Exponential Encyclopedia

Of

Fact and Theory

In

World Wide Terminology

On

Science – Symbolism – Religion, Mysticism – Occult – Metaphysical

By

Dr. Daniel Bleise

1970

Publisher's Note

This volume, *Exponential Encyclopedia of Fact and Theory in World Wide Terminology on Science, Symbolism, Religion, Mysticism, Occult and Metaphysical*, was compiled by Dr. Daniel Bleise around 1970. It reflects an ambitious effort to gather and interpret terminology from a wide range of spiritual, philosophical and esoteric traditions into a single reference work. It's main focus is Western metaphysical tradition.

Readers should note that the definitions presented here are not drawn from a single academic or doctrinal standard. Rather, they represent the author's synthesis of sources that include religious texts, metaphysical literature and oral traditions. As such, some entries may differ from conventional scholarly, linguistic or theological interpretations. The Sanskrit terms in particular and often not correctly defined.

This work is offered as a historical and exploratory resource. It may be of interest to those studying comparative religion, symbolism and the development of metaphysical thought in the 20th century. Readers are encouraged to consult additional sources when seeking authoritative definitions or academic consensus.

We present the text in the spirit of preservation and open inquiry.

Please note the division markers:

A / mark follows the word being defined

// follows the definition

/// follows the cross-referenced words

Thus:

Abaddon

/ (above word being defined)

The Hebrew word signifying "destruction," and it is also the name of the angel who governs the abyss of hell. By the Rabbinis and the Cabalists, it is interpreted as the place of destruction and is the second of the seven names given to the region of the dead. In the Latin version of the Apocalypse the word abaddon is rendered as exterminans. The Greek name for this destroyer is Apollyon, the angel of the bottomless pit, the place of lost souls in Sheol or the abyss of hell.

// (above is definition)

Apollyon, Book of Life, destroy, devil, Exterminans, hell, Sheol, ref: Rev. 9:11

/// (above are cross-referenced words)

Notice by Dr. Daniel Bleise –written around 1970

This book is somewhat different from the usual type of research volume. For this reason there are various ways in which it can be used. First, as a dictionary to find the spelling and definition of a word. Second, as a cycle of study. To understand the cycle of a particular theme, the best results are accomplished by using some kind of recorder and reading into it the definition of the word. Then following a continuity in like manner through the recommended words following a definition. The play-back will be in the form of a lecture.

To begin the use of the Exponential Encyclopedia it is advisable to look up *Hebrew language, Aramaic, Sanskrit* and *Greek language*. This will give the reader a slight familiarity with a perhaps unfamiliar tongue. They are the principle roots from which many of the world's languages or words were derived. Frequently a word cannot be translated without loosing its essential meaning. By attempting to translate such a word, confusion often arises as well as misconceptions.

Many times words have more than one meaning. There is the dictionary definition, and there are also derivations due to colloquialisms, which frequently change a word's meaning.

In the esoteric, occult or metaphysical studies as well as in other technical fields, words can be used to conceal as well as reveal knowledge. This is particularly true in regards to the oral traditions as found in the "Wisdom of the Ancients."

Therefore, this work contains the more "hidden" and "esoteric" meanings which are found mainly in the secret societies or private schools of inner learning. Many of these words are of foreign extraction and are often rooted in ancient tongues which makes it difficult to find outside of these select and particular groups.

The definitions and interpretations given in this volume were researched from literally hundreds of books, manuscripts, personal interviews and contacts with people who represented groups of organizations. When more than one definition to a word was encountered, the various definitions were recorded.

Introduction:

All ages and cultures have experienced exciting periods of spiritual revival and low ebbs of routine orthodoxy. There is, at present, a spiritual quickening on the one side with a widening religious intolerance and spiritual degeneration on the other. There have always been, and forever will be, those ·who deny, ridicule and keep agitated the controversial issues on religion. This has precipitated a condition whereby almost any small local sociological or political crisis can become an object of international interest for either social study or interpreted for propaganda purposes. It is inevitable that the religious and philosophical basis of a culture also becomes the object of attack through malicious intent or ignorance of its functions, purposes and aims.

All cultures from remotest times to the present and from the lowest to the highest contain either a simple tradition of philosophical explanation or a complex ritual of religious significance.

Science has revealed the action of force and energy which activates matter, for matter needs this vitality to be, function or exist. Archeology is also constantly pushing the origin of man further back in time. Religion as formula first emerged in ancient times (as well as amid present primitive cultures) as simple concepts. With Man's evolving developments, his internal spiritual inquisitiveness, he probed deeper into the unknown realms of the mind and heart to answer questions of where, when, why and how.

The answer or at least some form of answer was found. These early mind and soul searchings brought into being the simple philosophical and religious foundations for a future of broader understanding. Many answers are to be found in the philosophical schools as well as in the world's great religions and of course in the multiple fields of modern science.

Religious history records the struggles of those early religions and philosophies when first established. This was particularly true if they developed in an area where some kind of faith was already flourishing.

Those who had the original revelations were usually not organizers. By surounding themselves with disciples and followers, those early churches became loosely rooted. With organization and executive administration came the demand for a definite operating pattern as well as a definable creed. This requirement caused the universal aspects to be restricted or concealed beneath an orthodoxy which later produced denominationalism and dogma. Most of the hidden mysterious and invisible chains of spirit and matter relationships can only be known by the mind.

Many of the invisible and subtle worlds are revealed by telescope, microscope or electronic equipment. There are, however, even more subtle and rarified spheres of activity which defy mechanical observation. These are the worlds, spheres or planes which to identify require symbolism, allegory, legend or some other form of cognitive identity for communication purposes.

Thus it was that the esoteric mysteries were reserved only for the duly qualified by being hidden deep in the heart of an organization. Through this process the established religions rotated about a central core of mysticism that perpetuated the ancient wisdoms. The Living Buddha, Dalai Lama, Hierophant or those of the Apostolic Succession were the center from which spread the exoteric teachings. The core of mysticism was always the heart and vitality of religion.

A system of symbols, sacraments and involved rituals outwardly presented the exoteric side while the initiated few could interpret the inner meanings. Only those who were trained, developed, dedicated and prepared were admitted into the fraternal inner sanctum of secret knowledge.

The strength of any group or organization is in the individual training of its members. The inept and undeveloped, though well meaning, retard the whole. There is also the differences of mental age levels that often cause conflictions within the main body. Each represents the whole so they present a great variety of complicated fronts, which often invite criticism and condemnation. Inexperience and ignorance of a subject tend more to confuse the issue than clarify. More harm is done by well-intentioned but inept exponents than good is done to the established creeds. Mass judgement of any unknown group is judgement passed upon those representing themselves as being of that group, school, church or creed. To one member who misunderstands his own faith and communicates by a word or action a confused, inept concept, harm is done.

Charity, tolerance or even a passive indifference can create harmony within a really well-integrated group because criticism, condemnation or ridicule tends to drive the whole through hate, belligerence or jealousy. Individual integration is the result of a complex assortment of selected acceptabilities. Upon this same type of selectiveness is established the hierarchies, degrees and stages of progressive development.

In the attempt to forge a coherent chain of inter-relationships between spirit and matter it is advisable to probe into ancient languages and archeological findings of lost civilizations and cultures. It is revealed that they, too, sought and often found the answers to their perplexing questions, which, in the sum total, are not so different from our own. It is upon mental concepts that the technical semantics of religion and philosophy are based.

Faith is considered to be the only substitute for knowledge, for faith can be the prelude to spiritual growth, for faith open consciousness. Intuition should be the basis for selectivity and discrimination. Wisdom is the result of

knowledge when understood. All kinds of knowledge is desirable for a progressive type of existence, but that knowledge must be applied, to succeed against the external challenges of the world and life.

The most serious universal retardrnent factor has always been a case of language barriers.

To have a knowledge of another's words and symbols is to open the mental and psychic faculties for interchange of ideas, to gain an enlarged scope of perceptions. This can often become an adventure as well as a broadening and exciting experience to the individual and should help to be an eradicator of religious intolerance.

In man's search to understand the marriage of science to religion it is hoped that this book will fill a much needed gap in the minds of thinking people. To know also that the natural evolution and development of language as well as its popular usage inevitable causes changes in the meanings of words through the generations.

To trace words back through time is to learn exactly how, when and why they were used as well as what they meant that period of history. The explanations expounded here were traced and compared as much as possible through current teachings, various dictionaries, science reports, sacred writings and reliable translations of the world's great literature.

A

/

In the Sanskrit language, the letter “A” means “not,” “nothing” or “no.” It is often used as a prefix denoting a negation to the word. However, the majority of “As” which might seem a negation or prefix are an integral part of the word.

In the Greek language, the letter “A” is frequently used as a prefix to denote “without,” “deprived of” or “lacking.” The “An” is used before vowels and also before the aspirate H.

In the fields of psychiatry and psychology, the letter “A” is used as a prefix to imply a reduced amount of whatever is designated by the root. However, in most cases, the syllable “hypo” is preferable, for it means “beneath” or “under.”

In the Hebrew language, the letter “A” is the sign of “first,” “first cause,” “first origin” or “starting point.” When used as a letter sign at the beginning of a word or as a first or second letter, it usually denotes “one” or the “first.” In Hebrew numerology “A” is used as a sign for the number one. “A” also represents the simplest of all sounds for it is pronounced with merely an audible out-breath.

The letter “A” is the first letter in the English alphabet and is derived from the Phoenician. It evolved out of the Phoenician word aleph and the Greek alpha. It is the first of the five vowels in the English language.

In the field of logic, it is used as a symbol to denote the universal positive proposition.

//

Abhara, adharma, adim, Ain, Ain Soph, aleph-bet, alpha and omega, an, apurna, Aramaic, aroom, arupa, aum, B, E, Hebrew language, nothing, Tchandalas, theism

///

Aaron

/

The name of the brother of Moses, the Jewish law giver. The name Aaron is derived from the Hebrew word sharon or haron which means a mountaineer. After Moses came down from Mt. Sinai the second time with the commandments, he ordained Aaron. In so doing he created the office of high priest in the Judaic faith. Aaron, though the training given him by Moses, became an "initiate of the flame." Partly because of this initiation, Aaron's rod or staff became important as a symbol in the mystical concepts of esoteric religion. This staff or rod signified the vertical spine of man with its potential for spiritual greatness. The Arabic is Haroon or Harun, the French retain the Hebrew Aaron, The German is also Aaron, The Italian is Aronne, the Latin, Aaron, the Portuguese is Aarao, the Spanish is Aron.

//

Aaron's Rod, Crosier, Moses, Ten Commandments, Urim and Thummin, ref: Deut 32:50

///

Aaron's Rod

/

Aaron and his brother Moses belonged to the tribe of Levi. Aaron was a seer or initiate in the Mosaic Order, for Moses ordained Aaron as high priest. Aaron's rod was his staff and symbol. The rod was supposed to have contained "Sacred fire," and possess magical properties.

Legend claims that Moses found the rod in the garden of Jethro, a former priest, who got the rod from a Pharaoh in Egypt. The genealogy of the rod is that God gave the rod to Adam at the time of the expulsion from the garden of Eden. Adam then gave the rod to Enoch and Enoch passed it on to Shem. Shem presented it to Abraham, who later gave it to Isaac, who in turn gave it to Jacob. Through Jacob it arrived in Egypt where it finally fell into the possession of a Pharaoh.

This rod of staff is the mystical "sign" for the vertical spine which God is supposed to have given to the spiritual Aish, so that after the fall and the separation of the sexes, Aish could become the physical man, Adam.

The interpretation of the design of the rod is that the two serpents entwined about the shaft signify the two lines of spiritual fire, one negative and the other positive, which work up and down the spinal column in the spinal fluids. this line of fire or fluid electricity, is known in the Eastern tradition as the kundalini Flame. The knob on top of the rod denoted the pineal gland.

On top of the knob was engraved three Hebrew word-signs and above them was engraved God's name. The meaning of the three words were: Detzach, which meant "blood;" Adash, which meant "frogs and insects;" and Vehachab, which meant "death of the first born." There is a deep esoteric significance in these three words. They are not, as might at first be assumed, applicable to the tribulations of the Egyptians when Moses returned to the Egyptian court to free the Jews from bondage. From the occult standpoint, the fact that the words were engraved on the knob denotes that whatever they were meant to conceal, they were engraved in the memory cells of the intuitional faculties of Adam and all his latter generations.

The world Detzach signifies that when the spirit first comes into the flesh, blood is require for blood is the carrier of the vital spiritual force. The word Adash implies that through biological involution there must first be built and developed a physical body capable of housing the potent powers of spiritual. The word Vehachab, "death of the first born," means the death of the lower nature of man. This destruction of the "first born" is actually the conquest over the animal instincts and nature drives and impulses arising from the biology itself. This conquest of self must be made by the higher nature of the spiritual qualities of the soul. Through development and self-qualification, the regeneration process gives rise to the second birth from which emerges the initiate and adept.

The rod was divided into thirty-three sections, which symbolically represented the the thirty-three vertebra. Normally there are twelve dorsal, five lumbar and five sacral with four coccygeal. The coccygeal, however, sometimes number five and less frequently might even be three.

This rod as at a much later date, of course, adapted as the emblem of the medical profession because of its similarity to the caduceus of Hermes and Mercury.

The Greeks copied it from the Egyptians who had earlier adapted it from the Hebrews and relegated it to the Coptic Thoth Hermes. At some later date, the wings were added just beneath the knob, for the Egyptians, through their surgical practices of lobotomy, knew about the two wing-like protectors over the frontal brain cells within the cranium.

During the early Christian era the thirty-three sections of the staff came to represent the thirty-three years in the life of Jesus, the Christ.

//

Adam, Aish, ark, blood, caduseus, crosier, 5-6-7, fluid electricity, involution, Jehovah, kundalini, M, Pho, pineal gland, Seraphim, spinal column, Shem, skull, thundering rod, umbilical cord, witch, ref: Ex. 7:9-10, Isiah 10:24-29

///

ab

/

In the Egyptian language, ab means the immortal heart. This immortal heart in the esoteric tradition is the monadic-ego. This is also the heart which is associated with the soul. The ancient Egyptians singled out the physical heart for special preservation after death. It was mummified and placed in a separate small casket. By this ritual they prevented the "stealers of hearts" in the underworld from getting it. During the after-death judgment by Anubis, the jackal-headed God, the heart was singled out for special examination and weighed against a feather. It was through the living physical heart that virtue and vice revealed itself externally, for it was mirrored from the internal good or evil qualities of the soul. In the western tradition this activity of the heart is called "conscience."

//

Abba, conscience, ego, feather, Hati, heart, Ibis, Ka, particular judgment

///

Abaddon

/

The Hebrew word signifying "destruction," and it is also the name of the angel who governs the abyss of hell. By the Rabbinis and the Cabalists, it is interpreted as the place of destruction and is the second of the seven names given to the region of the dead. In the Latin version of the Apocalypse the word abaddon is rendered as exterminans. The Greek name for this destroyer is Apollyon, the angel of the bottomless pit, the place of lost souls in Sheol or the abyss of hell.

//

Apollyon, Book of Life, destroy, devil, Exterminans, hell, Sheol, ref: Rev. 9:11

///

Abba

/

The Aramaic word for father. This word abba is used esoterically to mean the Father-God is His relation to Jesus, the Christ, as well as to every man. There is within the heart of man an extension of the Supreme Divine Spirit. In the Christian world this is called the Christ Spirit; in the Buddhist world, this is the Buddhic Body. The Latin phrase, "altoribus conditore" is rendered in English as "That which establishes or sustains conditions." Each and every one of the great religions hold with this teaching but have different names for the same spirit manifesting in man. It is taught in the esoteric teachings that Abba the Father works in the mind while the Son, or extension, works in the heart.

//

Ab, Aramaic, Christ Spirit, crossing one's self, crucifixion, Emmanuel, extension, heart, self benediction, supernal, ref: Mark 14:36, Matt 24

///

Abdallah

/

Abdallah is either a name, or a title given to any man dedicated to be a servant of God. According to Moslem belief, the man who devotes his life to serving his fellow men is worthy of this title. It is not necessary that he be an ordained priest or minister.

//

compulsion, action

///

abby asa

/

The Sanskrit term for the practice of yoga discipline.

//

yoga

///

Abel

/

The Hebrew word derived from heh-bel, meaning "breath," "vanity," "vapor," or "transitoriness." By "breath" is meant "airy" or "mental." Abel denotes the mind that controls the animal functions, and not the spiritual mind that controls the soul. Abel, therefore, symbolically represents the animal soul. There is concealed in this scriptural writing of Cain and Abel, his brother, an occult science concept of the involution of life, both animate and inanimate. Cain, as the first born, knew the grains and the fruit. These he offered to God in sacrifice but they were not acceptable to the Lord. Abel, the younger brother, offered the first born of his flocks, and these were acceptable to the Lord. The allegory here is that the plant world does not manifest the spirit vital force as found in blood from the spirit essences.

This is because blood is necessary for the spiritual force to manifest in and through. Blood is the main thing that spirit can work through. The corpuscles carry the biological factors in the red, and the spiritual in the white. Thus by the involutionally buildup from the simple to the complex cell and organic structures, nature is preparing bodies for the future inception of potent spiritual essences, or soul invasion. The Divine world operates on consciousness, but the Divine intellect, Itself, functions on all knowledge, both good and bad. Hence, with the negative aspects of the red blood, combined with the positive aspects of the white, the combined knowledge of earth negations with the

positive aspects of the white, the combined knowledge of earth negations with the spirit positives made for an acceptable offering to God.

//

blood, breath, instinct, intuition, involution, kingdoms, prana, sacrifice, ref: Gen. 4:3-8

///

abessi

/

The Sanskrit word for dead matter, or waste matter. These abessi are the primary elements of matter which is used for many of the phenomena of materializing manifestations. Materialization mediums, yogis, witches, magicians, adepts, masters and even discarnate entities can use this material for controlled or spontaneous psychic materializations.

Due to the mumia or latent inert spirit essence in dead matter, it can be revitalized by idioplasmic or teleplasmic control. The injection of cosmic plasma revivifies the mumia. This in part is an action implied the term, "Nature reborn within itself."

//

alaya, alchemist, aquastor, asperges bubble, astral atoms, autoscopy, avichi, balance, death, elementaries, excrement, Gaia, Gamaliel, homunculus, ideoplasm, ifrits, INRI, kama loka, khaib, larvae, materialization, mumia, plasma, psychic phenomena, teleplasm, waste matter, witch, umbra

///

abhassa

/

The Sanskrit term for "shining forth." This abhassa is the result from the practice of internal and external goodness which reflects itself in the expression and personality when one has attained the wisdom of at-oneness-with-the-many. when the internal structures of man's more subtle bodies are in harmony and at peace with themselves, they automatically produce a reaction by reflecting their brilliance outward in harmonious physical energy vibrations and auric lights of kindness and love. These lights are most prominent in the astral light of the auric radiations, where animals and clairvoyants often see them.

//

action, aura, halo, luminous body, radiations

///

abhara

/

A Sanskrit word meaning, "non-being," or "non-existing." In the esoteric sense this implies anything not perceptively manifesting on the physical plane. Yet this abhara might be of such a subtle quality that the ordinary sense organs do not record it.

//

a, abstract being, bhara, nature of things, sushumna, undifferentiated unity

///

abhiseka

/

The Sanskrit term for the Hindu ceremonial of bathing in sacred water. This is the highly important ceremonial to be consummated after a pilgrimage to the holy river Ganges. This pilgrimage must be made by all devout Hindus.

//

ablution, holy water

///

abhyas

/

The Sanskrit word for the constant practice of concentration despite all distractions and apparent failures.

//

concentration

///

Abigor

/

The Hebrew identity for one of the evil demons high in the ranks of demonology. The occult name for a grand duke of Hades. He is a demon belonging to the superior order. He is versed in the arts and tactical maneuvers of war, as well as being a prophet of the future.

//

///

ablution

/

A cleansing rite advocated by most of the world's important religions. This rite must be indulged in before celebrating any religious service. This rite symbolizes the washing away of material things from the desires. A ritual

form acknowledging the renunciation law. The ritual of actually washing away all matter with its negative vibrations is important, for outer dirt on the body helps to retard spiritual vibrations from manifesting. This rite is also the sign of resignation and a preparation to receive that which is pure and unsoiled. It is a ritual to make the receiver as clean and pure as the thing which he is about to receive. This purification process should be practiced internally ass well as externally, by both fasting for internal cleansing and ablutions for external cleansing. In most of the sacred writings it is stated that fire is also necessary for the completion of physical experiences and the final purification.

//

abhiseka, candles, experience, hummum, oharai, sacred bark, ref: Ester 2:3-9, Isaiah 4:4

///

abnet

/

The Hebrew term for the band or apron made of fine linen which is often elaborately embroidered and worn by the Jewish priesthood. Apparently it was of Egyptian origin for nearly all the ancient Egyptian gods wore them in similar fashion. Like the zannaar of the brahmans, it is analogous to the white shield of the Scandinavians and is comparable to the Masonic apron in symbolism.

//

amice, apron, sacred cord

///

aboulia

/

A term used in modern psychology to denote a chronic state of indecision which can result in a loss of initiative. It is a term used in pathology also to describe the loss of volition and desire, a pathology of conation. This point of apparent stagnation, or vegetative state can result from frustration, psychic conflicts, or a condition created by the glands for some karmic purpose, because no state or condition can exist without a reason. All and everything functions with purpose, either good or bad.

//

A, compulsion, emotion, karma

///

Abraham

/

In the Hebrew scriptures Abraham fist comes into history as Abram. Abram, according to Hebrew writings means "father of a multitude," or "He who crossed a river." When Abram was ninety-nine years old, God gave him the new name of Abrahman. He lived in Ur of the Chaldees some four-thousand years ago. He was of a noble, spiritual stature, with at least the title of Emir, or perhaps even a higher rank.

There are, in the Hindu legends, references to a race of non-Brahmans or Abrams, who were Aryan in blood, that migrated westward in that ancient of times.

Abraham is accredited as being the first to profess monotheism. He is also accredited as being the first to make the covenant of circumcision.

The Hebrew name Abraham is believed by some to have been compounded of the sign "Abh" meaning "father" and the Arabic word, "Raham." However, in the breakdown analysis of this word Abraham, the Hebrew root signs become the key to its esoteric meaning:

A the sign of first, first sign, first cause, or first in a series.

B the sign of internal, inertia, in or within. It is also the paternal sign.

R the sign of action, motion, movement or 18 in a series.

H the sign of life, activity, energy, emphasis or 8 in a series.

M the sign for endlessness, universality, infinity, many or 12 in a series.

In ancient Babylonia, the lunar year preceded the solar year, so Ur became the sanctuary for "Sine," the moon God. The Hebrew world Sinair was a derivative of the world "sin," and this Mt. Sinai becomes an important seat in the thrones of legendary history. The moon Goddess was called "Sarraut," for which the Hebrew is Sarai, or Sarah. It is therefore believed by others that the name Abraham is a derivative of Aburamu, which was one of the many ancient names for the moon. Thus in Genesis of the Hebrew scriptures it is recorded that Sarai, or Sarah, was the wife of Abraham.

In a second century apocryphal book, called The Testament of Abraham, there is an account of the death of Abraham and his ascension to heaven.

In Danish, French, German and Swedish, the name Abraham remains the same, but in some other languages there are differences. In Arabic, it is Ibraheem or Ibrahim. In Dutch, it is Abraham or Abram. In Italian, it is Abramo. In Latin, it is Abrahaus. In Russian, it is Avraam or Abramii. In Spanish, it is Abrahan.

//

A, Abram, Aryan, Ascended Masters, Chosen People, Christianity, circumcision, Hebrew language, immortality, Ishmael, M, Messiah, mlechchhas, moon, Tchandalas, Terah, Testament of Abraham, Ref: Gen. 11:29, Gen 17:5, Heb.11:8-10

///

Abram

/

According to some of the early Sanskrit writings, the Aryans were a race of people who lived in India. They did not believe in Brahma as the supreme God. The letter "a" in Sanskrit, used as a prefix to a word, negates it; so these people were called abrams, meaning "not Brahmas." According to the ancient Hindu caste system, which was based upon reincarnation, these Aryans were outcastes. They were considered to be the entry into life of a newly formed soul.

The existence of these Abrams was one of extreme deprivation, and precarious, due to being outcastes. The spent considerable time in migration. They could not own ground nor were they able to get work with any kind of security or permanency. Eventually their migratory habits brought them westward into Mesopotamia.

Of course, the inevitable happened to those luckless people, the Mesopotamian cultures enslaved them. It was about this time that they became identified as Hebrews. Their leader was called Abram; and with their coming into a new world, they established their faith. In those early days of Judaism they had many tribal gods and a very loose unity of purpose, for all efforts were devoted to survival. It soon became exceedingly difficult to transport so many different kinds of Gods around, so the finest attributes of each were composited into one God, they called Yahweh or Yaho. Abram thus brought monotheism to the western world. It is for this reason that in the Hebrew and Christian writings God often speaks of Himself in the plurality. This unification also opened the way for the revelations of the Trinity.

//

A, Abraham, ark, Aryan, caste system, Hebrew, Hyperboreans, space warp, Yahweh, Ref: Gen. 17:5

///

Absolute

/

An English word meaning, "the whole completed," "perfection within itself." A term often applied to God or His powers. Esoterically, the symbol for the Absolute is the letter "O" which illustrates the cosmic circle or the completed cycle of anything. The term absolute is also used to denote the perfection of balance within Deity Himself.

//

tad-aikya, Brahman, nirguna, kevala, tai hsu, Ishwara, nothing, undifferentiated unity, muksha, paranishanna, void, aima, fravasham, ref: Isaiah, 43:10

///

abstract intelligence

/

A modern term in psychology for the ability to use non-form mental concepts or symbols to deal with unfamiliar difficulties or intangible problems. Esoterically, abstract intelligence is a term used for the "time-consciousness" which functions in all nature and the universe. This is the intelligence which operates starts, universals, all matter, as well as every created and uncreated thing. It is the consciousness within energy, force, power and all other active things which causes them to obey physical and spiritual laws.

//

consciousness, instinct, na-hash, nature of things, time

///

abstraction

/

A word used in modern psychology for the mental process of arriving at a general conclusion deduced from concrete experiences. Through this process, universal principles can be derived at by proceeding from the known to the unknown. This was one of the emphasized points in the psychology of Thomas Aquinas. This is a good approach for the beginner as well as for one not tutored in the technical terminology of esotericism, for it can open the mind and hence bring about a quickening of the spiritual faculties.

//

esoteric, experience, intuition, metaphysics, thoughts

///

abstract thinking

/

In modern psychology this phrase is better known as abstract ideas. It is a mental state, or mental activities which lack images. These are also called imageless thoughts. In the mystical and esoteric fields, abstract thinking is the fulcrum upon which balance all thoughts. It is the complete neutral point of zero, or field of nullification. It is the state in which the conscious mind becomes isolated from sensory interference and recedes into a realm of pure imageless thought. In this condition, which is a mild form of trance, or an afferent recession sometimes resulting from auto-hypnosis, the mind is open to the thought world. Through concentration the mind may penetrate the akasa or find the level of compatible thought on the mental place. By relaxed meditation a thought may find its way into the mind by no other impulse than its own desire to seek a vehicle for expression. This type of thinking can also draw upon the intuitive faculties. This is a desired state when one is searching for some kind of elusive knowledge, be it spiritual or mundane. To achieve this state, the conscious mind must be divorced from the emotions and the personality.

//

akashic records, concentration, darshawa, dhyana, intuition, memory cells, mental plane, samadhi, satori, thoughts, trance

///

abstract being

/

Usually this term is applied to the spiritual intelligence, such as the Cherubim and the Seraphim, as well as other forms of angelic and force-consciousness. Since these are of a subtle nature and actually have no form, they can only be conceived of by symbolism.

//

angels, cherubim, elementals, gods and goddesses, interpret, nothing, seraphim, symbols

///

abuse

/

A term used frequently in occult and religious writings to define a form of over-severity to one's self or to others. In religious self-discipline, abuse can be an overly sever type of self-punishment to subjugate the body and mind for spiritual development. It is not recommended for it does not produce the harmonious results conducive to real spiritual equanimity. The term abuse can be used to denote any form of extreme indulgence whether it be an excessive drive toward the spiritual or the mundane. One type can produce the intolerant fanatic and the other a type of dogmatic dictator, and neither are desirable.

//

acoria, action, castigation, compulsion, critical attitudes, flagellation

///

Acacia

/

Authorities now believe the shittim, or shittah, tree of ancient times was what today is called the Acacia. There was an occult significance applied to the shittim, or shittah, tree during Biblical times. It grows abundantly in Jerusalem as well as throughout the fertile crescent. Its commercial value is in its by-product, gum arabic. It was esteemed by the Hebrews, and of it Moses ordered made: the tabernacle, the ark of the covenant, the table for the shew bread and the rest of the sacred furniture. It has many meanings in symbolism. For one, it denotes the immortality of the soul; it is a sign of initiation; the symbol of innocence; of resurrection and of incorruptibility. It is impervious to the attacks of damp or dry rot, except under extreme conditions and immune to insects and wood worms.

//

arks, oak, ref: Ex 25:10

///

Acacians

/

The Acacians constituted what the Orthodox Church called an heretical sect in the primitive Christian Church. They derived their name from Acacius, Bishop of Caesarea. There was subsequently another sect of the same name led by another Acacius who was Patriarch of Constantinople.

//

///

acarya

/

A Hebrew Cabalistic name given to a spiritual teacher. It is also applicable as a title to any adept, whether in or out of a physical body, who teaches the esoteric sciences and wisdoms. These acarya are sometimes the source of revelations and new thoughts which can become a power in an individual as well as in a culture or a creed.

//

adept, arcane, esoteric, hierophant, spirit communication, teacher

///

accousmatici

/

The Greek term for the class of the disciples of Pythagoras, who served a five-year probation period of silence. During this period they were called accousmatici, or "hearers." According to the records of Porphyry, they received only the elements of intellectual and moral instruction. After the expiration of their probationary term of silence they studied mathematics in all its branches. When they had mastered this field they were then initiated into the rank of Mathematici.

//

key, numbers

///

acenesthesia

/

In the terms of modern psychology this word is used to mean, "having no feeling of a material existence." In pathology it is used to denote the ultimate in the form of neurotic depersonalization. This condition is presumed to be, by psychologists, the result of the loss of psychic energy. In occult science acenesthesia comes under another facet of self-abnegation or self-effacement. The pathological state produces a vegetative existence while the self-imposed or self-induced state produces a spiritual liberation or expansion. In the esoteric sense, however, this state of willed depersonalization, or loss of the feeling of the physical self, is considered to be the ultimate state desired for the spiritual communion with the higher Self, or with the Divine Consciousness. When this state is deliberately reached the result can be an inspiration for spiritual development. The physical body does not always lose psychic energy, but rather draws more of the earth's psychic energy into itself. This quickens the psychic faculties which in turn may result in ecstasy, hysteria, trance, samadhi, an "at-onement-with God," or what today is called, "in-tune-with-the-Infinite."

//

action, karma, mystic, samadhi

///

acharit ha yamin

/

The Hebrew term meaning "end of days." It is a term used to denote the day of judgment. In parable form, it can be the Battle of Gog and Magog, or the Battle of Armageddon. In symbolical terminology, it can also mean, "resurrection." It is used in occultism to mean a state of eternal peace. Then, too, it can be used in regard to the coming of a Messiah.

//

bet din, day of Yahweh, God and Magog, Jabo Shiloh, nirvana, particular judgment

///

achelah

/

The Hebrew word meaning "sustenance," "meat," or "food." Arising also from the root signs "caph" and "lamed" is the connotation that something is "grasped," "taken in the hand," something "assimilated," "extendable," or "reaching out." The world "assimilated" implies "consuming," or "consummating," or "achieving" a relation of thought and a necessity or action.

//

kosher, manna, meat, parasite

///

Achtariel

/

A Hebrew Cabalistic name for the archangel belonging to the Crown, Kether or first of the ten Sephiroth, and hence signifying the "Crown of God."

//

A, archangel, crown, kether, protologoi, Sephireth

///

acid

/

In ancient Greek metaphysics, ether was considered to be the body of space. As such, its vitality was derived from the vital forces of God, or what is known in Sanskrit as the Sushumna force. Therefore, ether was the conveyor of this sushumna, or God, force, which today is understood to be electricity. Ether, as the conductor, utilizes the sushumna to keep separate, by an insulation of acid, the electric and magnetic energies. This insulation of acid is produced by the resistance factor as a by-product of the interaction of ether, electricity and magnetism.

In occult science it is taught that the atom has an electron cloud orbiting inside the atom field around the nucleus. This produces acid in the neutron field within the K shell. It is this acid which produces the tiny electromagnetic field wherein is contained the consciousness and the memory, for the atom's multitudinous adventures in and out of creations during its involutions and evolutions. This magnetic field within the atom and the gravitational field outside, acts by these fields. They are the catalyst and repository for consciousness and hence houses the "mind body." All the atom's past history of experiences are recorded into the acid by the consciousness of the matter principles. As the atom is utilized in many different types of creations and then released, this acid records within itself the creative principles as well as the death or disassociation principles.

These in and out of being, constitute the manifestations of the molecule activities. The vibrations of the atom are changed through these countless cycles. Into the acid memory banks at the cellular level, called engrams, are deposited all past experiences and knowledge. These engrams store the individual experiences, which through the cycles of involution produce instinct, specie, racial memory and obedience to law through consciousness.

The migration of atoms and molecules through space was known to the ancient Greeks for their term, pan-spermia, identifies these cosmic traveling particles. Today these outer space particles are identified as extraterrestrial by their DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid) content.

This DNA is also considered to be the basic bearing chemical for heredity. DNA is believed to be the vehicle for the instinctual matter consciousness of selectivity which the organism uses to multiply, or to heal, itself. This is thought to be the "sorter" and "distributor" for the atoms, energies and other constituents needed throughout the body. DNA governs distribution and multiplicity of cells that will form the bones, muscles, glands, hair, fingernails and toenails as well as the flesh and blood itself.

DNA works in harmony with RNA (ribonucleic acid), which it is believed is the "message center" for the body's needs. This RNA then generates the necessary conversion of chemicals into living protein. As strong as DNA and RNA are in bearing chromosome factors of heredity they are not the sole transmitters. These two are only among the identified suspects. It is known in occult science that there are types of acid which defy isolation for research purposes. They are so subtle they cannot be separated, much less mechanically controlled; therefore, they defy laboratory analysis or synthesis.

These rarefied acids function in the subtle body's conductors and conveyors of spirit force, or other forms of energy. Therefore, any visible or identifiable aspect resulting from their direct action is only a residue of "waste matter" resulting from the normal resistance of negative physical matter to positive spirit-force.

If DNA and RNA were even the major carriers of heredity, they would affect only the physical body. The spirit bodies, nor the (missing word) do not have, nor do they need, any of the amino acids essential to earth life.

The further away from the source of universal consciousness spirit, energy or any other subtle substance gets, the more diversified becomes its actions, reactions and manifestations. This is due to the flexibility of tincturing and blending with other spirit, energy or forces. Thus the deeper into materiality the spirit essences sink, the more complex the organism becomes and the stronger grows the impulse toward self-expression and exertion of self-will. Pure consciousness is rooted in simplicity with no ability to disobey the laws it recognizes.

The more complex the bundles of consciousness, the more selective are the hereditary traits and impulses the govern the stream or route a specie or strain will take.

These mysterious, apparently intelligent drives of energy, force or matter compulsion, originate in the spirit side of nature, so can only be know by a metaphysical or cognitive analysis of the observable characteristics resulting from the behavior patterns of matter itself.

These atoms and molecules have a self-compulsive drive to migrate and attach themselves to any planet as well as particles in outer space. Their adaptability to a planet's environment is one of the phenomena of creative nature. This DNA acid in the molecular structure is pictured as a long twisting ladder-like chain of hundreds of smaller molecules that can arrange themselves in many combinations.

Whatever law an atom or molecule obeys, consciousness must be present to recognize that law, and by so doing consciousness and memory work in accord.

Present-day research has led scientists to believe that DNA acting on this planet might have been produced in a sort of "primeval soup" made up of ammonia, water, hydrogen and methane. When these elements became embroiled at a mildly elevated temperature and subjected to electrical discharges plus cosmic radiation it is believed that protein and RNA (ribonucleic acid) was produced along with the DNA.

These atoms and molecules are needed for the DNA to manifest with and through. This evaluation of the results from modern research presents a line of involution and evolution from a single cell of highly intelligent organisms. This is in perfect accord with the ancient teachings except for the difference sin terminology. Both ancient and modern believe these acids are therefore one of the basic vital containers and activators for life's forces of consciousness and memory.

In occult science it is believed the amino acids are vitalized by the condensed ether into plasma and sushumna energy force with its resultant magnetism. Acid is produced inside energy, gas, minerals, plants, animals and even spiritual powers.

Acid has an extreme affinity for the more subtle worlds and spirit forces. It is for this reason that excessive acid can often, when combined with small parts of alcohol in the physical body, act as an energy stimulator, converting the animal magnetism into a battery of psychic potential.

In the higher organic bodies, the major production of the grosser chemical acids is done by the stomach and lungs. Lactic acid is an important component in a body's acid-base balance. Activity stimulates this lactic acid into excessive production. the acid-base level for each individual varies so the urine or saliva can be analyzed to establish the personal level.

During a psychic experience this acid is distributed by the body fluids to all parts of the body Tingling, exhaustion, elation or whatsoever reaction takes place, this acid stimulates the psychic power which is felt in the psychic or parasympathetic nerves, even into the depths of the bone-marrow.

Another active principle of the acid-alcohol combination is for the fermentation processes of nature. These are used for digestive breakdown as well as a destroying factor of organic and cellular matter when the active life force of sushumna has been withdrawn by death.

When acid, and the fungi called saprophytes, thrive on dead or decaying matter, they help to clear the world of its accumulating debris. Without these and other bacterial organisms of destroying purpose the abundance of fallen leaves, dead plants, trees, insects, animals and other forms of dead cellular and organic matter would stifle and choke nature into extinction. Through this destructive power of acid, dead and decaying matter is reduced to energy and the atoms are released back into the atmosphere from where they can be drawn and used again in future creations.

//

alcohol, astral light, atom, body temperature, breath of life, chemistry, chidakasa, consciousness, death, dhyanamaya, digestion, disintegration, effluvia, electric sun, engram, ether, exosphere, fohat, gastric juices, genetic memory, glands, gnana devas, gravity, hell's fire, ida, ida and pingala, ignis fatuus, impressions, jnana, Jon, karma, key, koilonic bubbles, kshetra, light, Lucifer, Luciferian principles, lungs, magnetism, marrow, medium, memory cells, mentoid, metatron, mind body, monad, mukhya prana, mumia, night side of nature, Nirriti, pan-spermia, parasite, peri, perispirit, phlogiston, pingala, psychic body, Samael, skandhu, soma, sushumna, symbols, vayus

///

acthnici

/

The Greek name for the elementals of fire. A nature spirit. As spirits of the flame they assume shapes like balls of fire, tongues of fire, leaping flames or thrusting branches of fire. In some of the early primitive religions these acthnici were worshipped as phallic symbols representing the positive or masculine creative prowess. These acthnici are also known as salamanders.

//

Agni, candles, elementals, fire, Melhas, phallus, salamandri, Sephiroth

///

acoria

/

In modern psychology the word acoria is used to denote greed. In the metaphysical sense, the power of acoria is one of the most evil of negative drives. It ranks first in the occult concepts of nature's tie-ins to hold the evolving soul in the reincarnating cycles.

Esoterically it is taught that avarice, greed and "larceny of the heart" for material gain or things is a degrading aspect of human nature and should be beneath the dignity of the enlightened man.

Proper evaluation of quality against cost, whether in materiality or experiences, helps to bring about a spiritual equilibrium and an intellectual recognition and consideration of the rights and liberties of others. The Golden Rule of "doing unto others as we would have others doing to us," is still sound advice. In the lower cycles of human development, this acoria is often a negative compulsive drive to get something for nothing. It is also a drive for self-aggrandizement of personal recognition by financial, social, political, physical power or an extravertive self-importance.

In the higher cycles this save drive reverses itself and produces philanthropists, students, teachers and seeks after the wisdoms and the great knowledge of the world.

It is taught that "He who serves man, serves God." In this light of understanding avarice does not thrive on generosity, greed does not thrive on consideration, nor does "larceny in the heart," survive on ethics, moralities and brotherly principles.

//

abuse, action, asavas, coin, earthbound, five-six-seven, indwellers, materialist, renunciation

///

action

/

The English word action is usually used in the esoteric or mystical sense to mean living and doing in the physical world. The contact between God, or the Superior Consciousness, and man is of fleeting duration and often at infrequent intervals. The periods between man's experiences of the at-one-ments are to be filled with dedicated and sincere action. This mean, of course, the ordinary course of life and living to the best of one's ability. The

inspiration of love and good one receives during that moment of at-one-ness is to be put into practice through one's mental as well as personal life's actions. This is a part of "God in action," for man is the machine for this action.

The contemplative life receives the superior love and wisdom but the active life of good deeds, thoughts and actions express an inner development. Also, the active life works out its karma and in this way the balances of life are struck. The active life with its inner developments is considered a more well-rounded life than the secluded contemplative alone according to the Christian Patriarch, Aquinas. Goodness of thought and deed should of necessity be combined to produce the real mystic.

//

abuse, ashram, acoria, activity, avodah, ecstasy, experiences, grace, isolation, jagrata, jnana sakti, karma, karma marga, liknon, Lucifer, melacheth, metanoeo, myrrh, mystic, prajna, pranamaya, kosa, salvation, satori, trance, whirlwind, union

///

activity

/

In the esoteric teachings activity is the product of life, chaos, form, creations or destructions by the expenditure of energy through motion. Activity is the vitality of life or expression of energy through motion. Activity is the vitality of life or expression in all animate or inanimate things from energy radiations to the movement of galaxies and from a single atom's action to metacosmic activities.

Activity is a term often used in theological metaphysics instead of the word wrath. A God of "wrath," as is described in some scriptures or sacred writings, implies a God of unstable emotions. The supreme, or ultimate concept of a universal or cosmic God is above either love or hate. He is the law, the origin, the stable and the undifferentiated unity of space.

Wrath is a descriptive world for His actions and not His temperament. It is a stirring up of elements, primordial matter and spirit. This is the action for creation or destruction. He sets all laws and does not break them for either compensations or retributions, much less personalities. Action is actually the meaning of the word karma.

//

absolute, acid, action, karma, law, love, Lucifer, Luciferian Principle, metonymy, personal God, undifferentiated unity, whirlwind, wrath, Melacheth, Ref: I Cor. 9:19-21

///

Abraxas

/

A word coined by the Egyptian Gnostic, Basilides, and is the name of the composite God. The seven letters of this name signify the seven creative powers, as well as the planetary governing angels, as recognized by the ancients. the name of Abraxas, or symbols connected with his secret societies were engraved upon stones and were used as identification pieces as well as worn for amulets and charms.

//

abracadabra, Belenus, cherubim, sushumna, amulet, white stone

///

ad

/

The Hebrew word ad is a simple root word and can be used to denote anything, or any contagious or sympathetic, "some-thing," which emanates from something else. Thus it may imply power, vigor, force, emanation, steam, fog, mist, heat, cold, smoke, cloud, etc. In occultism, the word "ad" means the first, as also does "ada." Ad is the Persian name for the first man, or the first race which was also called adamah. The Phoenicians called one of their supreme Gods Adon. Adon to them was the Sun God representing the solar powers. Nearly all of the extremely ancient races first developed from nature worship into feminine or lunar cults. The second stage developed into sun worshippers and a masculine cult. Thus the word "adon" which predates Greece, crept into the Greek language and became Adonis "Ar-ad" of the Cushites became "Arn-ad" and still later developed into the word "Ru-ad" of the Hebrews.

//

a, Abraham, Adam, Adamah, Adim, Adonis, emanation, Hebrew language, na-hash, odic force, religion

///

Adam

/

Adam is the Hebrew and English identity for the first man. In the esoteric teachings of most of the mystery schools there are two Adams, or two men in each human being. The first man is the spiritual man or the so-called Lord from heaven. The second man is the earth-man made up of negative earthly elements.

It is the first man who is supposed to express himself through the second. Due to the negative vibrations of the matter and the confined physical senses, the first man is submerged by the impact of life and the exterior world of matter. The biological body during earth life is the abode for the soul, or first man, in the negative world. The celestial worlds and spheres are the future abode for the first, or spiritual, man after he has abandoned the earth world.

In the Cabalistic sense the name Adam denotes "man" as a universal, spiritual being and not just man as a physical animal body. Man is separated from the animal strains into the human by virtue of the individual soul.

The world "adam" itself is comprised of the Hebrew sign letter "a" which means, "first cause," "primal substance," "potentially," or "God." The sign letter "d" means "abundance," or "multiplication." The letter "m" is the universal sign denoting "unlimited," "plurality," so the world "Adam" can be interpreted as "one becoming many," or "first into many."

Adam, created as a spiritual being, and "spirit" being indivisible, denoted only one. In the individual human soul, or in the animal group soul, there can be no separated or isolated fragments of spirit, only extensional separateness. By the very nature of spirit each extension is for personalized manifesting expressions, yet each extension remains

an integrated part of the whole. The biological body can be multiplied ad procreated so as to produce the individual vehicles which comprise a specie, strain or genus.

In metaphysical ethnology, Adam was of the red-skinned race. This hypothesis has been based upon the world "A Dom" or "Adom," which means red or ruddy. In practically all of the ancient surviving pictures of the Egyptian Gods, or of early man, they are depicted as red-skinned. There are various concepts given in regard to the origin of the word adamah, which is often translated as "earth," or "first earth," although this translation is rather inadequate, it would be more correct if the word was "ground."

In the mysticism of the Cabbalah, the name Adam is interpreted to represent a triad of human, earthly attributes. These are comprised of Adam, David and a Messiahs. They symbolized Adam as earth and birth, David as youth and life, the Messiahs as maturity and full development. A messiah is considered to be the reincarnation of the first Adam and the David, experienced and developed, then embodied into one identity as man in his full spiritual stature. These three steps in the cycles of man's evolutionary development are interpreted as primitive-earthy type man; cultural man; and the superior enlightened man.

Adam symbolizes, in this first sequence of birth, the animal man. David symbolizes youth and adolescence who is constantly torn between good and evil. The Messiahs or Jesus is the maturity and fulfillment of growth and development in its highest spiritual form. David, in spite of his evil deeds, according to Hebrew scripture, had the philosophic breadth of mind and the poetic insight which promised the greater man. These were, in part, some of the keys to the mysteries that unlocked his spiritual consciousness. The first inception of the human creation began with the first primordial monadic ego, or spark of life. It was sexless, fatherless and motherless. It was formless spirit, yet capable of producing form by accumulative processes during its involutionary cycles.

The archetypal man is called, in Judaic mysticism, Adam Kadmon. Adam Kadmon is the cosmic egoic creation embodied all the principles of the universe and brought them into his own microcosmic consciousness of symbolical form. When the archetypal man became attracted to matter, he could manifest in matter the principles and theories he knew only as laws, he sank into materialism for self-expression, as well as pleasure of exercising his own creative abilities. in this "fall" he became involved with the descending arcs, leading inevitably into the involutionary cycles which are necessary for nature and life. This descent from the positive world which was called Eden, into the negative world called nature, constituted in the esoteric sense, the fall of man.

Here kenosis takes place which restricted the monadic ego's spiritual qualities so it could be attracted to the negations.

According to Nordic mythology, the first man in the world after the cataclysmic upheavals, following the doomed gods, was called Lifthrasir. his wife was named Lif, and together they re-established a new race of men.

In Arabic, Danish, Dutch, French and German, the name is rendered as Adam. However there are changes in the name in some other languages. In Italian, its is Adamo. In Latin, it is Adamus. In Portuguese, it is Adõo, in Spanish, it is Adan.

//

Abel, activity, Ad Adamah, Adamic Race, Adim, Aish, Aretz, bodies of man, Cherubim, Chidamothnou, Christ spirit, Continuity, Dam, Damoth, descending arc, Eden, ego, Eve, fall, fig, ignorance, Kadmon, Adam, Kenosis, kosa, Lilith, Limbus Major, man, Manu, Messiahs, microprosopus, na-hash-negation, Oxomoco, purusha, plumed serpent, pneumatikois, red, Sephiroth, Seth, spinal column, spirit essence, taht esmun, tattra, yima, Ref: I Cor. 15-47, Gen. 1:26-28

///

adamah

/

The Hebrew word meaning earth or ground. It is believed by some that the word Adam was derived from this word adamah. Since the first man was supposed to have been made from the earth, he was given the name Adam. To be made from the "earth," however, is esoterically understood to mean that his physical body evolved upward through the energy, gas, mineral, plant and animal kingdoms. In the Hebrew traditions Adam symbolizes the unity and equality of all men. This unity and equality, however, denotes the beginning of the soul's creation. later, all men separate themselves from the unity and produce all manner of inequalities as benefits their individual will or ability for good or evil.

Hebrew theology treats the scriptural narrative of the fall of Adam as a parable. The imperfections inherent in the earthly elements are in all humans, for we are comprised of water, minerals, chemicals, elements, etc. These imperfections were not the cause for the fall, but are the result of a natural attraction for negative things

The soul is endowed from its very inception with the original impulse toward virtue. This virtue is inherited from the Godhead through the spiritual essences, as well as from the monad or spark of life. Each human being must pay in suffering for his own choice in selecting either to sin, or transgress.

//

Aaron's Rod, Ad, Adam, Aish, Aretz, ego, ignorance, indwellers

///

Adamic race

/

The name given to the first racial development of the human species after the separation of the sexes, thus forming the forming the first root race capable of individual personalized consciousness because of the individual soul structures. The first member of this race was Adam, who as the first man-animal or human-oid, became capable of intellectual selectivity, ingenuity in self-preservation, self-expression of will in the struggle of environmental adaptability and reproduction. Man began at this point to use the intellectual faculties, to rationalize instinctual drives and direct them into improved premeditated behavior patterns.

//

Adam, Adim, Am Ha-Aretz, consciousness, continuity, ignorance, instinct, intuition, Man, Polarian, root race, Set, Tezcatlipoca, yuga, Ref: Gen. 6:2, Deut. 32:8

///

Adarel

/

The Hebrew name for the angel of fire. Some translations give this word as being spelled Ardarel. Adarel is referred to in many Hebraic writings. In the Hermetic Mysteries the degree of Adarel is called the degree of "Knight of the

Sun." The term probably evolved from the Hebrew word adar meaning "first splendor" and el meaning "God." The word Adarel means "The first splendor of God," or the "first divine splendor."

//

a, Adonai, Agni, fire, Melchizedek, radiation, Seraphim, Trinity, void, Yod

///

adaro

/

The Sanskrit word for the so-called etheric double, or astral counterpart of each person. The term adaro can also be applied to the astral shell which encases the astral body. This "double" is the exact likeness of the individual including all the physical coloring, blemishes and idiosyncrasies of organic variations.

//

astral body, astral shell, etheric double, kosa

///

ad-din

/

An Arabic word meaning "of the faith." When following a proper name, it means "a descendant of Mohammed." For example, Abbul Ad-Din, or "Prince of the faith."

//

///

adept

/

The Greek word for one fully skilled or well versed in any art. The metaphysical adept claims to be in the possession of of all the secrets of his particular field of mystery. Alchemists or Hermetic philosophers often assumed the title of adept. These early Hermetic adepts were also sometimes called Rosicrucians although many were not actually members of any organized body or mystery school.

The title adept can also be applied to anyone who, through spiritual development, has attained to superior powers and transcendental knowledge concerning the origins and destiny of mankind. Its modern application is understood among students to be anyone versed in the art of the transmutation of unfavorable instinctual impulses and the baser emotional drives into nobler impulses, thereby achieving the triumph of mind over matter and the spiritual conquest over the carnal self.

According to archeological findings one is led to believe that mystery schools flourished in practically every unified culture. Many of the above ground building structures, as well as the subterranean vaults and labyrinths, reveal a knowledge of the cosmos, for many are constructed as cosmic symbols, or have astrological significance. No matter

whether the mystery school existed in the eastern or western hemisphere, they must have, by their very nature, produced initiates and adepts.

All philosophical and spiritual national heroes who enter history or legend have earned this position by enriching their people or their culture. They have all possessed the same powers, qualities, duplicated action and made the same personal sacrifices.

//

alchemists, atavistic, Avalokitesvara, Avatara, avesa, children, comparable classifications, devolution, feather, Hermetic, instinct, Itzamna, Kulkulkan, mahatma, mystic, occultist, Quetzalcoatl, Prester John, Shambala, tau, Tchitta Riddhi Pada

///

Adhab-algal

/

The Arabic name for purgatory, according to the Mohammedan tenets. It is in this purgatory that the two negative, or dark angels, named Munkir and Nekir, torment those souls unfortunate enough to be cast into this realm.

//

///

adharma

/

The Sanskrit world denoting the absence of virtue interpreted as unrighteousness. Dharma means "the law," so adharma is the breaking of the law. Obedience is considered a virtue-disobedience is not-virtue. The "bad" actions on the physical plane will affect the karma. These negative, evil or derogatory actions of life can only be equalized through some form of active expiation. This karma-activity is always attempting to strike a balance in each human life, thus karma is constantly giving opportunities to work out the bad aspects.

//

A, action, dharma, expiation, karma, punishment, retribution, sin

///

adhikari

/

The Sanskrit word for one who is mentally and spiritually qualified to be a seeker of spiritual wisdom.

//

///

Adi

/

The Sanskrit word meaning the identity of the "one Buddha," or the "first Buddha." It also means "divine." Adi can be used for the supreme wisdom, personified in the identity of "selfness." Esoterically this implies the internal wisdom inherent in the mind body. This wisdom later manifests in the cell and organic structures of life as the instinctual faculties and the intuitional faculties. This word Adi is used mostly in the literature of the Hinayana's or by the northern Buddhists.

//

a, Adi-bhuta, Adi-ganat, Buddha, ego, instinct, intuition, Hinayana, wisdom

///

Adi-bhuta

/

The Sanskrit term for the primal, uncreated cause of all things.

//

Adi, Aditi, akasa, bhutas, deity, undifferentiated unity

///

Adi-ganat

/

This Sanskrit word when literally translated means "The first primeval," of "very ancient in origin." In Brahmanism, Brahma the creator is also called (among his other titles and names) Ganat.

//

Adi, Brahma

///

adim

/

Another Sanskrit world meaning "the first." Ad-ima means the first man and Heva was the first woman, according to the Akkadians and the Chaldeans. However, their most ancient history recognizes a previous race of man before the sumero and themselves. This was a dark or black-skinned race, which implies they had a knowledge of the Cushite empire. In occult history, it is presumed these dark people were of the Lemurian races. In some of the occult literature they are called the Zalmat-qaqadi, or as it is sometimes spelled, Zalmat gaguadi, and are referred to as the ad-mi or ad-ami people. some scholars think this word ad-ami later came into Hebrew and became Adam. Ad-ami in its original was not used to imply one man only, but a race of men. There was, however, a contemporary

or minority group of white, or exceedingly light-skinned people in that ancient time, as well as red-skinned who were called Sarku, and some researchers believe that these were the Atlantians.

//

a, Ad, Adam, Adamic ace, Atlantis, Aryans, root races, space warp

///

aditi

/

The Sanskrit term which in Hinduism identifies the aditi as the souls of gods who manifest in the invisible forms of breath, or air called prana. The cosmos is not the vast empty expanse of space it appears, for it is an ocean of spatial activity. It is saturated with waves of energy and forces flowing in and through each other, yet not losing identity except for specific purposes, and these are always according to some natural law. The whole cosmic plan of action is controlled, regulated and activated by the aditi who fulfill their obligation with a precision unknown to man. The aditi are recognizable to the cabalist under the name of cherubim, and in the mystical aspects of western theology they are called the attributes of God. But by whatever name, they govern the logs, or womb of creation, which is the storehouse and generator preceding the dispersion and distributing of the forces and powers which are always in readiness for distribution. This aditi is the giver and receiver of everything in or out of creation. Since absolutely nothing is destructible, but only form changing, cosmic space therefore is the projector and receiver for all creations.

//

acid, activity, Ah-hi Paranishpanna, Adi-bhuta, akasa, cherubim, consciousness, destruction, energy, law of constant change, Many, prana, sushumna, undifferentiated unity

///

Adonai

/

A Hebrew word used as one of the names for God. It means "my Lord," or "my master." It is used orally instead of the mystical symbols of J H V H, which it is permissible to write but never to speak. Adonai Shenchak is also another of the oral terms.

//

agla, Dionysus, God's name, Jahweh, Jehovah, God's word

///

Adonai Ha-Aretz

/

A compound Hebrew phrase for the earth. The word Adonai implies God, so the term could mean "God's earth." Adonai also pertains to the sun in its relation to being one of the life links between God and the earth, so it could be used to denote the "sun earth of God."

//

Aretz, Dionysus, earth

///

Adonis

/

The Greek name meaning "Sun God." In some of the translations of the old Hebrew testament of the Christian Bible, Adonis is called Adonai and refers to Jehovah, the god of the Jews. Adonai was also the name of the Supreme Deity of the Phoenicians. Adonis was a solar deity and thus represented the messianic or son principle in operation of spiritual things, through the third part of the trinity. In occult and metaphysical symbolism He is often associated with the Apollo of the Greeks.

//

Akkadian, Apollo, Christ Spirit, Dionysus, Ishtar, Jehovah, Pu-Tsi k'iun-ling, Shaddai, Shemhammephoresh, tetragrammaton, Thammuz, trinity

///

Adon Olam

/

A Hebrew word meaning "Lord of the Universe." It is the hymn of adoration which is chanted at the opening of the Jewish morning service.

//

Adonai

///

Adramelech

/

The occult name for the chancellor of the infernal regions. His usual visible form is that of a peacock or a mule. He is president of the high council of devils. His other job is wardrobe keeper to the Demon King.

//

///

Adramelek

/

The occult name for the demon who presides over murder.

//

///

Adrenal

/

The chemical biology of the body is one of the most important of the mechanisms used by nature to fulfill the requirements of karma. The individual's health, emotions, abilities and other the hopes, despairs and aspirations are controlled by glands and their relationship to the body and mind.

The adrenals in this respect are among the most important. The adrenals or suprarenals are located just above the kidneys. In shape and size they are about like a large bean. They begin in the embryo as two organs. Later they unite as one but remain divided into two parts, one inside the other. There is a medulla or core and an outside cortex-like bark.

Next to the brain the adrenals are the most important glands in the body. These are the best supplied with blood above all the other body glands. The reason for this abundant bloods supply is that, esoterically, it is believed the adrenals are the controlling source for the biological consciousness, as well as the center for the automatic "triggering" of the engrams, or cellular memory banks, in a physical crisis. In this respect the adrenals can be considered as energy glands. The adrenals work i close harmony and relationship with the pancreas and these together world with the liver.

The cortex is considered masculine and the medulla feminine. The adrenal hormone is a secretion from the feminine medulla and acts upon the automatic nervous system. The secretions from the cortex are an aid in developing masculine characteristics and correlate with the voluntary nervous system. In this respect there is a close relationship between this masculine cortex and the masculine cerebrum of the brain.

These adrenal glands repeat again a sort of biological counterpart to the masculine-feminine attributes of the androgynous spirit. If through karma, the original rhythm of the archetypal man requires interruption, these glands with their hormones will react by producing the kind of body, emotions, temperament or physical action or reaction necessary for karma fulfillment. They are mainly responsible for producing heroes or cowards, saints or criminals, divine or debased. They are the culprits of nature.

//

acid, blood, consciousness, endocrine glands, engram, glands, karma, pituitary gland

///

adu

/

A Sanskrit word for death.

//

death

///

Advaita

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "the Supreme God Essence," the Self-Contained," "The All in All," or the "One," without principle of duality. This implies the "One" with no equal and in some of the writings the word "that" is used to denote the Advaita. It is a term used in regard to Brahma and never in relation to a Buddha, for the Buddha is not consider as God.

In the Vedanta philosophy this is better known as the monistic reality. It is a system of study leading to the understanding and ultimate participation in the divine nature of unity. Monism is the doctrine which teaches of the unity of all substances.

//

absolute, advaitins, adyaita, Ahmi Yot Ahmi

that, undifferentiated unity

///

Advaitins

/

The Sanskrit word for the inactive Brahma. Advaitins also denotes the perfect silence, the state of peace, the divine self of Brahma in the suspension of inactive spiritual reality. Silence in this sense is pure consciousness. This emptiness is devoid of all negation and so is completely positive. It is void of all action so it is the harmonious "real." This is the state which mystics attempt to duplicate through their will and spiritual development.

When the mind-body can become unaware of the mundane sensations and involvements, it can sense the unreality of the physical world. These glimpses into the pure consciousness are only of fleeting duration but the impact is so spiritually great that salvation, conversion and atonement are possible. This union in silence is the ultimate between man and God and is the basis for mysticism.

This mystical experience can last only for seconds, or perhaps a few minutes, but in that brief glimpse of "glory," the life is changed. The consciousness and body may continue the actions and efforts demanded by life, yet the soul never again reverts to being a partner to the negations of spiritual and physical poverty.

//

action, Advaita, Brahma, ecstasy, experience, maya, metanoeo, metaphysics, mystic, mysticism, poverty, pure consciousness, samadhi, undifferentiated unity, Ref: John 17:14-23

///

Agathodaimon

/

The Greek identity for the fecundating attributes of the Egyptian God, Kneph. Agathodaimon is considered a good spirit and is often depicted as a serpent brooding over still water. The egyptian Kneph is symbolized as a serpent entwined about a water urn. His head is pictured as being poised in a hovering position above the water which he incubates with his breath. The whole symbol picture is called Kneph and signifies the unrevealed eternal God. This Greek term came into use through the Gnostics at the University of Alexandria. Agatho Daimon is also a good spirit in the Greek pantheon and is identified as one part of the Pythagorean triad.

//

creation, jinn, kakothodaimon, Kneph, Ophis, serpent, triad, water

///

afferent

/

A term often used in occult writings conveying the idea of an inward motion or direction.

//

b, destruction of a planet, efferent, experiences, life waves, tzim-tzum

///

agamas

/

The Persian title for the collected teachings and sermons of Lord Mahavira, the founder of the Jainist religion of Persia.

//

ahimsa, asceticism, Jainism, Mahavira

///

agape

/

A Greek world meaning love. In the very early Catholic Church there was a group of Christians who called themselves Agapeans. They met together before attending a mass of Holy Eucharist to eat and drink together. The meal was held in commemoration of the last supper. they became a sort of symbol for unity, love an peace. this group probably was among the earliest to celebrate what later became known as the sacrament of communion.

//

love, Ref: Acts 2:46, Acts 20:7

///

Agares

/

The occult word Agares is considered to be the name of the Grand Duke of the Eastern regions of Hades.

//

///

aether

/

A Greek word sometimes translated to mean the sky. However, it is usually translated to mean "air." Esoterically, it is used to mean the "air" of space or that which fills the cosmos.

//

///

aethrobacy

/

The Greek word meaning to walk or to be lifted up in the air. The term levitation is however much better known. This occult operation is of an electro-chemical combination of actions. In physics it is known that bodies with similar electronic fields repel each other. Those with different electrical vibrations attract.

In chemistry radicals of opposite natures often combine easily. In metals when two are closely allied they have little affinity for each other. since in organic as well as inorganic bodies the electric developments are, if left to themselves, in opposition to the earth's electrical field. This is a part of the weight of all objects. To change the electro-magnetic field is to change weight which can produce levitation. There are numerous records of phenomenon in this field especially in regard to prayer, meditation or concentration. The many miraculous ascensions of the illuminated saints and masters can be understood by this process.

//

akasa, apport, centrifugal force, gravity, levitation, parathyroid glands, Verzueckt, witch. Ref: Matt. 14:25

///

abidharma

/

The Sanskrit word for that part of the Buddhist Tripitaki which treats with metaphysics and occultism.

//

dharma, metaphysics, occultism, tripitaki

///

abracadabra

/

An occult term of incantation which, as a magic word, was formerly carved on metal, stone or written on cloth or parchment and worn about the neck as an amulet against several diseases, especially the tertian argue, which today we know better as malaria. The formula was usually written in a triangular pattern, thus:

abracadabra

abracadabr

abracadab

abracada

abracad

abra

abr

ab

a

The ancients presumed the word abracadabra to be derived from the Coptic word Abraxas, while Higgins believes it to be derived from the Celtic "abra" meaning God and the word "cad" meaning "holy." Thus it would be interpreted to mean "God-Holy-God."

This word, however, is generally thought to have been brought to the British Isles by the Roman soldiers or the medieval troubadours. Its meaning has been degenerated by theatrical magicians into the popularly accepted usage as an occult term used to create an atmosphere of mystery and magic. This usage, however, does not alter the fact that it is still one of the potent incantations when combined with certain other rituals.

//

Abraxas, troubadour, yantra

///

adyaita

/

The Sanskrit word for the singularity of non-dualism. another term for the monistic system of Vedanta.

//

Advaita, duality

///

aeen

/

In the original Greek aeen signified the duration of anything that had extreme longevity. The Gnostics usually, however, used the word to designate the intelligent, intellectual and material powers of nature which flowed as emanations from the infinite abyss of Deity. Those streams were connected with their divine fountain as rays of light are connected with the sun.

Aeen can also be used to denote a great age or even used to mean the infinite abyss of Deity.

//

ether, kalpa, life waves, time

///

aeromancy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination by atmospheric or celestial phenomenon. This includes comets, sun spots, eclipses, cloud formations and mirages or anything else of a strange or unusual nature that floats in the air or space. In some of the early writings on spiritualism and the psychic phenomena of materialization, it was believed that ghosts wrapped themselves in air so as to become visible. The phrase "air assisting ghosts to become visible," often occurred in these old records and manuscripts.

//

atmosphere, materialization

///

age of innocence

/

The age of innocence is generally considered to be the child before puberty. In the technical occult sense though the age of innocence is before the end of the fourth year. At four years of age the child's astral shell crystallizes and at this period there begins the building of a new karma. In these early formative years nature is expressing its instinctual self in all its biological development without the selectivity of intuitional volition of the child-mind. Nature follows and uses instinct and inherent racial patters. In these early years of development the glands are functioning close to nature's rhythms. This bio-rhythm of unprejudiced freedom often produces clairvoyance and clairaudience because the child is unbridled and uninhibited. It is also called innocent because these psychic expressions and experiences are not tinctured by prejudice, bias nor preconceived opinions. Nature can operate with a free will without boundaries being set up by sociological limitations. At the age of between three and a half and four, the astral shell begins the actual process of solidifying. Until this astral shell becomes a subtle yet solid spirit-like substance, it is not in close unity with the physical nor the astral body. This hardening process attaches it

more firmly between the astral body and the physical body, thus making possible the karmic impressions upon the acids and mind body and the more spiritual of the subtle bodies.

//

acid, astral shell, bodies of man, cherubim, children, couvade, ignorance, instinct, karma, mind body, pituitary gland, Skandhu, thymus gland

///

agla

/

A Hebrew word from the Kabalah, used by the rabbis in the exorcism ritual to disperse, or caste out, evil demons. The world agla is compounded from the initials A-G-L-A, which are found in the phrase, "Athah gabor leolam, Adonai." The translation is, "Thou art powerful and eternal, Lord." This name the Cabbalists arranged for mystical purposes seven times in the center of the six points of two interlacing triangles called the shield or star of David.

//

Adonai, metaphysics, Star of David

///

Agni

/

The Sanskrit word for the fire that burns with no apparent fuel, for it is an aspect of ether and sushumna. It has no combustion, sparks or smoke. It is the cosmic and invisible flame within all things. Flame, fire, smoke, light and heat are only its material manifestations. Agni is the elemental agent which crystallizes energy into matter or decrystalizes matter into energy. It is the knowable aspect of the unknowable sushumna solar ray.

Being cosmic, it can burn without consuming, heat without withering and can fuse energies as well as matter without losing its own identity.

Agni is the flaming path or river by which spirit descends into matter. It is the river or path of light by which matter ascends into spirit. Agni is the fire God of Hinduism. Agni, Akal, Civa, Deva, kama, Siva; these are all different names for the one fire god or creative and destructive principle.

//

acid, Adarel, Agnishivatta, akasa, An-Hi Paranishpanna, astral light, astral light, black fire, body temperature, descending arc, Eden, electric fluid, electricity, ether, fire, fohat, Hinduism, Ignis, Indra, Kali, kundalini, luminous body, nature of things, phlogiston, Resha-Havurah, seraphim, soma, spinal column, sushumna, tejas, thermal barrier, trijnana, Trimurti, trinity, tripada, trivikrama, Yod

///

agnishivatta

/

The Sanskrit word for one who has passed the so-called "trials of fire," and "learned" form these experiences. The term, "to taste of the fire," or to "be sweetened by the fire" is also used. The title agnishivatta is applied to one who has learned by the flame of internal or external experiences. Some of the sacred writings refer to this fire ordeal as the baptism of, or by, fire. The fire ordeal was one of the highest initiation degrees in some of the ancient mystical orders, and this includes the Melchizedek initiation or ordination.

The inspired aspects of spiritual development are refined by one's contact with this solar spiritual fire. Another use of this term, "agnishivatta," is to identify the deeply seated intuitional faculties within the mind body which use the individual memory banks as instructors for our actions and thoughts. These deep internal spiritual instructors help to guide and develop the unawakened but groping inquisitive spiritual nature of man once it has been awakened.

//

Agni, ahamkara, engram, experiences, intuition, kundalini, Melchisedek, memory cells, mind, pitris, thoughts, vach.
Ref: Deut. 32:22-26

///

Agnihotra

/

The Sanskrit word meaning, "burnt offerings."

//

Burnt offering, sacrifice

///

agnostic

/

The Greek world for one who neither affirms nor denies the existence of a personalized divinity or any knowledge of the ultimate nature of things. One who expresses ignorance upon the divine laws or their functions.

The letter "a" when used as a prefix in Sanskrit usually negates the word. In the Greek language the letter "A" is also sometimes used to negate a word. So the Greek word gnosis, which means knowledge, when the letter "a" is attached as a prefix means "no knowledge."

In the Jewish faith there is also another meaning for the word agnostic. The term is applied to one who holds a very liberal view upon wide divergences of theological interpretations. Since in Judaism the greater stress is placed on practical observances, the agnostic is still considered Jew, but not a very good one.

//

A, Gnostic, personal God

///

Agnus

/

The occult name for the lamb, as a symbol of Christianity.

//

///

agrapha

/

The Greek world identifying the sayings of Jesus the Christ, which are not embodied in the canonical New Testament of the Christian Gospels.

//

Christianity, Gospels, Vulgate

///

aham

/

The Sanskrit word which means "I."

//

Ahmi, I or I Am

///

aham-brahmasmi

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "I am Brahma."

//

Brahma, I or I am

///

ahamkara

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "pure ego." This word is comprised of aham meaning "I" and the word kara meaning "a doer or maker." Ahamkara therefore means, " I am a doer" or "I am a maker." This word is also sometimes translated as if it were spelled ahancara.

The implication contained in the word ahamkara is that Deity created man as an individual person. Too often man misinterprets the meaning to assume that he is different from the universal oneness or as separate from the unity of all other created things. The word ego is pronounced with a short e, and is not to be confused with ego pronounced with the long e. The ego is the organ which produces the personality called ego. Ahamkara can also be used to denote egotism or self-consciousness.

Ahamkara is in some of the esoteric writings used to denote the consciousness of the ego itself. When so used it implies that this ahamkara is the sovereign guide of the mind body of the ego and the inspiration to the causal body.

//

Agnishivatta, aham, bodies of man, ego, intuition, K, kara, mind body, tattva

///

ah-hi paranishpanna

/

The Sanskrit term for the celestial beings or "angels" reflecting the absolute perfection. These are the governors over the acting principles of the producing powers to create form. They are also the executive directing force holding control over the elementals and other nature spirits. The cabalist will recognize these ah-hi paranishpanna as the cherubim.

//

aditi, Agni, archangels, cherubim, Dhyan-chohans, Eden, elementals, K, Sephiroth

///

ahi

/

The Sanskrit word for leviathan, the principle of big chaos. Its meaning is implied in much the same way that leviathan is used by the Jews.

//

///

ahimsa

/

The Sanskrit word for the practice of non-injury in thought, word or deed. A creed of Buddhism, Jainism and Christianity. In the Christian teachings this is known as the "Golden Rule." It is one of the basic laws which mankind

puts into dialectics but seldom puts into practice. One of the most potent laws established upon the universal love principle of the attraction and dependability of each thing upon another. Non-injury to anything that has a soul is the first commandment of Jainism.

//

Christ Spirit, compassion, Jainism, murder, parasite

///

Ahmi yot ahmi

/

The Sanskrit phrase which means "I am who I am." This is given in the Christian scriptures as "I am that I am." Another term for God.

//

Advaita, aham, ahmi, I or I am, that. Ref. Ex. 3:14

///

ahmi

/

The Sanskrit word which means "I am."

//

aham, ahmi yot ahmi, I or I am

///

Ahriman

/

Ahriman is the name for the Persian principle of evil in the Zoroastrian system, as opposed to Ormuzd or Ahura Mazda, the principle of good. Ahriman was also called Aingra Mainyu. Ahriman emanated pure from the primitive light and was the second born, Ormuzd being the first. Ahriman is also called the "lie demon," for all created physical things are not, esoterically, considered real. Since Ormuzd created all things except moral and physical evil, Ahriman completed the creative cycle with his evil or negative principles, much the same as the Christian Lucifer. Ahriman yielded to pride, ambition and hatred of the first born or good principle, and was condemned by the Eternal to dwell for twelve thousand years in that part of space where no light reaches, another allegory of the Cain and Able narrative. At the end of that time the contest between light and darkness, or good and evil, will terminate. In the Christian faith he is called Lucifer, or Satan, although even these are not, from the esoteric standpoint, the same. this struggle is symbolized in Christianity by the eternal war between St. Michael and Lucifer. There is also a statement in the New Testament of the Christian Bible to the effect that the Christ will rule for a thousand years and then Satan will take over the earth and rule for a thousand years.

//

Ahura Mazda, deva, Farvarshi, Lucifer, Luciferian Principle, M’bul, negation, Satan, yesad. Ref. Rev. 20.7

///

Ahura Mazda

/

The Persian name of the supreme being, the Lord of Wisdom. The light itself and the source of light. As a God, Ahura Mazda, by theophany, taught the immortality of the soul and a life hereafter. The Mazdasanan faith and philosophy is an outgrowth of his teachings, for they propagated and spread his teachings through the society of Mazdasanism. He is often referred to as "The Persian God of Light." The Mazda electric light was named after him, for it is credited that Thomas A. Edison was a Mazdean. In ancient Persia before the time of Cyrus Ahura was associated with Atar, the God of Fire.

According to Zoroastrianism, Ahura Mazda was the one eternal spirit. Ormuzd and Ahriman are but two of the identifying aspects of the two, contained in one, universal principles of negative and positive or male and female. These are the polar opposites which operate in contradistinction to each other yet both are embodied in the one supreme spirit or God called Ahura Mazda. In this concept Ormuzd works toward the spiritual while Ahriman works toward the material. Ormuzd has a drive toward the ideal while Ahriman pulls toward the practical. In the narrative of creation, Ahriman used the serpent Dahaka to destroy the first created spiritual land of Ormuzd which was comparable to the Judaic and Christian first land, called Eden.

//

Ahriman, Mazda, Mithra, Na-Hash, Ormuzd, Suryavansa, Theophany, Zarathustra

///

aima

/

The Sanskrit word for the dual principle of male and female polations of any deity, when they are contained within its one abstract self.

//

A, absolute, androgynous, duality, supernal, yang and ying

///

ain

/

The Hebrew word which Cabalistically means "not," "nothing" or "naught." The naught is analogous to the circle which denotes the universe. This universal aspect is interpreted to implying "no-thing," or "that" which is beyond our sight or comprehension. It is only on rare occasions that ain is used as a prefix.

//

A, an, ayin, crown, dot, soph, that, undifferentiated unity, void

///

ain soph

/

The Hebrew term "ain soph" was used by the ancient Cabbalists to mean, "the as yet unmanifested." It designates the one original source for the latent powers and attributes of God. It means the absolute eternal, or that which is "everlasting unto everlasting."

In the western world the term "undifferentiated Unity" is more popular, yet they both mean the same thing. Cabalistically ain soph means, "universal or limitless wisdom," "limitless time," "limitless space," etc. It implies the not-identifiable as an abstract object. Ain soph also is used to identify the superior yet latent faculties of the divine pure consciousness of the God-Head. It is symbolized as a crown for it is above the head. It is also sometimes known in theological writing as "the inner wisdom of God, superior to all other wisdom" of "the creator of wisdom and knowledge." Ain soph is the ultimate in absolute consciousness which is superior to all other consciousnesses, for it is the mother consciousness from which all others sprang.

//

ain, Chepera, consciousness, dimensions, elohim, Eluel, en-soph, en, kether, metonymy, pure consciousness, sophia, time, undifferentiated unity, vihara

///

ain soph am

/

The Hebrew term used in Cabalistic writings which means "limitless light." This implies wisdom as well as cosmic light.

//

Agni, ain, ain soph, light, M, nothing

///

aippang

/

In Chinese Buddhism the term aippang is used to identify the "seven ways to bliss." There are two patterns in this development framework. The first is that all souls must travel the seven major planes of physical existences by the road of reincarnation. Each of these seven planes have seven sub-planes. Thus the seven major planes with their seven sub-planes constitute forty-nine individual planes of existence in all. The Lord Buddha incarnated through all forty nine without having to repeat any one plane over. These forty-nine incarnations are the minimum amount of times the soul must come into the physical nature life span. Many souls have to repeat a life because of its failure

to recognize and fulfill the karma pattern set for that life. The second pattern is that the soul should learn about its own powers and exorcise its will or it travels blindly and aimlessly in all directions.

The whole idea embodied here is that the souls should master the seven-fold precepts for the proscribed curriculum and learn how to exercise the will through discipline. It is taught this so as to make the journey easier and quicker by the direct route.

the forty-nine beads on the Buddhist hand rosary symbolize the forty-nine reincarnations of the Buddha Gautama.

//

cycles of life, 5-6-7, Gautama Buddha, gross, karma, moksha, reincarnation, root races

///

air

/

One of the four basic elements according to the ancients. They were listed as earth, air, fire and water. Esoterically air has an occult breakdown in this fashion: Hebrew name-ruach; Sanskrit name-prana; cardinal points-East, Mizrach; archangel-Raphael; angel-Chassan, referred to by the Greeks as Theoricus; ruler-Ariel; elementals-Sylphs.

//

atmosphere, cardinal, earth, elements, fire, four element, the, prana, tanmatras, water

///

aish

/

The Hebrew word meaning "man." However this word is used Cabalistically to mean the spiritual man or the male positive spirit in its beginnings from which it will eventually become man. This word aish contains the simple root "ai" which means "desire," "inclination" or any other form of self-expression. The root "ash" means "power," "potential activity," "force" or "directed energy. The word aish also can mean "masculine intelligent being," for it gives to man the power of force for self-exertiveness.

The real vitality and drive which enervates the whole spiritual structure of aish is its dynamic drive of will. Will is the living, active force which develops from its own elemental germ and only comes into fruitfulness with the personal soul. This soul factor is esoterically known as of the great demarcation between man and animal.

In the Septuagint, the cabalistic interpretation is that aish was the spirit form of the intelligent being called Adam. In this sense Adam was of course the monadic ego or evolute representing the "I" or "I am" principle made manifest.

//

Adam, Adamah, aisha, am ha-aretz, Anatmya, androgynous, archai, bodies of man, chikai, group soul, I, or I Am, ignorance, impulse, kama, pineal gland, soul, spinal column, will. Ref: Gen. 1:27

///

aisha

/

The Hebrew word for woman. The word aisha is used Cabalistically to denote the spiritual female counterpart of the male principle. This word aisha is actually based on the sign letter sh-h for in old and ancient Hebrew the vowels are sounded but had no written counterpart. In the spelling (ah) sounded as "a" thus is rendered a-sh-h in the Hebrew texts, although the "i" is retained, with one sign letter added and one sign letter deducted. The sign letter added is "h", the symbol of "life, or movement, toward some purpose." It is this aisha which gives power and life to aish, the male spirit. In this esoteric concept, aisha, the feminine principle, formed itself out of a spiritual faculty of aish the male, thus by separation was able to manifest outward from the masculine principle.

Since aish was the "intelligent principle" in Adam, the spiritual man before the fall, aisha was the "volitive faculty" in the unseparated elements of the one spirit being. By the possibility of a separation of these two polarities, male aish and female aisha, the "fall" was necessary for the separation of the sexes.

This separation could only take place in the physical world, for spirit can be either or both positive or negative. Only by this fall into separation could Adam and Eve express the positive and negative qualities as individual necessities so as to be able to be fruitful and multiplied into the specie of mankind.

//

Adam, Adamah, aish, androgynous, crescent moon, Eden, Eve, fall, star and crescent, yang and ying. Ref: Gen. 1:27

///

aja

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "unborn" or "uncreated." This term aja is often used to identify many of the "primordial gods," especially to the first logos. Esoterically this implies a radiation of the "Absolute" upon the plain of illusion. These primordial gods are the different aspects of the one divine God.

//

logos, undifferentiated unity

///

ajnana

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "non-knowledge." This term is used to denote the absence of knowledge rather than just ignorance. It holds more the connotation of innocence. In the esoteric teachings, ajnana is used to mean "profane." Profane in this sense denotes the opposite of sacred. Thus pure spirit is positive, so sacred, but the negative aspects of its actions or vehicles result in the profane.

//

age of innocence

///

Akathaso

/

The Burmese name for an evil spirit that inhabits trees.

//

///

akalika dharma

/

The Sanskrit word meaning, "eternal law," or "eternal substance."

//

dharma

///

ajna chakra

/

The Sanskrit identity for the naso-ciliary space between the eyes and behind the prominent bone ridge at the top of the nose. This ajna chakra is the sixth lotus of the yogi. It is considered to be the seat of the organ for divine perceptions. This area is extensively used in the meditation practices of many of the esoteric schools. It is the center of concentration, the force of mind control. This sixth center operates on the two most powerful of the subtle energies as the sounding board of the mind in the gross body. It is stimulated by the pineal gland which is commonly called the third eye. However the pineal gland is the condenser and transmitter for this ajna chakra's activity. This third eye is symbolized by the jewel in the forehead of the Buddha; by the yoni mark of the Hindu, and the halo of the Christian. It is ritualistically symbolized by the thumb making the sign of the cross on the forehead with holy oil or ash in the Christian church.

//

astral eye, chakra, halo, lotuses of yoga, pineal gland, pituitary gland, union, yoni

///

ak

/

A Hindu word which means great or mighty, often used as a prefix.

//

maha

///

akasa

/

The Hebrew cabalistic word for the soniferous ether. It is derived from the Sanskrit word akasa which means "space," "record" or "storehouse of records." This akasa in the Eastern teachings is considered to be the first tattva or motion to disturb the united of the void. There are considered to be two types of space. One is the space called "lokakasa" which is the world in which souls and other substances live. The other is "alokakasa" and is the empty void of space beyond the lokakasa. the lokakasa is the self-distributor of the all-pervading material of the universe. This akasa is under the jurisdiction of the Cherubim who use it in their fields of cosmic manipulation for universal, galaxy, planetary and individual specie creations and functions. It is the "living" primordial conveyor of energies as a subtle substance used in the creation of all forms animate and inanimate. The cosmic field in which most of this work is done is known in the Greek as the logos, the akasa in Hebrew and the universal akashic records in Sanskrit. These cosmic records hold the divine-mind's concepts or ideas in a kind of blueprint form or the archetypal patterns for all creations.

In the Pythagorean mysteries this akasa is called the "fifth element." As the fifth element was considered to be the catalyst for the four basic elements of earth, air, fire and water. This fifth element was thought to be a negative terrestrial aspect of the positive celestial ether that fills all space. Inn the planetary requirements the ether becomes magnetically negative and condensed so it can form a body substance for the atmosphere to operate in.

According to occult teaching every thought or action which takes place in any material world in its individual creations is reflected and impressed into the records of this akashic medium.

One possessed of psychic ability, clairvoyance or clairaudience can red or translate the panorama of history contained in this atmospheric storehouse. Esoterically it is taught that each planet, star or body-mass, regardless of size, has its own akashic record within its gravitational field before creation and the magnetic field after creation.

In the Eastern tradition these four elements plus ether are given in Sanskrit as the five bhutas. It is these elements within this akasa which comprise the source for potential creations and activities.

The term akasa in Sanskrit is also interpreted to mean sky. In this sense it is occultly understood to mean the invisible sky. In the Brahmanic writings the term gyotishtoma agnishtoma is used to denote the "soma sacrifice." This gyotishtoma agnishtoma is the god Akasa or the sky God. In the breakdown of these compound words agnishtoma reveals the inner meaning. Agni--the universal fire; some--the body of a man or God, so agnishtoma is the fire body of the God. When this akasa is in the latent state, it tallies exactly with the Greek concept of universal ether. When active this akasa is the all-pervading, all-directing and omnipotent power or God.

//

acid, Adi Buddha, Agni, akashic records, arcane, archives, asa, astral light, astral plane, astral shells, bhutas, cherubim, chidakasa, elements, ether, fifth wind, four elements, ha, ka, light, logos, memory, nishada, psychic ability, rajas, resha-havurah, soma, sushumna, suspended consciousness, tanmatras, tattva, thoughts , undifferentiated unity, vibration, vision, void, world soul, yajna

///

alchemy

/

Etymologically speaking the word "alchemy" is hard to trace back into its origin. It is believed however to be derived from the Arabic, "al" meaning "the" and "kimya" meaning chemistry. The Greek term "chemcia" also means chemistry. The word "chumeia" or "cheein" means to "mix," "pour out," or a "mingling." The Egyptian word "khemeia" is a term applied to the act of "preparing the black ore, or powder," which was used in the transmutation of metals.

//

///

akashic records

/

The Hebrew cabalistic term for the akashic records which are the repository of all laws and knowledge. These akashic records are distributed into four classifications. First, the individual's personal records which in life reflect in the aura and are the memory cells to be used by karma. Second, each planet has its own akashic records. Third, each universal system has its akashic records. fourth, the cosmos itself contains all knowledge and wisdom. They can be likened to a personal book, then the neighborhood library (planetary), the school library (universal) and the Library of Congress (cosmic akashic library).

When a planet ceases to be, its akashic records are absorbed into the universal library. When the universal system disappears, the records are absorbed into the cosmic library. When a new universal system is formed it draws from the cosmic akasa its necessary library of records and as each planet is born it draws from the universal library to establish its own akashic records to govern its activities by the precedence set through past creations.

//

acid, akasa, astral light, astral plane, aura, chittakasa, E-spe, genetic memory, karma, light, lipikas, mahatattva, memory, racial memory, tattva, thoughts, Ref: Job 16:19

///

Akkadia

/

In some of the ancient writings, Arabia is called Kedar, which refers to the more ancient nomenclature of Arabia-Akkadia.

//

Ref: Jer. 25:13

///

Akkadian

/

A race of people who about twelve to fifteen thousand years before recorded history settled in what is now known as the Euphrates Valley and the Afghan-Persian areas. There they mixed with the Sumers. The descendants of these Sumers and Akkadians became what history records as the Chaldeans. The Akkadians recognized the God Bel as the cause of course of nature, implying a reflection from creative evolution, in a universal sense. Anything pertinent to this belief soon became an object of worship. The stars which showed a universal operation came under study and the development of first astronomy and then astrology was the inevitable result. These stellar operations were accredited to Bel as the governor of the universe of causation. The sun soon came to represent Bel for the sun seemed to regulate the movements of the solar system. In the true esoteric sense, Ishtar was the mother of Bel, but among the latter Chaldeans Ishtar became associated with Bel as his consort and as such was symbolized by the moon. It is in the early Chaldean history that we find the deification of astrology. Here is became a part of their theology where the true esoteric astrological aspects developed. This celestial arcane wisdom invaded Judaism when the Jews were in Babylonian captivity. The mystical aspects of interpretation were held sacred and concealed in the inner teachings of their Hermetic Brotherhood which they had adopted from Egypt. This mystical order became so secret and sacred that only a very few were admitted into it. These few in turn, because of their mystical training, became the supreme hierarchy of the priesthood. These Chaldean oracles who were also called "magi" became the great connecting link between the masses with their misunderstood exotericism and the magi with their r esoteric wisdom. It was by these oracles that the ancient Chaldean religion and philosophy can be so accurately interpreted from their many records still extant.

//

Adonis, akkum, astrology, Bel, Euphrates, Ishtar, Zarpanitu

///

akkum

/

The Hebrew word "akkum" was created by using the initials of "Orede Kokhanim u-Mazzalot." Akkum was a term used to identify pagans and those who worshiped planets, stars, astronomy and astrology. It is most probably that the word "Akkadian" is of Hebrew origin.

//

Akkadian, Hebrew language, Magi, pagan

///

Aladdin

/

Aladdin also signifies the nobility of religion. In the fairy tale of Aladdin and his lamp, when the keys are known, presents one of the great metaphysical teachings in folklore or legend form. Aladdin symbolizes every man, the lamp the pineal gland, the rubbing of the lamp is meditation or concentration. The cave where the lamp is first found is the cavity inside the skull. The greedy uncle is the avarice and personal greed of mankind. The released genie is the liberated potential intellectual powers concealed within the mind of everyone. Nothing is impossible

when knowledge of man himself and the mysteries of the cosmos are understood. The material splendor and experiences in the gaining then losing and regaining the lamp are symbolical of the succession of lives and karmas.

//

Acoria, djin, jinn, karma, materialism, mystic, reincarnation, psyche

///

alankara

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "verbal ornamentation." The beauty of language surrounding a statement. Alankara is also used to denote superfluous wordage to conceal a bit of wisdom from the profane.

//

esoteric, symbols

///

Alastor

/

The occult name for the sadistic and cruel demon who is chief executioner to the monarch of Hades. Alastor is also called "the executioner." He has been likened to the destroying angel. Often an occult literature, any evil genii or evil spirit is called an alastor.

//

///

alaya

/

The Sanskrit word for the soul of the world or the "anima mundi." Some translations read as if this alaya were a human soul which is not the case. This alaya is the soul of nature. In the esoteric teachings this alaya or world soul is comprised of many things, but the strongest and most influential is the earth's astral body. There are other negative discarded things from a human soul when it passes from the angelic sphere to the archangelic spheres. These intangible are negative desires, emotions and thoughts. These caste-off negative things belong to the world of matter and as such cannot enter into the higher celestial worlds. This alaya is comprised of astral bodies plus the accumulated negative debris which cannot be carried into the higher spiritual realms. It is in this alaya that symbolically are depicted as demons and evil forces which operate in their own plane of activity. This is allegorically the abyss of sheol and its attendant evil spirits. It is "pit of hell's fire and brimstone" where in are the fires of destructive as well as creative principles.

Its location is at the outermost edge of the atmosphere called the exosphere. Whenever any of the M'Buls or waves of cosmic negation strike a planet, it is the alaya or negative conveyer that these negations travel through. By penetrating the world soul these floods give added power and vitality to the demons, elementals, black magicians,

evil sorcerers and violent reactions in all negative creations. These black powers produce cycles of wars, revolutions, natural cataclysms, cosmic disturbances and reformations as well as violent reforms in religion, government and the sociological relationships of men.

In this alaya is also a redeeming feature for here are the fires of purifying influences. These fires of purification burn off the negative dross and this waste matter comprises a part of the world soul substance.

The term alaya is however occasionally used to denote the personification of the void of space. In Tibetan mysticism the alaya is called "nyingpo."

//

abessi, Agni, akashic records, alcol, altar, angel, anima mundi, archangel, astral body, astral plane, bodies of man, book of life, Eden, Eucharist, exosphere, group soul, heaven, hell's fire, M'bul, memory cells, nyingpo, personality, ruh i basit, spirit essences, thermal barrier, void, world soul

///

alaya vijnana

/

The Sanskrit term for the indwelling ego.

//

alaya, ego, sacred heart

///

alb

/

The Latin word for the white linen garment worn by Catholic priests. It represents the garment King Herod put on the Christ after mocking him.

//

vestments, Ref: Luke 23

///

Albigenses

/

The name of a sect originating in Southern France in the twelfth century. It was made up of men who had returned from the Holy Land following their campaign in the crusades. Their territorial centers began in the district known as Albi, so they called themselves and their organization, the Albigensians. As a sect, it was started when these men became converts to Buddhism. they brought Buddhism back to Europe and the established church set out to persecute them out of existence.

This organization is considered to be the beginnings of Protestantism. It was from this persecution that the great inquisition gained its most vital activity, which did not cease until it had spent its force through the centuries and ended in the "Spanish Inquisition" of the eighteenth century.

The actual ending of the Albigensian persecution was in 1330, according to the records of the Holy Office, for no further writs were issued. However, the drive against heresy continued for it was both profitable and satisfying to the fanatical zealots who wielded the power.

//

minstrels, troubadours

///

aletheia

/

The Greek word denoting "that" which is real. Aletheia is the apparently ever changing yet seeming changeless spiritual source from which flow or are projected the ever-changing worlds of illusionary forms. The transient kingdoms in all phases of creation throughout the cycles of objective worlds and their constituents.

//

cycles, extension, kingdoms, law of constant change, logos, maya, sushumna, change

///

Alchemist

/

One who worked in the mysterious or occult fields of nature. A person who searched into the subtle invisible nature world for its secrets. A manipulator of nature's forces. One whose incomparable treasure was considered to be the "powder of projection." This powder of projection was the instrument by which alchemists expected to bring to perfection their work. Among their great treasures was not only the knowledge for the transmutation of base metals into gold and the formula for the elixir of life, but the divine truths revealing the nature of things. By the use of this powder of projection they hoped to attain occult knowledge from the akashic records of nature's creations and mutations so as to subsequently control or duplicate nature.

An alchemist was one who worked with the occult laws of chemistry, physics and deep mental perceptions. It was one who was capable of mastering nature by allotropy, transcending time or space. These alchemists were also known as occultists, Rosicrucians or Cabalists. They were usually trained, though not always, in the esoteric sciences of the Hermetic mysteries. One capable of composing or decomposing matter by the science of atomic control through supernatural laws of chemistry, electricity, radiation or emanation.

Many records extant reveal that they had the capacity for changing the essential nature of things either to higher or lower degrees. One who could transmute them into other things or forms either by formula or mental domination. These men did not differ too much from today's researchers except today most of the work is mechanistic. Chemistry deals with nature's materials in their present form for analysis or synthesis, but the alchemist or sorcerer often uses the store house of waste matter for his phenomenon. Avlerius Cordus, the sixteenth century alchemist,

gave Europe its first pharmacopoeia and systematized the study of botany. He helped transform alchemy into the respected science of chemistry.

//

abessi, akashic records, astral projection, chemistry, hermetic mysteries, homunculus, metaphysics, nature of things, occult, powder of projection, witch

///

alchemical

/

One of the principle differences between alchemical and chemical operations is that alchemy utilizes in its laboratory work with chemicals and other matter substances, incantations, mystical diagrams and other forms of symbolical significance as well as astrology. This is done to attract and utilize the more subtle forces and powers of nature.

It is derived from the Arabic article, "al" and "kimia" meaning secret or hidden. Chemistry as a modern developed science came out of alchemy.

//

astrology, Balneum arenae, the, essence of things, homunculus, night side of nature

///

Alcohol

/

Alcohol is one of nature's naturally created fluids. It cannot be artificially created by man, but only reproduced by chemistry. Alcohol is a part of the acid creation for they both are vital in nature's operations. Alcohol is in part a product of fermentation of carbohydrates by the action of yeast, which is a form of mold. Mold also has this acid-alcohol content.

From time immemorial it has been obtained by the distillation of fermented sugar content in plant liquids such as grape, cane, cactus or beet juices. It is the product now known as ethyl hydroxide. Alcohol is a necessity to normal good health so the body produces its own supply in the stomach. Alcohol is a by-product of nature and when combined with acid is a part of the fermentation process used by nature to destroy dead cell and organic matter.

Alcohol is a conductor and conveyor for part of the vital forces which produce and sustain life. In the nature processes of destruction, alcohol fermentation usually acts as a disassociator and destroyer, yet orchids thrive on the alcohol in the bark of a subject tree. Some air-born spores become maggots and bacterial forms of spontaneous life, breeding from the fumes of decaying fermentation.

Alcohol is classified as spirits for in occult science it is known that is fumes are capable of penetrating the spirit world as well as the etheric body of man, thus loosening the bonds between the spiritual and physical bodies. In this consumption of alcohol the fumes and essence are capable of permeating the causal body. By the process of osmosis the causal body gets a definite stimuli from the alcohol content in the blood.

One of the concepts of manna is that it is a sort of etheric food for the more subtle bodies and spirit nutrition. This type of manna is an etheric substance which forms in part of the body of space and is a partner of ether.

Many churches use wine in their sacrament of the communion. The alcohol content of a sip of wine is minute and yet even this is capable of spirit penetration. Since it is consumed in a sanctified atmosphere of ritual it penetrates the spirit realm of good and forms a link between the spirit bodies of the communicants and the angels or discarnate good entities.

//

acid, alcol, chemistry, Gamaliel, khado, Manos, mumia, narcotics, powder of projection, soma, vayus

///

alcol

/

The Hebrew cabalistic word for the essential "body substance" freed of all gross matter and left in its pure ethereal or astral form known as pure spirit.

//

alaya, astral body, alcohol

///

Aldinach

/

The Egyptian identity for the evil demon who presides over tempests, rainstorms, hailstorms and earthquakes. He is also accredited as being the power that sinks ships.

//

///

aleph

/

The Hebrew word meaning ox. Aleph is also the term for the first letter in the Hebrew alphabet.

//

aleph-resh

///

alectryomancy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination, using a white cock with clipped claws and having been fed a tiny parchment scroll inscribed with certain words. A large circle was drawn with as many segments as there are letters in the alphabet. A grain of corn was placed in each segment and the order in which the cock ate the corn would spell out the message. This ritual had to be done when the sun or the moon was in either Aries or Leo.

//

///

aleph-bet

/

The Hebrew term for their alphabet consisting of twenty-two letters which were all consonants. These letters also were used for numbers. The reading is done from right to left and the reader supplies the vowels.

The Masorites, who were the traditionalists, supplied vowel points after completion of the Talmud. They preferred marks beneath the letters instead of the old Babylonian way of supralinear marks. The striking similarity between the Hebrew and the English alphabet is interesting. The English has twenty-two consonants and five vowels while the Hebrew has only the twenty-two consonants. It is presumed the old Hebrew alphabet was partially derived from the script of the Serabit-el-Khadim or Sinai inscriptions. These are related to the Phoenician as well as most modern alphabets. What is called "square Hebrew" is the type in which the Masoretic text of the Old Testament was written. It was an Aramaic transformation from the old Hebrew.

//

a, aleuromancy, aleph-resh, Alexandria, Aramaic, Hebrew language

///

aleph-resh

/

The Hebrew word compounded from the roots "A-R" and often translated as "first light," or sometimes just "light." This root can also be "O-R," which then means "innate power moving outward," "established," "standing out" or "standing alone." This "O-R" as a root sign is also used to denote the power or ability to make matter an active or living substance.

//

aleph, light, Yod

///

al Hagg

/

The Persian word for "the real." This is esoterically known as the divine ground or place of unity with Deity. The underlying active and personal aspects of the Godhead through cosmic awareness by the mind's own participation.

//

divine ground ecstasy, God Head, maya, metanoeo, neo-Platonism

///

aleuromancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of divination as practiced using flour. This form of divination was supposed to be under the supervision of Apollo. Because of this, Apollo was also sometimes called "aleuromantis."

//

///

Alexandria

/

The Greek name for a city in Egypt named after Alexander of Macedon, better known as Alexander the Great. This port city was a haven for the Jewish people because Alexander held great respect for Hebrew religious culture. During the greatness of Alexandria, the Jewish population was over half a million. Alexandria became the center of Hellenic culture in Egypt and the seat of the world's largest and finest university of that time.

Gnosticism flourished and developed some of the great minds of that period. Even today, their thoughts and teachings guide and influence a great deal of our present-day philosophy and mystical and religious concepts.

Earthquake and fire destroyed the university in 365ce. It was then rebuilt with the final destruction by the Turks in 868ce. Later it was somewhat rebuilt retaining the old name.

//

Gnostic, mysticism, terminus

///

Alexandria library

/

Ptolemy Soter founded the Alexandria Library in the beginning of the third century bce. This was the largest collection of books, number about 700,000 manuscripts in the ancient world. In 391ce a group of fanatical Christians partially destroyed the library by fire because it contained collections of literature from Rome, Greece, India and Egypt. The library was finally destroyed by the Arabs let by Amru in 638ce. The fire in 47bce destroyed 400,000 volumes. The school of Alexandrian philosophy was founded in 235ce. In 392ce an impulse was given to the development of mathematics at Alexandria.

//

///

alfridary

/

An occult term for a science that was presumed to be akin to astrology. Alfridary held to the premise that all planets in turn would influence a person's life for a given number of years. It was this fixed rule of yearly control that was later discarded.

//

///

Ali

/

Ali, the cousin and son-in-law of Mohammed, the founder of Mohammedanism, became the center around which flourished the Islamic faith east of the Euphrates. He was a humble, good and devout man, so he was accredited with being a product of the mind of God. Ali's divinity was revealed only after his martyrdom and he was respected as, "the mind of Allah incarnate." This, of course, places him in the same category as the Christ and other of the world spiritual leaders. Those of the Islamic faith who follow the path set forth by Ali interpret the Koran as meaning almost the opposite to what it revealed. This permission for interpretation put the Koran into a position whereby it could lose its impact as the only true revelation.

//

din, Koran, Mohammed

///

alim

/

The Arabic term for a teacher of the Muslim faith.

//

///

aliyah

/

A Hebrew word meaning ascent. It is used in relation to a family or tribe migrating to the Holy Land. It is also used to mean "going up to the desk" to partake of the Torah reading in a synagogue.

//

almenar, Torah

///

Allat

/

The Chaldean name for the wife of "Allah" who rules with him over hell. Allat herself is considered to be the actual judge over the souls who go to their hell after death.

//

///

almenar

/

An Arabic word meaning pulpit. In the center of the Eastern and Orthodox synagogues is a fenced-in dais from which the Torah is read.

//

aliyah, Torah

///

alocer

/

The occult name for one of the demons who is a Grand Duke of Hades.

//

///

alomancy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination using salt as a media.

//

///

alpatman

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "little self." This is the egoic center of consciousness for the living human. It is the "I," "me," "mine" attitude in the small personality as expressed through selfishness in contradistinction to the mahatman or the greater self. The alpatman can be likened to the monadic ego, which is the so-called heart of the soul, the imperishable immortal part of man.

//

bodies of man, ego, I or I am, mahatma

///

al-om-jah

/

The mystical name given to the aspirants for the highest degree in the Egyptian mysteries. It was also the secret name of Deity. It was comprised of three mystical and important sound vibrations. "Al" or "el" was taken from the Hebrews and it means "God." The sound "aum", or the triliteral name, is from Sanskrit as it was used in the Indian mystery schools and was the sound of the cosmic "om." "Jah" was adopted from one of the Hebrew names for God. The whole phrase means, "God, the space God," "God of all space Gods," or "The Supreme God of Gods."

//

a, amen, aum, el, hierophant, jagat, jah, Jehovah, m

///

alpha and omega

/

The first and last letters of the Greek alphabet. When the two words or letters are related in one phase, such as "alpha and omega," they symbolically denote "God." For in this way they symbolize the beginning and the ending, which in metaphysics or occultism implies the circle completed . In the cabalistic interpretations, alpha and omega have different implications. Alpha denotes the "sons of God," while omega means the "daughters of men." Alpha is the masculine principle while omega is the feminine principle.

Alpha is also used in an occult sense as the sign for water while omega is the sign for fire. These are very important occult symbols for life begins with water and the planets are usually destroyed by fire. Also fire is the purifying element to cleanse the spirit of all negative and impure dross when it has evolved out of the earth cycles.

Another universal symbol for this alpha and omega is the picture of a serpent with its tail in its mouth forming a complete circle.

//

a, aleph-bet, alphabet, dot, duality, elementals, elements, fire, four elements, Greek alphabet, serpent, water, Ref: Gen. 2:5, Rev. 1:8

///

alphabet

/

The Greek word denoting the collective marks signifying the sign and sound symbols of a language. Letters and words are symbols regardless of whether (?) An alphabet is a standardized formula for a system of communication.

Languages using a letter for each tonal breath of sound or related sounds is called alphabetical. Languages using lines for the sign or tonal sound are called script or calligraphically. When pictures are used to denote a word or phrase the language is called hieroglyphical.

Even today there are cultures which have no written language. Somalia, for instance, a country in East Africa with some two million population, even now faces the same problem that confronted many of the ancient races, they have no written language. Somali is a spoken language yet has no written counterpart. For this reason it has no alphabet and no sign marks for communication. It must therefore adapt some foreign language in order to maintain its records of history, commerce, education, administration and world contacts.

//

aleph-bet, Aramaic, Greek alphabet, Hebrew language, natural name of things, Sanskrit, symbols

///

alphitomancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of divination using a loaf of barley bread. This particular form of divination, however, dealt only with justice, and was a trial to reveal guilt or innocence. Accused persons ate the loaf and if they were innocent all was fine, if guilty , they developed indigestion.

//

///

Alpiel

/

An occult name which can be given either to an angel or a demon who presides over fruit trees, according to the Talmud.

//

///

altar

/

Any form of dedicated pedestal, pillar, pillion, table or any other kind of dais or raised platform which is used as the central attraction in a place of worship. Among the ancients the altar was the place to make sacrifice or offerings.

Usually these were burnt offerings, in reparation for some transgression, or for some dedication n or supplication purpose. Most of the sacrifices were done in fire, for this symbolized the casting out of evil demons by the power of God's fire and the negative dross from the offering and so making the offering pure and acceptable to God. The altar fires also denoted the purifying qualities necessary for the internal cleansing needed to destroy or change the human mundane appetites into the pureness of their natural spiritual elements.

In the Christian churches, the word "altar" bares two connotations. First, it represents the hill of Calvary where the Christ was crucified, and second, it symbolizes the table from which the Christ and his disciples ate the last supper.

In the Catholic Church there are two kinds of altars. Most churches have a regular altar while a few have consecrated altars. A consecrate d altar must stand as a solid shaft of stone upon the earth itself. The floors or the church do not touch the altar stones so there is about an inch of space all round the altar stone. This is done so the normal negative vibrations of matter will not interject themselves into the stone and so contaminate the altar. This leaves the altar itself impregnated with the spiritual qualities imparted into it by the consecration and allows the spiritual forces of any celebration at the altar to remain "fixed" within the altar structure.

//

Alaya, candles, cromlech, Eucharist, fire, Golgotha, magnetize, soma, terminus, Ref: Ex. 29:37-38, Ex. 20:24-26

///

Amaimon

/

The occult name for one of the four spirits who govern the four parts of the universe. Amaimon presides over the eastern part.

//

Och

///

alumbusha

/

A Sanskrit term used in yoga indicating the glosso-pharyngeal nerve which supplies the mucus membrane of the pharynx, palate, tonsils and tongue.

//

chakras, tonsils

///

amanah

/

A Sanskrit word denoting a column, a covenant or a truth. Amanah is sometimes used to denote pure consciousness as an abstraction. Amanah can also be used to denote the limitless. Amanah is considered to be the Supreme Spirit and is mindless as man knows mind, for it does not recognize logic, rationalization or discrimination. This amanah produces the monads and evolutes which progress toward creation, without forethought or awareness to detail. The evolutes form or body will be set by the astral shell in each kingdom which governs the law of specie through the cycles of manifestation. Emotionless to activity or identity yet operating through its causal

body. Thus the establishment of hierarchies, governors and kingdoms of angels or semi-divine beings to oversee and direct the progressions of involution and evolution.

//

angelic, Amitabha-Buddha, archangels, astral shell, causal body, cherubim, column, elementals, evolutes, evolution, monad, pure consciousness, sat-chit-ananda, skandhu, sweat born

///

Amaterasu-omikami

/

The Japanese name of the Sun Goddess who is the chief Deity of Shintoism. It is from her that Jimmu-Tenno, the first emperor, is believed to have descended. The Shinto religion is often referred to as a way of the gods. It is a cross between nature- worship and ancestor worship.

//

dragon, Shinto

///

ambient

/

That which moves, surrounds or invests. In occult writings "ambient" deals with the subject of influences by people's personalities upon each other. In astrology it is used to denote the varying charges into a planet's magnetic field by virtue of the cycles of the planets, as well as the sunspot cycles and other cosmic phenomenon. This ambient motion invests a planet with the influences from another planet in passing. In personal relationships it denotes another's subtle influence by aura, body-energy throw-offs, as well as telepathic impregnation.

//

astral bands, aura, divine healing, electric sun, energy outlets, magnetize, prayer

///

Amduscias

/

The occult name for one of the Grand Dukes of Hades. He usually is in the form of a unicorn, yet appears in human form when evoked through magic.

//

///

amen

/

A Hebrew word meaning "so be it," "verity," "so it is," "truth," "certainty" and "reliability." In the Hebrew religious services it is used as a responsive acknowledgement giving ratification to a doxology, to a curse, to an oath, as well as to a blessing. Amen was used in the synagogues but not in the temples. It was not use d after prayers unless the prayers ended with a doxology.

When the word "amen" is used to precede a statement, it means, "by the God," or "This is the truth." It can also mean "by these truths do I speak." It has in modern times come to also mean, "I agree." In the New Testament of the Christian Bible it is used to mean "God," which is by some interpreted to mean the mystical name of Jesus the Christ. In the ancient mystery schools the word "amen" was esoterically used as a salutary term to the supreme God. They taught that it was a mystical contraction derived from the name of the supreme God of the ancient Egyptians whom they called Ameneti or Amun-ra.

In Christian mysticism amen is considered to be the mystical name of the Christ. In the utterances of the word amen certain powerful vibrations are brought into play which have extreme spiritual power. Its value lies in its vibratory sound for it calls to attention the "listener" in the human brain and makes it more receptive to spiritual impact of the kundalini or spinal fire. Its vibratory action arouses the vital electric force in man by way of the pineal gland which in turn can induce a trance or a mild hypnotic trance-like state. It is to the Christian a part of the litany and used much in the same manner as the aum is used in Buddhism and ma in Brahmanism.

//

a, amun ra aum-mani-padme-om, fluid electricity, kundalini, m, ma, Osiris, pineal gland, Ra, svaha, trance, trarames

///

Amethyst

/

The amethyst is a gem of purple color. From very ancient times it has played important parts in various religions. It was one of the stones found in the breast plate of the high priest of the Hebrews. The ancient Hebrew name for this stone was achlamah, but in translation it became amethyst. When the amethyst is worn in a ring by a Catholic bishop it signifies the bishop is married to his diocese.

It was held sacred by the Romans for it was the stone which prevents inebriation, was considered a sleep inducer, as well as a preventative against violent passions. It was valued by strong me for it was thought to have imparted strength and hardness.

//

bishop's ring

///

am ha-aretz

/

The Hebrew term which means, "peasantry" or "those or people of the earth." Am ha-aretz is used however in the Talmud to mean the ignorant. Ignorance in the occult sense means the new-born souls whose bodies have newly arisen from the earth by evolution and the spirit soul is first formed and brought into a body. This combination of a first-time body and a first-time soul means not only ignorance but also primitive.

//

a, Adamic race, aish, aretz, ignorance, reincarnation, root races, soul

///

amice

/

A rectangular piece of linen worn about the neck and shoulders. It is tied with linen strips. Amice is the Latin word for this linen garment which is pulled over the head and tied in back of the neck. It represents the blindfolded Christ. Part of a priest's vestments worn when celebrating mass. The amice is comparable to the apron used in Masonry and according to the Mithraic mysteries, symbolized the initiates as well as the veil which hides the mysteries.

//

alb, corporal and linen, initiates, rites, vestments, Ref: Matt. 26:68

///

Amida

/

A Japanese word for Buddha. Also "Amita."

//

///

amitabha

/

The Hindu word meaning boundless or eternal light.

//

Amitabha-Buddha, light, Omito-Fo

///

Amitabha Buddha

/

The Sanskrit term identifying the light end (?) cosmic source of the divine Buddhic essence as well as the origin of all monads. It can also mean mercy and compassion.

//

Amanah, Dhyani Bodhisattva, metonymy, monad, Omito-Fo, Tendai, trinity

///

amitayus

/

The Sanskrit word meaning infinite life.

//

///

amniomancy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination using the "caul," or membrane, which sometimes envelopes a baby's head at birth.

//

///

amogha-siddhi

/

The Hindu word meaning the almighty power or the power of God.

//

///

Amon

/

The occult name of a marquis of the infernal empire. He possesses the ability to know the past as well as the future. He is also the strongest of the demon princes.

//

///

Amomon

/

The occult name of one of the four kings of Hades. Amomon rules the eastern part of the infernal regions.

//

///

amrit

/

The Sanskrit word which means everlasting or eternal.

//

Eluel, eternal

///

amrita

/

A mythical Hindu elixir for immortality.

//

amritam

///

amritam

/

The Sanskrit word for the mythological elixir of immortality more often term the "nectar of the gods."

//

amritatwam

///

amritatwam

/

The Sanskrit term for the absolute immortality of man. This word is often used to denote the impetus of a spiritual appetite which drives man on into the search for knowledge to prove this immortality to himself.

//

amritam, anahata chakra, anandamaya kosa, causal body, compulsion, ego, karma

///

amulet

/

An amulet is any object presumed to have magical powers. It is worn or carried to protect or shield the wearer from evil influences or evil things. This practice comes under the category of preventive magic.

//

Abraxas, fetish, periapt, sympathetic magic, talisman

///

amun ra

/

In the ancient Egyptian hierarchy of gods, Amun Ra was the Supreme God. All prayers, rituals, dedications, supplications or indeed any or all religious or important civil activities were dedicated to him by concluding with Amun. Today we interpret amen to mean, "so be it," or "verily," or "certainly," in our response of "amen."

//

amen, Ra, Ref: Psalms 41:13, Psalms 72:19

///

Amy

/

The occult name for the Grand President of Hades. He is also a prince in the infernal regions.

//

///

an

/

In the Sanskrit language very often when the letters "a" or "an" precede a word or a prefix, they negate it, so it often can mean "not" or "nothing."

//

a, ain

///

anahata

/

The Sanskrit word for the heart lotus, sometimes called the hridayopundarika. It is the fourth lotus of yoga and is located opposite the heart in the cardiac plexus. It is also called "anahata chakra, Vishnu chakra" or "vishuddha chakra."

//

anahata chakra, chakras, heart, lotus

///

anahata chakra

/

The Sanskrit term identifying the nerve center in the heart region. It is located in the cardia plexus. It is the seat for the functions of prana or air inspiration. This fourth center is the source of activity for all twelve of the subtle energies. The anahata chakra is the seat of prajna or air in grossness. The fourth lotus of the yogi when strongly inspired by the kundalini functions opposite the heart in the anahata chakra, or cardiac plexus area. In Christian mysticism this is the Christ spirit in the heart. Here is the seat of spiritual emotionalism. It is often symbolized by a heart topped with flames, better known as the sacred heart.

//

amritatwam, anahata, chakras, id, kundalini, lotuses of yoga

///

anamelech

/

The occult name for the demon who is the bearer of evil or bad news. He is considered to be the demon of the moon.

//

///

ananda

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "bliss." Esoterically it is understood that this state of bliss is achieved only when the monad merges again with the Divine spirit at the end of its manifesting cycles of life's migrations. Ananda is also used however to define the "at-one-ment" with the "divine" during a state of ecstasy, satori, samadhi or metanoeo. Ananda as a title means "one who has attained at-on-ment."

//

anandalahari, aniadum, antaratma, Bhagavan, bhakti yoga, bodies of man, metanoeo, monad, mystic, passion, samadhi, sat-chit-ananda, satori

///

ananda kutir

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "abode of bliss," meaning of course nirvana. It is often used, however, to denote any place where there is peace, harmony and joy such as an ashram, retreat, monastery or residence of a saint.

//

///

anandalahari

/

The Sanskrit word describing the celestial emotionalism known as the "wave of bliss." This is a state of depersonalization arrived at by meditation, contemplation or a self-induced form of mild trance. In this state the spiritual forces can enter into the body and stimulate the mind and the perceptive faculties into spheres of cognitive expansion and exploration of the more subtle worlds. It is known as the wave of bliss even in the conscious physical body, for it is this, "wave of bliss," which surges through the body when beholding a majestic sight or an inspiring "something" which chokes the throat and fills the whole body with a welling of joy, an inner inexpressible elation.

//

ananda, akasa, ecstasy, metanoeo, passion, skandhu

///

anandamaya kosa

/

The Sanskrit term used to identify the bliss body in eastern metaphysics. In the western occult science schools it is called the causal body. This causal body is the sheath around the monadic ego, and is the basic interpreter of impulses and drives for either the monadic ego or the soul, to force it into whatever paths are necessary for its functioning purposes. In both schools this anandamaya kosa is also sometimes called the spiritual body.

//

amritatwam, annamaya kosa, aroom, bodies of man, causal body, covering, ikkavoo, jiva, karana sarira, kosa, maya

///

Anarazel

/

The occult name for the demon who is guardian of subterranean treasures. Anarazel along with Gaziel and Fecor raises temples, shakes the foundations of houses and causes specters to appear. He is author and inspirer of countless terrors.

//

///

Anat

/

The ancient Assyrian name for their sky God.

//

///

anatmya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "un-self-ish-ness." This is the subjugation of the ego, vanity and self-indulgent desires of, or for, any form of materiality. It is the ultimate in the philosophical meaning of renunciation. In many of the Sanskrit writings the anatmya is spoken of as if it were something to be conquered in this life. Through centuries of this kind of usage, it is today acceptable. However, esoterically, anatmya is still understood to be spirit.

In the deeper esoteric and more ancient usage of the word the anatmya is the unborn spirit or the monadic ego.

This is a composite word made up of "atman" meaning "spirit" and the letter "a" or "an" prefixing the word making a negative aspect of it, so it literally means "no-spirit." This of course implies a spirit that has not come into any development through the causal body. This type of spirit has only three bodies and therefore has not even a drive or impulse recording mechanism until the causal body gives it one. In this state, the anatymya is only another name for the monadic ego.

Hence the un-born, not-become, not-manifested, but the potential in an in-composite state. In this condition it is so abstract, the finite mind cannot conceive of it except by a sign or symbol.

//

acoria, aish, aroom, bodies of man, kalyanatman, materialist, renunciation, sat, spirit essence, yatha bhutam

///

Anavah

/

The Hebrew word meaning "humility."

//

children, yekanta bhakti

///

ancestors

/

The preceding generations who contributed directly by family lineage to racial inherent (?) background. The heritage these ancestors have given is biological heredity only. There is no transmitting of spiritual development or qualities from parent to offspring through birth alone, for these are peculiarly individual and personal to the soul itself. The higher aspects may be brought "out" or educated "in" by later environment but are not communicable through the body cells or blood.

Biological racial traits, and the physical body are the only things which is inherited from the parents. All else is impregnated by telepath, physical vibrations of emotional attitudes, environment, education and the most important, love or the lack of it.

The recognition of the contributions of these past people form the pattern of religion called "ancestor worship." When gratitude reaches the point of reverence, it ceases to be a virtue and becomes an idolatrous form of ancestor worship and heresy, according to universal teachings and a definite retardment to personal development. There should without a doubt be gratitude for a healthy body and sound mind, given by the parents, who have endowed the offspring with the best equipment to face life. Should this not be the case, the child should not blame the parent for whatever the mind and body are, they are the equipment that child earned or merited in its past cycles.

The death rituals of any religion are sacraments to tie the living to the dead. In the mortuary and internment rites the survivors are released from fear and reinstated with morale and often kept from migrations which can disintegrate a whole community. Mausoleum, tombs and cemeteries are often the centers of worship and when loved ones are buried there the family, tribe or community as a whole becomes rooted to its place of severest loss. By these sacramental rituals tradition and culture are victorious through binding the bereft together. The instinct to flee or scatter is often quieted by the established ritual of flowers, food or memorial offerings. The soul or spirit after death is presumed to be closed to God and therefore can become an object of worship used for a kind of supplementary influence.

//

acid, aura, cytoplasm, glands, heredity, karma, Kols, kuei, Manu, reincarnation, root races, selectivity of parents, Shinto

///

androgynous

/

The Greek term meaning "combining both sexes." This is the basis for the hermaphrodites of some gods. It is the basis for the various trinities in some of the world's great religions. It is also the idea from which sprang the narrative of Adam and Eve.

In nearly all of the world's religions, be they primitive cults or highly esoteric, from pagan priests to Christian clergy, there has been an adoption of both male and female attire. The blending of both, indicate the spiritual union of the

female and male attributes. This Father wisdom and Mother love combination is supposed to personify the superior type of the Divine potencies. By the vestments being of both, it symbolizes an esoteric knowledge or a form of intuitive preference.

//

Duality of God, el, elohim, Godhead, hare, ho theos, Israel, microprosopus, monogene, trinity, vestments, Vishwakarman

///

Andramelech

/

The occult name for the demon of the sun. This of course implies the negative aspects of solar activity.

//

///

anemone

/

Any wild flower which in symbology signifies good fortune.

//

///

aner

/

The Greek word designating man as differentiated from woman.

//

aish, aisha

///

Angekok

/

The title or name for an Eskimo medicine man or shaman. These Angekoks are magicians, mediums, divinators and practically all other occult and esoteric consultants to the Eskimos except they seldom if ever take on the duties or character of a priest.

All Angekok are good and work only for the betterment of their fellow man. Whoever one turns evil or one who is an evil shaman, working on the black-magic side of nature, he is called, "issintok," or an evil man.

//

///

angelos

/

The Greek word meaning a messenger. In the early Greek renditions of the Christian Bible the angels were called Daimons. These Daimons were the good angels and so were divided from the demons who were considered the evil one.

//

angels, daimon, Narada

///

Angels

/

The Greek word meaning "messenger of God." Angels are often called "elder brothers." Esoterically it is known that there can be only one way in which an angel may come into existence. It must come out of the evolutionary cycles for it cannot emerge from the involutionary cycle as the angel cannot be formed during the involvement processes. It is never formed in the celestial worlds. Those that are often called angels are actually the cherubim. The angel can only be an angel after he has been through the life cycles, for the angel is actually the individual soul that has evolved out of the line cycles by reincarnation and spiritual evolution.

In the early Hebrew writings this differentiation was clearly drawn, but through the many centuries of oral teachings and mistranslations, this difference between the Cherubim and angel became clouded and confused. In occult science it is taught that there are two major realms for these angels. Some wish to work in the invisible spiritual spheres and others wish to work with mankind.

Angels are living creatures who dwell in the higher and more subtle worlds. They are the intermediates between man and God. They may be friendly or hostile to humanity.

The ancient Persians, Akkadians, Phoenicians, Chaldeans and Sumers all had a concept of the angelic world. But the Persians developed angelology to a high degree. The Persians patterned their hierarchy from the Hindu concepts of the devas and the demons.

The Hebrews adopted the angelis patterns and from the Hebrew concepts they came into Christianity. Judaism formulated the structure of the angelic hierarchies of angels and capped the whole thing with the four archangels symbolized by the lion, the bull, the eagle and the cherub. In the Cabalistic books of the Zefer Raziel Zohar, Hechalot and others, there are given long lists of angels and their influences in the zodiac and the cosmic plan in relation to Adam Kadmon. These angels in the heavenly hosts are not accredited with selective discriminations, nor are they capable of intelligent differentiations. They operate only by consciousness responsive to law, and not by logic or reason. Theirs is a blind obedience to divine law.

Only the souls that have gone through and completed the cycles of life are capable of discerning between negative and positive purposes and sin and virtue. The souls that evolve through the material life cycles of a planet are

considered higher forms of divine spiritual development, for they went through the patterns of human sin, the fall and then salvation. There can never be salvation for the general mass of heavenly hosts of angels for they never "fall," therefore they cannot be saved, they already "are." In a literal sense the word angel is applied to the office or activity of the person sent or the "messenger," it is not the name of a nature or individual spirit. Angels can be either good or bad as well as negative or positive. In the esoteric teachings these so-called angels are better understood as "spirits." In the classification of angles, no two authorities of angelology agree about the placement and the work that each angel does. It is generally agreed however that in the major bracket there are seventy classes of angels, yet there are countless others functioning throughout all space. Angels are in the Cabbalah considered to be attributes, talents or expressions of God. The Seraphim and the Cherubim are regarded as the two highest orders of the heavenly hosts, with the Seraphim above the Cherubim.

Their original demonic, or negative nature was in the operation of natural phenomenon, such as controllers of elements, and the manipulators of the elements earth, air, fire and water. In the later stages when the earth or any planet was created, they directed and controlled all the created matter worlds. This job was later given over to the elementals who were spirit creatures of the atmosphere or astral world or plane.

Angels are the inhabitants of the sphere or realm above the astral world in what is called heave, nirvana or paradise. Angels are not, in occult science, classified among the discarnate entities, such as those in the lower astral worlds.

Angels are those souls who have evolved out of the cycles of reincarnation by working out their karmas. Those who do not, are negative, and these enter into the cosmic worship of planetary creations. For this reason theology teaches that this is the eternal "hell" of brimstone and fire. But it is not quite in the way the narrative depicts it. The fire is the agni or creative force which produces worlds and celestial objects, and of course all created things are negative in matter structure. These unfortunate spirit beings are the followers of Satan Lucifer or what-so-ever name is give n to the governor, controller or manipulator of the negative or evil side of nature.

Those on the positive or spiritual side are symbolized as gowned in whi te for purity, winged for freedom and golden haired showing solar attainment. In legend and narrative these spirit beings are often called demi-gods or "the chosen ones." Those who wish to help man may descend into the world of flesh and blood by normal birth and this give rise to the legends of "angels who walk among men." They may also descend into the astral or physical world for some necessary experience needed to round out their full karma or they may also come into the world of matter by phenomena or may appear in a vision. As a finite creature man cannot penetrate to their world except by vision, psychic penetration or by the perceptual faculties of the mind for only the spirit soul knows its way through the interlocking and interpenetrating spheres of spirit.

//

ah-hi, Ahriman, angelic hierarchies, angelos, archaeus, archangels, Ardarel, Arelim, ascension, atmosphere, Azrael, Babylon, cherubim, comparable classification, demi-gods, deposed angels, deva, elementals, Essene, fallen angels, four worlds of the Kabalah, gandharva, God's word, heaven, Hebrew, hell, ishanya, karma, katabole, Lucifer, Luciferian principle, luminous body, malachim, Mazda, Parsees, Prester John, Satan, shaft of light, sphinx, Tartarus, thermal barriers, triad, vision, Ref: John 4:24, Matt. 18:10, Luke 24:39, Luke 20:36, Rev. 1:18

///

angels of medicine

/

The Hebrew names for the three angels of medicine, according to Jewish tradition, is Senoi, Sanmangelof and Sansenoi. These three are supplicated at childbirth especially, and of course at other illnesses if need be. These angels work mostly with vibrations and other forms or positive divine healing sources and forces.

//

angels, Buer, laying on of hands

///

angelic hierarchy

/

When Abraham, the Hebrew patriarch, led his people out of India, they had no belief in the variety of the Brahmanic pantheon o of devas and demons. At this point, they emerge from a more or less obscurity into history. Their belief was more or less in the tribal deities which each tribe worshiped in its own way. They had no concept of angels or other forms of higher celestial creatures. Neither in Buddhism nor in Hinduism is there multiple spirit life above the Brahmans or Buddhas, except perhaps in the lesser worlds of the good and evil nature spirits, elementals or lesser Gods. This left a vacuum between the supreme Creator and the lesser worlds.

When these Aryans came into bondage under the Babylonians they learned of the higher celestial worlds for the first tie. Through the Zoroastrians and the Mithraic mysteries they first encountered the higher echelons of spirit entities who executed the Divine Will. The Hebrew leaders classified and perfected a scale of identification for these spirit forces or powers which were later incorporated into Christianity.

There are nine angelic choirs which are divided into three divisions with each division having three subdivisions. They are, in a counterclockwise descending order: Div. I Div. II Div. III Cherubim Dominions Principalities Seraphim Powers Archangels Thrones Virtues Angels Division one is considered to be the border line to the metonymy or home of God. Division two can be considered like the logos of the Greeks. Division three is comparable to the Greek concept of limbo.

//

Abraham, amanah, angels, angels of medicine, archangels, Babylon, black magic, ether, God's word, Gabriel, Hebrew, limbo, logos, metonymy, principalities, protologoi, three manifested worlds, triad, Ref: Col. 1:15-17, Ps. 91:11, Rev. 10:7, Rev. 11:15

///

angstrom.

/

The Greek term for one ten-billionth of a meter, which is employed as a unit for measuring the wave length of light. Ten angstroms equal one milli-micron of wave lengths. These are important measurements in science and reveal in atoms and infinitesimal particles their inner nature and activity. These minute particles are surrounded by an aura which is always important for their personal activities. This exceedingly infinitesimal radion (?) have light waves into the astral world and only by clairvoyance can any conception be made in regard to these radiations. These tiny lights become almost solar lights during the time when the monadic ego is involved in an internal experience.

//

Ao, aura, experiences, light, nature of things, sushumna

///

aniada

/

A Greek world meaning activities resulting from astral entity, angelic or the celestial telepathy from higher spirit forces by direct influence. the stimuli to imagination, day dreams or fantasy/illusion. Agni-the universal fire; Soma-the body of a man or God. So Agnishtoma is the fire body of God. When this akasa is in the latent state, it tallies exactly with the Greek concept of universal ether. When active this akasa is the all-pervading, all-directing and omnipotent power or God.

//

Agni, acid, Adi Buddha, Akashic records, arcane, archives, asa, astral light, astral plane, astral shells, bhutas cherubim, chidakasa, elements, ether, fifth wind, four elements, ha, ka, light, logos, memory, nishada, psychic ability, rajas, resha-havurah, soma, sushumna, suspended consciousness, tanmatras thoughts, undifferentiated unity, vibration, vision, world soul, yajna

///

Aniadus

/

The Greek word for the spiritual activity of things.

//

alcohol, nature of things, night side of nature

///

aniadum

/

A Greek word meaning spiritual activity in the human body; that is, the seat of spiritual consciousness as well as the activity in the chakras. This seat is the heart.

//

anahata chakra, chakra, heart

///

anima

/

The Latin term used in modern psychology for the personality.

//

anima mundi

///

animal

/

The fifth kingdom of the earth's physical creations. The highest evolved complex organism next to man. The domesticated animal, by proximity to man, is raised in an evolutionary sense through vibrations of physical contact and emotional love emanations. No animal has an individual soul, but they all have a group soul according to specie. Their contact with the divine is by the combination of spiritual essences which separate at death. Part of the government of the spirit-essence of the animal group souls is controlled by the asuras. Spirit essence is in all matter-forms for matter is crystallized energy. This spirit essence is in part of the electro- magnetic or nature spirit of a thing. In the animal body structure are five of the spirit essences. When the sixth and seventh essence enters the soul comes into being. This in turn occurs when the spine is raised from the horizontal to the vertical in the higher vertebrate s, including man.

//

asura, atom, bodies of man, excrement, five-six-seven, incarnation, kingdoms, man, nature of things, odic force, reincarnation, spinal column, souls of animals, spirit essence, sushumna, ref: I Cor. 15:39

///

anima mundi

/

The Latin phrase which means animal soul of the world. It is used as an occult term applied to the all-connecting consciousness, or divine essence, which permeates and animates everything in nature. According to occult lore, all created matter including sentient life is fused, blended and unified by the anima mundi, so that in reality there is no such thing as separateness in any part or particle of earth. For this reason the akashic records of a planet are contained in its astral or sidereal light. Here are held in suspension all things to come, until needed by the planet or creations. The anima mundi symbols are either the triangle or the cross. The triangle and the equilateral cross are signs of the productive principle of animated existence between the animal, vegetable, mineral, gas and energy kingdom's of the earth's creations. This anima mundi is the path of involution leading up to man, who then starts evolution in a technical sense. This is the path that all earth life evolves on. It is part of the chain or stream of life for spiritual essences or souls to be or manifest into the phenomenon of material existence.

//

akasa, alaya, astral light, avichi, cross, involution, kingdoms, metaphysics, seraphim, sheretz, stream of life, triangle, world soul, ref: I Cor. 15:46

///

animal sacrifices

/

In the ritual of animal sacrifices is found the symbolism of the conquest of man over his baser or lower nature. The actual ritual is made to signify man's understanding of e divine plan and his acceptance of Deity's will which must be done. Man's personal development is an outgrowth of the constant chain of his experiences by progressing through the fires of experience. Fire in this sense is a symbol for nature's laws. The animal denotes physical matter and the fire separates spirit from matter for it is like the consuming desire by which man elevates himself. This conquest over the baser nature is also called a new birth.

//

altar, blood, compulsion, experience, fire, Michael, sacrifice, second death, Ref: Gen 4:1-4

///

animism

/

The name applied to a form of nature worship which invests all created matter with a soul or spirit control.

//

elementals

///

anitya

/

The Sanskrit word for the impermanent creation. This means the created things of matter which are the forms and tangibles in the physical world.

//

annamaya kosa, maya

///

ankh

/

The Egyptian cross, the symbol for the miracle of life. It is, of course, the sex symbol.

//

Anouki, crosses, crux ansata, ma, tan

///

annamaya kosa

/

The Sanskrit term identifying the seventh sheath of kosa. It is the physical body that is comprised of earthly elements of matter. Spiritual inertness predominates in the structure of this kosa or the physical body is negative.

//

anandamaya kosa, anitya , bodies of man, covering, jiva, kosa, maya

///

annwyl

/

The Celtic word for the Irish netherlands, or the realm of hell.

//

///

Anouki

/

The Egyptian word denoting a symbolical form or body of Isis, the Goddess of life.

//

ankh, sati, Inlil, trinity

///

antakarana

/

The Sanskrit world for the internal activity of the mind with its three major functions, the cognitive, determinative and egoistic. Antakarana can also be used to denote the bridge between the higher and more subtle bodies of man with the lower.

//

body temperature, karana sharira, manas, mind

///

antarabhava

/

The Sanskrit word for the division of life into its three most important stages: 1. Chicai-birth. 2. Chonyid-life. 3. sidpa bardo-death.

//

birth, life, growth

///

antaratma

/

The Sanskrit word for the yogi who rests in the final contemplation of the Supreme Lord. The fulfillment of effort and the spiritual attainment.

//

ananda, atma, Ishwara, navel, yogi

///

anthropo-genesis

/

The Greek term for the study of the origin of man, spiritual and mundane.

//

man, monad, metaphysics

///

anthropomancy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination using human entrails as a media.

//

///

anthropomorphism

/

In psychology this term is used to identify the popular tendency to interpret lower animal forms of behavior in terms of human psychology. Theologically, however, the term is used to denote, "Those who attribute human form and traits to a deity."

//

Gods and Goddesses, hylomorphism

///

anu(1)

/

the Sanskrit word meaning "atom." these are considered to be the smallest parts of matter which cannot be further divided. However, the word paramanu implies an even smaller particle such as an electron, proton, neutron or megaton. The combining of two or more atoms will form compounds. The Sanskrit term for compounds is "sanghata" or "skandha".

//

skandu

///

Anu(2)

/

An ancient Babylonian God of the sky and heavens. In the ancient Akkadian religion, Anu and Ishtar were considered to be the two polations of the same creative principle meaning, of course, the negative and positive forces or male and female, operating in a duality of harmonious union. Anu operated through the positive polation of energy and Ishtar in the negative polation of substance. In this aspect Anu moves through the electrical currents toward separation and vitality while Ishtar moves through magnetism towards unification and stability. Once life is created, Anu is the subjugated vital life energy while Ishtar dominates all solidification of any form the creation takes. These two together are perpetually engendering the cosmos as well as reproducing nature. This coordinated action becomes the ever-changing, ever-evolving cycles of fruitful nature.

The primary gods of the pantheon were Anu-heaven, Bel- earth, and Ea-abyss.

//

Bel, cycles of life, duality, Ishtar, magnetism, nature of things, skandhu, sushumna

///

anumana

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "inference," "conclusion" or a "deduction." To arrive at any of these, the intuitive faculties must be brought into play. The final answer, either right or wrong, will depend upon the intuitional knowledge and the ability of the mind to interpret it.

//

intuition

///

anupadaka

/

A Sanskrit term implying "parentless" or "without progenitors. Also metaphysically it can mean one who is strong in spiritual attainment. Anupadaka is a term often applied to the Dhyani-Buddhas. These Dhyani-Buddhas were parentless in our under standing of a physical family. They sprang from the bosom of Adi-bhuta, the cosmic Mahat. This bosom in the esoteric sense means that that they were formed from the pure substance of the love principle.

//

Adi-bhuta, anu, Dhyani-Buddhas, love, mahat

///

anupadaka plane

/

The Sanskrit word "anupadaka" means "parentless." The anupadaka plane is therefore the path traversed by the monad when in the sidereal heavens of space. It is believed that the monad springs from the Deity itself and so is considered parentless. The monad is like a spark of life which becomes separated from Deity and starts into the voids of space where it is carried on the life waves to whatever planet it can evolve on. Some schools of though call this migration "the monadic world."

//

anupadaka, life waves, monad, spark of life

///

anutadaka

/

The Sanskrit word which means "monadic."

//

///

anuttara-samyak-samadhi

/

The Sanskrit term which means, "the all-pervading wisdom of the Buddha," or "enlightenment." This term is accredited to Buddha himself. He coined it to explain his enlightened revelations and his followers continued to use the term.

//

Buddha, Gautama Buddha

///

anxiety

/

The English world for "worry," tension" or "nervous anticipation." The so-called anxiety state is not imparted by external conditions such as heat or cold but arises from within, by internal reactions to external stimuli usually prompted by the emotions. Externalities may provoke or call anxiety into action but they do not impart it.

Self assurance and self control are the staple attributes of an inner security. This is achieved by intuition and the understanding of what ever knowledge in any given field which the individual has. To understand whatever knowledge is personally known, is wisdom. Poise and self reliance are the natural result of the spiritually developed. This is a general sense is mainly achieved by the "not only knowing," but the understanding of the relationship of all things to each other.

Knowledge and self-discipline are the guards and armor against the emotional stress which produces disastrous reactions to equanimity. Anxiety is, by its very nature, negative and so is one of the most powerful of nature's forces to tie the soul into the negative cycles of life. This anxiety often binds with constricting fears the psyche and other para-physical attributes by which freedom of the soul's progress is retarded.

Freedom from anxiety is the first step toward self-realization and development.

//

emotion, indwellers

///

aoth-oth

/

The Hebrew word meaning "symbolic signs." This is a compound word comprising "aotha" which means "to be coming," or "to come." Hence "aoth-oth" means symbolic signs which reveal that which is to come. This is used mostly in astrology for in the Mosaic books astrology is a vital part.

//

///

aour

/

the Phoenician word meaning "light." the Hebrew word "ao" is probably derived from this earlier term and was incorporated into the Hebrew language when they were in bondage in Babylon.

//

///

apana

/

The Sanskrit term for one of the aspects of prana or breath. This apana is classified as one of the five major vayus. The apana moves and works in the anus, genitals, thighs, knees, stomach, seeds, loins, calves, navel and is especially strong in the manipura chakra, seat of the navel -fire.

This apana helps to separate the food and drink and stimulates the rasa or gastric juices. the functions of apana are to separate the usable elements from the solids and liquids and to help reject, through the excretions and other eliminators, the elements not needed or adaptable to the individual body needs.

Apana is a tongue of the cosmic life force of the sushumna ray and operates in harmony with the agni fire which has been transformed by the individual kundalini. The caloric energy action of the apana either burns into integration the substance intake, or forces ejection by various means of elimination. Apana is one of the five manifestations of prana and is sometimes called the "inspirational breath."

//

acid, Agni, appendix, blood, body temperature, breath, digestion, energy outlets, excrement, kundalini, mumia, navel, prana, sushumna, vayus, the 5 minor and major, waste matter

///

aphar

/

The Hebrew world which as a verb means, "to elevate," "to refine," "raise above earth level" or "to etherealize." This word is used in the esoteric sense to denote "that" which has evolved out of the earth's cycles through evolution.

//

evolution, that

///

Apedi

/

A Coptic name for a serpent in Egyptian mythology and symbolism.

//

Kneph, serpent

///

apikoros

/

The Hebrew word adopted from the ancient Greek word "epikureios" or "epikouros" which originally meant heretic or agnostic. The English adaptation of epikureious is "epicurean" which has come to mean "a pleasure seeker," or " one knowledgeable in the pleasures of physical gratification," sometimes called "a sensualist."

//

hedonist, materialist

///

apocryha

/

A word derived from the Greek term "apokrupto" which means "I conceal." The apocrypha is the name given to the additional Jewish writings not contained in the Hebrew Bible nor are they in the Old Testament of the Christian Bible. However in some of the older Catholic bibles there is included some of the apocryphal books.

These early writings were introduced into the Septuagint, which is the Greek version of the Old Testament, and then into the vulgate. These writings are not considered to be canonical by the Jews. There are also certain Christian writings that are assigned into the New Testament apocrypha.

//

Bible

///

Apollo

/

The Greek name for the god of the sun. The major shrine dedicated to him was called Apollo Branchidae. Apollo was considered to be the solar son and the lyre was his symbol. The root of the name Apollo is "ap olen" or "ap wholon" meaning "universal father." The God Apollo's main duty was to help beautify the forms and figures of mortals, hence he was a great household god and a favorite with young mothers. His own form was always depicted as the ultimate in male beauty. Even today the famous carved head of Apollo Belveder is a classic example of his perfection.

//

Akkadian, Apollyon, Belenus, Delos, lunar cults, lyre of Apollo, Oracle of Delphi, Orpheus, Dayanisi, solar world, soter, Suryavansa

///

Apollyon

/

The Greek name for the angel assigned as guardian to the land of the dead. Apollyon is the angel of destruction. Apollyon is not actually a person, but a process of loss, decay or destruction. Apollyon is also the Greek and occult name of the demon who controls the furies.

//

Abaddon, devil

///

aporrheta

/

The Greek term for the holy knowledge contained in the ancient mysteries and known only to the initiates. It means the deep esoteric wisdoms concealed behind the symbols, allegories, narratives, heroic legends and folklore.

//

apostles, arcane, esoteric

///

apostles

/

Apostles differ from disciples in that the apostles are taught the esoteric inner mysteries while the disciples are taught the exoteric or outer mysteries. Their activities are both in the field of teaching and preaching for they are both considered to be message bearers. The apostles are considered to be more inspired by divine intervention because spiritually they were more highly developed. They usually were chosen by psychic-intuition for they were ready for the path leading to illumination. The apostle was trained in the mystical aspects of his faith. In the Christian faith, Judas Iscariot was one of the apostles to Jesus, the Christ.

//

aporrheta, araht, charism, intuition, hierophant, Judas, ordination, vach, Ref. I Cor. 13:2, I Cor. 12:28

///

apparition

/

The occult term for seeing in a physical way something supernatural or the invisible being made visible. The word "apparition" is often used in the sense of seeing a ghost, spirit or even a clairvoyant vision of some future event.

//

clairvoyance, materialization, medium, spirit communication, teleplasm, pisachas, Ref. Job 4:15-17

///

appendix

/

The identity for an internal organ. In occult science it is claimed that the appendix acts as an antigravitator or gyroscopic neutralizer for gravity so the intestines can function without strain when food is forced upward or sideways by muscular contraction and expansion. This operation of the appendix alleviates tension of lifting the food stuffs upward by muscular exertion.

//

apana, digestion, neutral, skandhu

///

apport

/

An occult word generally accepted to mean, "the mental or psychic control of material objects," so they can be moved from one location to another, often passing through other solid forms of matter. This is done by the mind controlling the vibrations of matter to reduce its weight, consistency and gravitational density, thus producing in the item a condition of subtle , rarefied matter. This type of phenomena is rather rare, but science accredits the operation of passing solids through solids as being possible.

//

aethrobacy,extra sensory perception precipitation of matter, psychokinesis, teleportation

///

apron

/

The symbolical concealment of the creative force of its power lies in mystery. The concealment of anything mystical by allegory, symbol, code or diagrams lends it power to perpetuate itself. To reveal a mystery is to make it commonplace which reduces its strength for self-preservation. The veil of Isis, the veils of the tabernacle, the Masonic apron, the pattern and napkin for the chalice, or the covering of any ritual object used symbolically. This representation shows the meaning of the ritual is intended to remain a mystery. The napkin or scarf of a magician is also used in this same manner to conceal from the uninitiated the magic and mystery of nature's occult operations. The ancient Hebrews covered the faces of the dead with napkins which symbolized the veil of mystery between the world of spirit and the world of matter. The Masonic apron is also used in ritual and every Mason should and must be buried with it on. This signifies the mystery of death and the cutting off of the physical procreative process.

//

abnet, fig, Ishtar, occult, parokhet, Zennaar , Ref. Exodus 26:33, John 11:44

///

apurna

/

he Sanskrit word denoting the "not-whole." "Purna" means "full" or "whole" so the letter "a" negates the fullness. A deficiency through sacrifice or self-division. An extensionalism of monads, energies, cosmic forces, powers, etc. toward self-identity which separate themselves from the source leaving the source in a state of apurna or not a complete whole.

//

extension, purna, sacrifice, sushumna

///

aquastor

/

The Greek name for an artificially created being. They are usually produced from the akasa, spirit essence or astral atoms, brought into a condensed form by mental concentration or alchemy. The ethereal form created may be come an elemental, succubae or incubus for these first imaginary creations may later take on more permanent forms and obtain a vicarious life from the person creating them. Again they may exist only a very short time as shades, shadows, or phantoms depending upon the power of their creator. Under proper conditions they may become visible and sometimes even are very substantially tangible.

//

abessi, elemental essences, homunculus, ideoplasm, spirit essence

///

Arabic

/

Arabic as a language is closely akin to the Hebrew language.

//

Akkadian, Aramaic, Hebrew language

///

arael

/

The occult name for certain of the nature spirits that, according to the "Talmud", made governors and princes over the "people of the birds."

//

///

araht, arhat, arahat

/

The Sanskrit words meaning a saint of the Buddhist faith or an apostle.

//

apostle

///

arak

/

An ancient Hebrew word which means "citadel." Mount Arak or Ararat in the story of Noah and the ark are interpreted in occult lore to mean that the ark is symbolical of the cranium. The pairs of animals denote the positive and negative aspects of all things meant to imply the duality of all things. The mountain or body was deemed the supporting base for the ark after the floods of confusion and turbulances of life had subsided. The life of man is symbolized by the story of the flood. In this allegory Noah becomes the inspiration of Divinity and the perpetuator of the spiritual progressions.

//

ark of the law, duality, golden bowl, mountain, vara, Votan, Xisusthrus, Ref. Gen. 8:4

///

Aramaic language

/

Aramaic as a language is a sister tongue to Hebrew. It is sometimes called "Chaldaic" for it is so ancient that it was brought by the Hebrews from Chaldia into the lower reaches of the fertile crescent when the Jews migrated there. During the Babylonian captivity the Jews learned the basic rudiments and developed the tongue and so used it as a common form of language.

Aramaic is classified as being in the Semitic language group. It basically came out of the northwest provinces even as did the early Hebrew language. Aramaic was the post-exilic language which was the popular language of the Judeans even in the times of Jesus of Nazarus.

The first group is classified as the East-Semitic dialect of Assyro-Babylonian and is also known as Akkadian. The Southwest-Semitic group is the Arabic and Ethiopian languages. The Northwest Semitic was also called South Canaanite which was spoken throughout Phoenicia and Palestine. The North Canaanite was spoken at Ugarit or as it is sometimes called, Ras Shamra. It is the East Canaanite language that is found in the Sinaitic texts. This text is comprised of Hebrew, Amonite and Aramaic.

Both Hebrew and Aramaic were also in common usage after the exile from Egypt. During this period both Hebrew and Aramaic became so intermingled that now the Hebrew language of the ancients has become almost

unrecognizable to the modern student when in its original pure state. Translations were necessary for synagogal services and these translations then had to be translated back again into either pure Hebrew or Aramaic before they could be "unlocked" to reveal their mystical context. These translations are known as the Targums. These are the parts of the Hebrew bible which were translated from the early Hebrew into Aramaic. Most of the caravans moving throughout the world commerce, all the way from north Africa through the wastes of the Gobi desert to north china, were operated by Jews. Their common dialect was Aramaic, although they spoke many other national languages also. Aramaic was almost the universal language of that age.

Due to this and the bothersome number of dialects and languages through out his land, Cyrus the Great declared Aramaic to be studied and learned by all government officials. Since it could be written easier than the wedge-stamps of the Elamites, Akkadians or Phoenicians, all government records were to be done in Aramaic.

Since the ancient Persian language had no written counterpart, most chronicles and written transactions or records had been done in the very limited wedge marks called cuneiform. This decree of Cyrus was the beginning of the end of the cuneiform writings. Aramaic and Hebrew were almost the international language of that era. Arabic was a later development from these. Due to this innovation of Cyrus, Aramaic was the written language and Persian was the spoken language as far east as India. It was not until Alexander the Great overthrew the Persian empire with the death of Darius, that Aramaic receded into almost a sub-dialect of Hebrew. After Cyrus came other rulers who kept the language as he had established it. For this reason Aramaic was for centuries the diplomatic language of the Persians as well as other kingdoms which succeeded it.

//

Cythian, fire language, Hebrew language , Jew, Judeao-Persian, Semitic languages, Targum

///

aranyakas

/

The Sanskrit word for the ancient rishis who dwelt in the forest. These were the Aryan holy men or wise men who because of their wise discourses were considered adepts. The name "Mranyakas" is also given to the books which they were supposed to have composed. These books are on the mystical esoteric meditations. They reveal the meaning of the ritual lore.

//

Aryan, rishi

///

arariel

/

The occult name of the nature spirits that take care of the waters over the earth. Fishermen invoke these spirits so their catch will yield an abundance of large fish.

//

///

arba kanfot

/

The Hebrew term meaning "four corners." This is the four-cornered garment with an opening cut in the center for the head to go through. It bears the fringes, which are ordained by Bible law, called "tzitzit." This garment is worn under the regular clothing as a substitute for the prayer shawl. It acts as a reminder of the Jewish ethical commands.

//

tallith

///

arcane

/

The Greek word meaning, "secret things." The arcanes are the secret knowledge of a type concealed in the occult science and the esoteric philosophy and metaphysics.

This secret wisdom was for countless ages transmitted orally, and forbidden to be written or taught to the uninitiated, who were considered the profane.

This wisdom of the mysteries has always been forbidden to be revealed except to those who had earned the right by perseverance and proven worth to be initiated into its inner understanding.

The word "arcane" is often used also in regard to the akashic records, not only of the cosmic, universal and planetary aspect but also of the individual on down into the lower kingdoms of the animal, plant, mineral and earth itself. These arcane records are where the karma is carried, as well as all other types of knowledge, each and every particle of created matter must have to be able to function.

//

acid, akashic records, archangel, ascended masters, consciousness, esoteric, mysticism

///

archaeus

/

The Greek word for nature's "formative" power. This archaeus is the basic principle to pull things together to make some kind of form. It is the power that forms spirit combinations as well as all elements into combinations. It stimulates and guides the genetic strains in organic matter and the specie strains in cellular structures.

Archaeus is only another word to identify the memory cells and the acid memory content of all matter. This is the "archai," which is better known as the individual akashic record.

//

acid, akashic records, angel, astral light, cytoplasm, engrams, skandhu

///

ts

/

The archangels are the executives of universal activities as well as terrestrial governors. The two most important are the Cherubim and the Seraphim. They are the supervisors for planetary creations while the angels are the controllers of all the lesser directives (?) manipulating the involutionary and evolutionary cycles. The archangels are the keepers of the mystical arcanes for knowledge and wisdom for each of the countless archangels create, control and rule his own planet through meta-galactic space. It is taught in some esoteric schools that they usually manifest in person at the dawn of each new life cycle or major turning points in world history to help and encourage whatever form life and the mass souls may assume for that period of development.

The archangelic spirit will condense itself only to the degree which the strength of the evolved physical body can hold. The physical body must be evolved high enough to hold the powerful force of the archangel or the body would be destroyed by the dynamic spiritual impact. reason for each time the spirit manifests is to broaden the already accepted truths and knowledge.

This archangelic spirit has physically presented itself in the Bodhisattvas, he Krishnas, the Messiahs and in the Christ Spirit of Jesus, of the Christian faith.

In the Christian religion the four archangels which are known the best are symbolized as a lion, a bull, a cherubim and an eagle. The lion represents fire, the bull, water; the cherubim, air; and the eagle, earth. However in Judaism there are ten.

The Hebrew Cabbalah lists ten of the major angels which are considered to be archangels. Since they operate throughout the twelve houses of the zodiac, ten are listed. The two not listed are unknown for they function in the two segmentary houses known as the metonymy, or home of God. 1. Metatron-Hayyoth Hakodesh. 2. Raziel-Arelim (controller of planets. 3. Zadkiel-Hashmalim. 4. Kamael-Seraphim. 5. Michael- Shinashim, (Shinanim) or Malachim. 6. Haniel-Tarshishim. 7. Raphael- Bene Elohim. 8. Gabriel-Kerubim. 9. Malkuth-Aretz. 10. Metatron- Nayyoth Nakodesh. Ain Soph, or En Soph, is the Archangel Uriel. El is one of the Hebrew words for God. It is of note then that the seven angels listed as functionaries in the operation of a planet all have this "el" on the end of their names. This is to denote that these are the negative wrathful and revengeful attributes of the divine self, producing and maintaining the negative spheres, in contradistinction to the positive spheres of spirit activity. Wrath in this sense means activity in the negative creative fields or grounds and revengeful implies "cause and effect."

//

alaya, amanah, angelic hierarchy, angels, arcane, arupa heaven, asamskrita, book of life, cherubim, Christ spirit, elementals, Gabriel, Hay-yoth-ha-qadosh, Hebrew, Ioannes, Lucifer, Manu, metatron, protologoi, seraphim, shaft of light, Uranus, usanas, Venus Ref. Rev. 4:7, John 17:5, Heb. 1:2-4

///

archai

/

The Greek word for the dwellers of the tenth house on any planet. This subtle plane of spirit operation is in the exosphere, the source of the astral light and so they are synonymous with it. These archai are the executors over the repository of the earth's akashic records. They are terrestrial angels who control both negative and positive spirit, force and energy flows on this planet. From a standpoint of executive power and control they work in closer harmony with the cherubim than with the archangels. In the negative fields this archai work with the elementals. In the positive aspects they work with the spirit essences in the low cycles and the souls in the high cycles.

This last plane of negative-spiritual consciousness in the exosphere is, in eastern the ought called "alaya". It is here that the final purification takes place that separates the negative earth-dross from the evolved soul and allows it to make advances into the cosmic scheme of things.

Also at this point of exit from the planet in the exosphere, is dropped the astral shell and the astral body. These astral subtle -bodies belong in the earth atmosphere for they are peculiar to this earth and attached into the earth's forms, hence they cannot function in any other type of atmosphere, so are left behind. This is the place also for shedding all vestiges of terrestrial negation and leaving behind that which is of this earth. Should the monadic ego seek another planet for further manifestation a new astral body along with a new astral shell will produce a new form of physical body, compatible to the forms of life that planet is developing. All knowledge gained from the migrations through the earth kingdoms will go with the monadic ego in the mind body, but "desire" for the earth will be left in the archai.

New incoming spiritual forces from the outer reaches of space, and the new monadic egos, born on the life waves will be deposited on the exosphere band, where their causal bodies will pick up this "desire" for earth along with the new astral body. Here these incoming "things" will fall into the life streams after they have taken on a new astral body, and the life cycles start all over again.

//

aish, akasa, akashic records, alaya, angels, archangels, archives, astral body, astral light, astral shells, atmosphere, cherubim, continuity, Eden, elementals, exosphere, fall, life waves, suspended consciousness, world soul

///

arche

/

The Greek word meaning, "first cause," or "inherent principle." This is the divine spirit of life which pulsates through all of space and is the basis for all motion as well as evolution.

//

archetype, aretz, emanation, evolution, life, life waves, motion, primum, sushumna

///

archetype

/

The Greek term for the first figure, or pattern from which is copied the thing to be created. It is a sort of prefiguration of what is to come. The word archetype can also be used as a sign, or as something that is adopted as a symbol, then the symbol represent the archetype. Another use of the term archetype is to imply the highest and most perfect form or evolvement of anything that the mind can conceive.

//

Adam, arche, Kadmon, Adam

///

archives

/

The Greek term "archives" describes the place where there are deposits of records. It can also mean the records themselves. Esoterically it is the last place for negative terrestrial experiences on this planet. Here dwell the angels of the archai who supervise the repository where all of this planet's knowledge is recorded. These archai or angels are the keepers of these records. Man, through the quickening of his mind, may penetrate mentally and read there a panorama of all earth history to date or that which is in the future. This charism is what denotes a prophet or seer. It is also from this archai that many arcane revelations are given through illuminated men. The developed psychic mind is the mode of penetration. This psychism comes through illumination or unfoldment of the mind's occult powers.

//

akasa, akashic records, alaya, arcane, archai, charism, cycles, exosphere, logos, metatron, psychic ability, suspended consciousness , world soul

///

Ardarel

/

The Hebrew name for the angel of fire. It can also mean the splendor or radiance of god. Ardarel is also sometimes spelled Adarel.

//

Adarel, angel, fire

///

ardhra-matri

/

The Sanskrit word which means "half-measure." The Hindu "Am" being pronounced with a nasal prolongation is called ardha-matri. When used in this way the word has the power to arouse the spiritual speirema which is the other half of the breath-fire power. This combination of sound correlated with breath stimulates by vibration the vital electricity or energy called sushumna and awakens the kundalini.

//

aum, fluid electricity, kundalini, matra, sevaraj (?) speirema, sushumna, vibration

///

Arelim

/

The Hebrew name for the third Sephiroth.

//

angel, angelic hierarchy, Sephiroth

///

ares

/

The Greek term for the laws causing the specific character of all things. It is used also to denote the spiritual principle in evolving souls. Another spelling of ares is "aretz".

//

earth, nature of things, spirit essences

///

aretz

/

The Hebrew word "aretz" is translated to mean "earth" but in the ancient concept of the original Hebrew it was used to mean "ground" more than earth. The root of aretz is "a-r" which in a broad sense can mean, "primal element." The letter "a" was the sign of "first cause," "first being" or the first of anything such as a primal element. The letter "r" is a sign of movement, hence "a-r" can denote the first primal element in motion.

When the root "a-r" is added to the letter "tz," and "tz" means finality, the full word means motion and movement from the beginning to the most complete material state. This of course implies the solid, hard substance of the mineral and rock kingdom.

By this identity of the first and last states of energy and matter, contained one word,, shows an ancient comprehension of values from the abstract to the concrete. These extremes of polation become the "plus" or positive spheres called the heavens, in contradistinction to the "minus" or negative spheres signifying the earth or solid matter.

The Hebrew word "iabasha" means "dryness." In the "Torah" this dryness implies earth itself. This dryness, such as a stone which cannot absorb nor hold water, is considered to be the stopping point for the hard physical

materialization produced by creative principles. All other kingdoms are not hard and crystallized but are flexible and "alive" from the cellular world of plants to the organic world germ, virus and bacteria through the higher animals.

//

a, Adam, adamah, am ha-aretz, arche, aroom, continuity, earth, four elements, kingdoms, parasite, r, yoga

///

Arges

/

The Greek name for the cyclops in Greek mythology who made and governed streams of light. In the esoteric tradition his single eye denotes the single purpose of his actions. Arges is the symbol used in mythology for one of the attributes of the Cherubim which produce light from the fire action of the Seraphim, or Agni.

//

Agni, cherubim, cyclops, light, seraphim, Yod

///

arik anpin

/

Another Hebrew term for Kether, the Crown. Arik Anpin is used mostly in the esoteric literature on the Cabbalah, while Kether is used in exoteric discourses. Arik Anpin is also sometimes used symbolically with the connotation of "great countenance," much in the same way the Greek's use "macroprosopus".

//

kether, macroprosopus

///

Arioch

/

The occult name for the demon of vengeance.

//

Asmodeus

///

arishedwarga

/

The occult term for the inner negative appetite and impulses. The motions, drives and compulsions which lead the soul deeper into the negations of worldly things.

//

compulsion, indwellers

///

Arjuna

/

The hero of the "Bhagavad- Gita" to whom the Lord Krishna, appearing as a charioteer on the battlefield of Kurukshetra, taught Arjuna the great truths of the Vedic philosophy in regard to life and death.

//

Bhagavad-Gita, Veda

///

ark

/

The ancient ark of the Hebrews contained, "The Law," which was the symbol of right living. The gold Bowl of manna which was the symbol of conservation of the "life-force" by abstinence, or continence. Aaron's Rod, the symbol of the spiritual fires or the kundalini flame, which awakens the spiritual centers. In the esoteric metaphysical teachings this ark is duplicated within the body of the initiate.

//

Aaron's rod, Balkis, castration, celibate, golden bowl, kundalini, manna

///

Ark of the Law

/

The Hebrew term "Ark of the Law" is applied to a receptacle built into the wall of a synagogue to hold the Torah scrolls. These wall closets are often of beautifully carved and decorated wood. They are called in Hebrew, "Aron ha-Kodesh", or Holy Ark.

//

arak, ark, torah

///

Armes

/

The Latin and Greek name for the Egyptian Deity, Hermes.

//

Hermes Trismegistus, Thoth Hermes

///

aroom

/

The Hebrew word used to denote "insidious," "evil way," "cunning," or "sly." This term is used often to imply a "blind self- centered impulse," operating as a self-executive force regardless of consequences. Esoterically it is considered to be an "emptiness" of conscience, therefore "a blindness." the "emptiness" or "blindness" implies an absence of logic, reason or discrimination in the consciousness for there is no conscience.

This blindness is a deprivation of "light," or a deprivation of intelligence. It is also symbolically written or presented as "nakedness," "wilderness," "desert," or "barren place."

The root of this word "aroom" is "a-r" which is interpreted as "a" meaning first and "r" meaning motion.

The final letter "m" places all of these aspects into the universal category which of course means universal forces, energies, powers or principles, so it cannot be used in relation to a human being.

//

a, anandamaya kosa, aretz, consciousness, ignorance, m, na-hash, r, wilderness

///

ars notoria

/

The occult term for the art or science of divination using the taro cards.

//

taro

///

artha

/

The Sanskrit word defined as "meaning." This "meaning" is not used to denote a word's definition but is used to put "meaning" into an action, thought or deed. It is better understood in the Western tradition as ethics. Artha as ethics, and dharma as law or doctrine are often associated with an idea. Ethics in this sense presents a "Dana" or liberality in the execution of the laws of doctrines.

//

dharma, ethics, law, sila

///

arundhati

/

The Sanskrit word "arundhati" is used to identify the "unstable helper to good action." This arundhati is the sudden inspiring impulse of stimuli to the better side of the emotions. It arises uninvited and unexpected to stir up good action, then moves on to other deeds, words and emotions usually of a virtuous nature.

//

arupa, bharatararsha, hati, Samaritan impulse

///

arupa

/

The Sanskrit word denoting "formless." Rupa means "form" and since the letter "a" can negate a word, arupa therefore means no-form.

Arupa can also be used to identify the astral, physical and ethereal elements and substances that hover near an activity which will in time produce some kind of physical creation.

Arupa can be used too to denote the reservoir of matter in the atmosphere awaiting spiritual-essences or an ego to attract and utilize these substances for some kind of physical body. Then the "arupa" elements become "rupa" or "form."

//

abessi, arundhati, asat, bodies of man, ego, embryo, limbo, m, moon, rain, rupa, sweat born, waste matter

///

arupa heaven

/

The Sanskrit name for the third and highest heaven above the abode of the gods who dwell atop the divine mountains as taught in Buddhism. In this arupa heaven are neither form nor human concepts for all is formless and considered divine.

This arupa heaven is, according to occult lore, located in the exosphere. Being in the outermost shell of the atmosphere it is, by its very placement, a positive and divine entry to the atmosphere. This is presumed to be according to occult teachings, the "wall" around "Eden" for Eden itself is the highest level of the astral plane. The four archangels guard the four gates and govern the flow of the four descending rivers or streams of life.

//

archangels, arupa, asamskrita, Christ spirit, Eden, heaven, karma heaven, life streams, nirvana, rupa heaven, suspended consciousness

///

aryagiti

/

//

gathas

///

aryan

/

The Sanskrit word for a specific race of people. The word means "noble born." The ancient term for the Aryan race was "Parsa," which meant in the native tongue, "the tigers." In the western tradition the Aryan culture is thought to have come into being about two thousand bce. The modern term Aryan is applied to members of the Caucasian race or to those who speak a language evolved from Indo-European. The idea of noble born could be considered to have been based on reincarnation principles. These people as a race had blue eyes and blond hair.

The Hindus claim the bold stream is upward from one hundred-thousand years to even a million years old. They claim the Aryan race originated in the areas of the Himalayan mountains and migrated westward into Asia Minor where they became known as the Cythians and also Semitics. The Aryans came into the East Indian history during the reign of the Nagas. These were the so-called "serpent" people who revered the serpent as the symbol of Deity and cosmos.

//

Abraham, aryavarta, caste system, Cythian, Dravid, ghogiel, Hebrew, Hyperboreans, mlechchhas, naga, Pandavas, Pandu, root races, Sabaean, Sabaism, serpent, tchandalas

///

aryavarta

/

The Sanskrit name for the ancient homeland of the Aryans which is believed to be what is now Northern India or Nepal.

//

Aryan

///

asa

/

The metaphysical word for the healing properties of the body when governed by the will. This was adopted from the Hebrew and it means healer. A form of psycho-therapeutics used in divine self-healing or personal magnetic healing usually by the laying on of hands to utilize the personal energy flows or by the psychosomatics of prayer and affirmations.

//

energy outlets, Essene , laying on of hands, psychophysics

///

asah

/

The Hebrew word meaning, "great effort, "great impulse," "great activity," or it might also be used to mean, "advance," "command," "to do," "to deal with," "to bruise," "to sin" or "made."

//

///

asamprajnata

/

The Sanskrit term for the highest super-conscious state. In occult teachings this is better known as abstract meditation. It can best be achieved through samadhi, satori or ecstasy.

//

abstract thinking, bliss, consciousness, meditation, samadhi

///

asamskrita

/

The Sanskrit word for the realm of birthlessness and deathlessness. A subtle plane whose spirit dwellers are not subject to call for material creative purposes . They are not obedient to the negative physical nature law of causation. Hence they are not susceptible to the mundane laws of cause and effect, though they are instinctively obedient in their own sphere of laws because of their inexperienced consciousness which recognizes only the positive. Their function is adherence to their own spiritual duties only. These spirit creations are not classed as elementals, spirit essences or angels. They know only the positive cosmic spirit world and have not had any experiences in the negative life cycles such as the angels who went through the soul cycles of life.

//

angels, archangels, arupa heaven, consciousness, cycles of life

///

asana

/

The Sanskrit word for a position or seat in yoga. The special type of postures assumed during meditation. To sit quietly in a proscribed position. The asana postures cause the body to be surrounded with personal energy. By the positions of the hands an feet the energy currents are allowed to flow upwards. Desirable results can be attained however at any time in any place when one sits or lies quietly in any position which they find relaxing and conducive to calm meditation. Yoga train in this exercise not only the body but the mind, breathing, and the control of internal body functioning. There are listed about 84 asanas but only for four to six are listed for meditation purposes. They are used for a variety of purposes.

//

clasping of hands, energy outlets, inspirational breath, lotus seat, prayer, yoga

///

asara

/

The Sanskrit identity for the patron of magicians. Asara is also used to denote one who governs his own destiny. This usually applies to a master, a Buddha, a Krishna or one who has worked well of his karma.

//

destiny, karma, Marduk, occultist, predestination

///

asat

/

The Sanskrit word which means, "non-being," this is contradistinction to "sat" which means "being." In the Eastern tradition this asat is used mostly to imply the negative breath. This negative breath is that part of prana, the great breath, which carries within its essences the vital forces necessary for life to come into existence and then to exist. The negative breath manifests in the life side of nature while the positive part of the prana functions in the spirit side. In occult science it is understood that this negative breath vitalizes the unevoked and non-manifested sides of nature as well as in the primordial elements. The whole prana breath is an important part of the etheric substance. In another concept of this asat, it can mean the Deity-absolute when in a regenerating state. It can also be used to identify the period or condition when Deity withdraws within itself for rejuvenation or regeneration.

//

a, arupa, creation, etheric body, negative breath, prana, undifferentiated unity

///

asavas

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "floods," "intoxicants" or "fluxes." Intoxicants in this instance refer to the "heady impact of spirit producing ecstasy, elation or ecstatic experiences. These asavas are negative in nature and are, in the occult teachings, considered a form of nature's bondage to tie the soul into the physical life cycles by stimulating a love for phenomenon.

In Eastern occult science there are listed four of these asavas which are of paramount important to either avoid or overcome. They are: Bhava-the lust for life; avidya-the bliss of ignorance; kama-the joy of sensuality; ditthi-a point of view or speculation (this implies the emotional or stubborn type of dogmatism).

These four asavas must be eradicated from the heart and mind before spiritual liberation can take place. This conquest of self is done by disciple, and the best results are obtained by following some system of proven methods. Negation must be understood before it can be subjugated. In the conquest of self these asavas have to be evaluated in one's own life and development, then through knowledge and self-control they can be mastered. In the lower cycles of the reincarnating soul these asavas are important. They teach the soul the negative knowledge so that when in the higher cycles of reincarnation, this knowledge becomes intuition, from this intuition, consciousness draws upon memory, for purposes of comparison as well and selective discrimination. This is the ditti, for the point of view as well as speculation.

//

acoria, bija, cycle of life, ditthi, 5-6-7, hedonist, indwellers, kama, life streams, materialist, M'bul, nidanas, rajas, renunciation

///

ascended masters

/

In the strictest sense of the meaning, the appellation "ascended" master should be applicable only to those of the masters who ascended in the body. This form of body ascension is one of the deep occult-science phenomenon. Throughout past ages the explanation of this phenomenon has been restricted to the arcane teachings and revealed only to those initiates who had the training and understanding to place its importance in the right light of the mysteries.

However, due to the rapid development of the spiritual aspects of the world-soul and the age of scientific unfoldment the mysteries are not only being revealed but fulfilled. The new age, coming into existence at this time, requires souls more advanced in the spiritual concepts and knowledge of universal activities so as to actually bring about the earthly conditions necessary for this transitional change.

Metaphysically and scientifically it is known that the earthly physical body of man cannot ascend nor exists in the higher reaches of the atmosphere where nirvana, heaven and paradise are. Therefore, there must of necessity be some form of adaptive action. This adaptive action is known as the transfiguration process.

The physical body requires minerals, vitamins, water, air and other elements that can be obtained only near the surface of the earth within the biosphere. The human body is also pressurized internally to withstand the atmospheric pressure within only a short distance above sea level. In the normal condition of death the silver cord is broken, re leasing the astral bodies and their more subtle inner bodies from the physical. The normal process of disintegration and decomposition which destroy the physical body requires time. This is governed by many factors such as temperature, lack of burial preparation, exposure, along with chemical and acid changes within the cell and organic structures itself.

The great difference between a master and an ascended master is in the soul structure. Ninety-nine percent of the monadic egos which acquire a soul will shed the causal body, astral body, astral shell and physical body when the monadic ego evolves off the planet. The monad, mind body and etheric body will remain as the monadic ego and evolve higher into the archangelic world, then ultimately return to the God-head.

In the case of the ascended masters, they will lose the physical body and astral shell but will retain the monad, mind body, etheric body, causal body and astral body which comprise their soul. In the transfiguration process the terrestrial atoms are transmute to astral atoms, then later to super- atoms, which are compatible with cosmic space. These souls can then travel from star to star and will help struggling "mankind" to establish root races on whatever planet involution has built up to their advent. These are the ones who have seen and known both "heaven and hell." They are the spiritual intellects which give to newly formed souls the knowledge of fire and the wheel and later of writing, religion, philosophy, mathematics, astronomy, morals, ethics, laws, finance, invention and discovery. They are the "ancient of ancients" who are the progenitors of root races. They move in and out of the planets and galaxies as their services are required. By the very nature of their soul structures they can assumed any form or shape required on any kind of planetary development . They bring the cosmic spiritual forces into focus on a culture, nation or individual. They are the true spiritual lights of inspiration and aspiration for they are dedicated to the eternal service of God. All masters are occultists to a degree, some more, some less. The occult sciences are those sciences which can be used to control nature. By the arts of the mind, time and space can be changed. It therefore is within the power of a highly developed and spiritual master to set the period of time necessary for the physical body to disintegrate from around the astral bodies without death, leaving the inner structure free from negative entanglements which normally accompany the natural death process. When the elemental particles of the physical body have dropped off, the remaining form is the tranfigurated body. This is the form which may or may not have a luminous aspect. This astral counterpart is comprised of astral substance and therefore can ascend and exists in the rarified reaches of the upper atmosphere. All the lesser masters must die and use the conventional path of death.

In the crucifixion drama of the Christian Christ, a supremely new pattern was revealed to the world. A premeditated process, for time and space control, set before death and yet to operate in the post- period during which the transfiguration took place. Then the revelation of the transfigured man of action, who was able to ascend in the new body which he had aggregated above himself. This apparently solid body was of an ideaplasmic-atomic substance held together by the self-controlled power of the kundalini silver cord combination. When the new body, through lythrobacy, had risen to the upper reaches of the troposphere, it was released and the atomic particles fell into the atmosphere itself, while the glorified master sought his new abode.

//

Abraham, acid, arcane, astral atoms, astral body, astral shell, avalokitesvara, avatar, atmosphere, buddhi, Christ spirit, crucifixion, dharma-buddhi, dharma chakra, dharma kaya, Enoch, etheric body, exosphere, halo, heaven, Hermes, Hermes-Trismegistus, illumination, incarnation, initiation, Ioannes, ishanya, Isvara, Itzamna, kiss of death, luminous body, Mohammed, materialization, Melchisedek, Moses, pitris, pneumatikois, plasma, Prester John,

shemesh, silver cord, soul, space warp, time track, verzueckt, wisdom of the ancient, Ref: John 20:16-17, Matt. 17:1-14, John 20: 26-29, Jude 23-25

///

ascending arc

/

What is esoterically known as "the ascending arc" is the pathway of the streams of life evolving ever upward. The world chart is drawn as a circle equally divided into twelve segments like the twelve hours on a clock face, an exact replica of a zodiac circle. The two top segments, comparable to the two spaces between eleven and one, are considered to the metonymy or home of God. From the point of one to the point of six is called the involutionary arc for it is the path of spirit descending down into and through the lesser kingdoms of material manifestations. From the point of six to the point of eleven is the evolutionary arc where spirit ascends back to the metonymy whence it originated. In the involutionary arc is to be found only the spirit essences which manifest in the negative fields of solid matter and the cellular and lower forms of organic life, these are of course, less than man.

With the advent of man's soul-formation, the evolutionary arc begins. There can be no soul functioning in the lesser involutionary cycles. Involution is the path of negation for spirit essence and nature to work through the earth's kingdoms, moving from simplicity to complexity through involvements with negative experiences and expressions of "being." Evolution begins with the movement away from the material and progressing from the negative complexity to the positive of simplicity. Along with this progression of the soul move spiritual forces that also circulate throughout the whole cycle.

//

Adam, asat, bodies of man, cherubim, continuity, creation, cycles of life, descending arc, evolutes, exosphere, 5-6-7, gross, kingdoms, sushumna, soul, Ref. Eph. 4:9-10, Ecc. 12:7, Gen. 2:12

///

asceticism

/

The term applied to an austere mode of life adopted by those who believe that spiritual salvation is acquired by countenance, abstinence and severe self-discipline. This has been taken as too severe a tenet by some and carried to an extreme by flagellation, castigation or starvation. This type of extreme punishment is not the path, nor is it acceptable to the real metaphysician and occultist. Moderation with a full knowledge of what is required and what to expect is the real path. These degraded concepts might produce hallucianary phenomenon, for they are and should be beneath the dignity of the human soul.

The true path of asceticism is a severe training, but intelligently applied according to the individual needs. It was and is practiced by many of the devote Jainists. It also was and is used by many of the more fanatical ly devout adherents of many faiths. The monastic path is more highly recommended.

//

abuse, Bairagi, celibacy, Jainism, masochist, monk, mother, renunciation, sadist, Stylite, tirthankara

///

Ashnedai

/

The Hebrew identity for the kind of the demons.

//

///

Ashtaroth

/

The ancient Assyrian term for the moon god. Ashtaroth was also used as a term for the moon.

//

Ishtar, lunar cults, men, moon

///

Asia

/

In the New Testament of the Christian Bible the word "Asia" is used in St. Paul's Epistle to the Galatians. Asia was a province in Greece and the reference does not mean the continent of Asia. Ancient Ephesus was in this province.

//

///

Asmodeus

/

The occult name for the demon who presides over revenge and retribution.

//

Arioch

///

asp

/

In Egyptian symbology the asp signifies intelligence.

//

Kneph, serpent

///

aspergation

/

The Greek word for the act of sprinkling. The sprinkling of holy water is done according to established ritual. It is used in various religions as part of the celebration of the holy Eucharist, exorcism or whenever any ceremony requires it.

//

asperge, asperges bubble, aspergill, holy water, magnetize, wave offering

///

asperge

/

The Greek word "asperge" is rarely used anymore, but it means to sprinkle with holy water. In the Mass the celebrant uses the aspergill to direct the flow of energies and spiritual forces by the throwing of the holy water.

//

aspergation

///

asperges bubble

/

The Greek term asperges bubble is applied to the normally invisible bubble-like edifice constructed inside a temple or church during the celebration of a mass. There is an angel called upon to help in the conducting of a mass. This bubble is referred to in some of the sacred writings at the house not built by hands. It is a structure made of atoms in the free state or subtle astral atoms better known as sub-atoms. They are gathered together by the attending angel from the mental, astral or atmospheric planes and are charged with energies and forces from the higher spiritual planes. These forces and energies in their pure state are often cold so frequently the interior of buildings where these spiritual forces are activated are also physically cold. When the forces are evoked into condensed existence they cascade downward on the altar in an obvolutive? vortex of activity. The completed edifice of thought form is, in ground plane, a square. Usually there are doors or openings on each of the four sides. There is a large central dome with minarets or smaller domes at the corners, though sometimes there are many smaller domes around the large central dome. The participating angel helps to direct the movements of these forces which the priests and his aids imbue with the forces from the congregation. This movement of the force at the Santus will magnify the dome and its attached cupola so it becomes inflated and forms the rotunda or important part of the structure.

Each canticle or recitation will contribute to the construction of this bubble. It swells from below at the floor level and rises in fullness as it is filled with power. The process of operation is: the opening canticle provides the base or floor. The Introit supplies the material for the walls and roof. The Kyrie forms the subsidiary domes or cupolas and the Gloria completes the central dome.

The Gregorian chants and music of the liturgy aided by the choir or congregation signing is influential in the rapport of all concerned during the mass or service to construct this edifice. The same holds true with the eastern mantrams, chants and aphormations This asperges bubble is invisible to all but the clairvoyant and those susceptible to psychicism. The energies and forces inside this structure will flow in the directions established by the aspergations during the service.

This magnificent spiritual house is symbolized in a physical sense by the domes of the synagogues, the arched ceilings in cathedrals and the domes and spires of the Asiatic structures as well as the steeples on the Protestant churches. The minarets, spires and naves symbolize the smaller bubbles. The apse area is where the great energy flow of spiritual forces are either vortexing upward or cascading downward.

This whole aspergic bubble rests on a mosaic floor which is paved by the attending angel. These paving blocks of subtle essence are always blue and crimson. Although the emotions and spiritual feelings of a congregation can make these colors pastel or of deep hue. The paving is done in diagonal lines forming apparent diamonds though they are pyramidic in actual shape, alternating upright and inverted. In may temples and secret orders their floors are symbolically checkered black and white, denoting this structure. The complete floor size of the asperges bubble is usually twice the area as the space occupied by the congregation. The altar should be in the center of this structure so the floor area extends considerably behind the altar. The colors crimson and blue denote love and devotion as well as fire and spirit. Since the center of activity is of such importance, many of the Christian churches place the pulpit to one side near the center of the building. The Hebrews also have a speaker's platform in the center of the auditorium.

//

abessi, catholic, clasping the hands, Eucharist, fire, God's name, gothic, gyros, Kyrios, Lord's prayer, Mithra, Mithraic mysteries, navel, neutral, obvolute, red, white and blue, south, whirlwind, witch, Ref: Heb. 9:11,

///

atmu or atum

/

The Greek name for the Lord of Twilight.

//

mahamanvantara, tem

///

atom

/

In Greek metaphysics there are considered to be many different types of atoms not only of the terrestrial kind but also atoms in various other subtle planes of existences. Atoms constitute the blocks from which form is built. There are supposed to be atoms so rarified in structure that only pure spirit can manifest in them; these are called celestial-cosmic. There are also astral atoms used for the invisible and rarified spirit forms in the astral world which is contained in the earth's atmosphere. All atoms are subject to the laws of evolution so they too are evolving, from the grossest of solid matter, to the mentoid capable of responding to psychic and mental vibrations.

Describing or symbolizing the atom as a round ball with a shell encasing the neutrons, protons and electrons is for teaching basic ideas to the beginning in general science. The atom is so infinitesimally small that it has been, to date, impossible to see one, even with the most advanced magnification. The general idea of the atom has been taken from the Greek concepts. There is in the center a nucleus around which orbit, in cloud formation, the electrons. These electrons pass through the field of neutrons where they meet resistance and thus form acid. This acid is a by-product of the sushumna cosmic force and ether. One way this acid, both cosmic and terrestrial, is produced is in the resistances met by electricity. The sushumna-force thus acts as a catalyst between electricity and magnetism making acid in the resistance field within the the atomic structure.

The electrons passing through the neutrons in their sea of ether cause the sushumna to vaporize the acid in the atom's field. This then, becomes in part the magnetic attraction or repulsion in the electro-magnetic field. The edge of this field is known as the koilonic bubble shell,which modern atomic science calls the "k" shell. Beyond this magnetic shell extends the gravitational field. All this is part of the atom's magnetism and gravity field to attract other atoms, of comparable nature, so as to produce molecules.

For over two-thousand years the western cultural concepts of the atom were based upon the Greek metaphysical theories regarding its structure and activities. With the advent of the atomic age, science used these classic theories for research with the results that a whole new invisible world of energy and matter was discovered. The ancients believed the atom was the most minute particle of matter.

Now it is known that the atom is actually an infinitesimal microcosmic universe within its own right. The clouds of electrons orbiting about the nucleus is comparable to the Milky Way moving in orbit through our own galaxy.

//

acid, astral atom, atmosphere, aura, brain, cosmic atom, electric sun, ether, excrement, gyros, hylomorphism, Iswara, koilonic bubbles, life, lungs, mentoid, monad, motion, nature of things, skandhu, sushumna, sweat born, thermal barrier, Vaisheshika, Ref. I Cor. 15:38-39

///

atziluth

/

The Hebrew identity for the primal forces which are more or less inert while in the Logos. In their emergence from the metonymy they are in a heterogeneous state. So here they divide themselves into homogeneous energies while awaiting activation to proceed toward the creations.

//

four worlds of the Kabalah, Logos, sushumna

///

augra many

/

The Persian term for any evil force or forces.

//

M’bul

///

aum

/

A Sanskrit word interpreted as meaning the sun. Esoterically this implies the central sun and not our solar disc. It is the manifesting word of God. This denotes vibration and is considered to be comparable to the Greek Logos which is sometimes also spoken of as the manifesting word of God. It is called the eternal word or the Pranava. The word "aum" being Sanskrit and of a non-alphabet language must be spelled phonetically. Occasionally one sees it spelled Aung, Ong or Om. In some of the initiations into the Brahmanic faith it is explained that aum signifies the Supreme God or God Spirit. Each letter is revealed as one of the divine faculties or a person of the Trinity. The trilateral name of God is composed of these three letters: A stands for the Creator, Brahma. U stands for the Preserver, Vishnu. M stands for the Destroyer, Siva.

//

aum-mani-padme-om, Brahma, gongs, jhanendriyas, laya yoga, m, music of the spheres, pranava, sol-om-on, triangle, triple, trinity

///

aum mani padme om

/

The Sanskrit phrase of power. It is a principle mantram of Buddhism. The meaning of the individual words is:

Aum: This is the creative sound which is capable of building worlds by its vibration. The mystic who is capable of hearing all the voices, cries, songs, sounds and noises of all beings and all things that exist will feel this sound of aum reaching him. In yoga and eastern mysticism this is called the cosmic om. This aum can vibrate into the depths of one's innermost being when they are at-onement-with-God. When one can reproduce or pronounce this aum in the correct tone, he is able to work miracles. He who can conceive how to utter it silently can attain to supreme emancipation. To use this aum effectively one must know the correct pronunciation, the tonal pitch and its predominant color as well as the key note of his aura.

Mani Padme: This is Sanskrit for "Jewel in the Lotus."

Hum or Om: This has an esoteric as well as an exoteric meaning. It is the symbol of inexpressible absolution, the last word uttered mystically, for afterward there follows only silence. In the Mundakopanishad text is states, "It is the bow by the means of which the individual self attains universal self." (The pranava or sacred symbol of aum is a bow.) The individual self is symbolized as an arrow. The universal self is the target or ultimate goal. It is believed

that the six accents of this affirmative are connected with the six classes of sentient beings. Each is related to one of the mystic colors as well as one of the mystical accents.

Aum: White--is connected with the gods.

Ma: Blue--is connected with demi-gods.

Ni: Yellow--is connected with men.

Pad: Green--is connected with animals.

Me: Red--is connected with demi-men.

Hum: Black--is connected with the dwellers in purgatory.

Tradition claims that when frequently repeated one will be reborn into the Western Paradise. It is also taught that it has the power to liberate one from rebirth in any of the six realms. This litany is repeated 108 times on the Buddhist rosary. The 108th time ends in "Hri." The Buddhist rosary of 108 beads designates the 108 times the monadic ego of Gautama Buddha reincarnated through the mineral, plant, animal and man kingdoms. These 108 incarnations are the minimum times the monadic ego can transverse the earth cycles. Most egos take many more incarnations to reach nirvana especially in the forty-nine cycles of the human kingdom.

Hri signifies the inner reality which is hidden under appearances. This Hri is the basic essence of things.

//

aum, bells and gongs, 5-6-7, gongs, hangsa, incantation, jnaendriya, Lamaism, ma, mantra, metanoeo, music of the spheres, namu amie daibutsu, natural names of things, nature of things, padmas, redemption, red-white-blue, reincarnation, root races, sushumna, trarames, udgitha, vibration

///

aura

/

The Greek word for light. The aura is in the human body a fluid-electric spinal-fire called kundalini which vitalizes the emanations from the whole body. When radiating from the head as a halo this is caused by the spiritual energies discharging and playing about the head. The body lights drawing power from the kundalini create the body radiance or auric light. The aura is formed by all the energy emanations of man's seven bodies each contributing their vibrations and light reflections to form the auric glow. There is an apparent aura of limpid white hue which appears to extend up to but seldom more than three inches from the body, but this band is not the aura of color light. It is merely a throw-off of used energy, expending itself by radiation. In some of the esoteric schools they teach that the aura extends about nine feet in all directions. This makes the aura about 18 feet in diameter and man is in the exact center. The aura is divided approximately into three-foot stratas wherein are contained the past, present and future. The present is contained in the first three feet near the body. The next three feet contain the past and the outer three feet contains the future. Impregnated in this aura is the karmic pattern of the individual. Man is the operating vortex in the center of the aura. His activities, health or illness, mental attitudes and emotional responses cause the whole mass to involve within itself. Thus the future is a cyclic repetition of the past seeking release into the activity of the now.

When two people come within close proximity the exchange by auras interblending can bring about compatible or conflicting emotions. These are spoken of as harmonious or antagonistic personalities and in new terms, "personality clashes." The aura is magneto-mental and at the same time electro-vital. These blendings of mind and matter are the control switches for color emanations. The emotions are like a rheostat for shadings of brightness or dimness. The nimbric aura is considered infallible for it is the reflection from mental instability. The body aura is in constant color change due to emotions, health conditions and conscious mental activity, as well as compulsive spontaneous response to external stimuli. For this reason the aura can be, by clairvoyant persons, used for diagnostic purposes both in therapeutics and psychological analysis. All things created have an aura proportionate to the activity of the atomic energy within the structure, and even gas and energies have auras.

The aura colors of intelligence, spiritual attitudes or highly developed intelligence show as yellow or orange. Aspiration, love and harmony show as blue. Sensuality, emotion, personal abuse by indulgence or passion, show as crimson, red or murky red. Sympathy, compassion or sentiment will show as green. These colors when spiritually blended, tend to make the aura gold or white. These are the manifested colors in the auras of the developed mystics as well as the angels.

In modern psychology "aura" is used to denote a pre-warning in some patients of what is called a grand mal convulsion.

//

abhassa, abuse, astral light, atma, aversion, celestial fire, chakra,color, divination, dosa, emanation, energy, energy outlets, feather, glands, glory, halo, hedonist, inharmony, karma, karmic body, luminous body, mayik, mystic, od, passion, samsara, shaft of light, sushumna, thoughts, wraith, Yod He Vau He

///

autoscopy

/

An occult word describing a self-reproduced double. This is done by suing either ideoplasm, teleplasm or astral projection. When the autoscopy image is of a solid structure, it is made up of detached elements.

//

abessi, astral projection, eidolon, etheric double, ideoplasm, kama rupa, teleplasm, tuplas

///

auxin

/

A plant hormone which controls and stimulates plant growth. A chemical hormone of dual affinity, part seeking gravity and the other seeking sun and heat. Auxin is germinated in the seed which is the source of this production. One part raised to the tip of the shoot growing upward seeking heat and light. The original source of auxin supply always stays near the roots while the other goes to the top of the plant or near its high bud area. The auxin from the base of the root area is sent into the sap and travels down into the roots as well as up into all the cells of the plant's being. In this process of dual distribution it causes the upward growth of the plant body as well as the

downward growth of the roots. It acts as a guide to force the roots under or around an obstruction as well as causes the green ends to seek light and in the fruit or budding process divides itself for future cycles of propagation.

//

diageotropism, rain, roots, sushumna, umbilical cord

///

ava

/

The Sanskrit word which means "downwards" or "descent."

//

avalokita, Avalokitesvara, anatarana, havah, padaka, via dolorosa

///

avalokita

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "to see," "to perceive," or "look down."

//

Avalokitesvara

///

avalokitesvara

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the "divine universalism," which can descend and manifest in the physical world. Avalokitesvara is used also to identify the higher self. This term is applicable, as a title, to one whose development has evolved to the point where it can be perceived. It is the observable part of an Amitabha-Buddha, a saint or a Krishna.

This term is also used in Shinran's praises of Amitabha to mean Kwan Yin, the Goddess of Mercy, meaning, or course, love. Through mercy and charity the greatness of love within can be released through service to others.

In Buddhism this word is used also for the Bodhisattvas who have reached the Buddha state, yet refuse entry into the Buddhahood, until all things, even to the last blade of grass, have been redeemed.

Some of these Avalokitesvaras are ascended masters, who can and often do, return to life to help mankind in times of national trouble or to direct social, ethical or cultural developments. They reside in what is known as the "tusita" heaven. Each alone decides when and where he will be born, and to what parents, for he will come through a natural birth. He selects his future family which must be either a royal house or in the priestly class. It is by this

prestige of birth and the relief from financial dependency that he can move through life fast, and still carry authoritative weight and dignity into his work and teachings.

Whenever a bodhisattva is born, there are natural phenomenons which are co-natural events which take their juxtaposition for use in his future. His wife, his horse and his main disciple will be born at the right time so as to place them in the proper and most useful periods of his life.

The breakdown of this word "avalokitesvara" is: "ava", meaning "to descend;" "loka", meaning "location;" and "svara", meaning "life stream or breath."

//

activity, Amitabha Buddha, ascended masters, ava, aura, avatar, bodhisattva, breath, Buddha, Buddha Gautama, caste system, chikai, Christ spirit, Dalai Lama, ethics, halo, life stream, Kwan yin, loka, luminous body, Manu, nephilim, selectivity of parents, svara

///

Avalon

/

In the Old English language, "aval" meant "apple," so "Avalon" meant "land of the apple" or "island of the apple." In ancient times the abbey-church of Glastonbury sat in what was then called Avalon. This was an area of dry land surrounded by marshes making it sort of an island. There was a small apple orchard which supplied the monks with apples, so the whole area was called Avalon.

The Isle of Avalon, where King Arthur was buried is today known as Glastonbury, England. Glastonbury is, according to legend, associated with Joseph of Arimathea, the uncle of Jesus of Nazareth. Legend also tells that when Joseph of Arimathea visited Avalon which he owned, he planted his staff as a mark of his possession. The staff took root and grew into the famous Glastonbury thron, that bursts into leaf on Christmas Eve, at this time.

//

Merlin, Pendragon, troubadours

///

avarana

/

The Sanskrit world for a "subtle ," "invisible," "sheath" or "covering" of the mind. In the esoteric teachings this avarana is, in part, one of the causes for the maya or illusion of the reality of this world. This avarana is a sort of veil keeping the mind objectively separated from the non-objective.

Due to the negative qualities of matter, all created things are negative and identifiable by terms or concepts of their behavior patterns. This separation of the higher spiritual insights from the lower animistic perceptions is done by this avarana or veil.

In comparative occultism this avarana is like the veil of Isis, the veils of the tabernacle, the sacramental napkin and the Masonic Apron. The only difference is that this avarana is a personal thing for it is inside each and every mind. It can only be "rent" by mental and physical discipline.

In the analysis of this word, "ava" means "fallen." "Rana" means "prince," so the world literally means "fallen prince." The implication is that every individual is the son of a king or ruler, meaning of course, a son of God, but must grow up into the stature of a king or ruler by the path of trial and error through experience. This is the same as the Christian idea that men are God's children.

//

Azhi-dahaka, maya

///

avatar

/

The Sanskrit word for a great soul when it is capable of descending into the physical world, or whenever it actually does appear. The term "avatar," is however used mostly in regard to the embodiment of the soul of some former great person or master who manifests by incarnating into the physical flesh.

These atavistic incarnations are done mostly so as to be of help to mankind in a cultural or national beneficial way. They never come in for some personal reason.

//

Apollo, ascended masters, ava, avalokitesvara, avatara, avesa, anatarana, Bodhisattva, Dalai Lama, jivan mukta, Kalki Avatar, Krishna, lakshana, mahatma, marut jivas, nirmanakaya, white brotherhood

///

avatara

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "soul descent." This is a descent of a soul for rebirth, though not by the compulsion laws of reincarnation or karma, but by the personal will of a developed master.

When this word "avatara" is used as a noun it means "One who is divinely inspired." It can be used as a title of respect to a highly evolved soul in a living body. Usually the avatara is incarnated with a specifically revealing purpose.

Sometimes the avatara may reincarnate almost instantly from the last death, such as in the case of the Dalai Lamas of Tibet. Avatars are not held responsible through their karmas, for they come in to do a job and whether it be peaceful or violent, they are instruments in the over-all karma pattern of a nation or culture.

//

adept, atavistic, anatarana, Dalai Lama, karma, life cycle, luminous body, nirmanakaya, white brotherhood

///

anatarana

/

A Sanskrit word that means "descent of the light of lights." Since "ava" is the Sanskrit world meaning "to descend," the word "avatar" implies the descent of a master such as Krishna, Christ, Buddha or Rama. They are often spoken of as the "Light of the World," even as many of the other world saviors or messiahs have been dignified by this term, "Light of the World."

The descents of the avatars are usually to fulfill the needs of the great masses who are caught in the incarnating cycles. They are caught there because in their essential natures they had forgotten who they originally were. It is the spiritual need from these hapless ones who determine when and where an avatar will manifest. These avatars are not seriously "involved" in whatever form they assume for in these earthly appearances they neither make nor fulfill their own karmic values of compensation or retribution--theirs is action only. They are "kamacari" (?) or free to act by their own will, for as they grow and develop they remember or recall the purpose for which they incarnated.

//

anatarana, avatar, Christ Spirit, kamacari, Kulkulkan

///

aversion

/

A repulsion based upon knowledge or intuition which causes one to shun or avoid anything. More often than not this repelling force is established by inharmonious vibrations which psychically beat against the harmonious vibrations of another. Sometimes there is a clash of colors in the auras which creates a dislike or repellant force. Nature has placed a sensitive mechanism within the psychic body which frequently warns one by fear of danger when in the proximity of too powerful a force, or an unknown threat. In modern psychology this is better known by the term "personality clashes."

//

aura, dresha, fear, intuition, mystical experience, psychometry

///

avesa

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the "transplanting of the soul" from one body to another. The western world is more familiar with the Greek word "metempsychosis". This is often done by adepts when the old body has served its purpose or a situation arises causing a feigned death or disappearance advisable. The transmigration of the soul can take place only when a new body has been prepared. This accounts for the succession of apparently consecutive

lives of one identifiable intellect or mentality which seems to run for generations in different persons. Many have cited this as a basis for reincarnation, but it is not in reality very valid.

//

avatar, atavistic, avesha, Dalai Lama, gathas, metempsychosis, Prester John

///

avesha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning possession.

//

avesa, possession

///

avichi

/

The Sanskrit term for that which has no movement. This implies a state which is static, without happiness for it is completely negative. There is no chance to rise above this state, no escape. Avichi is the lowest final place for degradations and baseness. This avichi is the repository of evil and all it implies. It is a kind of astral sediment that stagnates in the lowest levels of the astral plane. This avichi is the location for destructive astral acids and putrefying decomposition which takes place to destroy the residue of astral matter. Part of the real depravity of this place is from the astral shells that had formerly belonged to debased persons. As it is taught in metaphysics and occult science, the personality imprint from the once living person is impregnated in this astral shell. As the shell decomposes these evil and violent passions exude their lifeless and devitalized emotions into a fetid dormancy where eventually they too are dissipated.

This concept of avichi has at times come to be accepted as the location of hell. However, this is not hell, for no soul, good or evil, can possible enter into these rancid depths. Astral shells from more normal people float in the higher astral world and slowly dissipate. The astral shells of the highly developed also dissipate in the floating stage of dissolution. One reason this avichi is so desolate and forsaken is because no spiritual essences can manifest in the heavy type of negative vibration. In occult science this avichi is supposed to be toward the center of the earth, or at least deep beneath the surface.

//

anima mundi, astral atom, astral plane, astral shell, avitchi, caballi, hell, larvae, lemures, papa purusha, sheol

///

avidya

/

The Sanskrit term for ignorance.

//

asavas, avidya, avidya-chakti, darkness, ignorance, nidanas, vidya

///

avidya-chakti

/

The Sanskrit term for the "primal constituents" of nature used in the first formation of man. Another name for this ignorant conscious-driven force is "prakriti." In this prakriti with its "rajas" stirring activities and the tamas gunas actions, a negative darkness of blind conscious drives predominate. In the ignorant and undeveloped type of person this avidya-chakti is the natural expression or tendencies of selfish, inconsiderate, irresponsible and violent natures. The principle of goodness is dormant in this primitive type and yet these people can live in any or all cultures.

//

avidya, consciousness, gunas, indwellers, instinct, maya shakti, nidanas, prakriti, rajas, tamas, tamasic, vidya

///

avitchi

/

The Sanskrit word for a state of spiritual wickedness or evil. Avitchi is the opposite of "devachan" which is spiritual good.

//

avichi, avidya-chakti, papa-purusha

///

avodah

/

The Hebrew word meaning "service." This especially means the "sacrificial temple service" which was performed by the high priest for Yom Kippur observances as well as some of the other synagogue rituals. Avodah also implied the Chasidic concept of life as being dedicated to God.

//

activity, chasid

///

avon

/

The Hebrew word implying "sin" through weakness of character, principles or ethics.

//

ethics, katabole, sin, transgression

///

ayah

/

The Arabian word meaning a verse in the Koran. It is also a line of poetry. The plural of ayah is ayat.

//

Koran, poetry

///

axinomancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of divination using an ax or hatchet for the media.

//

///

ayin

/

The Hebrew sign for "materialist" or "materiality." It is used to denote something of a material nature or application. There is however another meaning to the word which is "nothing." This latter type is based upon the idea that all created matter is illusionary for it is transient and impermanent so therefore it is "nothing" or "of no permanent value."

//

a, ain, ayin ha-ra

///

ayin ha-ra

/

The Hebrew term for the "evil eye." The superstitious, since Talmudic times, have used amulets, sacred herbs, prayer slips and other forms of magic to contravene its effects. The Yiddish word "keineinhara" is also used to ward off the evil-eye effects, for it means "no-evil-eye."

//

evil eye, phylactery

///

Ayperor

/

The occult name for a count of the infernal regions.

//

///

Azazel

/

The occult name of a demon of the second order. Azazel is the principle standard bearer for the armies of the infernal regions.

//

///

azam

/

A Persian word used as a title of respect.

//

///

azan

/

The prayer ritual or litany of the Muslims.

//

///

azariah

/

The Persian term which means, "by the help of God."

//

///

Azhi-dahaka

/

A Japanese name in Zen Buddhism for one of the serpents or dragons encountered in the legends of Iran and the Avesta scriptures. This is the symbolic dragon of the wisdom of destruction. This idea and symbol represent the "Law of Constant Change."

//

avarana, dragon, Law of Constant Change, Luciferian principle

///

Azer

/

The Chaldean name for the nature spirit or elemental of fire. A rather strange coincidence is noted in the fact that Azer was also the name of Zoroaster's father. Zoroaster also lighted the world of his day with the fire of Zoroastrianism. Even today the Mazdazanan movement is still active.

//

Ahura Mazda, fire, salamander, Zoroaster

///

azoth

/

Generally interpreted in Hinduism to signify "essence."

//

///

Azrael

/

The Hebrew name for the angel of death.

//

angel, death

///

ao

/

The Hebrew word used in the occult sense to denote the personification of "light."

//

light

///

apsa

/

The Babylonian word for chaos.

//

chaos, Luciferian principle, law of constant change

///

aspergill

/

The Greek word for an object containing holy water or an item dipped in holy water used for sprinkling. Also called a benitier, asperrorium, aspergillus or hyssop.

//

aspergation, asperge, holy water, magnetism, odic force, pran-pratishtha, rites, wave offering. Ref: Luke 11:20

///

asrama

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "four stages of life." These four states of life are, of course, supposed to be applicable only to those who are actively striving toward the fulfillment of their spiritual aspirations. They are: 1) Student first, then discipleship; 2) marriage and occupational pursuits; 3) retreat and comparative poverty; 4) total renunciation.

//

action, growth, renunciation, sannyasa

///

ass

/

In Hindu symbology the ass stands for austerity and humility. During Biblical times the white ass was rare and so was used by kings, high priests or privileged dignitaries to ride upon. The same sort of symbolical connotation was placed upon the white stallion in the Greek and Scandinavian mythology.

//

mule, unicorn, white horse. Ref: Matt. 21:5

///

asseret ha-dibrot

/

The Hebrew term meaning "words." This implies codes of laws or any other form of commandments, as well as decalogues.

//

decalogue, ten commandments

///

astaroth

/

The Chaldean and occult name of the demon in charge of the calumniators.

//

///

Astarte

/

The Phoenician and Chaldean name for the Goddess of fertility and the symbol of nature.

//

Ishtar, Isis, Lilith, Ninlil

///

asti

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "essence of God." Esoterically this term asti can be used to mean the "monad spark of life" which later produces man.

//

aish, monad, man

///

astral atoms

/

The term astral atoms is a Theosophical term taken from the Greek and means the building substance for astral forms. These astral atoms are used in the astral world much in the same way that physical atoms are used in the physical world. These astral atoms are believed to be half-positive and half-negative in their electric charges. They are classed as sub-atoms and comprise the body of the subtle structures of invisible nature.

They are thought to be a form of condensed light or crystallized light radiations and as such are more radiant to the clairvoyant than is our world of light to the normal vision. The grossest of the astral atoms are used for inanimate astral structures. The next higher forms of astral atoms are used in the animate forms of astral beings. The highest and most refined are used in the astral bodies of the soul structure.

//

abessi, ascended masters, astral body, atom, candles, illumination, koilonic bubbles, lingam-sharira, luminous body, Manu Sevayambhura, spiritual protoplasm, tanmatras, tuplas

///

astral bands

/

A Theosophical term for the invisible energy bands threading through the atmosphere conducting, regulating and dispersing the cosmic and vital energies all over the planet. These astral bands act in distributing, adapting, transforming and maintaining the orderly ecology of the forces and energies of nature.

These bands also help to keep distribution and stratification of the atmosphere in equilibrium. They help to visualize the realm of the astral plane which is invisible and yet is within our own gross world, for it permeates the wind, earth, clouds and all other gross matter. The fifth wind is the most subtle and important of these bands to the physical world. The fifth wind forms the ceiling of the atmosphere within the exosphere and is the top of the astral plane. Modern space science has identified the van allen belt which is in al probability one of the bands the ancients knew about theoretically.

//

atmosphere, bhutas, centrifugal force, exosphere, fifth wind, gravity, heaven, linga-sharira, magnetic pole, night side of nature, quintessence, rain, spirit essences, sushumna

///

astral body

/

Astral body is a theosophical term applied to the internal replica of the physical body. The astral body is comprised of astral atoms but is of a more subtle and tenuous nature. This astral body is sometimes called the etheric body but this is not accurate. The astral body is the covering for the monadic ego so it can enter into the negative atmosphere of a planet. The astral body penetrates every nerve, fiber and cell of the physical organism and is constantly in a hyper-sensitive state of oscillating pulsation. The actual nerves of this astral body are referred to as the parasympathetic nervous system. It is esoterically taught that this body is part of the body temperature control. It is by the control of this body that yogas can regulate blood flow and body temperatures even while in the state of suspended animation due to autohypnotic demand. The psychic senses within the astral body are impressionable to extrasensory vibrations such as telepathy, precognition, esp, clairvoyance, clairaudience, psychometry, astral projection, aethrobacy, etc. Since the astral body is a part of all created things, organic, cellular or inorganic, the strange phenomenon of plants repelled by touch, minerals that change radiations by handling, animals that show high characteristics of psychism and fish displaying strange affinities or revulsions by instinct. All these actions and reactions are part of the nature of things activated by this astral body.

The astral body is not to be confused with the astral shell either, for it is the astral shell which patterns the physical body. The astral shell is the mold governing form through conceptional growth. Being plastic, this astral shell can assume a multitude of shapes according to karma, but always obeys its own law of specie.

//

acid, archai, ascended masters, astral atoms, astral shell, atmosphere, bodies of man, body temperature, Eden, embryo, etheric body, exosphere, instinct, involucrum, ka, kama loka, life waves, magnetize, manna, monad, nephesh, peri, perispirit, protean soul, spleen, sweat born, symbols, thermos

///

astral eye

/

This is the theosophical term for the inner eye which is the subtle invisible eye of the brain. it fills the physical eye and connects by nerves to the concentration gland located in the space of the forehead between the eyes. Astral sight or insight can be developed through practice whereby the mind becomes a mirror or reflector of subtle vibrations rather than optic impressions, producing images seen clairvoyantly. This astral eye is sensitive to the finer vibrations or wave lengths of the astral light. Hence this astral eye can penetrate into the normally invisible realms of the astral.

The physical eye sees only the wave lengths of light reflected from an object which in turn is carried by nerves to the brain where the brain selector interprets the color and image. The retina is a light, sensitive tissue which passes the light to the optic nerves. In the physical eyes are microscopic cones made up of red, green, yellow and blue granules. In the astral eye is also a duplicate of these cones but records only astral light vibrations. When light strikes these cones, a chemical change takes place which produces a vibratory agitation which in turn creates a chemical recomposition. When this chemical recomposition has taken place, an electric discharge is initiated into the optic nerve which connects the eye with the brain. The nature of this discharge will cause the brain to interpret the color by the vibration.

This astral eye is more generally known by the term third eye, or the cyclopian eye. It is in the eastern tradition symbolized by a jewel in the forehead of the Buddha. It also symbolizes the concentration and mediation focal point above the nose and between the eyes where the nerves of the eyes junction. This is also known as the seat of Buddha.

//

ajna chakra, astral light, beauty, cyclops, darkness of space, eye, Giliana, khizwa, light, micron, plumed serpent, prajna, sushumna

///

astral light

/

The theosophical term for the light of the invisible plane that surrounds the earth but can be perceived by those who are psychically developed. The world of the astral plane with its astral light is a world or realm of subtle tenuity within our world of grosser kingdoms. It permeates the earth's whole structure and the atmosphere as the human soul permeates the physical body. Occult teaching describe this light as being a structure of etheric substance. Although science has apparently disproved the existence of ether, they have not discovered anything nearly so comprehensive to replace it. Whether one wishes to accept or reject ether and astral light is individual. The Sanskrit terms for the breakdown of the sushumna force does answer in detail what otherwise would still be a mystery.

The astral light is primarily of a pale soft blue for it is of a somewhat grosser vibration than the light of the cosmos. Within its vibratory impulses are recorded the patterns for every earthly creation, condition, situation or circumstance of the past, present or future. This astral light is called in occultism, "the great terrestrial crucible," in which everything is resolved and perpetuate din light. The psychically gifted can clairvoyantly behold there in panoramic detail the history of nations or individuals and are able to reveal past or coming events by what they see mirrored on the astral screen.

Portions of this astral light, when revealed, are perhaps a source for prophetic visions and the basis for revelation as well as prophecy. There are a great multiplicity of available sources for divination but those revealed by the astral light are considered to be the most reliable. The interlocking of the past, present and future time cycles works in much the same way as does the individual aura but of course on a grand planetary scale.

This astral light is well known to those in the esoteric field but in many of the writings it is called the sidereal light.

It was held in very high regard by the Hermetic philosophers for they understood it as the connecting link between cosmic and terrestrial activities. Some of the ancient considered this astral light to penetrate throughout all space. It is possible the word astral could have been derived from the word aist-aer from the Scythian which means star. The Assyrian world Ishtar is believed also to mean star. Thus astral light implies star light and for this reason the hermetic writings speak of it as sidereal light. During the period of Paracelsus the generally accepted meaning of this light within the earth's atmosphere was sidereal light. Paracelsus considered it to be a condensed portion of the cosmic sidereal light which fell or was trapped in the "generation" of matter. In some esoteric writings it is spoken of as anima mundi. The spiritual and magnetic emanations of the subtle planetary light however never ceases its intercommunications with the parent source of cosmic light.

The Sanskrit word agni is the name for the parent source of sidereal as well as astral light. This is of course the reflected light of stars as well as the star's own aura and is sent to us even as the reflected light and aura of the planet earth is sent outward into space. Spectrometric breakdown by astronomers of a planet's reflected

atmospheric spectrum can reveal much about the planet. All created things exchange these auric light waves and thus the electromagnetic fields affect each other. A part of this exchange is the basis for astrology and cosmic ray activity. The astral light is a part of the earth's aura. In the Eastern tradition this astral light is also known as akasa.

//

acid, Agni, akasa, akashic records, anima mundi, archai, astral eye, astral plane, atmosphere, aura, charism, ether, exosphere, khizwa, kingdoms, light, medium, memory, nature of things, ob, prefiguration, sakti, sushumna, svah loka. Ref: Gen 2:4-6

///

astral plane

/

The theosophical term for the astral world. In the more modern terminology of parapsychology, it is spoken of as the subjective world. The physical world of matter and form is referred to as the objective world. The astral plane or subjective world is an invisible world permeating the material world as the soul or spirit permeates the physical. All astral creations take place here. The etheric doubles are produced simultaneously with their physical counterpart creations on the material plane. This includes every concept from negative solid matter to intangible thought forms, hence the saying "thoughts are things." The lowest of the astral planes is contained in the bottom of the lower atmospheric band known as the biosphere, surrounding the earth near its surface, and penetrating even into the core or earth center. Because of this, it is the most active toward physical creations and phenomenon. It is the repository of all the negative dregs or matter that belong only to this planet. These dregs or deposits from former creations are stored here, and they are the potential matter which nature uses over and over again.

//

abessi, akashic records, archaeus, archai, astral body, astral light, bardo, disassociation, Eden, elementaries, etheric double, exosphere, ha-dimyon, heaven, kama loka, khizwa, Lemures, limbo, megacosm, nature of things, Olam, outer darkness, sushumna, sweat born, thoughts, waste matter, world soul. Ref: Romans 1:20; Ecc. 1:9-3:15; Gen. 2:4-6

///

astral projection

/

The theosophical term for a personal occult experience. Astral projection is not in the ordinary sense classified as a mystical experience, although it may precipitate one. Whenever there is a separation of the astral body from the physical by extensions yet connected by the silver cord, it is referred to as an astral projection. This extension may be a matter of inches from the body to any place within the atmosphere. The astral body is connected to the physical body throughout life by what is known as the "silver cord." An astral projection may be made either consciously, subconsciously or unconsciously. Unconscious projection is used by the physical body during sleep to allow the astral body to float or hover about the physical body. In this state of projection or extension, the astral body acts as an antenna to attract energies and forces for the revitalization of the sleeper. Subconscious projection is considered to have taken place when the astral body is taken from the physical body by another intellect, either discarnate or incarnate usually by hypnosis. A conscious projection is under the dominate will of the individual who is making the projection. In this personal projection is impregnated a law of subjective nature which permits this

journey only for the acquiring of truth or research purposes. Should a projection occur to one incapable of intuitively controlling it, nature will stop the projection by fear which rises in the psychic bodies. This fear immediately constricts the psychic bodies and they pull the astral body back into place. The guardian angel is supposed to protect the body from death during one of these projections

The silver cord is a subtle conductor of fluid electrical impulses of life energy which connect the astral body with the physical, regardless of time or space. Should the silver cord at any time be broken, the astral body is left free in the astral world and the physical body instantly dies.

//

alchemist, autoscopy, bodies of man, electric fluid, etheric double, experiences, fear, guardian angel, ichcha, ideoplasm, intuition, jivan mukti, keshara, material protoplasm, mayavi-rupa, mulukausi, possession, powder of projection, projectionist, protean soul, silver cord, sleep, trance, upasruti, yana. Ref: Ecc. 12:6

///

astral shell

/

The theosophical term for the molders of earth's forms. Astral shells are the moulds or matrix helping to govern specie and form. The astral shell is the second subtle body next to the physical body. It has a sheath or skin covering called the Linga-Sharira. At death the physical body is the first cast off, then the astral shell is later cast away, leaving the astral body, which absorbs a new astral shell when ready for the next incarnation. A different astral shell is used for each earth life. The astral shells are semi-permanent only in the astral plane. The astral shells of humans are the ones usually man is concerned with, however every created thing must have an astral shell to give it shape or form. The astral shells produce gender as well as specie. The shells also control size and shape and in the human body produce the looks, coloring and physiological racial traits for the fulfillment of the personal karma.

//

adaro, age of innocence, amanah, ascended masters, astral atoms, astral body, astral plane, centrosomes, chhayas, deviertellum, elementaries, exosphere, fifth wind, habal de garmin, kama loka, khaib, kosa, larvae, limbo, linga-sharira, peri, perispirit, pisachas, prefiguration, pretas, sweat born, selectivity of parents, skandhu, tzelem, umbra, vetala. Ref: Gen 2:4-5, Ps 139:15-16

///

astrology

/

The Greek word astrology means the study of the stars in their relationship to man. Astronomy is the study of the stars in relationship to each other. The zodiac circle is an imaginary one calculated for astrological purposes, from Ptolemaic astronomy as being earth centered. late the Copernican system of astronomy recognized the sun-center. In ancient times astrology was the basis for the interpretation of the cosmic mysteries. It was a form of transcendental metaphysics. It was one of the esoteric studies searching for a solution to the problems of the universe in its relationship to man. The stars were supposed to be the abode of the Gods and as man was under the control of the Gods he was also under the control of the celestial planets.

The Akkadians, who had for their time in history a high civilization before the Phoenicians or Babylonians, had raised astrology from a science to a form of religious worship. The Babylonian priests sanctified the astrological tenets so as to empower themselves above the temporal power of a monarch. Thus arose the worship of Bel-Marduk, the supreme God ruler over the Babylonian empire. Through the horoscopes the priesthood could by right or wrong interpretation govern the lives of men and empires. However, under their sovereignty more scientifically enlightened minds delved into planetary research and stabilized the astrological concepts into the science of astronomy. These early priest magi produced a highly developed school of horoscopy. Today this Babylonian method of casting horoscopes is still considered fairly accurate. Actually, the horoscope is only a guide. A chart shows personal attitudes or deficiencies, point out probably effects from causes and results from actions. It is argued that since man is composed of cosmic energies he is naturally governed by cosmic influences. However there is no doubt but that astrology may present resultant factors under normal and natural conditions, but man must make the first decision or choice of action, for he does have the choice of exerting his will. An old adage in astrology is, "The stars impel, they do not compel."

One of the most ancient of sciences is the art of astrology. Before the birth of recorded history, astrology was a set science of formulated patterns of celestial symbols and mathematical equations. These set signs of celestial activity and their impacts through interrelationships reveal either some highly developed civilization must have once existed on earth or the Divine Mind gave this science to primitive man by direct revelation. Since it is known that the earliest of races did not have a written counterpart for their spoken languages, it is a fair assumption there was in the distant past some civilization with mathematics, astronomy, medicine, physiology, physics and other forms of highly developed sciences. These various fields of specialized sciences could have all contributed to the overall working of astrology or could be outgrowths from the ancient concepts which inspired research into the various separate scientific fields, since it is so often proven that celestial forces and energies with their influences or repercussions upon inanimate matter as well as upon animate matter and its spiritual content are causative impulses, astrology is of supreme importance. Not as a divination pattern of inflexible fate but as a light to reveal possible variables whereby an individual must use will to either develop with positive or good aspects or by will of self, change the personal reactions to the negative or bad aspects thereby defending oneself against reverses.

Astrological influences are based upon planetary conjunctions. The exact moment of the birth cry is important for it pinpoints the powers exerted on the new life. The earth's velocities are about 1,000 miles per hour on its axis, 6,000 miles per hour around the sun and the sun travels 60,000 miles per hour in the galaxy. All other planets travel in ratioed velocities of various speeds. Any satellite ranging through space in excess of the earth's 6,000 miles per hour exerts a magnetic filed influence measurable in minutes or hours of duration.

The chemical structure of any organic body is responsive to either antagonistic or complementary affinity of a larger mass of chemical influence. Planets each have basic chemical mass yet the compounds are in distributed combinations so far a great variety of mass influences. Astrology identifies the twelve major mass compounds in the planets as well as in all organic bodies, hence the houses of the zodiac.

Planets with identifiable mass chemical imbalance emanate a vibratory influence upon the smaller organic mass of the same compounds. This sets the influences for each house and is the basic patter for astrology.

Astrological calculations do not compel adherence to any set of laws but reveal an influence of impellent toward certain activities and results. Since all laws can be neutralized, tinctured or negated, astrology is only a guide to alert the mind toward that which might be.

Astrology, like all created matter, follows the lines of destiny and formula. But man with the power of mind and will can change even the revelations of the stars.

//

Akkadian, ambient, Kabalah, cosmic house, ether, fallen angels, four elements, Hindu astrological terms, Magi, Zodiac. Ref: Rev. 22:2

///

astronomy

/

The Greek word meaning the study of the heavenly bodies in their relationship to each other. The science that deals with the heavenly bodies with regard to their positions, motions, magnitude and conditions. The science used to investigate the physical universe and cosmic relations in outside space.

//

astrology, fallen angels

///

astronomos

/

Astronomos is a Greek word yet was used as a coptic title when given by the priests to the initiates of the seventh degree in the Hermetic mysteries. These rites were a part of the "recession" of the mysteries during initiation in Thebes.

//

Hermetic mysteries, initiations

///

asura

/

The Sanskrit word for the negative forces or the evil ones who were ever in operation to hide or pervert the positive truths as they are recorded in the sacred writings. They worked to mask or destroy righteousness and debase the glorious. The asuras were considered to be fallen angles.

However in the esoteric interpretation of the asuras they are powers, forces and principles which are incapable of rational thinking. Therefore they operate only by pure consciousness. As such they only act so it is the result or the reaction which makes them seem negative. when they work in the spirit world they are positive and good. When they work in the created worlds of matter they are negative and so are considered evil.

The first three classes of pitris.

//

Cherubim, consciousness, diatyas, darkness, demon, fallen angels, Ghogiel, Gog and Magog, indwellers, kingdoms, limbo, linga-sharira, mahasura, Na-hash, Narada, negation, peri, perispirit, pisachas, pitris, prefiguration, pretas,

pure consciousness, Rishi Prajapati, sweat born, selectivity of parents, Sephiroth, skandhu, tzelem, umbra, vetala, Zen Buddhism

///

aswatta

/

The Sanskrit word for the tree of knowledge when portrayed as inverted, according to mystical symbology. It is also sometimes called the tree of life. The roots are in the heavens whereby cosmic life and spirit can be transformed into matter by descending the trunk and bearing leaves and fruit in the physical world. Usually this is symbolically portrayed by the reversed tree suspended within two or more circles inside each other. These circles denote the various spheres of activity through which these energies pass in their descent into matter.

//

descending arc, sushumna, tree of knowledge, tree of life

///

atavistic

/

The Sanskrit word for the powers given to the discarnate adept or master for rapid or instantaneous reincarnation or for the transmigrations of an incarnate soul.

//

ascended masters, avatar, avatara, dalai lama, Hinayana system, kama rupa

///

aten

/

An occult word often applied to the solar disc but more specifically it means the light that proceeds from the magnetic sun.

//

///

Ateo

/

A Polynesian nature God.

//

///

Athanasius

/

One of the early Christian patriarchs whose death is recorded in 373ce. His influence in the early formative church was not as strong during his life as his writings became through the following centuries. It was at that time also that the Christian bible was translated into the Gothic language. The fourth century Alexandrian was champion of the trinity in the Aryan controversy. His Athanasius Creed, which is also sometimes called the Quicunque Vult which in Latin means, "whosoever will, is rooted in immortality and deathlessness." He was the Bishop of Alexandria. By some he is accredited with the formulator of a creed which later produced the orthodox patterns. It is also believed that when he brought the Catholic tenets into a definable creed he did for Catholicism what Buddha Gautama did for Buddhism.

//

///

athanor

/

An alchemist's furnace for producing a graduated heat. This word is used in occult science writings. By the use of these technical terms, the uninitiated are bared from adventurous experimentation.

//

alchemist, Balneum arenae, the

///

Atharva Veda

/

The Sanskrit term for the fourth and last of the Vedas. This Atharva Veda is considered by some to be characterized by superstition and also a deference seems to be given to the power of evil demons. The verses are used in invocations as well as in magical spells, amulets and talismanic charms.

Perhaps those who consider these a superstition and false magic are not versed in the negation spheres of the esoteric sciences. Negation is very necessary for it produces the physical or matter vehicles that positive spirit requires so it man manifest in physical, negative worlds.

The Atharva Veda can be compared to the Grimoire of the magicians and the so-called "Lost Books of Moses."

//

amulet, astral body, demons, elementals, Grimoire, magic, matter, negation, occultist, physic ability, Veda, veraj

///

atheist

/

The Greek word compounded of the Sanskrit letter "A" which can be used to negate a word's root when used as a prefix, and "theo" meaning "God." An atheist therefore is one who does not believe in God.

Upon investigation into this subject however it was found that many who thought of themselves as atheists, actually were not. Their concepts were of a power, force, destiny or some abstract unknown directive of everything in the earth and universe, or else earth and life was some gigantic accident. Through deeper inquiry, however it was soon established that most thought everything resulted from some abstract proposition which was operating from somewhere. Their rebellion against the idea of a God was not so much against a superior something, as against a tribal deity or an emotionally unstable God of denominationalism. Anyone believing in a different kind of God.

//

Gods and Goddesses, heathen, intuition, pagan, personal God, Theo

///

athangika-arya-marga

/

The Sanskrit term for the eight-fold path of Buddha.

//

Aryagiti, eightfold path of Buddhism, marga

///

Atlantis

/

The Greek name for a continent believed to have once been present in the Atlantic Ocean but destroyed by earthquakes and cataclysmic inundations. There is considerable evidence in many widely scattered parts of the world in writings and strange petroglyphs as well as legends, that Atlantis did once exist. Through archeology there has been revealed striking similarities in lithographs, petroglyphs, architecture and other crafts as well as continental exchange of flora and fauna. All this can lead to a belief that at some time in the dark unknown reaches of the earth's past there could have been a culture of worldwide proportions.

Continental cataclysms are not new. one of these could have cut off the far-flung colonies of this empire, forcing these minor groups into a struggling primitive existence. Through the passing millenniums and the adaptabilities of these isolated people, many could have lost or changed the remnants of their past in the struggle for survival.

Atlantis has been accredited with having had an extremely high form of civilization whose inhabitants are called Atlantians. If the ancient legends, of the lost continent of Atlantis, should some day be proven true, the ancient wisdom would reveal a culture far surpassing anything up to date.

Many believe, the so-called fire language, is the basis for Sanskrit and which is considered to be the mother tongue of the ancients. This fire language is accredited as being the language of the Atlantians. there is contained in the Sanskrit language many terms identifying forces, powers, energies and other subtle and abstract ideas which today are not identified with the known scientific nomenclature of today's findings.

In the Sanskrit language are identifying terms for the concepts of spirit-divisions and element-variations and classifications as yet undiscovered. There are words for relationship of primal elements and energy-force coordinates which modern research is still unaware of. The last fifty years has opened new vistas in all fields of scientific research from atoms to astronomy. Almost every new discovery can, in principle at least, be correlated with the ancient wisdoms. Many new aspects of science are proving thos ancient classic theories. Every new decade penetrates deeper into the occult nature of spirit and matter.

The behavior pattern of any given element identifies itself with the code or root given to that behavior pattern. There is however no known way to correlate those ancient ideas of identity with today's. There is no connecting link to use for interpretive means between the fire language and any of the languages in use today, including Sanskrit.

//

///

B

/

The letter B is derived from the Greek word beta meaning second. The Greeks adapted the letter B from the Hebrew word beth. The second letter in the English alphabet and cognate alphabets but eighteenth in the Scandinavian alphabets.

B is the Hebrew sign denoting "internal." When the letter or sign B is used as a prefix it means "within," "in," "internal" or "inward." The letter B is also known as the paternal sign.

//

a, r

///

B.C.E.

/

In Judaic literature B.C.E. is often used after dates and it means "Before Christian Era." C.E. means "Christian Era."

//

Hebrew language

///

b'reshith

/

A Hebrew word which means primarily, or in principle. The word reshith is rooted in resh or rash which means starting point, head, chief or leader. This world resh has a comparable meaning to the Arabic word ras and the Sanskrit word rishi.

//

eth, Hebrew language, nahar, resha-havurah, rishi, Yod

///

ba

/

Ba is the Egyptian word for the soul when used in the esoteric sense. In a technical breakdown, however, ka (?) is also exoterically used to mean the soul although the ka is actually the astral shell and not the astral body. There are times when the ka can imply the astral body still encased in its old astral shell which is a discarnate entity. The ka is spoken of as being intimately attached to the mortal remains and is in close proximity to the mummy or whatever form remains. It can therefore be earthbound either by its own materialistic desires or by presupposional ties of religious beliefs. This ka being the astral shell explains its close affinity for the physical body.

//

astral shell, bodies of man, earthbound, ka, materialistic, mummy

///

baal

/

In the Herbrew, baal means lord and master. In Sabaism, Baal is the sun, moon and stars, i.e. the heavenly host. Sabaism was originally a religion based on astrology. It was the patriarchal counterpart to the matriarchal worship of Ishtar. Since Baal was the one god most often turned to when the Israelites reverted to idolatry the Hebrew prophets most frequently denounced Baal. Baal was also called Bel or Marduk and was associated with Ishtar.

//

Babylon, bel, Belenus, Bel-Marduk, bit-shagatha, el, Ishtar, sex worship, Ref: II Kings 17:16, I Kings 18:25

///

Baal-peor

/

The Hebrew name for the phallic God of the Moabites whose cult practiced licentious rites and fertility rituals. Baal-peor of Baal-im as he was sometimes called with the patriarchal counterpart to the matriarchal religions which dealt in the feminine aspects of the fertility rites such as the Ishtaroth. There are many of the sex symbols in art today, and one of the most commonly used is the torso of a man or woman down to the hips and then a pedestal

for hips and legs. This has been used in the artifacts of statuary, fireplace mantel supports, pedestals and pillars of all kinds. These are more commonly termed atlas or hercules. When depicted as female they are called caryatides. However in ancient times the figure was more complete and in the worship of Ball-peop the masculine prowess for creative purposes were detailed and worshipped as the source of the mystery of life.

//

Bacchus, bel, bit-shagatha, chakra Swadisthana, Ishtar, sex worship, Ref. Judges 2:11-13

///

Baalberith

/

The occult name for the demon who is master of the infernal alliance. He is also keeper of the archives of hell, as well as secretary. He is rated as being of the second order.

//

///

Baalzephon

/

The occult identity for the captain of the guard who is also the director of the sentinels of hell.

//

///

Babel

/

In all probability babel is derived from the word balal meaning to confound. However, Bab-el is more correct when interpreted to mean "the gate of El" or "the gate of God." Babel means also a confounding of tongues, such as in the story told of the Tower of Babel in the Hebrew old testament.

//

el, zikkurat

///

baby

/

The English word for a new born offspring of any specie. A small version of the parent while in the state of infancy. According to the ancient teaching, a human baby is God's greatest miracle. It incorporates the elements of the

earth in the body, the spirit of life in articulation and the immortality of God in the soul. It is a concentrated microcosmic reflection or replica of the macrocosmic world.

The human baby is the only creation on earth which has a soul, all other creations have spirit-essences.

//

acid, birth, bodies of man, breath, centrosomes, cytoplasm, four ways of man's creation, genetic memory, gross, gross body, heredity, kama, karma, kundalini, memory cells, metaphysical, racial memory, selectivity of parents, spinal column, umbilical cord

///

Babylon

/

The Hebrew name of an ancient Mesopotamian city on the Euphrates River. The Chaldean name for this city was Bab-ili which meant "Gate of God." It was pronounced by the natives as if it were "babyrush." Babylon had an extremely long reign of rulers which extended from the first Sargon to the rule of Darius terminated by Alexander of Macedome. Cyrus lifted this power to its greatest heights and ruled the mightiest empire of the world until Genghis Khan. It was founded by Nimrod in 2247bce. the last and final destruction was by Seleucus Nicator in 312bce.

The early savants used a dot or short horizontal line in their calligraphy to represent their god as the source and origin for all things.

The Hebrews when in captivity at Babylon used a vertical short line to designate their God and point of origin for all created things. This is known as the Yod. The main demarcation of these two monotheistic religious symbols was that the horizontal line symbolized the abstract, unknowable and unnamable God who projected himself through the various deities while to the Hebrew the vertical Yod was the beginning of the visible manifestations of the invisible Jawah.

Deity, by the dot symbol, was placed in a category of the unknowable and formless, hence uncommunicable and unworshipable. When the dot, through motion, became a horizontal line, the void was beginning to stir toward manifesting. This divided the day from the night and the firmament from the earth. The Hebrews in drawing the vertical line crossed the horizontal, this cross symbolized the divine attributes manifesting through the downfall into creations. This cross became the shadow form concealing the true splendor and radiance of the divine Light.

By these crossed lines the trinity was revealed from which pendented a vast number of less trinities. These lesser Gods quickly faded into symbolical esotericism as the outer forms went into oblivion when Khammurabe gave precedence to Bel or Bel Marduk. Ancient tables have revealed that about sixty-five thousands of lesser Gods were obscured or absorbed by Bel-Marduk's ascendancy. Bel-Marduk was also known as the Lord of Hosts, Bel-Kissat.

Many of these lesser God became to the Hebrews the basis for their Archangels and Angelic hierarchies. Through revelations and mystical experiences these celestial worlds and spirits revealed themselves to the spiritually evolved.

//

Abraham, angelic hierarchies, Baal, Babel, Bel, Bel-Marduk, black, dot, Hebrew, Kasdim, logos, metaphysics, motion, Sargon, trinity, void, Yod

///

Bacchus

/

The Greek name for the God of wine, festivity and riotous revelry according to modern interpretation. Bacchus to the ancient Greeks was better known as Dionysus. In analyzing the mysteries of Bacchus or Dionysus it appears that he was adopted from an oriental original. His, as the power of the sun and generation with new birth in plant life, in general was almost a carbon copy of other well-established sun deities personified in the death and resurrection dramas of many of the ancient cults.

He plays a conspicuous part in the Eleusinian mysteries. Spring and new life called for celebrations so he was the leader in joy and gladness. During the winter he was sorrowful and sad. The spring and autumn festivals were especially dedicated to him and the mystical rites of death and resurrection were a part of his mystery. One of the titles of Bacchus was Dithyrambus, which means "twice born," for Zeus restored his life when he died as a baby.

in the later Greek and Latin version of the cult, Bacchus was debased to a double-sexed, bull-faced Bacchus who dwelt under the earth. in this guise he became the object of sex worship of male attributes.

During the middle ages the witches of black magic in their nightly revels evoked this infernal Bacchus, by occult incantations of black power, bringing him into manifestation. These degenerate and obscene rituals were responsible for the wave of puritanical morality which rose among righteous people as well as the established church to destroy this perverted and heathenish form of Satanic worship. The unfortunate part of the whole history was that too many did not know there was a difference in the types of witches. Like all powers, there are good and evil, depending upon how they are used. The infernal Bacchus was used in the black or lunar cults and the sun aspect was used in the Dionysusian or white magic cults.

//

Baal-peor, Baphomet, Bel, Dionysian mysteries, Dionysus, Kali, lunar cult, night side of nature, sex worship, wine, witch

///

bad luck

/

To the metaphysician and philosopher there is no such thing as bad luck. What may appear to be so can be the result of many factors. It can stem from incomplete preparations, premature action and emotional instability in our social relations or just be the result of our own stubborn cussedness. Bad luck may also be a lesson for our experience or to teach another by example. More is learned by failure and reverses than by easy successes.

There are also numerable negative conditions, attitudes, events, influences and impulses over which the individual can have no control. These can often produce what is called "bad luck." They are usually the result of the personal karma which of course must be taken into account, but even this can be overcome with knowledge, perseverance and will.

The so-called bad luck patterns in life are often the result of personal attitudes and actions which cause reaction against our good.

Self-pity, martyr-complexes and guilt feelings can blind the mind's eye to the proper evaluation of a situation or event. Placing he blame for one's own shortcomings is human, but not the answer. The answer is more often inside and not outside, even when bad luck operates as a weapon of karma.

//

eagle, fate, kakatyche, karma, M’bul

///

badal

/

The Hebrew word which means "particularizing," or "making a thought vivid." Badalis a word used in some of the occult and esoteric writings to denote "separation of a thing from the whole," for self-expression, such as the division of the sexes, or a flower on a bush, each is a part of the whole, yet each requires the experiences of that personal self-expression.

//

///

Bael

/

The occult name for the demon who is head of the infernal powers. Bael is considered to be the first monarch of hell. His estates are in hell's eastern regions.

//

demon

///

bagulkol

/

The Sanskrit word meaning all is revealed. This spelling is probably the result of a dialectical corruption or mistranslation of begoal-kol.

//

begoal-kol

///

Bairagi

/

The Sanskrit word for a nude and unclean ascetic. Such a one does not bathe nor keep himself clean for by his odor and physical repulsiveness he wards off temptations of the flesh.

//

asceticism, Stylite

///

Baka, Boka

/

A Haitian evil spirit.

//

///

bala-linga

/

A Sanskrit word identifying the bulbous enlargement of the spinal cord in the cervical region. The term is frequently encountered in yoga.

//

chakra, Itara-linga, lingam, Meru danda, spinal column, yoga

///

balaam

/

A Greek word taken from the Chaldean root meaning, "ignorance," or "mental darkness."

//

///

balac or balak

/

The Hebrew word meaning a void, an emptiness or a person who is a waster.

//

///

balan

/

The occult name for a terrible and powerful monarch among the infernal powers.

//

///

balance

/

In nature where equilibrium is always unstable there is a constant striving to regain an upset balance. When an uneven distribution of elements takes place natural upheavals will rise to seek the re-establishments through ecology. Disbursement of matter will automatically take place through nature's own operational activities to regain balance.

The technical study of nature's balances and her ways of controls is called ecology, which means the "balances" in nature. this field of biology treats of the mutual relationships between all organisms and their environment.

Balance is a requirement also in natural growth of man both physical and spiritually. A too rapid advancement in theological pursuits without controls of adaptation can produce snobbery, pious conceit or fanaticism.

//

abessi, fifth wind, gandharva, Hun Mang, instinct, parasites, rain

///

Baldr

/

The name of the solar sun personalized as one of the heroes in a myth of the Scandinavian mystery school of the Drotts. Baldr means "shining God." Baldr was to Norse mythology what Bacchus and Dionysus was to the Greeks.

//

Bacchus, Dionysus, Drotts

///

Balkis

/

The family name for the Queen of Sheba as given in Ethiopian and Hebrew literature. There is an Ethiopian ancient legend that when Balkis, Queen of Sheba, visited Solomon, she repulsed his advances. Balkis did agree however that she would take nothing Solomon did not give her. At the feast on the last night of her visit she ate food heavy with salt that only Solomon fed her by his hand. After the feast, she drank from a fountain and Solomon accused

her of breaking her agreement. she remained for either four or seven years as his paramour. In gratitude, Solomon gave her the Ark of the Covenant and then burnt the temple to conceal its loss. The Ark is supposed to be concealed somewhere in Ethiopia. From this union a son was born who established a Judaic line of rulers from Ethiopia. Two of the titles of Ethiopian rulers are "Lion of Judea" which is derived from the Solomoic ancestry and "King of Kings" showing the former power of empirical sovereignty.

//

ark, Solomon, Ref. Isaiah 43:3

///

ballas rubies

/

Rubies of the very deep and brilliant color. Sometimes used in various mixtures of potions for magical purposes and also used occasionally in alchemy. Superstition attached to a psychic power to them because they looked like drops of the purest blood. Since the blood circulatory system is the vehicle or housing for the psychic body, psychic ability was attributed to anyone wearing ballas rubies or drinking a potion containing pulverized ballas dust.

//

blood, psychic body

///

balm of Gilead

/

In the occult writings the balm of Gilead was a concoction basically of opobalsam.

//

///

Balneum arenae, the

/

The Latin term for a sand bath. A small container of sand with a small fire underneath. It was a vessel in which an object could be placed for dry heat. Originally used in the laboratory of an alchemist, but now popularly used in the treatment of plastics.

//

alchemical, alchemist, athanor

///

Balneum Mariae, the

/

The Latin term for a small bath of hot water or vessel of hot water in which is placed a smaller vessel or object to be heated. Originally used in the laboratory of an alchemist.

//

alchemical, alchemist

///

baloma

/

A primitive word which means the astral counterpart.

//

astral body, astral shell, ba, elementary, etheric double, plastic soul

///

bamah

/

The Hebrew word for elevation as well as sanctuary. The term bamah is sometimes used to denote a Hebraic place of worship. It can also mean "high place." In the center of the orthodox synagogues is a raised platform from which the readers, teachers or speakers operate. This platform is also called bamah.

//

///

band

/

A term used in Spiritualism or Spiritism to identify the group of discarnate entities who surround and work through a medium. This band is comprised of those on the other side who wish to be of help and communicate with the living on this side. The type of medium will designate the type of band that is operating. A healer may have a band of doctors, surgeons, biochemists and pharmacists. The medium who is a teacher may have a band of professors, teachers, technicians or research experts in various fields. A general medium may have a single, or sometimes more, discarnate entities who help when and however possible.

//

Indian guide, medium, river, spirit communication

///

bandi

/

A Sanskrit term for a student or pupil in a theological school of the Buddhist faith. Many of these schools today are called dharma schools.

//

Buddhism, dharma

///

banshee

/

In Ireland and Scotland a banshee is believed to be the nature spirit or elemental that can assume the form of an old woman who moans and wails under windows of a house where a death is imminent.

The name is Celtic and means "female fairy." This type of fairy however is different from the usual concept of fairy. The banshee is of a supernatural-wraith type of elemental closer to the succubus than to the benevolent little forest people. The banshee is supposed to be attached only to a single family and not just a rover for indiscriminate hauntings.

The old belief is that the banshee will only attach herself to those families of old time linage belonging to the pure Milesian stock. The banshee never attaches herself to foreign immigrants such as those of the Norman or Saxon lines.

The banshee is thought by some to be a deceased member of the family, who through either love or hate stays with the descendents until the line dies out. Either of these concepts could be right, for a discarnate entity on the other side could impersonate an elemental and the living on this side would be hard put to know exactly what was producing the phenomenon.

The banshee who loves her family will sing in a sweet low voice some song of a chanting type to announce a coming death. The banshee who hates her family will screech and scream in glee and announce a forthcoming death.

//

elemental, poltergeist, prescience

///

banyan

/

The Sanskrit name for a tree of India often said to be the tree under which Buddha sat for forty days and nights to receive his illumination. However, most authorities accredit the Bo tree as the correct one.

In East Indian symbolism the Banyan tree signifies Deity. the outstretched branches shedding their benevolent shade are like God with His outstretched arms protecting man.

This tree is also often called the burr tree.

//

Bo tree, Buddha, crescent moon

///

Baphomet

/

According to occult teachings Baphomet was the goat body that Satan adopted for sex worship in the sabbatical rites. He is referred to under this guise as the Sabbatical Goat.

There are different symbolical uses for this goat idol. The Baphomet was the goat idol to the Templers and he was also the Satanic deity of the sorcerer's Sabbath. To the Templers, he represented the diabolical powers to be conquered and held in subjugation in the same way that Solomon subjugated the demons and jinns. They were not an object or subject of worship, but a source of nature power to be used as work units.

//

Bacchus, behemoth, black magic, lunar cult, Satan, witch

///

baptize

/

Baptism is a ritual of initiation. Anyone baptized is considered an initiate.

//

Gaia, kundalini shakti

///

bar

/

The Aramaic word meaning son or boy.

//

///

bar mitzvah

/

The Hebrew term applied to a Jewish boy at his thirteenth year when he assumes the age of religious responsibility and duty. In the non-orthodox synagogues there is usually a girl's ceremony called bat mitzvah.

//

puberty, zennaar

///

bara

/

The Hebrew word meaning "he created." This word can also be spelled bra.

//

///

bardo

/

The Tibetan word meaning the realm of the dead; a state between death and birth. The realm of adjustment in another time and dimension. The bardo is the astral plane. The "spirit life" between earth lives. Bardon Thodol is the title for the Tibetan book of the dead. This Bardo Thodol contains the mysteries, rites and funeral rituals pertaining to death and life thereafter.

//

astral plane, death, dwellers on the threshold, eschatological death, sidpa-bardo

///

Barishads

/

The Sanskrit word for the race of lunar people forming the second root race. The physical or magnetic principle became highly evolved in this race.

//

root races

///

Barqu

/

The occult name for the demon who keeps guard over the secret of the philosopher's stone. Thus Barqu is the demon to be conjured up if the secret of the philosopher's stone is to be known.

//

chinuch, sain

///

baruch

/

The Hebrew word meaning to bless. It is also spelled barech. The root br is used much the same as in the word bara meaning "he created." this implies an internal motion extending itself toward an outward movement. The final ch suggests a shaping, forming or transference of spiritual power. Baruch carries the connotation of a blessing or a goodwill expression. Hence baruchis used to denote the gesture of blessing.

//

Ref. Deut. 28:2-8, 58

///

basal ganglia

/

According to yoga teachings, the basal ganglia's two exterior segments are memory's general storehouse. The basal ganglia is considered to be the seat for the stimuli of instinct, for instinct is racially the oldest memories in the memory cells. These memory cells contain the traits of the blood stream activity in a racial or specie sense. There is a direct connection between these racial traits and the emotionalism produced by the thalamus. Genetics is the study for this knowledge. In modern psychology the term basal ganglia is used to mean the various bodies at the base of the brain where there is gray matter.

//

cytoplasm, genetic memory, glands, instinct, memory cells, thalamus

///

Bashan

/

The Hebrew biblical name for the territory known today as north Transjordania.

//

///

basileia

/

The Greek word often translated as "kingdom," meaning a nation or realm. However the ancient Greeks used the word to denote the "inherited authority of a king or emperor." In the New Testament of the Christian bible, this is in an esoteric sense implied to mean the God or Christ-Spirit as the power inherent within each individual.

//

///

basilisk

/

In Greek mythology a basilisk was a serpent, usually a deified serpent. He was also called the king of serpents. his crown was a crest or comb. he did not impel himself as other serpents on the belly but traveled upright with a majestic loftiness.

//

bhujanggi, caduseus, kundalini, plumed serpent, serpent

///

basket

/

The basket among the early Egyptians stood for the symbol of the purification of souls. The soul attributes were like shining gems hidden beneath the soil and water of earth life. When the waters of life had been run off and drained from the basket, only the clear and beautiful jewels remained.

//

liknon, three baskets, world soul

///

Bast

/

The Coptic name for the cat-headed goddess of ancient Egypt. Bast presided often during their fire worships. Bast was the Egyptian counterpart of Ishtar or Lilith. She was the astral Eve in symbolism. Bast was also the title of the most power priestess in the lunar cults of the early Egyptians, whose followers were called Bubastis.

//

cal, Lilith, Isis, Ishtar

///

bat

/

In Chinese symbolism the bat stands for happiness as well as for maternity. In the Egyptian symbols when the bat holds a ring in its claws it stands for duration. Among the Aztecs Camozota was the Lord of the Bats, and he was depicted as a dwarfish man with bat head and wings. He was also an initiator into one of the Aztec mystery schools.

The bat is considered to be of occult importance and thus bat blood is used in some occult and magic formulas. in the Tyrol districts of Europe it is believed that "He who wears the left eye of a bat can become invisible."

In Hesse, it is believed that when one has the heart of a bat tied to his arm with a red thread, he will be lucky at cards.

In the Hebrew language, the word bat means "girl."

//

fu lu shon

///

bat kol

/

The Hebrew term which means daughter of a voice. It is used mainly in regard to prophetic utterances from heaven. The Hebrews usually accredit the angel Gabriel with these pronouncements. Angels being the servants and messengers of the Lord, they make known the Divine Will to mankind. According to Hebrew law, however, these pronouncements are not decisive in legal matters.

//

angels, Gabriel, vach

///

Bathym

/

The occult name Marthim or Bathym is the title of a duke of the infernal regions.

//

///

batlan

/

The Hebrew word meaning an "idler." A term applied to one who is independently well fixed so he may devote his time to prayer and study in a synagogue.

//

monastery, prayer, thought

///

bay tree

/

This is often the laurel and symbolizes truth in its immortal and eternal aspects.

//

///

Bayemon

/

The occult name for a powerful demon who is monarch of the western part of the infernal regions. In some of the incantations he is called King Bayemon.

//

///

Bde-ba-can

/

The Tibetan term for the after-death state of consciousness which is subjective. It is considered to be a state of bliss.

//

sukhavati

///

beard

/

The ancients considered the beard the mark of manhood. The Hebrew texts forbid the cutting of the corners of a beard as well as trimming one. It was for this reason that most of the old orthodox Hebrews grew them. However, there never was, nor is there now, a law in regard to the use of depilatories or electric razors.

//

hair, Ref. Lev. 21:5

///

beauty

/

Beauty and harmony are non-existent as objectives within themselves. The counterpart of the perceived must be in the observer. Rapport is established when the two are in accord. There is no color to the blind, no music to the deaf, no life, joy or sorrow to the unconscious.

Beauty must be experienced to be understood. That which may be considered beautiful to one person or specie may be repulsive or antagonistic to another. Beauty is only considered as beauty because of cultural developments that proclaim a set of rules for the harmonious relationship between component parts. These proportions, colors, sizes and shapes vary with different cultures. In nature the multiplicity of combinations and contrasts either do or do not strike a responsive chord in the beholder. It is interesting to note that there are no examples from the highest glory of Greek fine arts (?) which extol the common man. There are no arts depicting the dignity of labor, only those that glorify war, physical fitness and the poise and aloof serenity and the power of the deities. One of the powerful reasons for beauty is that it has the impact to establish harmony within the inner structures of man, which is a stimuli to spiritual advancement. Harmony and beauty by its very nature reflect some form of established order. Chaos and turmoil also are an order, but appeal only to the negative turbulent forces of nature's disruptions. Work and labor actions are too much of a changing condition, with the ins and outs of action to hold any order or chaos long enough to be of any value in beauty's permanent relationship. toil, work and labor are requirements for beauty to be created, maintained and appreciated. Beauty to man should give pleasure and be an emotional experience. Work, toil and labor drains the energy, is time consuming and takes from man.

Beauty and harmony ignore time and seldom, if ever, are tiring. Beauty is inspiring and lifts the thoughts as well as the psyche to higher planes. It liberates the emotions above the tedium of daily routine, schedules and irritations. It is because of the uplifting and inspiring power of beauty that most of the world's great religions build magnificent temples, cathedrals and synagogues. The world's greatest art is mostly religious for in this field an artist need not compete against mediocrity or the economy of time. The artist's talents and love of church and God act as an inner inspiration to produce the most nearly perfect and exacting form and richness in the reflection of the glory of God.

//

astral eye, compulsion, emotions, inharmony, Lakshmi, order, reality, renunciation, Tiphereth, vanity, yekanta, Ref. Phil. 4:8

///

Bechard

/

The occult name of the demon who, according to the "Key of Solomon" has the power over winds and tempests. It is this Bechard who makes the rain, hail, thunder and lightening.

//

///

Bedinsaya

/

The Burmese name for an astrologer who uses the Hindu system of astrology.

//

///

bee

/

The bee was a symbol among the ancient Egyptians of a busy and obedient people as well as the sign of immortality. It was at one time used as the emblem of France which later through formal designing became the iris or conventionalized fleur-de-lys.

//

beehive, fleur-de-lys, ternary, trefoil

///

bee hive

/

The symbol of industry and activity. The beehive in some of the ancient mysteries symbolized the ark. The Diluvium priestesses and the regenerated souls were called bees.

//

ark, bee

///

Beelzebub

/

According to the early interpretation of the Hebrew scriptural writings Satan and Beelzebub fought among themselves and Satan being dethroned, became the opposition leader. Satan became ruler of the atmosphere and prince of the world. Beelzebub became ruler of the physical nature world of minerals, plants and lesser animals as well as the forces within the interior of the earth.

The legions of Beelzebub are the demons and elementals as well as the negative powers which are necessary to produce chaos in any established order so a new order can be formed. Darkness as ignorance always precedes light as knowledge and chaos as hell before order as heaven.

Demons and fallen angles form the creative army of builders, governors, etc., in each new creation. As such they become the self-asserting active principle in cosmological evolution. These symbolical titles and characters are the identities for powers, forces and energies utilized by the Divine Intelligence.

Nearly all of the ancient Theogony thought that the first creations were demons who have precedence over the later formed angels and Gods. The esoteric teachings reveal these in allegories, and as such, survived because of their fascination and controversial probability.

//

Belial, darkness, elementals, Lucifer, night side of nature, Satan, Ref. Luke 11:15-19, 24-26

///

beetle

/

In Egyptian symbols the scarab which is a beetle signifies God. It also symbolizes man's growth and development in the present as well as the future states. The scarab is a water beetle which lays its eggs in the mud on the banks of the Nile river. Then with her legs gather the mud into a tiny ball with the eggs in it and rolls over on her back and works the eggs well into the ball of mud, then buries it. This represents the world being rotated by the Gods with the eggs of creation in the earth.

The open-winged scarab denotes the benevolence of deity with wings outspread to embrace the earth. There is a striking similarity in the outspread wings and crescent moon as a symbol of God's arms outstretched to embrace the world. The word beetle is also used to denote the sections in the Hebrew and Christian scriptures that form the early genealogies of the tribes or families.

//

begets, crescent moon

///

begets

/

The "begets" is a common term applied to the chronologies of families, tribes or nations in the Christian Bible.

//

beetle, four ways of man's creation, L'minou

///

begoal-kol

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "all is revealed."

//

///

behemah

/

The Hebrew word meaning "cattle," in spite of the fact that behemah is singular, while the plural is behemoth. However, many translators have assigned different meanings to it such as, "beasts of the earth," "wild beast" and even "hippopotamus."

The real root of behemah is H M which means noise or multitude. Since in the old Hebrew vowels were sounded but not written, the word behemah results in: B--something internal; H--life or activity; M--general or universal; and H--tendency or direction. So behemah in Genesis should more accurately be interpreted as "The earth shall bring forth soul-life after its own earth nature, in the universal life movement." for by the "internal life universal is the tendency," and this is animation seeking expression.

According to demonology, Behemoth has the power to appear in the form of a large elephant as is found in the Hindu legends. Behemoth is often identified with Satan. It can also be used to identify almost any large animal such as the hippopotamus.

//

Baphomet, Ganesh, involution, nature of things, pho, Ref. Gen. 24-25; Job. 40:15

///

Being

/

The word being is often used as an auxiliary verb as well as a present or past participle. It also is used to denote existence or a state of existing when applied to anything endowed with life such as plant or animal. As just a word it is devoid of meaning and yet can become an independent noun. for the word being to be meaningful, it must be associated with reality or some "thing" such as an external object. The word something means some "thing" that is definite and comprehensible.

One of the differences between "being" and "real" is that "real" denotes the partaking of the nature of a thing and this differentiates it from "thought."

It is also an occult term used to identify any subtle substance, force or power at the given point of its manifestation. An identifiable expression for any individual, creation or activity. that which exists in form whether it is an ideal or an actuality. A term often applied to the subtle forms of spirit entities or some nebulous abstract something.

//

be ness, eheych asher eheych, gana, gati, h, manifestation, Olen, sat, yeu

///

bel

/

The Akkadian word that can mean either "Lord" or "God." Later Bel as the god title also became known as Marduk in the Babylonian culture. He was also known as Baal which was the Hebrew identity for him. The Akkadians placed Bel-Marduk as a member in the supreme trinity. Anu was god of the heavens. Bel was god of the earth and Ea was god of the waters. In the esoteric concepts the god Bel symbolized the all-mutative and evolutionary course of

nature. Legend tells that he was the son of Ishtar and Baal-Peor. By always dying in the late fall and then being reborn again in the early spring could he regulate the cycles of nature by his ever-transforming state of death and resurrection. In this respect Bel is of earlier origin then Dionysus of the Greeks, Bacchus of the Romans and Tammuz of the Egyptians. He is the symbol of the ever-changing course of nature kept in action by the impulse of creative evolution. In this way he always brings his past state into his present condition. The past must always live in the present so as to fulfill karma and set the precedence for the future.

//

Akkadian, Baal-peor, Babylon, Bacchus, Bel-Marduk, Belenus, Inlil, Ishtar, karma, Khammurabi, Marduk, phallus, trinity

///

Belenus

/

In the Hebrew scriptures Belenus is also called Baal. he was identified with Mithras and Apollo the sun god. It is hardly coincidence that the numerical value of the letters in this name Belenus are the same as Abraxas and Mithras, totally 365. They are representatives of the sun, or solar deities and the 365 equals the days in a year.

//

///

Belfer

/

The Yiddish word meaning an assistant to a Hebrew teacher.

//

///

Belial

/

The occult name for the demon who generates and controls anarchy and rebellion. In Hebrew this means ruin, death or a debased of wicked person.

//

Beelzebub, Satan, Ref. II Cor. 6:15

///

belief

/

According to the wisdom of the ancients, there are only two beliefs necessary for the development of the soul. They are belief in God and belief in self. This implies a God of Cosmic proportions as the supreme architect and manipulator and man as his extension.

//

continuity, development, extension, faith, soul, wisdom of the ancients

///

bells and gongs

/

Bells, gongs or drums of all kinds as well as the human voice with its tonal qualities are used to establish a physical vibration equal to the cosmic vibration which is called Aum or Om. In religious services or personal rituals this equality in rapport is desirable. In achieving this perfect harmony between the cosmic and the physical, a bridge of sound or vibration is thrown across a long or short space. It even penetrates the invisible worlds. Over this bridge of vibrations our prayers, thoughts and emotions can be transmitted to any place even to the divine mind. The nasal chambers can create a humming tone which is the personal vibration that can connect or "tune in" the individual with the mental plane or divine mind, but only when in perfect acoustical attunement with the cosmic Om.

//

aum, aum-mani-padme-om, gandharva, gongs, mantra, mantrika sakti, meditation, Mithra, music of the spheres, nada, prayer, trarames, vibration

///

Bhagavad Gita

/

The Sanskrit term Bhagavad Gita is the title of a book. It is often referred to as "The Celestial Song" or the "Lord's Song." The Gita is considered by many to be the most important single bit of literature ever produced in India. This book, which has eighteen chapters, is not a sectarian work but one which is universally studied throughout India. The Gita is considered to be a compendium of the whole Vedic doctrine as found in the early Vedas, Upanishads and the Brahmanas. The key to the esoteric side of the Gita lies in realization that the pseudo-historical personages of Krishna and Arjuna must be identified with the mythical Agni and Indra.

It is a gem of Hindu literature containing the essence of the Vedic philosophy which is an inserted part of the Mahabharata. This book contains also the teachings of Krishna.

//

Arjuna, Krishna, Mahabharata, Vedic

///

Bhagavan

/

A Sanskrit word for God. It is on occasions applied as a title to a sage or holy man who as attained the at-oneness with God.

//

ananda, Bodhisattva, Mahabharata, mahasamadhi, samadhi

///

Bhagavat

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "Lord."

//

///

Bhagavata Purana

/

The Sanskrit term for one of the principle books in the sacred mythology of the Hindus.

//

Puranas

///

bhakta

/

A Sanskrit word which means devotee. It can also mean a believer in the Lord. A title often applied to holy men, teachers or healers.

//

bhakti, siddha

///

bhakti

/

The Sanskrit word for intense love and devotion to God. Literally it means "a given share." On this basis whatever a giver gives in the way of devotion or love to god, his return will be compensative in fuller measure. The devotional love to God is in service to man for the sacrificial life is a life of action in God's service.

The path of spiritual attainment by faith, worship or religious devotion.

//

action, bhakti marga, bhakti yoga, experience, love

///

bhakti marga

/

The Sanskrit word for the path of devotion.

//

bhakti, bhakti yoga, marga

///

bhakti yoga

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the yoga path of union with the Divine, through devotion and love. The ultimate achievement of the disciple finds paradise here in his present body by means of love and affectionate attachment for the spiritual. The three stages or degrees of bhakti yoga are bhaya bhakti, anandaya bhakti and yekanta bhakti.

//

ananda, anandamaya kosa, yekanta, yoga

///

bhara

/

The Sanskrit word for form or being. It can also mean the kosas of the inner bodies which make possible the holding together of the inner bodies so the monad can enter into the cycles.

//

astral shell, cycles, ego, kosa

///

bharatararsha

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "land of works." The word bhara means "form" or "being" so these bharas are the shells, skins, casings or sheaths for the inner bodies. These inner bodies are of so tenuous a nature they must have a gross physical body to operate in the physical world. It is this negative organic body that makes it possible for the spiritual self to live, work and learn about negative creations in the material world.

This land of works or the physical world of matter can also be where the spiritually enlightened ones come from the higher spheres to work among the unenlightened or ignorant mankind. Sometimes these workers are incarnate and sometimes discarnate.

//

arundhati, avatar, bhara, bodies of man, fall, ignorance, shaft of light, sons of light, ref. Gen. 3:23

///

bhaskara

/

A Sanskrit word signifying the universal light maker. When bhaskara is used in the esoteric sense it implies God. It is used in the exoteric to mean one who is a revealer of wisdom. it can also be a title for one who brings light to the world such as a Buddha, Krishna, Christ or any other great messiah.

//

light, Yod he van he

///

bhastriki pranayam

/

A Sanskrit word designating a particular breathing exercise for internal cleansing.

//

ablution, breath, yoga

///

bhava

/

The Sanskrit word for the lust of life. This is one of the four powerful negations of the asuras.

//

asura, negation, nidanas

///

bhavachakra

/

The Sanskrit term for birth. This is also interpreted to mean "wheel of becoming" or "beginning."

//

///

bhikshu

/

Sanskrit for a religious mendicant or a Buddhist monk. This word is also written bhikkhu and can mean anyone studying Buddhism, especially the scholar who lives the Buddhist way of life and follows more the spirit of the teachings than the literal letter of the texts.

//

dharma, monk, Zen

///

Bhilo

/

The Sanskrit name for one of the aboriginal tribes of India who were conquered by the "serpent" people called Nagas.

//

Ghogiel, Hyperboreans, Kols, Naga

///

bhodisat

/

A Sanskrit word denoting the "spirit" of Buddha. The esoteric interpretation denotes the pure consciousness the Buddha had attained.

//

Buddha, spirit

///

bhoga

/

In Sanskrit this means the physical enjoyment of sensual objects.

//

bhutas, che-ba, hedonist

///

bhujanggi

/

Another term in Sanskrit for the serpent power or kundalini shakti.

//

chakra, kundalini

///

Bhumi

/

The Hindu word for the planet earth. The name of the female god which is the earth.

//

///

bhutas

/

The Sanskrit word bhu meaning "to be" or " to become" is the root for bhutas which means "has been." It is also the five sense organs. The organs of sound, the ear; the organs of touch, the skin; the organs of sight, the eyes; the organs of taste, the tongue; the organs of smell, the nose are the five organs of sense. These record and interpret all the afferent and efferent impulses encountered. They are purely gross and as physical organs remain with the corpse after death.

The word bhuta is also sometimes used to denote the astral shells or linga sariras of the departed souls, the shadow replica of the once human body. It is the bhutas which remain with the corpse that during life impressioned into the astral shell and lemures (?) the personality imprint as well as the memory of that past life's experiences. For this reason a materialization at a seance may be a fragment of a lemure and past experiences can be obtained from its memory content. It cannot under any circumstance have knowledge of past lives nor insight to the future. Its memory cells are as crystallized as a phonograph record or a printed book.

//

Adi-bhuta, astral shell, bodhi, bhoga, che-ba, corporeal, elements, indriyas, lemures, linga-sarira, maha-bhutas, materialization, organs, plumed serpent, root races, tattva

///

bhutataman

/

The Sanskrit term for the elemental self. This of course is the monadic egoic structure.

//

atma, bhutas, ego, monad

///

bi-location

/

Bi-location is a modern term used to describe the phenomenon of a person being in two places at the same time. They both are apparently in a physical body and each capable of all normal functionings.

//

abessi, astral atoms, astral projection, experiences, ideoplasm, materialization, psychic ability, teleplasm

///

bible

/

The Greek word meaning book. The Christian Bible is a collection of writings by various men at different times in different locations. For this reason it was written in different dialects and languages.

The Christian Bible is comprised today of two separate books in one volume, the Old Testament which is derived from the Hebrews, and the New Testament based upon the life and teaching of Jesus the Christ. The accepted Christian Bible today contains seventy-two books. In 1214 Stephen Langton divided these books in to chapters. Santes Pagninus in 1528 divided the chapters of the Old Testament into verses. Robert Stephanus in 1555 divided the chapters of the New Testament into verse. The canon of the scriptures was fixed in about 150 A.D.

There is a phrase, "the seven bibles of the world," and these are the Christian Bible, containing both the Old Testament of the Hebrews and the New Testament of the Christ, the Tripitaki of the Buddhists, the three Vedas of the Hindus, the Koran of the Mohammedans, the Eddas of the Scandinavians, the Five Kings of the Chinese and the Zendavesta of the Zoroastrians.

All complete Bibles deal with the divine kinds of histories, genealogies, formulas, rituals, prayers, spiritual revelations as well as dealing with psychic matters. By the very nature of their contents, they are all of an esoteric type.

The symbolic use of words and in the inclusion of mystical numerology reveals that much of their contents are concealing a deep knowledge from the uninitiated. By this concealing procedure these esoteric works are placed in the category of classic and enduring literature, for they thus are a challenge to mankind.

//

Book of Law, Cruden's Complete Concordance, gospels, Peshitta

///

bibliomancy

/

The Greek word for a form of divination by the selection of books, chapters or verses chosen by random in a book of sacred writings.

//

divination

///

Bielbog

/

The white god or power of good, according to Slavonic mythology.

//

///

bija

/

Bija is a Sanskrit word which means life-germ or seed of origin. This life-germ or seed prevails in all kingdoms for it is not only a seed germ or sperm but the life forces themselves as well as the spirit essences. It manifests itself from the lowest of spiritually evolving essences called evolutes through the spirit essences of the energy, gas, mineral, plant and animal kingdoms. The bija is activated by an impulse which keeps things moving toward some unknown goal, so bija can also mean a natural impulse or motion toward activity, comparable to the human emotional restlessness to just be doing something. A restless seeking.

//

asavas, bija mantras, bodies of man, causal body, descending arcs, evolutes, kingdoms, monad, nature of things, spirit essences, vahana

///

bija mantras

/

The Sanskrit term for the vibrations or impulses which produce, by the recited or chanted mantras, an agitating effect in the body nerve centers. These nerve centers are in the Eastern tradition known as chakras. Each chakra is symbolized by a devata or deity who governs the harmonious subsidiary nerve center of the parasympathetic nervous system. when the moving forces bring to activation, by the mantras, these chakras they set up harmonious vibration.

//

bija, chakra, devata, chyana, kundalini, mantra, para-sympathetic nerves, vibration

///

bilbul

/

The Hebrew word meaning confusion.

//

chaos, Luciferian Principle, M'bul

///

binah

/

The Sanskrit name for the identity of the intelligence as well as the divine female power. Binah is listed in the Kabalah as the second Sephiroth beneath the crown.

The Hebrew word for the supreme triangle as used in the Kabalah. The three sides are known as: Kether, which stands for reason; Chochma, which stands for necessity; and binah, which stands for liberty.

//

angelic hierarchy, chochma, duality, Kabalah, kether, Sephiroth, tetragrammaton, water

///

bindu

/

The Sanskrit word denoting a dot. In the physical body this symbolical dot is located in two places. One is in the medullar oblongata, the point from which glows the halo. The other is in the itara linga by the side of the vagus nerve.

Bindu also can be used to denote the dot over words in mantras that should be pronounced with nasal sounds.

//

aum, Babylon, black, dot, Itara-linga, kundalini, umbilical cord, yoga

///

bird

/

In the symbolism of nearly all races a bird denotes spirit while wings signify freedom.

//

cherubim, dove

///

Birons

/

The occult name of a demon well versed in the arts and sciences of planetary influences and astrology. He is versed as well in the occult use of plants, herbs, precious stones and geometry. he also has the power to transfer corpses from one place to another, so is therefore often used in black magic.

He is accredited as being the controller and manipulator of the weird lights seen around tombs and cemeteries.

//

Ignis Fatuus

///

birraark

/

Among the Australian aborigines a birraark is the title of a magician. He is also a medium who can communicate with the dead.

//

charism, medium, spirit communication

///

birth

/

The emergence into the life cycles of spirit essences encased in a cellular or organic body. Birth brings into life either the spirit essences or a soul to garner the experiences in the world of negation. Life is a demand for these negative experiences because there is no other way they can be learned first hand, because there is no substitute for experience. One of the major laws of life is reproduction for only by this means can evolution and development be acquired as an individual progression and also perpetuation of a strain of specie. Birth and death are the ultimate experiences offered by nature so as to know God through action. Life is esoterically considered to be the circulatory system of the Divine World, this implies the body of God.

The soul must know both sin and virtue as well as good and evil for this is one of the divine laws. Since there is no substitute for experience, life is the school where experiences and negative knowledge is gained. This conquest over negation is the struggle which develops the soul and the spiritual qualities when successful.

//

Am Ha-aretz, antarabhava, baby, Book of Life, chikai, death, development, Dionysus, embryo, endocrine glands, experiences, five six seven, ginesthai, iahlad, immaculate conception, jinn, materialist, parasite, profane laws, rebirth, reincarnation, sacred sciences, selectivity of parents, skandhu, thymus gland, umbilical cord, Ref. Isaiah 45:18-19, Deut. 32:39, Ge. 2:7

///

bishop's ring.

/

In the Catholic Church a bishop's ring signifies he is married to his diocese. Usually this ring has an amethyst set. The amethyst is a purple stone and is one of the twelve found in the breast plate of the ancient Hebrew high priest.

Legend claimed the amethyst prevented inebriation and it was also considered to be a sleep inducer. Symbolically it denotes strength and firmness. The word amethyst is thought to have been derived from the Hebrew word achamoth.

//

amethyst

///

bismillah

/

The Arabic word which means "in the name of the merciful God." All of the chapters in the Koran except nine begin with the word bismillah.

//

Ali, Koran, Mohammedanism

///

bit-shagatha

/

Bit-shagatha in Sanskrit means a temple or a place of union. This word union can imply either a congregation or a place for meditation and prayer which one may experience a union with god.

There was a temple in Babylon during the time when the Isharoth faith flourished in which every female had to perform once in her life an "act of religion," namely prostitution with a stranger. This fertility ritual symbolized, to them, the union of two distinct divine homogeneous life-giving forces blending into one heterogeneous power for creation. These temples of union have become almost obsolete and only a few are still extant that still practice the fertility rites. These are mostly now in the back countries of Asia.

//

Baal-peor, Babylon, Bacchus, creation, Ishtar, Kali, sex worship, temple

///

bitabas

/

The title of a sorcerer in the Sudanese tribe of Africa.

//

sorcerer

///

Bitru

/

The occult name for one of the great Princes of Hell. He is also sometimes called Sytry. He is demon over human lust and passion.

//

indwellers

///

black

/

In many of the ancient religions black symbolized the mysterious unknown God or the mysteries. Black still denotes in some esoteric schools the unknowable and unnamable source of primeval wisdom. This black is the cosmic void from which flows forth the light of revelations. To the ancients the blackness of the void was the home of God. God's emanation were the light and life. the light was interpreted as the trinity, and life, as the result of his labors. Since time immemorial man has associated evil with dark for he feared the unknown. Because of this, his first concept of the Gods were that they were evil or negative demons. later refinements in the mystical adventures revealed that out of this negation and evil man must evolved from sin to virtue and darkness to light.

//

Babylon, black fire, black light, black lion, black star, iom, kenosis, Krishna, life cycles, metonymy, negation, red which blue, stone worship, undifferentiated unity, void, white, yog-he-vau-he, Ref. Gen. 1:2

///

black book

/

In Kurdistan the Ajezidi or devil worshipers regard this book as their sacred text. It is of an occult nature control system in demonology.

//

grimoire, occult

///

black fire

/

In the Kabalistic tenets black fire is regarded as the symbol of absolute wisdom. It is the bearer of all knowledge and the revealer of all things but only to the spirit. Hence it is the light of the cosmos, the light of space and the source of the Agni flame. No mortal mind can grasp fully the ultimate significance of this flame.

//

Agni, black, black light, dragon, light, phlogiston, sushumna

///

black light

/

The symbol of intuitive wisdom. it is also the symbol of the light pointing out the way of truth. The emblem of divine providence guiding the pilgrim on his journey through life. When centered in a sphere, circle or triangle it represents the individual sacredness of God as well as His impenetrable mysteries.

When Deity is manifest as a brilliant white light the black star is the symbol of the deep esoteric wisdom in truth behind the light. The light is the revealed personality aspects of God while the black star denotes His mentality or consciousness. These are the substances and the shadows in whose reflected moods we move in.

//

Ain soph, black fire, black light, Christ spirit, crescent moon, darkness, glory, God's word, intuition, light, pure consciousness, star and crescent, sun, void

///

black lion

/

The ancient Persians used a black lion or black panther to symbolize the unknowable and unnamable god.

//

black, cat, darkness, dot, leopard, lion, void

///

black magic

/

In the arts of black magic there must be a supreme evil deity whose power has to be invoked or who antagonism must be avoided when calling forth any of his lesser demon subjects. For this reason the supreme evil deity is known in different countries and different languages by a myriad of names.

Some of these are Satan, Devil, Belial, etc. The greatest number of these diabolical concepts were taken from the Egyptian or are a misconception of the Brahmanical demons, that came into the west through the Chaldeans or the earlier Akkadians. An illustration of this is: Persian--Ahriman; Greek--Python; Hebrew--serpent; Templars--Baphomet; Witches--Baphomet.

He also has countless other names which are often taken from the multitudinous forms and guises in which he appears such as: The Black One, Black Raven, The Dog, The Red Dragon, The Black Cat, The Wolf, The Snake, The Hell Hound, The Toad, or again he might appear as a handsome young man or a beautiful young maiden.

All demons are the negative nature counterpart of the spirit side of the angels.

There are nine divisions in angelology, so there has to be nine divisions in demonology. It is by these contradistinctive orders that the positive and the negative forces are continually held in a state of highly agitated activity. This conflictive turmoil forms the basis for nature's and spirit's ecology and continual struggle for equilibrium. This struggle is in theology known as the eternal war between good and evil, or the war between Michael and Lucifer.

The nine orders of evil spirits or negative one are: Vessels of Iniquity, Lying Spirits, Fake Gods, Revengeful Spirits, the Deluders, the Turbulents, the Furies, the Calumniators, the Tempters.

//

Grimoire, magic, night side of nature, occultist, witch

///

black star

/

The black star was an ancient symbol for god. With the advent of Christianity the black star receded in esoteric symbols and became associated with the mystery Orders. The cross symbol rose in popularity for it denoted the light of revelations.

//

black, cross, dot, star and crescent, trinity, void

///

blood

/

it is esoterically taught that blood is the vehicle for the etheric body. The circulatory system of the human body is referred to in mystical parlance as the "tree of life." This tree, when inverted, has its roots in the brain and its branches running throughout the whole body.

These form the psychical conduits for the psycho-spiritual as well as other types of subtle internal phenomenon such as mystical experiences and various forms of psychic charisms. The blood is also the stimulator for the expenditure of the personal psychic radiations when sent outward through personality projection and emotion. The blood also acts as a shock absorber to soften external psychic blows by producing faint, coma, amnesia or unconsciousness. Since the blood contains these etheric qualities it is considered sacred to all deities. This is one of the reasons it is written in all sacred laws not to kill, for only God is supposed to have that right. Blood is one of the connecting bonds between spirit and matter. Again, for this reason, blood was considered to be acceptable to the Gods and so was used in sacrificial rituals.

The metaphysical connotations are that the white corpuscles contain the spiritual factors while the red corpuscles contain the organic factors. The yellow plasma substance is mainly comprised of condensed ether and a saline solution brought into the blood for the soul's use and the spiritual body's nutrition. The blood contains mixed with its plasma anywhere from twenty-five to thirty thousand billions of red cells and somewhere near fifty billion white cells.

In sacrifices the ancients shed blood on the altars and often drank it in token of their desire to bring the blood's divine content into their own bodies, thus making atonement for their sins or equalizing the evil contents of their own blood with the good, for it had been blessed by ritual.

When Cain and Able in the Old Testament of the Christian Bible made their first sacrifices in a field, Cain offered fruit and grain. Able offered an animal sacrifice. God accepted Able's sacrifice and rejected Cain's. For this reason Cain slew Able. The reason the animal was acceptable to God was that the blood carried the spiritual factors while in the grain were only spirit essences.

In the Hebrew faith blood has always been prohibited for use in any form for human consumption. Doves, lambs, etc. were not only permissible for sacrifices but were demanded in some of the rituals. The meat could be eaten after the service or given to the poor and hungry. The drinking of the blood by a Hebrew is prohibited and punishable by death according to strict Judaic law.

//

adrenal, alcohol, animal sacrifice, body temperature, breath, crucifixion, cytoplasm, divine healing, endocrine glands, etheric body, excrement, experiences, five-six-seven, glands, heart, hemal, ichor, jalarupa, jhanendriyas, kosher, lustrate, magnetic, marrow, mars, mysticism, para-sympathetic nerves, plasma, psychic body, pure ego, sacrifice, sarvavasu, spleen, svaraj, thymus gland, Ref: Ezek. 43:18, 16:6, Lev. 17:12, 8:14-25, Luke 2:24, Deut. 12:14-18, I John 5:6-8, Lev. 47:10

///

blossoms

/

In Egyptian symbolism a partially opened blossom denotes life, the open flower fulfillment and the bud the potential. This has been adopted so often it is now almost a universally accepted symbol.

//

///

blue

/

Blue denotes perfection as well as love. Among the Druids blue stood for truth. The Egyptians esteemed blue as sacred to Amen-Ra, the Supreme Godhead, and robed him in blue to proclaim his heavenly estate. The ancient Babylonians clothed their idols in blue to symbolize them as celestial deities for the sky was blue. The Chinese regard blue also as the symbol for deity. They claim that blue is compounded of red and black, the color black for the black fire or black light of Deity, obscurity or mystery and red for the fire of Deity's activities and brilliance. This red and black combination denotes the male and female, or active and passive principles, as symbolized by the yang and yin.

The Hindus who regard Vishnu as a separate god indicate by this color blue his divine wisdom and being.

Among the medieval Christians blue stood for immortality and love as blue is the color of the sky or dome of heaven. It represents God and His love embracing his creation. Blue was the color of one of the veils of the tabernacle. It is a prominent color in Masonry for example, the Blue Lodge. The ribbon of the ephod or breastplate of the Jewish high priest was blue. It also represents one of the elements, that of the air.

//

black light, fire, Moroni, red-white-blue, yang and yin

///

bo

/

The Sanskrit term for a Buddhist monk meaning one who is sturdy, true and enlightened. The name of the tree under which Buddha-Suddartha sat to meditate. It is native to Asia. The Bo tree is now often called the tree of wisdom. Cuttings from the original Bo tree have been carried all over the Buddhist world and planted at important shrines where there descendants are still growing.

//

Bo tree, monk, Suddartha Buddha, tree

///

Bo tree

/

The East Indian tree of knowledge according to the Buddhists. It is the tree Buddha sat under for forty-nine days and nights at Buddha-Gaya when he received enlightenment. This tree is also known as the Bodhi tree at Gaya. As a specie the Bo tree is classified with the pippala tree. This tree is held sacred all over the world by Buddhists. Saplings are often given as gifts from India to other countries or occasionally between East Indian diplomats and foreign diplomats.

The Bo tree is the symbol of the tree of life. Wherever any seeker has found his enlightenment, there where he is, is the navel of the earth and it is at this point that he sits under the tree of life to eat and digest its fruit of wisdom. In Zen an exercise of meditation is used whereby the student contemplates his navel for he himself is the tree of life.

//

banyan, bo, bodhi, Buddha, navel, smriti, Suddartha, tree, tree of life

///

boat

/

In Egyptian symbolism a boat denotes a serene spirit sailing on calm waters. For this reason a funeral boat full size for important personages or small replicas for the poor are buried or entombed with them. These symbolize the boats they will use when crossing the river which divides life from death. A hieroglyph of a person holding a sail denotes Shu drawing air from Khu, the God of Light, so the deceased can breath.

//

donga

///

Boaz

/

At the entrance of the ancient temple of Solomon were two pillars. One was cast of white bronze and the other of red bronze. The red bronze pillar was called Boaz the other white bronze pillar was called Jachin. The red pillar was the symbol of negative or physical intelligence while the white pillar denoted positive or spiritual intelligence. It is recorded that these two pillars were hollow and were the repository for the scrolls containing the history of the Hebrew nation, civil and religious policies, as well as prophecies and a complete system of universal sciences. These two pillars are now used symbolically in Masonry and the kabalistic schools as well as for interior or architectural ornamentation. When used in a mystical or symbolical sense they support no beams, architracts or ceilings.

//

column, descending arc, Jachin, Ref. I Kings 7:21

///

bodha

/

The Sanskrit word for one who possesses the divine intellect or understanding.

//

bodhi, intuition, memory cells, wisdom

///

bodhi

/

The Sanskrit word for the innermost being. One of man's most subtle inner spiritual organs for comprehension and expression of cosmic intelligence. The organ through which the innermost being can manifest the pure truth and visions of reality when the Buddhahood has been established.

//

bhutas, bodha, bodies of man, Bo tree, pineal gland

///

bodhic

/

The Sanskrit term for the Tibetan Buddhist's concept of the all-consciousness of the Buddhahood.

//

Buddhic body

///

bodhidarma

/

The Sanskrit word which denotes one who has achieved the control of their conduct. This results from the development of the soul and produces one of virtue, morals, ethics and wise in the esoteric laws.

//

bodhi, dharma, Zen Buddhism

///

bodhisattva

/

The Sanskrit term for one who lives or exists in wisdom. Hence the bodhisattva is also called the being whose essence is wisdom. It can also denote a potential Buddha. One dedicated not only to his own enlightenment but may reincarnate to work for the enlightenment of all sentient beings capable of assimilating his teachings. One who is ready for Nirvana and Buddhahood for he has completed the ten stages to spiritual perfection. Should the bodhisattva wish to return to earth of a benefactor to man, he is then known as an avalokitesvara.

As a word it means "awakening being," or one who is of a "wakeful nature." A bodhisattva is always a mortal who has earned and found a total awake spiritual self almost equal to a Buddha. After the enlightenment of his spiritual consciousness he becomes a transfigurated man.

//

activity, ascended, archangels, ascended master, avalokitesvara, avatar, Buddha, Bhagavan, bosatsu, Dalai Lama, illumination, Manusha Buddha, pratitya samutpada, sattva, Ref. Rom. 6;14-16, I Cor. 9:21, Gal. 5:18

///

Bodies of man

/

In eastern occultism it is taught there are six inner bodies in man. The bodies of man are seven in number including the physical one. Six of these bodies are enclosed within the physical form, so are invisible. The monad is the first body and is the "spark" of divinity which separates from Deity and is in Christian theology called the "spark of life" or in occult science an involute. As it is thrown from Deity it begins its involutions and develops a mind covering which is the so-called second body or mind body. This is the root of consciousness and the source for the development of the spiritual memory cells. Around these two bodies etheric substance coalesce in a subtle form as a kosa or covering of protection and to act as adapters of cosmic force for vitality. This third body is called the etheric body. These three bodies are the heart of all future forms and are identified as the monadic ego. They are symbolized by the sacred heart. In this sense of the word, ego is given the Latin pronunciation and has a short "e" as in the word end. These three bodies in the western tradition are called the monadic ego while in the eastern schools it is called the buddhic body. Deity implants in this ego or bi ji, "that" which acts as a stimulus just for the love of action and self-expression, a form of automatic motion. This bi ja is the impulse toward exertion and drives this restless ego onward towards its cycles of being and not being. This bi ji drive toward action is also called the causal body or desire body in occult science.

As the ego enters into the atmosphere of any planet it encounters strong negative forces which indoctrinate and orient it for the worlds of matter yet to come, where it must acquire form and substance. The first form required for its mundane manifestation is called the astral body. This astral body is a kosa or covering which acts as an adaptor so the monadic-ego can move and operate under the heavy pressures of the atmosphere and the negative vibrations. In its descent toward the earth forms the astral body becomes plastic so as to be adaptable to the patter, category or specie of the kingdoms in which it will manifest. Each kingdom produces its own astral shells according to the structures or species required in its involutionary migrations. These six bodies as they involve into the kingdoms of the material world require either a substance, element, cellular or organic body for a vehicle of expression.

The monadic ego becomes the heart for the future soul. When the causal body and astral body are added the soul comes into being. For this soul or spirit to actually enter the world of matter the spirit must become married to the material and this marriage is called in Sanskrit veraj.

Spirit is the vitalizer for "prana" or "the life force" in action. Spirit is the divine vitality animating the soul and giving it a direct link to God.

At death the carnal body is shed first and this leaves the form called a discarnate entity or an entity without a biological body. Before the next birth the old astral shell is discarded so as to take a new astral shell which will govern a new form for another physical life experience. Without the astral shell and the physical body the five inner

bodies constitute the soul structure and this is the part of man which reincarnates through the life cycles. These bodies are classified as:

ego:

1. Monad (germ seed)

2. mind body (consciousness)

3. etheric body (nutritional vitality)

soul:

4. causal body (motion and emotion)

5. astral body (adaptability)

6. astral shell (specie or form)

7. biological body (product)

man

The three most life active bodies in man's physical makeup are:

The mental body which brings thoughts into the consciousness for expression and then by intuition interprets and expresses itself outward by action.

The causal body that allows the etheric and sympathetic bodies to feel and respond to the negative world.

The physical body which allows the soul to orient and locate itself, then act in the negative physical world.

//

alpatman, ascended masters, ascending arc, astral body, astral shell, baby, bharatararsha, bhutas, bija, Brahmanda, Buddhic body, church, compulsion, dark night, darted circle, death, descending arc, deviertellum, divine soul, ego, endocrine glands, entity, etheric body, fig, holy ghost, intuition, immortality, Iswara, jiva, kalyanatman, kosa, lemures, manasa, maya, memory cells, monad, neshamah, nephesh, person, physical body, prana, pranamaya kosa, psychic body, selectivity of parents, shaft of light, soul, soul structure, sthula sharira, suksma sharira, sushumna, veraj, world soul, Ref. Heb. 4:12, I Cor. 15:37-49, Rom. 12:4-5

///

body temperature

/

According to modern psychology and pathology, that part of the forebrain called the hypothalamus regulates body temperature. This hypothalamus is also accredited as that which mediates the motor expression of emotion in animals.

A part of the body temperature is, of course, also regulated by the evaporation of water. This operates in a major way to compensate for climatic changes.

In the occult sciences and also the esoteric teachings, there is a different version on this body temperature. In the metaphysical sense the body temperature is controlled from deep inside the body and only reflects itself in the grosser material of the body's liquids. This is especially powerful in the stomach area where caloric impulses are necessary for digestion.

The temperature of the body is distributed and controlled by the blood. The occult science concept is that the plasma part of the blood is the vehicle for the etheric body. This etheric body is a condensation of ether, and as such, uses ether for its main nutrition. The vital forces of sushumna and allied forces and rays work through this ether. The combinations of these forces produce both spiritual positive and material negative reactions. In esoteric thought it is believed the exchange of energy vibrations between the etheric body, the astral body plus the chemical energy in the blood, blend into a harmonious equilibrium to bring about the so-called normal body temperature. This temperature varies in each individual. There is a temperature in stones, plants, insects, animals and man. In fact, there is a temperature in all things and this temperature is regulated by the exchange of the forces and energies within their fields of resistances.

The seat of this body temperature control is located in the solar plexus called the manipura chakra area. Its most active field is the digestive tract. It is here in the digestive tract that the sushumna force or life force produces acid from the electro-magnetic elements of ether. This breakdown is a part of the acid caloric energy potential of food and drink and is regulated by internal chemistry. About two-thirds of the food intake is used for heat. Without this understanding of body temperature, it would be difficult to explain the states of suspended animation and control over the blood by hypnotism or any other form of superficial mental control.

Since all human cells are electrical systems they each operate in an electro-magnetic field. This is, of course, part of the K shell magnetism. The polarities of the positive and negative cell field also play a part in the body temperature by energy exchanges meeting resistance.

The second most active place for this temperature control is in the brain. Temperature concentration takes place at any point of injury, infection or disrupted normal body activity. When the energy vibrations are thrown off their equilibrium, they clash against each other producing a caloric effect or fever. This energy in the blood can also be of different vibratory rates at different times due to the chemical activity in the digestive area. These variable changes can also reverse and effect the digestion as well as glandular activity which in turn affects the whole body structure and its functions. This delicate balance of body temperature is part of the adaptability of the physical body to its environment. There can be, however, external temperatures which affect the organic body without affecting the etheric body.

When the invisible bodies are released from the physical at death, the physical body loses all ability to generate heat by its own organic action and a cold rigor mortis sets in followed later by complete muscular collapse. The body first becomes cold, then as relaxation sets in with decomposition, there can be a slight variable temperature change due to atmospheric conditions and the predominance of acids for decomposition purposes.

//

acid, antakarana, apana, astral body, blood, bodies of man, body vibration, death, digestion, disintegration, divine healing, divine soul, endocrine glands, engram, etheric body, jiva, koilonic bubbles, manipura, manipura chakra, psychic body, spleen, sushumna, suspended animation

///

body vibrations

/

The occult science term for the impulses of vibrations which are discharged from the bodies of man. The corporeal body radiates its own vibrations of impulses. The etheric body emits psychic waves or currents. The mind flashes or projects either ideas, thought forms or concentrated mental efferent impulses. These three different forms of energy action which move from the body and help to carry or produce vibration. The strongest is the radiation. Radiation energy moves out from the body in sharp, straight bundles of energy-heat, much as a ray of light or fur on an animal that stands straight up. The next is the emanation type which produces a milder form of ripple. The third is the gentle type with a volatility like the spreading of an aroma, or a diffusing force in aeriform state. These can all be seen or felt psychically. Practical science has developed the electroencephalograph which is better known as EEG to record and graph brain activity, vibrations or impulses. These vibrations work in accord and harmony with the aura. They are in a harmonic rapport at all times. The etheric body reacts to the stimuli of the physical, which ties the two resultant radiations of lights and vibrations into one radiation, though each be defined independently.

//

aura, body temperature, emanation, energy outlets, etheric body, pineal gland, psychic body, radiation, samana, thoughts, vibrations

///

bogle

/

A Scotch name for an evil spirit.

//

///

boma

/

Among some of the African primitive races this means taboo.

//

///

Bon

/

The Sanskrit title for a shamanistic and animistic form of Buddhist religion in Tibet which to some extent is still active. Bon is strongest in Mongolia, and some authorities classify it as pre-Buddha.

//

Lamaism, shaman

///

Book of Changes

/

This is the common term for the Chinese book of I Ching, Yi King or Yi Ching. This is a collection of propositions and explanations started about 1200bce and written by different authors in various periods of Chinese history up to the latter part of the third century bce. The book is based on eight symbols which form a foundation for prophecy and intellectual pursuits. Confucius used the I Ching for a basis of his revealing sayings. the I Ching characters are often used as ornamentations on art objects for they still are a reminder of the classic age of Chinese scholars.

This canonical Book of Changes recorded the transformations in nature which operated from their polar contraries. In the canonical Book of Records called the Shu-Ching which was written almost a thousand years earlier than the I Ching was recorded the concepts of the elemental compositions of matter. The eight symbols and their basic meanings are here listed. By combining these symbols into combinations they form enlargening concepts from their basic principles.

[The three lines are separated only by commas here] Chen: --,--,-. this means thunder; the arouser. The beginning of all movement. Life out of the earth.

Sun: -,-,--. this means wind and wood. The forming of reality from an idea. The realization of being at oneness with the creating forces. Li: -,--,-. this means sun and fire. The principle of adhesiveness, the protecting circle of awareness. It affects the rebirth. The Logos. K'un: --,--,--. This means the earth, the receiver. The yin or female principle made manifest through this primordial principle in the earth's forces. Tui: --,-,-. This means lake, mist, earthly water. The end condition on the yin side. The serenity of later life. Ch'ien: -,-,-. This means heave. The strong creative male principle of the yang which, combined with yin the female, created production. K'an: --,-,--. This means waters of space or the abysmal. The opposite of Li. The region of eros. The moon. Ken: -,--,--. This means mountain. It represents quietness and meditation. The development of the inner world. The meeting place of life and death and life; the eternal cycles ever repeating themselves.

//

cycles of life, duality, fire, four elements, heaven, logos, maim, metanoeo, mountain, sweat born, water, yang and yin, yi

///

Book of God

/

According to occult teachings, the akashic records are in the realm of the terrestrial Archai and it is these records that are called the Book of God. This terrestrial Archai penetrates the whole atmosphere and the spiritual minds contact this higher sphere. The lower levels hold the negative and material thoughts on the astral planes and are an integral part of the mental world. There is duplicated all the personal and terrestrial knowledge of this planet when it is left or discarded when a soul or spirit element evolves out of the earth's attractions. These archai laws are both sacred and profane comparable to the laws which are written on the statute books in a city hall yet are in the minds of men as well. Man may forget the law but it remains in the law book.

Another interpretation placed on the term Book of God is that all created things are to be studied. Therefore all heavens and earths with their contents can reveal the workings of God. Every kind of science or philosophy is but an approach to pursue this knowledge for God is life and matter in action.

//

akashic records, profane laws, sacred sciences, suspended consciousness, world soul, Ref. Gen. 2:45

///

Book of Hours

/

The Roman Catholic breviary containing the canonical hours is also called the Book of Hours. These are the official prayers of the church which are to be said every day. Many of the world's religions require a schedule for their daily services. The term Book of Hours can thus be applied to almost any book setting for this prescribed time table.

//

hora

///

Book of Life

/

In the Christian teachings references are made to the Book of Life. This in the esoteric sense implies the awakened state of a human mind. These references speak of those whose names are not found in the Book of Life. Other remarks speak of those who have eyes and do not see, ears and do not hear or as the living dead. These are the people who never seek knowledge or spiritual sight. They are the evil egos who come into the cycles of earth life and remain negative or evil throughout all their allotted time. They constitute the legions of Lucifer as demons as [opposed to?] the egos which evolve to the positive work out of the negations and become part of the heavenly host of angels.

//

drujo-demana, evil ego, evolute, gargoyles, Gehenna, grace, immortality, indwellers, involute, involution, jayas, Michael, negation, nibelung, pho, wrath, Ref. Gal. 3:13, Rev. 20:12-15, 10:2-5, Jude 3-6, 19

///

Book of Splendor

/

The Book of Splendor is the Sefer ha-Zohar and the Jetsira of the Hebrews. It is by some accredited as having been conceived before Adam and implanted in his mind for future revealment. As such it is considered to be a book of divine origin in much the same way Moses was given the Ten Commandments. According to tradition, the Zohar and the Jetsira can be explained only to one person at a time. This makes it an extremely esoteric work transmitted

from only one qualified teacher to pupil through a severe line of restrictions. The Ha-Zohar was the principle part of the Cabbalah used in the thirteenth century.

//

Cabbalah, intuition, Kabalah, memory cells

///

Book of the law

/

The Book of the Law is any scriptural or sacred book containing laws or codes of laws. This is the Bible to the Christians, the Torah to the Hebrews, the Koran to the Mussulman, the Vedas to the Brahman, the Zend-Avesta to the Parsee, the Tripitaki to the Buddhists and the Eddas of the Scandinavians.

//

Bible, decalogue, mishna, Torah, Vedas, Zend-Avesta

///

boqer

/

The Hebrew word sometimes translated as "morning" but which really means "that which constantly rises and falls," "being renewed incessantly," or "that which ends and begins again." In the Chaldiac Targum boger is used to denote, "that which goes up and down and is repeated over again." Esoterically it is taught that these phrases are but symbolical terms used to imply "vibrations."

//

vibration

///

bosatsu

/

The Japanese word which means the same as the Sanskrit word bodhisattva, which is a title given to one who lives in wisdom.

//

bodhisattva

///

botonomancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of divination using brier-word or vervein-wood as a media. The questions were carved on the wood, then burnt. The ash revealed the answers.

//

divination

///

boula

/

The Sanskrit word defined as meaning "words of a song" or "a wondrous idea, expressed in a few words."

//

///

brahm

/

The Sanskrit word often used to denote the primal cause. It can also be used to mean "the unknown God."

//

a, Brahma

///

Brahma

/

The of the Supreme God of the Brahmanic faith. In esoteric Brahmanism, Brahma is considered to be the spiritual-energy consciousness of the universe as well as the solar system, hence he can, in occult science, be placed as the hub of the zodiac. He is the creator of all things tangible and intangible. Brahma is an impersonal divine substance. As such Brahma is the object of devout contemplation but not of worship. Brahma is the masculine side of the Brahmanic trinity. Brahma is the masculine, Vishnu is the feminine and Siva is the son.

He is often depicted as a bull and symbolized as a triangle. Many of the statues of him depict him as being four faced. This is because he governs the four quarters of the earth.

//

Abraham, Adi-ganat, Brahmanas, crescent moon, gunas, Hiranyagarbha, ka, Meru, naha-kalpa, nidra, nirguna, och, oversoul, padma yoni, purusha marayana, Siva, skandhu, triangle radiated, trinity, Vishnu, way, the

///

Brahma Loka

/

The Sanskrit word for the world of Brahma which is classed as the highest heaven. It is the first plane of divine consciousness in emanation or world of Saguna Brahman, according to the Hindu teachings. It can be presumed that from this interpretation, the Brahma Loka could be compared to the Greek logos.

Since this, the first plane or loka separated from the void for identity, it must of necessity be outside the undifferentiated unity so this places it in the exosphere of a planet.

//

Brahmakhand, heaven, logos, loka, sushumna, undifferentiated unity, void

///

Brahma Parabrahman

/

The Sanskrit identity for the one Absolute self-contained Being named Brahma who created the universe according to the Vedas. This implies the consciousness of Brahma.

//

abstract being, Brahma, Brahman, pure consciousness

///

Brahma-Randhra-Chakra

/

The Sanskrit identity for the nerve center area which includes the cerebrum, cerebellum and medulla oblongata by the side of the vagus nerve takes its origin according to yoga teachings.

//

chakra, yoga

///

brahmacariya

/

The Sanskrit world meaning "walking with God," or "walking with Brahma." This is another of those esoteric expression used to denote the state of "mystical union with God, or Brahma." This is better understood in the western world by the phrase, "cosmic consciousness" or "in tune with the infinite."

//

mystic, samadhi

///

brahmacharin

/

The Sanskrit word for one who devotes himself to chastity in thought, word and deed, so as to pursue spiritual wisdom. he is an ascetic who practices celibacy.

//

ascetic, celibacy, drijas, Stylite

///

brahmacharya

/

The Sanskrit term meaning something implied by word, thought and/or deed. Brahmacharya can also be used to mean "the three-fold continence."

//

///

brahmadanda

/

The Sanskrit name for the spinal column. This brahmadanda is the path of the kundalini, so in the esoteric teachings Brahma denotes the path of the spiritual fires and the spiritual divine force.

//

kundalini, spinal column

///

brahmakhand

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "the celestial heavens." This implies the sidereal heavens or the region of the stars.

This is not to be confused with the term Brahma Loka.

//

Brahma Loka, heaven

///

Brahman

/

The Sanskrit word used in the esoteric sense to mean one existence, or the absolute. It can also be used to mean "expansion." Brahman is the impersonal, unknown, unmanifested part of the void from which emerges the logos. Brahman is also a strata in the Hindu class system and can too be applied to a follower of Brahmanism.

In the Brahmanic writings, there are two types of Brahman. The "true Brahman" is the one who lives, acts and is the Brahman by development and effort, while just the "mere Brahman" is one born into the Brahmanical caste.

//

Brahmana, Brahman and Shakti, Brahmanas, Brahmavit, caste system, extension, logos, nirguna, undifferentiated unity

///

Brahman and Shakti

/

The Sanskrit term for "pure consciousness" when in its static state, or in its kinetic aspects. This implies the positive and negative aspects of Brahma as well as the male and female principles contained in this consciousness.

//

Brahma, Brahman, consciousness, dragon, duality, pure consciousness, Shakti

///

brahmana

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "a twice born person." This term "twice born" means one who has been initiated into he Brahmanic mysteries of the death and resurrection drama.

//

Brahman, death, ecstasy, experiences, resurrection, twice born

///

Brahmanas

/

The Sanskrit word for those portions of the Vedas which state the rules for the use of Vedic hymns at ceremonials. Each of the four selected Vedas contains its own aspect of Brahma. One of the pictorial symbols for these four aspects of Brahma is to depict him with four faces. Each of these four parts of the Vedas also contain the ritual or

ceremonial procedures, comparable to the rubrics in the Catholic church liturgies, in that they both lay down the formal patterns, or give directions of operation. The word rubric means the direction for liturgical use in prayer books and should be printed in red. Rubric also means a title or direction printed in red. This world most probably is a derivative of the word rubicon or ruby meaning red.

//

Brahma, Vedas

///

Brahmanaspati

/

The Sanskrit word which has two major meanings. First it is the name given to the planet Jupiter in Hindu astronomy and second, it is the name of a deity in the Rig-Veda. In the Vedic mythology, however, the world Brahmanaspati is given as Brihaspati. This is interesting because the Hebrew word Briah also means, in the Cabbalist sense, the archetypal world which in legend is the world of Adam Kadmon or the logos of the Greeks.

The most outstanding attribute of this Brahmanaspati is that it is accredited as being the giver of power to prayer.

//

Adam Kadmon, bells and gongs, Briah, moon, prayer, soma, sushumna, Vedas

///

Brahmanda

/

The Sanskrit term for the "egg of Brahma." This implies the mass body of the undifferentiated unity from which separates the identifiable individualities of all created things which are produced for their experiences in other worlds. In depicting this symbol, the egg is often shown as balanced between the horns of the Brahmanic bull. This Brahmanic bull is better known in the western world as the Brahma bull. In India this bull is sacred and it is against the law to harm one.

//

Brahman and Shakti, bull, crescent moon, egg, life waves, monad, Nandi, undifferentiated unity, void

///

Brahmanic Hinduism

/

The identifying term for the change from the purely philosophical Vedic Hinduism to that which also embraces the cosmological, ritualistic and mystical creed as well as most of the general Brahmanic literature. The Brahmanic Hindu priests practice magic and offer sacrifices as an important part of their mystical rituals.

//

Brahmanism, Magi, rituals, sacrifice

///

Brahmanism

/

The Sanskrit name for the religion based on the Vedas and the teachings of Brahma. The ancient Hindu worshipped about thirty-three nature gods among their many devas and demons. The most widely spread form of esoteric philosophy was the theological doctrine for it was especially adaptable to the peculiarities of each locality and its social customs.

This vast expansion of doctrine is notable because upon the completion of study and development, each trained advocate goes forth teaching and interpreting according to his individual understanding. For this reason it is estimated that Hinduism has about 30,000,000 denominations. Each advocate, teacher or priest is a denomination unto himself.

//

Brahma, demon, deva, East Indian religious thought, Hindu, Hindu philosophy, Vedas, wisdom on the ancients

///

Brahmarandhra

/

The Sanskrit name for the opening in the pate of the cranium where the soul may exit at death. This is the Y-shaped crack in the human skull. It is above the pineal gland. At death the soul can emerge from this crack while the various spiritual energies and vitalities are exhaled through the nostrils. The earth vital forces leave through the navel or genitals. In a case where decapitation has taken place the soul may exit from the heart area but in doing so doesn't get the proper particular judgment. A suddenly destroyed body blasts the soul into the next world where it stays in coma, a sort of psychic shock until it can be reborn to die in an infant state. The triple interplay between the pineal, pituitary and medulla oblongata glands form the basis for the action incorporated in the particular judgment after the last breath.

//

astral projection, breath, chakras, death, energy outlets, fig, mumia, particular judgment, pineal gland, plumed serpent, skull, soul, sushumna

///

brahmavidya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning the highest knowledge and wisdom of pure consciousness.

//

Buddha nature, pure consciousness, vidya

///

Brahmavihara

/

The Sanskrit word meaning the Self-realized Brahma within. The word vihara means a cave monastery, nunnery or secluded place for spiritual development. In this use of the word vihara, it means the skull. This development of the Brahma within is the illuminating expressions of the divine forces manifesting within the mind. This perfection can only be accomplished when the social qualities inherent in the Buddhist Noble Eightfold Path are internally realized through love, compassion, meditation, serenity and the calmness of peace.

//

compassion, eightfold path of Buddhism, illumination, love, meditation, vihara

///

Brahmavit

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "knowers of Brahma." These are the true Brahmans who have attained by merit their status and not the mere Brahman born as such.

//

Brahman

///

brahmayoga

/

The Sanskrit word for the system of yoga that conscientiously adhered to can lead one to the realization of Brahma.

//

meditation, teachers, yoga

///

Brahmin

/

The Sanskrit name for the first class in the highest caste, which is the priestly class of Hinduism.

//

Abraham, Brahmana, caste system of India

///

brain

/

The English word for the cell structure which houses the biological machinery for the mind and consciousness. The brain is composed of the highest evolved negative matter atoms called mentoids. It has been estimated that there are about twelve billion cells in the human brain. It is also considered that the mental capacity is capable of over ten million facts.

In modern psychology the term encephalon is often used instead of the word brain. The term encephalon is derived from the Greek word enkephalos meaning brain. Frequently the following breakdown of the brain parts are mentioned. The encephalon which are the medulla, pons and cerebellum. The mesencephalon which is the mid-brain consisting of the crura cerebri, sylvian aqueduct and corpora quadrigemina. The metencephalon which is the after brain or the post oblongata. The prosencephalon which is classed as the fore-brain consisting of the anterior preforaled space, anterior commisure, corpus callosum, corpus straitum, olfactory lobes, hemispheres, fornix and the septum lucidum. The telecephalon is the end brain or the forepart of the prosencephalon.

It is taught in some schools of thought that nearly all of the human physical body structure is in a constant state of change and renewal processes of replacement for worn out or disintegrating molecules, except the brain. It is stated that whatever the infant child is born with in the sense of the brain tissue, they only enlarge or grow but never replaced. Thus it is believed that the organic body dies with exactly the same set of brain cell structures it was born with. In eastern teaching this concept permatizes the person's mental reactions into a patter of behaviorisms for the fulfillment of the karma.

//

atom, consciousness, karma, mentoid, mercury, mind

///

bread

/

Bread is often used to symbolize spiritual food as well as physical sustenance. Manna as well as bread can be used to imply thoughts of a lofty nature which nourish the mind and soul. This term can also be used to denote the mental digestive process which converts knowledge into wisdom. the word manna is thought to have been derived from the world manas. Manna is also a Polynesian word for nature's power.

//

Akashic Records, Bethlehem, ether, manas, manna, Tashlikh, tattva, ref. Math. 6:47-58

///

breath

/

Breath is one of the great currents of Prana expressing itself. Prana is often translated as breath, but it is not breath alone. Breath could not be without prana, but prana could and does manifest without breath for breath implies organic life. Prana is the life force within breath known in Hebrew as Resha-havurah and in Sanskrit it is called sushumna. In the physical body prana works through the breath conduits in a fashion, explained in yoga. When the sushumna breath conduits are working properly both nostrils are what they call in flow. The kundalini currents flow through the pingala and lakshana, for about 20 minutes up to 2 or 3 hours, then the right nostril will be in flow. When the kundalini currents flow through the ida and Sarasvati breath conduits it flows for from 20 minutes up to 2 or 3 hours, then the left nostril will be in flow. These changeovers are often accomplished by a sigh for the induction of added oxygen. This alternating current is the inspiring breath which fans into flame the various chakras or nerve centers along the kundalini pathway which is the spinal column. There are five vital "airs" which permeate all created things. in the human, yoga teaches that these are:

Respiration connected with prana, works with the nostrils into the chest. This force is called the inhalation "leads" and the exhalation "leads."

The intestines are connected with apana which works with the navel causing excretion. This force moves outward and down.

The smana connected with the navel and works with the heart for assimilation and digestion. This force moves equally in all directions.

The throat connected with udana works deglutition. This force leads up and outward.

The vascular system connected with the vyana forms the all-pervading circulatory system. This force moves up and down. Since this breath contains vital qualities it is often symbolically used to denote the source of spiritual revelations.

//

acid, apana, asat, atmosphere, bhastriki pranayam, blood, digestion, excrement, fifth wind, Ganga, ghrana, ida, krikara, kumbhaka, lungs, mahabhuta, nadis, pingala, prana, pranayam, puraka, Puranas, resha-havurah, Sarasvati, spinal column, sushumna, tanmatras, vayus major minor, yoga, Ref. John 20:22

///

breath of life

/

The occult term "breath of life" is derived from the interpretation of the Hebrew word nephesh. The occult teachings differ from the theological interpretation of this word nephesh.

What may be termed the breath of life in a physical sense is the exchange of oxygen and carbon dioxide. The symbiosis is balanced by the plants utilizing carbon dioxide and throwing off oxygen. The animals use oxygen and throw off carbon dioxide. Nature supplants much of the carbon dioxide need when plants require more than animals can supply. This is done by volcanoes, forest fires and other forms of natural fire. This is also supplemented by all manner of decaying dead matter.

The animals use plant life for fixing carbon and releasing oxygen as well as for food and breath. The plant world used the animal kingdom for carbon dioxide and the animal refuse and decomposed bodies, for fertilizer.

//

acid, atma, excrement, kingdoms, manipura chakra, mumia, nephesh, parasite, prana, rain, umbilical cord

///

Briah

/

In the teachings of the Hebrew Kabalah, Briah is the first world of separate creation from the Deity. It is the archetypal world where action forms to project itself as well as energies and forces toward creations. This is also called the Briatic world or realm where divine consciousness begins to manifest for individuality. It is classified as one of the celestial realms and is comparable to the Greek logos.

The Hebrew name for the third state of spirit progress. Briah is represented as the feet of the angel whose face is the sun, as given in the Apocalypse. As the human soul begins in the lowest part of the evolutionary arc, this is sometimes called, "The Briatic World."

//

Brahmanaspati, four worlds, logos, metatron, seraphim, Yod He Vau He

///

brimba

/

The Tibetan name for a vase to contain holy water.

//

holy water, mirror

///

brit milah

/

The Hebrew term for the covenant of circumcision. However among many of the Hebrews the shorter term, bris, is used.

//

circumcision

///

brontes

/

The Greek name for the Cyclops who made and governed thunder.

//

cyclops

///

brothers of the shadow

/

A term used by most students on the path for a deep convictioned materialist. These brothers of the shadow are those who have earthbound themselves for in life they sought only the physical pleasures and material gains. They thought these were the ultimate of life. Many of these lack the ability even after death to imagine or have a mental conception of the eternal cycles. Many in the religious field among the living are also trapped by their own inability to differentiate between the permanently real of the spirit and the shadow of the flesh so they worship the symbol and not what it stands for.

//

earthbound, maya, materialist, renunciation, veraj

///

Buddha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "to known" or "he who knows." It also means "the enlightened one" and this implies a Master. A Buddha can be either alive or dead, but who has attained the at-onement with the Supreme Self or Deity.

The word Buddha can also be used to mean knowledge or wisdom. There are literally thousands of Buddhas in the Pantheon of the Buddhist religion. the Buddhas in their religion are comparable to the saints in the Catholic Church.

As a word Buddha means, "The Wake," or "Awake." This term is applied only after the awakened self established through the transfiguration process.

//

Adi, amide, at-oneness, Avalokitesvara, Bhagavan, Bodhisattva, Buddhism, Buddhi-Tai Jasai, daibutsu, dharma, egisi, Jatakas, jnani, Kokab, Manusha Buddha, mystic, navel, samadhi, santa, Suddartha, Buddha, suryavansa, trikaya, vyahritis

///

Buddha's three bodies

/

In Buddhism it is taught that there are three important bodies in every human which can cause spiritual development and these are called "Buddha's three bodies." Since all men have these bodies it is possible for every man to attain to Buddhaship. The three bodies are: 1) the Dharma Body which is the law body; 2) the Attainment Body which is the vital and action body; 3) The Transformation Body which can become the spiritually purified body or the transfigurated man.

These subtle bodies work more in the physical-nature side of man rather than in the spiritual.

//

bodies of man, Buddha, dharma, gati, transfiguration

///

buddha-dhamma

/

In the Pali language buddha-dhamma means the same as the Sanskrit buddha-dharma. In both cases they mean a person with an enlightened wisdom. Thus buddha-dhamma is one who not only "knows" but understands what he knows.

//

Buddha Sakyamuni, dhamma, Mahayana, naga, Pali, wisdom

///

Buddha-Gautama

/

Buddha-Gautama was born in 563bce of the Sakhya clan in Kapilavastu, Nepal. His name was Suddartha and he was the son of the ruling monarch. Sakyamuni or Sakya who became the Buddha-Gautama was born of the Shesh-nag or serpent race of kings.

The word buddha means "enlightened one" or master. he wrote five-hundred twenty-one sutras or aphorism which are divided into five parts of ten chapters with eighty sections. Suddartha Buddha was canonized a saint in about the second or third century by the Roman Catholic Church. His canonical name is St. Josaphet.

//

Buddha-Sakyamuni, dhyan, Hinayana, Kapilavastu, Mahayana, Naga, Suddartha Buddha, sutras, tirthankara, udra ramaputra, wheel of law

///

buddha-hrydaya

/

The Sanskrit denoting a brilliancy of mental enlightenment. It is an exceptionally penetrating intellect which is cognizant of all universals and their laws.

//

Manusha Buddha

///

Buddha-nature

/

in Zen Buddhism, what is termed Buddha nature, is the embodied wisdom of all things cosmic and terrestrial. it is all wisdom both good and evil, positive and negative. During a period of meditation it is not necessary to avoid idle thoughts or delusion for even these are waves on the ocean of Buddha nature. Since there can be no waves without water there can be no thoughts nor ignorance separate from Buddha-nature. This is the at-onement with the all. Spiritual development will automatically drive out the useless and negative thoughts without our effect when wisdom and knowledge apply themselves. In the Christian philosophies this is better understood as being "in tune with the infinite" or "cosmic consciousness."

//

at-oneness, Brahmavidya, consciousness, contemplation, meditation, metanoeo, mind body, oversoul, samadhi, Zen

///

Buddha-Sakyamuni

/

The Japanese title for Suddartha Buddha.

//

Buddha-Dhamma, Buddha Gautama, Josaphet, St., Siddhartha Buddha

///

Buddhacitta

/

The Sanskrit world denoting the Buddha heart. This Buddha heart holds in Buddhism an esoteric connotation comparable to the Sacred heart of the Catholic faith.

//

heart

///

buddhi

/

The Sanskrit word meaning either "universal mind," "intuition" or "the faculty of cognizing." It is the buddhi that is the channel through which divine knowledge reaches the ego. Buddhi is also the discriminative faculties selecting between good or evil. It can also be used to identify the Divine consciousness. It is the intellect and the determinative faculty as well as any other spiritual implications depending upon its usage.

//

dharma-buddhi, discrimination, ego

///

Buddhic body

/

In the eastern tradition what is called the Buddhic body is better known in the occult field as the monadic-ego. This body comprises the monad, mind body and etheric body. This triune germ or seed has a certain radiance to it which according to the Buddhists is the divine emanation of the spark of life. This spark of life is the immortal part of the monadic structure and this radiance is what reveals the Buddhic body.

//

bodies of man, ego, heart, monad, parathyroid glands

///

Buddhism

/

The Sanskrit term for one of the world's oldest and still strong religions. In China, Buddhism is generally divided into two branches, the northern and the southern. The northern branch is called the Hinayana or the "little vehicle" while the southern is called the Mahayana or the "greater vehicle." The southern branch teaches the outer philosophy or the more exoteric while the northern branch teaches the esoteric or hidden doctrine. The southern branch is strongest in Burma, Thailand, Ceylon, India and south China. The northern branch is strongest in Tibet, Japan, north China and Mongolia.

Throughout most of the Sanskrit speaking world the Hinayanas are better known as Theravadins. Buddhism has often been classified by western scholars as an atheistic religion. This is not so. Buddhism claims God is so supreme and beyond human comprehension the intellect cannot reduce God to the finite dimensions of the mind. For this reason very little attempt has been made to define the unnamable and unknowable. There is no personal God in Buddhism nor can there be. The Buddhas which seem, to the untutored mind, supreme in Buddhism are the countless enlightened souls who have evolved out of the human cycles and are considered to be on a par with the Christian Jesus who became the Christ. Buddha, Christos, Krishna and Christ all are titles meaning Master. Buddhism is quite in harmony with all the great religious truths in the other major religions of the world. The most striking departure is in the absence of any explanation of the creation of the earth or in prophecy of the world's ending. Also it does not explain how sin or death came into the world. It gives no promise of a personal God's divine

assistance to man, nor does Buddhism claim exemption from pain or evil through prayer. It teaches that liberation and spiritual freedom can only be attained by the mastery of self.

Buddhism teaches expiation of karma through reincarnation which has to be worked out by the individual and therefore purports to teach the way to a better life. There is, however, one rather odd thing about Buddhism, and that is that although reincarnation is one of its basic tenets, there are a good many Buddhists who do not believe in it.

The greatest appeal in Buddhism for cultures other than the India was its contemplative aspects. In India its form was known as Dhyana but when it crossed into China it became known by the name Cha'n and then Zen in Japan.

By the twelfth century ce Buddhism had died out in India proper as a major religion.

//

bandi, Buddha, Christ spirit, dhyana, Hinayana, karma, Mahayana, navel, personal God, Pureland Buddhism, reincarnation, Sakya, Suddartha Buddha, Tendai

///

Buddhist scepter

/

In Chinese symbolism this denotes success in literature. It is the stem of a lotus with the open flower on the upper end.

//

lotus

///

Buddhist trinity

/

The primeval deity was called Ali-buddha or Adi-Buddha, which means the "first Buddha." Adi-Buddha is the first person in the Buddhist trinity with the other two being Dhurma and Sunga.

//

///

Buer

/

The occult name for a demon of the second class. His form is that of a star and he is gifted with the knowledge of medicinal herbs and philosophy. Buer works with the negative physical-worldly forms of cures and inflictions, such as poison and herbal medicines.

//

angles of medicine

///

buffalo

/

The buffalo was not originally a native of North America as is so popularly believed for in the ancient tenets of Zarathustra it is stated that he slept under buffalo skins and that the original teachings were written on buffalo hides. The Hindu word for buffalo is arni or arnee. The buffalo probably has his origin somewhere in the Euphrates valley.

//

Zarathustra

///

bull

/

The bull has from time immemorial been one of the symbols for Deity. Its strength, usefulness to man and necessity for the propagation of the beef specie has given it an importance above other animals. The Egyptians used the bull as a symbol of the source of life. The Hindus use the Brahmanic bull to denote Brahma the male God and father of life. Frequently the ancient Hebrews called any sacrificial material a bull, this included animals and fowls. The Sumerians, Akkadians, Assyrians and Babylonians used the bull to designate the kingly Gods. The Papal Bull in the Roman Catholic Church denotes the divine right of authority. The term Bull meaning seal is often thought to have come into prominent use because Pope Alexander the Sixth was a Borgia and the Borgia crest contained a bull.

//

Brahma, Brahmanda, gezerah, goose, gospels, immaculate conception, May day, Nandi, Ref. Heb. 9:13

///

bull roarer

/

An instrument constructed of a weighted gourd or hollow piece of wood tied on a thong. When swung fast around in a circle it roars and is supposed to ward off evil spirits as well as stimulate sexual urges for fertility rites. Ceremoniously it is used by the Navajo Indians and the aborigines of Australia. It also played an important part in Inca and Aztec rituals. This mystical ritual is to produce a humming sound causing heavy vibrations which can penetrate the spirit world. Its importance is comparable to the tonal qualities of gongs or bells and also the vocal chants of religious indulgences.

//

Aum mani padma om, bells and gongs, gongs, vibrations

///

Bune

/

The occult name of a powerful demon who is a Grand Duke in the infernal reigns. He haunts cemeteries and governs the demons in and around places of the dead, as well as tombs. Bune or as is sometimes given, Bunis, is especially a favorite with the Tartar Sorcerers.

//

///

burnt offerings

/

In some of the ancient religions, food, fruit, gems, gold, silver or almost anything was acceptable as a sacrificial offering. According to the then newly established Mosaic laws the ram or lamb became the symbol of human salvation. This was appropriate because Aires is a cardinal fire sign and Moses entered into history at the beginning of this astrological house. By this sign of fire, Moses introduced burnt offerings. Ancient prophecy foretold that the ram would be replaced by the "lamb of God," meaning, of course, the Christ. With the passing of the Arian age, the Pisces or water epoch began, with the advent of Jesus the Christ. It was also at the opening of this sign that the reckoning of time underwent a change. Chronology ceased to be consistently progressive and changed from bce for the old into ce for the dates after the Christ.

//

Agnihotra, fruit, sacrifice, soma

///

bushido

/

The Japanese term for the "ways of the Knights." This was originally the code of the Samari. This code of ethics is a combination of Confucianism and Shintoism. It is a set of laws instigated to govern the actions, ethics and lives of the Sumari nobility.

//

ju chia, Shinto

///

butterfly

/

The symbol of the ethereal soul to the Orientals, while the Egyptians held this symbol to mean the soul as a unit or an individual soul. In the sense of psychic phenomenon, it is believed by some that a black butterfly, when seen, presages a death. This elusive black butterfly has often been seen but never captured for upon being pursued, it hides, then vanishes and shortly afterward--a death.

//

death

///

Chala is next

C

/

The third letter in the English alphabet as well as in other cognate alphabets. As a symbol it denotes the third in a class, series or degree.

//

///

caacrinolaas

/

The occult name for the Grand President of Hell. He also has another name, which is Glasya. He has the ability to inspired knowledge in the liberal arts. He is also given to incite homicides.

//

///

cabbalah

/

The Hebrew word cabbalah can mean tradition as well as heritage. The cabbalah is a form of devotional literature which conceals as well as reveals the mystical connections between God and man. God's spiritual energies, forces and powers move through a haing of ten immaterial forces, emanations or radiation-manifestations which is called the ten Sephiroth when in the Logos. Later, in the limbo, the cherubim take over. It is these vital forces or powers which make possible all the manifested activities throughout the cosmos.

The great classic of the Cabbalistic literature is called the Zohar. The Sephiroth are called kether the Crown; Chokhmah, wisdom; Binah, intelligence; Chesed, mercy; Geburah, Judicial power; Tiphereth, beauty; Netzach, victory; Hod, glory; Yesod, foundation, Malchuth, kingdom.

Two important books in this field of study are Shiur Komah, which is on the measurement of God's dimensions and the Sepher Yetsirah commonly called the Book of Creation.

This Cabbalah is a literary work on the ancient mysticism of the Hebrews. It is the occult science treating of the relations between every conceivable side of nature manifesting in the visible and invisible worlds. It is the study of the knowledge of the mysterious forces, powers and laws which rule and work in harmony throughout the cosmos. It is the study of the interlocking activities constituting matter and its relationship with spirit, and spirit with matter.

The Cabbalits assume that every word of these inspired writings embody a secret meaning, the keys to which only they possess and one of the keys is a form of mystical numerology, and another is based in astrology.

The Cabbalah is supposed to be a summation of the ancient wisdom and lore gathered and brought into form by the rabbis of ancient Israel. The original writings were done in an early form of Hebrew. In some of the ancient writings, this is called the fire language of God, the same as that which was spoken by God to Moses.

//

angels, Book of Splendor, chabad, Enoch, fire language, four worlds of the Kabalah, gematria, hasid, Hebrew language, Hermes Trismegistus, Jesod, Jew, Kabalah, Kasdim, kingdoms, metaphysics, mysticism, religion, Sephiroth, sushumna, Talmud, Tanaim, theomancy, Torah, Yetzirah, Zohar

///

caballi

/

The Greek word for the earthbound souls of those who died premature deaths by suicide or by non-karmic violence. These caballi are "bound" in the astral plane until such time as their natural death would have occurred. They are also, but erroneously, called specters or shads. These caballi are the inhabitants of the dark lower plane in the astral world until released. In some of the teachings these caballi are in a deep nightmarish type of troubled sleep. According to other teachings they wander about completely lost in a world of fearful darkness.

//

astral plan, avichi, earthbound, guardian angel, habal de garmin, kabali, larvae, particular judgment,

///

cacodemon

/

According to some of the medieval occult treatises the cacodemon is classed as an evil spirit. However in the more ancient esoteric teachings the cacodemon knows neither good nor evil. It obeys only its consciousness to laws of nature so the cacodemon which is an elemental can be considered evil only in the negation of its activities. Its function is in the destroying of matter. The cacodemon functions more or less on the night side of nature in all the kingdoms lower than the human. By forcing all created matter things to go through disassociation within the memory cells of the primal elements, as well as in the consciousness or death there is produced within the memory cells of the primal elements, as well as in the consciousness of energies, the knowledge of each new experience.

The knowledge resulting from these experiences are carried within the natural instinctual drives as well as in the intuitive faculties of the primary elements, spirit essences, atoms and energies.

//

acid, daemon, death, disassociation, elemental, jinn, Luciferian Principle, mumia, night side of nature

///

cacodemonomania

/

In modern psychology this word is used to denote one who is considered to be deluded with the idea that he or she is under the spell of witches, demons, obsession by evil spirits, or controlled by some other type of evil power.

//

Daimon, incubus, obsession, possession, witch

///

caduceus

/

The Greek name for the twin serpent and winged staff of the Roman Mercury as well as the Greek Hermes as well as the Egyptian Thoth Hermes. In its ancient design the staff had 33 nubs which represented the vertebra of the spine. The original staff or wand of the Greek physician, Asclepiades of Bithynia, was a staff with only one serpent entwined about it.

In the cabbalah the caduseus symbolized the shaft as the rod or scepter of rule or authority. The two entwining serpents denoted wisdom and intelligence or esoterically considered to be the conscious and sub-conscious minds.

These 33 nubs later in the Christian faith were adopted to represent the 33 years in the life of Jesus the Christ.

The two serpents entwined about this staff represent the down pouring of the spinal electrical fire, called in Eastern metaphysics, the Kundalini flame. When the kundalini has made its ascension up the spine to the pineal gland it brings illumination. This is part of the pattern of the serpent power which is brought into action by yoga and meditation. nearly all religions have some ritual or disciplined development to bring this force into operation. The procedure and operation of this force is part of the mystical side found in all religions. All energies and forces always move in curved arcs thus the symbol of the entwining serpents. The caduceus was carried as a symbol of spiritual enlightenment in the Mosaic ceremony of initiation. Since it represented a rise toward perfection, which also means of course perfect health, it was adopted by the mediation profession as their emblem. According to the Hebrew legends, the caduseus was evolved from Aaron's staff. This symbol of the caduseus bringing enlightenment is also symbolical of Moses planting the staff and it grew and blossomed.

//

Aaron's Rod, castration, death, fluid electricity, illumination, Ishwari, kiss of death, kundalini, Lithostrotos, mercury, Parameswari, sushumna, yang. Ref: Heb. 9:4

///

Cainites

/

The Hebrew identity for a Satanic sect of Black magicians during the second century AD. An occult Gnostic sect was in later centuries formed which practiced black magic and witchcraft and also called itself Cainites. Its patron saints were those who betrayed God and man, such as Lucifer, Judas, Cain, etc. They rejected all sacred scripture and were worshippers of the evil forces with its demon legions. A perverted form of occult and nature worship.

//

Ebionites, Gnosis, Gnosticism, Gog and Magog, occultist, witch

///

calendar

/

The solar year of 365 days, 5 hours and 49 minutes was founded by Dionysius in 285BC. Caesar reformed the calendar through the introduction of the solar year to replace the lunar year in 45BC. However, Augustus corrected the calendar in 8BC.

//

Fujiyama

///

Caitanya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning intelligence or consciousness. The universal spirit. Caitanya is often used in the sense of at-one-ness in regard to the self-contained Absolute Spirit.

//

Bhagavan, Buddha, Lynx, Mahasamadhi, Undifferentiated Unity, void

///

Calender

/

A privileged beggar among the Mohammedans. He wears a dress of sheepskin with a leather girdle about the loins. He collects alms and food for himself and rarely is he religious. However his blessings or curses are considered to be potent.

//

mendicant

///

combion

/

The Greek word for a mortal child parented by an elemental and a human. Perhaps in the first inception of spirit into the upright animal body of the first race of men, this could have been the way the spirit essences became involved with the "svaraj principle" which produced a soul for the first time. These spirit essences esoterically called the "son's of God," could have been induced by the astro-human elemental into the body of animal-organism, esoterically referred to as the "daughters of man." From these, came into being the Adamic race.

//

Adamic Race, elemental, incubus, jinn, Merlin, pitris, plumed serpent, root races, soul, spinal column, spirit essences, svaraj, vidya-dhara, Ref: Gen. 6:2

///

candles

/

Candles are a requirement in any celebration of a religious mystery. Symbolically candles have many meanings. One lighted candle on an altar may signify the light of faith. It may also denote the splendor of faith or, a good life of faith and works. A single flame may too, be used as the symbol for God, such as the "yog" in a triangle, used by the masons.

In the Greek scriptures of the Christian Bible, the word luchnos, was used and it, in all probability, identified the oil burning lamp which could be carried, set on a stand or altar. This type of lamp is known also as a vigil light. When used in singles they denoted the first fire principle of creative combustion shattering the void to produce the thermal barriers which divided the day from the night and the differentiated from the undifferentiated. Two of these lights denoted the duality of anything. Three was used to imply the trinity and the center light would frequently be of ruby glass. Four and five were very seldom used. Six candles or lights held various meanings. They could symbolize the six positive or the six negative sides of the zodiac. They could also represent the six days of creation, denoting the six cosmic rays of the power of the Sephiroth. Seven candles or lights can denote the spiritual qualities contained in the number seven. Seven can also imply the division between spirit and matter.

Fir is a requisite in any religious ceremonial or ritual. It must either be by a candle, lamp or small controlled fire, on an altar.

In the mysteries of a mass, the candles act as sieves to strain off and transmute the impurities of both evil spirits and negative residue of matter, that might be in the air.

The light and heat can then become vital forces of power which the attending angel-worker can draw on for the congregational inspiration to the higher emotions.

During a mass, or any other mystical service, the north side of a church is considered the feminine side while the south is masculine. This is important for the main forces flow through the male channels.

During a mass the attending angel usually works on the south side of the altar near the officiator or else among the candles where the impurities are heated and thrown off from the etheric building substances. Only the purified astral essences are used in the construction of the asperges bubble, which is esoterically known as the "temple not made by hands."

//

action, asperges bubble, astral atom, Eucharist, fire, Gaia, lustrate, Melchisedek, menorah, nor tamid, Sephiroth, seven stars, thermal barrier, vach. Ref: Matt. 5:15, Heb. 9:11, Acts 27:24

///

canticle

/

The Latin word meaning "a little song." In the New Testament of the Christian Bible a canticle is a spiritual song in praise of either God or Jesus Christ or Both.

//

Ref: Rev. 15:3

///

Caodaism

/

In 1926 there was founded a new religion in Indo-China by a group of Vietnamese workers in Saigon who were spiritualists. It is an esoteric mystery school, claiming its teachings were from the Supreme Deity, Cao Dai, received by spiritualist means. This religion honors Christ, Buddha, Lao-Tzu and Confucius, as well as all other benefactors to mankind, for they all were sent to help man by their superior Deity, Cao-Dai. Caodaism teaches the laws of karma, reincarnation and the divine eternal life of the soul. It embraces the choicest parts form all the world's great creeds and is in this respect considered to be an interdenominational universalism. Within its main temple precincts located in Layninth (?), Vietnam, are representatives of many religions, yet all working in harmony for unity toward enlightenment. They claim its membership now numbers well over three million souls and it is growing rapidly.

//

reincarnation, Suddartha Buddha

///

Capnomancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of divination by observing smoke, especially the smoke from a sacrificial fire or altar.

//

///

Caput Draconis

/

The Latin name for the head of the celestial dragon in the older terms of astrology. This planet Caput Draconis is now better known as Neptune.

//

astrology, Cauda Draconis

///

Caput Mortuum

/

A Latin alchemical phrase meaning dead matter or refuse.

//

abessi, avichi, excrement, waste matter

///

cardinal

/

In the western world the word cardinal generally is thought of in relation to the Catholic Church, hence a cardinal is an ecclesiastical prince of the Papal estates. Until the popes made recent changes in the body of cardinals, they were divided into three classes or orders. These comprised six bishops, fifty priests and fourteen deacons, totaling 70 at the most

the chief symbols of a cardinal are a broad-brimmed, low-crowned red hat from which depends two cords on either side having 15 tassels at the ends. The other insignia is a sapphire ring, a red biretta and a purple cassock.

The word cardinal is also used to designate, "that" which is the most important, such as cardinal direction, cardinal virtues, etc. The world cardinal is derived from the word cardo, which was used by both the Persians and the Romans to delineate the magnetic axis-line of the globe, for it was to the cardo that their loadstones pointed.

Cardo was also the name of the mountain where humanity sought safety from the great deluge of about 4,000bce., according to some of the Eurasian legends. This particular flood and catastrophe changed, to some extent, the geography of Persia, Arabia and all land around the Persian gulf. Many scholars attribute this particular flood to be the basis for the narrative of Noah in the Judaic writings. But other researchers claim the Noadic flood is of a later date. There is the possibility that from this legend arose the belief that the Garden of Eden was somewhere along the Euphrates River.

However, according to archeological findings, man has been building large cities for upward to forty or fifty thousand years. There have been numerous worldwide floods and natural cataclysms which only geological science and research can, with any accuracy, be dated into the geological timetable.

//

cardinal points, cardinal virtues, Eden, Jehovah, Meru, Nahar, Quiche Cosmology, Tchatur Maharaja, Tgaphon, west

///

cardinal virtues

/

The basic virtues that inspire a culture or an individual are called cardinal virtues, or sometimes, theological virtues. The ancients listed these virtues as continence, temperance, prudence, fortitude and justice. In the Christian faith, St. Paul, the Apostle of Jesus Christ taught that along with these, faith, hope and charity where also needed and that charity is the greatest.

//

cathardic virtues, charity, faith, Parsees, sin, virtue. Ref: 1 Cor. 13:13

///

caritas

/

The Greek word which means "benevolence" or a "spiritual love." The essence of love in the expression of pure emotion radiated outward to some object or person.

//

mother love

///

cartouche

/

A term that can be used for any miniature or small picture, graph or insignia. In Egyptian hieroglyphics this is often meant to be the symbol of eternity. The word cartouche is often used however to mean any single picture which illustrates a point. It is also used to identify hieroglyphics encased inside a border such as panels, ovals, rectangles, diamonds or lozenges such as is found on the reverse sides of most scarabs.

//

eternity, icon, scarab

///

cardinal points

/

The four evil demons who control the negative side of each cardinal direction are: Zimimar, monarch of the North. Governor of crime, iniquity and horror. Symbolized in black. Goap, primer of the West and war, anger, lust and hatred. Symbolized in red. Gorson, king of the South, giver or taker of happiness and riches. Symbolically green. Amaymon, king of the East and the wisdom of both good and bad. There is not good or bad of itself. But good or bad is relevant only it relation to surroundings. Symbolically yellow or gold.

Since there are four negative aspects to these cardinal points, there must also be four positive or celestial counter-polations. These are the four archangels who govern the celestial worlds. In the Judaic and Christian religions these four archangels are symbolized as a cherub, an eagle, a lion and a bull.

//

angelic hierarchy, archangels, cherubim, demons, four elements, hay-yoth-ha-qadosh, Sephiroth

///

Casmaran

/

Hebrew identity for the angel of the air.

//

angel, elemental, sylph

///

caste system

/

The word caste means a division of cognate people according to some preconceived pattern. The caste system in India was by Brahmanic religion law, a grading according to hereditary background. This caste system is also called varna, which means "color." The word varna is used in some of the ancient writings in discrimination of the Aryas or "white people." Aryas of course means aryan. These "white skinned" ones were thought to be the people of God while the dasyias were the "black skinned" people and thought to be the people of the devil. This caste system of India was originally created to pronounce the physical recognition of those spiritual developed souls who through reincarnation , as the classes rose in serried ranks from the dark skin to light skin.

Their original culture was of four main castes which were: brahman or brahmins, priests and teachers; kestria, kshastriya or kahatriyas, rulers and warriors; vaishya or varshnavas, merchants and farmers; sudra or sudras, laborers and servants.

The caste system began with only these four classifications, but today there are over 19,000 different castes. Each caste has also a breakdown into what is called "class." These classifications divide even each caste into segment.

//

Abraham, Aryan, brahman, chatur-varna, Christianity, Dasyias, East Indian religious thought, gamma, Ghogiel, Hindu, Hyperboreans, ryot, Tchandalas, varna

///

castigation

/

The act of self-inflicted pain. Often used in the sense of self-punishment for atonement. A false accusation of self for sins and evil thoughts or actions. This is however unnecessary for the soul in its particular judgment at death will automatically merit or demerit itself in its karma. No law of God or nature can be broken with immunity for these laws are self-executive and exacting in their retribution or compensation.

//

asceticism, Chasidim, flagellation, karma, mortification, mother, sadist

///

cat

/

The cat is a specie of carnivorous quadrupeds whose genus is felis. The cat family contains many varieties of specie, many of which have played important parts as symbols in various religions of the world. The leopard was significant among the ancient Persians, Sumers, Babylonians, Akkadians, Chaldeans and Phoenicians. The black leopard, lion and panther all of the cat family especially denoted the unknown god and the mysterious unnamable god.

The lion also symbolized the solar deity or the manifesting god of life. He was the king of breasts, not because of size, strength or cleverness but because he was a member of the cat family. The Lion of Juda or the Lion of Israel denotes the light, solar radiants are like the mane on a lion, the Israelites had and revealed the light (arcane wisdoms) of the black unknown god. This is part of their being called "the chosen people."

Even among primitive races and cultures all over the world some member of the cat family has played a part of either their rituals or their symbolism.

In the Christian Bible the word cat does not appear. Cat was deliberately omitted from direct reference in scripture due to the fact that the cat was so universally worshiped all around the countries in the hold land that it was ignored. This deletion was to discourage cat worship in any form, especially that of the Egyptian cat-goddess, Bast, Basht or Pasht.

Base was the Coptic goddess depicted as a beautifully formed female with a cat head. She presided often during the sacred fire worship.

Bast was esoterically the Coptic counterpart to Lilith of the Hebrews and to Ishtar of the Assyrians, Chaldeans and the Babylonians. In an occult sense Bast signified the "astral Eve." As such she personified the mother principle in the archetypal world. This principle was the negative procreative prowess of God, through the Logos, to produce life and sustain it. Thus Bast was emblematic of the nine principle cosmic reproductive forces of nature. The eyes were always portrayed as being very prominent for the cat can see at night. Because of this the cat became the

lunar or feminine representation of deity. Deity with his ever watchfulness through the all-seeing eye was capable of perceiving both in light or darkness.

It was considered that the first required nine of the twelve cosmic forces (sushumna) were blended in a cat's energy. This is the reason for the old adage, "a cat's nine lives." Each force is a necessary ingredient from the twelve to create and sustain the life of nature. These concatenated links of energy constitute the "chain of life." There are nine of these energies activated in a cat's magnetism for the cat kingdom, both wild and domesticated, is rather highly evolved for an animal.

Cats were often kept in temples for the use of the priests to magnetize themselves. By stroking the cat's fur it generated a form of static electricity which the priest absorbed through his hands bringing the animal magnetism into his own body. This electricity stimulated the priest's actinic and odic forces which the priest could use for his own purpose. The priests in Egypt kept many of these cats in the temples and utilized this animal magnetism for themselves. It was pure animal magnetic energy which they were capable of utilizing because none of nature's energies in their natural state were capable of visual and audible manifestation such as the static electricity in the cat's fur.

The cat has variously been used as a symbol of the universe as well as God. The cat sleeps curled in a circle, so it denoted the self-contained universe or the abstract God, self-contained and non-manifesting. Since the Cosmos was represented by a circle, and Deity was symbolized by a dot which is a solid circle, the cat became symbolically important. In this curled-up position, the cat generates animal magnetism and electrical charges within itself.

The ancients considered all members of the cat family as being the highest form of intelligence in the animal world outside of man.

Since the cat can see in the dark it became a symbol of the "all observing eye of God," who can see in light or darkness.

Bast as the title for a priestess of Bast, was considered the most powerful person in the Lunar cults. Cats have an affinity with the moon, hence their nocturnal habits, so were linked by symbol and legend to the Lunar cults. Night and darkness of course signifies the mysterious and unknown, so a black cat had special powers in occultism. For this reason they were the familiars of witches, while the wizards used wolf dogs.

Another ancient use of the cat was because of their peculiar sensitive susceptibility to subtle vibrations. Due to this psychic ability, cats could detect discarnate entities and serve as warning detectors so people could ward off evil influences or exorcise any unwanted spirit visitations.

The Lion of Judah and the Lion of Iran are also of the cat family. The lion usages in the Book of Revelations shows the ability to see in the dark, the psychic sense and the nine energies capable of manifesting life.

An interesting use of the world ,cat in languages is found in Latin and Greek. The world cat is often used as a prefix signifying "down," "contrary," "against" or "under."

The Latin word cathedra was derived from the Greek term kathedra meaning a bench or seat. Cat means "down" and hedra derived from hezesthai meaning "to sit," denotes a chair to sit down on. A chair designated as a cathedra is usually an authorized seat or throne of a bishop or the chair of any professional entitled to high dignity or authority. The word cathedral means a seat of authority, which is the principle church in a diocese, because it possesses the official chair of a bishop.

In the Eastern symbolisms of metaphysics and occultism the animal-formed demons are called by their Sanskrit name of yatus. These include the wizard's wolf dog and the witches' black cat.

In a deeper sense of the esoteric teachings the yatus can also signify the lower nature of man with his animal attributes and bestial appetites. These yatus manifest in man's strong emotions of hate, depraved sex, revenge, violence and sadistic qualities.

The feat of cats is called by the Greek term ailurophobe.

Some interesting terms for the cat are: Anglo-Saxon, cat; Dutch and Flemish, kat; Low Latin, catus; Hindi, katas; Turkish, qadi.

//

lion, witch, wild animal, yatus. Ref: Rev. 5:5

///

castration

/

When the generative forces are not allowed expression the power which would have been expended externally becomes inverted and is a spiritually developing factor internally. Eunuchs as such are classified into four groups. Those born eunuchs; those created by others; those who by choice operate on themselves; and those by accidents. Castration was a very early form of producing celibacy. he generative power of creation lies in the electric fires of the spinal fluid as well as in the semen and this kundalini is part of the agni or cosmic flame. Circumcision is a surviving symbol of castration which denoted those who used celibacy as a creative force for spiritual purposes. It is through the internal operations of this inverted power that illumination can be brought about.

//

ark, caduceus, circumcision, creative thinking, eunuch, halo, kundalini, nimbus, tapas. Ref: matt. 19:12, Acts 8:27-40

///

catacombs

/

see caves

//

///

catechumens

/

The Greek term for an order in the Roman Catholic Church given to exorcism and ritual practices. It also means one who is beginning to study the religious instructions prior to baptism. One who is beginning studies in the first principles of knowledge.

//

discipline arcani, exorcism, Lord's Prayer, metaphysics, naraka

///

cathardic virtures

/

Virtues which by themselves are inherently or intuitively active help to chemically cleanse or make pure the physical body. A predominating ideal so intense in its oneness of purpose as to forcibly eject or cast out, or cut off, undesirable habits, thoughts or actions.

//

cardinal virtue, virtue

///

catholic

/

The word catholic is derived from the Greek word katholika meaning "universal" or "all-embracing. Metaphysically anyone not adhering to orthodox creed or taste. Used in the sense of catholic taste, meaning the acceptance and enjoyment of everything or all things. however, when the universals of religion became formulated into patterns of procedure and ritual, they became an orthodoxy which is the way of many religions today. Among the most liberal religions is Buddhism, Judaism and Hinduism. Athanasius is accredited with being the father of orthodoxy. The term catholic is also used to identify the seven non-Pauline Epistles in the New Testament of the Christian Bible, as these are called the Catholic Epistles. Catholic can also be used to imply canonical.

//

asperges bubble, Christianity, eagle, double headed, gargoyles, gothic, Mithra, Mithraic Mysteries, ner tamid, religion, Suddartha Buddha

///

cauda draconis

/

The Latin term for the tail of the celestial dragon in astrology. This planet is now better known as Uranus and by the Hebrews was called Herschel.

//

caput draconis, dragon, Rahu, Samael, Satan, Uranus

///

causal body

/

The stimulator body whose main objective is vitalizing the ego's motions and later in organic matter the emotions. In deep sleep one's sensitive self retires into the causal body. In the sleep state, the mind, intellect, emotion, instinct and intuition are more in tune with the personal karma traits. Due to this interrelationship of these inner drives dreams become important, for from the analysis of these dreams part of the karma can be known. By revealing the compulsive urges of the karma, if negative, a remedial pattern of behaviorism can be worked out.

The causal body is like a garment or sheath for the ego. This causal body is the reflector of the inner man or spiritual self and on the grosser planes is spoken of as the personality. It is also the inspirer for the emotions which trigger us into and out of life's actions and reactions, usually to fulfill karma.

//

bhakti yoga, bodies of man, prajna, ego, paranoia, bija, karana sarira, gross body, compulsion, emotion, libido, anandamaya kosa, amanah, lotuses of yoga, subtle body, karma, sleep, amritatwam, kalyanatman, thymus gland

///

causimonancy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination using fire. The augury is good if combustible objects do not burn when caste into the fire.

//

///

caves

/

Caves are the symbol of origin in limbo. The womb of creation. Dark recessed interiors symbolized the unknown; thus, tombs signify unknown species or mysterious inhabitants. Caves also signify unknown origins and catacombs signify unknown activities.

//

cavern, Delphi, vihara

///

cavern

/

The initiations and rituals of the pagan mysteries of antiquity were held in caverns where the initiatory rites were performed. One cavern still in existence is the "Cave of Elephants" in India. This cavern was considered to be the most gorgeous temple in the world. It is 130 square feet and is 18 feet high. The roof is supported on four massive pillars while the walls are covered with symbolical carvings. The caverns of Salsetti number about 300. These

caverns predominate with phallic symbols as sex worship, symbolizing the creative forces as the most overwhelming and least understood of the mysteries. Among the metaphysical students it is presumed the Great Pyramid in Egypt was a temple with simulated caverns in its interior. The King's Chamber and the Queens Chamber are supposed to be the initiatory halls. The tunnels and hallways are the symbolical path the soul must travel.

//

caves, Crux Ansata, golden bowel, Lhakang, pyramid, vihara

///

Cedars of Lebanon

/

The cedar of Lebanon is the symbol of incorruptibility and eternity. It neither rots nor decays and is immune from the attacks of insects. The grove of trees in the holy land called the Cedars of Lebanon is a grow of about 400 trees. They stand alone in a depression of the mountain. The grove is about 6,400 feet above sea level, and yet another 3,000 feet rise to the mountain top. The largest trees have several trunks and a wide spread. Most however are cone shaped. In the Holy Land they are regarded as being living records of Solomon's power.

//

///

celibate

/

The ancient Egyptian priests followed a pattern of strict chastity. The priestesses of ancient Greece and Rome pledged themselves to perpetual virginity. In the Catholic church in the West and the Buddhist church in the East the rule of celibacy is also required. In the early Christian church the hermits and anchorites who were usually not ecclesiastics aimed at a superior sanctity by celibacy. In the Greek Church celibacy is not necessarily mandatory on the ordinary clergy. Protestantism does not hold with celibacy for its class of ministers. (Bleise note: Write more on this, Why necessary)

//

castration, circumcision, gonads, Ishtar, jnana sakti, Stylite

///

celestial fire

/

A cosmic type of flame exerted as an expression of the aliveness of pure electricity. This flame is white or transparent with an aura of ice-blue white. It needs no fuel for it is fed by etheric pulsations which bring the electric discharges to it in a steady stream from the electric sun. This is not the Deity flame, but the celestial flame that is the torch bearer whereby light is dispersed throughout the universe. it is the father flame which discharges the sparks which ignite the universe. It is the mother flame which discharges the sparks which ignite the Kundalini flames in soul structure. Celestial fire is ruled over the angelic hosts called the Seraphim.

//

Agni, celestial light, Central Logos, electric sun, fire, fire, Hell's Fire, Kundalini, light, Seraphim, Yod

///

celestial light

/

The glorious shimmering ray-like lights which enshrine certain mystical visions. It is not to be confused with astral light. This celestial light is the reflected radiant glow thrown forth from the condensed celestial electric force concentrated in the etheric structure of any angelic body. This angelic body is comprised of positive atoms or ions.

//

angel, astral light, celestial fire, shaft of light

///

Central Logos

/

The Central Logos is believed to be the source of monads and the generative powers utilized throughout our universe. The Central Logos is the origin of the first light which emerged from the void of the undifferentiated unity. The light is the reflection from the first flame called Yod in the Hebrew Cabala. It is the beginning of the life waves and life streams. The center hub area around the central electric sun about which our universe rotates.

//

celestial fire, central sun, electric sun, life streams, logos, monad, protologoi, three manifest worlds, undifferentiated unity, void, Yod. Ref. Ps. 19:4-6

///

Central Sun

/

The occult identity for the sun located in the heart of our universe.

//

Central Logos, electric sun, universe

///

centrifugal force

/

In the fast rotary movement of presumably a spheroid as a spinning object, a centrifugal force is created. The faster an object spins the more intense becomes this concentrated force. This force is the heart and conduit for energies to be transmitted into the object through its two poles to replace the equatorial energy expended outward due to its gyrations.

If a vertical line could be draw down the exact center of the object and this vertical line bisected exactly at the object's center with a horizontal line, the heart or core of this vortex would be located.

All the base elemental structure of the object loses its normal equilibrium in the outward throw of energy. Since the speed, which we will assume is increasing, throws off more equatorial energy than the objects two polar vortexes can replenish the object might soon loses its shape or be torn apart.

This is caused when the energy in its equatorial outward thrust draws on the polar energies in its pull toward the core or center. They will bend where the lines bisected locate the heart. This creates and anti-gravitator and causes fast moving objects to lose weight like the gyroscope.

Here takes place a ninety degree angle directional energy flow. This sudden and sharp curving of energy direction reacts upon the atoms and molecules disturbing their adhesive qualities, then the whole spinning structure might break apart. Supposing however one had an object with qualities which would not be affected by this directional energy change?

If the speed could still be kept increasing, the low tonal hum created by the energies' outward movement would rise in pitch until it became a screaming cacophony. The tonal hum was made by the vibrations of static energy in the air or energy in flux, which acted as resistance to the fast thrown-off energies. The impact set up the tone. After the peak of the screaming rashness is reached, the tone continues rising yet diminishing in volume and harshness. As it reaches the vibratory qualities of high frequencies, it finally becomes so intense it is inaudible to the human ear.

The spinning object still increasing in speed begins to glow in a dull red. As the speed is accelerated the object becomes a bright red, changing to orange, then yellow, and on through the colors of the spectrum. Finally it creates a light so fine it curves or bends the light waves to where the object can become invisible. It may at this point also do to heat friction of such concentrated energy movement, disintegrate into pure energy itself leaving no trace of matter.

Planets and other heavenly objects operate on is same principle and the magnetic axis is the vortex line of a planet's centrifugal force. Much in this same fashion do planets release energy back into the Cosmos. That is, energy which is not held in the reserve battery of the atmosphere where the planet can reuse it over and again infinitum.

//

aethrobacy, atmosphere, dimensions, disassociation, energy, gravity, gyros, laya, laya center, od, space warp, spermatic word, tzim-tzum

///

censor

/

A term used in psychoanalysis to denote the coercive influence of the ego unsupported by the superego upon the id's unwelcome impulses. These impulses are rejected or barred from the consciousness due to various complexes of social, educational or inherent developments. These id impulses hence assume a disguise or symbolism to gain recognition and come as reversal formations, dream symbols or subliminal displacement factors.

//

ego, id, karma, sleep

///

centrosomes

/

Centrosomes are the strange, plume-like structures inside the cells of chromosomes. These implant into the cells of organic matter the biological traits of specie and specie habits. The plasma genes carry and implant the racial and family traits with their hereditary patterns while the centrosomes operate with the biological and specie hereditary patterns. These are the structures which utilize the acids and which contain the magnetic powers of attraction for specie astral shells.

//

acid, astral shells, bija, cytoplasm, genetic memory, memory cells, sweat born, vasana

///

ceraunoscopy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination by examination and interpretation of aerial phenomenon. This type of divination is also called chaomandy.

//

///

Cerebellum

/

That segment of the brain below the cerebrum yet above the medulla oblongata and the varolii pons.

//

chakra, glands

///

cerebral cortex

/

The cerebral cortex is the neopallium or grey matter in the cerebral hemispheres. It is believed that the pyramidal cells in the rudiments of the supra-granular layer are the mediators of the higher mental function.

//

pineal gland, thoughts

///

cerebrum

/

A term used in medicine, psychology and psychoanalysis to designate the principle area of the brain which consists of the two hemispheres.

//

///

Ceres

/

The Latin name for the Roman Goddess of agriculture. She was also worshiped under the name of Demeter, the symbol of the prolific earth. To her is accredited the institution of the Eleusinian Mysteries.

//

mama, Pluto

///

ceroscopy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination using wax as a media. Hot wax was poured on cold water and the shapes it assumed were interpreted by the divinator.

//

///

ceromancy

/

The Greek term for the act in interpreting the forms created by dropping melted wax on a floor for divination purposes or prophecy.

//

divination

///

chabad

/

A Hebrew word comprised of the initials of the cabalistic Sephiroth, Chochmah Binah and Daat. Chabad means wisdom, reason and intuition.

//

Cabbalah, intuition, Sephiroth

///

chadayantana

/

The Sanskrit world for the subtle organs. These are the organs of the astral double which operate through the parasympathetic nervous system. These are the psychic preceptors, which function with all kinds of psychic activity.

//

astral double, etheric double, parasympathetic nerves, psychism

///

chaidje

/

The Tibetan term for a Lamite priest who is not considered an incarnate god. He is more of a lay priest or lay brother.

//

lama, priest

///

chaitanya

/

A Sanskrit word for consciousness. This is the consciousness which is in created matter things and is not used to denote the superior consciousness of the divine worlds.

//

consciousness

///

chaitho-aretz

/

Also chaith-baretz. The Hebrew word meaning "beast of the earth," or it can mean, "life of the earth."

//

aretz, behemah

///

chakham

/

The Hebrew word for a sage, wise man or holy man.

//

///

Chakra

/

the Sanskrit word chakra or chakra means "circle," "disk" or "wheel." The term can be used for the Zodiac circle as well as for the wheel of time. Chakra is also used to denote a spell such as a magic or religious spell.

In yoga it is taught that a chakra is a plexus nerve-center for the autonomic nervous system in the human body. Animals do not have chakras for they do not have a vertical spine, nor a personal soul, but only a group soul. Any junction of nerves or the localized center of vital activity can be called a chakra. There are however major and minor ones. There are ten of these chakras in the body, although only seven are exoterically revealed. these chakras are also termed lotuses, in Buddhism. The seven positive and most important in spiritual development are:

1. Muladhara chakra, the sacro-coccygeal plexus, at the base of the spine.

2. Svadhisthana chakra, the prostatic plexus, above the genitals.

3. Manipura chakra, the epigastric plexus, region opposite the navel and solar plexus.

4. Anahata chakra, the cardiac plexus, region opposite the heart.

5. Vishuddha chakra, the laryngeal plexus, region opposite the throat.

6. Ajna chakra, the cavernous plexus, the region between the eyebrows. This is also called the third eye.

7. Mahakarana chakra, is the brain plexus, crowned with the Sahasrara chakra, which is the area of the cerebral and pineal gland. This is also call the thousand petal lotus.

the above seven chakras are for personalized spiritual development and the other three, of the ten, are developed only for use in the arts of black magic or for evil purposes, so revelations pertaining to the negative three are forbidden to be given.

These ten chakras are all sense organs to the mind the etheric bodies, and are visible to the clairvoyant. The seven major chakras have been likened to the seven churches, in the Christian scriptures, and have also been compared to the seven seals of the apocalypse. The scriptures note the seals on the backside of the book and the chakras are mostly along the backside of man, near the spinal column.

//

chakra Swadisthana, gateway, devata of a chakra, endocrine glands, gonads, hridayopundarika, illumination, jnaendriya, kakini-shakti, koilia, kundalini, libido, lithostrotos, lotus, lotuses of yoga, lotus seat, manipura, nava nidhi, navel, nerve center, parakletos, sahasrara, salve, samadha, speira, spinal column, thumos, wheel, yoga

///

Chaksams

/

The Sanskrit word for the sense organs of the etheric double or the astral double. These chaksams supply the inner spiritual bodies with the etheric sustenance as well as other cosmic and subtle vital forces necessary for well-being and a balanced existence.

//

ether

///

Chakra Swadisthana

/

The Sanskrit term for the creative forces centered in the male sex organs. Symbolically this chakra was used in the worship of "the Priapic rites" of the ancient Greeks and also symbolically used in "the Phyallicism" of other sex worshipping people. Sex worship was basically rooted in the miracle of procreation and birth.

//

Baal-peor, cavern, chakra, Sex worship, Siva

///

Chala

/

The Sanskrit word denoting a theme or meaning a definite statement.

//

///

Chalice

/

The Latin word chalice means "cup." In the Christian churches the chalice signifies the tomb or sepulcher of Christ. The Corporal is made of white linen, about as large as a napkin in size, and is used with the chalice in rituals, for the chalice sits on the corporal at the start of the service. The paten rest on top of the chalice and the chalice veil is the same color as the vestments. The chalice is also symbol for the cup from which Jesus the Christ drank from at the Last Supper.

In the Christian mystery schools this cup is called the Holy Grail, and its preservation was upheld by a great body of men who, though the ages, refer to their united organization as the Empire of the Grail.

The Wagnerian Opera Ring, and the stories of King Arthur, are but two of the many sources of esoteric knowledge available to the layman. Libation cups are as old as religion and should be used only in religious rituals.

//

egg, paten, Prester John, Salvart, Shambala, vestments

///

Ch'an

/

The Chinese name for Buddhist mysticism. The Western world is more familiar, however, with the Japanese term, Zen.

//

Chan School of Buddhism, Mysticism, Za-Zen, Zen

///

chance

/

According to occult and esoteric teachings there is no such thing as chance, luck or accident. All things operate according to law or plan. Chance could be, however, interpreted to mean, "opportunity." So-called "good luck" might be considered "grasping the opportunity" and "bad luck" in not recognizing an opportunity. Man's emotional, chemical and karmic makeups will govern just how much of life's opportunities he will grasp.

//

indwellers, karma

///

change

/

The only immutable law in the universe is the law of constant change. Nothing is permanent except Deity and even He is in a state of constant change. His motion however is in a major sense expansion and contraction. This is His exhalation to throw forth the expansion and contraction. His inhalation is to absorb that which has been through the cycles of experience and then purified. In this sense all things are subject to change from the grand master plan to the most minute of created particles.

//

chaos, descending arc, electric sun, evolution, law, law of constant change, three manifested worlds

///

Chan school of Buddhism

/

A Chinese form of Buddhism comparable to the Japanese Zen Buddhism.

//

Ch'an, Zen Buddhism

///

Chandogya Upanishad

/

The Sanskrit term for one of the oldest Upanishads of the Sama Veda.

//

ekam, adivaitam, Upanishad, Vedas

///

Chandra

/

The Sanskrit identity for the moon and sometimes it identifies the left breath for both are considered negative.

//

Chandradeka, Hindu astrological terms, moon

///

Chandradeka

/

The Sanskrit word for the lunar sphere. The world of the moon.

//

moon

///

Chaomantia

/

The Greek world for divination by visions, clairvoyance or second sight.

//

psychic ability

///

chaomancy

/

The Greek word for divination by the stars at birth. Similar to astrology yet not a horoscope. Prophecies by the interpretations of the atmospheric conditions.

//

astrology

///

chaos

/

The symbol of darkness, hell, disorder, death, disassociation or disintegration. Metaphysically applied to the turbulent energy of cosmic space as well as to the actions of energy in matter. The activity of the Luciferian principle. The crucible of nature to change forms. The confusion which reigns when an old order is being changed to establish a new order. The disruption of harmony to create a new harmony. The "tearing down" period which precedes the building-up era. To change from any established procedure causes confusion and chaos until a new procedure is inaugurated. Restless, unsettled conditions awaiting a stabilizing influence.

//

apsa, change, demon, gandharva, hell's fire, John, kalpa, law of constant change, Luciferian principle, Malkuth, Mahasura, neesing, noo, Tagiriron, theomachy, void

///

charis

/

The Greek word meaning that which gives joy. It also means beauty, kindness or gratitude.

//

///

charism

/

The Greek word meaning a divine gift or favor from God. This is usually used in relation to a talent such as prophecy, clairvoyance, clairaudience or psychism. In the broad general use of the word it can include an exceptional voice, artistic ability or a natural flare for any of the creative fields.

One of the rather strange aspects of this gift is that it is supposed to have been given by God yet it manifests in the sinner as well as the saint. There is no discrimination as to color, creed or any other form of selective elimination. These talents apparently function in any one whose mind and body are inn tune with the nature forces and the mental plane of one's choosing. It is not necessary for one so gifted to scientifically understand the operating principles.

from an occult standpoint one's own memory cells in the mind and body retain all knowledge of the previous experiences gained during the involutionary cycles. It is from this source of unconscious memory that the glands, mind and physical nature forces bring forth this talent. Since these arts or talents are classified as charisms of an occult nature, they may be brought forth by an accident, shock or some unique experience. Yet again them may be a natural birthright. It is claimed by some that they are a compensation of karmic nature.

//

apostle, centrosomes, creative ability, divine healing, extra sensory perception, genetic memory, glossolalia, grace, holy ghost, messianic gift, pineal gland, psychic ability, urlak, ref: I Cor 12:1-10; Acts 10:45-46; Matt. 7:22

///

chasid

/

The Hebrew word meaning pious. The Chasidim was called the party of the pious. They were the champions of the law and defended the traditional faith. These Chasidim were the forerunners of the Pharisees.

//

avodah, Chasidim, hasid, Hasidic, lamed-vav, Tzaddikim, Sadducee, Tzaddik

///

Chasidim

/

The Hebrew word chasidim is the plural form of the word chasid meaning "pious." The original Chasidim, who were called "party of the pious," were the devout champions of the law. They upheld the religious traditions during the second and third century before the Christian era. These Chasidim were the forerunners of the Pharisees.

A Hebrew world meaning righteousness. It is also used implying one with saint-like qualities. Chasidim was also the name for a sect existing during the time of the Maccabees. This sect came into being to improve upon and bring new innovations into the Hebrew faith. They tried to get the reestablishment of personal evolution, to be allowed to submit to acts of self-denial and mortification, and to have and share all things in common. This religious organization was composed of some of the greatest men in the Israel of that time. None of these members appear to have been Essenes although they seem to have copied some of their ideas from the Essenes.

//

castigation, chasid, Chasidism, Essene, exegesis, Jew, Kasdim, magic, personal God, Pharisaians, Pharisee, Tzaddik

///

Chasidism

/

This Chasidism was an extensive movement toward mysticism starting in Poland and spreading throughout Europe during the second half of the 18th century. This Chasidic movement stressed the values of spiritual exaltation and piety. It emphasized the mystical surrender to God in contradistinction to the religious formalism and rabbinical intellectualism which had produced a spiritual depression into which the general church bodies had sunk.

The keynote of these Chasidim was: pure faith without any sophistries! They wanted to return to the essence of Judaism which stressed the love of God. They reverted to the old pattern of the power of fervid and ecstatic prayer by which man could communicate or hold communion with God.

When these Chasidics came into conflict with the more orthodox Rabbinism, called Mithnoggedine, they set up their own synagogues, published their own text books and became separated even in the larger Jewish communities. These Chasidic movements were always centered around a Tzaddik whom they called Rebbi.

//

Chasidim, Tzaddik

///

chastity

/

To keep oneself undefiled in spirit, mind, body and action. Another world for chastity which is used in many of the religious writings is continence which means restraint or moderation. This self-discipline is best accomplished through the understanding of the God in man or what is also called the I Am. Chastity is keeping a pureness of heart in spite of the surrounding chaos, negation and temptations.

//

brahmacharin, I Am, sin, virtue, Ref: Iss. 41:4; Eph. 5:45; Iss. 46:4

///

chasuble

/

To the Catholic church the Latin word chasuble identifies a vestment worn over the alb by a priest during the celebration of a service. The chasuble represents the purple garment that was draped over the Christ as well as over the cross he carried on his shoulders when being led to the crucifixion. The opening for the head to go through and the cross on the front are derived from the Crux Ansata of the Egyptians.

//

crucifixion, crux ansata, tau cross

///

chat

/

The Sanskrit word meaning the physical body of man.

//

///

Chatat

/

The Hebrew term for a "sin" offering in a temple. This is a form of absolution and yet not exactly that either. There is no absolution expect by the person working out their own expiation pattern.

//

karma

///

chatur-varna

/

The Sanskrit identity for the original four main castes as named by the Hindu Manu. These four are the Brahmin, kshatriya, vaishya and the sudra.

//

caste system, Manu, pitris, varna

///

charity

/

In the esoteric sense, charity is not the giving of alms. It is the "forgiving" of transgressions against one by another's thoughts words or deeds. It is this type of forgiveness charity that can work itself into the karma and help to balance derogatory aspects. Tolerance also becomes a part of this charity which helps to eliminate the critical attitudes of negation. This charity must become so much a part of the inner structure of human nature that nothing can unseat it. This is a part of the divine plan whereby the most exalted of masters and adepts must die by violence to reveal whether while in the throes of agony, they can forgive those perpetrating the violence against them. When they can manifest such a love and understanding, they are ready for the ultimate of human experience, the end of all earth tie-ins and the finale of reincarnations. It is the goal of humility, self effacement, and the expression of divine consciousness manifesting in the actions and reactions of the true masters.

//

cardinal virtues, children, critical attitudes, crucifixion, Dana, karma, reincarnation

///

Chaturyyuga

/

The Sanskrit word for the four yugas which are the cosmic age cycles. A time span of three thousand years each. They designate the cosmic eras which are: Satya, the first era; Treta, the second era; Dvapara, the third era; Kali, the fourth era. The sum total of these quarter eras form a twelve-thousand year cycle which is called the "Daiva Years."

//

manvantara, time, yuga, zodiac

///

chavah

/

The Hebrew word meaning life.

//

Eve

///

chaver

/

The Hebrew word meaning scholar, colleague or one of a religious group who observes all Levitical laws.

//

///

che-ba

/

The Sanskrit word for any inspiration creating a desire. This refers to both internal and external stimuli which the sensory perceptions relay to the imagination where the idea is transformed into a desire.

//

bhoga, desire, hedonist

///

chela

/

The Sanskrit word for a student. However, this word chela is mostly in regard to a student studying directly with a guru or teacher. It can also mean a disciple of a guru but not a Buddha. The disciple of a Buddha is called a Lo Han. This term chela is used mostly in regard to Yoga.

//

bandi, guru, guru parampara, key word, ko-an, Lanoo, lo han, student, yoga, zelator

///

chemistry

/

The world chemistry is derived from the ancient coptic word chemi which meant Egypt. The Egyptians were the first chemists in recorded history. The origin of Egyptian medicine and chemistry recedes into the darkness of unrecorded history. During the second dynasty or about 3100 bce a medical treatise was found which even then was ancient. This treatise dealt with the procedure of operating for the removal of cataracts from the eyes. The Egyptians were also performing trepanning operations.

Chemistry means the study of the procedures into the physics of nature's natural elements and their relations into medicine and herbology. Chemistry is also the science of elementary and compound substances as well as the laws governing their atomic and molecular relations.

Chemicals as a physical necessity fulfill the spiritual requirements. The functioning of biology with its chemicals, both solid and liquid, condition and control the physical and spiritual development. The blueprint for the body-looks, abilities, personality and life patterns as well as its adaptability into human existence is governed by karma. This karma used the chemistry makeup of the body to fulfill the personal karmic requirements. These chemical

changes in the body also affect the emotional and mental processes which in turn reflect themselves into the spiritual areas of the aspiring soul.

Since the major requirements needed to fulfill the patterns of each individual life is set by karma, the personality, emotion, disposition, actions and reactions are basically controlled and stimulated by chemicals. The enzymes are one of the most dynamically active in each person's chemical-chain makeup.

The whole body with its individual parts are the tools for the operation of karma. Karma will dictate the conditions of illness or health, optimism or pessimism as well as the ability for happiness or the antagonistic ego-centric drive which bars success and satisfaction from establishing an equilibrium of spiritual values. These are the things which affect human nature and relationships as well as the fulfillment of desires or the frustrations of failures.

//

acid, alcohol, emotion, experience, glands, hair, instinct, intuition, karma, kingdoms, man, odor of sanctity, racial memory, spinal column

///

Chen Renze

/

The name of a Buddha as well as the name of one of the patron God's of Tibet. It is believed that as a Buddha the original Chen Renze reincarnates into each Dalai Lama. Chen Renze is also a name given to the first spirit or monadic ego that emanates from the divine source. It incarnates first as a monkey, then as a man and finally rises through the cycles of reincarnation coming to rest in the heart of Buddha.

//

dalai lama, involution, reincarnation

///

cherem

/

The Hebrew word meaning "ban." The term "ban" is used in relation to excommunication from a Jewish community. A simple form of brief period ban is called "ban-niddui." This cherem can be evoked for heresy, treason or criminal libel. Spinoze, Shabbetai and Uriel Acosta are among the few in number who have suffered cherem.

//

///

cherubim

/

The cherubim, according to the Cabbalah, are in the second order of the angelic hierarchy. In all listed orders or classifications of angels, archangels or cherubim, there is no standard of exact sequences for even the authorities in

these fields disagree about the placement of each. This results from the exceedingly ancient concepts which cannot be translated with exactitude. All forms of spirit, energy or abstract powers can only be recognized by their results. For communicable purposes, the non-identifiable activities must be symbolically presented. The term cherubim is a symbol for some force, power, energy or action which reveals itself through logic or visual results.

It is thought by many scholars that the world cherubim is derived from the Assyrian word karabum which means "to bless" or "to pray." This in turn is the basis for the Christian concept of the heavenly host of angels eternally singing hosannahs to God. Another definition for this word is, "those who build up." The word cherubim can also be spelled kerub or kerubim.

The Cherubim, according to the Hebrew teachings, were assigned guardianship over the "tree of life" after the fall of Adam and Eve from the garden of Eden. The Cherubim are symbolically the personification of the celestial functioning laws of the top ranking powers of the Seraphim who surround Deity.

As the functioning executives over the divine powers, they have the ability to "build up," "to increase" and "to multiply." Esoterically these are considered to operate strongest in the logos and downward through the involutionary arc to the turning point where involution stops and evolution begins. Since the major work of the Cherubim is done in the involving cycles of negation, their efforts weaken and lessen as evolution rises back toward the God-head or divine source of origin. The Seraphim work mostly in the cosmic and celestial-positive fields while the Cherubim work mostly in the planetary negative fields. It is the Cherubim who control spirit while it is in the matter-manifesting states of the physical cycles.

According to Cabalistic knowledge the Cherubim are the four governors, or four archangels, who use the lesser Cherubim to put into operation the laws and ideas of the omniscient mind. In this capacity they are considered to be the functionaries, dispensing directives to the natural and supernatural, the physical and the meta-physical, worlds of creation.

The four superior Cherubim, or archangels, are comparable to the four elements, earth, air, fire and water. They are also comparable to the four fixed signs of the zodiac. The symbolical representation of the Cherubim is depicted as each having the body of a man with a head having four faces. These four faces signify the four quarters of the heavens, or the four fixed-signs or houses of the zodiac. The faces are those of the ox, lion, eagle and man. Each of the four archangels had four wings with four human hands under each of the wings. Their feet were those of a calf, cloven hoofed and appeared to be of brass. This strange and apparently weird combination held deep mystical significance. In some of the exoteric teachings this composite symbol is spoke of as a "beast," or the "celestial beast." This concept is given in the biblical version of the vision of Ezekiel, when Ezekiel was in Babylon. Since the original Hebrew concepts of the angels were adopted from the angelology of the Assyrian, Chaldean and Mazdean teachings, Ezekiel gave to the Hebrews their first composite picture of the archangels.

In the Christian faith this symbol of the Cherubim was later depicted as a baby's head with two wings attached at the neck. By the use of the head and wings only, it denoted pure intellect while the wings portrayed the unbridled freedom of thought and action.

In mystical Christianity the four faces of the lion, bull, ox and eagle are also symbolically used.

All these different concepts are reminiscent of the four-faced God Brahma of India, the Sphinx of Egypt, the winged bulls of the Chaldeans and the angels of the Christians as well as the winged Gods, demons and semi-Gods found in other faiths throughout the world.

The following breakdown is not a plan of exactitude, but merely a suggested reference pattern, for placement in a very flexible cosmic pattern.

Lion-water-animal nature, instinct and possession

Bull-earth-stability, physical body, materiality.

Man-air-human qualities of mind and intellect.

Eagle-fire-spiritual aspirations, actions, purity.

Since these four archangels are classified as coming under the fixed signs of the zodiac they also come under the fixed quality of habit, both definite and permanent. This is because in the first formation of the soul, whatever is recorded in the ind, body and the memory cells is "very definite" and of a permanent nature, due to the fact that the mind body is part of the monadic-ego. This came from God and will return to God.

//

aditi, age of innocence, Ah-hi Paranishpanna, akasa, angels, archai, archangel, ascending arc, Babylon, bull, cardinal, Chol-tzebaam, cocabbim, comparable classification, Daemon, dhyanis, dhyani-Buddhas, eagle, Eden, ego, irdhi, four elements, gospels, heaven, jayas, Iswara, Kerubim, lion, logos, man, metaphysics, mind body, Och, phlogiston, protologoi, Sephiroth, sphinx, talaria, tree fo life, wheels, wings. Ref: Gen. 3:22-24; Exo. 25:18-20; 1 Kings 6:23-30; Ezl. 1:4-25; Rev. 4:2-8

///

critical attitudes

/

The English phrase for "fault finding," "censure," "judge" or "to examine." Critical attitudes are negative barriers and mental blocks which prevent positive forces from entering the mental, spiritual and physical bodies. One who continually criticizes and condemns, without technical knowledge, creates around themselves an aura both negative and repulsive. This wall of negation retards the spiritual growth and development of wisdom.

Usually it is a defense mechanism to impress others. It is also used as an ostentatious display, of self-appointed superior discrimination, which more often than not, is as false and shallow as the personality this type of camouflage attempts to hide. At other times, it is used to cover up internal nervousness or insecurity.

When the ego and personality are engulfed with the strength of internal positive forces, and secure with knowledge, variables of all kinds are recognized as but different aspects of the same drives of nature and God expressing themselves. Personal discrimination, usually based on either knowledge or experience, should govern likes and dislikes.

In the process of pursuing knowledge one encounters true and false doctrines and beliefs. Until a sound foundation is formed there can be no distinctions between false and true. An ignorant critical attitude will deny truth the power to manifest itself. Denial, based only upon emotionalism or prejudice, reveals an ignorant negative type of mentality.

Limitations placed around the mind, by not allowing others the freedom of self-expression without one's personal approval, is a type of material bondage nature uses, through egotism, to bind one deeper into the world of matter. Another of nature's powerful bondages is fear. The fear of the unknown. Fear of the unpredictable. Man's demand for proof before he can accept anything also keeps him away from the path of truth and liberation. Fear and skepticism are in reality protective measures, for they prevent the profane and the ignorant from gaining control of

great occult laws, whereby they might through either themselves or others. Critical attitudes very often are an emotional block used by nature to force one into the kind of life that will fulfill their karma. Those with critical attitudes never seem to know or realize others' reaction to their snobbery.

//

beauty, black magic, charity, creative ability, ditthi, emotion, ignorance, inharmony, indwellers, jealousy, jnana sakti, judge, karma, love, materialist, mercy, personality, positive thinking , poverty, renunciation, shraddha. Ref: Rom. 2:1-7; Ecc. 5:8

///

Chepera

/

In Egyptian mythology Chepera was the father of the Gods. He was however the original "The Sun God," until later exalted to the abstract place of place of supreme consciousness, above all other Gods. His early position was retained in the pantheon under the term Ra. When Ra was used in connection with another name, such as Amen-Ra, Chepera became the father or patriarchal, masculine principle, manifesting through Amen. As the supreme consciousness he is even above Osiris.

//

Ain Soph, amen, Apollo, Kether, Osiris

///

chesed

/

The Hebrew word meaning "mercy."

//

archangels, mercy

///

chhayas

/

The Sanskrit world meaning "self born." Esoterically it is taught that these chhayas are but astral shells that cannot manifest in the physical world, but put "form" around spirit so it can move, act and expresses itself in the astral world. These chhayas are composed of astral atoms and neither involve nor evolve, they just are.

As shells of astral matter they are considered to be only shadowy phantom ms or empty shells discarded by the "sons of twilight" when they descended into matter and became the progenitors of the first root race.

It was these chhayas that gave the first form to Aish, the spirit-astro-Adam. The bulk of the chhayas were the special type of astral shell needed to introduce the human form to the new incoming monadic egos. They were special also in the sense that with the entry into the physical world of the new spirit-essences of Aish, there was at that point in the cycles no soul, so a special type of astral shell was needed.

//

Aish, astral atoms, astral shell, elementaries, kama rupa, karmic body, Lemures, Manu, pitris, psuche, svaraj

///

chi

/

The Chinese world for "spirit" or "spiritual forces." In the simple form, chi can be applied to "nature spirits" as a name. It is also used to designate "breath" or sometimes, "vital fluids."

//

elementals, prana

///

chia jen

/

The Chinese term which should be applied only to a person who is considered to be a perfect man, much in the same way as a Buddha. It infers that the chia jen is one who has formed the "mystical union with God" or the "universal intelligence." It literally means, "he who has not been separated from the all truths."

//

Buddha, mystic, yogi

///

chidakasa

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "sphere of knowledge." This chidakasa is a state or condition following full spiritual development whereby the soul shines in its own radiance. This sphere of knowledge is the "intuition of wisdom" reflected from the illuminated mind-body. This radiance is the soul's aura shining forth in the knowledge of both good and bad, much in the same way the glory of the "tree of life" shines when it has produced the flower and fruit of maturity through actual experiences.

//

akasa, aura, cherubim, intuition, luminous body, memory cells, mind body, soul, tree of life, triangle radiated

///

chidamothnou

/

The Hebrew word meaning, "for likeness of us." This composite word is made up of the letters "chi," which means "as," because" or "for." The letters "dam" meaning "ground," as well as "blood." The letters, "oth" is the feminine plural affix denoting the principle of "nature's" ability to bring forth. The final affix of the letters, "nou" which can mean either "ours" or "us." This word "nou is used in the ancient Hebrew texts in relation to the creation of Adam, the first man created or "brought forth" from the earth's potentials. In this concept of esoteric interpretation, Adam was to be the so-called likeness maker, the pattern for all future mankind, or the model for the human specie.

By the genus strain of Adam all soul-baring life became a progressive and evolving-uplifting force, raising the embryonic spirit-soul through the humanoid experiences into the ultimate of Divine likeness.

//

Adam, Adamah, dam, soul

///

chien-hsing

/

The Chinese word for "the mystical experience." It literally means, "to see the essence of anything," or "to see the soul, or spirit of nature."

//

clairvoyance, experiences, mysticism, nature of things

///

chih

/

The Chinese word meaning "knowledge."

//

chih kuan

///

chih kuan

/

In Chinese Buddhism, Chih Kuan is the practice of contemplation with a fixed concentrated idea held to the finality of the thought.

//

chih, chit, contemplation, navel

///

chikai

/

The Chinese word for the "first step" taken by a newly formed soul towards its first existence by birth into the physical world. Sometimes, however, the world chikai is used to denote a soul highly advanced and one that is ready to take the last step out of the reincarnating life cycles.

//

aish, antarabhava, avalokitesvara, birth, na-hash, reincarnation, soul, svaraj

///

children

/

An esoteric term applied to those souls who are spiritually advanced. Their inner humility and humbleness is the result of their recognition and wisdom of the superior worlds that dwarf anything in the lesser created kingdoms. These so-called children are in reality the adepts, initiates and masters. They are the far advanced searchers after the divine mysteries and seekers after the "Supreme Truths."

//

adepts, initiates, putra, shiflut, suffer, Yekanta Bhakti, ref: 1 Kings 4:30; Matt. 11:25; Matt. 18:3; Matt. 19:14

///

Chinese dragon

/

The symbol of the Chinese emperor was the golden dragon. The first emperor was presumed to have descended from the sun or solar world. Since the Red Dragon signified the Supreme Father-Deity, the God Dragon denoted the earthly Son. In Chinese symbolism this gold dragon or Chinese dragon designated the divine representation in the mortal realm. The positive aggressiveness of the gold dragon is counter-balanced by the passive-negative, feminine or productive principle, symbol of the empress, whose emblem is the phoenix bird. The female principle is always the necessary productive potential for the positive to manifest through. The Chinese dragon is a composite of various animals. It has the head of a camel with the ears of a cow, and the horns are like those of a deer. The dragon's feet are as tiger paws with claws long and sharp like an eagle. The dragon in ancient China was believed to be one with the divine creatures for it ruled over the rivers, lakes and seas. In Chinese mysticism, the ancients held to the same type of legend that the Hebrews had in the cosmic serpent.

//

Bel-Marduk, Cauda Draconis, dragon, Kneph, ma, na-hash, Red Dragon

///

Ch'ingli

/

The Chinese word for "truth" when there is a course of action or decision that has a reasonableness about it. The choice should go to the truth. The use of this world ch'ingli is based upon two premises, first the eternal laws and second the human equation or evaluation. This "reasonableness" is the variable element of the human emotionalism and intellectual development which must interpret the eternal laws when two or more of these laws are involved with human decision.

//

Tao, truth

///

chinuch

/

The Hebrew word for "dedication." All Hebrew homes when blessed have a mezuzah fastened to the door lintel. The instillation of the mezuzah is accompanied by the recitation of the thirtieth Psalm. Chinuch can also mean "preparation" and is used in relation to Hebrew education.

//

baruch, mezuzah

///

chirek

/

The Hebrew term for the dot placed under Hebrew written letters to denote the vowel sounds, which are not written.

//

dagesh, Hebrew language, Masoretic text

///

chiromany

/

The Greek word for the art of telling the future from the lines and mounts of the hand. Modern psychology claims chiromancy or palmistry are pseudo-sciences. However, there are those who defend its art and claim the life pattern as well as the future is presented in the contours and shape of the hand. When the art is used for personal analytical purposes it is called chirognomy, while the general term is palmistry.

//

divination, gnomey

///

chit

/

The Sanskrit word which means "pure thought." This is better understood today under the term abstract thinking or cognitive depersonalization. It is the type of thinking extremely hard to accomplish for it entails a line of thinking which is not tinctured by bias, self-opinion nor prejudice. Chit can also be used to denote consciousness in its more complete universal aspects.

//

abstract thinking, chih kuan, chit sakti, chitta, consciousness, pure consciousness

///

chitra-chitrini

/

The Sanskrit term identifying the spinal canal and the spinal nerve. This is the root and trunk through which the sushumna force and the kundalini operate as their main line of activity.

//

kundalini, spinal column, sushumna, vajra-nadi

///

chit sakti

/

The Sanskrit term for the power of consciousness. It may also be defined as the power of unlimited energy. When there is no differentiation between feeling, knowing and willing, the mind can call upon the chit sakti or unlimited energy to open the consciousness. With this concept of consciousness, when activated by the unlimited power, then this personal chitta sakti becomes synonymous with God.

//

chit, meditation, pure consciousness, sakti, will

///

chitta

/

the Sanskrit word for "mind" or "mind-stuff." This chitta is the "subtle element" of which the mind and memory are composed. Actually this chitta is of such an abstract nature it cannot be defined in mere words. It must be realized by intuition without any real embodiment for analysis. Chitta therefore, like many other words to identify an abstraction, is used to link two or more known mind and body principles together. This can then bring into a recognizable pattern the brain and body coordination through chitta or mind, so the finite intellect can at least grasp some of idea of the brain's functions and the linkage with memory.

//

acid, chit, intuition, memory, mind, thoughts, vibrations, vritti

///

chittakasa

/

The Sanskrit word for the mental plane.

//

akasa, chitta, mental plane, mind

///

Chochma

/

The Hebrew identity for the second of the ten Sephiroth according to the Cabbalists when enumerated in a counter-clock-wise order. To chochma is attributed the governorship or supervision of wisdom. In the Sanskrit language Chochma is spelled Chokmah. Chochma is just under the crown or Kether, symbolically the apex of Deity. It signifies singularity and therefore stands alone. On the opposite side of the cosmic circle Chochma's relation would be where the Yod emerges from the undifferentiated unity. Chochma is the symbol of male potency.

//

akasa, archangels, Ghogiel, isolation, Sephiroth, Tetragrammaton, Yod

///

chol-tzebaam

/

The Hebrew word meaning a host or multitude. However since the "tzoh" means commanded, organized or directed, this implies an orderly precessional host who follow an orderly foreordained pattern of activity. The final M gives the concept of universality and therefore the word chol-tzebaam is used to identify the heavenly hosts of angels or other celestial hierarchies.

Related to this concept is of course one of the divine names, "Ihoah Tzebaoth," which means, "The Lord of Hosts."

//

angels, chochma, ikkavoo, M, Sephiroth

///

chonyid

/

The Sanskrit word for the growth of life. It is used esoterically to denote the seven stages of growth.

//

antarabhava, growth

///

chora

/

The Greek word which means land, place, country or space. In a metaphysical sense it denotes the inner planes of life where are gathered and stored the experiences of the personal incarnations. These are, of course, the memory cells contained in every particle of man's various gross and subtle bodies. It is this chora which is the basis for intuition and hereditary tendencies.

//

archai, heredity, intuition, memory cells, mind body, reincarnation

///

chorten

/

The Sanskrit word for the tomb of a Lamaist priest. These tombs often become shrines dedicated upon the legends of the Lama's great spiritual powers and good deeds. In the Christian world the tombs of saints are often the object of veneration, in much the same way.

//

dagoba, stupa

///

chosen people

/

The Hebrews consider themselves a chosen people. When God gave Moses the commandments, He also gave Moses certain esoteric teachings, which were to be preserved by oral tradition only. These were to be handed down through the generations and the inner significance was not to be revealed until such time in the far-future when God Himself would again make revelations.

The secret meaning of the esoteric oral tradition would then be revealed and together with the old teachings, a new spiritual greatness would manifest in the world. Thus they considered it a divine honor to their nation, to have been chosen as the guardian and caretaker of this divine wisdom.

In the light of this knowledge, certain unusual and strange commandments in the Old Testament begin to make sense. Moses incorporated into his codes and commandments for all devout Jews certain regulations which would automatically ostracize them from the bulk of mankind. By adherence to these rigid regulations a clannishness was inaugurated. By not allowing a Jewish person to marry a gentile they retained their purity of blood stream. Another commandment was a limited interest charge was allowed when doing business with Jews, but unlimited usury could be charged when dealing with gentiles. They could feed no-unclean food to another Jew, but it could be offered to a gentile. These are but a few of the regulations which consistently produced a complex pattern of persecution and a state of existence upon the whole of the Jewish nation. This has manifests in every culture that the Jews have attempted to enter into. By the very nature of their codes and laws they were kept from completely losing their identity, persecution and ostracism preserved their sacred heritage of guardianship over the wisdoms that were the beginnings and still are the very foundation of all western philosophy and religion.

//

Abraham, Enoch, gentile, ghogiel, Hebrew language, Jew, Moses. Ref: Lev. 19:1-37; Deut 14:21, 15:1-6, 12:1-32, 23:1-20

///

charbah

/

The Chaldean word which could mean either "machinery of war" or "swords."

//

shiggits

///

choshen

/

The Hebrew identity for the miniature silver breastplate which hangs from a cord atop the Torah roll.

//

Torah, Thummin

///

chovah

/

The Hebrew word meaning, "religious duty."

//

mitzvah

///

chov-hani

/

The Gypsy name for a witch.

//

///

Chrestos

/

The Greek title used by the early Gnostics to denote one who was preparing to become a Christos. This title Chrestos implies "one who is preparing for the life of a master." Later, many of these trainings and disciplines were incorporated into Christianity and became in part some of the requirements in the secular and monastic lives.

This word Chrestos was used as early as the fifth century bce by Aaeschylus, Herodotus and others.

//

Christianity, Christos, Krishna, master, messiah

///

Christianity

/

The real beginnings of the Christian faith as an established church with its meaning as a religion, above a mere philosophy, was in the fourth century. The city state of Byzantium recognized Christianity and became a Christian empire, it lent respectability and authority to the new religious concepts.

The emperor Constantine leaned more to the mystical Mithraist faith from Persia, yet indulged and fostered the new and simple form of Christianity.

Christianity in the third and fourth century was considered an oriental religion. It stemmed from the Hebrew which was also classed as an oriental religion, for it in turn had its roots in Brahmanism.

With Christianity's entry into the Hellenic world, Greek philosophy molded it into an acceptable European form. It spread through the pan-Hellenic world going through many changes and forms of presentation. Throughout any and all of its early changes it yet remained fundamentally Semitic in language and Hebraic in skeletal structure.

The teachings of Jesus of Nazareth became the backbone of its early development. Saint Paul, a convert, laid the foundations for a church, upon which the teachings of Jesus the Christ became even more prominent.

With the inception of the Catholic faith the real growth and stability of the Christian religion became established. Since the world catholic means "universal," "free from prejudice," "general," "including all mankind" and "all embracing," the term catholic implied that there was embodied in the whole of the Catholic faith, fragments from other religions. A truth is a truth, wherever found, and the early Catholic Church incorporated into its formulation whatever it found of outstanding merit from other established religions or philosophies.

Long before Christianity, the Mithraic mysteries constituted the main body of mystical ritual as found in all other strong and ancient religions. There were, of course, varieties of ritual but they all were based in the rites of "man's calling down the God consciousness," or in the "making of spiritual union with the Divine." It is for this reason that what is known as the "mystical body" of any religion is, by its very nature, "a mystery," and hence constitutes the heart of all mysticism. Therefore by this criteria, any faith, dogma, creed or organized spiritually inspired group, unless they incorporate some form of mystical rites, they are not technically classified as a religion. They fall into the category of a "Divine Philosophy." These Divine Philosophies usually teach the morals, ethics and other codes and laws of successful spiritual living, without the absolute patterns for personal communion with the Divine Mind.

This type of "divided path" for the soul seeking God or enlightenment, is prevalent in the two schools of Buddhism. The Mahayana, or great vehicle, is called such for it teaches of mass salvation by the bath of group progressions in much the same way that Protestant groups work in the Christian world. By this method all the souls in the group are carried into the path of salvation by the collective spiritual qualities. In the Hynayana or little vehicle, the path of salvation is personal and mystical so must be achieved by the individual soul itself. Hence the mass group is called the "greater" while the individual is called the "lesser."

In the light of this type of division lies the understanding of the division also found in the teachings and the knowledge as taught in the various religions and philosophies of the world's beliefs. The non-mystical branches teach the exoteric phases while the ritualistic branches teach the esoteric phases. These are the greater and the lesser aspects of spiritual forces in operation throughout the soul worlds.

Christianity is the only one of the world's great religions that disregards the negative teachings of demonology. It is because of this omission in the exoteric side of its teachings that there are so many "void" spots in the understanding of "nature and God" working in unison.

The so-called miracle replaces knowledge of the negative or "night side of nature." In the esoteric teachings of Christianity however many of these negative aspects are taught, but not the negative spirit controls of nature. It is here in the negation of chaos and disorder that future order is established. All this negative action is the fulfillment of "the law of constant change." During the state of chaos negation reigns supreme.

//

Abraham, asperges bubble, bible, catholic, Christos, Christ spirit, Eucharist, Hinayana, Mithra, Mithraic Mysteries, orthodox, palm branch, Parsees, religion, Stylite, night side of nature, negative ego, demon. Ref: Luke 8:10; 1 Cor. 2:7; 1 Cor. 4:1; Eph. 3:4-5

///

Christmas

/

It is now presumed the Jesus was born either in March of September. It is still controversial as to which of these dates is correct. Either could be right and either are more or less acceptable, and Roman census records are not absolutely in accord. The seasons which are based upon astronomical certainties of that era. During the Christian persecutions the early followers celebrated with the Roman pagan feasts in order to cover their own festivities. Thus arose the date December 25th now used, although it is erroneous.

//

festival, Mithra, wax dolls. Ref. Luke 2:1-15

///

Christos

/

The Greek word meaning anointed. It also was used to mean master, not the master recognized by a slave but one who held mastership over nature, spirit and himself. It implies one who has been spiritually anointed by the Divine Breath. In the actual ritual of anointing, palm oil was used in the mystical orders. It was considered that to this oil magical virtues had been imparted. The East Indian word for Christos is Krishna. When one develops to the point where they are able to be in a state of at-oneness with the Divine, they are a mystic. They have come into union with the higher forces so it is possible to become a living Christ, or Christ-like. The East Indian title Krishna is thousands of years older than the word Christos, or Christ, which is the agnostic rendition of Krishna.

//

breath, Chrestos, Christ Spirit, kenosis, Krishna, Manushya-Buddha, master, messiah, occultist

///

Christ spirit

/

The Christ as a spirit is first to be differentiated from the man Jesus. The physical body of the man Jesus was a product of involution and evolution and as such was the highest developed at that time in history. The Christ spirit was condensed and manifested in Jesus when he was baptized by St. John.

After the baptism he became Jesus the Christ. The Christ-spirit is a planetary thing attached to this, the planet earth, and is the spirit of all love and the essence of all harmonic attractions for the Christ spirit rules the earth. The origin of the Christ spirit as well as the other archangels was in the Logos. In the Christian scriptures it is stated that

Jesus Christ spoke of himself as the Logos. Since the Logos precedes the limbo and the planet these archangels surround the throne of God and are a part of the metonymy.

According to Einstein, the universe is expanding. Since expansion is also a polarity of contraction, some time in the far distant past the universe must have had a period of contraction. In the far dim future there must again be contraction. As all things contract and expand within their own boundaries, so must the universe also contract and expand.

Deity, in His first Divine mental concept of this planet, sent forth in the first expansion toward our creation the emotion or motion of love. These waves of love formed the magnetic principle of attraction which according to some for the mysteries and are interpreted as the Christ spirit in action. This wave of love sent forth from the void came to an area in space where little activity was present. There the wave of magnetism was arrested and became a vortex which created the spiral of energies and powers pulling together the requirements for a planetary creation. The love or magnetic forces became a focal point for cosmic energies which became captivated into heterogeneous masses forming gases and combustion of forces capable of crystallizing into matter.

The love principle or magnetic harmony as the governing principle became known to man as the spirit or divine force of government, controlling all creations in all kingdoms. Thus the love spark became the low of attraction in every phase of creation where like attracts like. Where the Christ spirit manifests, the harmonic laws are brought into play and love becomes the magnet for the good and beautiful to join together in evolution to struggle upward toward the ultimate power for that which is striving toward the fulfillment of Deity's plan.

//

Abba, activity, archangels, ascended masters, cherubim, Christos, creation, destruction of a planet, dharma kaya, el, eth, extension, God's word, Hiss, holy ghost, I or I am, initiation, jagad-yoni, kenosis, kenosis, Krishna, life waves, logos, metanoeo, metonymy, microprosopus, nara, natural name, oversoul, protologoi, ritual, sushumna, sweat born, Tao, tathagata, trinity, veraj, void, Yod. Ref: Luke 2:26; Heb. 1:2-4; St. John 17:5, 17:18, 17:24; Eph. 3:8-9, 3:15-19, 1:4-9; Heb 1:1-14

///

Chronos

/

The Greek name for the original archetypal supreme Deity that even Zeus could not supercede.

//

En Soph

///

Chumash

/

The Hebrew world meaning, "The Pentateuch." The Pentateuch comprises what is known as, "The Books of Moses." They are the first five books of the old testament in the Christian bible. They are also in the Torah of the Judaic Faith.

//

mountains, Moses, Pentateuch, Torah

///

church

/

The English word derived from either the Greek word kyriakon or the word ekklesia which means, "the Lord's," or "the Lord's house." The word church can be used for any room, building, house or edifice dedicated to any form of religious worship. The word "church" is often used in the Christian scriptures to designate the ruling body of Christ, which according to their teachings, controls the spiritual destinies of mankind. The word ecclesia means "a church" or "the body of worshippers," comprising the church membership.

In a metaphysical sense the world church implies a group of masters, initiates or those illuminated souls in the spirit world who constitute the spiritual body executives of the "Christ Sprit," while the Christ himself is the governing head. This ruling body is made up of souls from all denominations, sects and creeds. The main requirements are love for fellow men, universality, divinely inspired wisdom and spiritual integrity.

//

Abraham, apostles, asperges bubble, Beth, Christ spirit, compassion, grace, illumination, Kyrios, Melchizedek, Prester John, religion, spirit, tchaitya, temple, theology, wheel, wisdom

///

circle

/

The English word designating "a round body," "an enclosure," "a number of persons united by a common bond," "to revolve," "a line drawn around a center with equal distance on all sides."

The circle as a symbol is one of the most ancient, and denotes God. When a circle is drawn, the circumference is a line with no beginning and no ending.

Esoterically it is taught that God is within and without the circle, for the center was everywhere and the circumference, nowhere. This symbol is sometimes called the "cosmic circle."

The circle is also the symbol of eternity or eternal continuity. It denotes the no-beginning and no-ending. The universal circle or cycle of wisdom is often drawn showing a snake with its tail in its mouth.

//

chakra, compass, continuity, darted circle, dot, Druids, Eluel, eternity, Jatakas, jormungandr, ring not pass, serpent, snake, thought forms, void

///

circumcision

/

The Latin word which means, "cutting around." The Hebrew word is milah. Mohel is the title of the authorized functionary who performs the ritual circumcision in the Hebrew faith. Circumcision is the cutting away of the prepuce of the male sex organ, usually when the baby is in its infancy.

Circumcision has been practiced by the Jews, Mohammedans, Amerindians, Egyptians, Polynesians and many other primitive tribes of Africa and Australia.

Circumcision is one of the most important rites among the 613 commandments in the Judaic religion. It is interpreted as a sign of the covenant between Jehovah and Israel. It is also considered indispensable, for it is a sign of this spiritual affiliation. It is at the circumcision rites, on the eight day after birth that the Jewish child is also given a name. This ritual usually takes place at the ending of the eight days of purification which the mother must go through.

It also means esoterically, "to purify the heart," but cutting out the negative emotions and hate. When it is used in regard to the tongue or mouth it means "no profanity or evil utterances." This is a very important symbolical rite in Judaism and signifies spiritual purification.

As a festival in the Christian faith, regarding the circumcision of Christ Jesus, it is celebrated on January the first. Circumcision can also mean "one who is purified." Moses declared himself too unpurified to repeat God's commandments, although he had most probably been circumcised by the prescribed symbolical ritual.

Circumcision was not originated by the Jews. A statue of the priest Ansakha, from the firth dynasty, one of the oldest periods in Egyptian history, shows him nude and circumcised. By this carving it is revealed that this type of surgery was practiced by the early Egyptians, perhaps even before the Hebrews adopted it.

//

bat, brit milah, castration, critical attitudes, eunuch, proselyte. Ref: Gen. 17:10-14; Ex. 12:40-49; Deut. 30:6; Eph. 2:11; Ex. 6:12; Rom. 2:25-29; Rom. 3:1-2

///

cistern

/

The English word used to designate a large storage container for water when buried in the earth. In symbolical usage the word cistern denotes the earth and its water. As the cistern is filled with water, so is the earth filled with life, for all life on this earth originally came from the sea, or water. All organic life is first formed in water or some kind of fluid.

//

life, water. Ref. Ecc. 12:6

///

citta

/

An occult word meaning, "the indwelling ego." In Sanskrit this indwelling ego is call alaya vijnana. In using the word citta, it must apply only to a human, for alaya is used in relation to the animal soul of the world.

//

alaya, ego, sacred heart

///

ciupipiltin

/

The Aztec word which means "vampires."

//

vampires

///

clairaudience

/

The English word used to describe the ability to hear tones or vibrations either above, beyond or below the nor of hearing. In an occult sense it can mean, "to hear the inner voice," or the "voice within." Clairaudience is also the strange phenomenon of a person being able to transmute psychic vibrations and impressions into an internal sound. This inner voice is heard in the mind, the heart or the diaphragm. There are times, however, when the perceptions hear sounds so subtle the ear does not record them. This type of hearing is accredited as hearing "sounds from the astral plane" or "ethereal vibrations from other spheres" of invisible activity.

//

ain, clairsentience, clairvoyance, darshan, E.S.P., hortis, manomaya kosa, nabia, organs, psychic ability, sruti, suis, upasruti. Ref: Job 33:14-18; Matt. 10:27; Acts 10:10-16

///

clairsentience

/

An English term indicating psychic ability or psychic sensitivity. This ability is more commonly called, "a hunch," or a "feeling." Almost everyone possesses instinctive or intuitive clairsentience to some degree. Sometimes this is the basis for prophecy, or for good guessing.

//

clairaudience, clairvoyance, intuition, jnaendriya, organs, psychic ability, trance, voyance

///

clairvoyance

/

The English word which means the ability, "to see beyond the normal range of vision." It is used to denote the ability to see sights intuitively, which most frequently, are invisible to others present. It can be an act of mind "seeing" something in minute detail. It can also be a projection of an idea or an image from the mind into the astral or ethereal realms.

//

astral eye, Chaomantia, charism, clairaudience, clairsentience, darshan, divyachakchus, extra sensory perception fey, giliana, glamourie, hortis, khizwa, manas taijasi, manomaya kosa, nabia, organs, psychic ability, second sight, suis, telesthesia. Ref: John 1:48; Acts 7:55-56; Acts 10:10-16

///

clarion

/

The occult name for the "invisible moon," or "dark moon" opposite the dark side of the earth's moon. According to the astronomical calculations of the ancients, Clarion occupied a place opposite the dark side of the moon, and for this reason is not seen from the earth. Clarion was created by nature in much the same way that the moon was created. Clarion was supposed to serve a very important place in the balancing of the moon in its orbit. Clarion was considered to be a large asteroid devoid of life as we know it, but had a high form of spiritual consciousness on it. The asteroid was thought to act as a buffer and help keep the magnetic pull of the sun from attracting the moon away from the earth's pull. This balanced field, between the sun's magnetic pull and the earth's gravitational field, kept the moon as a satellite in orbit. Clarion in thus acting as a shield against the sun's magnetism also brought to the moon a stability for its equilibrium.

Clarion was once thought to be the heaven of the Christians, the Nirvana of the Buddhists and the Paradise of the Mohammedans.

Esoterically Clarion was presumed to be, symbolically, the manifestation of love, the ultimate in earthly evolution. Upon it there was no birth and no death as we know it. During the "transmutation sleep which came to the monadic ego after it had completed all of the earth cycles, the ego would shed the astral body and the causal body and reform or grow another body acceptable to living in space, outside the earth's atmosphere. In the ancient metaphysics, Clarion was believed to be the realm where dwelled angels who had evolved and developed to the point they were ready to leave all further evolutions of the planet earth and enter into the archangelic world. In this light of occult understanding, Clarion was a spiritual sphere between the earth's angels and the higher spirit worlds.

//

angels, astral plane, atoms, crescent moon, Delphi, heaven, manastic world, moon, suicide, waste matter

///

clasping the hands

/

An English term for the occult procedure of clasping the hands in prayer as well as for other purposes. The palms of the hands are one of the body's energy outlets. When the hands are clasped, it is like a closed circuit of electricity. The energy flows down one arm and back to the body by the other arm. When the palms are together and the fingers straight up, as in prayer, the body energy forces are directed upward. If the palms are turned up while the back of the hand rests on the thigh, with the fingers touching the thumb, as is done in the oriental way, the circuit is also closed. Placing the feet so the ankles touch will close the leg circuit.

During this relaxing exercise there is generated, and conserved, an energy which strengthens the whole body, and stimulates the mind. This is also invigorating for the energy is circulated through the arms and legs then back into the torso where it helps to revitalize the internal organs and relax the body tenseness.

The normal and natural body energy outlets still function. From the palms of the hands the energy flows upward in front. If kneeling, then the energy flows upward from the soles of the feet, in back.

Between the two rising streams of energy there is created a force field of neutrality. When the mind is active in prayer or meditation, it attracts a spiritual force from on high. This spiritual force then moves down into the neutral area and spiraling downward can enter the brain with its spiritual content. The whole body is throwing off energy and the more positive the body throw-off, the larger is the field of emanation from the body. This emanation holds back the negative vibrations of matter, and being of a strong spiritual content, impregnates the surrounding area.

//

aethrobacy, crucifixion, energy outlets, Eucharist, halo, hand clasp, lotus seat, magnetism, mountains, mountains, neutral, prayer, witch

///

cleis

/

The occult name for a female goddess whose powers over nature caused prolific production. Esoterically she symbolized the principle of the feminine producing ability. As such, she was the companion symbol to the masculine phallus sign.

//

Isis, Lil, phallus, tau cross, yoni

///

cleeromancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of divination by the use of black and white beans, marked bones, dice or the interpretation of patterns formed by pebbles thrown on a flat surface.

//

divination, geomancy

///

clidomancy

/

The art of science of divination by suspending a key or some other small but heavy object above an open bible and interpreting the object's movement.

//

///

cloud band

/

Cloud bands are often seen in Chinese art. This is a form of Chinese symbolism and denotes the power of the invisible Deity, for they hide the "body" of God.

//

///

cluricane

/

The Celtic name for an Irish "imp." These are usually a type of mischievous spirit often appearing as an old man. They are comparable to the poltergeist, though generally not so destructive. The cluricane is occultly classed as one of the mineral or gnome elementals. Superstition claims the cluricane is supposed to know where treasure is buried so if he can be caught and held, he will pay handsomely for his release.

//

elemental, gnome, poltergeist

///

cocabbim

/

The Hebrew word meaning "stars." The basic word cabab meaning "to be rolled," or "move around," gave to the word a limited use, meaning "planets." The root of this word is koch, which means "virtues" or "forces." Hence cocabbim implies the spiritual forces and influences representing the divine purpose in planetary operations.

//

astrology, cherubim, creation of matter, earth's creation, kawkab, shenah

///

cock

/

The English word meaning "a male bird or fowl." The Romans used the cock or male chicken to denote courage. He was consecrated to Mars, Pallas and Bellona, the Deities of war. The cock was often used in sacrifice on the altars of war.

Among the early Christians, the cock was sacred as the emblem of the sun and life. In an allegorical sense, he deplored the forthcoming death of the solar influence manifesting in the world through the Christ. For this reason he crowed to announce the denial and betrayal of Jesus the Christ.

Since the cock heralded the dawn he was believed to be the one to call upon the solar powers to awaken. The cock or chanticleer was used extensively in symbolizing the herald of the new day so he also became the symbol for a new life, the sign of resurrection. As the proclaimer of the day his cacophony of crowing was disturbing to the demons and evil spirits thus dispelling their orgies and driving them again into the darkness. His red comb is likened to the rising sun with its jagged red rays.

The modern orthodox churches, however, rather look with disfavor upon the cock symbol because of the cock's crowing at Peter's denial of the Christ. The modern interpretation of the cock's crowing is that he was regarded as a messenger of Satan and crowed with pride, because Satin won through Peter. On many of the ancient orthodox artifacts and in some of the ancient religious pictures, the cock is very much in evidence, showing how it was accepted at one time in the church's history.

In the Nordic mythologies the twilight of the Gods on Asgard was announced by the crowing of three cocks. These three roosters proclaimed that evil and virtue would engage in deadly battle so the end of the world was near. The Gods on Asgard were warned by a cock crowing, that had a golden comb. The underworld ruled by the Goddess Hel was also warned by a cock crowing from the top of a dung hill. the evil giants were warned by the crowing of a red cock that was kept in Jotunnheim.

//

East, Mars, redemption, resurrection

///

cock and hen

/

In Chinese symbolism when the cock and hen are standing on artificial rocks it signifies the pleasure of country life. It is also the symbol for the duality of nature.

//

duality, yang and ying

///

coetic

/

The occult term for "that which pertains to magic."

//

///

cohen

/

The Hebrew name which means "priest." It is one of the most popular of Jewish names.

//

kohanim

///

coin

/

The English word for a piece of hard of metal money. In Chine symbolism the coin denotes temptation. when the Chinese artist depicts a fisherman fishing and using a coin for bait, it signifies avarice and greed on the part of the fish or sucker.

//

acoria, frog

///

coincidence

/

The English word coincidence is often used to denote "an event," "act," "cause or affect" by those ignorant of karma, predestination, etc. Esoterically it is an accepted fact that there is no such thing as coincidence. The overall precision with which everything in the heavens and earth move proclaims there cannot be slovenly, haphazard chance in anything. Even the tiny atom functions with precision and holds to a predictable behavior pattern. By this law of orderliness everything visible and invisible works according to some divine plan.

//

compulsion, consciousness, fate, karma, predestination

///

color

/

The English word meaning "the hue" or "the appearance" of a body or substance which the eye sees. In the metaphysical teachings color plays a very important part in its courses of study. The study of color alone is a long and involved process ranging all the way from visible objects of matter to the invisible areas of the spectrum in gas and energy as well as spirit.

//

aura, dimension, eye, mayik, nature of things

///

collective unconscious

/

A term used in modern psychology to identify inherited racial unconscious mind. It is, according to Carl Jung's theory, the source from which the individual conscious and unconscious minds emerge. It manifests in the disordered thinking of a psychotic, as well as sometimes in dreams or neurotic behavior of a non-psychotic person.

It is explained that these are the response actions to the stimuli of deep seated instincts and primitive patters of thought called archtypes.

//

acid, cytoplasm, heredity, intuition, memory cells, world soul

///

column

/

The column has many significant meanings in symbolism. When the column was first introduced and used in the interior of the Gothic churches it was often decorated to simulate groves of trees, which were the earliest places of worship. This led to the use of leaves and floral designs so prolifically reproduced in the Gothic designs. The vaulted ceilings, often ribbed or beamed, were copied from the branches overhead, and denoted the arched boughs, or the curvature of the dome of heaven.

A column or pillar can symbolize the strength of single purpose, a supporting character of self-will, which will not bow down before false beliefs or opinions.

Solomon caused two pillars to be placed on either side of the main doorway leading into the temple. One was of red bronze and the other of white bronze. The one on the right was called Jachin and the one on the left was called Boas. These two upright columns formed two vertical lines like in the letter "H." The lintel over the door formed the cross bar. The letter H was sacred among the Egyptians for it was the initial of Horus, the son of Isis and Osiris. Horus was Lord of the pillars, for they represented "the support of the world." The pillars were to the Coptics what Atlas was to the Greeks, and Hesus, the Christ Spirit, was to the Druids.

In early pagan religions, columns or posts had phallus or sex symbolism.

Pythagoras saw in the classical Greek architecture a symbol of the sacred quaternion, the source of nature whose cause is eternal. He interpreted the base and steps as the mundane world, one half the columns as the descending

arcs of spirit into matter and the other half as spirit ascending upward from matter. The architrave denoted heaven and the triangular pediments the symbol of the trinity itself, or the macrocosmic world.

In the Hebrew scriptures of the old testament, a pillar or column was sometimes used to denote a person of power. A broken or fallen pillar or column signified one fallen from power or "broken."

//

Boaz, Christ Spirit, darted circle, development, Gothic, heathen, Hermetic Mysteries, Jachin, Lot, macrocosm, metaphysics, oak, Plotinus, spinal column, squaring the circle, Stylite, temple, terminus, trinity. Ref: Rev. 3:12, 1 Kings 7:21-22

///

comparable classifications

/

A table such as this is purely a theoretical guide to give only a general idea of classifications in respect to their comparable Hindu ideas of power against the western.

Western/Hindu

God/Brahma

masters/Krishnas

adepts/swamis

initiates/yogis

preceptors/holy men

proselyte/sri

man/man

//

angelic hierarchy, initiation, proselyte, titles

///

compass

/

The English word meaning "to encircle," "a circumference," "an instrument indicating the magnetic pole or meridian" and "an instrument for drawing circles." It is one of the Masonic symbols.

In symbology the compass is often used as a symbol of God. Among the ancients a dot was used to denote God. The dot is only a tiny form of circle. A dot in the center of a circle, with arms, like spokes, radiating from the center, in the fashion of a wheel, denotes the universal extensions of the material universe rotating around the God-Head.

//

circle, dot, ring-not-pass, wheel

///

compassion

/

The English word meaning "selfless love," "sympathy," "sorrow for the suffering of others." Compassion is a form of love for all mankind. There are no personal attachments in compassion, either physical or emotional. The word compassion in this sense is more like the contraction of the words passion and company. By compounding them it because "company passion" or "passion for the company." It literally means "a universal love of mankind."

//

empathy, love, renunciation

///

compensation

/

In the metaphysical sense the English word compensation is preferable to the word reward, when using it in relation to karmic repercussions. Compensation denotes "something earned," reward denotes "something given."

The word karma means action, so whatever action takes place, there is always a reaction which either compensates or is retributive. In using the terms reward or punishment, it denotes a God of severity instead of love. It places man in a position whereby he has no free choice of will but must adhere strictly to Divine dictatorship. If he obeys he is reward, if not, he is punished. The words compensation and retribution designate a personal harmonious or inharmonious way of life, according to whether one obeys the divine laws and the natural laws, for man alone is responsible to himself. When a natural law is broken, God does not punish, but nature retaliates through its upset equilibrium and demands retribution. To follow the rhythm and timing of nature and the natural world brings harmony, peace, satisfaction and progress. To fight against it bring mental, physical and spiritual disruptions and inharmony.

//

karma, love, particular judgment, retribution, tapah loka. Ref: Deut. 24:14-15

///

compulsion

/

The English word which, according to modern psychology, means "any irrational behavior," that an individual feels must be carried out, even though it serves no particular purpose other than to quell a disquietude which could arise should the act not be performed. This behavior is indulged in regardless of conditions and consequences in regard to others.

In a metaphysical sense, compulsion is defined as "a drive" manifesting in organic life. It causes the actions which are a direct response to a karmic pattern and are stimulated and controlled by it. In the humanoid the id carries a part of the memories of past experiences and reflects these requirements into the libido where the causal body projects them into the emotions and mental attitudes.

These compulsive drives produce dedicated scholars, criminals, scientists, delinquents, religious teachers, radicals, creative artists, dictators, inventors, financial wizards, aristocrats and tramps. These compulsions activate actions and reactions in human relationships which bring about the juxtapositions of personalities to produce situations or conditions, either advantages or disadvantages to all concerned, with sometimes far reaching results.

karma is the master force used to fulfill either a personal, communal or national need.

//

aboulia, acid, amritatwam, arishedwarga, arundhati, aura, bija, castigation, causal body, coincidence, concupiscence, consecration, dharma, emotion, endocrine glands, epithumia, escapism, Gihon, happiness, hati, heredity, hhanokh, hortis, id, ikkavoo, instinct, intuition, jnana sakti, kalyanatman, kama, kara, karma, koilia, libido, masochist, memory cells, mortification, nidanas, nirvana, pho, prapatti marga, predestination, sadist, Samaritan impulse, santa, thyroid gland, vasana

///

con

/

When the letters "con" are a prefix they denote "with" or "together."

//

///

conarium

/

The Latin word which is often identified in Western metaphysics as being comparable to the third eye of the Buddhist. In the occult sense, however, the conarium is considered to be the pineal gland. The word con means "to peruse carefully," "to fix in the mind," "to direct" or "to steer." As a prefix it means "with" or "together."

//

pineal gland, psychic body, third eye

///

conceptualism

/

The school of thought which holds that the universals and all mundane concepts existed in the Divine Mind before creation.

//

astral plane, creation, intuition, metaphysics, teacher. Ref. Gen. 2:4-6

///

concupiscence

/

The Latin word meaning "intense desire." It is comparable to an irresistible impulse of compulsive drive. It is used mainly, however, to imply evil desires and depraved passions of lust. It is the concupiscence which leads to the eternal struggle in man between all the desires of the flesh and the resistant faculties of the soul and spirit.

//

compulsion, epithumia, indwellers, thumos. Ref. Romans 7:18

///

confession

/

The English word used in religion, philosophy, psychology, psychiatry, psychoanalysis and other technical fields. It denotes the act of telling to another the guilt burdens of the mind or soul. An act of conscience acknowledgement. It also means "to avow," "to prove" "to grant," "to disclose the state of one's conscience."

It its religious relations, it is the use of the confessional that has its origin among many of the religions of the ancients. It was used as a form of therapeutic release for mental , psychic and spiritual pressures, resulting from martyr complexes, guilt feelings and other forms of internal reactions from evil or wrong doing. The primitive fathers realized the therapeutic values in unburdening a troubled mind and conscience. It is but human for mankind to unburden his troubled mind to anyone who will listen, form a stranger to a bartender.

Family doctors have always been recipients of confidences for as long as there have been doctors. Today the psychiatrist functions as a medical confessional, offering therapeutic release treatment, instead of absolutions, for those mental and spiritual pressures.

Unfortunately there are those weak individuals who have, all thought he ages, been influenced into evil ways. These unscrupulous souls have given cause for gossip and tales of woe arising from the abuses of confidences given in the trusted faith of the confessional.

//

///

Confucius

/

The Chinese sage who lived from 551 to 478 bce. He created a system of philosophy still extant and strong in China. His teachings are now spread over the world in all philosophical thought patterns. He taught a system or doctrine of

morality and ethics which was the basis for education and jurisprudence. It incorporates social, civil and family duties. It is technically not a religion but a form of empirical and divine philosophy for it contains no worship of any kind of God. It is a system of self conduct and is classified as classic learning. The Chinese world synonymous to Confucianism is Yu-Kiao.

He is buried in Kuh, a walled city within the confines of Chantung, China. Kuh is sometimes called "The Pilgrim City" for Confucian philosophers make pilgrimages to the tomb of Confucius who was the founder and formulator of Chinese philosophy.

//

///

conscience

/

In modern psychology the word conscience is defined as an "organized system of habits" whereby evaluation is made through reference to a code of ethics. This code sets the arbitrary standards by which actions are either right or wrong. In the field of psychoanalysis this conscience is identified with the super-ego.

Metaphysically the conscience is considered to be an inner intuitive faculty of discrimination. Empirical experience reveals the difference between evil and good, but conscience discerns between virtue and sin. Conscience is a moral perception gained by experiences in evil or sin. The values and definition of sin and virtue vary with geographical locations. In different cultures and at various times in history virtue and sin have had different meanings and had different values.

//

aroom, confession, ethics, experience, intuition, kalyanatman, moral, salvation, sin, virtue

///

consciousness

/

The English word meaning "the knowledge of that which passes within one's own mind," "awareness of one's actions," "alert" or "sensitive."

In the esoteric teaching it is recognized that consciousness, which might be dormant in the cosmos, is divine essence at rest, awaiting the "light" to awaken it to activity so it can manifest. Through the universe and everything in it there is no such thing as an absolute unconsciousness. Dormancy and inertia are not unconsciousness but only a form of inactiveness, usually for germination, regeneration or rejuvenation purposes. Anesthesia or hypnotism may perhaps produce a partial or temporary cessation of "top layer" consciousness in an organism, but never a state of total unconsciousness. Consciousness causes functions of continuity, recognizes constructive and destructive agents and principles.

Esoterically there are considered to be only two kinds of consciousnesses. The first and most important is the consciousness of God and the other is the consciousness of man. Man's is the only one which can be aware of itself

and for this reason man can become self-conscious. When the true inner consciousness in man awakens he will have a knowing part in the activities of Deity's functions.

In the Christian biblical terminology, to lose that consciousness is to "faint." Consciousness, in occultism, is defined as the force of drive in the nature of matter itself causing obedience to law. It is the prelude and the epilogue of knowledge. The cause and effect of activity.

The consciousness is presumed to be carried in the acid and memory cell as well as the engrams of all things. Consciousness demands recognition of law without rational thinking, only obedience. Pure chemical elements, when under the same physical conditions are subjected to the same tests, will produce predictable results, proving that there is no selectivity or choice of action on the part of the elements, and also that since they react in always the same way, they have to be obedient to their own consciousness, or law.

In the deeper aspects of Buddhism the consciousness is considered to be no more than a process. Day by day, thought by thought, each encounter changes the consciousness in the same way that the body and personality is constantly being destroyed and renewed. This is the law of constant change in operation and the path of involution and evolution, for there is no standing still, no absolute static.

In the mystical aspects, the consciousness is well aware of contrasts and contradistinctive relations. Contrasts are necessary for man's ordinary intellectual consciousness, but contrasts by their very nature or separation, precludes the permanency of a personal mystical experience. The internal bodies cannot go in two different directions at the same time. The cosmic-consciousness, without knowledge, protection, guidance and without proper esoteric training is not permanent not stable enough to be spiritually satisfying, all else is self-illusionary.

//

acid, adrenal, aroom, asamprajnata, asamskrita, atom, avidya chakti, chit, coincidence, continuity, crown, experience, fohat, gnatha, gnomes, God's name, ichcha, Iswara, jagachaitanya, jagrata, jiwan mukti, jhanendriyas, karma, logos, magnetism, mahamanvantara, mind body, mystic, mysticism, natura naturans, nature, nature of things, Nirguna Brahman, phowa, prajna, pure consciousness, super consciousness, sushumna, tattva, thoughts, vijnana, virtue, yatha bhutam, Yod. Ref: Gal. 4:1-5; Rev. 1:3

///

consecration

/

The English word meaning "to offer," "to give," "dedicate by ritual." This can mean a man or any other thing dedicated to God by separating it from common use. The act of ritual, by which is raised the vibrations of the dedicated object, give it a power of purity in order to repel the negative vibrations of matter.

//

altar, compulsion, enkainia, kadish, magnetize, ritual

///

contact

/

The English word meaning "touch" or "close union." The prefix "con" signifies "with" or "together." Metaphysically the word contact is used in many ways. It can denote the physical or mental vibrations when they are in tune, or accord with the mental world, object or spirit entity.

//

Buddha, contagious magic, experiences, Indian guides, magnetize, matter, medium, mental plane, psychometry, samadhi, spirit communion, vibration

///

contagious magic

/

The English phrase for a certain kind of magical practice. This type of magic is based upon the belief that things once having been in contact with each other will continue to retain an influence or affinity for each other. It is upon this premise that black magic is practiced, using nail parings, cut fragments of hair, cloth worn, jewelry or any other discarded article of one's personal belongings.

This type of magic is more common among the primitive races than in the higher cultures. In the art or science of divination or psychometry, the "reader," or medium gathers impressions from the vibrations of an object and interprets them from psychic symbols into oral declarations.

//

black magic, magic, magnetize, medium, psychometry

///

contemplation

/

The English word derived from the Latin term "contemplatus" or "contemplari." It means to "gaze attentively," "to observe," "to consider or mentally view," "to study" or "to ponder on." In a literal translation it means to "mark out an augural temple." It is a composite word of "con" meaning "with" and "templum" meaning "temple." It is a certain kind of mental process. Metaphysically, it denotes a relaxing in quietude, with a given idea or thought and allowing the mind to grow and expand into many phases of the idea or thought's possibilities. During the contemplative period the mind becomes unaware of the physical body as the intellect expands into the realms of thought.

//

Buddhism, chih kuan, concentration, darshawa, dzyan, experiences, gnana-yoga, limen, meditation, navel, samadhi, speculative thinking, thought, Vipassana

///

continuity

/

The English word for one of the most important esoteric concepts in theology and religious mysticism. It is the doctrine of the eternal cycling of spirit and matter always into and out of physical creations, as each of these important elements go about the divine business of manifesting. In all of the world's religions, except Buddhism, there are narratives about the earth's creation, most of which have come out of the night of the pre-historic past. What seems to be overlooked is that the creative principle is just as as active now as it was in the past and will continue on into the dim shades of futurity. In Buddhism there is no legend in regard to the earth's creation and there is also no prophecy about the world's ending.

All these important bits of scriptural knowledge must be culled, and the various pieces brought into the picture of realization that these formative creative principles are still in operation. Should they stop working, the world would die for lack of vitality and cease being, through the absence of the elements necessary for matter to be formed and sustained.

Things of the world of nature are in a constant state of being born and growing of dying and decaying of disassociation and subsequent replacement. Even the new-formed souls of men are continually coming into the cycles of life via the life streams in the same way that souls are leaving the life cycles. For that reason there must always be those "out of the way geographical places," where primitive man can flourish. These primary cultures are the cradles for the new "Adamic souls," being formed and coming into the life cycles.

The evolutionary exit from the life cycles is also active. Those souls who have achieved either the Buddha-hood or Christ-like image, or the Satanic degeneration, leave the physical world.

By the process of those going into the higher or outer spheres, their places are filled by those coming in. This also maintains a balance in the spiritual atmosphere of the earth and helps in establishing the ecology of nature.

To the awakened spiritual mind this becomes the basis for the idea of a "living God," or "God in Action." It is by this eternal forming and unforming, being and not being, that God reveals Himself as "Life," for all manifested "things" from stars to motes, proclaim the glory of God in action.

//

mote, Jew, aroom, Krishna, circle, black, gross, gravity, life, kshetra, cycle, ideal, soul, karma, fall, life waves, kalpa, na-hash, fatalism, eternity, fohat, ignorance, gyros, angels, cherubim, Adam, ego, cycles of life, ascending arcs, jnana chaksu, descending arcs, destruction, darted circle, sushumna, creation, acid, life streams, nature of things

///

contrast

/

The English world meaning "to compare," "opposition," "different," "dissimilitude." To understand virtue, sin has to be understood. To know wisdom, ignorance must be experienced. To wisely use wealth, poverty must first be suffered. These are the polations which are in contradistinction to each other, the male and female, the positive and the negative, the right and the wrong, the day and the night.

English contrasts/Sanskrit terms:

explicit and inexplicit/niruktanirulsta

sonant and silent/sabdasabda

characterized and uncharacterized/saguna, nirguna

temporal and eternal/kalakala

partite and impartite/sakalakala

In likeness and not any likeness/murtamurta

shown and not shown/vyaktavyakta

mortal and immortal/martyamartya

//

duality, fall, yang and ying

///

coptic

/

Technically the word coptic is of the Hermitic language and is derived from the ancient Egyptian language which was called Khamism. It is also a term used in relation to the church of Alexandria whose doctrine closely resembled the Roman Catholic. It is now used to denote anything pertaining to Egypt.

//

Catholic, Khamism, Mizraim

///

corban

/

The Greek word which means "offering." This means an offering made in or to a temple or church. It is used also to mean the treasury of a church or temple. Corban in biblical writings refers to the gift of the body from the father and mother to the offspring. Gratitude for this body is one of the requisites for spiritual development and grace. Without that body the soul could not have entered into the life cycles.

//

grace, korban. Ref: Mark 7:10-11

///

corporal

/

To manifest in flesh and blood. The physical body of man as the antithesis to the soul. The vehicle subject to nature's karmic laws and personal experiences. The vehicle for psychic and deified expression when entered into the realm of matter. Man is the messenger used for Deity's life expressions or spiritual-material demonstration.

//

bhutas, continuity, prayer, samsara, vehicle

///

corporal and linen

/

The English term used for the cloths that cover the altar and signify the burial cloth that wrapped the Christ.

//

crucifixion

///

corporal supercelestia

/

The Latin term for a modified form of the Eleusinian mysteries which were of old practiced at Phrygia. Atys, who was the lover of Cybela, died, and the Goddess first bewailed her lover's death, then rejoiced for his resurrection and restoration to life. The mysteries comprise the ceremonies of scenical representation of the bereavement and resurrection. Atys suffered through the period when placed in an ark or coffin during the mournful rites of the orgies. This again is but a repeated form of the ritual of death and resurrection based upon legendary characters and incidents. This symbolical legend has cropped up in all enlightened cultures but under different names and rituals.

//

cybele, corybantes, Ishtar, profane laws, resurrection, tamas, telesterion

///

corybantes

/

The Latin name for the lesser priests of Cybele participating in the Phrygian Cybele mysteries. The priests of the higher ranks were called Dactyls. These cults of Cybele were linked into the Eleusinian cults through a similar form of mysticism.

//

corpora supercelestia, cybele, dactyls, resurrection, telesterion

///

cosmic

/

The Greek word for the vastness of all space. The vast outer space containing many universes. It is the Eluel or metagalatic reaches of space.

//

cosmos, Eluel, meson, och, tetractys, universe

///

cosmic atom

/

The cosmic atom is the most subtle of matter-form in natural creations. When a pure homogeneous energy moving at a high velocity encounters another pure homogeneous energy of comparable density, the impact often creates a thermal barrier. Out of this thermal barrier are thrown atoms or sub-atoms vitalized by the impact whose heat crystallized these energies. These cosmic atoms are considered to be positive in structure and radiation until they aggregate into molecules of matter at which time they become negative. When they come into the gravity fields of the planet earth and become attached to the atmosphere they are known as ions which are positively charged, or as they fall closer to the earth's surface they become atoms negatively charged.

The ions or positive atoms are of an extremely subtle substance so can be used only in subtle and positive pure forms such as the bodies of divine spirits, ascended masters, angels and archangels.

The bodies of cosmic atoms cannot descend deep into our heavy negative atmosphere in their original condition without some path or channel for their descent. When these positive cosmic atoms do eventually sift into the negative world, they become half positive and half negative, so in this half and half state they become astral atoms. As they condense more into molecules they become completely negative.

//

acid, ascended masters, astral atom, atom, atom, crystallization, koilonic bubbles, luminous body, Lyre of Apollo, mote, shaft of light, sushumna, thermal barrier. Ref: I Cor. 15:40

///

cosmic circulation

/

The paths or highways which carry the traffic of migrating monads, spirits and celestial entities into being or out of being. Through all kingdoms and out of all kings from sphere to sphere and planet to planet. This network of energy and force carrying these monads and egos is the circulatory system of the cosmos. They move through each other without loss of identity, much as currents of water move through oceans.

//

descending arc, activity, creation, ether, law of constant change, life streams, life waves, Lyre of Apollo, metonymy, monad, pan-spermia, spark

///

cosmic house

/

In some of the ancient astrological tabulations the twelve cosmic astrological houses are about two thousand, one hundred and sixty years each in contradistinction to the twelve months in the astrological houses of the earth year. One day of the cosmic house is equal to seventy-two earth years. One year in the cosmic zodiac is about twenty-five thousand, nine-hundred and twenty earth years. This is only one of the many types of various forms of calculations.

//

astrology, cycle, ether, yuga

///

cosmic numbers

/

The names of the cosmic numbers as used in occultism are, according to numerology: zero-the oudad; one- the monad; two-the dyad; three-the triad; four-the tetrad; five-the pentad; six-the hexad; seven-the hepsad; eight-the octad; nine-the ennead; ten-the decad.

//

///

cosmic space

/

The Greek term for the firmament in its entirety which contains galaxies and universes.

//

aditi, cosmic, cosmo-genesis, universe

///

cosmo-genesis

/

The Greet term for the study of "the origin of the universe," "cosmos," "unlimited space" and "infinity." Cosmo-genesis is the origin and source of all creation. The womb of eternity from which all things spring.

//

cosmic atom, creation, descending arc, eternal, eternity, logos, lyre of Apollo, mote, sushumna

///

cosmos

/

In the old Greek it was spelled Kosmos. The primary meaning is, "good order." The word cosmos can be applied to anything which is in a definite form. It can correctly be used to designate anything from dress to universals. Each world, kingdom, sun, star, earth or each individual person is a cosmos to a greater or lesser degree. It has however come to be used mostly in regard to the vastness of space.

//

cosmic

///

cosmogony

/

The Greek word for the pictorial panorama of the way our world or universe was created. The ethnic stock mankind has originated from is called cosmogonies.

//

Christ spirit, creation, descending arc, earth's creation, electric sun, law of constant change, pitris, thermal barrier

///

counter

/

The English word meaning the same as the Greek word Psephos. It was with white stones or pebbles that tabulations were often computer.

//

terminus, white stone. Ref: Rev. 2.17

///

couril

/

The Irish name for a kind of dwarf fairy who is supposed to haunt the Druidic ruins in Ireland and England.

//

Druids, elementals

///

couvade

/

The custom of the husband going to bed with a new-born baby, or during the lying-in period after birth, while the mother gets up and goes about her daily household tasks. This curious custom is still found among China's hill people and formerly among the primitive Indians of the Mississippi valley in North America. The Iberians of northern Spain still practice this custom and until a very recent date it was also practiced by the Basques. Even today in some locations near Bearn, France, it still prevails. This apparently strange custom stems from primitive nature worship and their belief in the transmigrations of souls or spirit essences. During the early cultures as well as primitive cultures the women did the work while the men provided game and were warriors for protection. This lying-in period was partially done to prevent the father from doing any killing for it was believed the soul or spirit essences of the animal or man killed would transmigrate into the infant. Also earthbound entities such as those from suicides or those souls from suddenly destroyed bodies caused these earthbound souls to seek a new formed babe so they could die again and get their judgment. The possessing spirit or soul might seek revenge by sickening, deforming or destroying the child. Babies which were deformed, mentally deficient or sick were thought to be the victims of some revengeful, malevolent spirit.

//

age of innocence, drama, earthbound, hare, judgment, metempsychosis, selectivity of parents, suicide, transmigration

///

covenanters

/

During the troublesome Biblical times the changing political picture in the Holy Land caused an unconscious division within the ranks of the Hebrews. The majority of the people went along with whatever ruling power governed them. There were though a few who held to the stern orthodoxy of their forefathers and embraced no particular political party in spite of recognizable advantages had they done so. These few who held fast to the ancient concepts were known as covenanters.

//

Pharisee

///

covet

/

The English word covet means "to lust after," "inordinate desire," "overwhelming passion." In the esoteric sense this is an extremely dangerous emotion to one who is attempting to seek spiritual advancement or personal

development. To own or possess anything which one cannot bear to lose, or part with, is to tie oneself into the material emotion of ownership.

//

detachment, earthbound, emotion, indwellers, passion, renunciation

///

crane

/

The English word for the water bird which in Chinese symbolism signifies immortality or else a long life.

//

///

creation

/

The English word which means "construction," "to cause to come into existence," "form out of nothing," "universe," "to originate," "that which is original."

In many of the esoteric and occult writings, the word formation is used instead of create or creation. These words are not synonymous. To create means to produce from "nothing," meaning of course the invisible, subtle , primal elements. Formation implies an aggregation of already exiting elements or aggregates, of certain materials having common characteristics. Whatever is "created," is formed from whatever is already created. It is the act of forming, producing form, structure or figure, which is implied by formation.

Deity to be the omniscient, omnipresent God of all things is eternally forced to create in some form or manner It has been stated in the esoteric teachings that man requires God as the inspiration and aspiration for his progressions, and God requires man to recognize the Divine Prowess. Deity is incapable of not creating, for creations are His activities and expressions of His Being. For anything to come into existence, it must by the nature of action, be a creation subject to vibration.

God in a static absolute suspension would refute the immutable law of constant change. The vitality of change is activity, even as the vitality of dimension is motion. Thus it is that the activity in Deity demands creation in order to keep Himself vitalized and rejuvenated.

In the ancient astronomical teachings it was taught that there are periods when Deity withdraws within Himself for regenerative purposes. By this indrawing and outgoing of Himself is created and sustained the afferent and efferent impulses, which could explain the principle of the expanding and contracting universe. The contraction period is an indrawing of the life waves, energies, forces and monads, at which time God pulls all these things to Himself. It is in these rhythmic exhalations that the "things" thrown forth form the substances of the descending arcs, while the inhalations absorb the returned "things" from the ascending arcs. In the Hebrew and Christian scriptures the creation of the heavens and the earth took six days. The term "day" is confusing, for in the esoteric sense it does not mean a twenty-four hour period of terrestrial time. Esoterically, a day represents a single manifestation of the Divine manifestation, hence six days denotes six manifestations of the Divine manifestation.

The complete cycle of universal creation takes twelve days or twelve manifestations of spirit and matter. Six in the negative world and six in the positive spiritual world.

//

activity, aisha, akashic records, asat, ascending arc, Christ Spirit, consciousness, continuity, crystallization, day, descending arc, destruction of a planet, earth's creation, energy, eternity, evolution, formation, gandharva, gross, gyros, ion, kalpa, kalpa, karma, land, life waves, logos, man, manifestations, matter, menorah, motion, natura naturans, natural name, on-going, panspermia, plain, resha-havurah, Skandhu, sushumna, sweat born, thohu bohu, three manifested worlds, trinity, vibration, water, yuan chi, ymir. Ref: Col. 1:15-20; Heb. 1:2; Heb. 11:3; Ps. 19:1-6; 1 Cor. 2:7; 2 Cor. 5:18

///

creative ability

/

The English term for the "art of observing, interpreting, then adapting, modifying or presenting a new idea or concept." Observation can be a mental alertness as well as visual. Mental imagery is the mirror for internal thought forms. Often a physical experience, something seen or ordinary action can inspire a new idea or concept. All things are interpreted by personal knowledge, experience and flexibility of the mental faculties. The intelligent presenting of almost anything depends upon education for terminology, coordination and subject matter with a continuity of thoughts.

//

castration, charism, creative thinking, interpretation, kundalini sakti, mental plane, parakletos, radical, renunciation, thoughts

///

creative thinking

/

In modern psychology creative thinking is also called creative synthesis. This is a process whereby elements get together in a more or less meaningful relationship which may range from agglutination or "gelling" processes up to and including a full-blown concept.

It is also a process whereby experience and knowledge may assume a new relationship among the related or unrelated parts. This may be broken down into a four-stage pattern: 1) discovery or preparation; 2) cogitation or incubation; 3) inspiration resulting from sudden thought or flash insight; 4) verification.

In the physiological studies it has been found that, generally speaking, the testes and ovaries produce a strong influence upon the power and quality of the functionings of the mind. Most of the great creative thinkers have had strong sex drives. To remove the testes or ovaries modifies the thinking ability. Inspiration and creative thinking seem to depend upon the proper functions of the generative members. This must be understood, however, that intelligent use and not abuse marks the difference between the expenditure of the creative force, either through the mind, or the sex drive, but usually not both. Abuse brings about a mental laxness and moral degeneration, as

well as various bladder and kidney infections. Intelligent control of the sexual appetite is one of the important factors in spiritual development.

Unrequited love can also sometimes be a great stimuli to inspirational heights of original thinking or dismal depths of morbidness. Excesses of any kind retard the intellectual faculties even as over physical activity impedes the coordinated efficiency of the body.

Adolescents upon reaching the full development of the sex glands begin to move naturally and normally into the patterns of audacity, exploration, cruelty and physical violence. These can become the drives which divide the disciplined and trained person from the thoughtless, undisciplined and untrained. Untrammeled license for personal dominance is the mark of the thoughtless, selfish, undisciplined and untrained person, whom society will often silently condemn. The culturally educated control this force and use it as a power toward greater development and achievements.

The glands in early years of their first activity can produce young people capable of highly mature perspectives and impersonal observations. These few guided ones are the inspiration to themselves and the whole community. The youth who is misguided or untrained in personal morals or ethics is rejected on principle. The rashness and creative original thinking in young people can overcome obstacles which in an older and more experienced person might produce hesitation or limitation. Most limitation is a way of thinking. This is often an unconscious result of personal experience or the result of reliance upon academic formula. The know-how resulting from disciplined education achieves the greater results. Thus it is the educated who hold a promise of greatness over the things to come.

//

castration, creative ability, eunuch, hedonist, intuition, kundalini, lotus seat, manastic world, mental plane, moral, nirmanakaya, parakletos, prakriti, puberty, radical, thoughts, yoga

///

crescent moon

/

The English term for the new moon. The crescent moon is the emblem used by the Mohammedans to signify Moslem power. In the Egyptian pantheon of deities, the crescent moon signifies the "Eternal Virgin." This of course was the Goddess Isis.

The patron saint of Mexico is Saint Guatalupe, who is depicted as standing on some clouds, supported in the bowl of the crescent moon, from under which is crawling a serpent. The serpent is the negative or material version of the celestial dragon.

In the early Christian church the symbolism of the crescent moon represented the land of heaven and the benevolent outstretched arms of God, enfolding the firmament. This concept was very ancient and almost universal in some form of symbolism all over the earth. The Chinese and Japanese often mounted a crescent moon on the front of a deadpiece to denote the divine power, being exercised through and by the wearer. the North American Amerindians mounted buffalo horns of the headgear of the chiefs and medicine men as symbol of their power. Some of the medicine men of the primitive tribes in Africa also wore horns on their headdresses to denote their occult power over nature and the sky Gods. The Vikings wore horns on their helmets to show their divine source of power. It is symbolized in the Hebrew church by the two rays of light emanating from the brow of Moses after his illumination which took place on Mount Sinai. It was but natural that the Christian church should also use this sign

of divine illumination and celestial right to power, to the horns were incorporated into the curved design of the bishop's miter.

In the earlier centuries of the Christian church, when the crescent moon embraced a star, which was the symbol of the Christ, it denoted the completion to which man can find attainment on his pathway to God, through the light of the Christ. However, during the period of the crusades, the star and crescent were discarded as a Christian symbol. There developed a deep feeling against Islam because of her desecration of the Christian holy places. Since the star and crescent was the emblem of Islamic power, for the new moon denoted a growing moon or growing power, and all this by the will and blessings of Allah, the Christians hated it. The Christians interpreted the star and crescent as evil. They saw in the crescent moon the scimitar, a weapon of destruction and death, forged by the devil. the star was associated with the fall of Lucifer when he was caste out of heaven and lost his title of "a bright star angel." Due to this type of thinking the church eventually discarded the symbol.

Among esoteric symbols the star and crescent holds a very important place, for it is significant of the creation of Eve. The star again denoted the human love principle contained in the heart. The crescent moon denoted the curvature of the rib which protects the heart. Therefore it was from Adam's protection and love, that caused God, through compassion and love, also to give Adam a mate, and by doing so produced a division of the sexes.

The ancient Egyptians believed that Thoth was the man in the moon, the lord of the moon, denoting the masculine principle, while Isis represented the feminine. Thoth was deemed the awakener of sleeping minds. he was often depicted as frowning. This was to frighten people from committing suicide who wanted to go to the moon, for it was considered to be the realm where dwelled those good souls who died and found eternal peace and happiness there.

//

Adam, aisha, Babylon, banyan, beetle, black star, black light, Brahmanda, clarion, dragon, Eve, five pointed star, hi-dan, horn, Isis, love, Mnevis, moon, Nandi, nimbus, serpent, star and crescent, star, five pointed, suicide. Ref: Rev. 12:1-10

///

crisallmantia

/

The Greek word which means, "divination by a magic lens, "crystal ball, "glass of water" or by a "mirror."

//

divination, magnetize, water

///

crithomancy

/

The art or science of divination practiced by interpreting the patterns formed by tossed or dropped kernels of grain, during some sacrificial rite.

//

///

crocodile

/

In Egyptian symbolism the crocodile stands for a benevolent deity.

//

makra

///

cromlech

/

A Celtic word for a large stone supported at each end by smaller upright stones forming a table. These are found in ancient ruins all over the earth and especially in the Celtic and Druidic ruins. They are supposed to have been altars or ceremonial tables used in the celebrations of ancient mysteries or rituals.

//

altar, druid, stone

///

crosier

/

The Latin name for the "bishop's staff." This staff is usually a tall pole with a shepherd's crook top. some are plain but the majority are exceedingly elaborate being made of gold and jewels. Others are more plain, yet fancy with floral or Gothic designs. The crosier has evolved from the esoteric concepts of Aaron's rod. The staff signifies that the man caring it has earned the right by way of learning and initiation.

The Sheppard's crook is also a symbol of "the man initiated," and who is therefore ready to be accepted into the fold of the illuminated.

The staff of the Hindu yogi and the staff of the Chinese beggar-God also denote the path of renunciation and their reliance upon the spiritual attributes of the developed inner faculties.

//

Aaron's rod, caduseus, initiate, initiation, kundalini, spinal column

///

cross

/

The English word for one vertical line and one horizontal line crossing each other at the centers. The cross has various meanings. One interpretation of the cross is that it denotes the logos in action and is called the patriarchal cross. The plain Christian cross symbolizes the extended arms of Deity to help or bless. When a cross is surrounded at the top by radiant rays, it is called "rayonnant."

One of the ancient esoteric interpretations of the cross symbol was that is was a petroglyph for the four basic elements tied together at the center by the fifth or cosmic element. The four extensions from the center denoted air, earth, fire and water. The center of junction was tied together by ether, from which the four arms radiated. This signified that from this ether all other forms of creation were able to be projected into the manifesting areas for production of matter. This cross with equal length of arms ending in curved extremities, was the origin of the swastika.

The materials of which a cross is made also carry significance. A golden cross symbolizes illumination. A silver cross symbolizes purification. A cross of base metal denotes humiliation. A cross of wood denotes aspiration.

//

ankh, Babylon, black star, crescent moon, crossing, crossing oneself, crucifixion, crux ansata, flyfot cross, Huraken, logos, luna philosophorum, swastika, tat, tau, temple, Teutonic cross

///

crow

/

The English word for the bird which in Chinese symbolism signifies evil.

//

///

crown

/

The English word for the head piece worn by kings, queens or rulers of any kingdom or empire. Crowns are also worn by certain dignitaries of a church. Also they are often given as prizes for winning some kind of contest or tournament.

The two most famous crowns in religious history are the crown of thorns worn by Jesus the Christ during the pre-crucifixion scene, and the other crown is the symbolical Judaic crown called Kether.

According to the Hebrew teachings the crown Kether is above all else, even Jehovah. In the esoteric rendition, this is interpreted to mean the crown is comparable to the divine intellect, wisdom or consciousness. It is the symbol of the En-Soph or the Ain-Soph. Any triple-tiered crown represents the trinity of divine attributes, intellect, wisdom and consciousness. Under this crown is the mental ability to utilize the triadic mental world.

In the Hebrew symbology the crown, when supported by the first and second Sephiroth, forms the symbolical triangle to produce the intellectual world, or the triadic mental world.

//

Achtariel, ain soph, binah, chochma, crucifixion, en soph, God's name, kether, lotus seat, macrocosm, Mano, Sephiroth, tonsure, vihara, Yod. Ref. Ex. 29:6; Lev. 8:9

///

crown of stars

/

The English term for one of the most famous symbolical crowns in Christendom. This is the crown described in the book of Revelations, by St. John the Divine, in the New Testament of the Christian Bible. It is the crown worn by the Celestial Madonna. This crown has twelve stars. These twelve stars denote the "twelve energies of the cosmos," "the twelve houses of the cosmic" and also "the terrestrial zodiac." The twelve cosmic energies are sometimes called, in the esoteric writings, the twelve cosmic rays, or solar rays.

Sometimes a crown may have seven stars. The seven stars denote the seven negative involuntary segment of the descending arc. Again they may represent the seven planets in our solar or planetary system.

//

central sun, crown, gross, menorah, reincarnation, seven, stars, sushumna, twelve. Ref: Rev. 12:1

///

crucifix

/

The cross with the figure of Jesus the Christ nailed upon it. In esoteric symbology this denotes the Christ's victory over death. The crucifix was sanctioned and adopted by the Catholic church in 1854, as its official emblem.

//

Christ spirit, crucifixion, Golgotha, passion

///

crucifixion

/

The Latin word for "death upon a cross." This was a favorite form of death among the Romans, reserved for only the most hardened criminals and traitors. It was a torturing type of lingering death supposed to be a deterrent to evil doers. Usually the criminal was tied to the cross and not nailed as in the case of Jesus of Nazareth.

According to the legends of all ages there have been twenty-one crucified saviors. One of the most interesting was found among the Indian legends in the religious history of Yucatan. It describes Icona as the Father of the Trinity, Bacab as the Son and Echuac as the Holy Spirit or Mother. Bacab was crown with a crown of thorns and scourged on his way to crucifixion. He was tied to a cross upon which he died. Three days after His internment he was

resurrected and ascended into heaven. This legend is parallel to the Christian story of the crucifixion, even though they were half a world apart.

One of the most impressive and important documents in Christian writings extant today, if it is genuine, is the death warrant for Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ. This document is in the archives of the Vatican and is among its cherished possessions.

In 1810 in the ancient city of Amiternum, which is now Aquilla, in the kingdom of Naples, some workmen in excavating found an antique marble vase in which was a copper plate. Written in Hebrew was an inscription which when translated was the death warrant for Jesus the Christ. On the reverse side of this plate it stated that, "a similar plate is sent to each tribe."

The full translation read: "Sentence rendered by Pontius Pilate, acting governor of Lower Galilee, stating that Jesus of Nazareth shall suffer death on the cross. In the year seventeen of the emperor Tiberius Caesar, and the 27th day of March, the city of the holy Jerusalem. Annas and Caiphas being priests, sacrificators of the people of God, Pontius Pilate, governor of Lower Galilee, sitting in the presidential chair of the praetory, condemns Jesus of Nazareth to die on the cross between two thieves, the great and notorious evidence of the people saying, "Jesus is a seducer. "He is seditious." "He is the enemy of the law." "He calls himself falsely the son of God." "He calls himself falsely the 'King of Israel.'"

He entered into the temple followed by a multitude bearing palm branches in their hands.

Orders to the first centurion, Quilius Cornelius, to lead him to the place of execution. Forbids any person whomsoever, either rich or poor, to oppose the death of Jesus Christ.

The witnesses who signed the condemnation of Jesus were: "Daniel Robani, Pharisee; Joannus Robani; Raphael Robani; Capet, a citizen. Jesus shall go out of the city of Jerusalem by the gate of Struenus."

Aside from the impact of the actual crucifixion of Jesus of Nazareth, the esoteric symbology of the crucifixion is the most dramatic of all the stories in Christian mystical allegory.

part of the symbology is: the four nails denoted the strong four elements, earth, air, fire and water. The feet in the actual crucifixion were not crossed over each other, but placed side by side, consequently there were four nails. These nails driven through the palms of the hands and the insteps of the feet released the energies, etheric forces, and magnetic powers with the flow of blood from the still living body. These power, energies and forces were released into the earth and the atmosphere as well. With this shedding of blood, the condensed "Christ Spirit" which manifest in Jesus when John baptized Him, was released and dissipated back to the atmosphere. The "Eli, E'li, lama sabachthani?" phrase translated into English was, "My God, my God, why hast Thou forsaken me?" implies that Jesus knew the "Christ Spirit," had left Him and with the Spirit gone, the man Jesus was left to die. As the Spirit was released into the atmosphere, "it," in all probability, caused the darkness to descend, and the day was like night. This darkness was a result of the conflict between the positive spirit and the negative energy throw-off of matter. Most of the fear in the people was of a psychic nature for the darkness was but a natural result of the highly powerful positive spirit in conflict with the normal negative vibrations of the atmosphere, churning the elements in a fury like any upset equilibrium of atmospheric pressures.

The crown of thorns released the mental ethericism with the magnetic spiritual forces through he temples. The spear thrust was made on the right side to prove Jesus was dead, and if not, the thrust would have finished the job. By entering the right side the esoteric rendering of this action would be that it entered the etheric heart, or sacred heart. The water mixed with the blood from the wound signified, by water, the release of all earthly matter leaving only the pure spiritual forces intact which flowed form the body in the white corpuscles of the red blood.

Physiologists know that a hemorrhage in the pericardium will decompose the blood into heavy red globules and a lighter watery serum. From this water and blood combination it has been inferred the Christ died of a broken heart before the wounds became lethally effective. It was not unusual for a crucified man to take from five to seven days to die.

//

ascended masters, blood, charity, clasping the hands, corporal and line, cross, crown, crucify, energy, energy outlets, four elements, Golgotha, hati, INRI, jalarupa, Judas, kenosis, key men, Krishna, lotus seat, magnetize, metaphysics, mountains, palm, pantach, Popul Vuh, redemption, sacred heart, Salvart, vesica picis, water, wine, Wittoba. Ref: Matt. 27:46; Rev. 2:27; Rev. 12:5; Heb. 9:1-17

///

crucify

/

The English word meaning "to nail to a cross," "torture," "destroy the power of," "suffer." In the early mystery schools long before the Christian era, the crucifixion degree was symbolically done by tying the subject to an X cross or to a large wheel with spokes. Both of these types of crosses were known as the Saint Andrews Cross. The significance of the wheel cross denoted the man had conquered the four quarters of the negative world and was ready for the next step forward whereby he would conquer the four quarters of the heavens.

//

cycle of necessity, och, Saint Andrews cross, squaring the circle, wittoba

///

Cruden's Complete Concordance

/

This book was compiled by the Scotch author, Cruden, in the eighteenth century. If is one of the most valuable research books, with listings of where everything in the Christian Bible can be found. It is an essential book of English-speaking Hebrew and Christian bible students, the clergy and the ministry of all Christian denominations.

//

///

crux ansata

/

The Greek name for one of the Egyptian crosses. In Latin crux ansata denotes, "a cross with a handle." The crux ansata was an ancient Egyptian symbol for the androgynous principle necessary for the production of the life cycles. This crux ansata is depicted or described as a cross which is formed by the letter T with an oval balanced on top of the cross bar.

Among the Egyptians this symbolized the miracle of life and was called the Ankh. The T sign was symbolic of the male principle while the oval signified the female.

//

cavern, chasuble, cross, cycles of life, tau, tau cross, yang, yoni

///

crystalization

/

The English word for the process which, "transforms energy into matter." This is usually done in a thermal barrier. When the form of matter of any kind is destroyed, and the elements are returned to their basic elemental state it is called decrystalization.

//

Christ spirit, cosmic atom, creation, earth's creation, energies, form, impulse to create, sink, spermatic word, sweat born

///

crystalomancy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination using a crystal ball, container of clear water, mirror or any other transparent object as a media.

//

hydromancy

///

cucurbite

/

The Latin name for a glass boiler attached to the lower part of the alembic. It consists of a tube, a head and receiver for purposes of distillation. It is part of an alchemist's laboratory equipment.

//

alchemist

///

cybele

/

The Greek name for the nature Goddess who symbolized the productiveness and self-sustaining power of the earth. Another way of spelling her name is Kybele. Her priest were called Dactyls. The word Daktylos actually means finer, so her ten priests were the handmen for Cybele, or theoretically, her ten fingers.

//

corpora supercelestia, corybantes, dactyls

///

cycle

/

The English word meaning, "revolution of a time period repeating itself with regularity," "an imaginary circle in the heavens," "to occur or reoccur in cycles."

What is termed a cycle of life is, "the activity of one person," "one species" or "one of a breed from birth to death." The law of history, nature, events and all other created things, repeating themselves through the law of constant change are called cyclic. Major patterns may be repeated endlessly but the details will have infinite variables in regard to time, place and conditions. This is inevitable because of the sequences of evolution and the law of constant change. In the ancient Hindu writings and legends, references are often made to a time-cycle or a time-period, called a cycle. At other times the reference is called "a solar year" and again, "a day of Brahma." It is not known with complete accuracy just what comprised these ancient time-cycles in relation to our yearly computations or time reckonings. But it is a good educated guess that a cycle constituted one precession of the equinoxes in cosmic time. This calculation would place a cycle within, more or less, between 21,000 and 25,868 terrestrial years, making one solar year. There is no absolute agreement between modern authorities in regard to the Hindu time cycle. Some believe the calendars of these ancients contained thirteen months and were based on the lunar cycles or twenty-eight days each. Be that as it may, at this late date we do not know from what point in history they computer their time, or just when their started their calculations. The Egyptian sacred calendar was 12 months of 30 days each, although the civil calendar was 365 days the sacred held 360 days with 5 days of festivals added to compensate the solar-lunar cycles.

//

change, continuity, cosmic house, djati, eth, evolution, fatalism, fohat, genetic memory, gravity, gross, gyros, Hermetic Mysteries, history, INRI, kaivalya, Kali Yuga, kalpa, karma, law of constant change, life, maha maya, manvantara, moon, on-going, reincarnation, time, wheel, yuga, zervana akarna. Ref: Ecc. 1:9; Ecc. 3:15

///

cyclops

/

The Greek name given to the one-eyed giants who were presumed to have lived in ancient times on the island of Sicily. The word cyclops actually means, "rough," "massive," "vast," or terrific."

It was among the ancients the cyclops or single eye was a symbol for the sun and as such was used to denote the Dionysian mysteries.

In Greek mythology however there were three cyclops. One was named Brontes who controlled thunder. Another was named Steropes who wielded the lightening. The third was called Arges who manipulated streams of light

The single eye in the center of the forehead signified the power of light, lightening flashes and thunder. It was believed that they dwelled in the heart of the volcano, Aetna, on the island of Sicily. They were the apprentices of Hephaestus, who was also known as Vulcan. They made the thunderbolts for Zeus.

Another and more esoteric explanation of the cyclopean eye is that it denotes the singleness of purpose which metaphysically is used to imply spiritual pursuits. It also denotes the sign of the third eye in Buddhism or the yoni in Brahmanism.

//

Arges, Buddhism, Dionysus, eye, geber, gnana chaksu, hakini shakti, Hyperboreans, peacock, pineal gland, third eye, Yod, yoni. Ref. Gen. (giants on the earth in those days)

///

cycle of life

/

The English phrase which refers to either reincarnation or evolution, as i understood through the classical Eastern concept. When this phrase is used in the singular it denotes one lifetime, from birth to death. When it is used in the plural, it implies a chain of consecutive lives linked in the chain of reincarnation, hence cycles of life.

These cycles of life operate through a minimum of forty-nine single live. If the karma is not good, a soul may have to repeat a life, which can extend the number of times the soul will reincarnate.

In the ancient Brahmanic system of counting these cycles, the odd numbers placed the soul in the astral or spirit world while the even numbers put it in the physical world. The soul is first formed in the astral world-number one. It "falls" into the physical world-number two. The body dies and the soul returns to the astral world-number three. It is reborn into the flesh-number four. The body dies and the soul again goes to the astral plane-number five. Again it is born to the flesh-number six-etc. By this type of reckoning, when translated into mystical numerology, the 49 will reduce to 13 because 4 plus 9 equals 13, hence 13 has come to mean an unlucky number for the soul by "falling," it got involved with the negations of matter, which was considered bad luck for the soul.

In the Brahmanic divisions of human existences, there are seven major planes of existence with seven sub-planes each. These in turn comprise a complete total of 49 planes, 7 major planes time 7 sub-planes, each. The first three major planes with their 21 sub-planes, start the soul into its incarnations with the lowest primitive races. In the first and lowest plane, as a unit within some primitive race, the soul of man is formed for the first time. Animals do not have individual souls, but group souls, according to specie and breed.

Every time the soul improves itself during any lifetime, either in the astral or the physical, the next time around it is raised to the next higher plane. Should any soul not make improvements, the soul must take that life span over meeting with the same problems and conditions until they are mastered. There is no avoiding the negative and derogatory experiences required for the soul's acquisition of worldly knowledge by having to live it. Vicarious knowledge is of little value, there is no substitute for experience, nor short cut to wisdom. The complexities of human relationship must be mastered in order to pass into the next higher plane.

There is no limit to the number of times a soul may have to repeat lives. The minimum is forty-nine, the maximum is comparatively unlimited for time is of no importance to God or nature, except as a measurement of motion or action.

Each step upward brings the spiritual and positive attributes closer into focus. During the third and fourth major cycles or else somewhere between the 21st and the 28th sub-planes, the soul encounters real contacts with "spirit in action," first through nature worship, then through the religion of the mind. During these four distinct major planes, the worldly experiences plus the religious and philosophical knowledge, gains a start in manifesting through the human psyche. In the seventh plane with its seven sub-planes, the spiritual psyche develops.

This fifth is the cross-over period in human existence whereby man raises himself out of the involvements of animal emotion and instinctual drives to the mental and intuitional controls. It is also at this point that evolution begins to take over.

During these seven separate stages of lives, the desire for more spiritual things begins to manifest. During the fifth, sixth and seventh planes the soul has moved from the evil and negative side of life to the spiritual and positive side.

After the sixth major plane is completed the step into the seventh is the beginning of the last rounds of reincarnations. In the seventh major plane are found the spiritually developed whose karmic patterns, good and bad, have been worked out.

During the early previous cycles, mystical flashes of great promise were momentarily revealed. Glimmerings of psychic attunements were fleetingly experienced, but only enough to stimulate an attempt at duplication of their enjoyment, so as to inspire study and search for their real knowledge which could place them upon a permanent basis. In the seventh plane is the beginning of the personal proofs of the mystical path. This is where knowledge is converted to wisdom, during the migration through the last seven sub-planes. Consciousness, intellect and psychic attributes flower into full promise. The forty-ninth plane is the degree of Mastership, not as a title, but as a living power.

//

5-6-7, aippang, anu, continuity, crossing oneself, cycle, djati, Dragonish Minor, emotion, evolution, fall, gross, growth, indwellers, instinct, intuition, Jatakas, karma, kenosis, kingdoms, Krishna, man, master, memory cells, menorah, motion, na-hash, particular judgment, pho, plumed serpent, reincarnation, soul, time, wheel, wisdom

///

Cythian

/

The Greek name for one of the Semitic tribes who settled in the Northern and Western reaches of the fertile crescent. This term constituted a geographical and language identity rather than a tribe of clan name. According to legend, Cythia is also accredited as being the home of the Amazons, which was a race of women warriors. It was from their queen, Hippolyte, that Hercules took the girdle of Ares, after he slew her.

With the expansion of population and territory, the Cythian empire eventually covered land from the North and Western Mesopotamian valley, across Georgia, the Ukraine, Russia and all over Siberia and Mongolia, to the borders of China.

Early historians record very little in regard to these people. it is known however, that they were nomadic wanderers, herders and mercenary soldiers. It is believed these Cythians were the people some historians called the Sacae. They were accredited as being the progenitors of the Turanians who later developed into the Mongolians. By cross breeding and intermarriage the blond type disappeared and the race as a whole became dark and brunette. The Sacae had generally blond hair and blue eyes, which appears to be closer to the description of the Aryans. Because of this blond racial trait, which was peculiar to the Aryans and not the darker races along the fertile crescent, many think the Cythians stemmed from the Aryan branch of the earlier Semetics. It is thought that these Cythians were probably at one time either an early member tribe of Ephraim, or closely associated with it. The blue eyes and blond hair are even today a part of the Russian, Scandinavian and Laplandic heritage.

//

Abraham, Aramaic, Aramaic Language, Aryan, Gog and Magog, Hebrew, Lion, Prester John, scalping, stone worship, unicorn, Yiddish

///

cytoplasm

/

The Greek word used to identify one of the bearers of racial inherited factors, which contain the memory cells received from the mother, according to ancient metaphysical teachings. Physiologically the cytoplasm is all of the protoplasm of the cell, except the endoplasm, the substance-fluid in the meshes of the protoplasm and the nucleus.

These cytoplasms are also called plasmagenes for they contain the genetic memory cells which work in accord with the vital forces, transforming these forces into organic power, to activate the consciousness of these memory cells in the basal ganglia. These plasmagenes carry whatever particular trait is pertinent to the tribal or racial inheritance. Both the male and the female contribute nucleic acid or gene material to the offspring but the maternal side is strongest because of the plasmagenes or memory cells in the female cytoplasm along with the nucleic acids as well as the cells which pass through the placenta. The placenta is a disk shaped mass which is permeated with blood vessels. It is connected to the fetus by the umbilical cord. There are two arteries and one vein in the cord's mucoid jelly. The arteries carry the fetal blood which contains waste matter and passes through the placenta. After the waste matter has been removed and oxygen restores, the umbilical cord returns the blood to the fetus.

It is now believed in modern pediatrics that certain other whole cells pass from the mother to child by way of the placenta, before birth. Research has revealed that along with the red blood cells, which pass the placenta, are also lymphocytes which are the white blood cells. It is thought that in these lymphocytes are produced certain anti-bodies or germ fighting substances. These cells might carry various chemical factors in regard to health, disease of physical development. Esoterically it is taught that there must be chemical as well as sociological and environmental factors which are required to fulfill the personal karma. It is in the white cells, which are capable of dividing and colonizing, that the white corpuscles are formed. In this cell structure is contained the plasma and "kundalini" tongues of "fire" that are the spiritual and real life-giving forces.

Most of the parental traits are not as strong in the inheritance factors carried in the fluids as are those of karma, race, specie and blood lineage. The usual family traits are acquired after birth, during the formative years. The parent's mental attitudes, telepathic impregnations, domestic adaptability, education, social outlooks, family behavior patters and general adaptability to life and religion will play a more important part than does straight family inheritance.

//

acid, age of innocence, baby, basal ganglia, birth, blood, centrosomes, charism, details, development, endocrine gland, etheric body, genetic memory, glands, heredity, instinct, karma, kundalini, libido, marrow, memory cells, pituitary gland, plasma, racial memory, selectivity of parents, thymus gland, umbilical cord

///

czarnobog

/

The Slavonic "Black God of evil," according to their mythology. He is one of the demon clan.

//

///

Next: search for

Devi-Bhagavata

/

The Sanskrit term

D

/

The fourth letter in the English alphabet. As a symbol, the letter "D" denotes fourth in an order or classification. It is in the Hebrew language the sign for "multiplication," or "abundance."

//

///

daam

/

The Hebrew word meaning "blood."

//

Aaron's Rod

Blood

///

daath

/

The Hebrew word meaning "knowledge," but specifically, knowledge when it is combined with understanding to produce wisdom.

//

Wisdom

///

Dabar

/

The Hebrew term implying "The Word." This is usually interpreted to mean the "divine word of god" or else, "scriptural utterances," made under Divine inspiration.

//

God's Word

///

dactylia

/

The Greek word meaning "finger." This word was adopted into the occult and metaphysical writings whenever the teachings was secret. It is used mostly in regard to the right hand, for it is the placement of fingers which are important in the giving of blessings, or making the sign of the cross. Many organizations also have secret handshakes or signs of recognition.

In the black sciences or in black magic, the left hand is used for cursing and to extend evil to another. All ten fingers denoted a power over the Gods, both good an bad. Also the ten fingers signified a command over the ten lower kingdoms below the top two segments of the metonymy.

//

dactyls

kingdoms

philosopher's hand

///

dactylomancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of divination using rings. One form of operation was to use a round table with the alphabet around the outer edge. A ring was suspended from the ceiling and allowed to swing free. Whatever letters the ring swung to would spell out the message.

//

///

dactyls

/

The Greek word dactyl was used to identify occult teachers, healers, magicians and divinaters who spread from Phrygia, in ancient times, into Greece, Crete and most of Italy. The dactyls were the priests of Cybele. Throughout their wanderings, they left deep respect and regard for the powers of Cybele, because of their miracles, works of mercy, sincerity, kindness and knowledge. Many of the bits of knowledge they spread have come down to the present day in legends and folklore.

//

corybantes

dactylia

Cybele

evangel

Magi

miracle

troubadour

///

daemon

/

The Greek identity for a kind of spirit entity, lesser than the angels, but still of the heavenly host. The daemon is not an evolute. The daemon is a spirit entity frequently given to pranks and harmless mischief. Although daemons have a factious nature, they are generally the doers of good deeds. Often then become attached to an individual and act as a "guide" for some medium or they become a familiar spirit, such as the one Plato had.

Plato often spoke and wrote about his good daemon. This has often been interpreted to be a discarnate entity of goodness or else an elemental of virtue, as if an elemental who is devoid of a soul could be virtuous.

In the writings of Plato, the idea was expressed that the daemon is the personal soul of every man, and can or should be, his guide. No daemon has as much power over an individual as does the individual himself. The daemon in this light could be the inner God or Divine entity in the triad of the monadic ego.

A different viewpoint was held in the Alexandrian school of metaphysics, however. The daemon was considered to be any kind of spirit, whether good or bad, human or what-so-ever. In most esoteric concepts of the daemon, it is generally believed that it designates only the good spirits from the heavenly host who work close with man, much in the same way as do the more impersonal cherubim.

Another concept of the daemon is that it is a fragment of the Divine Essence. This idea was meant to identify the "ruling power of the universe, "the oversoul," "the personal consciousness," "creative energy" or "power of the inner voice and intuition."

The word daemon has so often been applied to any discarnate entity, superior power, intellect, demi-gods or elemental, that it is no wonder confusion reigns in regard to what they really are.

In the Western branches of occult teachings, they are considered to be the lower aspects of the Cherubim, in spirit form, operating between man and the angels. The daemons work to help man, in the visible and invisible fields of nature and spirit world, where other forms of evolving life cannot enter because of "spheric" limitation or lack of evolutionary development. Being of the Cherubim structure, they can move freely through all space, material as well as celestial. Since the daemons are not evolutes, there are no barriers, either in or out of this world, for they are close to pure spirit.

//

angelos

cherubim

daimon

demon

devas

elemental

essence

evangel

evolute

guardian angel

Indian guides

kakothodaimon

mandragona

Oracle of Delphi

oversoul

poltergeist

shen

spirit communication

///

daenam

/

The Pali word meaning, "knowledge." The specific type of knowledge daenam refers to is the temporal and objective knowledge which can be understood by the cognitive mind. It is also used to denote man's understanding of his own rational soul.

//

bodies of man

knowledge

soul

///

dagesh

/

The Hebrew word denoting the "dot" which is employed to either change or double the pronunciation of a Hebrew letter.

//

chirek

dot

Hebrew language

Masoretic text

///

dagoba

/

The Sanskrit word for a tower, shrine or mound which houses Buddhist holy relics.

//

chorten

stupa

///

dag (or dagon)

/

The Hebrew word meaning "fish." It can also be used to mean "Messiah." Perhaps this is one of the many reasons Jesus of Nazareth used the fish for his symbol. There is a double meaning in this sign of the fish in Christian symbolism. The Hebrew meaning of the word "fish" and the sign of the hour of the zodiac which Jesus came under, the sign of Pisces.

//

fish

Jesus

Messiah

Messiahs

///

Daibutsu

/

The Japanese word which means "Buddha."

//

Buddha

Namu-Amie-Daibutsu

///

daimon

/

The Greek word which literally means "Divine or Spirit Essence."

//

angelos

cherubim

daemon

demon

elementals

essence

///

dairiprakriti

/

The Sanskrit word which means "divine origin." It implies the original source from which comes "that which is capable of evolution." This dairiprakriti is the metonymy, the home of God. Dairiprakriti is also used sometimes to identify the feminine part of the trinity.

//

cybele

daivi-prakriti

evolute

metaphysics

prakriti

three manifested worlds

void

///

daiver-logum

/

The Greek name for the abode of the daivers, who are a specie of Hindu genii. In this logum or logos also dwell the heroes and prophets who still need more training and discipline before being admitted into the paradise of Vishnu or Siva.

//

daivers

logos

paradise

Siva

Vishnu

///

daivers

/

The Greek name for the genii who inhabit the daiver-logum. In all probability these daivers were related in some way to the Persian divs or else the Hindu devas. Authorities cannot agree exactly where they come in the classification. They were recognized by the ancients, but somewhere through the ages, they seem to have lost prestige so there is no complete and accurate history about them. They did have a trinity, however, which is: father, Daivuntren or Indiren, who is king; mother, Inderannee, who is queen; son, Seedera-Hudderen, the son or prince.

//

daiver-logum

daivi-prakriti

deva

div

trinity

///

daivi-prakriti

/

The Sanskrit word for the "primordial light." When this light is differentiated or blended into other forms it becomes a part of the fohat, which is the electromagnetic force.

//

dairiprakriti

daivers

electric sun

fohat

light

prakriti

sushumna

Yod

///

dakhma

/

The Arabic word which means "towers of silence." The Zoroastrian's place their corpses of the dead on top of these towers for the vultures to feed on. They believe that since the spirit has departed, the body is of no more use, except as food to sustain some other form of life.

//

continuity

death

drujo-demana

excrement

key

Pharisee

///

dakini

/

The Sanskrit word for the female specie of demons. They are supposed to be blood-drinkers and eat human flesh. According to occult lore they are the Asiatic equivalent to the European legendary vampire. They are also considered to be a kind of evil elemental.

//

alcohol

demon

elemental

khado

Sangye Khado

Srei Ap

vampire

///

dakshina

/

The Sanskrit term for an offering to a priest or teacher of religious precepts, tenets, ceremonies or general theology. The dakshina is a token of appreciation, an expression of love, or a contribution to alleviate obligation.

//

devotion

///

dakahi namurthi

/

The Sanskrit word which according to Hindu occult teachings, is an aspect of Siva when He teaches His chosen ones in silence. This "teaching in silence" is done by the voice within, through the telepathic power of Siva. It is a form of manifestation of the powers of Siva to transmit knowledge through time and space to those attuned minds, bringing them to enlightenment. It is a kind of pure mentality in its direct form from teacher to student. He who is able to make this contact is indeed a mystic.

//

darshan

experiences

guru

meditation

mystic

naval

occult

Siva

symbols

tele

thoughts

thought forms

///

dalai

/

The Mongolian word which means "ocean." The word Dalai became a title when a Mongol overlord conferred it upon the chief prelate of Tibetan Buddhism, after the great conquests by Temujin, better known in history as

Genghis Khan or Chingis Khan. In the thirteenth century Genghis Khan conquered about four-fifths of the known world. He left his sons to establish the Mongol reign in China with the Khans, in India with the Moguls and the Russians with the czars. Many Mongolian words came into the various languages by these rulers.

This was in all probability a title of distinction, implying either an "ocean of wisdom," or else "an ocean of goodness."

//

dalai lama

noo

///

dalai lama

/

The title dalai lam is used by the highest pontiff of the Lamaite, or "Yellow Robe Sect" of Tibetan Buddhists. He is the chief hierophant in Tibetan Buddhism and lives in the Potala, in Lhasa, the capitol of Tibet.

The dalai lama is the spiritual head of all Tibetan or Lamaite Buddhists. He is the supreme head in a triad of joint rulers. There are the tashi lama, the panchan lama and the dalai lama.

The soul of the first great lama is the avatar who has incarnated through the centuries long line of dalai lamas. It is always the same soul but in each cycle, a new body. It is taught that the atavistic soul, upon the death of the body of the old lama, is incarnated immediately, or in a matter of seconds into a newborn baby's body. For identification the body of the baby will have certain markings or characteristics. When the baby is found, certain objects which belonged to the old lama will be placed before the baby along with other oddments of unrelated things. If the baby is the true lama, it will pick up the right objects, thus revealing a familiarity with its own personal things.

The soul of the dalai lama is regarded as the ever-incarnating soul of a Bodhisattva or an Avalokitesvara.

//

atavistic

Avalokitesvara

avatar

birth

Bodhisattva

Chen Renze

dalai

hierophant

lakshana

lha

panchan lama

panchen rimboche

reincarnation

selectivity of parents

soul

ta lama

Tashi lama

///

dam

/

The Hebrew which can mean either "ground" or "blood." A-Dom is translated as "ruddy" or "red," so this could be the reason that dam is interpreted to mean blood.

//

A

Adam

Adamah

blood

chidamothnou

M

///

dama

/

The Sanskrit word for a restraining of the organic or physical sense. This is necessary during some of the yoga exercises.

//

depersonalization

detachment

emotion

mystic

organs

samadhi

yoga

///

damata

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "fate," "destiny" or "predestination."

//

chance

destiny

fate

karma

ming

yoga

///

damoth

/

The Hebrew word meaning "likeness." Its root is D M, the same as Adam and blood. The "oth" ending denotes the feminine plural.

//

A

Adam

blood

dam

ha-adamah

M

///

dance

/

The English word meaning "movement with measured rhythm, "regulated foot, body or hand rhythms done to music." In most Oriental dances, the patters are pantomime stories told in body movements which never vary. Tradition demands that they always be the same. In India, Bali, Siam and other Asiatic countries the dances are usually of a religious nature. However, a few are based in the heroic legends of history involving either heroes or Gods and a very few have a comical theme.

Each position of the eyes, fingers, feet and hands has a different meaning. The combinations will declare a phrase, or sequence, in the story being unfolded by the mime dance.

The Amerindians use mystical themes and rites in their dances. These usually are of a command on nature, for some desired supplementation to a deficiency, or else are of a religious supplication type of ceremony

//

deiknymena

demi God

dervishes

dristis

Kathakali

mudras

///

dangma

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "a purified soul." Dangma implies "one who has attained the state of a seer," or "an initiate by his mastery of occult knowledge and metaphysical wisdom." He is not yet however among the higher echelon of those exalted ones called adepts or masters.

//

adept

initiate

master

soul

///

Daniel

/

A Hebrew name meaning "God's judge," or "one who judges for God." The Book of Daniel in the old testament of the Christian Bible is of Hebrew origin. The name Daniel was derived from the Hebrew name Daniyyel. Daniel's name in the ancient Babylonian tongue was Belteshazzar. The king of Babylon, who ruled at the time of Daniel, was named Belshazzar.

In Danish, Dutch, French, German, Latin and Spanish the spelling remains the same, but in Italian it is Daniele.

//

Daniel 4:19

Daniel 2:26

///

Danu

/

The Celtic name for the daughter of the Irish God, Dagda. Danu was regarded in the ancient Irish mythology as the Goddess of knowledge and culture.

//

///

daphnomancy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination by "burning the laurel." If the laurel crackles, it is a good sign, if it burns without crackling, it is a bad sign

//

///

Dara

/

The Tibetan term for the moon, according to their astrology.

//

astrology

moon

///

darkness

/

In the Eastern tradition, it is taught that darkness adopted illumination so as to make itself visible by contrast. In this sense, light is matter and pure spirit is darkness. On the basis of this idea darkness is subjective and light is objective. Light as is interpreted from this standpoint, is an effulgence of glory, yet is merely a mass of lighter shadows which are an illusion, or maya.

Darkness, or black, is one of the symbols of ignorance. All the initiates of the past, when going through the degrees of the esoteric mystery schools, had to pass through the initiation of darkness to reach the light. By this path of death and darkness or ignorance could they be duly awakened to the radiance of knowledge.

This ritual was often performed in a cave or dungeon. among the Druids, the period of darkness was nine days and nights. The Grecian mysteries required twenty-seven days. The Persians and Zoroastrians required about fifty days.

Since darkness was in existence before light, darkness was originally worshipped as first-born. It was the undifferentiated unity in chaos, the primal essences in a state of existence before creation. It is the state of ignorance before knowledge.

This whole idea of darkness is symbolized by black, and was used by the initiates signifying an existence before birth or rebirth. In the death and resurrection rituals it denoted the period before being raised from the dead into a new life. Black is used in this sense to denote the unknown, or that which is not understood, the mysterious, the occult.

//

black

black lion

black star

death

dimensions

dot

dosa

ignorance

initiate

light

maya

mysteries

occult

outer darkness

resurrection

sushumna

tamas

Trinity

undifferentiated unity

void

wilderness

Yod

Zoroaster

Spitama

ref: St. John 3:19-21; St. Luke 11:5

///

darkness in space

/

The English phrase which identifies the absence of color in the cosmos or in space as seen by the human eye. In the esoteric teachings it is taught that space is black or dark to the physical senses but it is light to the spirit. The reason the eye perceives space as dark is because the eye is a negative organ and can perceive only things of a negative vibration. Space is filled with "absolute light," or "abstract light" which is of a spiritual positive radiation, therefore it is visible to spirit, and it reveals objects and things to the spiritual eye.

In esoteric symbology, this space darkness is symbolized by the black evil dragon and denotes the dark side of creation. This dragon can only be slain or conquered by the Sun God.

//

Apollo

astral eye

black

darkness

light

red dragon

void

Yod

///

dark night

/

The English phrase for one of the deeper concepts of the evolving spirit. What is termed the dark night, in the esoteric teachings, is the final sleep during the last phase of the personal consciousness which takes place in the "crown" area of the metonymy. During this sleep a complete purification of the soul takes place. This purification cannot take place as long as the soul has any connection with any kind of "body," be it physical or astral. At this final sleep, which is like "death," the etheric body is she, along with the mind body and the ego is now free and unencumbered with no negations of any kind.

In this last step of evolution, consciousness is inactive and the monad only is ready to merge into the metonymy upon awakening. The monad becomes a part of the sea of undifferentiated unity. The mind boy blends into the aura of the divine consciousness and becomes a part of the Ain Soph, or the akasa of Divine intelligence. The mind body of the monadic ego has been the "field gatherer," of negative knowledge and experience, and has now returned with this knowledge to its home. The etheric boy is dissipated back into the primal ether.

//

Ain Soph

akashic records

bodies of man

crown

darted circle

ego

haioth-ha-kodesch

kether

metonymy

undifferentiated unity

///

darom

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "south." It is often used as a prefix to some other term.

//

south

///

darsanas

/

The Sanskrit word for the six schools of East Indian philosophy. These schools are also known as the shaddarsanas or the "six demonstrations." These six schools are, however, to the Eastern scholar, not so much a different school of thought, as they are points of view

//

chela

darshan

darshawa

East Indian religious thought

guru

nirmanakaya

///

darshan

/

The Hebrew word which means "interpreter." Darshan is used mostly in regard to a Rabbinical preacher.

Darshan is also a Sanskrit word which means "sight." In the esoteric use it implies clairvoyance or inner sight. Some of the Hindu teachers are unseen and are only heard by clairaudience resulting from telepathy. When teacher and pupil are separated, by time or space, the teaching can be done by telepathy and is called absent teaching. The telepathic method of teaching is sometimes used when the teacher and pupil are together so as to perfect the mental perceptions of both.

Words are not sent by the mind but symbolical pictures and objects which require interpretation on the part of the student, this is darshan.

//

clairaudience

clairvoyance

Dakahi Namurthi

darshawa

ESP

exponential

nabi

nirmanakaya

Patanjali

phowa

tele

tonsils

vach

///

darshawa

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "to reproduce an image or picture upon the mental screen." This is the highest development of the imagination. It can be produced by the deliberate faculty of desired internal vision, or result form a common type of "daydreaming," or again it might result from that relaxed condition when half awake and half asleep.

//

astral eye

clairvoyance

darshan

nirmanakaya

particular judgment

sleep

time

tonsils

///

darted circle

/

An English phrase used to identify that which is, in the esoteric sense, one of the most universal of all symbols. It is not, however, too well known by the name darted circle, for it encompasses the ultimate combination of all knowledge. Squaring the circle, as it was conceived by Pythagoras, is one step below the darted circle. There is also a relation to the "ring-not-pass" of the theosophist.

The darted circle symbolizes more completely, the entire activity of God manifesting through the whole circle, and cycles of creativeness, from the first emergence of light, or the Yod, to the return of spirit and monad to the Godhead.

The full gamut of spirit and matter experiences are enclosed in the entire circle around which the spirit and monad has traveled. The dart denotes the starting point where the cycles of all creation began. It is also the point where there is a continual "spring" pouring forth the necessary energies, monads and whatever else is needed from the Godhead or undifferentiated unity.

The dart is placed, pointing down, at the point of what would be one o'clock on a clock face. The clock face with its twelve hours is the simplest form of symbology, for the twelve hours can also denote the twelve houses of the zodiac, as well as the twelve kingdoms of spirit manifestations. Six of these kingdoms are material and negative while six are spiritual and positive. They are:

from 1 o'clock to 2 o'clock: the energy kingdom

from 2 o'clock to 3 o'clock: the gas kingdom

from 3 o'clock to 4 o'clock: the mineral kingdom

from 4 o'clock to 5 o'clock: the plant kingdom

from 5 o'clock to 6 o'clock: the animal kingdom

from 6 o'clock to 7 o'clock: the human kingdom

from 7 o'clock to 8 o'clock: the angelic kingdom

from 8 o'clock to 9 o'clock: the archangelic kingdom

from 9 o'clock to 10 o'clock: the powers kingdom

from 10 o'clock to 11 o'clock: the principalities kingdom

from 11 o'clock to 12 o'clock through one: the crown

from 11 to 1 is considered the undifferentiated unity, the Godhead or the metonymy, the Ain Soph.

//

5-6-7

Agni

Ain Soph

Christ spirit

circle

column

continuity

creation

dark night

deva

dot

En Soph

eth

evolution

fish

gross

gyros

infinity

involution

Jehovah

kingdoms

Logos

metaphysics

metonymy

menorah

monad

phlogiston

ring-not-pass

Star of David

squaring the circle

sushumna

thermal barrier

twelve

universe

word

Yod

///

darum

/

The ancient Chaldean word which means "communion." The sacrament of communion is based upon one of the most mystical of church rituals. The exoteric significance is that it denotes a rapport between the celebrants and the spirit world. The drinking of the libations signifies the connecting link of the drink as a catalyst. Communion also signifies a form of "spirit communication" with higher spheres by the soul's intuitional or psychic faculties. Various forms of communions of sacrament

//

alcohol

crucifixion

Eucharist

samadhi

water

wine

///

Dasyias

/

The Sanskrit name for the aborigines of humankind or the "black people." In the very days of racial division, Negroid coloration was considered to belong to the "children of the devil." This concept arose from the fact that with the formation of the soul for the first time it comes into a primitive race. This perception came from the fact that

primitive races are always of dark skin and are nature and elemental-spirit worshippers. The higher the scale of evolution, the fairer becomes the color and the more refined becomes the atomic structure of the biological forms. This is even manifested in the animal world also. There is a distinct division between light meat and the dark, the domesticated animal and the wild.

From a religious standpoint, the lighter races have moved their Deities from nature and the Earth to the heavens or sky, and so have discovered celestial Gods. The higher the culture, generally speaking, the purer become the divine concepts.

//

bodies of man

darkness

soul

dero

demiurgic mind

root races

Lemuria

caste system

elementals

black

///

d-ath

/

The Hebrew word meaning "knowledge." This word is sometimes spelled as da-ath, but regardless of how it is spelled, the break must be in the word even when pronouncing it. This is done to differentiate it from daath, which has a contradistinctive position in relation to knowledge.

The type of knowledge designated by d-ath is the empirical kind, gained first hand by experience and objective rationalization.

//

daath

experience

///

day

/

The English word which means either the sun-lighted hours or else the full twenty-four hour cycle of time. The word day is used Cabalistically to denote the manifested side of God or nature, while night is used to signify the hidden or not-manifested. The seven days in the week were originally named after the seven planets by the Chaldeans and Egyptians. The names came into the greek and Roman calendars and have remained as they are today.

I the first book of the Old Testament of the Christian Bible, which is the first of the Books of Moses, in the Judaic faith, the days of creation are listed as six with one day of rest. In ancient times when Moses lived, the occult tables of time and the calendar reckoning were two distinct time aspects. According to the esoteric teachings, a cosmic day was comparable to a thousand terrestrial years.

//

calendar

manifestation

Moses

nigh

night side of nature

time

wilderness

yuga

ref: Peter 3:8

Ps. 90:4

///

Day of Yahweh

/

The Hebrew phrase which according to Judaic mysticism is the day of judgment.

//

judgment day

particular judgment

acharit ha yamin

eschatology

death

///

daya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "compassion" or "the doing good without thought of reward."

//

Samaritan impulse

action

hrydaya

compassion

///

dayan

/

The Hebrew word for a Rabbinical judge.

//

///

Dayanisi

/

The ancient Hebrew name for the god known as the "ruler of men." Today authorities disagree exactly what or who this god was, but it is generally acceded to have been the solar or sun god. This early Hebrew Deity became known in later days throughout the fertile crescent by the Greek name Dionysus. The Dionysian mysteries, as a cult, were built around the more ancient rites and teachings of this solar god.

//

Dionysus

Abraham

sun

mysteries

lion

solar

///

Dayus

/

The Sanskrit term for the normally unrevealed God, who only on rare occasions reveals Himself, and then only through light or fire.

//

void

Yod

trinity

crescent moon

black

///

death

/

The English word meaning "extinction of life," "destruction," "decay," "end of life." It is the point at which sensation ceases and the vital forces also cease to function in any cellular or organic matter.

Esoterically death is considered to be the gate, veil or door by which the soul enters into another dimension or sphere of existence.

In the human kingdom, the soul may required up to seventy-two hours after death for it to take its "particular judgment." The amount of time required varies with each individual. It depends upon the type of life the individual has lived and how many good and bad merits can be balanced. The soul sits in judgment upon itself with an impersonal and completely impartial attitude to its actions. The results of this judgment will set the verdict that will establish the karma for the next life. Each and every minutiae of the past life will pass in review for judgment. In this particular judgment is created the pattern for the future existence which will be either compensative or retributive.

After the judgment, the soul will enter into the astral world. In this astral of spirit world the soul will be clothed in the astral body with the astral shell, so will continue to look exactly as it did in life. It makes its entry into the astral at the same place it ceased life in the physical world, because the two worlds are interpenetrated, only the vibrations are changed.

The soul requires a gestation period of nine months to enter the physical world. To enter into the astral, may or may not require a "sleep" session for orientation, this will depend upon how much the person knew about life after death. To those who know what to expect, there is very little or no sleep periods. To others, the shock is psychic and may take quite a long session of rest and rehabilitation.

Whatever a person was in life, the individual will be in the next life. Death does not produce any significant change in personality, thinking, acting or general behavior, except perhaps bewilderment. A good person in life will be good there and an evil person will be evil. All beliefs, biases, prejudices, compulsions, vices and virtues, in fact, everything about that person will be the same.

The guardian angel knows beforehand when this transition is to take place. He calls together the loved ones of the deceased who have already made the transition, and then with the help of the "dwellers on the threshold," the newly arrived soul will be greeted, or if rebellious or frightened, put into a sleep period.

To a soul, however, which is suffering from transitional psychic shock, or a disbeliever in the here-after, the orientation period may become a long and trying process of adjustment.

To those souls whose bodies were destroyed by explosion, fire, or any other form of quick disintegration before the particular judgment could be gotten, that soul is held in an earthbound state. In this state of darkness, the soul usually rests in a coma or semi-sleep under the protection of the old guardian angel, or a newly appointed one. There can be no progression without the judgment from the last life, for this sets the karma which must govern the future existence. The soul will make an entry back into life at the first opportunity. This occurs when two potential parents have tragedy and sorrow in their combined karmas. The soul will again be born and the baby will die sometime before it is four years old. The vast majority of these baby deaths occur, however, between minutes after the first breath is drawn, up to the first year.

In the mystery schools, death is symbolized by initiations of death and resurrection. These ordeals are supposed to accent the importance of renunciation so the soul is unencumbered with material likes and dislikes which are a drag and a bondage against progressive spiritual advancement. During the initiatory degrees, the sleep period denotes the purification that is supposed to take place in the body, heart and mind. When this sleep is over, and the subject is awakened, he arises through a second birth in a new life.

The Cabalist believes the earnest follower does not die by "yetzer ha rah," which is the evil spirit, but through a kiss placed upon the lips by "Jehovah Tetragrammaton," who meets the seeker in the palace of love, which is the heart. This action is known as the kiss of death, but death only to the physical body and the lower nature of man. Esoterically, this kiss of death is done by the two branches of the kundalini flame when they meet at the base of the brain. It is the mark of the master, saint, messiah or illuminati, and not for the ordinary layman.

//

kundalini

dwellers on the threshold

cacodemon

jon

selectivity of parents

judgment

Azrael

guardian angel

abessi

etheric double

destroy

ego

bodies of man

dakhma

acid

Brahmarandhra

effluvia

development

deviertellum

pituitary gland

kshetra

gravity

caduseus

indwellers

sushumna

memory cells

antarabhava

pineal gland

ichchamrityu

Nirriti

vayudharana

age of innocence

karma

astral plane

Deut. 32:30

Mors

second death

halo

mentoid

kiss of death

tetragrammaton

mumia

Indian guides

pho

darkness

///

deer

/

The English word for the animal used in Chinese symbolism to denote "honor."

//

fu lu shon

doe

///

decalogue

/

A word derived from the Greek term "deka," meaning "ten." and the word "logos" meaning "the word," or "matter." In esoteric symbolism, the "word" denoted the vibrations which were the cause of action, so each of the cosmic rays-powers-forces and energies could emerge from the metonymy with the Yod. There are twelve of these cosmic rays, but only ten have very much power in the negative worlds of matter, when separated from pure spirit.

There are seven of these rays which function strongest in the negative realms of matter while five are strongest in the positive worlds of spirit. It is "the word," or "vibration," which keeps these rays activated and constantly on the move.

The word decalogue is also used for any code of laws, however to be correct, it should only be applied to a set of ten laws. In the Christian faith, the Ten Commandments, adopted from the laws of Moses, are an excellent example. In these Hebrew Ten Commandments is a curious analogy to the negative confession as found in the Egyptian Book of the Dead.

//

logos

sushumna

Ten Commandments

Thoth Hermes

vibration

Yod

continuity

eightfold path of Buddhism

Sila

Cherubim

yama and niyama

ten

tripitaki

asseret ha-dibrot

Jainism

precepts

Sephiroth

stone

Mosaic laws

ref: Ex. 20:2-17

///

deiknymena

/

The Greek word as was used in the Eleusinian mystery schools means "using visual demonstrations" for the teaching of knowledge in the ancient wisdoms and the esoteric concepts. This system was a practical application for definements or explanations. These consisted mostly of pageants, dramas, mimes and charades.

//

exponential

esoteric

dance

///

Deist

/

The Latin word meaning "one who believes in a personal God, but rejects the dogmatic doctrine of scriptures, in the sense of them being God's personal statements through revelation."

The Deist often accepts all of the world's sacred writings for he considers them all to contain gems of wisdom.

The last important Deist group came into prominence during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries in Europe, although this school of thought was quite ancient. Today this belief is more common than is generally supposed. It is often but erroneously spoken of as atheistic or agnostic. A Deist is also one who accepts a God so impersonal "He" is unnamable and unknowable, therefore, "the Unknown God." This type of God would be universal and cosmic for "He" would be "all things and all things would be God." "He" would be a God of such infinitude that "He could not be brought into any kind of finite concept without making Him a tribal deity.

//

agnostic

deity

deva

God

personal god

///

dei termini

/

The Latin word "Dei" implies God and the word "termini" denotes the "end" or the "terminal." Thus the word means "The end is God."

The Greeks and the Romans used this word for the pedestals and pillars which had either deified human heads on them or the sculptured bust of some God or Goddess.

Many times these dei termini were small pedestal stones with heads on the top, and were used out of doors as field or boundary markers. They designated the end of a piece of property or the end of a land measurement.

//

terminus

///

Deity

/

The Latin word "Deity" can mean either "God" or "Godhead." It is used too for the "abstract realm" whence come all things. This implies the metonymy which in the occult terminology is the "undifferentiated unity." Deity also means "a person worshipped as a divine being," or "the character, attributes or nature of a God."

//

Adi

Adi-bhuta

dairiprakriti

Deist

God

man

metonymy

trinity

undifferentiated unity

///

deja vu

/

The French phrase which means, "already seen." It is applicable to instances when one sees a person, place or thing for the first time and yet feels a familiarity, as if it had been seen before. Metaphysicians and occultists define this type of phenomenon of repeat as explainable through the memory retained from reincarnation or retrocognitive flashes into the past. There are times when the psychic perceptions might penetrate an aura or the akashic records and there obtain a glimpse of things that have either been or will be. All the future is built upon all the past. The presence established by the past will set the patterns for the future which is always being repeated although the details are seldom identical. This premise is based upon the axiom of the Hermetics, “That which has been will be and that which will be has been.” This quote is also in the Christian Bible but contains an added phrase, “For God hath need of all things.” The memory cells can on occasion blend experiences and sights into combinations which seem to be a repeat of familiarity, yet are not necessarily so.

//

Akashic records

Aura

Clairvoyance

Cycles

Deja Entendu

Memory cells

Psychic

Time

Time tract

///

Deja Entendu

/

The French phrase meaning, “already heard.” Deja entendu is used to describe new sounds or words heard for the first time yet have a familiarity about them so we understand them intuitively.

//

déjà vu

memory cells

///

Delos

/

The Greek name for an oracle of Apollo in the Delphic temples.

//

Apollo

Delphi

Oracle of Delphi

///

Delphi

/

The Greek name for one of the mystery cults of the ancient Greek world. It was a cult which celebrated the mystic doctrines of the solar world, yet embodied, in a minor aspect, were survival remnants of the form lunar cult mysteries. The Delphic Apollo symbolized the Solar God.

The medium, psychic divinatory, prophet or seer as called Delos, pythia, python or pythoness. This term was used because the snake signified divine wisdom, and the pythoness was supposed to utter only prophecies and predictions that came from the divine source of all knowledge.

The pythoness was usually a women, who as priestess, was the oracle. Many of the oracles of the ancient world were housed in cave temples. The Delphic oracle held sway over the minds of men throughout the entire Greek empire. Even kings and great men consulted her.

The Delphic cave had within it a deep fissure from which periodically arose fumes of some kind of strange gas. This gas seemed to put the pythoness into a trance or hypnotic state whereby her utterances were spectacularly correct, or else so cryptic they could be interpreted in many way. Her seat was on top of a tripod that straddled the fissure. Due to the wisdom and the knowledge of her surrounding priesthood and mystical atmosphere of the place, it was the cynosure of spiritual beliefs.

Delhi was located in Phocis, Greece, and the temple to Apollo was built in 1263 bce. It has been presumed by some authorities that this cult arose originally from the worship of the Earth Goddess, Gaea. At a somewhat later date, the cult became Apollionic in its form of worship. Delphi was the meeting place for the Delphic Amphictyony. It also became the site for the Pythian games. There were two other rather important Apollionic shrines but they were of considerably less affluence. They were located Trophonios and Mopsos.

The Delphic shrine was the most celebrated in the ancient world. However, there were other denominational mystic shrines with lesser fame that also had good oracles, though less regarded. One of the better known ones was the oracle of Dodona, who was the oracle of Jupiter. It was located at Epirus. Another was the oracle of Jupiter Trephonius in Lebadaea.

The oracles of Delos and Branchus were also two more of the better known seers. Apollo presided over the one at Branchidae. At Colophon was the shrine of the Clarion Apollo, while still another was the oracle of Amphiaraus. This last-named shrine was located at Oropus in Boeotia.

The Delphic shrine remained the most influential of them all, however, and continued to thrive until the psychic outlet slowly closed. The vitalizing influences were withdrawn, and the teachings receded from the general public. The teachings were then preserved in the secret doctrines as the solar legends which were taught in the esoteric schools and secret societies. The site of the famous oracle of Delphi is now occupied by Kastri.

//

Apollo

cave

Delos

Delphi

Exegeisthai

Lunar cults

Medium

Olen

Psychic outlets

Pythoness

Serpent

Solar world

Thoughts

Trance

///

delusion

/

The English word meaning “illusion,” “deceit” or “imposition.” It is a form of self-created mental situation or belief. It is a misconception or a misinterpretation. This is usually a fact, twisted to coincide with one’s own prejudices or opinions.

//

maya

illusion

darshawa

moha

exegesis

darkness

///

demi-god

/

The English phrase for the lesser gods, who by virtue of their origins are still gods, but in degrees of less power, beneath the superior God. These demi-gods or semi-gods as some insist, are actually the souls of men, such as great heroes, statesmen, or religious messiahs who have evolved into the estate of a God by their perseverance, knowledge, wisdom and evolution.

//

angels

deva

fate

Gods and Goddesses

Gods of Egypt

Immaculate conception

Ishanya

jayas

Jehovah

Maha

messiah

monogene

Personal God

///

demiurgic mind

/

The Greek word denoting an “intellect comparable to the universal mind,” or “a mind capable of understanding the universal mind.” This term is usually used to imply an attribute of a God or Goddess of supreme powers.

//

///

demiurges

/

The Greek name for the supernal, “power,” “architect” or “artificer,” who build the universe, in other words, God. Among Free Masons, Demiurges is better known as the Supreme Architect.

//

sarvesha

universe

///

demon

/

The English word which means “an evil spirit,” “devil” or a “guardian spirit.” Originally, among some of the ancients, a demon was classified as an entity either good or evil. The demon was any sprit with astro-human attributes, particularly in regard to its body or form. Color, size and appendages, such as tails, feet, claws, horns or other strange things, were expected so long as the general torso was human-like. There were, however, those demons who did not fit into this category, but then they rarely had anything to do with humans.

In the Christian Bible, there are many references to both good and bad demons. Many occultists and metaphysicians differentiate the difference between good and bad demons by the spelling. The “demon” is considered evil, while the “daemon” is thought to be good.

Modern occultists generally class those spirits and elementals as demons, for these spirits derive pleasure from derogatory and negative activities. The word “demon” is also applied to a worshipper or follower of Satan. A demon with power can also be a influential force in the execution and operational laws of the Luciferian principle. A demon can be a champion of chaos and disorder. It can also be an advocate and leader in the obscenities as well as an advisor in the Satanic rites and evil sacraments.

//

asura

Diatyas

Wilderness

Elemental

Daemon

Guardian angel

Deva

Exorcism

Satan

Jinn

///

demonius

/

The Greek term for a magic stone which the alchemists of the middle ages, as well as demonologists and occultists of the ancients, used. This stone was used in their ceremonies. When rubbed, it caused a demonical rainbow to appear in its depths. This rainbow was used for divination as well as to bridge, with color, other worlds, so the mind could enter their “thought spheres,” or “mental planes.”

//

mental plane

///

depersonalization

/

A modern English term meaning “loss of the physical consciousness while in meditation, concentration or contemplation.” It is also used to describe a physical feeling of expansion whereby the body seems to be considerably larger than it really is. It is used to describe that state of being out of the body, such as in an astral projection. It can also mean “to lose oneself in the abstract realm of spacelessness or timelessness.

//

astral projection

dama

experiences

meditation

mystic

mystic

samadhi

yoga

///

dero

/

The occult name “Abandonderos” is most commonly referred to as “deros.” It is the name given to the supposedly evil people living somewhere near the center of the Earth. These deros were presumed to have left the surface of the Earth around 12,000 years ago. These Abandonderos also have been called Titans or Atlans in various literatures. They were presumed to be the last remnants of the Lemurian civilization.

//

king of the world

Lemuria

Tero

Shambala

Titan

Atlantis

Dasyias

///

derush

/

The Hebrew word for the interpretations of the Talmudic texts.

//

Talmud

///

Dervish

/

The Arabic name for a sect of Mohammedan priests. One of their interesting maxims is, “The man must die that the saint can be born.” This is a direct reference to the conquest of self and the disciplined control of the lower nature. To submerge the baser instincts is the goal of these Dervishes, for only by doing this can they attain the perfection necessary for the mediumship they desire. The Dervish caste is one that is strict in this sense. These men are considered the highest trained and developed in the mystical knowledge of Mohammedanism.

These Mussulman devotees are not bound by any vows of poverty nor abstinence from meat. They do usually, however, live a voluntary life of austerity and dwell in Spartan severity. They may relinquish this profession at will. One of their exoteric rituals is basically a serious of dancing and whirling gyrations.

This constant spinning produces a kind of trance which they go into. In this trance they are quite proficient at prophecy, and spirit communication. Theirs is a form of religious mysticism and spiritualism, rather strange, from the European and Western concepts of trance mediums.

//

dance

Fana

Islam

Medium

Mohammedanism

Spirit communication

Trance

///

Desatir

/

The Arabian name for a collection of sacred writings of the ancient Persian prophets. It is called the “Book of Shet.” It contains articles about the thirteen Zoroasters and is extremely mystical throughout its contents.

//

///

descending arc

/

The English phrase “descending arc” is a term denoting the downward curve of one-half of the universal circle. This is symbolically the path by which spirit moves down toward the world of matter. It is by traveling down through the various kingdoms that spirit comes to learn about negations by first-hand experience. The planet Earth is one of the lowest worlds for gross organic matter and which also contains life, that we know about. It is also the habitat for the first formation of the group soul and then the individual soul.

In the occult and esoteric teachings, it is stated that the descent of spirit into matter is caused by the “exhalations of Deity.” The ascent of spirit out of matter and back to its Deified source is cased by the “inhalations of Deity.” The descending arc is the involutionary arc whereby spirit gets involved with matter. It moves ever deeper into the world of matter, getting more complex and multiplied in its migrations. Spirit here is trapped in the motion “of love of life” and “self-expression.” The descending arc teaches materialistic negation while the ascending arc teaches spiritual positiveness.

//

ascending arc

Aswatta

bija

circle

column

continuity

Dairiprakriti

efferent

gross

Hermes

ideal

Katabole

kingdoms

Kriyasakti

life waves

metaphysics

monad

Nomas

Plotinus

sangsara

Ta Mikra

three manifested worlds

triangle deified

Ref: Gen. 28:12

Eph. 4:9-10

///

desire

/

The English word meaning “wish for,” “craving,” “longing for something,” “a sensual or natural tendency” or “a prayer or petition.” Desire is an appetite or emotion for “that,” which we want to possess or own. It is stimulated by the causal or desire body. It can be an emotional appetite for anything which gives mental or physical pleasure.

This is a pattern of wishful thinking which does not produce results in the metaphysical sense. There is no substitute for experience, nor leisure, vicarious way to acquire knowledge and development.

The true path of evolvement requires study, exertion of will along with effort and perseverance.

//

bodies of man

causal body

compulsion

covet

detachment

development

epithumia

Hedonist

Ikach

possess

renunciation

Thumos

///

deposed angels

/

The English phrase meaning “those angels removed from their thrones, stations, positions or office.” These are sometimes called “the fallen angels.” In the Cabbalah, these deposed angels are important in the negative worlds of matter.

In the esoteric sense, the four major ones reign over the four quarters of the planet Earth in contradistinction to the Yod He Vau he that rules over the four quarters of the heavens.

Positive World Negative World Angels

Yod Virtues Belial, Barbatos and Azares

He Thrones Phoenix, Beleth and Focalor

Vau Powers Goap

He Thrones Purson

Lucifer, who is also in the fallen angel category, is not only on this planet, but on all planets for his is the power of crystallizing energy into matter. Therefore, he is powerful throughout all space, where ever matter is manifesting.

//

asura

dorje

fallen angels

Lucifer

Luciferian Principle

Nephilim

nidhi

///

destiny

/

The English word “destiny” is better understood if we think of it as a cosmic plan or life purpose. It is a kind of blueprint or map for activity. It is the sort of thing which impels a soul into action, but under no circumstance does it compel obedience to any strict or inexorable law. The soul still has the free choice of “will.”

Destiny governs, by circumstance and subterfuge of emotional reactions, those souls which are ignorant of the divine laws. Once a soul learns self-discipline and has the knowledge of self-realization, karma is under control and the soul governs its own life actions.

At the point where the soul starts to master itself, destiny begins to lose its force, because the liberated soul sets its own course of destiny. Destiny as a power of predestination is negative and functions only for the ignorant. Knowledge brings the soul into the positive fields where liberation from the negations becomes possible.

//

astrology

development

fate

karma

key men

Khammurabi

Marduk

ming

predestination

will

wirklick

///

destroy

/

The English word meaning “pull down,” “kill,” “render desolate,” “overturn,” “put an end to” or “to disapprove.” In the metaphysical teachings, there is no permanent kind of annihilation, only the destruction of form or body. Matter is crystallized energy, so through the processes of destroying “something,” only the matter-form or body is “destroyed.” With the destruction of form, which is partially returned to energy, the primal elements, if they are not reduced to energy, are released from the bondage of molecules and other aggregates and are returned to the atmosphere for distribution.

Destruction is an eternal process, for destruction and construction are the circulatory system of nature and spirit. They both obey the “law of constant change.”

//

acid

atmosphere

atom

cacodemon

change

chaos

continuity

death

demon

destruction of a planet

Dhyanamaya

disassociation

fohat

ion

law of constant change

Luciferian principle

matter

mumia

rain

///

destruction of a planet

/

The English phrase meaning “the end of a world.” When a planet has fulfilled the purpose of divine plan, for which it was brought into being, it is was brought into being, it is destroyed. All the elements, energies, powers, spiritual essences and every other thing necessary and utilized, will be dispersed again into space. The organization of Cherubim, angels, elementals, spirits, devas, demons, etc., which govern and control the activities of any planet which is destroyed, will be redistributed to points of activity where other new planets are being brought into creation. By this endless cycling and circulating is Deity constantly manifesting Himself.

This destruction of a planet leaves only the grossest of negative matter, which can in part form the asteroids and cosmic dust.

//

afferent

angels

Cherubim

Christ spirit

continuity

creation

cycle

death

demon

destroy

deva

efferent

elementals

Luciferian principle

Maha pralaya

on-going

perpetual motion

raga rock

sink

sweat born

thermal barrier

universe

Ref: Isa. 34:4

///

detachment

/

The English word which means, in the esoteric sense, “to separate oneself from desires, worldly ambitions, material gains, vanities, price and emotional involvements.” This does not mean the destruction of self-will or self-assertiveness by the iron-willed domination over all emotions and ambitions until they are destroyed. It means only a control over these human attributes, merely to guide and direct them, into the proper channels of the “positive” and the “spiritual.”

It is quite possible to be “in” any group or environment and yet not be “of” it. One of the marks of the individual who has attained the freedom from “things,” is the ability to admire, appreciate and enjoy beauty and other joyous things of life, without the desire to own, possess, covet or be jealous of another’s ownership.

One of the most trying and difficulty conditions to arrive at is be become abstractly detached when reviewing a condition, situation or event. Good judgment requires an appraisal without bias, preconceived opinions or prejudices.

//

action

activity

covet

dama

desire

renunciation

///

details

/

In modern psychology, there is a term called “whole-part learning.” This refers to two procedures for learning. The whole method suggests the study of any given subject in its entirety. The part method breaks up the material into units for convenient mastery.

In the metaphysical field, the beginner should use the whole methods for cosmic awareness, and the part methods for specialized branches of occult science research. To get a cosmic perspective is the first requirement. This gives

the searcher an overall blue print of the master plan. The details can and will be filled in during the progressive steps into the technical and occult branches on the tree of metaphysics. Lifting the mind and thoughts into the cosmic vastness helps the uninitiated to become aware of the magnitude and unlimited scope of God's ability.

One of the greatest retardment factors to the beginner in metaphysics is to get involved and bogged down in the petty details of some occult science research that becomes fascinating. It is surprising how details will fit themselves into the picture of life and all other phases of research when the master plan is even partially known. There is definitely a time and place for details, but not in the beginning when the searcher is still unaware of the immensity of the fields before him.

These large-scope maps of broad horizons should be of prime importance. Metaphysics, in analogy, is comparable to the trunk of a tree while occultism, mysticism and the occult sciences are as the branches. Details are like the leaves and blossoms. The fruit and seeds are the result of the whole working in unison. The seed carries the memory, experiences and knowledge of the sum total of all the parts of the tree. By so doing this, can the succeeding generations repeat and perpetuate a specie, genus, linage or breed.

When basic metaphysics is established upon a universal foundation, it places a firm equilibrium under personal values and relationships which are verified with later research into selected subjects. Cosmology is an essential and logical beginning, because all things terrestrial come from the domains of the celestial.

To waste time in the beginning with details is like diminishing returns, resulting from too hard a striving for perfection in work, study or anything else. Nothing in this world is perfect, if it were, it would not be in this world, for this is a planet of evolution and struggle.

//

abstract thinking

acid

astrology

astronomy

auxin

cytoplasm

descending arc

emotion

genetic memory

gross

indwellers

involution

memory cells

metaphysics

mysticism

negation

occult

occult sciences

soul

tree of life

twelve

///

determinism

/

The English word denoting the belief that every effect in the whole solar system is governed by laws and principles which conform to their own executive ability and the results are established upon the first or primary causes.

//

fatalism

Sephiroth

law

///

deul

/

The Sanskrit world meaning “a Hindu temple.”

//

temple

///

Deva

/

The Sanskrit world meaning “that which shines, “the shining ones” or “the radiant ones.” The world “deva” is used to identify a God or a celestial being, according to the Vedic mythology. The world “devas” is the plural for the

aggregates of divine intelligence. However, in the Airjana Vaega, the scriptures of the Zoroastrian religious philosophy, which are better known in the Western world by the title Zend-Avesta, these devas are evil spirits or demons who are in combat along with Ahriman against Ahura Mazda. To designate whether a deva is good or evil, the entities name should be known.

Other names and titles derived from the Sanskrit root are Deua, Deus, Divinity and Devi. Among other meanings for the word deva are “numberless,” “accrued” or “forgot.” In the esoteric schools, there are seven classes of deva listed, and in another there are three.

The seven classes are comparable to the seven powers of the Greek logos. They descended to Earth to establish the seven kingdoms of negation which are: energy, gas, mineral, plant, animal, man and angel. Another breakdown of these seven powers are: cosmic, global (meaning the Earth as a whole unit, related to its position in the scheme of planetary actions and reactions), mineral, vegetable, animal, water and human. These all together work through the highest consciousness of each kingdom, for there is consciousness even in the lowest kingdoms. There is in the higher creations a spiritual essence as well as a consciousness, while in the human, there is added to these other two power the psyche.

In the “three” breakdown, there is considered to be, “the Bodiless Deva,” which is the higher mental world, the “Form Deva,” which is the lower mental world and the “Passion Deva,” which is the astral world. These deva are comparable to the angels of the Christians and the Cherubim or Kerubim of the Jews.

//

Ahriman

Ahura Mazda

angels

causal body

cherubim

consciousness

darted circle

Deist

demon

Deo

devachan

devajnanas

Dhyan Chohans

div

gnan devas

intuition

Ishanya

jayas

kingdoms

Logos

man

passion

pitar devata

psychic

root races

seven

tapah loka

Tchatur Maharajas

Zen Buddhism

Zend-Avesta

///

devachan

/

The Sanskrit world meaning, “rest period,” “inactive time,” or “sleep.” There are three major uses of the word “devachan.” One means that it can be a cycle of existence, without body action, but only dreams, which takes place in the astral world between death and the next birth. The second use of the word is to identify the sleep periods following death, in which the soul reviews its past life and sets the karma for the next cycle of existence.

During this rest or sleep state, which follows death and may last up to seventy-two hours and in some cases longer, the soul as an individuality is completely unaware of its own self. Upon awakening, the consciousness again becomes aware of its personality and goes on about its business in the astral world, not realizing the new karma is buried into the memory cells by the sleep and life-dream sequences which occurred during the inactivity of the devachan.

Devachan is also used to identify the mind-body of man, or the mind world within the human brain. This devachan is the instrument by which the dream imagery of the past life reviews the details for the dreams which are necessary to set the karmic pattern.

//

acid

aura

bodies of man

death

deva

devaloka

etheric body

judgment day

karma

memory cells

mind

particular judgment

///

devadatta

/

The Sanskrit word for one of the aspects of prana or breath. The devadatta is classified as one of the minor vayus. It is the cause of yawning, idleness and laziness. It is also a method by which the body operates for fast replenishment of needed oxygen.

//

blood

deva

prana

vayus, the five minor

yoga

///

devajnanas

/

The Sanskrit word for the higher classes of those spirits who possess the divine knowledge. It also means “a group of celestial beings,” or “a unite of celestial beings.”

//

archangels

cherubim

deva

jnana

jnani

seraphim

///

deva-laya

/

The Sanskrit name for all temples of the brahmanical faith, particularly those shrines devoted to the worship of “Deva.”

//

Brahma

deva

laya

temple

///

Devaloka

/

The Sanskrit word which means “abode of the Gods” or “realm of the Gods.” The term is often applied to the human brain for it is here within the brain that the seat of the Deity is located. this seat is presumed to be in the area of the pineal and pituitary glands. The Christ or Krishna operates in the heart and is reflected into the cardiac-solar plexus area, while the seat of God is in the brain and reflects into the soul.

//

Christ spirit

deva

devachan

devata of a chakra

heart

Krishna

loka

metonymy

mind

navel

pineal gland

pituitary gland

soul

///

Devamatri

/

The Sanskrit name for the “Mother of the Gods” or the “Mother God.” The name Devamatri is also used to denote “Mother of Cosmic Space.” It is from the Devamatri, or womb of the logos, that all heavenly bodies are born. These are the suns, planets, stars and all other stellar creations.

//

deva

Devi-Bhagavata

Isis

Kali

Lilith

Logos

M

ma

Mahadeva

matris

Red Dragon

thermal barrier

universe

///

Devanagari

/

The Sanskrit term for the characters used in forming the script in Sanskrit writing. The Devanagari are considered to be the “letters of the Gods,” the divine language.

This word is a composite of the word “deva” meaning “god,” and the word “naga” meaning “serpent.” The original people who inhabited India were known as Nagals, or the serpent people, hence their language became known as the “language of the serpent God.” Also the written script looks somewhat like the writhing of a small serpent, or a tiny tongue of flame.

deva

//

fire language

Hebrew language

naga

Sanskrit

translations

Yod

Yod he Vau he

///

devarshis

/

The Sanskrit name for the saints who attain full divine nature while still living in the physical frame.

//

araht

kamacari

mahatma

nargol

nirmanakaya

Santa

Stylite

yogi

///

deva sarga

/

The Sanskrit word meaning “superior creation.” The deva sarga is the source of the principles which produce the controlled actions, by intelligent responses, throughout space. In a global sense, the deva sarga being the intelligence is born of the attributes and qualities of nature.

//

ain soph

consciousness

creation

maha buddhi

metaphysics

nature

nature of things

sargis

///

devata

/

The Sanskrit word which means “galaxy or pantheon of Divinities,” according to Hinduism. The word is used mostly, however, in biological relation to the various intelligences and consciousnesses of the human body.

//

bija mantras

chakra

consciousness

devata of a chakra

Gods and Goddesses

Hindu

intuition

nerve center

///

devata of a chakra

/

The Sanskrit term for “the seat of a harmonious divinity,” as the center of action in a never center or chakra, according to Hinduism. In the yoga teachings these chakras are the subsidiary nerve centers, located mainly along the spinal column. There are others, however, in other parts of the body. The devata regulates the activity of the sympathetic plexus as well as the sympathetic nervous system.

//

chakra

devaloka

devata

electric fluid

energy

kundalini

nerve centers

spinal column

sympathetic nervous system

yoga

///

devayana

/

The Sanskrit word meaning “the way of the Gods.” The term is used mostly in yoga and applies to the path of the kundalini as it climbs the spinal column.

//

caduceus

deva

electric fluid

kundalini

spinal column

yana

///

development

/

The English word which means “to unfold gradually,” or “to move from a lower to a higher state,” “complete,” “to make known in detail,” “to advance from one stage to another” or “to become gradually apparent.” In the Eastern concept, it is used meaning “development which brings forth the hidden talents and abilities of the spiritual self.”

Among some of the ancient people, their literature was written on parchment scrolls. As they red, they unrolled one end of the scroll and rolled up the other end. These scrolls were called volumes, which term was derived from the word “volvere,” meaning to roll up. Only when the scroll was finished did the reader know the contents as a whole. Each and every individual develops during the unrolling of the individual “scroll of life.” The experiences and knowledge gained during that life are buried in the memory cells for future use.

The memory cells of the subtle bodies and also the mind body, retain all these experiences and knowledge throughout the succeeding reincarnations, where more knowledge is constantly being added. This “snow-balling” effect of accumulated knowledge keeps impressing into the acids and mind body that which is needed for the soul’s development, through evolutionary evolvement.

This is one of the reasons it is impossible for a soul to retrogress into the animal kingdom or even to a lesser human state. Evolution demands constant progression and allows of no retrogression. A life may have to be repeated because of failure to acquire what the past life had to offer, but there is no going back into a lesser degree of being.

There is an old Hermetic axiom which states, “Whatever a soul may be at any given moment in eternity, at no future time can it be less.”

//

acid

action

activity

akashic

bodies of man

charism

continuity

cytoplasm

death

destiny

etheric body

experiences

fana

growth

ideal

ignorance

illumination

intuition

jnana chaksu

jnana sakti

judgment

kshanti

memory cells

mind body

nava nidhi

reincarnation

///

Devi-Bhagavata

/

The Sanskrit term for one section of the Puranas which describes the deeds of the Divine Mother.

//

Devamatri

Mahadeva

mother

Purana

///

devil

/

The English word for one of the governors and controllers of evil demons and influences. Some authorities believe the word “devil” came into Western philosophy and theology from the Greek word “diabolos,” which means “slanderer.”

Another concept is that it is derived from the ancient Hebrew word, “th’evil.” “Th’evil” was a word which identified Satan as an evil spirit. Through the semantic changes of usage and adaptation into other tongues, it became corrupted into “devil.”

The Anglo-Saxon word “yfel,” meaning “evil,” is also suggested as a possible source, and that “deoful,” which is how “yfel” was pronounced, became “devil.”

From some of the Norse legends come other sources of information.

Finnish: Naeki or “Old Nick.”

North German: Nickel or Naeki, meaning a demon.

Scandinavian: Scrat or Schrat meaning a wood demon, commonly called “Old Scratch.” Also Hari or Herra which is comparable to Baal or Beel, hence “Old Harry.”

It is believe these Nordic concepts were either derived or copied from the Greek or Roman mythologies. Therefore the horns, tail and cloven hoofs were also thought to have been borrowed from the Greek satyrs and especially Pan, the nature God.

However, the general symbolism of the devil as he is often depicted contains a number of important symbols. The color red, which is used to identify him, is symbolical of fire, the cosmic kind, like the agni or the yoga and not necessarily the fires of hell. The cloven hoof denotes animalism (anthropomorphic) relating him to the demi-gods or the indestructibility of the Luciferian principle, personified in the concept of evil.

The horns denote the same embarrassing principle enfolding man in the negations, that the crescent moon denotes God embarrassing man in His benevolence. The forked tail is related to a triadic astrological conjunction that was supposed to have taken place at the time of the Earth’s creation. There is a reference to this triadic conjunction in some of the ancient sacred writings. His trident has the same significance as the trident of Neptune.

Esoterically it is taught that without the devil, the concept of the trinity is not logical. The trinity forms a pyramidal triangle in symbolism. If the personal consciousness were within the trinity, the trinity would not be known. The consciousness must be separated from the whole in order to observe the source from which it was separated. This places the individual apart, yet only as an extension. Since the devil is always under or beneath, he forms the base

of the vertical line of the cross. The top of the vertical line is God, the bottom of the line is the devil and the horizontal line is the mother on the left and the son on the right.

//

Abaddon

Agni

Apollyon

Baal

Beelzebub

cross

div

Draconis Major

Draconis Minor

Lucifer

Luciferian Principle

Ref: Rev. 12:4

Satan

son

trinity

Yod

///

devolution

/

The Latin word applied to any adept or Master who returns into the physical world for some specific purpose. He may return to help fulfill some mass karma or to help in changing a national destiny of some kind. He must be born through a natural birth, but he will be born to the family which will place him in the best position for the job he has to do.

This return into the flesh bring, for him, no personal karma, nor does he in this devolution state create any new karma. Therefore, he may come in as a “destroyer” and “conqueror,” or as “builder” or “changer.”

//

adept

Bodhisattva

destiny

evolution

involution

karma

key men

master

///

devotion

/

The English word meaning “the act of devoting or consecrating,” “strong affection,” “religious worship,” “ardent love” or “prayers.” It can mean “a giving of one’s time, substance or energy with no thought of reward or compensation.” This type of giving, as taught in the esoteric schools, is the only type which opens the inner being to a supply of love and replenishment. This creates a cycle of activity following the law of “one thing always follows another.” “We get when we give,” for there can be no vacuum in nature. “Something” must fill space. If we do not get, we will not have and therefore cannot give. To evacuate “anything,” be it tangible or intangible, is to allow an inflow which helps nature and spirit to maintain an ecology within itself. To upset the equilibrium of a “thing” causes karma, a motion or action toward a reaction, thus establishing the “law of constant change.”

//

balance

compulsion

Eka-Nistha

energumen

Ishta-Nistha

iyyun tefillah

karma

karma

law of constant change

mother love

renunciation

sacrifice

///

dhamma

/

In the Pali language, “dhamma” means “enlightenment,” “the norm,” “the law” or “the truth.”

//

Buddha dhamma

dharma

enlightenment

normal

Pali

truth

///

dhananjaya

/

The Sanskrit word for one of the aspects of the great breath, known as prana. This dhananjaya is identified among the minor vayus. It is the cause of the phlegm and it is this vayus which does not leave the body even after death, until complete disintegration has reduced the body’s basic elements to dust.

Along with the acid, this dhananjaya causes putrefaction and decomposition. It is one of the action-powers which takes place following along the line of the “Laws of the Luciferian Principle.”

//

acid

death

destroy

Luciferian Principle

mumia

vayus, the five minor

///

dharana

/

The Sanskrit word meaning “unwavering meditation.” This is a state of such concentrated centering of the mind upon on thought, by force of will, that no external force or disturbance can upset it, without physical disaster to the devotee. It is a kind of trance it is ultimate state of abstraction.

//

concentration

ecstasy

meditation

samadhi

trance

///

dharani

/

The Sanskrit word for the sacred verses of the Rig Veda.

//

Veda

///

dharma

/

The Sanskrit word which means “right,” “duty,” “law,” “contentment” or “enlightenment.” Dharma can be used also to denote the “norm” of the universe. In the Buddhist teachings, dharma is one of the “jewels in the lotus.” In using the word dharma as the law, it denotes a manner and a way of life. It is considered to be a system which leads to freedom from sorrow and pain. Another use of the word is to signify “that which binds,” as such, it is the basis for Buddhist canon.

In the Mahayana or Southern branch of Buddhism, the church-schools are called Dharma Schools. These are comparable to the parochial schools of the Western churches. The primary purpose of a dharma school is to teach the basic fundamentals of Buddhism.

It is a doctrine of karma for the personal dharma body, is the body of memory cells, throughout the whole physical body. This physical body is called the “law body,” for it obeys the biological laws of nature. It causes life, growth, action, reaction, healing and all other forms of spirit and nature manifesting in and through the flesh.

Dharma is also the sustaining laws of all the universe which governs and prevails in and through all created manifestations. The word “dharma” is applied to the whole system of Siddhartha Buddha’s teachings, for they all pertain to some kind of law. It is a system whereby the mind is freed of the phenomenon of negative life and can, by perseverance and self will, come into harmony with the universe and spiritual power. Dharma is the active perpetuating vitality necessary to motivate and sustain the laws of karma. The personal actions and reactions impress into the governing body of the karmic pattern the consequences which activate the dharma to produce compensation or retribution.

The internal conflict between good and bad impulses and compulsions are in the hands of dharma, the god of internal law and judgment.

//

action

activity

adharma

akalika dharma

aura

bhikshu

Buddhism

compulsion

dhamma

Dharma Buddhi

dharma dhatu

dhyana

dosa

enlightenment

gharma

growth

indwellers

karma

law

life

Mahayana

manifestation

memory cells

normal

personal judgment

precepts

retribution

Skandhu

synteresis

upaya

vehicle

will

///

dharma-buddhi

/

A Sanskrit term applicable to one who obeys the universal laws and so lives a life of continence, charity and saintliness. As a title, it denotes one who through righteousness is in the later stages of their reincarnation cycles.

It is the internal dharma-buddhi which, when developed, will lead the soul into the state of the ascended masters.

//

ascended master

buddhi

development

dharma

dharmakaya

din

///

dharma-chakra

/

The Sanskrit term for the East India “wheel of the law,” which operates through matter and is commonly called “the wheel of life.” The dharma-chakra is the symbol of the eternal involutions and evolutions that govern all growth from beginning to end. It denotes the spiraling path by which the migrant monadic-ego must travel by way of repeated rebirths toward the ultimate ascending heights of spiritual fulfillment.

//

ascended masters

chakra

continuity

cycle

dharma

gross

growth

life

reincarnation

twelve

wheel

yoga

///

dharma-dhatu

/

The Sanskrit term which means “the whole of the created phenomenal universe.”

//

dharma

dhatu

electric sun

matter

metaphysics

microcosm

ring-not-pass

undifferentiated unity

universe

///

dharmakaya

/

the Sanskrit term used in Tibetan Buddhism which means “the divine body of truth.” This, esoterically, is known in Buddhist mysticism as the dharma-buddhi, or the law body. The dharmakaya is the complete perfection of the original archetypal man, when reflected in the transfigurated human who has attained the state of an ascended master.

It is only by the “fall” of the soul, which enters into the cycles of life and thereby learns the negations in contradistinction to the positives that the ultimate perfection can be attained.

The term dharmakaya is also applicable to the eternal spiritual body of the Buddha. This idea is quite comparable to the Christ spirit idea in the Christian doctrines.

//

ascended masters

Buddha

buddhi

Christ spirit

dharma

dharma-buddhi

dharma-chakra

fall

sambhogakaya

///

Dharmasutras

/

The Sanskrit word for the aphorisms and contents of the Vedas. The Vedas are the scriptural writings of the Aryans and are used in the Brahmanical faith. The deal with the ethical rules of conduct toward society. They also contain the rules governing law, politics, religion and sacrifices as well as social and personal relations.

//

Aryan

dharma

sutras

Vedas

///

Dharani

/

The Sanskrit word meaning “magic formula.” These dharani are often prayers or affirmations printed or written on gold, silver or red paper. They are in much the same category as phylacteries, amulets, charms and talismans.

//

amulets

phylactery

talismans

///

dhatu

/

The Sanskrit word for one of the seven principle energizing substances in the human body. Dhatu is an unnamed, unisolatable cosmic energy in matter, known to be there by its resulting action, but as yet not scientifically identified.

//

dharma

dharma dhatu

digestion

energy

involution

man

metaphysics

microcosm

seven

sushumna

///

dhiyalamba

/

The Sanskrit word meaning “contemplation.”

//

meditation

navel

///

dhyan

/

The Sanskrit word for a section or fragment of the metaphysical treatises of the Gautama Buddha’s teachings. It deals with the celestial beings who in Western theology are known as angels, archangels, cherubim, seraphim and the attributes of God as symbolized by the powers of the demi-gods of the various mythologies. Dhyan also treats of the enlightened world of the higher intelligences.

//

Buddha-Gautama

seraphim

cherubim

archangels

demi-gods

///

dhyana

/

The Sanskrit world meaning “contemplation.” Dhyana is also used to describe the perfect accord of harmonies between the senses of the thinker and the thoughts themselves. It is the seventh stage in yoga development, which is in eight stages. It is a state of impersonal abstraction, lifting the mental ascetic above the sensuousness, in this world of sensory perceptions.

In the esoteric sense, dhyana is used to denote “free of attachments.” One does not abide in matter, form, delusion, physical senses, quintessences, attributes, delusions nor even in enlightenment, therefore it can only be a state of complete depersonalization. To properly use the mind is to let the universal mind manifest within. Whatever the personal mind dwells upon, with will behind it, can be made manifest regardless whether it be virtuous or evil. To be involved with anything distracting during that session of mental activity, is to shut out the essences of the higher mind.

When the mind meditates on “no-thing,” it can begin to become aware that all the worlds of the ten quarters are nothing, except the one mind in operation.

//

abstract thinking

depersonalization

development

Dhyana-Chohans

dhyanamaya

dhyana-vimukti

indwellers

manas sanyama

mantra

mantradhyana

meditation

mind

mind essence

renunciation

samadhi

samyama

Zen Buddhism

///

dhyanamaya

/

The Sanskrit word for the path of knowledge, through meditation or contemplation, which can penetrate and go beyond the worlds of illusion. The word “maya” implies the physical world of matter, which to spirit is purely illusionary.

Dhyanamaya is the negative knowledge needed to balance the positive spiritual knowledge. Both good and bad, virtue and evil are necessary for a god-like understanding of all things.

//

concentration

contemplation

dhyana

dhyana-vimukti

knowledge

maya

meditation

samyama

wisdom

ref. Gen. 2:9

///

dhyana-vimukti

/

The Sanskrit term for the path of attainment by meditation and introspection. This interpretation of dhyana-vimukti means “pulling the universal internal knowledge into focus in the conscious mind.” Universal knowledge is “that which is contained in the mind body of the soul structure.” Through this internal activity of the mind, this knowledge is interpreted by life’s experiences, whereby this knowledge is transmuted into wisdom. It is the basis for intuition.

//

bodies of man

experiences

intuition

knowledge

meditation

mind

mind body

wisdom

///

dhyan-chohans

/

The Sanskrit term for those celestial beings who are the “Lords of Light.” These are better known in Western theology as the archangels. They are the messengers of Elohim according to the Judaic Cabbalah. The dhyan-chohans are the vehicles for the manifestation of divine or universal thought or will.

In some of the Eastern writings they are called “the Lords of Meditation.” In Eastern metaphysics they are considered to be the guiding spirits of the highly evolved souls. In an even larger concept, they are thought to be the intelligences in charge of the universes as well as the cosmos. This places the dhyan-chohans on a par with the Judaic Seraphim, both doing the same work, yet identified by different names.

//

ah-hi paranishpanna

angels

archangels

cabbalah

dhyana

elohim

evolutes

kama

kumara

makara

manasa dhyanis

meditation

seraphim

///

dhyani-bodhisattva

/

The Sanskrit term for the “individual spiritual ray,” which the monadic-ego expresses itself through, according to esoteric philosophy. For the individual monadic-ego to follow this ray and offer no resistance, is to achieve the Buddha or master state within the minimum of reincarnations. This allows the monadic-ego to incarnate forty nine times by passing through the seven times seven life planes.

When these forty nine lives have been lived and the worldly negations learned and conquered, the soul becomes known as “an Amitabha-Buddha.” This is the state to which Suddartha-Buddha arrived before his Mastership.

//

Amitabha Buddha

bodhisattva

master

monad

reincarnation

Suddartha Buddha

///

Dhyani-Buddhas

/

The Sanskrit term which identifies the “Cosmic Gods” as a group. According to the esoteric teachings, these Dhyani-Buddhas are seven in number. They were produced from the meditations of the Adi-Buddha. In Buddhist mysticism, these are the seven mystical senses of God. They are the seven modes of consciousness which is capable of producing worlds. They are the seven pranas or breaths that cross and penetrate the depths of space. They are the sacred seven upon the Gnostic lion. The seven seals of the apocalypse. The seven colors of the spectrum. The seven musical notes of the diatomic scale. The seven days of creation. The seven negative kingdoms on a planet. They are, to the Eastern metaphysical concepts of celestial power, equal to the Seraphim and Cherubim of the Hebrews and the Christians. These are all attributes of God in action.

//

Adi-Buddha

Anupadaka

Buddha

chakra

Cherubim

harikesa

kingdoms

light

prana

senses

Seraphim

///

dhyanis

/

The Sanskrit word for the benefactors of mankind. These are the ones who are always on the alert to watch and guide mankind in his experiences, developments and migrations through the earthly cycles. They are comparable to the Western concepts of the Cherubim.

//

Cherubim

guardian angel

White Brotherhood

///

di

/

A Sanskrit word meaning “brilliant” or “the Gods.” Di in the Greek is used as a prefix and means “twofold,” “double,” “separation” or “apart.”

//

diageotropism

doxa

glory

hrydaya

///

diageotropism

/

A Greek compound word made up of “di,” apart;” “geo,” “pertaining to the earth” and “trophe,” food. Hence diageotropism means, “the laws of nature which cause plants to grow up and the roots to grow down.” This whole process comes under the natural laws of selection. Esoterically this procedure is more fully understood when a concept of the astral shells is studied first.

//

astral shells

atmosphere

atom

auxin

continuity

di

excrement

kingdoms

rain

roots

sweat born

troposphere

///

diakka

/

The Sanskrit term which has two meanings. One, it is used to identify discarded astral shells. Also it is used to identify the lowly debased and evil spirits.

These astral shells when visible or active may be classified as “haunt,” “spooks,” “apparitions” or “ghosts.” They can sometimes be communicated with through a medium, but they are exceedingly undesirable. They retain in the memory cells of the astral elements which make up their astral bodies the personality imprint of the entity who discarded them when that entity acquired a new astral shell upon being reborn into the physical world. These astral shells are comprised of subatomic matter known in the occult fields as astral atoms. Often these shell diakka appear only as shadowy forms or a form of transparent vaporous substance. If the shell is an old one, and has

begun to disintegrate, then partial members of a body may be seen, such as a hand, torso, foot, arm, head or finger. These partial body parts, of course, cannot be communicated with, they can only be seen.

These diakka have memory only for what they experienced in the one life time with the last entity. Since these shells lack a soul and have no spiritual consciousness, they are not to be trusted. If and when a complete form is brought into manifestation, it is among the most undesirable liars and misinformers of all creations in the spirit realms, if it can be coaxed into speech. This is not because they are vicious, but because they prattle on and have no conscience in regard to the reliability of their statements. Like a phonograph record or a tape recording, they can only repeat what is impressed into their memory cells.

The diakka as a debased spirit is of the legion of evil forces. These are the earthbound spirits of evil who work in the negative atmospheres of depravity. They are the easiest to contact for they are closer to the person who is a strict materialist. Should the materialist become interested in occultism, these are the spirits most easily contacted. But woe to the one who calls them up for they can very easily become master over the human. When this happens the person usually commits suicide or goes insane.

Since these are the easy ones to contact, a good medium will have guides on the other side to help keep these undesirable spirits away. Also for protection against these evil forces, at all reliable seances prayers and singing is used to cleanse the atmosphere and establish a religious rapport between the physical and spirit worlds.

//

abessi

astral atoms

astral shells

deviertellum

earthbound

elementaries

evil spirit

Indian guide

Lemures

manifestation

materialist

materialization

medium

pretas

spirit communication

umbra

///

diapone

/

The Greek world meaning “imagination.” It is used in the Cabalistic writings.

//

di

///

diatheke

/

The Greek world “diatheke” is interpreted to mean “will” or “testament.” However, it was rooted in the Hebrew idea of the covenant, whereby Jehovah was a witness, or a third party to contracts, pledges or agreements.

//

///

diatyas

/

The Sanskrit world meaning “titans” or “giants.” Among the uninitiated, these diatyas were thought to be demons. In the occult teachings, however, they were actually the asuras or Gods of the negative sciences. These intellectual gods governed matter and negation for constructive as well as destructive purposes. They often manifested as elementals who were the opponents to the useless nature –ritualistic and sacrificial-materialistic gods. They are also called Danavas.

In some of the esoteric writings these Daityas were considered to be deposed for fallen angels who choose the negative spheres to the celestial. They therefore work throughout the substance worlds of matter. These Diatyas are governors of the negative forces and are actually the overseers to the elemental world and the activities of spirit essences.

//

animal

asura

cherubim

demon

deposed angels

elementals

fallen angels

kingdoms

sacrifices

///

dibbuk

/

The Hebrew word meaning “adherent.” This idea is, Cabalistically, a pattern of possession or obsession. Adherent in this sense implies that the spirit or disincarnate entity of a deceased person can enter into the body of another living person.

//

discarnate entity

obsession

possession

spirit

transmigration

///

digestion

/

The English world used to describe the process by which the gastric juices break down the food particles so as to convert them into soluble products so they can be assimilated by the blood and thus give nourishment to the body’s organs. Meditation, concentration and other forms of mental processes are also called a kind of mental digestion.

In the esoteric teaching there is an explanation of the occult process of this digestive action. The “prana,” which is a form of the breath, internally separates the food and drink. The liquids, after separation from the solids, are gathered above the intestinal “electric and magnetic fire” which is operating in the solar plexus. This caloric fire is the invisible “electrical-etheric-flame” which is one of the tongues of the kundalini operating in the spinal fluids. To this etheric flame, which acts on the etheric structure of the food and drink, is added the heat from physical body temperature.

The food is gathered above the water by the internal action of the organs. There it is impregnated with the “inspirational” breath and along with the prana breath, it feeds the fire in the center of the body just back of navel. The internal “fire” when fanned by this breath is gradually increased in heat and through its etheric flames, the

water, which was brought into the bowels by the breath, is made to grow hot. The fire with the water causes food that is there to be heated to the proper degree for the fermentation and disintegration process.

This fermentation is the result of the actions of both acid and alcohol in this caloric producing solution. It is in the emanation from the calorific generating in the solar plexus that the appendix draws its anti-gravitational force and power.

The breath or prana again separates and distributes these elements, with the use of the blood, to their proper organs for elimination from the body through sweat, urine, feces, water, blood, semen, etc. Along with the “prana breath” goes the “juices” or essences through all the conduits, which move though the body in the form of a vitalizing energy carried along in a slightly more tangible form of the prana breath.

//

acid

apana

appendix

astral body

body temperature

disintegration

divine soul

dayan

electric fluid

endocrine glands

ether

etheric body

excrement

fire

glands

ida

ida and pingala

keshara

koilia

kundalini

manipura

manipura chakra

nadis

navel

odic force

Pluto

prana

samana

spinal column

spleen

sushumna

udana

vayus

vayus, the five major

///

diksha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning “initiate.”

//

///

dimensions

/

The English word denoting “motion as the vitality of dimension,” “magnitude of importance,” “measured extent of a body” or “cubic capacity.” Esoterically, it is taught that motion governs all dimensions and therefore cannot be separated from dimension. One relies on the other and neither can exist without the other. They should be considered as interrelated in much the same way that the time-space relationship is indivisible.

In the metaphysical calculations there are eight dimensions used. The subtlety of various aspects have to be considered from the perspective of their planes of operation. Time, light and gravitational density as well as atmospheric pressure must be taken into account or consideration. Even the fifth element which the Greeks called ether, and the Hindus called sushumna, has to also be taken into spirit and cosmic calculations.

1. Length

2. Width

3. Depth

4. Time: due to the Earth's rotation, or cosmic movement in relation to planetary positions, each second is important in relation to place. These cover the six major directions such as up, down, front, backward, left or right.

5. Place: movement of any kind causes displacement resulting in changes of location.

6. Light: light brings revealment. It also changes weight and vibration, and can also cause motion and movement.

7. Color: Color is responsive to light and so various different colors govern gravitational weight and vibrations as well as movement by their reactions to light

8. Gravitational Density: The weight or weightlessness is based upon the energy activity within the basic elemental structure of any given physical object. This energy of the aggregated mass governs its weight in ration to an atmospheric pressure, be it air, water or vacuum.

//

afferent

astral light

atmosphere

centrifugal force

di

earth

efferent

energy

ether

fana

force

fourth dimension

gravity

gyros

karma

light

mean motion

mean time

motion

numbers

space warp

sushumna

time

time track

vacuum

vibration

///

din

/

The Arabian word identifying the Mohammedan laws or points of conduct and practice for strict adherence to the Muslim creed. They are: 1) prayer and purification; 2) alms giving; 3) prescribed fasting; 4) annual pilgrimage to Mecca, oftener if possible.

//

Ali

Dana

dervish

dharma buddhi

imana

Koran

Mohammedanism

///

Dionysus

/

The Greek name for the mythological personality-symbol of the divine spirit evolving through all the kingdoms of physical nature. Dionysus personified the sun.

The symbolical cyclopean eye of the sun denoted the circumferences of the solar universe.

The man Dionysus, who became high priest and was later deified after his supposed ascension, was born at Nysa, which is sometimes spelled Nissi. The ancient Hebrews often gave this name of Nissi to Mount Sinai, which was also credited as being the birth place of Osiris. In the esoteric concepts, the solar relationship between Jehovah and Dionysus is striking because the Greek and the Hebrew are in accord with the Egyptian legend.

//

Adonai

Adonis

Bacchus

cyclops

Dayanisi

Dionysian mysteries

Donysos

moon

Mount Sinai

Orpheus

spirit

ref: Ex. 17:15

///

Dionysian mysteries

/

The Greek term for a pre-Christian religion and mystery school famous throughout ancient Greece and Asia Minor. The Dionysian mysteries were a form of solar worship. They were later tinctured with lunar worship, and honor was paid to Bacchus who became known as Dionysus.

Dionysus and the Dionysian mysteries were originally introduced in the Hellenic culture form Egypt. An egg was used in the commencement of the ceremonies, which was consecrated as a symbol of the mundane egg, meaning, of course, the world. Thus in the ceremony was a mystery of the tangible source whence all material things come. The shell denoted the cosmos encasing “all.” The white signified the universe, and the yoke the solar world, which of course includes all the planets.

The ceremonies that followed were symbolical of the changes of life with death and resurrection. In the later days of its existence, the rites degenerated into saturnalias of ribald celebrations set off by orgiastic demonstrations in honor of Saturn. Since wine and unbridled revelry prevailed, Bacchus also came into the celebration.

//

Bacchus

circle

Dayanisi

Dionysus

dish worship

dot

egg

Mystagogue

Orpheus

Saturn

Saturn

///

Dipamkara

/

The Sanskrit word for the “Buddha of fixed light.”

//

divine ground

kara

light

///

disassociation

/

The English word which means “disconnect,” “break away,” “fall apart” or “dissolve.” Matter is created when energy fuses with energy in any thermal barrier. This is known as “the crystallizing process,” for matter is crystallized energy. When any material object has endured its span of existence, the decaying, putrification, rot,

erosion or wearing away process begins. It will disintegrate or be destroyed by nature in whatever manner is necessary for its destruction. Death, dissolution or disassociation is known in occult science as the decrystallizing process.

This releases the energies and basic elements back into their primal states for distribution and reuse in future creations.

//

acid

atom

cacodemon

continuity

cycle

death

destroy

disintegration

energy

excrement

gandharva

gravity

gross

growth

Ignis Fatuus

Jon

kshetra

matter

mumia

pralaya

rain

thermal barrier

///

discalceation

/

The English word for the act of removing the shoes before entering a church, temple or any holy place. Discalceation is an ancient religious custom, probably descended from the Patriarchs. It is a custom which still prevails today in many of the world's religions. Even Pythagoras said to his disciples, "offer sacrifice and worship with thy shoes off."

//

clasping the hands

energy outlets

prayer

///

discarnate entity

/

The English term for a spirit or soul which does not have a biological body. "Dis" is a prefix which means "negation," "separation" or "privation." "Carnal" means flesh, so discarnate means "out of the flesh," "incarnate" means to "come into the flesh."

Any spirit of soul must have an astral body or else it could not enter into the Earth's thick and heavy atmosphere, much less maneuver around in it. It is this astral body which gives protection and identity to spirit activity within the planet's atmosphere.

There are times when the soul of a still living person may move away from or travel detached from the physical form. Under these circumstances the entity in the astral body is still connected to the living biological body by the silver cord. This is not, in a technical sense, a discarnate entity. This type of "other self separation" is allowable in astral projection, occultism and for mystical experiences. The entity of a merely detached soul still draws its vitality and sustenance through the silver cord from the organism of the physical body.

//

astral body

astral projection

atmosphere

bi-location

bodies of man

dibbuk

earth bound

electric fluid

etheric body

experiences

guardian angel

materialization

mysticism

poltergeist

shaft of light

silver cord

sleep

soul

spirit

///

discernment

/

The English word which means “discrimination,” “acuteness in judgment” or “penetration.” Temporal discernment is the result of education and experience. It is upon the foundation of knowledge and practical experience that the discriminating faculties operate. In the animal world, and the lesser intellectual specie, discernment is based on instinct, but in man, the higher animal, it is also based on intuition. There are times when the individual has to depend upon psychic ability, or the intuitional faculties, to make judgment or show discriminating selectivity.

In the metaphysical fields, discernment in selecting subjects and paths of study is a must. There are many good paths and schools of thought, but discernment must be shown in selecting the one best suited to the individual’s degree of development. It is the same principle in selecting an academic course of study. The curriculum must fit the mental ability of the pupil.

In the metaphysical selections, the choice is even more important. Here the soul is involved as well as future lives. Discernment in accepting or rejecting anything must be based upon the individual’s need of the moment. Metaphysical schools and mystery schools abound in every nation of the world. There is no standard criteria of whether a school is good or bad. The student must interpret the lessons to get anything from them. Kindergarten, grade school, high school and the schools for the higher branches of learning are in evidence in every culture. The students in these schools are accepted generally by their chronological age levels. The mystery schools should be selected by the pupil for the spiritual and intellectual levels of the individual’s needs and capabilities of learning and understanding.

//

d-ath

death

desire

development

dhyana vimukti

di

indwellers

instinct

intuition

materialist

metaphysics

psyche

psychic ability

psychomancy

psychometry

reincarnation

religion

tala

vibrations

yoga

ref: 1 Cor. 12:10; 1 John 4:1-2

///

disciplina arcani

/

The Latin phrase which means “the discipline of the secret.” In the early ages of the Christian church there existed a mystical and secret worship. Only those duly initiated were allowed to be present at the sacred rites, all the rest of

the congregation were excluded. There were various ranks among the converts who were allowed the knowledge and participation in the sacraments of the church.

The lowest rank were the “catechumens.” These studied the elementary precepts of Christianity. The next degree was called “the competents” or “the seekers.” it was in this rank that they received for the first time the Apostles’ Creed. The highest degree was “the fidelis” or “the faithful.” In this degree they were baptized for the first time. This baptism signified that they were “complete and perfect Christians.” They bore the title of “illuminati,” which meant they were considered to be illuminated because they had been enlightened with the secretes they now shared. Another title was “initiati,” because they had been admitted into the full knowledge of the sacred mysteries.

The title “perfect” was also used to show they had attained to a perfect knowledge of all the doctrines and sacraments of the church. This perfect was comparable to the adept. The lesser mysteries of the church was the “missa catachumenorum” which was the “mass of the catechumens.” These services were usually of a moral nature.

The pattern of services and procedures were formerly used in many of the ancient religions, long before Christianity, and since they showed merit, the early church adopted them.

//

action

adept

baptize

catechumens

Catholic

illuminati

initiate

Lord’s Prayer

monk

moral

mountain

myrrh

Mithraic mysteries

wisdom

yoga

///

dish worship

/

The English slang phrase which at one time was a common term for the Egyptian sun worship type of religion. Most of the ancient world worshiped the solar god who at an earlier date supplanted the lunar god. The symbol of the sun was a round, plain disc. In the drawings of the solar orb, it looked to the Europeans like a dish, so they called the plain disc symbol a “dish.’ When the emblem had wings, it was called the winged orb or disc, and denoted the human soul with its divine personalized ego.

//

cherubim

Dionysian mysteries

Dionysus

divine soul

ego

sun worship

winged disc

wings

///

disintegration

/

The English word meaning “to wear away,” “separate,” “break into component parts” or “wear down by atmospheric influences.”

In Eastern metaphysics and occult sciences, the Sanskrit word sushumna identifies the most vital of all cosmic forces. It is sometimes called the “life force,” but of course sushumna alone is not a life force. It requires other forces and energies combined with it for it to be a truly life force. In the esoteric teachings, when this sushumna called life force is separated from any living parent body by a severed member, such as sweat, fallen leaf of flower, cut-off plant branch, organic surgery, excrement, urine, crushed plant, nail paring or hair cutting, the severed member still retains this sushumna force which goes dormant because it is separated from the mother vital force. In this dormant state, this force is called mumia.

This separation of the tongue of the sushumna from the original mother flame of vital energy stops the progressive growth and stimuli for life. The nucleic acids and other acid forms take over and become stronger for they in turn become self-vitalized by the removal of the sushumna. During life, these acids are held in check by the more forceful sushumna. This excessive acid condition causes a loss of magnetism in the atoms and molecules so that purification and decay sets in resulting in disintegration and disassociation.

As the disintegration process takes place, the particles released return to dust or their basic elements of atomic structure, this reduces the form and shape of the former mass body. The disintegration of an atom is reckoned by the loss of its electrons or other constituents. This, incidentally, is how carbon 14 testing can date organic matter. The same disintegrating process to human beings, is comparable to the slow loss of energy, ambition, effort and incentive. The loss of these initiative and compulsive drives denotes the approach of old age or senility, unless of course in younger people there is some pathological reason, perhaps not apparent.

//

acid

atom

compulsion

creation

death

disassociation

dravya

energy

evolution

excrement

gandharva

growth

Jon

kshetra

magnetism

mumia

sushumna

sweat born

tonsure

///

ditthi

/

The Sanskrit word meaning “point of view” or “speculation.” This ditthi can be one of the four major negative bondages, tying the soul into the nature cycles. When the individual egotism and vanity become self-centered, they form a powerhouse for the ditthi in order to bind the soul into the reincarnating cycles through karma. Ditthi is one of the strongest weapons of karma.

Ditthi can also be an acceptable type of speculative mental searching, so long as the far-fetched and fanciful random ideas are not adopted and pressed into a mold of dogma, nor subjugated for personal aggrandizement.

//

asavas

critical thinking

ego

indwellers

karma

reincarnation

speculative thinking

///

div

/

The Arabic world for the personality identified as the devil in Persian mythology. “Div” is also the Sanskrit root for the word “Deva,” which means a God. In the Latin, this same root produces Deus, Divinity and, finally, Deity.

//

daivers

deva

devil

dominions

///

deviertellum

/

The Greek word meaning “astral shell,” “form,” “matrix” or “mold.” This implies that which will govern the size, shape and form of whatever is being produced, either organic or inorganic. Deviertellum is the vehicle for one of nature’s principles, which is the law of attraction through magnetism in the atoms and molecules of matter.

When death occurs in organic matter or the peak of activity is reached in inorganic matter a transition takes place which will ultimately reduce the mass of the body to its basic elements. When this occurs, the deviertellum will be released back into the astral plane, where if may be stored, perhaps to be used in the future for some new creation.

//

acid

astral shell

atoms

continuity

death

di

diakka

disassociation

disintegration

koilonic bubbles

leffas

life

Luciferian principle

magnetism

mumia

nature

psychic body

rain

sweat born

vibrations

ref: Ecc. 3:15

///

divination

/

The Latin word used to mean “the art or ability to see or read the future in the soul’s own light. In the occult and esoteric teachings this implies the soul-aura and not the physical body aura. In the divination type of reading, it is possible to see whether the individual is the return of an ascended master or an angel in the flesh. Color, shape, size and vibratory emanations must all be interpreted to understand the source of the entity encountered. This takes a trained mind with divine perceptions and spiritual experience to psychically interpret the emanations.

//

angels

ascended masters

aura

charism

divination

doxa

halo

luminous body

psychic ability

psychometry

///

divination

/

The Greek identity for the art or science of forecasting future events. This is often done when under trance, such as is done by an oracle, trance medium or voice medium, and this is a form of spirit communication. Divination is also done by psychic ability.

There are countless other ways and means by which divination is done by the use of everything from parts of a body to wood, pebbles, weapons, etc. Practically everything imaginable or handy can be a source for divination procedure. In some writings, divination, fortune telling and prophecy are termed “observing the times.”

When an event is foretold, it is classified as a prophecy. If and when the event has been fulfilled, it becomes history.

//

aura

darasta

Delphi

e.s.p.

fallen angels

fey

I Ching

medium

prescience

prophecy

psychic ability

time track

trance

Ref: II Kings 3:13; Mark 14:15-30; Luke 21:12; John 2:19; John 13:26; John 18:4

///

divine ground

/

An English term to denote “the mind.” It is used as an occult phrase to imply the “pure light” which comes out of the void and is reflected in the mind. This so-called “pure light” is again an occult phrase meaning “pure indescribable wisdom.”

The divine ground has to be the “abode of God in the human brain” for otherwise the divine wisdom could not be reflected into the soul-mind. The location of this divine ground is in the area of the pineal and pituitary glands. This divine ground is the underside of the skull, located under the delta formed in the skull by the three cracks. All the mental and psychic attributes of the brain are parts of the action which takes place on the divine ground. The conscious, subconscious and unconscious functionings of the brain manifest the pure wisdom into the nervous system and the endocrinal areas. For this reason, the top of the head is often symbolically designated as a mountain top. It is here that divine revelations are often made, on this mountain top.

Mountain tops figure prominently in the initiations, illuminations and converses, through the spoken word, with God. For this reason, the mind and the top of the head are symbols, and as such are called “Divine Ground.”

//

Al-Hagg

golden bowl

Golgotha

halo

heart

kundalini

mentoid

mind body

mountains

pineal gland

psyche

scalping

skull

sushumna

tonsure

trinity

vihara

void

Ref: Ecc. 12:6

///

divine healing

/

The English term for a miraculous healing which takes place without chemical, medical or surgical intervention. It is presumed by some to have been done by God, or some sort of internal divine aspect of the soul. others accredit this type of healing as coming from angels or from some other kind of discarnate entity.

Every kind of illness or injury to the physical body is also reproduced in the astral body and in turn impressed upon the etheric body. The health of the physical body depends upon diet, living conditions, mental attitudes, emotional actions and reactions, as well as the karmic patterns for the life span of the individual. The health of the etheric body depends on the balanced emotionalism and controlled sentimentality of the mind and heart. A staple emotionalism tends towards a healthy etheric body.

In the esoteric and occult teachings, it is taught that the body temperature is regulated by the interplay of vibrations between the etheric body and the organic body, using the blood for one of its conduits. The blood houses the etheric body's energies so it is but natural that the blood is the regulator of body temperature.

Divine healing, which uses physical magnetism as well as cosmic, terrestrial and astral energies by thought control, can cause these forces to play upon the subtle sensitivity of the etheric structure.

The atoms, molecules, protoplasm, etc., constituting the physical body will react faster to the internal emanations of the etheric body than to external forces. Since healing and cures come most frequently from the inside in response to the stimulus of the etheric body, the mental control, or magnetic vibrations will work on the etheric body faster by calming the emotions and bringing harmony into these subtle bodies. The physical body can automatically cure or heal most ailments by itself, in responsive harmony to the etheric body.

However, if the disability is part of a karma, the divine healing or the cure will not be permanent. A Charist healer does not have the right to assume responsibility for alleviating a karmic affliction. Healers should be psychic enough to know when, and when not, to heal or attempt a cure. Even Jesus, the Christ, did not relieve all people of all afflictions. he understood the reasons for many of their disabilities were often of a karmic nature. He did not cure or heal unless the ailment was strictly for a biological experience and not for a karmic reason.

The Greek word “theopathia” is a term used to denote a belief that medications and surgery are of little or no value and that prayer alone is enough, for God can and does cure directly.

However, the results of chemical medicine, which was also God-created, and the art and technique of surgery, reveal a gift which is also divine, and is classed as one of the charismatic wonders, along with miraculous healings by faith. The vast majority of medicines are formulated not so much as a cure, but as an arrestive measure, so nature can work to heal without having to fight faster than the affliction can spread.

//

ambient

asa

astral body

blood

body temperature

charism

clasping the hands

discarnate entity

emotion

energy

energy outlets

etheric body

guardian angel

karma

laying on of hands

magnetize

physiatrics

vibrations

ref: 1 Cor. 12:10, 1 Cor. 12:28

///

divine name

/

The cabalist considers the divine name to be “A E I E,” “E I E A” or “H E I H E A.” This name is based on the mystical numerical values of 5+10+5+1=21. For this reason 21 is the highest divine number as well as the key to the divine name. In reducing this number 21 to its lowest common denominator, it is 2+1 3, the number of the Trinity.

//

Cabbalah

H

Trinity

Yod-He-Vau-He

///

divine soul

/

The English phrase which means “the covering of the monadic ego.” The combination of the monad, mind body and the etheric body make a triad known as the monadic ego. This monadic ego is the “sacred heart” of the future soul when it comes into being.

The mind body is the covering over the monad. The monad is the divine spark of life, the evolute, which will eventually become the human. The combination of the first five bodies formed around the involving evolute will comprise the human soul. These subtle inner bodies are, esoterically, listed in this order:

1. Monad, the evolving spark of life from Deity.

2. Mind Body, the seat of consciousness and memory

3. Etheric Body, the vital force body acting as transformer and adapter of energies, forces and powers which sustain and give all the other bodies their nutrition and vitality.

4. Causal Body, this is sometimes called the psychic body. This body acts as interpreter and transmitter to the etheric body. It is the cause of all action and movement processes within the mind and emotionalism. This is the body most used by karma.

5. Astral Body, this is the “binder” for the various inner bodies. It uses the svaraj force as a catalyst holding together the constituents of the soul. This astral body is live a diver’s suite, protecting the positive essences of the spirit from the negative vibrations of matter and atmosphere.

6. Astral Shell, this body is the selector for the physical form for the future life. It is the shell, matrix or mold which will govern the shape, size, color, weight, race, etc., for the life to come. It controls the racial factors as well as specie.

7. Physical Body, the element body which we know as the biological body of animal and man.

//

acid

astral body

astral shell

bhutas

bodies of man

body temperature

Brahmanda

compulsion

cytoplasm

dark night

darted circle

devachan

digestion

ego

engrams

etheric body

evolute

heredity

intuition

involution

karma

man

memory cells

monad

psyche

psychic body

shaft of light

soul

souls of animals

spirit essences

sushumna

svaraj

sweat born

ref: Rom. 12:4-5, 1 Cor. 15:44

///

divining rod

/

The English term for a wand made of wood or metal which can locate oil, water or any number of other things which are buried or hidden. The phrase divining rod is the ancient term for this instrument. The more modern term is dowsing rod.

This is usually a Y-shaped appliance held between the two hands with the bottom of the Y held parallel to the ground. When the dowser walks slowly about he holds the dowsing rod in front of him. As the want passes over the hidden object of his search, the wand will point down to the ground and generally give a slight vibration to indicate the location of the object.

This type of “finder” will work for some, but not for others. It is claimed that there is a magnetic affinity between the object searched for and the searcher. The use of the divining rod is almost universal and its origin is lost in the depths of time. Whether this is one of the truly ancient arts, or occult sciences, is still a debatable question to some people, while others validate its reliability.

//

magnetism

magnetize

rhabdic force

///

divyachakchus

/

The Sanskrit word for signifying the “all-seeing eye.” This word, of course, is applicable only to God, Who sees all, knows all and Who commands the cosmos. In the esoteric sense, under no circumstance, can it be applied to a human.

//

div

divysarota

///

divysarota

/

The Sanskrit word meaning the “all-hearing ear.” This word is applicable only to God, for it is He Who “sees all,” “hears all” and commands the universe. This word is never used in regard to human abilities.

//

div

divyachakchus

///

djati

/

The Sanskrit word for the birth or creation and classification of all life in the world or physical matter.

1. The spirit-essences of the lowest elements.

2. The elementals or nature spirits.

3. The simplest organic forms of virus, germs and bacteria.

4. The general organic life from insects to mammals.

5. The human being

6. The shining ones who are the angels and archangels

//

cycle of life

divine soul

elementals

evolution

involution

kingdoms

life

nidanas

spirit essences

///

djin

/

The Arabian word meaning “genii.” In occultism, this genii is classified as a nature spirit. In the esoteric teachings, however, the genii is considered to be the “psyche” of each individual human soul, as well as the extrasensory perceptions of the animal group soul.

//

Aladdin

elementals

ESP

fire

nature spirits

oversoul

psyche

psychic ability

soul

///

djnana

/

The Sanskrit word used in the esoteric teachings to denote “divine knowledge” or “supernal knowledge.”

//

dzyn

///

doe

/

The English word for the female deer, which is used in Chinese symbolism to denote “nobleness” and “gentleness.” The Chinese term for this doe is Chi-Lin.

//

deer

Fu Lu Zhou

///

dog

/

The English word for the animal which in Chinese symbolism denotes either destruction, alertness or vigilance.

//

hounds

///

dolemen

/

An occult word meaning a “talisman” or an “amulet.” The dolemen, as an amulet or talisman, is a round stone shaped like a large coin and has a hole in the center. In some of the Eastern burial rites, the dolemen is placed at the pate of the head of the corpse. It is believed the soul of the individual will pass through the hole in the dolemen as it leaves the body, by exiting from the top of the skull. This stone coin is the symbol of the lowest kind of physical matter, which is mineral. It is presumed the coin will act as a sieve holding back the avarice, greed and all other negative type of things which belong to the world of matter and have no place in the world spirit.

Dolemen is also a Celtic name for two or more of the upright monoliths which supported a flat roof stone. These were used in the Druidic temple structures or monuments of their meeting places, such as those found in Ireland and England.

//

death

dosa

Druids

dwellers on the threshold

skull

talisman

white stone

///

dominions

/

The Latin name for one of the highest of the spiritual kingdoms close to the metonymy. In the esoteric teachings, this is the seat of the controlling powers governing celestial supply and demand. It directs the compensations and retributions, conservation and distributions. It manipulates spirit control over cause and effect. The dominions are supervised over by a body of super-intellectuals called the Seraphim or Div.

//

angels

archangels

comparable classifications

dark night

div

Sephiroth

///

Donysos

/

The Greek name meaning “the arouser of souls to life.” Esoterically, this Donysos is classed as one of the dwellers on the threshold. His job is to awaken the soul which has gone into a coma preceding the birth sequence. When the first breath is drawn into the infant body, he awakens the soul to its new life. He presides over the whole birth process, from the spirit side, and helps place the soul into the body when the breath opens the astral shell so the soul can fit into position as one of the inner bodies. His name alone shows that his job was understood by the metaphysicians of the esoteric schools, for it is analogous to the Solar God, Dionysus.

//

birth

Dionysus

baby

soul

death

karma

breath

Orpheus

selectivity of parents

umbilical cord

dwellers on the threshold

///

dorje

/

The Tibetan name for the hand scepter-symbol carried by high lamas to designate their rank. It is also called “the Lamaist or Tibetan Thunderbolt.” It is a small hand scepter with either two or four curved horns on the top and bottom. These horns denote the four quarters of the heavens or the four cardinal points. They signify that the bearer holds sovereignty over these four quarters of the heavens as well as the four quarters of the Earth.

When two dorjes are crossed on any altar or table for ceremonial purposes, they signify equilibrium, immutability and almighty power. The dorje is known also as one of the Lamaic crosses. In Tibetan Buddhism, the dorje signifies the power to destroy the enemies of Buddhism. The enemies of Buddhism are not human but are the evil demons, the Satanic entities, the negative laws of material creations, elementals and the degenerative forces of nature. It denotes destruction to anything derogatory or debasing to the Buddha or the Buddhist teachings.

In the deeper esoteric meaning of the dorje symbol however, lies the secrete of the fourfold path of Buddha as well as the eightfold path of Buddhism. These are the moral and ethical weapons for the conquest over the lower or baser self. When this conquest of self is accomplished, one has earned the title of “Dorjeshang,” which is considered to be a Buddha in His highest aspects.

//

Bodhisattva

Buddhism

cardinal

cross

eightfold path of Buddhism

kanpo

lama

och

thundering rod

///

dorje naljorma

/

The Sanskrit name for the “inspirational muse of spirituality.” This muse only manifests after the purification rite, breathing exercises and devotional meditations.

//

development

meditation

purification

yoga

///

dosa

/

The Sanskrit word meaning “hatred.” The dosa, as is used in Buddhism, is an emotion in contradistinction to love. Dosa acts in the emotionalism as a retardment factor to development and must be transfigurated into love by the disciplines of self.

Dosa or hate is one of the most powerful weapons used by the evil forces and demons of envy, malice, greed, vengeance and egoic-extravertism. Nature uses this dosa as a chain to tie souls into the continuity of the reincarnating cycles, for without indestructibility of the soul’s spiritual power, nature would cease to be. IT is the spirit essences and evolutes that make nature a progressive, living thing. Without them, there would be no involution or evolution and life would die for lack of spiritual stimuli.

Also it has been known for countless ages that hate generates a toxic condition in the entire system, from the inner bodies to the glandular juices of the biological body. Illness, aging processes and mental warpage can result from prolonged hatred, for hatred is the nutrition and sustenance for evil and destruction.

//

continuity

critical attitudes

development

dolemen

dweller on the threshold

emotion

evolute

hate

indwellers

karma

life

live

soul

spirit essences

///

dot

/

The English word for one of the most ancient of symbols, it denoted God. Esoterically, the circle constitutes a cycle of activity and the dot is a minute circle or speck. This could denote anything round from a speck of matter to a universe.

//

ain

Babylon

black

black star

bindu

circle

darted circle

large

red-white-blue

ten

tetractys

triangle radiated

universe

void

///

dove

/

The English word for the bird which is used almost universally to denote the symbol of “peace,” “divine love” and in the Christian faith it is used to signify the “Holy Ghost.” The dove is sometimes shown accompanying a legendary God or Goddess, such as Zeus, Aphrodite or Venus.

The dove is also used to signify the ability of Deity to extend Himself by the power of His breath or by the spoken world. The dove is shown sometimes with children to indicate purity and innocence.

In Egyptian symbolism, the dove represented love and for this reason was often used to denote the mourning of a widow, this custom still prevails, for even today we see quite frequently a dove mounted on a funeral piece.

//

blood

duck

extension

Holy Ghost

Jonah

raven

Venus

ref: Gen. 8:8; Matt. 3:16

///

doxa

/

The Greek word which means “knowledge,” “praise,” “fancy,” “opinion,” “vision,” “glory,” “honor,” “brilliantly shining” or “splendor.” The word “doxa” is used to denote the “brilliantly shining aura” of an ascended master, an angel or a spiritually purified person. This type of aura is visible to the clairvoyant, or inner sight, as a brilliant white or yellow light.

This “shining body” is the “flesh” of the personal logos which forms the spiritual body in man. This “shining body” is esoterically considered to be composed of astral atoms in the ion class. This body is called, in Greek metaphysics, “the augoeides body,” which means “light-like form.”

In the teachings from the New Testament of the Christian Bible, the doxa is sometimes referred to as the body of light. Doxa is also sometimes used to denote the radiant body of an angel.

//

angels

ascended masters

ascension

astral atoms

aura

clairvoyance

divination

Eucharist

glory

halo

I or I am

kadish

logos

luminous body

orthodox

orthodox

shaft of light

///

dragon

/

The English word for a legendary and mythological animal depicted as a serpent or lizard type of scaly beast with wings. The dragon is usually described as fierce and destructive. He is also accredited as being able to breath fire and smoke.

The dragon has played an important part in the world's symbology. In the esoteric symbols, the red dragon denotes divine cosmic wisdom. He was also the symbol of Lucifer before Lucifer's expulsion from the angelic hosts. The red color of the dragon signifies fire, the thermal barrier, disorder, disintegration and creation as well as destruction. The red dragon implies the Luciferian principle in action. It is also the sign of changing conditions from one kind of order to another. The red dragon denotes the supernal wisdom of God which is both negative and positive. For this reason, the red dragon guards the forbidden fruit. When the forbidden fruits are eaten, negation ceases to be a celestial theory but a spiritual and mundane fact.

In Christian symbolism legends of the dragon play an important part. The story of St. George slaying the dragon is analogous to his conquest of self and the mastery of the esoteric mysteries.

In the Hebrew book of Genesis, which is the first of the five books of Moses in the Pentateuch, the story of the serpent luring Eve into eating of the fruit of the tree of knowledge, which led to the fall from the garden of Eden, is allegorical and deep in symbolical esoteric significance. According to the story, God punished the serpent by causing him to crawl on his belly in the dust from then on. If he was a serpent before he tempted Eve, then how else could he travel, except on his belly? He must have been a dragon from whom was taken the wings and feet. Because he made it possible for man to learn the divine wisdom, he was symbolically deprived of his freedom and maneuverability. He became a deposed symbol, from the celestial aspects to the mundane, from the positive to the negative.

The Chinese dragon was the symbol of divine supervision over the nation. For this reason the yellow dragon was emblematic of the Emperor. The color yellow of the dragon signified the solar principle of the sun, and therefore the Emperor ruled by the divine right of being the "Son of Heaven." When the dragon is depicted as having five toes, it denoted a dragon for use only by the Imperial family. The four-toed dragon signified it was for use only by the Mandarin class, who were the nobility of Imperial China, and was known as the Mandarin Dragon. The three-toed dragon was China itself and could be used by anyone.

There were, however, three major kinds of dragons in Chinese symbolism and mythology, plus many minor ones. The sky dragon was called Lung. The sea dragon was called Li. The marsh dragon was called Kiau.

The sky dragon, Lung, is the most popular of Chinese symbols, for it is he who supports the homes of all the celestial Gods in the sky and guards and protects them. Lung is the emblem of the Emperor and again signifies "the Son of Heaven." Lung is described as having the head of a camel, the horns of a deer, the ears of a cow, the eyes of a rabbit, the neck of a snake, the belly of a frog, the claws of a hawk, the pads of a tiger and is completely covered with scales like a carp.

Another popular dragon is what is commonly called Chi-lin. He is part rhinoceros with the feet, legs and head comparable to a deer, and his tail is tufted.

In some of the ancient esoteric teachings, the dragon was used to denote the world tree. By the dragon thus symbolizing a tree, the Chinese incorporated wood into their basic element category. Where the other ancient religious esotericisms taught knowledge about the four basic elements – earth, air, fire and water – the Chinese also added wood. Their interpretation of this was that the "Celestial Carpenter" felled the world tree to get wood to make the world. This idea is somewhat analogous to the Western world's concept of calling God "the Celestial Architect."

Other forms of the dragon are found in the symbology of the plumed serpent of Mexico, Tibet, Egypt and among many of the North and South American Indian cultures.

//

Aish

Amaterasu-Omikami

black fire

Brahman and Shakti

Cauda Draconis

chaos

Chinese dragon

deposed angels

destruction

dragon and phoenix

Dzyn

elements

feather

fire

forbidden fruit

Huraken

law of constant change

Lucifer

Luciferian principle

Makara

mysteries

Na-Hash

Phoenix Bird

plumed serpent

Quetzalcoatl

red dragon

Samael

Satan

serpent

soma

thermal barrier

wings

ref: Gen. 2:17; Gen. 3:22; Rev. 12:3; Isaiah 43:20

///

dragon and phoenix

/

The English term for what in Chinese symbolism is depicted as an animal and bird design used to denote a newly married couple or conjugal bliss.

//

dragon

Phoenix bird

///

drama

/

The English word which means “as story depicting life in character,” “dramatic art or literature enacted,” “theatrical entertainment” or “sequences of Gods, men or animals in play form.” The earliest known drama form in the Western world, according to available records, was a Greek play based on spiritual survival. It was about death and resurrection. This play was copied and enlarged upon by the Greeks who gate it a smoother continuity from the Egyptian tableau or short skit who had presented it in honor of the rebirth of Osiris in the spring. The Egyptians performed this religio-drama in the 18th or 19th century before Christ. Each spring during the vernal equinox this drama was enacted in Abydos. Since then a comparable performance has been given for other resurrected deities such as Tamus, Attis, Mithra, Balder and Jesus, the Christ.

The drama of death and resurrection used the basis of most of the mystical cults in the world and forms the ritual of initiation in most of the esoteric lodges and secret societies. Even some of the so-called primitive religions have ceremonies or some other form of presenting their beliefs in a succession of lives or the return of “inner man or spirit” into either another man or animal.

//

balder

couvade

drotts

drotts

Druids

Easter

Ishtar

Mithra

Osiris

reincarnation

resurrection

Tammuz

transmigration

///

Dravid

/

The Sanskrit name which was generally applied to the non-Aryan people of ancient India. Esoterically it was thought that this Dravidians were an remnant of the Atlantian distribution of populations which were isolated following the great catastrophe that destroyed Atlantis.

Today there are about forty-seven million Dravidians in India who speak approximately eleven different dialects. They recognize their ancestral kinship through the female line of propagation which is based in the lunar cults of the matriarchal religions of the ancients.

//

Abraham

Aryan

Atlantis

Atlantis

lunar cults

Naga

Telugu

yoni

///

dravya

/

The Sanskrit world which means “substance.” The dravya is the cosmic substance used for creations. Esoterically it is taught that these are the nine eternal “things” which combine in multitudinous combinations forming an unbelievable array of creations.

The only time when these dravya loose their identity is when they are aggregated into some mass. Upon the dissolution of the mass they regain their individual identity. In the occult category, they are listed as:

1. air (Vayu)

2. fire (tejas)

3. water (apas)

4. earth (prthivi)

5. ether (akasa)

6. time (kala)

7. space (dik)

8. mind (manas)

9. soul (atman, spirit essences)

//

atom

creation

dark night

dimensions

disintegration

ether

etheric body

fire

four elements

Hela

nature of things

soul

sushmna

thermal barrier

water

///

dresha

/

The Sanskrit world meaning “aversion.”

//

discernment

///

drijas

/

The Sanskrit word for those people who are recognized as initiates in Brahmanism.

//

brahmacharin

brahmana

drotts

initiate

///

drishti

/

The Sanskrit word meaning “unbelief.” Those who are skeptical, doubtful or disbelievers in mysticism or religion are called drishti.

//

atheist

materialist

///

dristis

/

The Sanskrit word denoting “the eye glances” which are used in the East Indian dances.

These actions of the eyes are important in the acting-dance of the heroic and religious legends. In fact the position of each and every part of the body must follow a prescribed routine. This stylized form of interpretive dancing is so well know, even to the audience, that the dancer is not allowed any freedom from the ritual pattern.

//

dance

dance terms

drama

mudras

///

drotts

/

The name for the initiates in the Scandinavian mystery schools of the pre-Christian era. They were taught the secret mystical concepts of the universe and all its connections in relation to man and his search for spiritual evolvement and immortality.

Their principle Deity was Odin who by the extension of his power permeated all things in creation. Their rites and rituals reveal again the ancientness of the mystery of death and resurrection.

Their two principle books were the Edda’s, termed the Elder Edda and the Younger Edda.

//

Balder

drama

drijas

extension

Horus

initiates

Nibelung

Osiris

///

Druids

/

The English name of a religio-philosophical secret order. The word “Druid” is a derivative of the Celtic word Druiah, which means “wise man” or “holy man.” The Celtic Druids were comparable to the Persian Magi or wise men. Their cult was secret and mystical. One of the aspects of the training was the study of the occult sciences dealing with nature, both celestial and mundane.

Their order was divided into three parts, the Bards, the Prophets and the Druids. Their places of worship were always built in one of three forms. A circle as the emblem of the universe, the oval as a symbol of the mundane egg or a serpentine shape in honor of the serpent symbol Ju, who denotes the Druidical Noah. Some of their symbols were winged to represent the freedom and motion of divine spirit. The cruciform was also used as a symbol, for it was the emblem of regeneration.

The aspirants to initiation went through a process of mental and physical purification. During the initiation rites they wore white, blue or green clothing. White stood for light, blue denoted truth and green signified hope. After initiation, the initiate received a red tiara and a pure white robe.

The doctrines of the Druids were almost identical to the precepts of Pythagoras.

//

circle

Cromlech

dolmen

drama

horn

Jew

Magi

May day

Noah

oak

occult sciences

Ogham

red

serpent

Tuapholl

wings

///

drujo-demana

/

The ancient Chaldean term which means “house of destruction.” The occult interpretation of this “house of destruction” is that it was a place where those who had died and were evil in life were fed on waste matter and constantly insulted. This realm was the abode of the damned.

However, it was also taught that no soul was eternally damned for eventually they could be redeemed by their Savior, Mithra.

//

Ahura Mazda

Book of Life

Dakhma

Garo-Demana

hell

Mithra

Sheol

///

duality

/

The English word meaning “a quality of being two-fold” or “division into two.” In the Zen Buddhist concepts, duality implies individual separation from the oneness of all things. When one sees, thinks or acts as if he were an observer or an outsider to anything, he is using a duality of mind. Esoterically, Zen teaches there is no separation for “all things are all tings to all things.” Therefore duality is a personal concept and has no relation to the truth nor to the

unity of spirit and matter. Duality is in this sense an internal reaction to an external sensation or condition. The enlightened mind sees all things “interlocked,” including the self. This then precludes duality and can produce the spiritual and mental state of at-oneness with the divine.

//

Advaita

aima

aisha

arak

cock and hen

duality of God

elohim

erh

experiences

forked tongue

hare

Ho Theos

Israel

Madhavacharya

maha buddhi

mind

na-hash

nara

nari

natural name

nature of things

oeachoo

one

personal God

ruach

samadhi

science

Tathagata

tattva

torii

Trinity

veraj

yang and ying

Zen

///

duality of God

/

The English phrase used to denote the metaphysical and mystical concept of God as an androgynous Deity. This is the principle of male and female self-contained in one. It is was the Greeks depicted as the hermaphroditic Gods.

//

duality

dvaitibhava

Godhead

Israel

leviathan

yang and ying

///

duchan

/

The Hebrew word for the platform in the temple or synagogues on which the priest or rabbi stood when blessing the congregation. The word duchan is now used to mean a service of blessings.

//

baruch

chinuch

///

duck

/

The English word for the fowl which is used in Chinese symbolism to denote “conjugal felicity.”

//

dove

///

Dugpas

/

The Tibetan name for the “red cap sect” before the advent of Tsong-Ka-Ra during the fourteenth century. Today many believe the Dugpas are sorcerers and evil persons dealing in black magic. Others consider them to be the surviving remnants of a once powerful sect, and that they still hold fast to the great occult and mystical arts and teachings of the past.

//

black magic

Kagyud

Lana

Ningma

///

duhkha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning “pain,” “suffering” or “sorrow.” Duhkha is used to imply the sufferings in all phases of existences from physical to spiritual. most of this type of suffering is the result of karma.

//

karma

pain

///

dumah

/

The Hebrew word which can mean the angel of either “silence” or “death.”

//

angels

death

///

dunamis

/

The Greek word for “the invisible powers.” Such are often called the occult powers. It is from this word dunamis that the English word dynamic was derived.

//

metaphysics

occult

occult sciences

///

durga

/

The Sanskrit word meaning “inaccessible.”

//

///

Dusin

/

The ancient Gaelic name for the devil or a powerful demon.

//

demons

devil

///

dvaitibhava

/

The Sanskrit word for the “two-fold nature” held within the God-head spirit, capable of division, but before there was a division. It was the nature of this dvaitibhava which caused the splitting in the duality of the God-head. In the Eastern esoteric writings and teachings this is better understood as “being” and “becoming.”

//

Advaita

ava

duality

duality of God

spirit

Trinity

yang and ying

Yod

//

dvesa

/

The Sanskrit word meaning “hatred.”

//

dosa

///

Dwapara Yuga

/

The Sanskrit term for a period of time. This would be comparable to what is known in the Western world as the Copper Age.

//

yuga

///

dweller on the threshold

/

An English phrase which can be interpreted in various ways. One is that the dwellers on the threshold are those souls on the other side of death who help to orient the new arrivals after death. These entities would be comparable to the doctors, nurses or midwives who help to bring a new soul into the world of flesh.

Another and more occult explanation would be that these were earth-bound entities seeking to obsess some living person and take over their body. The phrase has also been applied to maleficent astral doubles as well as elementals or nature spirits. The phrase has been used for those souls who are neither in heaven or hell but reside in purgatory.

An even more mystical interpretation is that these dwellers on the threshold are the consciousness embodied results of past karmas, either good or bad, but usually bad. For this kind of “dweller” the East Indian occult name is kama-rupa, which is an emotional sort of thought-form phantom of past lives, produced by deep seated fears or strong hates. These phantasms are brought up out of the memory cells by the consciousness within the astral atoms themselves, usually after death.

These specters must be overcome before a soul is truly ready for the internal experiences of the mystical path. Through the affinity of gravitational magnetic attraction, like to like, these apparitions form a drag on the soul and help to tie it to the negations of both the astral and physical worlds.

These “dwellers” are the accumulated “ghosts” of all the bodies of the men and women that the soul had dwelt in during its various past incarnations.

To the occultist, mystic, adept or master, the astral light will reveal these records in the memory cells and the developed cognitive consciousness can interpret them. These “dwellers,” when submerged by will and self-discipline, lied just under the veneer of self-control, in the libido. here they are held in check by intellectual domination. Once mastered, they can only be released by uncontrolled emotion, such as a very deep seated fear or else some psychic shock.

By the personal recognition of these “drags,” to the soul the wrong or negative aspects can and must be overcome, worked out, balanced or equalized somehow in the karma before the soul can evolve higher.

//

Gharab Tzerek

astral plane

space warp

indwellers

kama rupa

memory cells

magnetism

clairvoyance

obsession

karma

libido

lemures

naraka

caballi

mystic

acid

dolemen

world soul

psychometry

thought forms

vibrations

suicide

bardo

death

experiences

reincarnation

particular judgment

Donysos

///

dwesa

/

The Sanskrit word meaning “anger.”

//

///

dvad

/

The Sanskrit word for the number two.

//

duality

tetractys

///

dyookna

/

The Hebrew word meaning “the shadow cast by the eternal light.” In the esoteric teachings this shadow is presumed to be the abode or dwelling place of the archangels.

//

archangels

logos

three manifested worlds

Trinity

///

dys

/

The Greek prefix taken from the word “dus,” which can either destroy the good sense of a word or it can increase the bad sense of whatever word-root it is attached to. It is usually used in organic pathology, but there are no mandatory rulings accordingly. It can also be used as a prefix to denote “difficult,” “ill,” “hard” or “and the like.”

//

dzyan

/

The Sanskrit word which means “the perfect accord between the thinker and the thought.” It is also used to denote a rapport of mental harmony between knowledge and wisdom.

//

concentration

dhyana

dzyn

meditation

natural name

shraddha

///

dzyn

/

The Sanskrit identity for “divine knowledge” or “divine wisdom.” In the esoteric sense the word “dzyn” is used to identify the “central,” “middle conductor” or “catalyst” for electricity and magnetism. This conductor is known as the ether or as the akasa. It is the central part of the fohat. In the Book of St. John’s Revelations, which is the last book in the New Testament of the Christian Bible, reference is made to God speaking with a tongue, “sharp as a two-edged sword.” One edge of the sword would be electricity and the other would be magnetism. The body of the sword would then be the dzyn, the ether, akasa or the sushumna.

//

akasa

dhyana

dragon

dzyan

electricity

ether

fohat

forked tongue

magnetism

natural name

shraddha

sushumna

vach

vibration

///

E

/

The fifth letter in the English alphabet and the second vowel. In a symbolical sense, the letter E denotes the fifth in a series or category. It can also be used to signify the number five.

In logistics, E is used to identify the universal negative proposition.

When written as "e-" or as "ex" it means "out of," "without" or "from," hence the use of the prefix "ex" before vowels.

E is also the symbol for the Elohist Prophetic Document which is of ancient Jewish history. It is assumed that this document was the source for the Elohistic portions of the Old Testament of the Christian Bible.

//

A

Elohim

///

Ea

/

The Chaldean name for one of the Babylonian Trinity. Ea was the Babylonian God of the waters, and also of the arts, crafts, sciences, learning and wisdom. Ea was considered to be the God over mankind too. His main center of worship was in Eridu, Chaldea.

//

Bel

Elohim Tzabaoth

Sylphs

Trinity

water

///

eagle

/

The English name for a predatory bird. the eagle is a member of the falcon family and is noted for its keenness of vision, large size and strength. In western Africa there is a large hawk called an eagle-vulture, which resembles an eagle. This is the bird esoterically connected with Horus, the son of Isis and Osiris.

Esoterically, the eagle is identified with sublimation. it is another emblem sometimes used as a symbol of Christ, for Christ is often depicted as bearing mankind on "His wings of Love." Also the Eagle's wings symbolize the protection of God.

It is believed the eagle bears its young in its pinions to assist them in their early attempts at flight. In Greek mythology, it was an eagle that bore Ganymede up to mount Olympus, to be the cupbearer for Jove.

By the ancient Greeks and Persians, the eagle was held sacred to the Sun and Jupiter, the planet. The spread wings of the eagle symbolized imperial power. In Egyptian symbolism the eagle denoted creation, power and preservations as well as the powers of destruction. In Persian symbolism, the eagle could also be used to denote light or height.

//

crescent moon

eagle descending

East

Egypt

Gospels

hawk

Ioannes

ref: Ex. 19:4; Rev. 12:14

///

eagle descending

/

In Persian symbolism, the descending eagle denotes bad luck, or the mighty fallen from power.

//

eagle

eagle flying

eagle, double-headed

///

eagle, double-headed

/

The English phrase for the bird with two heads that signify a double empire. Its first general usage in the Western world was to represent the Eastern and Western empires of Rome. In this respect, it represented the division of the dominions, yet governed by one body. Later these two empires were consolidated into one by the Carolingian race into what is now known in history as the Holy Roman Empire. The double-headed eagle remained in favor and was adopted as the official emblem.

In the early days of the Catholic Church, the double-headed eagle denoted the Latin and Greek churches. The Eastern Greek Orthodox church was located in Byzantium while the Latin was located in Rome. This schism gave the church two governing heads but with one body in Christ. This schism took place before there was a pope and the establishment of the papal estates.

//

Catholic

hierophant

Ioannes

///

eagle flying

/

the Persians used the eagle poised in flight to denote good luck.

//

eagle

eagle descending

///

ear

/

The English word for the organ of hearing. Esoterically, there is also, however, an internal ear, which responds to all the sensory nerves of the body so vibrations can be transmitted into sound and this "psychic tone" is heard in either the diaphragm, the heart or the head. it is like a radio with different speakers.

//

clairaudience

conscience

divysarota

heart

laya yoga

shemong

//

ear lobe

/

The popular English term for the lower curved extremity of the ear. The ear lobe is also called the ear lap. In Oriental symbolism, the elongated ear lobe signifies deification. Portraitures and statues can be divided into two groups by this method of ear identification. Should the ear appear normal, then the person depicted is mortal, but when the ear lobe is elongated, then the person is an immortal, either a God or a demi-god.

//

demi-gods

Kwan yin

pusha

///

Earth

/

The English word for the planet on which mankind lives. It is the "inhabited terraqueous globe," "ground forming an electric circuit" or "one of the planets orbiting around the sun.

The Earth, or any planet capable of sustaining some form of life, can be called an earth. it is when the first state of great mass matter created for the purpose of being the ground wherein energy and spirit may become involved so they may learn by experience the negations of physical creations.

Earth is also one of the four major elements. These four elements are earth, air, fire and water. The Chinese include wood in their categories, making it five.

Regarding this Earth itself, the following metaphysical and occult listing of relationships is important.

great name: Adonai ha-Aretz (the sun breath crystallized)

Hebrew name: Aretz or Ophia

Cardinal point:north, Tgaphon, referred to as Selator

archangel: Auriel

angel: Phorlakh

Ruler: Kerub (Cherubim)

king: Ghob

elementals: gnomes

//

air

Am Ha-Aretz

Ares

Aretz

astral plane

atmosphere

atom

creation

dragon

Earth's creation

elements

evolution

fire

four elements, the

gnomes

Ha

involution

land

life streams

limbo

Makom

Malkuth

matter

metatron

natura naturans

pygmael

sushumna

sweat born

tanmatras

thermal barrier

water

///

earthbound

/

The English phrase meaning "worldly minded" or "bound by earthly intent. If a soul, for any reason, should be hampered from progressing on its path of evolution, between death and birth, it is considered earthbound.

The soul may be bound for various reasons. These are a few:

Held back by those loved ones, still in life, who mourn excessively.

Being earthbound because of suicide.

By those discarnate souls who refuse to give up the struggles of life.

By those who hang back to get revenge upon someone still living.

By sudden death and the soul does not know it has passed on.

By the sudden destruction of the body, a soul may suffer psychic shock.

By the lack of opportunity to get a judgment on the past life.

Any soul which is earthbound because of not receiving its particular judgment must be reborn again into the flesh in order to get the judgment required to work out the karma sequence before it can evolve on. Usually this type of confused soul will be born again into a baby who dies before the age of four. Through the first four years, no soul is held responsible, so there is no karma. This is because the astral shell takes four years to crystallize. These four years are known as the "age of innocence."

These earthbound souls are forced to work out their expiation period if this bondage is for some derogatory crime against nature. If the bondage is from ignorance, or some self-inflicted emotionalism, it can then be alleviated at will.

Fear of the unknown can cause a soul to be earthbound. This type of soul is usually not the best kind of contact which a medium can attract. Many of those earthbound are so because of their depravity and their degeneracy.

These earthbound are found to be the most abundant in places which cater to the baser natures and the depraved requirements of those still living. Since it is a well-known fact in metaphysical and occult teachings that a soul is no different on the other side than it was in this life, they are capable of violence and viciousness.

They may indulge in lying, debasing, deceiving and even criminal attempts on the living. The built-in protections, the guardian angel and one's own spiritual growth, is often what keeps these violent ones from harming the living. These earthbound are spoken of by those not familiar with them as devils, demons, imps of Satan and other evil personalities.

The ignoble earthbound enjoy finding a mind they can control and so vicariously attempt to enjoy the depravity of the mortal they dominate into vice or crime.

Not all earthbound fall into this category by any means, these depraved ones are fortunately much in the minority. Most are just lonely and lost. These wander around interminably until the realization awakens that they are holding themselves in this state which is comparable to a spiritual kind of suspended animation. These unfortunate entities are not to be confused with the incubus.

//

baby

birth

compulsion

desire

hedonist

ilda-baoth

indwellers

judgment day

kama rupa

materialist

mulukausi

obsession

possession

renunciation

soul

Ullambana

death

Pho

dosa

karma

thumos

pretas

caballi

Naraka

couvade

umbra

evil spirit

exorcism

Olam ha-dimyon

selectivity of parents

dweller on the threshold

age of innocence

Likulika

mummy

incubus

parasite

continuity

elementaries

evil paths

ref: Matt: 19:29-30; Matt 12:43

///

Earth's creation

/

The English phrase for one of the occult concepts on the Earth's creation is that cosmic space is filled with energies, primal matter and life forces. Even in this migrating and busy vastness there are apt to be barren spaces where no activity is taking place. Such a barren patch, when in cosmic space, is called a sink or plain. These sinks or plains are not exactly sterile, however, for they do contain ether, plasma and cosmic particles.

Migratory streams of energies, forces or powers may rush into the sink from all six directions, top, bottom and the four side. When they meet in the center they produce a thermal barrier by the highly explosive impact of their powers. Crystallization takes place and atomic matter is created both as primal substance and physical particles. These contained the essential electromagnetic qualities which were necessary for future creations.

In the combustion of the energies a vortex was generated which was the initial motion toward the spinning of the future creations. This vortex came into being by the force and impact of the energies meeting at the gyratory center. This gyroscopic action set in motion the general movements of the planets, stars, suns, galaxies and universals. Not all created things rotate, however, and those which did not might follow some other law of gravity or gravitational field production, which may be electronic or magnetic.

This energy impact created a frictional combustion which resulted from the energies passing their ultimate degrees of tolerance and causing the breakthrough at the thermal barrier. This in turn generated heat and as the energies are fused into matter, a molten mass was formed. The caloric magnetism of the mass pulled other energies into itself until the size became so large the magnetic fields were stabilized by the slow cooling process into neutral efferent and afferent impulses.

The atmosphere was produced in this gravitational electromagnetic field by the gyratory eddying of the primal gas-dust clouds. The cooling off processes were partially done by evaporation when the lighter gases escaped and other gases became stable enough for a crystallizing to being which solidified atoms into molecules. This in turn produced solid matter of the mineral type. Oxygen and hydrogen in that gas state produced water, which turned into steam and nitrogen entered into the atmosphere field and became trapped also. The extreme cold of space also helped to cool the molten mass for the solidifying processes.

The newly created atmosphere absorbed the waste matter thrown off, as well as the excess energies discarded, and retained them as in a reservoir for future use. As tiny sections of the molten mass cooled, it formed hard rock substances, creating cool areas, which in turn condensed the humidity into rain. This fall of the first water eroded into the remaining molten mass, gravel and find particles along with itself, where again the water was turned to steam and matter turned liquid. As the cool areas became larger, the descent of rain became heavier, and this wearing away of the rocks created the first soil. This soil was deposited into deltas and thus began the first original process toward continental construction. The atmosphere continued its acceptance and rejection of humidity, atoms and other forms of waste matter, until the waters stabilized themselves into vast oceans and seas and the continents became fertile to bare life.

//

alaya

atmosphere

atom

centrifugal force

Christ spirit

continuity

creation

crystalization

cycles

dimension

Eden

eth

ether

electric Sun

elements

exosphere

falling star

fifth wind

gravity

gyros

hiranyagarbha

jagad-yoni

land

life waves

limbo

logos

monad

Moon

motion

movement

nahar

neesing

on-going

plain

rain

sink

sushumna

suspended consciousness

svaraj

sweat born

thermal barrier

three manifested worlds

Trinity

water

world of matter

Ymir

Ref: Jer. 4:23; Job 41:18; Rev. 4:11; Rev. 12:1-17

///

east

/

The English name for one of the cardinal directions. The Cabalistic name is Mizrach. In theological terminology, east is the altar end of a church, when seen from the nave.

Among the primitives of the ancient world, East always held special significance, for it was the location of the rising sun. East has come to be important in all religions for it symbolizes the birthplace of light, which dispels darkness, and it brings heat, life and is also the symbol of resurrection.

//

cock

darkness

eagle

growth

light

resurrection

ref: Isaiah 43:5

///

Easter

/

The English word designating a festival of the Christian church in commemoration of the resurrection of Jesus Christ. Its observation on the first Sunday after the full moon which occurs on March 21, or upon any of the 28 days that follow that date.

In practically all of the mystical aspects of the great religions of the world, death and resurrection play an important part in the beliefs of the soul's immortality and man's aspirations for Divine enlightenment and spiritual growth. Secret societies portray this cycle in the dramas of initiation. It is the stirring tale of spring's rebirth following the death of winter. The Solar Son arising from the dark of night or the resurrection from the abyss of death.

It is the sun coming into the vernal equinox of March 21 when it enters Aries which proclaims the advent of spring. This thermal rejuvenation of nature is the resurrection toward a new life. The epact, a Greek word denoting the moon's age on the first day in the year helps in determining the date of Easter. However, the Christian church gives precedence to the Judaic Passover and chooses the Sunday after the Passover so the two holidays will not overlap.

In the Christian faith, Easter is spoken of only once, in the New Testament, so it had even among the early Christians some kind of previous significance. The early Christian festivals were most probably copied from other religions, because all the religions and societies around the fertile crescent of the Mediterranean, including the Holy Land, already celebrated some kind of festival at this vernal equinox.

The word "Easter" was of later origin than the scriptures, so the Aramaic or Gaelic word must have been deleted as in all probability it referred to some non-Christian Deity or spring celebration. It is presumed the word Easter is derived from the Anglo-Saxon name of the Goddess of light and spring, Eastre.

The council of Nicea, in 325 AD ordained Easter as the immediate Sunday following the first full moon in the vernal equinox after the Hebrew Passover. Should Easter and Passover coincide, then Easter is deferred one week.

The symbol of colored Easter eggs at the Easter day celebration is: The colors of the shells denote the glory and splendor of the prismatic radiance of the resurrected man; breaking the shell denotes the opening of the tomb; removing the white from the yolk is the symbol of the removal of the grave wrappings; the yolk is golden as the sun, so it represents the solar glory born from within itself.

//

Balder

chalice

drama

east

egg

Egypt

Hosanna

I R N I

Ishtar

Isis

kavanim

luminous body

mundane egg

palm branch

Paten

resurrection

Thammuz

ref: Acts 12:4

///

East Indian religious thought

/

The English phrase for the religious concepts of collective Hinduism. What is termed East Indian religious thought has developed over some thousands of years. Chronologically the sequences are considered to be Brahmanism, Vedism, Buddhism and Hinduism. Collectively, these four have a system of unity which goes way beyond mere happening. Brahmanism is based on organization. Vedism is based on revelation. Buddhism is based on ethics. Hinduism is based on interpretation.

Since all great religious movements were based upon some former religion, these developed into the power and promulgation of extremely ancient divine creeds. Their influence bore tremendous impact into the Western world and lent much to the development of mystical Christianity.

Secret societies of the West contained many aspects of deep esotericism and occult teachings which seemed localized, yet were in such harmonious accord with Eastern thought and mystical interpretations, they seemed to come from one source. There seems to be a strange similarity between the metaphysical ideas and symbols of the Western world and those of the Eastern. Interpretation vary, which is to be expected, but even these are not as much at variance as might be expected, since they are, both East and West, at such vast distances in time and geography.

//

Aryan

Atlantis

Brahmanism

Buddhism

caste system

darsanas

Drotts

Druids

fire language

Ghogiel

Hindu

Hindu philosophy

Hyperboreans

Indra

Mithra

Naga

religion

Trinity

Veda

///

Eastre

/

The Aramaic or Anglo-Saxon name for the Goddess of Light, and Spring.

//

Easter

///

Ebionites

/

The Hebrew word meaning "the poor." The Ebionites were one of the earliest sects of Christians. The Nazarenes and the Ebionites were in existence before the term "Christian" even became known. The Ebionites embraced the Christian faith but they accepted only a portion of the Christ teachings.

//

Cainites

Logia

Nazar

///

Ebisu

/

The Japanese name for one of the Gods of Happiness

//

Hotei

///

Eblis or Degial

/

The word Eblis, as a title for an evil spirit, is used in both the Japanese and Arabian languages. Both cultures, including the Mohammedan religion, consider Eblis to be a fallen angel and identify him as Satan.

In the Arabic writings, Eblis is sometimes called Haris. According to the Mohammedan concepts, Eblis was an archangel and dwelled in the sphere of Azazil, which is the heaven nearest to God or Allah.

Due to Eblis's evil ways and rebellion, he was cast into hell where he became known as Satan. The early story is almost a duplicate of the later Christian legend about Lucifer.

//

evil spirits

fallen angels

Iblis

Lucifer

Mohammedanism

Satan

///

Ecclesiasticus

/

The Latin title for one of the books in the Christian Bible. This book Ecclesiasticus is not to be confused with the book called Ecclesiastes, which is accredited to Solomon.

Ecclesiasticus was not accepted by Protestant canon, so was placed in the Apocrypha. It is, however, a book that should be read by all serious Bible students.

The author of the book Ecclesiasticus was Jesus, son of Sirach, or Jesus Ben Sirach, who lived about 200 bce. Jesus Ben Sirach was a contemporary of Simon the Second, who was a high priest that died in 199 bce. Jesus Ben Sirach was not a priests or even a sofer (one skilled in law interpretation, but only a layman.

The grandson of Jesus Ben Sirach translated this book into Greek with the title, "Wisdom of Jesus, the Son of Sirach." When the book was translated into Latin, it was then called Ecclesiasticus.

//

Bible

Jesus

Solomon

Vulgate

///

Echath

/

The Hebrew word denoting the feminine part of the Trinity in the oneness of Je-ho-vah.

//

Echod

Jehovah

Trinity

///

Echod

/

The Hebrew word for the masculine part of the Trinity in the oneness of Je-ho-vah.

//

Echath

Jehovah

Trinity

///

ecstasy

/

The English world meaning "excessive joy," "a kind of cataleptic trance" or "state of being beside oneself with rapture." These overpowering deep emotions effect the mind, heart, respiratory organs, circulatory system and especially the nerves and blood.

Ecstasy is a state of hypersensitive, culminated tension which reflects itself upon the parasympathetic nervous system as well as upon the psyche and other sensitive internal bodies. Its impact lifts the sensory and psychic nerves into a state of supreme bliss. In this ecstatic condition a transformation takes place which transforms the objective mind into one of non-objectivism whereby it can momentarily expand into its full power and experience at-one-ment with the Divine-All.

//

abstract thinking

action

advaitins

astral projection

blood

bodies of man

development

dharana

Elohim

emotion

energumen

escapism

experiences

fana

meditation

metanoeo

mountain

mystic

Paramatman

parasympathetic nerves

passion

psychic body

samadhi

trance

turiya

verzueckt

vibrations

ref: Acts 10:10

///

ectenic force

/

A modern term for what is esoterically known as the "psychic force" of an organic body. The term is used to identify a physical force which can emanate from a person and by the power will, direct it so it will move objects which physical contact, such as operates through telekinesis. It is also believed to be the force used in table-tipping.

Ectenic force is the major vitality used by the psychic body and mind functionings in the bodies of both man and animal. Ectenic force is of a subtle positive nature and works best in spirit operations, especially by the spiritual faculties and intellectual powers of man. Odic force is more gross and functions mainly through the organic-cellular body because it is considered negative. Both odic and ectenic, however, are connected into the blood stream as well as into the kundalini (spinal fires). This is due to man's perpendicular spine. Ectenic force draws from the positive spiritual components of the white corpuscles while the odic force draws from the negative-magnetic components of the animal red corpuscles. Another tongue of the kundalini is the androgynous (male-female, positive-negative) force which links like a catalyst the soul to the body and is known as the silver cord. This extension of the silver cord when "split" or "unraveled into strand-like separations" is called "the vitality of ectoplasm."

"Ect" or "ecto" is derived from the Greek term "ektos" meaning "outside" or "external." It is often used as a prefix denoting "that which is external."

//

astral projection

birth

blood

ectoplasm

electric fluid

energy outlets

gateways

kundalini

marrow

materialization

odic force

silver cord

spinal column

sushumna

telekinesis

typtology

umbilical cord

///

ectoplasm

/

The Greek name for the subtle protoplasmic binder for a unicellular organism, or something like a cell without a cell wall. It is the sarcode of a cell, or the exterior protoplasm.

In a spiritualist manifestation, a materialization can take place which used the subtle cell matter, which is of a sub-atom structure, better known as astral atoms. It forms slowly, yet disintegrates fast, when the electric fluid is withdrawn. This sub-atom substance is what is seen as ectoplasm, when it is vitalized by the medium's electric fluid. In the esoteric teachings, it is taught that a great part of the materialization draws its formative substance from the

body of the medium and can sometimes cause the donor to loose consciousness as well as weight when it is withdrawn too fast. This extension of the vital-fluid emanates from openings in the medium's body.

Since the borrowed essences and vitality are in tune with the medium's body, the rapidity of a material creation breaks no natural laws. There is only a shifting of the time consciousness within the fluid and the astral atoms which allows a speeded-up process of activity. The same laws which produce form naturally from normal slow growth are speeded up to reproduce the same form in less time.

Either the medium or the entity may mentally control and govern these elements in creating a new "garment," thus making the entity visible. Since the ectoplasm, which can be seen, is considered to be only a cellular skin-like substance, but without physical protoplasm or the gross molecules with its atomic internal activity, it is transparent and like wraiths of mist or smoke. Upon the dissolvement of the ectoplasmic body, the forces borrowed are let to return to their donor. During these concentrated séances, room temperatures often drop to lower levels. This is due to atmospheric heat being drawn from the air and used as a catalyst or fusing process to hold the ectoplasmic structures together, for the caloric quality helps to strengthen the magnetism of the elements themselves. Sometimes this drawing, into a concentrated area, the normal heat in the air, causes a strange distribution of the static energies in the air and room may be filled with the odor of ozone. Upon the dissolvement of the apparition, and the ending of the séance, the room temperature quickly returns to normal. Sometimes the medium is left feeling weak or sometimes over-stimulated.

//

astral atoms

astral shell

eidolon

electric fluid

electricity

elements

Fohat

gateway

ideoplasm

Ignis Fatuus

material protoplasm

materialization

mayavic upadhi

medium

odic force

plasma

psychoplasm

salve

sushumna

svapada

teleplasm

umbratiles

///

Eddas

/

The Eddas are composed of two works written originally in the old Norse or Icelandic language. they contain heroic legends, poetry and mythological tales. The Eddas are thought to have been composed during the 11th century.

//

///

edelphus

/

The Greek name for a divinator who works with the four elements as a media. That is, earth, air, fire or water.

//

divination

four elements

///

Eden

/

The word "Eden" has been translated from the ancient Hebrew by some writers to mean "desire." Hence the phrase "garden of Eden" means "enveloped in desire." Eden, as an exact geographical location, is nonexistent. In the esoteric teachings, Eden is often used to imply heaven, or a condition of perfection comparable to heaven.

The scriptural identity for the location of the beginning point for the first spiritual formation of future man. In the Judaic writings, Eden is described asa garden. After the "fall" of man, God placed an angel with a flaming sword at each of Eden's four gates.

Every point in the scriptural narrative is symbolical and reveals a timeless process of eternal continuity.

Eden has been described as not exactly a place of geographical location, but a sphere of activity or a state of existence which is manifesting in a realm of finite time and space.

Esoterically, it is taught that the location of heaven, nirvana or paradise is in the ionosphere. Just above the ionosphere is the exosphere. This strata of the outermost band of the atmosphere is subtle and thin both in atmospheric pressure and gravitational pull. In this exosphere is presumed to be the "Eden" or place where the Earth-bound monadic ego takes on the astral body which is the protective sheath for the ego as it sinks through the atmosphere toward the Earth's surface and the cycles of involution.

After the ego has completed its migrations through the five cycles of lower nature it forms a soul. The soul then begins its evolution on the journey back to the divine source of its origin.

When the soul has gain the state of an angel, there are no more mandatory requirements for the "earthy" type of experiences. As the angle evolves higher , it becomes attracted toward the archangelic world. But to make egress into this celestial sphere, the soul must discard the astral body. The astral body, because of its negative element structure, belongs to the Earth so can serve no purpose outside the Earth's atmosphere. Therefore, in the exosphere, the outgoing spirit form discards the astral body which in turn becomes a part of the Archai.

The symbol of the four gates is a direct reference to the four cardinal points of the zodiac, as well as to the fur archangels. The angels described are actually Cherubim, the executive powers over the negative elemental world. The flaming swords denote the electric and magnetic principles reflecting the agni or fire of the thermal barriers necessary to crystallize energy into matter and the soul through the kundalini.

//

5-6-7

Adam

aish

akasa

alaya

angel

archai

archangel

astral body

astral plane

atmosphere

bodies of man

cardinal

Cherubim

continuity

ego

eternity

Eve

exosphere

fall

fohat

forbidden fruit

involution

kundalini

life streams

life waves

matter

nahar

na-hash

och

paradise

soul

thermal barrier

world soul

///

edeno

/

The combining form from the Greek world "aden," which means a gland. It is used mostly as a prefix.

//

endocrine glands

///

efferent

/

An English world meaning to "discharge" or "convey outwards." It is a word used in connection with the occult and esoteric teaching in regard to the aura, personality, energy flows or body emanations. it is used to describe the directions of energy, power or forces when they move away from an object.

//

afferent

aspergill

aura

centrifugal force

cosmic circulation

destruction of a planet

effluvia

emanation

ether

gravity

life waves

manaswin

motion

purusha marayana

radiation

three manifested worlds

tzim-tzum

///

effluvia

/

The English word which identifies the subtle , invisible emanations which are discharged and flow out of decaying organic matter. When these effluvia, which is made up of electricity, sushumna and other energies, is completely gone from the decaying and putrefying mass, there remains basically only the primal elements and the sushumna. When most of the primal elements are gone, the sushumna goes into a state, or condition, known esoterically as mumia.

//

acid

cranium

death

disassociation

disintegration

electric fluid

elements

emanation

energy outlets

ignis fatuus

mumia

odor

peri

perispirit

yaheedah

///

Egbo

/

The primitive name for some of the secret societies that flourish in Africa. These are mostly of an occult-nature type with some spiritualism and magic of all kinds involved.

//

magic

sympathetic magic

voodoo

///

egg

/

The English word meaning "the first principle of anything" or "a germ." The oldest records in the world which refer to an egg are those of the Vedas, in which the legend of the "Golden Egg of Brahma" is told. In Egyptian symbolism, the egg stands for life and all it contains, or the fullness of life. The egg denoted the globe of Earth and this in occult and metaphysical teachings is called the mundane egg.

//

Brahmanda

Dionysian mysteries

Easter

Egg of Brahma

garbha

gnatha

I N R I

monad

mundane egg

scarab

///

egisi

/

The occult word for those highly evolved entities or angels who have finished their reincarnation cycles on the Earth and could progress onward should they wish. They are ready for the angelic world, but there are always some few who love mankind and wish to return into the life cycles to be instructors of spiritual things and, in general, helpers to mankind. Since these souls are passed the point of building earthly karma, they sometimes come in to do very nasty jobs which are necessary to change the course of human destiny for either a community, city, state or government. Rarely do they come in for the benefit of one individual, unless that individual is in such a position of power that they cannot be reached by ordinary means. These egisi are the entities which have achieved the Buddha state.

//

ascended masters

Atma

Buddha

Manu

Manushya-Buddha

Moroni

///

ego

/

The Greek word meanings either "personality" or "the unchanging nucleus of the soul," depending upon the pronunciation. When the word is pronounced with a short e, like in ebb, it denoted the soul factor, when pronounced with a long e, like in be, it denotes the personality.

As the heart of the soul, the ego is called many things, such as sacred heart, hati, Atman, monadic ego or spark of life. The ego is the center for the spiritual vitality encased within the triune body, or what is known in metaphysics as the monadic ego. In Brahmanism, it is known as Atman, in Mohammedan, it is Ruh and in Christianity, it is the Sacred Heart.

Occasionally, ego is interpreted to mean the soul, this is not correct according to the ancient teachings. The ego comprises three inner bodies and the soul is made up of five inner bodies.

According to the esoteric teachings, the ego (heart of the soul) remains the same throughout all the reincarnations except that it grows with knowledge. But the ego, as the personality, changes every day through life and is quite different in each and every incarnation, due mainly to karma. Experiences add to both the "soul heart" and the "personality," but the "soul heart" never loses its personal identity while the life-time personality is completely destroyed upon the soul being reborn into a new body.

In understanding the ego from the viewpoint of modern psychology, it is necessary to use the Freudian interpretation. The ego is an internal organization which forces upon the id the demands of the environment, called the reality principle. The id obeys the pleasure principle. In this Freudian sense, the ego is part conscious and part unconscious. In a non-Freudian sense, it is an identity for the personal eternal self.

//

alaya

atman

bija

bodies of man

dark night

death

development

ditthi

divine soul

Eden

eheych asher eheyeh

electric fluid

emotion

essasua

fig

gluten

gnan devas

hati

hedonist

Holy Ghost

hylomorphism

id

immortal

immortality

jayas

jiva

jivatman

kaivalya

karana sharira

karma

kumara buddhi manas-chakra

mahatma

manasa

manaswin

marut jivas

Marut

mind

monad

Nara

neshamah

outer darkness

personality

pure ego

sangsara

secret societies

soul

tattva

Trinity

Yaheedah

ref: 1 Peter 3:4

///

egregors

/

The occult and metaphysical term for the governors of energy and action. According to esoteric teachings, these egregors are presumed to be embodied in the essences and tissues of etheric substance, and when they come into a heavy atmosphere, they clothe themselves in astral light.

The egregors are to the elemental world what the elemental world is to the gross physical world. Egregors are not bound to a planet, as are the elementals, so they are free to act in cosmic space as well as inside the atmosphere of any planet. They are of such subtle substance as to be etheric and so can operate wherever ether is present, which is everywhere, including a vacuum.

They must follow the lines of force and energy for they are esoterically considered to be the superior-consciousness that governs every, force and power, thus they are "spirit."

//

astral light

cherubim

consciousness

descending arc

egrigors

electricity

elementals

emuts

es-pa

life waves

odic force

Sephiroth

spiritual protoplasm

sushumna

///

egrigors

/

The occult and metaphysical term for the phantoms or shadow forms created by the mind of an occultist, alchemist or a witch. They are impermanent and have no will or intelligence of their own. They are strictly wraith-like and as unsubstantial as mist or smoke.

//

tuplas

teleplasm

thought forms

ideoplasm

elementaries

egregors

eidolon

///

Egypt

/

The Greek name for the Nile River country which is located in the northeastern part of Africa. The native term "Kem" or "Ham" is what is found carved on most of the ancient monuments. It means "the black," which is probably a reference to the black alluvial soil found all along the Nile River. However, there are various explanations for the name "Egypt." Some students claim the original word was "Aegyptos," which was supposed to have been derived from the words "aia," meaning land, and "guptos," meaning vulture. This interpretation, of course, refers to the sacred "kite" of Horus, which was the hawk. It was prominently displayed in all kinds of media throughout the country.

Another version is that the name was derived from the word "Coptic," which was used in relation to their religion, or was adopted from the town of Koptos, which was the seat of the earliest dynasties. There is yet another concept that it was derived from a Hebrew term which meant, "the land of the oppression."

In an esoteric sense, Egypt is considered to be, in the Western world, the birthplace of mysteries. The mystical ceremonies of initiation into the occult and metaphysical religions and secret societies were firmly established among the ancient Egyptians long before they spread throughout the fertile crescent. The Coptic mystery schools concealed from the uninitiated knowledge of nature, the lower worlds and the celestial spheres in their allegories and symbolism. They expanded upon the even more ancient symbolical system to conceal and preserve the dogmas of the mystical aspects of their religion.

Many of the ancient symbols have crept into most of the world's religions now extant. It is assumed by many of those deeply immersed in the metaphysical research fields that Egypt was a colony of Atlantis. As such, Egypt perpetuated many of the teachings of Atlantis, its motherland, then devised new symbols and legends to incorporate any newfound knowledge into the old.

Since Egypt comes into recorded history as a full-blown culture, there seems to have been no primitive origin nor growth, so the assumption becomes good grounds at least for speculation.

//

Atlantis

chemistry

Coptic

drama

eagle

Easter

hawk

Hermes Trismegistus

Horus

Israel

Lemuria

metaphysics

Mizraim

mysticism

occult

pyramid

Tau cross

Thammuz

Thoth

///

eheych asher eheyeh

/

The Hebrew term signifying "being." It means "I Am that I Am." This phrase interpreted means "I am complete within Myself" or "All things Are, because I gave of Myself." Esoterically, this is meant to imply that all things are of God, so all things are God, this is a part of God in action. Thus Eheyeh becomes the fountain from which flows all streams of Divine Consciousness as well as Divine creativeness. The Cabalists interpret the word Eheyeh to mean the crown or highest of the Sephiroth. This is the name most secretly hidden in the tabernacle.

Metaphysically, the "I Am that I Am" is also significant as the monadic ego, or the heart of the soul. It is the personal trinity of the human being.

//

Ain Soph

being

bodies of man

ego

ego

En Soph

heart

Hermetic Mysteries

I N R I

I or I Am

sacrifice

Sephiroth

soul

that

Trinity

///

eidolon

/

The Greek word often translated only as "idol." It also means "likeness," "representation," "image," "vision," "ghost," specter," "mental image," "disembodied spirit," "fancy" or "external appearance."

In occultism and spiritualism, it is often used to denote an astral shell or any other type of unusual materialization.

//

astral shell

autoscopy

ectoplasm

egrigors

eidolism

eikon

ideoplasm

Lemures

manes

materialization

pretas

teleplasm

umbra

///

eidolism

/

The Greek word used to identify those who hold to the belief in ghosts, discarnate entities and personal spirits.

//

daemon

discarnate entity

eidolon

Kardec, Allan

manes

medium

Shinto

spiritualism

yene anganta

///

eight

/

The English word meaning, among other things, a cardinal number. When drawn as a number (8), it denotes infinity and when used as a numerical symbol, it can stand for regeneration, or in numerology, for success. In Egyptian symbolism, it was used as the emblem of Thoth. In occultism and metaphysics, it denotes purification.

It is believed that the octagonal shape of some of the Christian Holy Founts were designed that way using the number eight as a symbol.

The number eight is drawn like two circles, one balanced on top of the other. This represents the top as the cosmic circle or the macrocosm, resting on the horizon, and the lower circle then becomes the microcosm, or the reflection in matter, of the spirit above.

//

ascending arc

caduceus

darted circle

descending arc

Hermetic Mysteries

infinity

kundalini

macrocosm

metaphysics

microcosm

occultism

Star of David

Thoth

yang and ying

///

eightfold path of Buddhism

/

In listing the eightfold path of Buddhism, there are various ways of placing these in sequence. The sequences vary with different schools and diverging thoughts. In giving the Sanskrit terms with their meanings, there is also a slight difference in interpretations.

English Sanskrit

Right belief yama-niyama right thinking

right resolve or aim pratyahara nerve control

right speech asanas right position

right occupation mudras and dhanties right exercises and gestures

right behavior dharna mind control

right effort dhyanameditation

right attentiveness pranayamas right breathing the right rhythms

right concentration samadhi bliss, isolation, emancipation, ecstasy

In the Greek metaphysics, there is a Pythagorean problem which comes close to the same concept thought interpretation of its inner esoteric meanings. In squaring the circle of the macrocosm and the microcosm, when done by the symbolical "square," it reveals the four-fold path of the Christ principles. When this four-square is frame with the double square, it becomes the eightfold path of Buddhism.

This double square shows the four square as the substance with the second square the shadow, one is celestial virtue and the other is its morality reflected in man.

In following the eightfold path of Buddhism, there are five commands of uprightness which are: 1) do not kill; 2) do not steal; 3) do not commit adultery; 4) do not lie; 5) do not become intoxicated, nor addicted to narcotics.

These are three commandments in Buddhism which are: 1) cease to do evil; 2) purify the heart and mind; 3) do good.

One of the outstanding variances between Buddhism and the Judaic-Christian faith is the positive approach in the commandments of Buddhism, to the negative, "thou shalt not..." in the latter.

//

Brahmavihara

metaphysics

moral

squaring the circle

yama and niyama

circle

decalogue

///

eikon

/

The Greek word meaning "a statue," "resemblance," "image," "figure," "phantom," "wraith" or "specter." However, today the word "eikon" is used to primarily denote any holy picture in the Eastern or Greek orthodox Catholic faith.

//

autoscopy

eidolon

etheric double

icon

mandala

osculatory

pratima

soma penumatikon

tzelem

///

einai

/

The Greek word which means "to be." The word is used mostly in the metaphysical sense signifying "to be born."

//

ginesthai

///

eka

/

The Sanskrit word meaning the universal mind as the principle of intelligence.

//

ain soph

///

ekagrata

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "with mental intentness of concentration, free from body awareness and external tensions, and stimulated only by the exertion of will."

//

concentration

ecstasy

meditation

///

ekam

/

The Sanskrit word for the number "one" (1).

//

ekam adivaitam

one

///

ekam adivaitam

/

The Sanskrit word for "One without a second" or "the Supreme." This term for God is referred to in the Chandogya Upanishad.

//

Upanishad

///

eka-nistha

/

The Sanskrit word for a life of devotion which means "the dedicated one" in one's chosen religion.

//

compulsion

devotion

nistha

///

ekkana

/

The Assyrian name for the records which were devoted to the activities of their highest Gods. It also contained devotionals and symbolical prophecies.

//

devotion

prophecy

///

El

/

The Hebrew root sign "L," denoting God, can be either preceded by an "a" or by an "e." Sometimes the "a" takes precedence in the Talasmatic sign of the pentacle. in most general useage, however, the "e" is preferable. Thus "El-oah" means God. "El-ohim" means the Gods collectively. "Ha-el" means the strong one of God and "Beth-el" means the house of God.

El is also a Phoenician word which means "force," "power" or "deity." But to these early people, "El" meant a deity who was capable of a personal subdivision into a number of hypostases, one of which was called "Baal" or "Balim" by the Hebrews. These divided God were secondary divinities to the supreme El, for they were considered to be emanations from the substance of El, the Great Deity. This hypostases or ability for self-division is the principle which underlies the power of the trinity. Allah, the Arabic name for God, as used in the Islamic faith, is probably derived from the same root as El.

//

androgynous

Baal

Christ spirit

Cyrus

El Shaddai

electric fluid

Elohim

God's name

L

Mohammedan

trinity

yang and ying

///

electric fluid

/

The English term used in metaphysics and occultism to describe the power and source from which heat and light is able to emerge from the void of the undifferentiated unity to produce night and day, as well as spirit and matter. In

the cosmos, this electric fluid is called "agni." This electric fluid is the same, whether it be in the cosmos or in the human body, but in the human body it is called kundalini.

After its emergence into the cosmos, it produces the triple tongued flame symbolically termed the Trinity.

In the esoteric teachings, the word "fluid" is used to describe the uncontrolled fluidity or plastic adaptability of this electric power. This electricity is not fluid in the same sense in which man thinks of fluid, but it has the liquid properties of spreading, expanding, contracting and the ability to conform to the shape or size of its container.

Electric fluid is esoterically understood to be the vital substance embodied in ether to animate and vitalize it. This electric fluid also becomes part of the etheric body which forms around the monad to nurture and energize it. It is this electric fluid which carries the life-giving qualities through the whole of the electrical universe. Ether is the conductor and distributor for this force.

When the life waves, which are comprised of the 12 cosmic rays and this electric fluid plus other energies encounter any particle of matter in space, regardless of what size, it vitalizes and generates this matter with life potential. The agni body of electric fluid is the container and conductor for static electricity. As such, it transforms this electricity into whatever form or potency is needed for a creation. Everything created in an electrically operated universe requires not only electricity but also magnetism.

//

agni

atom

duality

ectoplasm

electric sun

electricity

ether

etheric body

fire

fohat

gateway

gluten

ida and pingala

illumination

kundalini

life waves

magnetism

material protoplasm

mayavic upadhi

neesing

pan spermia

parakletos

prakriti-shakti

Resha-Havurah

spiritual protoplasm

sushumna

three manifested worlds

Trinity

tripada

umbilical cord

undifferentiated unity

universe

Yod

Zoism

///

electricity

/

The English word derived from the Greek word "elektron," meaning "amber." Electricity is one of the most mysterious of all nature's forces. Man has learned many things about electricity, such as its general nature and how to use it, but he has never discovered exactly what electricity is. In the wisdom of the ancients there are account of where electricity comes from and many explanations of how God and nature use this vital force.

Esoterically, it is taught that electricity originated in the electric sun located at the heart of the universe. Since the ancients had a knowledge of electricity they also had terminologies and nomenclatures for its abilities as well as its attributes, many of which are still in use today.

It is known that electroplating was chemically done in gold and silver as early as 100 bce. A primitive, yet effective, acid battery was found in some excavations at Khujut Rabua near Baghdad.

//

Christ Spirit

ectoplasm

egregors

electric fluid

electric sun

elod

ether

etherion

fohat

force

ion

magnetism

natural name

nothing

sushumna

svaraj

volt

ref: Rev. 1:16

///

electric sun

/

In the metaphysical teachings, the English phrase "electric sun" identifies the heart of the universe. In some of the writings, however, it is called the central sun. This electric sun is considered to be the source for all the electricity that is in our universal system.

One of the occult concepts of this electricity is that it is most potent in darkness because it was believed that light acted as resistance to the electrical impulses. For this reason, the static electricity, which seemed to be most energizing at night, was termed the night forces or the dark forces.

It was also believed that the electric sun expanded and contracted with a rhythmic regularity. this rhythm was set in such sums of vast time cycles that it is next to impossible to set an exact time rhythm pattern. Recorded history is too new to be able to know what the durations were. Even the enormous time spans of light years cannot reveal the duration of an expanding nor a contracting cycle.

When the electric sun emanates its outpouring energies, it causes the efferent impulses which carry the life waves from the center to the outer most rim of the universe. By this process is produced a condition known as an expanding universe. When the electric sun withdraws from the universe its energies, and brings them back to the center, it is a gathering process of afferent impulses and causes a contracting universe. In the contraction function, regeneration takes place within the sun itself, and the forces and energies are revitalized, getting ready for an outpouring of the new waves of energy, to again cause an expanding universe.

//

afferent

atmosphere

central logos

creation of Earth

efferent

electric fluid

electricity

ether

fifth wind

flux

fohat

four elements

koilonic bubbles

life waves

metonymy

natural name

neesing

space warp

thermal barrier

trinity

void

universe

Yod

///

elementals

/

The English word derived from the Greek for the spirits of the elements of earth, air, fire and water. There are four major classifications of elementals and many subdivisions in each major element. The gnomes are spirits of the earth. The sylphs are the spirits of the air. The salamanders are the spirits of the fire. The undines are the spirits of the waters.

The bodies of the elementals are composed of transubstantial substances such as etheric substance and astral matter. These elementals are in a state between matter and spirit, they frequently resemble man in look, but have the locomotion and transformation abilities of spirit.

As is well known to occultists and metaphysicians, all things have an etheric double. It is from this ether, of the element itself, that the elemental draws their etheric substance.

Elementals are not born, either do they die. They come into being whenever their kingdom is aggregated out of primal substance. When ever a thermal barrier creates new matter for a replacement of disintegrated matter, the elemental is created from the ether of that element, for the elemental is part of the consciousness and governor of that matter's behavior. When the elemental is formed, it has no soul, nor does it have spirit essences. It is as completely basic in its elemental makeup as is the elemental it controls. The elemental does not die, but can be disintegrated with the destruction of its subject or host element.

//

ah-hi

amanah

astral atoms

atmosphere

cacodemon

cherubim

Dasyias

Earth

egregors

ether

etheric body

fire

four elements, the

Gamaliel

heathen

ifrits

incubus

jinn

keherpas

kuai

lemur

Manitou

nomas

nymphs

odic force

paranishpanna

parizadeh

penates

peri

plastic soul

poltergeist

sushumna

vidya-dhara

water

ref: Isaiah 13:21; Gal. 4:3-9

///

elementaries

/

The Greek word for the astral corpses of the dead. This, of course, is the astral shell. The elementaries of good persons soon become decomposed back into their astral atoms and etheric substances. These basic elements are released into the astral atmosphere in exactly the same way terrestrial elements are released into the physical atmosphere. Both world reuse these elements for future creations.

The elementaries of debased and evil persons usually last a very long time, because of the carnal desire and affinity for the manifestations of matter which hold these undesirables in close proximity to physical life. Their abode in the astral world is usually in the lowest depths, where the waste matter and dregs are found. This low strata is called the abessi.

These debased elementaries are sometimes encountered in manifestations of psychic phenomenon, and one should always be alert to avoid these depraved "things." The Christian Bible has an admonition to be used in order to find if the encountered phenomenon is alright or not, it says, "to test the spirits and see if they be of God."

//

abessi

astral plane

astral shell

atmosphere

bodies of man

chhayas

daimon

earthbound

ectoplasm

egrigors

etheric body

homunculus

ignis fatuus

larvae

leffas

medium

necromantia

prayer

pretas

psuche

rephairn

kama loka

tzelem

umbra

vairajas

vetala

ref: 1 John 4:1-3

///

elements

/

The English word which means "the first constituent principle," "essential part," "a component," "a substance which man has not learned how to decompose" or "ingredient." The term "element" is sometimes used in reference to the Eucharistic bread and wine, or it might be used to identify a natural environment.

The most complete breakdown of the elements, which is not based on physics or chemistry, is found in the wisdom of the ancient, meaning, of course, Brahmanism, where they are listed in Sanskrit. The Western metaphysical listings use four, which were first listed in the Brahmanic teachings. They are air, fire, water and earth. They manifest as energies, gases, liquids and solids. These are the media used by nature for creations.

The Sankhya system of philosophy treats with twenty-five elements, which are:

1) purusha (spirit) and prakriti (nature)

2) prakriti aryakta (chaos)

3) mahat (universal intelligence unmanifesting)

4) ahamkara (first consciousness-pure ego)

5) manas (mind)

The indriyas or organs of perce5ption and action are guided through their activities by the manas of mind power. The five physical knowing senses are called either the bhutas or buddhindriyas.

1) srotoa (hearing, the ear)

2) trach (touching, the skin)

3) chakshus (seeing, the eyes)

4) jihva (tasting, the tongue)

5) ghrana (smelling, the nose)

The five karmendriyas, or working senses are:

1) speaking (the tongue)

2) grasping (the hands)

3) moving (the feet)

4) generative (organs)

5)excretory (organs)

The five gross elements of the maha bhutas are:

1)vayus, air, movability

2) tejas, fire, radiability

3) apas, water, cohesion

4) prithivi, earth, solidity

6) pathavi, ether, vitality.

The five subtle forms of matter are the tanmatras, which function in the psychic operation, including the phenomenons, are:

1) shabda, sound

2) sparsha, touch

3) rupa, form and color

4) rasa, sensation

5) gandha, odor

The elements became differentiated out of the primordial chaos, with the first emanations from the void, into the logos. At this point also, the extensionalism of the Divine Self produced the female principle for production, such as Vishnu, Isis, Isharoth, Inlil and all the other symbolical forms representing the celestial mother or celestial Madonna. Out of the ether of the elements came the elementals, demons and devas.

In some forms of Chinese metaphysics, five elements are listed. these are known in Sanskrit as the maha bhutas. Wood has been on occasion listed, but most schools and scholars reject wood as an element, for it is considered a finished cellular creation in its own right and not a basic element of building material. This entry of wood into the list came about because of the legendary dragon and the celestial world tree.

//

acid

akasa

atmosphere

atom

Christ Spirit

civilization

continuity

creation of a planet

cycle

demons

devas

dragon

dravya

elementals

energy

ether

etherion

etheric body

evolution

excrement

extension

extrasensory perception

fire

four element, the

gyros

land

Manitou

nyaya

nymphs

odor

pa kua

quintessence

rect

sushumna

tanmatras

tattva

tau, the triple

thoughts

Ti

Vaisheshika

water

whirlwind

Wu Hsing

ref: Ecc. 1:6-7

///

Eleusinian Mysteries

/

The Greek term for the mystical religious observances that formed a part of the faith which was the state religion of Athens, Greece. these Eleusinian Mysteries were founded around the concepts of nature worship in the form of Gods of Goddesses. Prominent in the supplication and sacrificial rites were Demeter, Persephone or Kore, who was the wife of Pluto, all of whom were considered Mother Earth or Mother Nature. These mystical rites with their

forms of religious worship were instituted by Eumolpus in 1356 bce. This word "Eleusinian" can also be used in relation to Eleusis, a city in ancient Attica.

//

Ceres

mysteries

Pluto

///

El Lil

/

The Chaldean name for the Lord of Ghosts. El Lil was supposed to be on of the archangels. At this late date in history, it is almost impossible to positively identify him in the Chaldean and Hebraic hierarchy of angles. Any positive identification is subject to suspicion because of the different names each force, power or spiritual personality may have in different language groupings.

Angels, powers, forces or any other type of abstract, intangible or unseen "something" must be symbolized for communicable purposes. Also identity must tag each "something" or it could not be fit into any composite picture or relationship to the whole.

//

angels

archangels

Lil

symbolism

///

elod

/

The Hebrew name for one aspect of the electrical force.

//

Agni

el

electric fluid

electric sun

electricity

elohim

fohat

odic force

Yod

///

Elohim

/

One of the many Hebrew names meaning "God," it is the plural of Elo or Eloha. It means "The Powerful," although it is often translated as "Word." It is a Chaldean and Hebrew word compounded of three words, "El" meaning "forces," "power" or "Deity" and "ohm" meaning "to cause," "to agitate" or "to move or vibrate." In this sense "Elohim" can be rendered as "light." It is literally translated from the roots "R H M" and means "the 'He' Gods of the cosmos." It implies the commanding, directing dominant powers of God in action propelling the ideas of the divine consciousness, which is the ain soph, or en soph, into manifestation. Elo was also a God of the Chaldeans, and the word "Elo" was derived from the root, "El," which to the Chaldeans meant "elevation, "expansive force," "strength" or in a cosmic sense, "God." In the Hebrew, Syrian, Arabic, Ethiopian and Chaldean languages, "He" is one of the many names for God and is a derivative of "Hoa."

In the Hebrew texts, the various divine names for God are used with significant discrimination. Each reflects a definite attribute, aspect or concept of the multiple facets of the Divine actions or substances. Elohim is used to imply plurality for the singular form of Eloha, which means a God of one unit. Elohim therefore means "Gods," as a plurality of collectivisms.

This term Elohim is used to denote the personification of the divine attributes or forces that work in the spirit or nature worlds throughout the cosmos.

At the time of Moses, polytheism was common, for each tribe held to its own kind of Deity. To the mystic and the cabalist, these multiple powers, activities, qualities and attributes were but functionings conceived from one source of unity. Thus they all worked together to express one purpose, one will, one harmony and so were the manifestation from the eternal "One," whom they called Elohim.

This unity of all in "one" was the concept for the monotheistic type of God. Elohim is synonymous with the term "word," for "He the Gods," or the "unity of Gods," was the creator and the revealer of the eternal "one." By the word did Elohim declare Himself, and by this external expression reveal the "Divine Image" or "likeness." This external expression is actually the second part of the Trinity.

This duality of the God-Head is esoterically found in the words, "abba," meaning father and "Heh," the feminine of mother principle. This feminine principle is also known as the "light of the logos." It is this "light of the logos" which is the spiritual power that penetrates the body and soul during moments of spiritual ecstasy.

It is assumed by some scholars that the author of the Hexateuch used the name Elohim as the name for God because it is believed that Elohist, who was its author, was divinely inspired.

//

Abba

Abraham

Adam

Ain Soph

ain soph

duality

duality of God

E

ecstasy

El

el

en soph

Enoch

eth

God's

H

Iom

Jehovah

M

name

R

ruach

samadhi

satori

supernal

tattva

tebah

three manifested worlds

Trinity

Yod

Yod He Vau He

yu

///

elohim tzabaoth

/

The Hebrew term for the primordial waters of space. Elohim is one of the names for the God of the Hebrews. Sabaoth is a word meaning "holy war," for Saba is the God of fighting. Thus elohim tzabaoth denotes the holy God-like disturbances of primal energies producing chaos and warring elements which comprise the "waters of space." It was from this conflict within the heart of the logos that life resulted.

//

chaos

ea

elements

elohim

ether

etheric body

logos

plasma

Sabaoth

water

///

El Shaddai

/

The ancient Hebrew name for God, as He was known by the patriarchs before Moses. It was through Moses that the name of El Shaddai was changed to Jehovah.

//

Abraham

El

Enoch

Jehovah

Moses

///

Eluel

/

The occult identity for the timeless infinitude of Deity who had no beginning and will have no ending. The term is also used in relation to the endless everlasting unto everlasting reaches of infinity.

//

ain soph

el

eternity

eth

everlasting

immortal

infinity

Jah

madhyama

metonymy

ref: Psalm 90:2

///

emanation

/

The English word which means "flowing out," "efflux," "the formation of the universe as having been produced from the effluxes or emanations flowing from the God-Head." The word "emanation" is used also for any kind of

light, heat, force, power, energy, vibration or anything which moves out of and away from a body. The sun's emanations are called calorific rays. All the vibrations and magnetic force fields which are thrown off by the activity of energies, whether they be contained in atoms, molecules or protoplasms are various kinds of emanations. these emanations surround all bodies, animate and inanimate, and are called auras.

//

aura

clasping the hands

efferent

effluvia

electricity

energy outlets

halo

hiddekel

Ignis Fatuus

life waves

od

Plotinus

radiation

vibration

///

embryo

/

The English word meaning "rudiment of an organism," "first germ," "undeveloped state of anything" or "incipient."

The human organism during the first six weeks of its prenatal life is called the embryo. After this short period, it is called a fetus, in which the first two weeks are a germination stage.

In the metaphysical and occult teachings, it is claimed the incoming soul will hover about the embryo molding it into a form capable f fulfilling the soul's karma. This is comparable to a sculptor producing a replica of a visual or mental image. The future body will be healthy, ill, beautiful, ugly, slender, obese, tall, short, light complexioned or dark, intellectually brilliant or stupid, but all will be according to the requirements of karma. The incoming soul will form the developing embryo along the lines of the karmic demands, which will govern all patterns in the future life.

//

age of innocence

arupa

birth

cytoplasm

death

endocrine glands

heredity

karma

kundalini

prefiguration

Pushan

selectivity of parents

thymus gland

umbilical cord

///

emet

/

The Hebrew word meaning "truth."

//

truth

///

emires

/

The Arabian word, used as an official title, meaning "grand officers." Technically, however, the word means "children of the Prophet," implying in the word "Prophet," Mohammed, so the term is used extensively throughout the Islamic world.

//

///

Emmanuel

/

The Hebrew word "Emmanuel" or "Immanuel" means "God with us." This was the title or name which was to be given to the new messiah, according to the Hebrew prophecy as proclaimed by Isaiah. According to the Christian scriptures, it is through the incarnation of the Christ Spirit into Jesus of Nazareth that God revealed Himself to man in the first Christian epiphany.

In the French and Latin languages, the name is "Emmanuel." In the German language it is "Emanuel" or "Immanuel." It the Italian language it is "Emanuele." In the Portuguese language, it is "Manoel." In the Spanish language, it is "Manuel."

//

Abba

Christ Spirit

El

epiphany

extensional

Jesus

ref: Isaiah 7:14; Matt 1:23; John 3:16

///

emotion

/

The English word meaning "excited feelings," "mental agitation" or "passion." Emotions can be either the instigators to actions or the resulting effects from experiences or contacts. Uncontrolled emotionalism is most common in governed by the feminine principles.

Esoterically, it is believed that the thalamus and thyroid glands govern this emotionalism and nervous system, so they are a dynamic part of the machinery of karma.

A complete submergence of emotional expression can create a sterility in the emotional faculties, destroying the ability to love and have compassion. This complete absence of emotion will defeat all efforts toward enlightenment or development for "the path" is one of compassion and constant impersonal love. Without emotions, there could be no sounding board in the soul to reflect the spiritual qualities nature wished to express. Moderation in all things is one of the great teachings, for there is a time for the expression of emotions, and there is a time to repress them.

Emotionalism is a natural response to a stimuli and should be governed by rational logic. It is difficult to differentiate between sentimentality and love or compassion without a knowledge of these qualities.

The enzymes are one of nature's activators to produce the type of personality patterns that will fulfill karma. Vitamin and mineral adequacy or deficiency will effect the brain from a chemical standpoint. These, in turn, become factors in the personal karma, since the major energy for the brain is the chemical metabolism of sugar.

Biochemical shortcomings of the brain are more readily remedied than the emotional ones. Karma holds the emotional variants in a steady grip. Through the development of self, by discipline and knowledge, the brain makes its own changes and these changes are then transferred into the body organs where they effect the emotions.

Through the mind control of the body, the enzymes and hormone changes, can change the emotions, which in turn can change the karma. But this can only be accomplished when karma is balanced or fulfilled.

One of the symbols of emotionalism is a statue of a woman blind-folded and holding a set of scales. It is also the symbol of extremes out of balance. This symbol is equated upon the premise that equilibrium is the fulcrum, moderation as the pointer and control is by knowledge. Hence, it is also the symbol for justice.

//

Samaritan impulse

bodies of man

causal body

chemistry

compassion

compulsion

critical attitudes

dama

death

development

digestion

divine healing

dosa

ego

empathy

endocrine glands

energumen

enlightenment

ethics

fear

glands

hate

heart

heredity

hormone

jagrata

jealousy

jiva

kama

kama rupa

karma

koilia

love

manas-chakra

memory cells

mind

moral

paranoia

paratantra

passion

personality

personality

prakriti

sex

sraddha vimukti

thalamus

thumos

vikaras

///

empathy

/

The English word describing the condition of "at-onement." In the theory of esthetics, empathy denotes the ability to "project oneself into a work of art," "lose oneself into the depths of music" or the ability to "project into the emotionalism of a natural scene," as well as an emotional rapport between two people.

The word "empathy" implies an emotional sensation in response to an external stimuli. The individual becomes involved, not as a spectator, but as a participator, even though outside the activity itself.

However, in the field of psychoanalysis, the word empathy is used to imply a nonobjective, impersonal recognition of another's behavior and its significance. The analytic field uses empathy as opposed to sympathy or understanding. In this way, it becomes a detached intellectual point of observation, rather than an emotional involvement.

//

ecstasy

emotion

mystic

reality

samadhi

satori

telegnosis

vihara

///

emuts

/

The occult term for those of the angelic hosts whose duties lie in the corporal worlds. They are the wielders of the five spirit essences that work in the four kingdoms of physical involution. These emuts are classified among the cherubim.

//

angels

cherubim

egregors

elementals

es-pa

eth

guardian angel

involution

kingdoms

Luciferian Principle

soul

spirit essence

sushumna

world soul

///

en

/

the Hebrew word meaning "limitless" or "boundless." En is used mostly in regard to Deity in His unnamable, unknowable and not altogether understandable aspects.

//

abstract

Eluel

en soph

ens, esse, entia

N

///

encephalo

/

The combining form taken from the Greek world "enkephalos," which means "brain."

//

///

Enchiridion

/

the Hebrew term for a collection of written charms brought into book form. These are mostly in the form of prayers. However, they are more concerned with worldly things than spiritual.

The book of charms, of the Enchiridion, must be carried in a leather bag or purse, somewhere about the body. To have effective results, the reader must face east and recite the formulas while upon his knees in a praying position, after having done deeds of piety in honor of the celestial spirits.

//

east

laburum

prayer

///

endocrine glands

/

This term endocrine is compounded from the Greek words "endon," meaning "within" and "krinein," meaning "to separate." In some of the Eastern occult and metaphysical writings, these glands are spoken of as the "foci of spiritual powers," or as "chakras." However, there is a technical difference between glands and chakras. The chakras are nerve centers, so a gland may be a chakra, but a chakra does not have to be a gland.

There are seven major endocrine glands in the human body. The pineal and pituitary are located in the head. the parathyroids, which are the astral counterpart to the thyroid, and the thymus, are located in the throat and chest. The adrenals and the spleen are in the abdominal area. The pancreas and gonads also have an endocrine function working in harmony with their other more ordinary activity.

These endocrine glands are multicellular organisms that are hormone-producing glands. They are also called ductless glands. they are called ductless glands for they have no channels or ducts for their secretions. They "empty" their secretions directly into the lymphatics and the blood. These secretions are called autocoids, which are the excitatory secretions or the chalons, which are the inhibitory secretions.

The term "endocrine" is used to identify both the glands and its secretion. the blood distributes this endocrine fluid to whatever gland the fluid can act upon.

In esoteric physiology, it is known that these particular glands are more essential to the etheric body and its spirit functionings than to just the biological body alone. The plasma in the blood bears the vital spirit essence force, and when this plasma is combined with the endocrine fluids, they make for a vital spiritual activity in the regenerative process.

This is the chain of glands that karma uses to fulfill whatever life pattern is required. These will cause the body form during growth, emotional reactions, mental actions, compulsive drives, perceptive attitudes, moral or immoral characteristics, sociological differences, biological emanations, as well as illness, infirmities or physical health or fitness.

These glands are especially sensitive to the influences of psycho-mental emanations, so they help to develop the spiritual self when properly subjected to the influences of prayer, meditation and self-discipline.

The four glands located in the body proper help to express the activities of the personality. The two glands in the head help to express the spiritual activities. The thyroid in the throat bridges or connects the lower with the higher.

Esoterically, it is taught that the seven churches mentioned in the book of Revelations in the Christian Bible, are the symbol of the seven endocrine glands. These glands are also symbolized by the seven negative cosmic rays, by the mystical marriage as related in the Brotherhood of the "Rosy Cross."

In occult science it is believed the physical body is in a constant state of regeneration and kept maintained by a crystallization of energy from the subtle inner bodies. The ductless glands become the channels or gateways through which the spiritual forces must pass in order to be transformed, as they may operate in a dense negative gross body. Contained within the pineal gland is a "fluid" of life-essence, which by regeneration becomes a living flame of light.

When the spiritual transmutation of the body takes place, these gland function in equilibrium and harmony. These harmonies reflect themselves throughout the whole body so a newly regenerated body and life is possible.

//

adrenal

blood

bodies of man

body temperature

chakra

cytoplasm

development

digestion

ego

electric fluid

embryo

emotion

energy outlets

enlightenment

ether

etheric body

extrasensory perception

genetic memory

glands

halo

hormone

karma

kiss of death

kundalini

luminous body

meditation

moral

mystic

pineal gland

pituitary gland

plasma

plasma

Rosencrantz

second birth

selectivity of parents

spleen

thyroid gland

tonsils

yoga

///

energumen

/

The Greek word denoting a fanatic. In theological history, an energumen is often defined as "one possessed by an evil spirit," or "possession." Frequently these fanatics are only people who have allowed their emotionalism to go on a rampage and the result can be hysteria or frenzy. It is extremely rare when a real spiritual contact reacts with such violence.

//

devotion

emotion

enlightenment

experiences

mystic

obsession

possession

theosophy

///

energy

/

The English word which means "internal power," "inherent power," "capacity for performing work, "power efficiently and forcibly exerted" or "emphasis."

There are many kinds of energy and everything created and uncreated uses energy in some form or other. The human body uses every kind of energy from the skin with its etheric absorption to the lungs acting as atom smashers and the metabolism breaking down solids and fluids.

//

od

ida

ad

pingala

volt

atom

aura

lungs

karma

prana

tattva

kundalini shakti

energy centers

energy outlets

natural name

vibrations

digestion

chakra

skandhu

emanation

emotion

sushumna

devotion

harikesa

blood

odic force

kundalini

electricity

ectenic force

endocrine glands

electric fluid

///

energy centers

/

The English phrase which is sometimes used in translations of yoga teachings. These centers are called chakras, but these chakras are not actually energy centers, but nerve centers. In the human body, there are ten chakras, but only seven are developed, for three are of such negative power they are left dormant. In the symbolism of mystical Christianity, these centers are symbolized by the seven seals of the Apocalypse, for both the seals and the chakras lie along the back-side of the book and the body. Metaphysically these seven chakras designate the development of the root races, as taught in the evolutionary aspects of philosophical science.

//

aura

chakras

energy outlets

lotus

root races

wheel

///

energy outlets

/

The English phrase for the emanations of energy which are thrown forth from a body. Every part of any physical body throws off energy. However, in the occult and metaphysical fields, there are seven major outlets which are dealt with, but only five are usually worked with. These are the tope of the head, the palms of the two hands and the soles of the two feet.

The energy flow when leave the torso is divided so it will pass down the legs and out f the soles of the feet into the floor or ground. Energy from the torso is divided also when it flows down the arms and off at the fingers. In both the feet and the hands, the palms and the soles are the last concentrated points for this energy, because it is again divided when it enters the fingers and toes. The most concentrated efferent flow of energy is from the top of the head. For this reason, the mind can become a dynamo of activity through concentrations.

the energy which leaves the extremities of the body impregnates the durr9unding area, or enters into whatever objects have been touched. Rooms and houses take on "character" from the people who lived there. Peace, turbulence, illness, health sadness or happiness are what is reflected from the individuals who left their personality imprints in the floors, walls, furniture and the whole house by their expended energy. It is this spent energy being grounded that is used by a bloodhound in tracking. It is also the spent energy which actors and public speakers use in their gestures which bombard an audience when they gesticulate. the spent force is active, while the audience is in a passive and receptive mood. Almost everyone uses this force for emphasis to their remarks.

The skin of the human body is covered with receptor corpuscles. These receptors are a mosaic of sensory nerve endings which can be stimulated by external energy in many vibrational forms, such as light waves, heat waves, sound waves, etc. Each and every one of the receptors holds a low threshold for only one particular type of energy, but it is also balanced with a high threshold for other types. These receptors are the dendrites of an afferent receptive nerve cell.

//

acid

aura

clasping the hands

concentration

discalceation

electricity

endocrine glands

energy

gateway

glands

hair

hand clasp

gnanasakti

lotus seat

magnetize

mind

mumia

odic force

odor

personality

prayer

psychometry

spleen

sushumna

tonsure

wraith

///

England

/

In the early centuries England was called Britain. When Egbert, king of the West-Saxons, subjugated the six Saxon kingdoms in 829, he declared that Britain should be called England.

Originally, however, the word "England" was spelled as "Englaland," which meant, "the land of the Engels or Angels." These people came from Sleswick, which was a privince of Jutland. Engle is an old Teutonic word meaning "angel."

//

Avalon

lion

London

unicorn

///

engram

/

A term used in Dianetics to identify the memory banks at the cellular level.

In modern psychology, the word "engram" is defined as a latent memory trace, supposed to be left in the brain resulting from some former experience.

//

acid

adrenal

Agnishivatta

akasa

consciousness

cytoplasm

gastric juices

genetic memory

gross body

growth

heredity

instinct

intuition

jnana

jnaendriya

karma

memory

memory cells

mind body

nature of things

outer darkness

pho

purusha

racial memory

selectivity of parents

///

enkainia

/

The Greek word meaning "consecration" or "renovation."

//

///

enlightenment

/

The English word meaning "make clear to the mind," "illuminate," "furnish with increased knowledge," to be elevated spiritually or morally." This word "enlightenment" is used consistently in theology, metaphysics and occultism.

In Eastern metaphysics, enlightenment is used in relation to the personal revelations of the divine plan, or any of its facets. This takes place when the kundalini flame has reached the head and the "kiss of death" destroys the baser nature. At this point, wisdom is often revealed and understood without a conscious awareness of having gained the knowledge, for it is a kind of indefinable type of knowing. This enlightenment is identified with the Eastern concept of the opening of the "third eye."

//

Buddha-dhamma

Buddha-hrydaya

chakras

development

dhamma

dharma

energumen

Enoch

evamvit

halo

instinct

intuition

karma

kiss of death

knowledge

kundalini

lotus

meditation

moral

pho

pineal gland

third eye

wisdom

///

enmesara

/

The Chaldean name of the Lord of the land from which none return. This is a sort of eternal hell, not of fire and brimstone, but rather oblivion in the eternal darkness, or annihilation.

//

hell

Sheol

suicide

///

enneatical

/

The occult word for the ninth in any series, such as a climax which might occur on the ninth day of an illness, or it can also mean the end of single numbers. This term is used mostly, however, in astrology and occasionally in mystical numerology.

//

climatic periods

nine

///

Enoch

/

The Hebrew name of the seventh antediluvian patriarch. According to the ancient teachings, Enoch was the seventh master after Adam. He is accredited as being the author of the "Book of the Tarot" and also the Hebrew "Cabbalah."

In the traditional legends, Enoch did not die but was lifted up into heaven. t is believe He will return to Earth at the end of time. In two Jewish post-Biblical, apocalyptic books which are noncanonical, it tells of his journeys through the Earth and the seven heavens under divine guidance. During this migration, divine revelations were given him, revealing all the mysteries of heaven and Earth, so he could give them to mankind.

The two books are called the books of I Enoch and II Enoch. I Enoch was of composite authorship and probably was originally written in Aramaic between the third and first centuries bce in Palestine. It has been completely preserved in the Ethiopic translation. II Enoch is incomplete and the fragments have survived only in the Slavonic edition. It is believed that this second book was originally written in Greek during the first century, in Egypt.

In occult and metaphysical literature, Enoch has been identified with Cadmus of the Phoenicians, Thoth of the Egyptians and Palamedes of the Greeks.

//

Adam

Aramaic

ascended masters

ascension

avalokitesvara

Cabbalah

elohim

enlightenment

Essene

Exegeisthai

experiences

Gautama Buddha

gnana yoga

heaven

Hermes

illumination

master

metatron

mysteries

mystic

taro

ref: Gen. 5:18-24; Heb. 11:5; Jude 14

///

ens, esse, entia

/

these three separate Hebrew words are three different identities for the same Abstract Being, or the Essential Being, implying, of course, the unknown God. Individually, they can be used to mean an attribute of God as well as the Supreme God Himself.

//

God

en

void

black

abstract being

En-Soph

///

En-Soph

/

In the early metaphysical writings of the Hebrews, En-Soph was regarded as the Deity of limitlessness. In the more modern writings, En-Soph is considered another name for the one Supreme God. In some of the secret societies and esoteric schools, the term En-Soph is believed to be the "Spirit" within or above God. This is a comparable thought to the Hindu concept that Brahma is above Indra, and in the Zoroastrian teachings that Zervan Akerene is above Ormuzd.

//

ain soph

Eluel

en

ens, esse, entia

fallen angels

God

Ho Theos

Ormuzd

Para Brahm

spirit

tad

Zoroaster Spitama

///

eo

/

A combining form from the Greek which means "beginning" or "dawn." "Eo" is used as a prefix.

//

///

Eoptian Age

/

The Greek term for a reckoning of time. It is an age duration that comes into accounting with the origin of a new race and closes with that race's extinction. It is the time measure for a racial cycle.

//

cycle

eo

root races

///

epiphany

/

A word derived from the Greek word "epiphaneia," which means "a manifestation," "appearance" or "apparition," especially that of the a supernatural being or of a God. Sometimes, the Greek fathers speak of this Christ appearance in the world as "Twelfth Day," for January the sixth is twelve days after Christmas. It is used theologically, however, to denote God making an appearance. As a Christian church festival, celebrated on January 6, it is to commemorate the visit to Bethlehem of the three Magi following the star, as well as the manifestation of the Christ to the gentiles.

//

Avalokitesvara

Christ spirit

Emmanuel

Holy Ghost

Magi

ref: Deut. 31:15

///

epithumia

/

The Greek word "epithumia" or "epithumein" means "desire," "lust," "a vital impulse" or "a longing for sensation."

//

compulsion

concupiscence

desire

hedonist

indwellers

///

epopt

/

The Greek word for one who is in the process of learning secrets. This can be a student in a mystery school or one who is a seeker or researcher in the occult or metaphysical fields of knowledge.

//

Chela

epopteia

5-6-7

///

epopteia

/

The Greek term for an advanced degree in the initiations into the Eleusinian mysteries

//

Eleusinian mysteries

///

epoptes

/

The Greek word for a seer or a psychic who is capable of beholding the realities of nature and super-nature. Epoptes denotes one who can observe and understand the visible and invisible worlds the interpenetrate the inner and outer spheres of the Earth.

//

astral eye

astral plane

atmosphere

clairaudience

clairvoyance

continuity

dark side of nature

elements

Enoch

heaven

hell

metaphysics

nature of things

squaring the circle

supernatural

wisdom

///

ereb

/

The Hebrew word often translated as "evening." It literally means, however, "mingled." The root "R-B" in the Hebrew language is the same as in the Greek. In the Greek, the name of Erebus is of the R-B root. The words, Arabia and Arab are also of this root.

In the Chaldean, Ethiopic, Arabic and Assyrian, the root is the same. The real meaning is "mixed," "mingled," "woven" or "knitted." Hence, the word "evening" or "dusk" implies the mingling of the day and night in exactly the same way as "twilight."

//

///

erebus

/

The Greek word meaning "darkness."

//

black

darkness

///

erh

/

A word used by the Chinese to denote the active male principle in contradistinction to the passive female principle. This erh is the production power to create all things, according to the Taoists. The symbol for this duality is a circle bisected by the letter S, and is called the yang and ying.

//

circle

duality

infinity

one

yang and ying

ying

///

Eros

/

The Greek name for "the God of Love," who was the son of Aphrodite, according to Greek mythology. Eros in Greek mythology is comparable to the Latin God of Love, Cupid. These were both divinities of fertility. According to the Orphic legends, Eros was born of the cosmic egg.

According to Platonism, Eros is the driving force which keeps life striving and evolving always upward toward the absolute which is God.

From the love principle of the monad, during its descent into matter seeking an outlet for its love of life, to its ascending movements expressing the love of God, Eros and Cupid have both come to symbolize love.

//

ascending arc

compulsion

continuity

descending arc

egg

evolution

Gods and Goddesses

love

ma

magnetism

magnetize

mama

monad

Orpheus

sex

///

escapism

/

The English word meaning "to get out of the way," "to fly or flee," "deliverance" or "to avoid." Man has, ever since his beginning, sought for some kind of release from reality. He found many personally satisfying escape valves in alcohol, narcotics, day dreaming, concentration or meditation. Insanity, suicide or paranoia were sometimes subliminal retreats.

Man has even evolved a system of mystical release from worldly involvements into universal or spiritual heights. The release of the discriminating or selective faculties of the mind can and often are allowed free reign to become in tune with the infinite or an at-onement with the cosmic consciousness.

Yet there is no permanent release from the bondage of life, not even in death, for death itself is but a continuity of the cycles into other spheres. Through mysticism, he can obtain momentary glimpses of celestial bliss, but these only act as an inspiration, leading to even more discontent, thus giving a reason to change the life for the better.

These flashes of exalted bliss, peace or eternal joy are not really permanent to a living soul embodied in the flesh. The return to physical reality is harsh and often repulsive when compared to the revelations of purity, perfection and harmony of the superior worlds.

Whatever path man takes for escapism is an attempt to cheat life of its experiences and lessons, but there is no permanent escape. Since there is no substitute for experience, life demands a return to physical reality. Momentary escape by these various means either fill him with despair or elation, depending upon his position in the cycles.

According to the teachings in the Eastern concepts of reincarnation, those who shut themselves out of the physical world of reality, by retreating into their small world of mental limitation and those who on rare occasions seek solace in the retreats of monastic orders are forced to return in another life. The only advantage in secularism lies in the fact that in seclusion they may develop goodness and virtue which will be uplifting in the next life to come.

//

5-6-7

action

activity

astral plane

compulsion

continuity

cycles

death

development

ecstasy

enlightenment

experiences

hate

heaven

higher worlds

karma

life

man

mind

moral

moral

mysticism

nirvana

paranoia

reincarnation

samadhi

satori

sin

virtue

///

eschatological death manuals

/

These death manuals contain the preparatory rites to be accorded the dead. These differ in various countries and religions, though the ultimate aim is the same. The following list contains the titles of some of the most prominent ones.

"Egyptian Book of the Dead" (Thoth Hermes) -- Coptic

"De Arte Moriendi" - French

"Descent Into Hades" - Orphic

"Prelakhanda" (part of the rites for the dying, Garda [Garuda?] Purana) - Hindu

"De Coelo et de Inferno" - by Sweden borg

"Tibetan Book of the Dead" (Bardo Plane) - trans. by Evans-Wentz

//

death

eschatology

///

eschatology

/

The Greek word for the "last things" that befall the soul after death, or else the "last things" that will befall mankind at the end of the world. After the death of an individual comes the particular judgment for each soul.

//

death

karma

particular judgment

///

eshmin

/

The Hebrew word meaning "firmament," as the sky or cosmos wherein are the planets.

//

///

esoteric

/

The Greek word meaning "secret," "private," "confidential," "innermost recess" or "doctrines which are privately taught."

When the term "esoteric" is used, it implies knowledge of such an intimate nature that it is not accessible to the uninitiated. To expose and make public any inner teachings is to destroy its value by coming commonplace. For this reason, all the world's great esoteric teachings were not written for many centuries, but handed down orally, only to those qualified for the revealments.

The word "esoteric" is also used to denote a form of symbolical or artificial language, invented to conceal some profound truth, doctrine, idea or ideal. By thus secreting deep wisdom in esoteric terminology, it was not prostituted for gain, personal glory nor profaned by overexposure.

//

Cabbalah

Chasidim

Essene

Jew

Tarot

///

E.S.P.

/

The English initials standing for "extra sensory perception." This is a form of superior consciousness which functions in the psyche and the inner paranormal senses of the impressionable subtle bodies.

//

apport

extra sensory perception

pineal gland

psyche

///

es-pa

/

The occult term for the spiritual forces released from the Earth. These forces pass upward through the atmosphere and on into outer space. These are esoterically known to be the bearers of prayers. Symbolically, these forces and prayers are represented by incense and smoke.

//

centrifugal force

egregors

emuts

eth

gravity

incense

prayer

///

e-spe

/

The occult term for the personal spiritual records retained in the memory cells of the egoic-mind body. These are in a sense comparable to the akashic records.

//

acid

akasa

memory cells

ego

mind body

bodies of man

outer darkness

///

essasua

/

A primitive term used in Africa and also in Asia to denote a sorcerer, or sometimes it is used to mean a snake charmer.

//

///

essenauers

/

The Hebrew word for the singers and musicians who comprise the heavenly hosts. These are angels and cherubim.

//

hosanna

angels

gandharva

spirit

cherubim

///

essence

/

The English word meaning "concentrate of any substance," "that which is the real character of anything" or "volatile matter." In some of the occult writings, the word "essence" means any one of the twelve homogenous energies in its purest state of being. Eth, should be used, however, to denote nature unmanifested, this means the essences existing between death and birth, or between disintegration and recrystalization.

The energies and powers which emanate from God are called spiritual essences. these essences, when they enter into the atmosphere of a planet and are capable of producing life, are called "eth," for they have not yet manifested.

One of the Christian symbols for the twelve homogeneous energies is given in the Book of Revelations, in the New Testament of the Christian Bible. It is the crown with twelve stars. Each star signifies one of the energies. Whenever a portion of any one of these energies remains pure or unadulterated while encased in either spirit or matter, it is called an essence.

//

continuity

cycle

daimon

dark side of nature

energy

eth

etheric body

mind essence

nature of things

ousia

rasa

spirit

spiritual essences

sushumna

tanmatras

tathagata

we

ref: Rev. 12:10

///

Essene

/

The word "Essene" is believed by some to have been Hellenized by the Greeks from the Hebrew word "asa," meaning a healer. Other accept the word "essence as plain Hebrew, meaning "ascetic." The Essenes were considered a select secret society which preserved and vitalized the mystical wisdoms and knowledge of the ancient Hebrews in their esoteric teachings. During the Talmudic period, the Essenes had an independent angelology, from the general Judaic teachings. They entrusted this sacred knowledge only to the initiated few. Their main purpose was to study and interpret the writings of Moses and the earlier prophets and patriarchs.

Many theological students believe that Jesus of Nazareth studied with these Essenes for years. They think Jesus received his early schooling and theological training with this exclusive, yet popular, sect. All through the life of Jesus he wore the seamless, one-piece garment which was the mark of the Essene brotherhood. his hair and beard went uncut, which was also their custom. They lived according to the loftiest ideals of their era, and it was because of their education, integrity and wisdom that the Romans often employed them as scribes and tutors, even to sending them all over the empire wherever Roman nobility went.

One of the unusual aspects of their brotherhood, for that day and age, was their communal way of life. They were a group who owned everything in common and lived, worked, acted and shared in the true spirit of brotherhood. Theirs was a creed in humanism very comparable to the Buddhists. It has been expressed that somewhere in their past they had come into contact with Buddhism and Westernized the basic teaching of Buddha Gautama.

//

angels

asa

beard

Chasidim

Enoch

esoteric

Galilee

hair

healing

Isarim

Jew

Nazar

Suddartha Buddha

tonsure

///

eternal now

/

The English phrase that, according to the metaphysical concept, means "the present moment, of which pure consciousness finds "never changing." The point of the "now" dividing the future from the past. In the state of pure consciousness, there is no such thing as time, or future. The past is a static crystallized memory which allows of no changes, while the future is predicated upon the past, so the past becomes a historical blueprint for what is to come. The eternal now can be considered as a process of action which freezes the plastic mobility of futurity, into the records of the past.

//

akashic records

aura

continuity

cycles

eternity

gati

grade

outer space

pure consciousness

tathagata

time

time track

truth

///

eternity

/

The English word which means "unending existence," or "infinite duration." The word "eternity" implies, however, a short period of time, when compared to the theological concepts of "from everlasting to everlasting." The duration of an eternity is limited, according to the metaphysical usage of the word. Esoterically, the word "eternity" is used denoting the life-time cycle of a planet or of a universe, for neither have the nature or structure for unending duration.

//

continuity

Eluel

esoteric

eternal now

growth

immortal

law of constant change

maya

purusha

universe

Vaisheshika

///

eth

/

"Eth" is the first and last letters in the Hebrew alphabet, so esoterically this word, "eth," holds the same connotation as does the Greek concept of "from alpha to omega." Therefore, it means "from the beginning to the end."

Its implication is that Elohim, or the attributes of the Gods, created the heavens and the Earth in their entirety. The visual cosmos was created out of eternity and brought into time where it would manifest in and out of light (physical manifestation) and darkness (nonphysical manifestation). The spirit essence would continue this cycling into being and back into nonbeing until the created things eventually evolved out of their own purpose in time, back into eternity. The cycles in which the spirit-essences spent their activities in time and matter was the circle of manifesting and not manifesting, and was esoterically known as "eth."

//

B’reshith

continuity

cycles

darted circle

duality

Earth's creation

Elohim

emuts

es-pa

essences

heaven

Hebrew language

nothing

spiritus vitae

///

ether

/

The Greek word for the cosmic body substance or essence which fills all space. Ether is also metaphysically referred to as the fluid medium. Its positive aspects vitalize spirit and positive "things," while its negative aspects vitalize matter and all negative "things."

Ether is the conductor and distributor for the twelve cosmic rays, according to the teachings of the ancients. Seven of the rays were classified as negative, for they operate in the magnetic sun and all negative "things." These are called the solar rays.

In the ancient Brahmanical cosmology, these rays have Sanskrit names, which are sushumna, harikesa, visvakarman, visatryarchas, sannahas, sarvavasu and svarj. The five positive rays are celestial and function mostly fluently in the higher worlds of spirit.

It was principally upon these twelve cosmic rays of energy and power that the ancient astrologers based the progressions and influences of the twelve houses of the zodiac. Thus to the planets were assigned the distribution and dispensing of their influences through their gyrations and orbital patterns.

In Hebrew esoteric thought, ether is considered to be spirit matter. As a conditioned state in itself, ether contains potentially "something" of every state beneath it as well as "something" of every state above.

In the physical world of matter, all created things have an etheric double. This double is actually a highly concentrated form of condensed ether held together by electric fluid. Ether is the conductor for the subtle vitalities

and vitalizing spiritual forces which activate the psyche, mental faculties and the spiritual essences within all cells and organisms.

The Michelson-Morley light drift experiments in 1887 seemed to prove conclusively at that time that there was no substance such as ether. These experiments also supported some of the later theories of Einstein.

However, the breakdown in Sanskrit of the force called sushumna reveals a different viewpoint. Science can and does prove valuable in sometimes proving or disproving a classic theory. Without theory, there is little with which to approach science. Yet science in its physical research can interpret the action of matter but, what is the staple quality in energy that causes the predictable action or motion? The more subtle a force or energy is, the more difficult it is to reveal it, much less isolate it. Electricity is not a river or a wave of energy for it is in and about everything and every place. Spirit is what? Many believe the soul cannot be seen, yet angels have been seen, even by those not trained.

There are substances so refined and tenuous that, like the highest reaches of the fidelity of sound and the ultimate peaks of the spectrum, no physical device can record. The miracle of the mind is that it can recognize a theory as an unproven fact. This ability of the inner faculties is due to the memory cells of the mind body which is the basis for intuition and instinct.

//

acid

Agni

akasa

angels

astral light

black light

bodies of man

body temperature

centrifugal force

Chaksams

cherubim

efferent

electric fluid

electric sun

elements

essence

etheric body

etheric double

etherion

fire

fohat

gyros

ichor

Ignis Fatuus

instinct

intuition

involucrum

light

manna

memory cells

monad

mukhya prana

nyaya

odic force

ousia

phlogiston

plastic essence

pleroma

pradhana

prana

prithivi

proto-ilos

rajas

science

spirit

spiritus vitae

spleen

sushumna

tai su

tanmatras

thymus gland

universe

Vayus

void

///

etheric body

/

The metaphysical and occult term for the third subtle inner body of man. The first body is the monad, while the mind body is the second, so the etheric body is the third. The etheric body is comprised of a condensation of ether and cosmic plasma held together by electric fluid, so it uses ether as a form of vital energy to activate the mind body and give sustenance to the monad. The etheric body acts as protection to the monad and mind body and, at the same time, functions as a vitalizer and rejuvenator to the ego by transforming inert ether and its constituents into nutrition for the monadic ego.

The five positive aspects of the sushumna rays become inactive while the ego is descending through the involutionary cycles. while in the lower cycles of the inanimate kingdoms such as the energy, gas, mineral and plant kingdoms, there are only the strong negative sushumna rays manifesting. The five positive ray aspects only begin a slow activation after the formation of a soul. As the spiritual qualities begin to quicken in the soul, the sushumna-positive grows stronger. These sushumna rays are a part of the electric fluid in the spine and therefore are a part of the kundalini, which in turn is a tongue of the cosmic agni.

In the physical body of man, the plasma of the blood holds an affinity for the etheric body due, of course, to the plasma in the etheric body. Human and animal blood is the vehicle for the etheric body.

The etheric body being of the monadic structure is more like an internal organ, or heart, to the astral body.

//

Agni

alcohol

ascended masters

astral body

blood

bodies of man

body temperature

continuity

development

divine healing

ego

electric fluid

endocrine glands

essence

ether

etheric double

extra sensory perception

glands

Ignis Fatuus

involucrum

involution

jiva

kundalini

man

marrow

mind body

monad

nature of things

odic force

plasma

psychic body

soul

spleen

tripada

///

etheric double

/

The English phrase for an image of subtle, tenuous nature which is, in outward appearances, identical to the parent body. It is taught in Theosophy that this etheric double is not composed of the pure ether of space, but is comprised of four kinds of physical ether, with electric fluid as the catalyst, and imbued with the magnetism and vibrations from a physical counterpart.

This type of physical ether is classified as being super-ether, because its potencies have been raised by material manifestations in contact with sub-atoms, astral atoms, material protoplasm and spirit essences.

The etheric double is not to be confused with the etheric body. They are each separate and have no affinity for each other.

//

astral atoms

astral shell

atoms

autoscopy

bodies of man

divine soul

ego

essence

ether

etheric body

habal

habal de garmin

ideoplasm

karma

linga-sharira

magnetism

mayavic rupa

physical protoplasm

rupa

selectivity of parents

spirit essence

sthula sharira

sweat born

teleplasm

vibrations

///

etherion

/

The Greek word for a unit of electricity and light which is considered to be the ultimate unit. It is smaller than an electron.

//

electricity

ether

light

///

ethics

/

The English word meaning "the principles of human morality," "morals" or "a more philosophy." For a universal concept of ethics, it must be understood to have a variety of concepts, each according to the economical or social structure of a people, race or creed. Under these conditions, ethics, like a good many other things, becomes a matter of geographical location.

Ethics, esoterically speaking, can best be delineated as the scientific application of the accepted doctrinal norms, most applicable to the problems of each society. What may be considered as right or wrong is a matter for the individual conscience or personal awareness of obligation, and not necessarily the will. The choice between obedience or rebellion is dependent upon education, environment, evolution, emotionalism and, of course, opportunity.

//

artha

Avalokitesvara

Baal

emotion

inharmony

kali

Kalyanatman

moral

normal

thugee

///

etz chaim

/

The Hebrew identity for the two wooden rollers which the Torah is wound upon.

//

Torah

///

eu

/

The Greek prefix which denotes a healthy, desirable or normal condition.

//

normal

///

Eucharist

/

The Greek word which means "thanksgiving." In the Catholic churches and some Anglican, the celebration of the Holy Eucharist is considered to be "The Holy Communion," "the sacrament of the Lord's Supper, with the elements of unleavened wafer bread and wine used in the sacrament." The Mass which precedes the celebration of the Holy Eucharist is be the reading or chanting in Latin or Greek a series of liturgies, the consecration of the Host and the distribution and participation in the Holy Communion. Upon occasion the Eucharist can be reserved in the tabernacle independent of the Mass.

This Eucharistic service is metaphysically considered to be based upon the precepts of the Mithraic Mysteries. In Christian theology, it is stated that the celebration of this rite was instituted at the Last Supper of Jesus Christ and his disciples.

//

alcohol

asperges bubble

candles

crossing oneself

darum

God's name

holy water

incense

krama

magnetic

manna

Mithraic Mysteries

neutral

red, white and blue

ritual

temple

water

wine

yajna

ref: John 6:53

///

eunuch

/

The English word for a castrated person. There are three types of eunuchs. Those made by God (born impotent or sterile), those made by men and those self-made.

The physiological, spiritual and mental activities of a person can be either intensified or dulled by the sexual glands. There is no record of a eunuch ever becoming a great scientist, outstanding philosopher nor criminal.

The character of the body's general functions depend upon the secretions from the testes and ovaries. It is often from an overdeveloped sex drive, or an inadequate ability for normal sexual release, that violence, brutality, audacity and self-expressions of rebellion spring. This type of radicalism can often be the result of guilt complexes, feelings of inferiority or inequality that demands a "showing off" that the aggressor is as "good as anyone." Frequently, this rebellion is only for an emotionally inspired release for nervous energy.

The pacifism of the eunuch bars a nature of progressiveness or adventuresome exploration. When the sexual secretions are directed internally to the spinal fluids, a new form of spiritual quickening can take place. This, in turn, may cause an awakening of the psychic faculties which might bring into focus new perspectives and subtle awarenesses.

//

castration

circumcision

psychic ability

radical

///

Euphrates

/

The Greek adaptation of the Persian name Hufrat or Ufratu, which is the name of the great river in Mesopotamia. The latter Persian form of Phrat or Frata has been, by the Arabs, converted into Farat, meaning "sweet water." The upper reaches of the Euphrates river is still called the Frat.

This great river has played important parts in the past history of men and events. Some scholars claim this area is the original location for the garden of Eden, the homeland from which came Adam, the first man.

This confusion in the name of the river Euphrates as being the site of the garden of Eden came about because the early Greek translators of the scriptures made a mistake. They did not know of a river called Nahar, so they

identified this Euphrates river as the Nahar. They did not know that in the Hebrew writings these four rivers held esoteric and mystical connotations and therefore did not exist as real rivers of water.

//

Abraham

Adam

Akkadian

Aryan

Babylon

Cyrus

Eden

Eden

Gihon

Hiddekel

Khammurabi

Nahar

Sargon

Zoroaster Spitama

///

evamvit

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "comprehensor." This word is not used in the sense of one who knows a doctrine or creed from a dialectical standpoint. It implies one who has "by the mystical path" verified within his immortal self the significance of a proposition. The evamvit is able to be the comprehensor because the evamvit draws upon the memory of intuition to arrive at conclusions.

//

comprehension

ecstasy

enlightenment

Enoch

experiences

intuition

meditation

mysteries

mystic

mystical experiences

mysticism

oneness

samadhi

satori

///

evangel

/

The Latin word "evangel" primarily means "good news" or "a reward" given to a messenger of good news. An evangelist is an itinerant preacher. In the early Christian church, the evangelists developed after the apostles and prophets, yet they preceded pastors and teachers for they were considered to have possessed special powers and graces. They preached the gospel, yet did not found any churches, but they did prepare the way for future missionary work.

In the Christian bible, the four Evangels are Mathew, Mark, Luke and John. The word "evangel" is derived from the Latin word "Angelos," a word used by the translators of the New Testament to replace the term "daimones" of the older Greek renditions of the biblical writings. "Angelos" means "angel," which is a being from the celestial or higher world.

In metaphysical symbolism, the four Evangels of Christianity represent the four quarters of the pyramid based in the physical world and its apex in the metonymy with God as the capstone. These four Evangels represent, in their own developments and teachings, the psychic, astral, etheric and pure spirit worlds. These set the so-called "four-square" base for the future development in mankind and religion.

//

angels

astral plane

dactyls

daimon

development

dorje

gospels

higher worlds

Ioannes

katholika pneumata

logia

nabi

pyramid

religion

///

Eve

/

The English name for the first woman who was the consort to Adam, the first man. It is presumed the name "Eve" is derived from the Hebrew word "Erev." The Hebrew word "chavah" or "haovah" means "life" or "causing life." These words are synonymous with the name "Eve," so either of these three words, "chavah," "haovah" or "Eve" can be used to mean "the first woman."

In Arabic, the name is Hawa or Heva. In French, the name is Eve. In Greek, the name is Eua or Eva. In Italian, Latin, Spanish, Swedish, Danish, Dutch and German, the name is Eva.

//

Adam

aisha

chavah

fig

fours ways of man's creation

havah

Ishah

kosa

Lilith

Na-Hash

soul

star and crescent

ref: Gen 2:21-22

///

evergreen

/

The English word for a perennial tree which retains its foliage throughout the year. "always green" or "always fresh." The fir tree, which is an evergreen, symbolizes immortality.

//

///

everlasting

/

The English term meaning "perpetual" or "everlasting unto everlasting." Only Deity is everlasting. All created things must move through set patterns of activities with a beginning and an ending. This places boundaries and establishes order, otherwise the mixing of all energies and powers without controlling influences or restrictions would be only a chaotic, seething mass.

There is a time for all things to come into a period of self-expression and a time to change or cease. The only immutable law is the law of constant change. Even Deity obeys this law while still being everlasting or perpetual.

//

change

creation

Eluel

eternal

growth

immortal

Jah

law of constant change

universal

ref: Ecc. 3:1-8

///

evesrum

/

One of the occult names for an astral body.

//

astral body

///

evil

/

The English word meaning "morally bad," "unfortunate," "wicked," "sinful," mischievous," "moral depravity" or "malicious injury." In the esoteric teachings, anything which offers resistance, opposes or creates a negative condition, action, force, power or influence to retard or hinder the expressions or developments of the spiritual forces, powers or actions is considered evil. This concept is, of course, the basis for the "inversion laws," which deal with the idea of negative matter being an impermanent reflection of the positive and the spiritual. Each requires the other for manifesting propensities, one to reflect the power of spirit and the other for spirit to manifest in.

Evil can also be explained by the idea that anything which disrupts the perfect working order of Deity's plans, whether by absentmindedness, ignorance, error, miscalculation or willful interference, leads to unbalance in nature or spirit, producing evil results.

Evil is a necessary ingredient for evolution and progress. By the eternal comparisons of evil and negation to virtue and positiveness can the soul learn true spiritual values. All things manifesting in all fields, be they spirit or matter, originated in the God-Head, so all things are considered to be good. They only become evil when they are out of time, place, element, usage or deliberately perverted.

//

chaos

dosa

evolution

fall

karma

kingdoms

law of constant change

Luciferian Principle

manifestation

matter

metaphysics

na-hash

rah

salvation

sin

soul

spirit

vehicle

///

evil ego

/

The English term for any ego which, through its cycles of Earth experiences, has gravitated to the evil or negative things during its various cycles of self-expression. The ego can become so inspired by matter and awed by the power of nature that it becomes blinded to the spiritual vital forces within itself and the God-impregnated consciousness which gives life and activity to all things good and bad.

This negative or evil ego becomes so tied into the nature laws of matter that only through a second death can it be liberated. It can be forced into a whole new series of life cycles again and so may be given another chance to redeem itself. The evil egos are not recorded in "the book of life" for in their evil way they have not learned to live. To live is one thing, to be alive is another.

//

avitchi

black magic

bodies of man

book of life

compulsion

consciousness

continuity

cycles

earthbound

ego

evil

evil paths

evil spirit

indwellers

Luciferian Principle

materialist

second death

ref: job 18:5-6; Rev. 20:12-15

///

evil eye

/

The English term for a particularly evil power supposed to be exercised through the eyes of a powerfully evil person. The evil eye was a thing greatly feared among the ignorant of the ages and even today is believed in by the superstitious.

The origin of this fear of the evil eye is lost in the shades of time, for there are references to it in the most ancient of teachings and writings. It is believed that the beginnings of the recognized power in the eyes was in using the eyes as a means of hypnotic induction.

The possessor of the evil eye was purported to be one deeply imbued with the occult laws and a worker in the realms of black magic. It denoted one who, it was assumed, dealt in perverted orthodoxy and held domination over elementals, nature spirits and even mortals for evil purposes.

The evil eye is still extensively believed in throughout the Latin and Eurasian countries. The Italian name for the evil eye is "jettatura." Superstition claims to counteract the influences of the evil eye, one wears horns on the body.

//

ayin ha-ra

evil

evil ego

evil spirit

eye

witch

///

evil paths

/

The English phrase for a concept in Buddhism. What is considered "the evil paths" in Buddhism are the hungry ghosts, the animal world and the hells. These hells are internal as well as external hells.

//

alcohol

conscience

earthbound

evil

heaven

hell

incubus

negation

sin

///

evil spirit

/

The English term rather loosely applied to an earthbound spirit, elemental, elementary or a debased discarnate entity. However, many of the souls earthbound do eventually seek release through spiritual development. Those that never do achieve this release become the permanent evil egos and ultimately join the legions of the Luciferian demons, whose identities are not found written in "the book of life."

These types of evil spirits are the most easy to contact in séances, particularly when conducted by inexperienced amateurs. Metaphysically it is known that these entities frequently seek weak persons so as to dominate them by possession, obsession or by mental persecution. Should one of these evil spirits succeed in acquiring domination over some human, exorcism must be used to displace the undesirable entity. Almost all of the world's great religions have special exorcism rituals and priests trained in the field of casting out demons.

//

alcohol

Baka

book of life

cacodemon

catechumen

demons

development

earthbound

Eblis

elemental

elementary

evil ego

evil spirits

exorcism

Gamaliel

incubus

Luciferian Principle

medium

obsession

possession

spirit communication

succubus

ref: Mark 5:1-10

///

evil spirits

/

The English term for the evil or negative spirits who work against God, the spiritual forces or positive powers. It is most probable that man recognized no evil spirits until he recognized God. To know good is to know evil. Unless one is conscious of differences, all is neither good nor evil. From this aspect of comparisons, usually based from

some influence upon man, in regard to his sense of comfort or gratification, grew a realization of a superior or a Supreme Being.

The fallen Gods or debased Deities naturally came to be classed the evil spirits. The forces of evil were always something to be overcome, for these evil spirits were, are and always will be the antagonists of good. It required alertness against these evil spirits to preserve life and obtain its blessings so sacrifices, prayers, oblations and supplications to the stronger powers of good were made so the stronger powers would work for man and hold the evil spirits at bay or at least in check. This symbolizes the eternal war in heaven and Earth, for good must overcome evil and positive win out and master the negative, for should evil permanently triumph, evolution and life would be meaningless.

//

elementals

evil

evil ego

evil spirit

evolution

Kommasso

life

Lucifer

world of matter

ref: Rev. 12:7

///

evocation

/

The English and occult world meaning "act of calling forth," "a summoning" or "the act of summoning elementals or elementaries." Evocation is done in religion, magic, both black and white, as well as in witchcraft, sorcery, alchemy, occultism or spiritist manifestations for communications or materializations.

//

alchemy

black magic

elementals

elementaries

manifestations

materialization

medium

occultism

spirit communication

witch

///

evolute

/

The Latin name for a monad destined for human cycles. They travel the path of involution as well as the path of evolution. All monads do not come into the Earth cycles, so are not destined for human life as we know it.

The evolute must travel the full cycle of the zodiac by involving and evolving through the 12 houses of the zodiac. The stages of development are monad, ego, soul, angle, archangel and spirit until the return to the Godhead. All six of these phases are manifested outside the undifferentiated unity so they are negative in a general sense.

//

amanah

ascending arc

bija

book of life

descending arc

evolution

5-6-7

gnan devas

involute

involution

Jew

life streams

life waves

monad

ref: Gen. 6:3

///

evolution

/

The Latin word meaning "development," "growth" or the unfolding or opening of the latent powers and forces inherent to a species. Evolution is the development of essential characteristics for progress in manifested trends or cycles. it is the result of profiting from experiences and collective knowledge of a generic strain or species, in the engrams or the memory cells, which can be recalled to the subconscious or the conscious mind where it is intuitively applied. Evolution is the trend from low simple structures inn an upward expansion toward accumulated complexities, thus evolving from the simple to the complex.

In the esoteric and metaphysical teachings, however, all progressions beneath the soul sate are called involution. This means getting involved. It is only after the soul comes into being that evolution begins.

It is taught in the Eastern classic metaphysics that even the devas and the Gods must Themselves pass through the cycles of involution and evolution. They, too, must pass through the kingdoms of energy, gas, mineral, plant, animal, man and spirit so they may know evil and negation as well as virtue and positiveness. the ultimate of this involutionary descent is to incarnate as a human and then return upward by the hard path of evolution. These devas and Gods passing periodically through the cycles helps to keep the cycle active, for their spiritual vitality is a stimulus to the whole wheel.

These devas or Gods are also identified by the terms, "Sons of Gods," "Guardians of the human race, "Divine Intelligence," "Primordial Mind," "Manus," "Semi-Gods," "Demi-Gods" and "Angels."

//

5-6-7

angels

ascending arc

atma

Christ Spirit

creation

creation of a planet

cycle of life

Cythian

descending arc

development

devolution

disintegration

djati

emuts

engrams

evil spirits

genetic memory

gross

growth

gnatha

gyros

intuition

involute

involution

Iswara

Jatakas

Jew

kalpa

kingdoms

life

M’bul

mara

matter

memory cells

metaphysics

minerals

motion

Na-Hash

nature of things

Paramatman

parasite

reincarnation

reincarnation

Skandhu

soul

sushumna

sweat born

thoughts

ref: Gal. 3:13; Isaiah 43:16; Ecc. 1:9; Matt. 3:9; Ps. 139:15, Rev. 1:18

///

exegeisthai

/

The Greek word meaning "to teach" or "to act as an interpreter for God." this word is especially applicable to the interpretations or oracles of prophetic divine revelations as well as the explanations of the ritualistic ceremonies.

//

Enoch

excogitate

exegesis

exponential

Hermes

interpretation

orthodoxy

prophet

religion

ritual

Thoth

translations

///

excogitate

/

The Latin word meaning "discover," "invent" or "discover by thinking." Excogitate is the mental process which can enlarge upon an idea or arrive at a conclusion. it is a directing of the mental prowesses through logic, synthesis or analysis, then arriving at a conclusion.

//

concentration

contemplation

exegeisthai

meditation

speculative thinking

thoughts

///

excrement

/

The English word for the waste matter which is discharged from an organic body after digestion. the waste matter is made up of atoms, chemicals, elements and minerals which are not needed in the body, so they are eliminated. Metaphysically, it is known that all things animate and inanimate are evolving, so the short time these elements are in the digestive system of an organism, they are being effected by the vibrations and emanations of the organic mass. In this way, they are being "raised" in their potential for evolvement. When they are eliminated, they have gone through experiences which makes them good fertilizer to help "raise" the lesser evolved elements in their struggle for improvement. The only element which may have to be added to the natural excrement-fertilizer is nitrogen.

//

acid

atoms

breath of life

continuity

cosmic atom

cycles

death

digestion

disassociation

disintegration

energy

evolution

kingdoms

Mars

memory cells

mentoid

motion

mumia

rain

spleen

sushumna

vayus

vibrations

waste matter

ref: Ex. 30:23; I Cor. 15:37-39

///

exegesis

/

The Greek word which means "narrative," "translation" or "interpretation. In a technical sense, exegesis is the actual interpretation of a passage from scripture while the general biblical interpretations are called hermeneutics.

Originally, in the Jewish church, only the Hebrew priests were allowed the privileges of scriptural interpretation. Later, the scribes were permitted the right.

Orthodox theology puts a limit to interpretation. Without this limit, no orthodoxy could exist for long because the original concepts would be lost in the multitude of varying interpretations of scripture, particularly when they are translated into other languages. This limit also ties a denomination into a single body, for every new interpretation could cause dissention in the parent body and schisms could split the orthodoxy into many denominations.

//

Chasidim

excogitate

E

exegeisthai

exponential

Hebraisms

hermeneutics

interpret

orthodox

religion

translation

ref. Hag. 2:10-13; Gal. r:21-31; I Cor. 9:9-10

///

exorcism

/

The Greek word meaning "the art or science of using rituals, prayers or ceremonies to expel an evil spirit or demon from a body not naturally theirs." One of the minor orders in the Roman and Greek Catholic Churches is the order of Exorcist.

During the Middle Ages this rite was often performed by persons who were called magicians, sorcerers and witches. In the body of the church this ceremony was performed by those ordained in the order of the Catechumens.

During these ages one of the most powerful and popular chants used along with other forms of ritual, was Chaldean in origin and went, "Hilka, Hilka, Besha, Besha!" It means, "Go way, go away, evil one, evil one!"

//

incense

candles

demon

naraka

imhetep

catechumens

obsession

possession

bells and gongs

Lord's Prayer, The

evil spirit

occultist

witch

ref: Matt. 17:18

///

exosphere

/

The Greek word for the outermost layer of a planet's atmosphere. In these extreme outer reaches are the lightest pressures and the weakest gravitational fields, yet this bad is the most important of all the atmospheric strata, for it is the protective shell around a planet or earth to shield it from undesirable cosmic rays, particles, radiations, etc.

The exosphere is where all the incoming forces, powers, energies, monads, spirit and cosmic rays enter into the atmosphere from all over space. This is the first major encounter with heavy negative mass, so these incoming things require transition, transformation or adaptation for entry. Positive "things" entering a planet's atmosphere and cycles must either take on a protective covering or must be changed in some manner so as not to harm or interfere with the negative operations of the planet's creations or life activities. Metaphysically, it is taught that in the exosphere the life waves are broken into life streams which flood out and penetrate downward into the Earth itself.

In mystical interpretations of the Mosaic writings, these four rivers that flow out of the garden of Eden, and are named, Gihon, Hiddekel, Nahar, and Pishon, are considered, esoterically, to be the life streams.

//

akasa

alaya

archai

ascended masters

astral bands

atmosphere

Avalokitesvara

Eden

fifth wind

Gihon

gravity

heaven

Hiddekel

lha

life streams

life waves

Michael

Nahar

nirvana

paradise

plasma

sushumna

suspended consciousness

Ref: Gen. 2:10-14

///

expiation

/

The English word meaning "atoning for a sin," "reparation for a wrong or injury," "suffering punishment for a crime or an offence," "to balance," "nullify" or "to neutralize."

The term is used in the esoteric and metaphysical teachings in relation to compensations and retributions as pertaining to the actions and reactions of karma, especially in relation to reincarnation.

//

adharma

sin

karma

judgment

reincarnation

retribution

particular judgment

Ref: Gal: 6:7

///

experience

/

The English word meaning "knowledge gained by trial and error," "test," "exercise of the mind" and "practice." Experience is knowledge gained of anything which is acquired by active participation. It is a mental acquisition and stimulant to develop discrimination, obedience, judgment, values or other profitable attributes which help one in the are of living. Often trying experiences are spoken of as "tests," but these are not tests to reveal one to an already omniscient Deity, but to reveal one to oneself. These tests seldom have value of themselves, but reveal our reactions or actions to a stimuli, they are to expose shortcoming, deficiencies or talents. The real value of an experience is to point out the things one should conquer or develop. The gathering of experiences in the negative world of matter is one of the basic reasons for life. All life is comparable to a school with different grades of spiritual growth and intellectual levels, according to the personal development.

The descent of the monad into the life cycles is symbolized by water, for it is from water that life arises. In these cycles for worldly experience the soul learns negation. All the experiences acquired in the involutionary arc are negative. At the point where the soul is formed, evolution begins. All past experiences form a basis for judgment and discrimination by instinct. After the soul formation, instinct plus new experiences form the basis for intuition.

The rising, or ascending arc, is esoterically spoken of as the "path of spirit," called the flame, which burns out the dross and eventually purifies the soul. Deity is revitalized and kept active by the circulation of monads, energies, forces and powers going forth into the negative realms where their "being" can experiences the various kinds of manifestations of expressions. These monads, etc., after the cycles of life, return to Deity with renewed vitality, activated memory, negative knowledge and divine philosophical wisdom, through contact with religion and philosophy.

The religions of the world are flexible and plastic enough to encompass the different aspects and attributes of God, so they are symbolized by water. The Divine Spirit is symbolized by fire. There must be two baptisms to attain the supreme freedom and they are, one, religion in water, and the other, spirit in fire.

//

action

activity

akasa

akashic records

animal sacrifice

blood

conceptualism

conscience

consciousness

continuity

cycle of life

cycles

D-ath

development

evolution

experiences

fall

gross

growth

guardian angel

heredity

ignorance

instinct

intuition

involute

involution

jnana sakti

karma

knowledge

life

life streams

life waves

lokyante

man

manifestation

metanoeo

mind body

monad

negation

perception

pho

Plotinus

predestination

religion

science

selectivity of parents

spirit essence

tejusa

trijnana

troubles

water

wisdom

ref: Isaiah 43:1-2; I John 5:6-j8

///

experiences

/

There are many types of experiences in the occult, mystical and metaphysical fields. To clarify some of these experiences in phenomenon it is necessary to understand and classify some of them into groups. Experiences which deal with clairvoyance, clairaudience or an encounter with the smelling, feeling or tasting of something invisible is classed as psychical.

To feel, or intuitively interpret the vibrations of a visible or invisible "something" is called psychometry. These in the strict sense of the world are not mystical experiences but a natural functioning of a higher developed psychic body. They are classed as extra-sensory perception or paranormal encounters by the psychic body or its constituents.

Mystical experiences esoterically are considered to be only those in which the perceiver or interpreter is in a state of attunement, or an at-onement with the "whole." As long as there is any feeling of self or point of observation, there is no separation of the psychic faculties from the awareness of self, and so again, there is no mystical experience. A true mystical experience can only be defined as such when there is no point of observation or feeling of personal identity. A rain drop is identifiable, but when it falls into a body of water it is lost in the whole, so at that point it is in a state of at-onement with the whole, so it is with a true mystical experience. It cannot be defined, described or explained, it just "is."

Mystical experiences are most often induced through meditation, contemplation, reverie or prayer. There are many paths leading to the mystical. There is the religious monastic life, yoga, subda or meditative inversion of consciousness which can produce what is more popularly known as "in tune with the infinite" or "cosmic consciousness."

All phenomenon can be individually explained within one's own framework of knowledge or experiences, therefore the explanation may be right or wrong, even though it may be self-satisfying. The full impact of a mystical experience may be frightening or exhilarating, depending upon how much is grasped by the intuitive mind or the psychic faculties. All experiences must be personal, they cannot be gotten vicariously, otherwise they have only a superficial value, and are not soul inspiring.

Since the psyche is considered to be among the real and permanent parts of man, the mind alone cannot locate nor comprehend the subtle actuality of the psyche or the psychic body. Only the personal psyche, through its affinity for the psychical, can discover its own whereabouts.

When an individual first beings to make contact with the inner self, the mind-body around the monad functions independent of the physical body. This inner mind-body being the seat of consciousness, draws deep into the solar plexus. The physical mind becomes aware of a sinking sensation, and a seemingly deep fall, as if falling through space, descends to the pit of the stomach, coming to rest in the Manipuri chakra. From here the inside of the physical body, which is a whole galaxy of organs, is actually seen as a complete and complex solar system.

It is probably for this reason the navel area is called the solar plexus. Even the most infinitesimal emanation of an atom can become almost like a sun. The ego itself is so minute it is like one tiny grain of sand on a beach of all the world's water.

This fall, with its transference of the consciousness from the head to the manipura chakra, often creates a feeling of dizziness, by its increasing gyroscopic descent into the inner microcosm. This internal experience is often given to one not even aware of what is happening. It frequently strikes fear into the heart and soul, which is an emotion used by nature, as a protective measure, to keep the uninitiated from experimenting with a power they have not learned to control, yet it is a stimuli for further searching to the inquiring mind.

Whenever the consciousness records to the brain a feeling of the body expanding or rising into space, it is usually for an external mystical experience. These inner and outer experiences are the types used by the mystics, but always under control and with a purpose. This external experience is the pattern for astral projection, teleportation, bilocation, etc. They can both be achieved by the knowledge of procedure, the discipline of preparation and they are the reward of spiritual stimuli for faithful adherence to divine law.

//

action

Advaitins

astral projection

at oneness

bi-location

Brahmana

chien-hsing

clairaudience

clairvoyance

development

energumen

escapism

evamvit

experience

extra sensory perception

faith

fana

feather

fourth dimension

gnan

gnana yoga

ideoplasm

ignorance

intuition

jivan mukti

ken-sho

kevalin

key

kshanti

laya yoga

light

Mandukya

manipura chakra

meditation

medium

metaphysics

mind body

mystic

mysticism

nada

navel

parasympathetic nerves

pratyahara

psychic body

psychometry

silver cord

teleplasm

transcendental unity

twice born

yekanta bhakti

///

exponential

/

The English word meaning "pertaining to an exponent." This can also mean an index to an algebraical power or one who explains, interprets or expounds upon the principles of anything.

//

Bet Ha-Midrash

darshan

exegeisthai

exegesis

Hebraisms

Hermeneutics

interpret

translations

ref: Acts 11:4

///

extension

/

The English word meaning "reaching out," "the act of extending or being extended" or "space regarded as having dimensions." Metaphysically the word is used to mean "the elasticity" or "plastic" powers of expansion in reaching or drawn out of any one given substance or idea. It can also be used to mean "added to" for amplification or enlargement.

/

In speaking of the Christian messiah, Jesus of Nazareth, or the Chinese Lao Tze or Tao, they were considered to be extensions of Deity, one as spirit, the other as truth. They were of the oneness with God and firmly attached to that oneness by the word and the spirit. They were not an extension, in the sense of being separated individuals who were added to God or divided from God, but a 'drawn-out" part of God manifested in the flesh. Esoterically, it is

taught that all human beings are an extension of God, for the soul is the spirit which ties man to God by direct lineage. The Tao, or truth, is also in each and must be allowed, through discipline and knowledge, to manifest.

//

apurna

Brahma Loka

Christ Spirit

creation

descending arc

development

dharma

elements

Godhead

grace

I or I am

Lao Tze

logos

me al

messiahs

monad

pantheism

paraatman

personal God

purusha

silver cord

sunyata

Tao

theism

universe

vibration

yajna

ref: John 10:30

///

exterminans

/

The Latin word which means "destroyer." This is the identity of the king of the bottomless pit, according to demonology.

//

Abaddon

Sheol

Cacodemon

demon

///

extra sensory perception

/

An English phrase coined by Dr. J. B. Rhine of Duke University in America to denote a form of psychic ability. The phrase has been shortened to the abbreviated form of "ESP." ESP is not a rare ability found only among the saints, mystics, seers and prophets, for it is common to all mankind. The more common terms for this ability is intuition, hunch, precognition, foresight, prophecy, fortune telling, divination or "feeling," etc.

In most people it lies dormant, yet it is there. When one has an awareness of this perception, it is not so much "extra" as it is a perfectly normal sense when allowed to function.

In this state of super development lies the power of being able to see or know beyond that which is visible or known.

The psychic body, which is capable of interpenetrating the interlocking worlds of time, space, corporeal and astral, is the concentrated center for opening man's various inner bodies to the sensitivity of the invisible vibrations of thoughts, lights, sights and sounds. The seven senses of man and animal are sometimes symbolically depicted a the seven seraphs who wait upon God. They are hearing, feeling, seeing, tasting, smelling, clairvoyance and clairaudience. Most persons use only five of these senses, the other two are considered to be of a psychic nature and are classified under ESP.

//

astral

charism

clairaudience

clairvoyance

concentration

corporeal

dimensions

endocrine glands

extra sensory perception

etheric body

experience

indriyas

odor of sanctity

organs

pineal gland

psi capacity

psychic ability

psychic body

psychometry

time

time track

vibrations

///

eye

/

the English word for the organ of sight. The eye has always been a rather important symbol all over the world. The most common use of this symbol was to denote the all-seeing eye of God.

In Egyptian symbolism, the eye was called "the eye of Osiris," and it signified the eternal judge. The Sanskrit word for the eye is chakshus or shaksu.

//

astral eye

evil eye

gnana chaksu

paroptic

peacock

third eye

///

F

/

The sixth letter in the English alphabet. The letter F is symbolically used to denote the sixth in a series or class.

//

///

Fa-Hwa-King

/

The Chinese name for a famous treatise on Chinese cosmogony.

//

///

fairy

/

The term for a specie of nature spirit or being. These creatures are considered to be the most important in man's mythological concepts of supernatural spirits. The oddity of the concepts of them is that they are found in some form or another in every race, ancient or modern, in primitive as well as highly cultural.

They are known under a variety of names such as fairy, elf, brownie, sprite or fay. They are usually considered to be benevolent toward man, but some are also evil.

//

elementals

peri

///

faith

/

The English word which means "belief," "a system of tenet," "a trust in the truth and honesty of another," "the assent of the mind to Divine consciousness or revelation," "fidelity," "honesty" or a "religious doctrine." Faith is the absence of a concept. It is an acceptance, though not knowing, yet believing and not demanding proof or immediate results. Faith is not an opinion, it is an attitude.

In esoteric metaphysics, it is taught that faith is a channel of consciousness through which facts and new concepts may travel. It is a personal power which causes the individual to keep awake to, and aware of, the ethical and moral concepts.

It is a nonresistant attitude which can open the mind and heart to ideas and experiences which might be revealing. Faith can be a mental or spiritual support whereby the individual may recognize intuitively the strength of the unknown in its power for achievement both physical and spiritual. It is a belief, acquired without firsthand knowledge and often based only upon logic and deduction and often without a practical demonstration. It can also be defined as "an intellectual assumption." In Christian theology "faith is the substance of things hoped for, the cognitive evidence of things not seen. To the religionist, faith is more like a spiritual fact than a superficial trust. Faith functions by an action of the heart and will. When faith has opened the consciousness, the light of spiritual revelation becomes a personal mystical experience.

Faith cannot be supplanted by knowledge. Intellect cannot take the place of faith. Wisdom is in a range of mental and objective concepts while faith is aligned with the spiritual heart, soul and higher emotions.

//

at-onement

consciousness

development

emotions

experiences

experiences

grace

heart

intuition

jnaendriya

knowledge

meditation

mystic

pratyahara

prayer

religion

samyama

science

soul

trijnana

ref: Heb. 11:1

///

fakih

/

The Arabian term for a lawyer schooled in the Muslim law. He is the reference for canonical law.

//

///

fakir

/

The Arabian name for a Muslim ascetic of mendicant. A fakir is one proficient in the magical arts and hence considered a miracle worker. They men are, of course, Muslim occultists and mystics.

//

Dervish

magic

mendicant

mystic

occultism

occultist

Sufi

///

fall

/

The English word meaning "to drop from a higher place to a lower," "descended," "flow into," "sink," "perish," "ruin," "a veil," "decrease in value," "to be degraded," "fall into sin," "overthrow," "death" or "sunk to a lower state or condition."

In the book of Genesis of the Old Testament of the Christian Bible, the word "fall" is used to denote the descent or the "fall" of the first man and woman from the original state of spiritual grace. in the exoteric teachings, this fall is explained as the result of sin. However, in the esoteric teachings there is quite a different explanation. The word "fall" is used in the sense of "expulsion." It can also mean "entrapment."

The efferent impulses and life waves emanating from the central or electric sun carry energies, powers, monads and evolutes, among other things, throughout space. During these spatial migrations most of these things are more or less inactive. When anything from the cosmic space gets caught in the gravitational field of a planet, it is carried downward through the planet's atmosphere by the life streams, energy flows or astral bands.

Eventually nearly all individual substances sift downward to the planetary surface. These descents are known as "the fall."

This so-called "fall of man" from the Garden of Eden, as related in the Hebrew and Christian scriptures, is the descent of each and every evolute that enters into the human life cycles from the life streams.

This, of course, is the inevitable "falling" or crossing the border from the state of spiritual immortality into the state of transitory existences. Adam, or any other evolute, must develop a consciousness of individualism by actual experience. Life must be known as a reality to the body and mind of spirit, and not just a subconscious suspicion or vague nebulous ideation. This "fall" is one of the legitimate functions of the impulse or emotional lures of the "serpent" called Na-Hash. Life must be live, for this is little value in vicarious knowledge Experience is necessary to convert life into knowledge and knowledge into wisdom.

At the point in which the soul is formed, that soul is completely ignorant, without any intelligent empirical development, moral or ethical discrimination. Therefore the soul is innocent and has no responsibility except to just "be" and express itself through living. There is no karma at this borderline or junction of the two spheres of spiritual and physical activity, the karma is developed by the actions of the soul as it quickens and unfolds through its cycles of earthly migrations.

//

Adam

age of innocence

Aish

astral bands

ava

consciousness

continuity

descending arc

development

dragon

Eden

efferent

ethics

Euphrates

evil

evolute

exosphere

experience

fallen angels

fig

five-six-seven

Gamaliel

Gihon

gravity

gross

hamartia

Hiddekel

ignorance

involution

kama

karma

kosa

life streams

life waves

limbo

menorah

monad

moral

nahar

Na-Hash

pineal gland

Plotinus

plumed serpent

serpent

sin

soul

sushumna

sweat born

wisdom

ref: Acts 17:30; Gal. 3:5-7; Ga. 3:17; Romans 3:23

///

fallen angels

/

The English term used to identify those of the heavenly host who have sunk to a lower state or condition. During the dark ages, the Moors of Spain, who were philosophers, developed schools of magic and mystery in Salamanca, Toledo and Seville. There they evolved or revived the early Jewish and Christian tenets of demonology and spread them into Italy and France.

They taught that is was the fallen angles who gave power and knowledge to man. These fallen angels or demons had power over the winds, stars, water, earth, disease as well as over all of nature. They were also the masters of abstract sciences, alchemy, magic, divination and prophecy.

The legendary fallen angles, demons and evil spirits throughout the whole Mediterranean basin, in all cultures, were originally derived from the Brahmanical concepts of the demons and the devas.

According to the "Book of Enoch," the original fallen angels consented to their fall from heaven, so they might start the human cycles for soul experiences. This intercourse between the newly formed soul, the angles and the animal with the vertical spine made possible the vehicle of an organic body to house the newly formed soul.

Samyasa was the name of the leader and chief of these angles. According to the Hebrew legend there were two hundred of these angels who descended to Mount Armon. the name "Armon" means "mount of oath.

Some of the lesser angelic leaders were: Anane, Armers, Arizial, Asael, Azibeel, Azkeel, Batraal, Danel, Ertrael, Jomiael, Ramuel, Samyasa, Sameveel, Sarakuyal, Tamiel, Turel, Urakabarameel, Zavebe.

These fallen angles brought and gave to mankind the wisdom and knowledge which formerly had belonged only to God and the divine world. These revelations given at the dawn of man's entry into the world have come down to the present day as the "wisdom of the ancients."

Four of the angles taught mankind the four categories of special sciences, which are:

Amazarac: gave instructions in the occult arts and sciences of magic and sorcery in regard to the world of nature.

Barkaial: taught the esoterics of astronomy and astrology in the sciences of the stars.

Akibeel: taught mankind how to interpret the manifested signs, instigating auguries, symbols and the deeper mysteries.

Azaradel: reveal to mankind the patters in the motions of the moon, thus setting the first lunar time and calendar reckoning.

By these fallen angles giving to man the wisdom of the Gods, a profanation entered into the world. This was the negative manifestation of the positive Divine Ideation. hence the sacred and profane "interlocked" for creative purposes.

//

Adam

angles

asura

demons

deva

disposed angels

Eblis

elementals

Enoch

evil spirits

fall

fire language

four elements

Lucifer

Mahasura

man

Manu

Na-Hash

nature worship

Nephilim

occultism

pitris

sacred science

Sanskrit

soul

spinal column

wisdom of the ancients

///

fan

/

The English word which means "ventilate," "winnow," "agitate the air" or "an implement for cooling." The fan is use in symbolism to denote the cleansing powers by the right kind of activity. It can also be the symbol of the winnowing of the chaff from the kernel.

//

ref: Matt. 3:12

///

fana

/

The Arabian word for the mystical experience. Fana is an esoteric term used by the Sufis of Islam and it means "self-effacement." This "fana" experience is of a personal nature and is expressed as "the individual fading or melting into the infinite and becoming, in essence, a part of all things."

This is, of course, a state of nonobjectivism for the consciousness. It is a condition of nonindividuality, nonidentity, a loss of the personal time-space consciousness and of being at one with the eternal now. It is this exalted experience which reveals a purpose and meaning to life. It raises the ideals and aspirations, yet it is not clothed in any dogma. These fana, or experiences, are always interpreted in the light of each culture's spiritual understanding.

Fana is considered, according to the Islamic esoteric teachings, to be among the last stage of revelations in the mystical union with God, or Allah. It is the state in which the mind and soul cast off all material desires and lure to worldly attractions.

the final stages of development is classified into four degrees and they are:

fana fi scheikh - the complete suppression of personality to one's superior.

fana fir rasul - the self-effacement in gratitude for the Prophet who is the mortal chosen for Allah's expressions.

fana fillah - the self-effacement in Allah.

fana al fana - the absorption into the absolute.

//

absolute

at-onement

Dervish

development

ecstasy

experiences

fane

fourth dimension

meditation

metanoeo

mystic

samadhi

Sofism

Sufism

time track

transcendental unity

ref: Luke 3:17

///

fane

/

The Arabian word which means "a temple."

//

///

fang shui

/

The Chinese word for the occult and magical arts.

//

magic

occult

///

fargard

/

A Zend term denoting a section or chapter in the Vendidad of the Parsees.

//

Parsees

Vendidad

Zend-Avesta

///

farvarshi

/

The Arabian word meaning "spiritual counterpart," or "that which is in contradistinction." The word "farvarshi" is found in the Mazdean writings. It places Ahriman the evil spirit and ruler of darkness as the counterpart of Ahura Mazda, the supreme God of light.

This esoteric concept of the duality of Deity must symbolically divide the original God so there has to be two contrasting natures and attributes which are in an Eluel of struggle. By this double aspect, each half will rule and control his own half of all the worlds within worlds, thus by the struggle of opposition they maintain a balance throughout all space. Each contributes to the other to make the whole, one half good, one half evil, one half light, the other half darkness, each needs the other. Singularity cannot observe itself, so duality is needed for creation, as well as for self examination and observation.

//

Ahriman

Ahura Mazda

duality

Eluel

evil spirit

fig

gargoyles

yang and ying

///

fatalism

/

The English word which means "events occur by irresistible necessity." Fatalism is often thought of as an inexorable will of either God or nature that dominates all things. One of the strange aspects of the belief in fatalism is that all preceding events and actions have no bearing nor influence upon the present or future.

This belief holds that results would be the same regardless of what had transpired before. It defies the orderly laws of sequence and progress, progress, growth and evolution.

All things which happen in any manifested or unmanifested worlds or states are the nature results of causations, and not fatalistic irrationalities. All causes and their results are "The Law" in action. This usage of the term "The Law" is better understood when one has learned that "The Law" is actually a unification of all the principles of all the divine laws, when in action or operation. "The Law" is the totality of all laws when working in harmonious unison, governed by the Divine Consciousness which projects itself throughout space.

With even a simple cause there can be an infinite variety of results. These results are of variable determinations and are not a single predetermined end. The end will be governed by actions, forces, powers, energies and in the human "self will." The patterns of life are not set in a minute detailed fashion according to some irrevocable plan, they are flexible to allow for changing conditions and variations to meet unexpected demand.

In the inanimate and lower creations, obedience to law is instinctive. In this respect only can fatalism be even tenantable as a creed or dogma. only in these kingdoms less than man can predictions be determined with accuracy, for instinct and consciousness rules and is self-executive, for there is no will nor intuitional guidance for selectivity.

When selective intellect begins to express itself, it becomes a governing factor. The selective intellect will determine which result comes into effect. Only man is capable of setting his own behavior patter by his choice of actions and will. He predetermines his future actions by his present. This self-imposed pattern is, however, subject to change by the changing of his own will.

The power of the will is given by the soul, therefore man, and man alone, can bring about "that" which effects his life. Success and spiritual gifts, as well as failures and spiritual poverty, are not the predetermined blessings nor blasphemies of his God. They are the direct result of his own obedience or disobedience to "The Law." And this is in accordance to the use or non-use of his own will.

//

acid

continuity

cycle

cycles of life

emotion

engrams

fate

instinct

intuition

karma

law

law of constant change

man

memory cells

predestination

reincarnation

science

will

///

fate

/

The English word meaning "destiny," "inevitable necessity," "predestination" of the three classic Goddesses of mythology, Atropos, Clotho and Lachesis, who preside over mankind's destinies.

In mythological symbolism, these three sisters wove the tapestry of life using the threads of men's lives for its colors and patterns. These three were classified among the lesser Goddesses or demi-Goddesses. Atropos cut the threads after the pattern was finished, which of course meant death. Clotho held the spindle while Lachesis wove the tapestry, drawing the threads through the design.

//

demi-God

destiny

fatalism

karma

Khammurabi

mind

Mohammedanism

predestination

wirklick

///

father

/

The English word meaning "male parent," "ancestor," "founder," "originator," "an ecclesiastical writer in the early Christian Church." The initial F is used as a sign meaning "Deity."

In the esoteric teachings of the world's great religions, the Father is considered to be the creative power of positive force manifesting through the feminine, negative channels for creative purposes.

In the human kingdom, "father" is a title often given to one who is not a relation, but who is recognized for his integrity and devotion to God and man. It can also be one who acts in the capacity of councilor and confessor or one who holds sacred the confidences reposed in him.

//

Abba

confession

crucifixion

duality

law

macroprosopus

nara

religion

supernal

yang and ying

///

father c.r.c.

/

The term used in Rosicrucian writings, an abbreviation for Christian Rosencrantz, who is often referred to as one of the early formulators of the European order. He was born in 1378 and is accredited to have lived to be 106 years old.

//

///

fatemites

/

The Arabian word meaning "those of the Islamic faith who accept the Koran, but add the Sonnas or certain oral traditions."

//

Dervish

Koran

Mohammedans

///

fear

/

The English word meaning "apprehension of evil," "apprehension of danger," "anxiety" or "dread." In the esoteric theological usage of the word "fear," it may imply "dignity," "reverence," "austere" or "awe inspiring."

In the mystical esoteric use of the word "fear," the emotions used by nature are sometimes a safeguard to protect the body or spirit from violation from invisible forces or impending physical danger. Fear is also used by karma to keep an individual from rash or impulsive actions which might change the karma. According to the personal karma, there is a time for action and a time not to act. Fear can be the stimulus to trigger either one.

//

astral projection

emotion

ESP

eunuch

experiences

extrasensory perception

karma

psychic ability

ref: Jude 23

///

feather

/

The English word meaning "part of a bird's exterior covering" or "a plume." In the general field of symbolism, a feather or a wing of feathers usually denotes freedom or a contact with the fleeting invisible forces of God, spirit, nature, thoughts or the Divine Spiritual elusiveness. For this reason, a feather or plume in a headdress signified the wearer had made contact with the superior invisible world of spirit, or else had "winged" upward into the divine realms by the soul or mind.

When a plume or feather was added to the headdresses of a God, it placed that God in the celestial world, above the nature Gods.

The feathered headdresses of the Amerindian chiefs was considered to be a symbolical representation from ancient times when the Indians were believed to be a colony of the Atlantian cultures, according to some of the esoteric teachings. These feathered and multicolored head dresses denoted the aura of lights that formed the halo around the initiate-priest kings, who were the tribal or national leaders.

These priest-kings were always initiates, adepts or Messiahs of high spiritual integrity. It was this type of ruler who established the old adage, "he rules by the divine right of God." As the very early races degenerated and fell into decadence, the feathered headpiece took the place of the halo of auric lights.

The ostrich feather or plume in Egyptian symbolism was used to signify either justice or truth. In the Coptic hieroglyphics, the vignettes depicting the scene of a judgment consisted of weighing a feather against the heart of the deceased. The scribe Ani or Anubis and his wife Thuthu held the scales in the hall of Double Matt where the heart, which is emblematic of the conscience, was weighed against a feather, which denoted truth or righteousness.

Feathers of rare birds, however, can also designate sovereignty, such as those that are seen in the capes and shawls of the Inca rulers and the Polynesian monarchs.

//

ab

fig

aura

halo

adept

Atlantis

initiate

mummy

dragon

Messiahs

horn

serpent

judgment day

root races

Indian guides

wisdom of the ancient

plumed serpent

experiences

Quetzalcoatl

///

feral

/

The Arabian word for a wild or undomesticated animal. It was a term employed by the ancient esoteric writers whereby it denoted the bestial nature of man. Among thinkers and scholars, it is recognized however that no animal ever sinks into such depths of vicious sadism nor depraved degeneracy as man is capable of mentally, psychologically and physically.

//

pho

sadist

masochist

salvation

///

fengbuang

/

The Chinese name for the phoenix bird, which is the symbol of immortality and also the emblem of the Empress of Cathay.

//

dragon

phoenix

///

ferash

/

An Arabian term meaning a servant. This is usually a holy man serving the word people or a religious teacher or a lay priest.

//

Ashtaroth

priest

///

festival

/

The English word denoting a celebration in the mystery schools where a festival often took place following the completion of some special ceremonies. Many of today's holidays are based upon old religious or pagan celebrations. The Christian celebration of Easter comes from various of the ancient religious ceremonies. May Day was adopted from Druidism. The Christmas date of December 25 comes from the pagan Romans. The early Christians had been forbidden to celebrate their Messiah's birthday, which is thought by some to have been in March. They held their religious and festive celebrations at the same time as the Romans, who were celebrating the old and new year in honor of their two-faced God Janus, with a week of festivals. In this was the Romans thought the Christians were celebrating with them, but the Christians used the pagan holidays to cloak their own activities.

//

///

fetish

/

The English word probably derived fro the French word "fetiche," meaning "charm" or "artificial sorcery." These words were derived from the Latin term "facticius," meaning "artificial" or "to make." Any material object believed to contain a spirit. A sort of talisman or amulet, but where the talisman or amulet is a protective device, the fetish gives power to the individual. Since the fetish is presumed to contain a God of sorts with various degrees of power, the wearer is given this power or even greater power and thus can command the talismanic spirit to do his bidding. Incantations and magic are presumed to awaken the spirit and magnetism gives the spirit a vitality for his actions.

//

amulet

elementals

magnetism

phylactery

seal of Solomon

stone worship

sympathetic magic

talisman

tiki

///

fey

/

The Scottish word for one who is gifted with "second sight." This "second sight" is the ability to foresee or foretell the future, sometimes by visions.

//

prophecy

vision

///

fifth wind

/

A "wind" constantly circulating through the exosphere which is the outermost shell of the atmosphere. The fifth wind acts as one of the insulators protecting our atmosphere. Without this hell of wind, which is one of the protection units in our atmosphere, the atmosphere itself would in all probability be thrown into space by the centrifugal forces resulting from the tremendous speed of the Earth's rotation. This fifth wind also acts as a distributor for monads, cosmic particles and astral shells depositing them all over the Earth's surface, when and where they can make attachments for some creative purpose. The exosphere separates the life streams from the life waves by a sieve action of the fifth wind. This wind also begins the disintegration process for objects from space. It helps to protect the Earth from space objects and particles which might penetrate the atmosphere causing gigantic destruction or catastrophic damage to the Earth.

//

ascending arc

astral bands

astral shells

atmosphere

breath

centrifugal force

descending arc

exosphere

gravity

gyros

life streams

life waves

magnetic pole

monad

prana

quintessence

rain

suspended consciousness

///

fig

/

The English word of the fruit of the fig tree. The fig has been a popular symbol, with various meanings, for thousands of years in many cultures. In Biblical times, the fig was used as a symbol of a matrix or a mold. Its three-lobed leaf denoted the creative trinity. Since the leaf denoted the creative trinity which was the mystery of life, Moses used the fig leaf in his book of Genesis to clothe Adam and Eve. This was analogous to the veil of Isis, the girdle of Aphrodite or the many types of aprons used symbolically.

In the symbolism of the ancient Persians, the fig was depicted to represent the monad or the tree of life. The fig design, representing one-half of the Godhead, enclosed the trinity principle within itself.

In some of the esoteric schools, the fig leaf denoted the monadic ego of man. This monadic ego was comprised of the monad, mind body and etheric body, which was considered to be the spiritual immortal trinity in man.

In the ancient Persian symbolism, the fig was used sometimes to represent the pineal gland located in the head. This is a small cone shaped gland, with the tail pointed backward to the medulla oblongata. There is also a tiny offshoot or finger-like protuberance from the head of the pineal gland. This points directly at the pituitary gland and vibrates at a tremendous rate which helps to agitate the kundalini fires when they reach the pons or medulla oblongata. This vibration is the cause for the trinal action of the pineal gland, pituitary gland and the medulla oblongata needed for the real illuminated mind. It is this interaction which produces the halo around the head of a saint or Buddha. The pineal gland throws off a blue aura while the pituitary gland throws off a rose-colored aura.

In the Hebrew Book of Genesis, there is a deep esoteric teaching concealed behind the symbology of the fig and the fig leaf. In the original Hebrew, the letter signs denote a series of thoughts, different from wheat the later translations present.

"Va-ithepherou" is a reflexive form of the verb, "pharoth," which means "to produce," "give birth to" or "to bring forth." The root of the word is "ph-r" and denotes "productiveness," or "fertility," for the Hebrew word "phari" means fruit, hence the fig was selected because of its more ancient symbolical meaning.

The world "ahnah" means "suffering" and the "th" added to it became a reciprocal or mutual sign. So the word "thahnah" meant "mutual sorrow," "sadness shared," "mutual pain" or "mutual trouble." Anoh as a verb meant "plunged in sorrow," so with the "th" added it denoted a sorrow or trouble communicated to another.

//

Adam

apron

aura

ego

etheric body

Eve

experiences

fall

farvarshi

feather

fir cone

forbidden fruit

fruit

fruit

halo

ignorance

illumination

Isis

kundalini

man

mind body

monad

Moses

Na-Hash

pineal gland

pituitary gland

tree of life

triad

Trinity

yang and ying

ref. Gen. 3:7; Job 19: 6-25

///

fir cone

/

The English term for the seed cone of an evergreen tree which is a member of the pine family. The fir cone symbolizes the male potency and also designates a terminated existence. In relation to a terminal existence, a real pine cone was tied to the top of the head of a corpse, to designate the release of the soul and was buried with the body. During the early Roman conquests the fir cone become the emblem of unified tribal resistance against the Roman domination.

Among some of the metaphysical symbols, the pine cone denoted the pineal gland.

//

death

fig

pine cone

pineal gland

soul

///

fire

/

The English word which means "light and heat brought about by combustion and ignition," "conflagration," "burning," "flame," "spirit," "excite violently" or "illuminate."

Fire has always been prominent in the rituals and symbols of every culture in the world from the most primitive to the most highly developed. A single flame is generally used to denote God, signifying the unified singleness and completeness of Deity, and in the Hebrew language, it is called the "Yod."

In symbology the single flame lights and heats the metonymy, the two-tongued flame lights the metonymy and the logos while the three-tongued flame lights and heats the metonymy, the logos and the lesser created worlds. This triple-tongued flame signifies the trinity or the tertiary principles. Another symbol of the three-tongued flame is used in some of the esoteric schools, to represent the three branches of the electric fluid which vitalizes and activates all of cosmic space. One tongue operates in the logos, working with energies and force. The second tongue vitalizes the limbo where it starts the prefigurations for future creations. The third tongue permeates all matter in the physical creations. This third tongue is part of the kundalini flame which works in the human body.

All of the cosmic fire symbols are actually rooted in the Brahmanic concepts of agni, the cosmic fire.

Fire signifies experiences of the spirit-essences, as well as that of the soul, in their cycles of "being and not being." These cycles contribute to the development of everything from primordial matter to the illuminated individual.

Fire can also be used to signify death, disintegration or change. According to some teachings, fire has a body which is the visible flame. The spirit of physical fire is considered to be the astral fire, taken care of and governed by the elementals called salamanders. The analogy of fire, in relation to life, is that the heat is equivalent to life while the light is equivalent to the mind. Metaphysically, it is accepted that electricity and ether contained in each atom is the molecular power and the erratic cause governing its existence.

In the studies of angelology, it is how the agni or cosmic fire contains the spiritual powers and thermal qualities utilized by the Seraphim and the Cherubim in their operations.

Fire is one of the four basic elements. Hebrew name is Asch. Great name is Yhrh Izabaoth. Cardinal point is south, Darom. Archangel is Adarel. Angel is Aral. King is Seraph. Ruller is Djin. Elementals are Salamanders.

In some of the ancient Greek literature, fire is often referred to as philosophus.

//

Adarel

Agni

altar

asperges bubble

astral bands

astral fire

atom

being

candles

Cherubim

continuity

cycles

disintegration

djin

duality

electric fluid

electricity

ether

fire language

forked tongue

four elements

fruit

Fujiyama

gravity

hell's fire

jinn

kundalini

law of constant change

limbo

logos

Melchisedek

metonymy

nyaya

phlogiston

resha-havurah

sacrifice

Seraphim

soma

soul

spirit essence

sushumna

taijasi

tanmatras

thermal barrier

three manifested worlds

thymus gland

Trinity

umbilical cord

wings

Yod

ref: Deut. 32:22-26; Luke 3:16; Heb. 7:21

///

fire language

/

The English phrase which is used as an esoteric term for the most ancient language in the world, Sanskrit. This language was ancient even in the earliest records of Eastern history. The written signs were formed by lines that looked as if they had been copied from tongues of flames.

Many scholars believe that this ancient system of writing cuneiform, Chinese, Japanese, Hebraic, Persian, Arabic, Hindi and all other forms of calligraphic line writing evolved.

Since all creations took place through the heat processes of major or minor thermal barriers, it was believed God spoke with vibrations which produced the tongues of flame, which were His voice, to create and produce the cosmos as well as everything in it. Nearly all of the major religions of the world have recorded in their sacred writings some legend of how the world was created, whether by the "word" or by "fire."

//

Cabbalah

central sun

Devanagari

fallen angels

fire

God's word

Hebrew language

Hindi

Kabalah

Loshon-Ha-Kodesh

panspermia

Sanskrit

spermatic world

taro

thermal barrier

translations

vibration

wisdom of the ancients

ref: Job 41:19-21

///

fire sticks

/

The English term for the two fire sticks used by the Hindus in their Vedic sacrifices. The lighting of the sacrificial fire is a ritual within itself. These sticks are of two specific types which are rubbed together to produce a flame.

The upper stick is called the "Adhara Arani," and the lower stick is called the "Uttara Arani."

//

fire

sacrifice

///

fish

/

The English word "fish" is derived from the Greek word "ichthyic," which means "fish-like." It is the astrological sign of Pisces, one of the Zodiacal houses. The first is also one of the symbols of Jesus of Nazareth, for his birth took place at the beginning of the Piscean age. The fish, as a Christian symbol, is often found in the old catacombs of Rome and in other early Christian ruins.

It was drawn as two arcs, one line arcing above the horizon and curving downward and ending below the horizon, and the other a curved line arcing from below the horizon upward to cross the horizon. In an esoteric sense, these two lines could be interpreted to signify the ascending and descending arcs of spirit. The top line would then represent the descending arc of spirit from God into the world of matter and the lower line would designate the ascending arc or return of spirit from matter back to God.

The symbol of the fish is used allegorically in the New Testament of the Christian Bible to denote the immortality of man.

//

5-6-7

ascending arc

Christ spirit

dag or Dagon

darted circle

descending arc

fleur de lys

four elements

man

metaphysics

oannes

spirit essence

squaring the circle

visica picis

ref: Matt. 13:47-49

///

five-pointed star

/

The English term used in esoteric and occult writings for the most common type of star design. However, in some of the Hebrew, Greek and occult writings, it is called the pentagram.

In ritual diagrams and magical formula designs, it has two meanings. When one point of the star is ascendant, it is used as the sign of The Christ, but when two points are ascendant, it denotes the sign of Satan. In many of the modern Christian writings, the five-point star is also used to signify the fellowship of Christian members.

//

horn

ma

star

star and crescent

///

five-six-seven

/

The English phrase for the three numbers which form the triad at the bottom of the cosmic circle. The cosmic circle is divided into twelve segments which represent the houses of the zodiac. The top three numbers, eleven-twelve-one, form the Deified triangle and the five-six-seven form the animal-man-angel triangle when they meet at the horizon.

The middle number six is esoterically important for it is the demarcation between involution and evolution. Five to six to seven are the numbers, in mystical numerology, assigned to the astral and physical organic kingdoms. It is the five-to-six area that the spirit essences which manifest life from germs, bacteria and viruses to the higher forms of animals, exclusive of man, begin to collect through evolution into heterogeneous combinations which will, at the point of six, coalesce spirit essences into a soul.

The beginning of the soul's crystallization takes place at the crossover of "six." It is here that the organic bodies raise the horizontal spine of the animal into the vertical spine of man. The lower animal forms of marsupial reproduction set the pattern for the human procreation patter. It is primarily the vertical spine which divides man from the animals, due to the power of the kundalini, which is ignited with the induction of the soul. It is by the power of the kundalini that man's divine consciousness is capable of being awakened into expression. Man has the cognitive faculties for thought processes in the abstract and the imagination to mentally penetrate the invisible and subtle worlds, which the animals are incapable of, therefore man is capable of recognizing the superior invisible power of God, and creation.

In the first and lowest parts of the six-to-seven area, which is also divided into twelve segments, is to be found the negative, thoughtless, irresponsible, selfish and strictly materialistic dregs of any race, for these are the people with the newly formed souls. They are infantile, undeveloped and driven by their animal natures and animal instincts, regardless of how educated or ignorant they may be. In this state of soul infancy, they deny themselves any expressions of spiritual consciousness. They do possess this consciousness, but it is dormant. It is in this first-born soul that spiritual evolution beings.

These persons evolve slowly but as they come to the half-way mark between six and seven, they being to more or less accept a religious attitude. Their contacts with religion and philosophy implants into their memory cells knowledge which, being cumulative, eventually becomes an inspiration to seek further as they work deeper into the cycles of reincarnation. Each and every house in the zodiac is divided into twelve segments so the six, or midway mark, must again be passed before religion becomes a serious part of life. After this second five-six-seven crossover is made, the real evolution of the soul beings.

After this last crossover, the Divine consciousness and spiritual faculties quicken and the awakening is the last lap toward release from the bondage of the cycles of necessity. The Saints, Buddhas, Krishnas, adepts and masters of all races and all creeds abide in the sphere of the seventh degree which is exoterically known as heaven, paradise or nirvana.

//

aippang

angels

astral atoms

astral plane

birth

blood

Christ spirit

compulsion

cycle of life

darted circle

escapism

evolution

fall

fish

gross

heaven

ignorance

indwellers

instinct

intuition

involution

Jatakas

kama

karma

kingdoms

kundalini

man

metaphysics

microcosm

microprosopus

na-hash

pho

poverty

reincarnation

root races

six-sixty-six

soul

spinal column

spirit essence

star of David

sushumna

svaraj

wings

Yod He Vau He

Zabulon

ref: Gal. 3:13-17

///

flagae

/

The Greek word for the Paracelsian identification of a guardian angel or a genii. A flagae is esoterically considered to be a spirit who shares the secrets of men. It is the so-called familiar spirit of a medium or a spiritualist. It is also a term that can be used to designate one's own guardian angel. The Catholic church has designated October the third as the day on which one should give thanks to their own personal guardian angel, for his protection and help throughout life.

//

daemon

guardian angel

Indian guides

medium

spiritualism

ref: Acts 16:16

///

flagellation

/

The Greek word used to denote a form of self-inflicted punishment by whipping. This is a form of religious ritual which has been common in various religious faiths. There is a sect in Mexico that makes a great show of their flagellation pilgrimage every year, and they are called Penitents.

The best-known flagellants were the zealots, who were addicted to a form of self-chastisement, from the middle of the thirteenth century until 1351. In 1349 Pope Clement VI issued a bull prohibiting their assemblies.

Occasionally, however, there have been revivals of this movement, but not in any great numbers nor did they last over a seriously long period of time.

//

castigation

karma

malkot

masochist

mortification

pain

Chasidim

///

fleur de lys

/

The French name for one of the symbols used esoterically for the divine trinity. When three petals of the iris flower are drawn, the center petal standing up and the two outer petals falling down signify pure love, pure wisdom and pure power.

Occasionally, the fleur de lys is used as the emblem of Jesus, the saintly man and philosopher before His baptism by St. John. Then the fleur de lys has a radiation around it which denotes the divinity of The Christ after the baptism by St. John.

//

baptize

bee

Christ

dove

fish

flyfot

Jesus

trinity

///

flux

/

The English word which means "a flow of matter or issue," "flow of a tide," "to melt," "to fuse" or "matter that flows," meaning, of course, matter in a liquid state.

Metaphysically, flux is understood to mean energy, force or power in an apparently inert state of suspension when regarded as cosmic time allotments or cycles. These are often imperceptible flows or movements of matter both gross or subtle . It can also mean a contracting or expanding of anything in leisure rhythms. Idle energy or force in gently disturbed motions.

//

afferent

dimension

efferent

electric sun

motion

movement

waste matter

///

fly

/

The English word for a two-winged insect of many species and all of them obnoxious. In depicting a fly in art or any other form of symbolical representation, it denotes the destroying attributes, or the quality of being able to die. Anything of a short duration can be symbolized by the fly when shown with the object.

Perhaps the ancients understood the fly as a harbinger of disaster through plagues and pestilence. If this is the case, the wise men must have had some suspicion of microscopic life.

//

death

destruction

disintegration

///

flyfot

/

The occult term for a particular type of cross and swastika. These flyfot diagrams were used in occult rituals. The flyfot swastika was also used in certain types of mystical ancient astrological chartings. The flyfot swastika was the astrological cross drawn in seventeen squares. The twelve zodiacal signs, one in each of the three squares, bordering on the four outer edges of the bent arms, at the corners.

The Sun was put in the center square and the four elements signs placed between the sun and the astrological signs.

In Scandinavian symbolism, the flyfot is known as Thor's hammer.

//

flyfot cross

four elements

swastika

trefoil

///

flyfot cross

/

The occult name for a particular type of cross. In Buddhism, the flyfot cross signified auspiciousness. this cross was divided into five squares. The sun sign is placed in the center and the four side squares then each contain one of the symbols of the four elements.

//

fig

flyfot

monad

swastika

///

Fo

/

A Sanskrit name for a Buddha. Sometimes it is spelled "foh" if the Buddha is still living. The name, however, is used mostly by the Chinese and is commonly employed in conjunction with an adjective or proper now, to identify which Buddha is regarded.

//

Buddha

foh

Foh-Tchou

///

foh

/

The Chinese word meaning a teacher of occultism and metaphysics or an instructor in the esoteric teachings.

//

esoteric

Fo

Foh-Tchou

metaphysics

occult

///

fohat

/

A theosophical word rooted in Sanskrit which means "divine or primordial nature," "the power of the logos" or "the creative principle."

The fohat force manifests itself from the vibratory emanation sent outward from the electric sun on the efferent life waves. In this sense, fohat can almost be considered to be the prana or great breath. It can also designate the agni or great cosmic fire. Both the breath and the fire are the two major principles necessary for creation. The prana (breath) animates all matter and spirit, while the agni (fire) vitalizes it.

This prana is of a dual nature, for it is made up of both positive and negative forces, known as electricity and magnetism. These dual forces operate around a central core comprising the sushumna force. They are all of such a subtle nature that there is actually no division between them, for they are in all things and everywhere throughout the cosmos. They are only defined as lines of force so the finite mind can cope with them. It is the sushumna force which has the power to concentrate the ether into the "fuel" which activates the agni. This agni, or fire principle, is he force which the Manas and the Seraphs use in their cosmic activity. This sushumna being the catalyst between electricity and magnetism, is the vital force which gives "life" and "action" to the consciousness within all things.

As the electro-magnetic vitality, it is inspired activeness, which motivates the whole universe. This triadic combination of electricity-magnetism-sushumna power functions in its ceaseless activation of "the law of constant change." It is endlessly performing the "thing" for which it was brought into existence, and that is the endless cycles of creation, operation and destruction. In this respect it manifests in the feminine part of the trinity.

When this force is manifested in the human body, it is identified as the kundalini flame. Its most active physical emanations are in the animal magnetism, personality and the ability of emotional projection, as well as in the laying on of hands for magnetic healing.

In the Book of Revelations, in the New Testament of the Christian Bible, this force is symbolized by a two-edged sword. The tongue of God speaks "sharp as a two-edged sword," and it is by this trinity of power that the spoken work is instigator of the vibration which creates, "by the spoken word."

//

acid

agni

cherubim

consciousness

continuity

creation

cycles

destruction

divine healing

dzyn

dzyn

electric sun

electricity

engrams

ether

forked tongue

God's word

instinct

kundalini

laying on of hands

life waves

magnetism

manas

memory cells

natural name

nature of things

negation

prana

seraphim

sushumna

thermal barrier

tonsils

Toom

triangle

trinity

universe

vibration

wings

Yod

ref: Rev. 1:16

///

Foh-Tchou

/

The Chinese term meaning, "Buddha's Lord." This is interpreted to mean "one belonging to a Buddha." This term is used to imply any teacher of the Buddhist doctrine.

//

Fo

foh

Buddhism

///

Foism

/

The Chinese name for a form of native religion which blended Buddhism, Confucianism with whatever parts of other faiths were found acceptable. Its major emphasis was placed upon a nature worship and the operating forces of nature spirits that they called "feng shui."

//

Buddhism

elementals

nature worship

religion

///

forbidden fruit

/

The English phrase used as a symbolical term when applied to the esoteric knowledge of the mysteries. This, of course, implies both "black and white knowledge," as well as the positive (spiritual) and the negative (materialist).

Fruit is the symbol of maturity and the result of labor, so forbidden fruit, is knowledge which has not been earned, and therefore, is forbidden. It is forbidden only on the premises that it is so great in power the uninitiated might invite personal disaster should they release these forces which they, in their ignorance, would be incapable of controlling.

The great esoteric teachings should be reserved for those qualified to learn and handle them. the teachings are for the growth of mind and soul, and like all other things, to force-grow them is to lose the permanent spiritual inspiration which should be the goal of divine wisdom. The esoteric purpose of the soul is preparation for its ultimate divine nuptial union with God.

//

esoteric

growth

forked tongue

na-hash

plumed serpent

pippala

dragon

evil

fig

fruit

evolution

ref: Gen 2:17; Ecc. 12:7;

///

Forcas

/

The Hebrew name for a powerful demon of the lower regions, according to demonology.

//

demon

///

force

/

The English word meaning "vigor," "active power, "energy," "strength," "violence, "efficacy" or "cause which produces motion, action or movement."

Force is one of the principles which compels lesser energies into obedience of the laws governing nature's activities according to esoteric teachings. Force is one of the major aspects governing the supernatural and the metaphysical activities of spirit and matter. Force gives these laws independence of action, although they work in a cooperation of unity. They become self-executive in their operations, while yet adhering each to its own operative principles.

//

electricity

energy

karma

metaphysics

X, the unknown

///

foresaying

/

An old English word which means "prophesying" or "fortune telling."

//

divination

prophecy

///

forked tongue

/

The English term "forked tongue" is used to denote a tongue which is split like that of a snake, or a tongue capable of saying things which have a double meaning. The latter form is used esoterically to denote the symbol of duality. In this sense, the tongue, as the creative power behind the spoken word, becomes the fulcrum of abstraction from which is projected the opposite polations as well as all other forms of contradistinctions.

The forked tongue is also the symbol of creation and destruction, order and chaos, male and female, light and darkness or evil and virtue.

In the Book of Revelations of the Christian Bible, "God speaks with a tongue sharp as a two-edged sword." This "two-edged sword" is another term used in a symbolical way to denote the same thing as the forked tongue.

The tongue can signify the spoken world, and being forked it means that its power is over all the cosmic circle, one-half negative and one-half positive. It is also the electrical and magnetic principles, united as one, yet manifesting individually. This concept is the "fohat" of the ancient Brahmanical metaphysics.

//

central sun

dragon

duality

electricity

fohat

forbidden fruit

four worlds of the Kabalah

gamos

God's word

gross

metaphysics

natural name

serpent

sex

sushumna

ref: Rev. 1:16

///

form

/

The English word which means "external appearance," "shape," "likeness, "image," orderly arrangement," "organization," "system," "conception," "determinate structure," "ritual," "mold," "pattern," "create," "to imagine," "to conceive" or "confine to limitation."

Form is also used to identify a nature conception and growth of anything cellular or organic by size, shape, evolutionary grade, etc., of specie, established by blood stream and generic strain. Inorganic matter has form also, which is established by other means.

//

acid

astral shell

atom

creation

engrams

evolution

growth

involution

kingdoms

mayik

memory cells

mineral

qara

rupa

sarcode

sweat born

tanmatras

thermal barrier

///

formless

/

The English word which is used in metaphysical teachings to denote "spirit," "shapeless," "abstract" or "that which is without form." It is often used to designate "that which cannot be described nor imagined." It can also mean any mass of anything which is in a state of changing conditions. It may be an invisible "something," participating in any kind of action. The word "formless" is often used in occultism, for "that" indescribable and unknown power or vitality.

//

abstract being

arupa

chaos

flux

law of constant change

tat

that

///

four Aryan truths

/

The English phrase for one of the concepts of Buddhism. These four Aryan truths are supposed to liberate one from the cycles of reincarnation. These truths are presented in a positive way of understanding rather than through the negative way of fear. They are: 1) The Aryan truth of ill; 2) The Aryan truth of the rising of ill; 3) The Aryan truth of the ceasing of ill; 4) The Aryan truth of the way which leads to the ceasing of ill.

To penetrate into the core of this truth, by knowledge and understanding, is to lose the desire for sentient existence. This wisdom breaks the negative cord in the cycles of rebirths. Yet when one has internal realization of these truths, they change their sense of the values of life. They know they must live out each life span, so they try to live it in harmony and cooperation with the laws of God and man.

//

asavas

Aryan

reincarnation

tripitaki

way, the

Hindu

truth

redemption

///

four elements

/

The English phrase for what is considered to be esoterically the four basic elements necessary for the creation of all physical worlds, and all that they contain in a material way.

None of these four elements are of a primal nature, but are of composite ingredients. They are earth, air, fire and water. Some of the Chinese listings also included wood, which by its very nature of cellular structure should be excluded from any of the classifications of primal substances.

In the ancient Brahmanical and Hebrew writings, it is stated that all the elements were governed by different cultures and different periods of history. These nature spirits or elementals were the inhabitants of the four different elements, and each sphere was peculiar to its own particular code of vices and virtues. Earth - given to cold and dryness; air - given to heat and moisture; fire - given to heat and dryness; water - given to cold and moisture.

These above listed four elements are what is known as the "dravya" in the Sanskrit writings of Brahamanism. The good and positive types are called devas (gods), and the bad or negative types are called demons, (devils).

In the Hebrew and Greek concepts of these elements, they are:

Earth: The elementals are called gnomes and are considered to be greedy of gold and other earth treasures. They are also patient, hardworking and generally good tempered. Gob is the ruler of the gnomes. In occultism and demonology, the gnomes, when assigned positions in diagrams and other charted graphs, are assigned the northern cardinal point.

Air: The elementals are called sylphs and are considered to be capricious, inconstant, agile and active. Paralda is the ruler of the sylphs. The sylphs are assigned the eastern cardinal point.

Fire: The elementals are called salamanders and are considered to be hasty, hot, strong and energetic. Djin is the ruler of the salamanders. The salamanders are assigned the southern cardinal point.

Water: The elements are called undines and are considered to be cold and jealous but extremely observant. Neksa is the ruler of the undines. The undines are assigned the western cardinal point.

The basic use of the four elements was in astrology. The occult and esoteric teachings of the ancient mysteries were rooted in these creative potentials. The four elements were assigned into each of the three segments of the terrestrial as well as the cosmic and universal circle.

Earth: Material, practical and producer of concrete results.

Air: Intellectual, imagination, thought, reason and other expressions of human qualities.

Fire: Spirit, energy, force, power, activity, will, impulse and first causation.

Water: Feelings, moods, emotions, sensations and dispositions in regard to temperaments.

There is, however, contained within each of these four element signs, three phases or forms of expression for each element. These are assigned as:

Cardinal: Starting point and direction for the forces.

Fixed: Qualities, such as habit, definite or permanent.

Mutable: Characteristics that are adaptable, with harmonious externalities and capable of accommodation to a condition.

The following listing will give some idea of how these elements were placed in the ancient Brahmanical and Chaldean astrological chartings.

Aries: Ram-lamb; cardinal; fire.

Taurus: Bull, fixed, earth.

Gemini: Twins, mutable, air.

Cancer: Crab, cardinal, water.

Leo: Lion, fixed, fire.

Virgo: Virgin, mutable, earth.

Libra: Scales, cardinal, air.

Scorpio; Scorpion, fixed, water.

Sagittarius: Archer, mutable, fire.

Capricorn: Goat, cardinal, earth.

Aquarius: Water bearer, fixed, air.

Pisces: Fish, mutable, water.

The planetary propositions were assigned as follows:

Sun: Center of power, direct influence on the human divine spirit, but not on animal spirit essences.

Moon: Syntheses combined influences of other planets and sends them to Earth. Worlds mainly through the emotions.

Mercury: The planet which represents universal mind. Active in and through all mental planes. Operates strongest through the nervous system.

Venus: The planet of love, beauty, harmony, and its spiritual qualities dominate the material.

Mars: Governor of energy, activity, conflict and struggle, hence its warlike qualities. Governs chaos and disorder.

Jupiter: Controls increase, expansion, growth and preservation. when active in the mind it denotes wisdom and when functioning in the disposition produces generosity and goodwill.

Saturn: Governs restraint, contraction and centralizing. It is the most materialistic of all the planets. It leads to hardness, selfishness, narrow mindedness and a self-centered condition.

Uranus: Has the ability to raise the mental levels, extend the fields of thought and action. Uranus is most powerful in Gemini and quite active also in Aquarius.

Neptune: The planet which inspires mysticism, extensions of consciousness and spiritual development.

Whether modern man believes in astrology or not, as a science is not important, except to the individual. The ancients revered it almost as a religion. Its influence in the formative period of Judaism is not questioned, for it was primarily the secret code to the Cabbalah and the key to unlocking of the ancient mysteries. Its great ascendancy in the ancient world was because they knew the season operated on the precessions of the equinoxes, and the defined orbital patterns of the planets, with the constancy of predictable constellation movements.

Even time was reckoned on the solar activity and the lunar phases.

//

air

akasa

aretz

astrology

cardinal

cherubim

creation

cross

demon

deva

dragon

dravya

Earth

Edelphus

electric sun

elementals

elements

fallen angels

fire

fish

flyfot

Fujiyama

Golohab

INRI

mental planes

moon

nyaya

Ioannes

och

Satan

Sephiroth

sushumna

tau, the triple

thermal barrier

thoughts

Ti

Vaisheshika

water

Wu Hsing

///

fourth dimension

/

The English term for an interrelationship of space and time as developed by contemporary physicists, which makes time the fourth dimension of space, or space the fourth dimension of time. In some occult teachings, there is yet another definition for the fourth dimension. It has to do with the internal quality when seen in the astral light, hence time is given the preference over space.

The fourth dimension has also been defined as the sum total of the other three dimensions, or it may be defined as the time consciousness within all created things. In the human consciousness, this fourth dimension might be classed as the psychological-time factor in relation to the emotions. Dread or fear has the ability of speeding up the psychological-time faculties while anticipation seems to slow it down.

//

astral light

dimensions

emotions

experiences

fana

growth

memory cells

time

///

four ways of man's creation

/

The English phrase used in Christian theology for the four ways God has used in the creation of man. Nature, without precedence, produced the first male, Adam, without any kind of sexual involvement, according to the Hebrew scriptures. Again, according to the Hebrew writings, Eve, was brought forth from Adam the male without sexual involvement. The normal biological male and female sexual involvements and then from the female alone without the male, a Messiah, according to the New Testament of the Christian Bible. This type of immaculate conception can be produced by self-insemination, according to medical research, and then, of course, in a mystical sense, there is the Divine intervention whereby God, or a God, fathers a mortal.

//

Adam

aish

aisha

baby

begets

Eve

immaculate conception

man

messiahs

Na-Hash

sex

star and crescent

ref: Gen 3:20; Gen 4:1; Matt 1:20; I Cor. 15:22

///

four worlds of the Kabalah

/

The English phrase for the four worlds or realms of spirit and matter, according to the ancient Hebrews. There were considered to be two worlds in the celestial spheres and two in the terrestrial spheres.

Celestial: Atziluth, the archetypal world of pure Deity.

Briah, the creative world of the archangels.

Terrestrial: Yetzirah, the formative world of the angels.

Assiah, the physical world of matter.

//

atziluth

Briah

Cabbalah

exosphere

forked tongue

heaven

logos

Sephiroth

three manifested worlds

world of matter

///

fravasham

/

A term used in the Zend teachings meaning "absolute spirit."

//

absolute

///

frog

/

The English word meaning "a small, tail-less, leaping amphibian," or "a leaping web-footed water animal." In the Christian scriptures, the frog is used symbolically to denote an unclean spirit. In Egyptian symbolism, the frog signifies "renewed birth." In Chinese symbolism, the three-toed or three-footed frog denotes avarice and greed.

//

coin

indwellers

ref: Rev. 16:13

///

fruit

/

The English word which means "the produce of a plant or tree containing the seed," "offspring," "product" or "reward of labor or effort." Fruit is, symbolically, the maturity of growth. The fruit which is green, shriveled or not good is emblematic of an immature evolvement or development. Excellent specimens of fruit denote the culmination and fulfillment of experience through the evolutionary process of the atom and cell structure of the plant or tree and its bearing ability.

To burn immature fruit and tress is, esoterically, considered to be the right thing, for it returns to nature that which is low in the scale of evolution.

By the burning process, the fire returns quickly to nature the atoms and elements, so they may further evolve through other rebirths.

Fruit as a rooted product of the soil does not manifest with spirit essences. For this reason, fruit or flower offerings are never made to God, but are used symbolically to denote sustenance to the lesser Gods, angels or to the soul of one deceased.

//

atoms

burnt sacrifice

evolution

experience

fig

fire

forbidden fruit

kingdoms

liknon

peace

pippala

pomegranate

rain

sacrifice

soul

souls of animals

spirit

ref: Gen. 4:3-8; Matt. 3:10

///

fu lu shon

/

The Chinese term meaning "the three plenties." They are happiness, honor and longevity. The symbol of happiness is the bat which is called fu. The symbol of honor is the deer, which is called lu. The symbol of longevity is the peach which is called, shon.

//

bat

deer

doe

fruit

///

Fujiyama

/

The Japanese name for the tallest mountain in Japan, located in the central monshu. The name "Fujiyama" means "Goddess of Fire," for this mountain is of volcanic origin. It is considered by the Japanese people as sacred, for it is esoterically taught that is is the above of the Gods.

Fujiyama is considered to be one of the most beautiful and famous mountains in the world. The Japanese claim it is 12,365 feet high, whereas it is actually 12, 389 feet high. The 12,000 feet denote the twelve houses of the zodiac, and the 365 feet denote the number of days in a year. Hence Mount Fujiyama is also often called the calendar mountain.

///

G

/

The seventh letter in the Latin, Roman and English alphabets. In the symbolical usage of the letter "G," it denotes the seventh in a class, series or order.

//

///

Gabriel

/

The English word Gabriel is derived from the Hebrew word "Gabriel," and means "strong man of God," "man of God" or "strength of God." However, some interpreters say it means "hero of God."

Gabriel is the name of the archangel who is considered to be the messenger of God and is usually depicted with a or horn. He is classified as an archangel and is accredited as being the governor of water. Since life first came from the sea and life depends on water, Gabriel is considered to be the Lord of life. The horn denotes that is the interlocutor between God and man, hence he is the moderator or medium through which God speaks to man.

The Arabic name is Jabrayil or Jabrail. The French, English, German, Latin and Swedish name is Gabriel. The Italian name is Gabriele.

//

angels

archangels

bat kol

fallen angels

Gamaliel

God's word

horn

life

Lucifer

metatron

moon

protologoi

sweat born

vach

water

Ref: Luke 1:19

///

Gad

/

The Hebrew name for the "Goddess of fortune or good luck."

//

chance

mazal

///

Gaea

/

The Greek name for the Earth as well as for the Earth Goddess.

//

Delphi

Earth

Gaia

Hecate

matter

mundane

Ninlil

///

Gaganeswara

/

The Sanskrit name for the "Lord of the Sky."

//

///

Gaia

/

The Greek word for the negative psychic substance which is part of man's lower nature. This is the negative dross that is supposed to be washed away at baptism or cleansed during purifications rites.

//

abessi

baptism

candles

Gaea

Gamaliel

gargoyles

gati

lustrate

pho

purification

///

Gai-Hinnom

/

A Hebrew word which is used in the Talmudic writings and means "hell."

//

hell

sheol

///

galach

/

The Hebrew word which means "shave." It is a Jewish term often applied to any Christian minister. Actually, however, it denotes a priest or monk with a shaved pate.

//

beard

hair

scalping

tonsure

///

Galilee

/

The Aramaic name Galilean, as it is used in the New Testament of the Christian Bible, can mean either a sect of men or a geographical location. The term "Galilean" was also used to identify those of the Jewish party who would not pay tribute to the Roman empire. It was also used, in a contemptuous manner, to mean the Christ, who was considered by many to be a radical for he advocated changes and was spoken of as "that Galilean."

//

Aramaic

Essene

Gautama Buddha

Jesus

radical

ref: John 7:1; John 7:52

///

gamaka

/

The Hebrew word meaning "that which comes from the heart of a poet." It is the emotional outpourings of a hypersensitive type of imaginings of beatitudes.

//

poetry

that

///

Gamaliel

/

A word derived from the Hebrew name Gamliyel, which means "the gift of God" or "benefit of God." There was in Biblical times a man named Gamaliel who was of the tribe of Joseph. He was a doctor of law and a respected Pharisee as well as one of the members of a Sanhedrin. He held sympathetic views toward the teachings of Jesus of Nazareth.

This proper name "Gamaliel" is not to be confused with the Hebrew word "gamaliel," which means "the obscene ones in the spirit world," for this implies the evil entities, low elementals, elementaries, astral shells and other dregs of negation. These obscene ones are governed over by the Sephiroth Yesod or Yetzirah. According to the esoteric teachings, only through the "fall of sin" can conversion or redemption be made manifest. Therefore gamaliel is the basic causation for debasement and degradation. They are an integral part of the balance, for the heights can only be known in relation to the depths. Evil and sin can only evolve when good and virtue are above. Both extremes function in contradistinction for they are the Satanic hosts always in conflict with the celestial hosts, or the war between Michael and Lucifer.

The gamaliel, as negative spirits, are often used in testing man, to revel him to himself, or to fulfill some part of a derogatory karma.

//

abessi

alcohol

balance

Chasidim

elementals

evil entity

experience

fall

Gaia

gandharva

gargoyles

gharma

Gog and Magog

incubus

indwellers

karma

Khammurabi

M’bul

Michael

moral

Pharisee

redemption

salvation

Sanhedrin

Sephiroth

sin

Yesod

ref: Acts 5:34

///

gamos

/

The Greek word which means "wedding" or "union." In the occult, esoteric and metaphysical meaning of the word, it means the marriage of the positive and negative, or the marriage of spirit and matter.

In the human body this type of marriage can produce the illuminated sage, for it signifies the union of the two tongues of the kundalini flame, which operates in the spinal fluids.

//

development

forked tongue

halo

illumination

kiss of death

kundalini

metaphysics

spinal column

star of David

sushumna

svaraj

///

gana

/

The Sanskrit world for a Hindu classification of various beings. These gana are the inhabitants of two worlds with seven classes of beings in each world. There are seven classes of celestial beings and seven classes of human beings.

//

angels

caste system

cherubim

ganadevas

gandharva

man

reincarnation

seraphim

seven

///

ganadevas

/

The Sanskrit term for one of the classes of celestial beings who rule the cycles. They are inhabitants of the Mahaloka and, when in the active power of ruling, they are called Kalpadhikarins.

Their rule last for only one day of Brahma, which is 2,160,000 of Earth years.

In mystical numerology, the use of numbers is usually, though not always, reduced to the lowest common denominator. Thus 2,000,000 is only two, for zeros mean little. 100 is only 1 and 60 is only 6. So the 2,160,000 years are 2 + 1 + 6 = 9, which is the final number in any series of minor digits. By this interpretation of the mystical numbers, they rule for only one full cycle of time duration. With the beginning of a new cycle, a new set of devas, seraphim, cherubim, angels or archangels will come into power.

//

angels

archangels

cherubim

cycles

day of Brahma

deva

gana

gematria

gross

gyros

kalpa

loka

maha

seraphim

seven

time

///

gandha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "odor."

//

odor

ghrana

tanmatras

///

gandhara

/

The Sanskrit word for a note of music in the Hindu tonal scale. It has a deep occult power and is the third note of the diatonic scale. When this tone is in perfect pitch during the chanting of the mantras, it vibrates throughout the whole body.

//

aum

bells and gongs

gana

gandharva

gongs

lyre of Apollo

mantra

prayer

vibration

///

gandhari

/

The Sanskrit word for the motion contributory to the nerve channel which connects with the left eye.

//

eye

gandhari-nadi

nerve center

///

gandhari-nadi

/

The Sanskrit name for the left oculo-motor nerve.

//

gandhari

nadi

nerve center

///

gandharva

/

The Sanskrit term for the divine musicians who devote themselves exclusively to the music of heaven, according to the Vedic mythology.

These musicians are what is known in the Christian faith as the Heavenly Hosts who eternally sing the hosannas in honor and glory to God.

In this fashion they express, by music, what is esoterically known as the "orderly procession of harmonics in force." These are in part a process of the creative vibration to move, distribute and crystallize energy into matter by helping to bring about a thermal barrier with their dynamic impact.

The opposite type of sound to harmony is cacophony which is controlled by the Luciferian principle and is erratic, wild and produces a force of chaotic vibrations. This force is used to interrupt order and operates as a disintegrating power so as to act as a resistance to the harmonious vibrations which by these opposites keep everything in balance.

//

balance

bells and gongs life waves

essenauers

Gamaliel

gandhara

garo-demana

God's word

horn

hosanna

lyre of Apollo

Pythagoras, music of he spheres

thermal barrier

vach

vibration

///

ganem

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "a taker of spoils." Esoterically, it is used to denote anyone who is the fortunate acquirer of anything beneficial, especially in the field of inspiration and benevolent blessings.

//

charism

materialist

renunciation

///

Ganesh

/

The Hindi name for the "God of Luck." He is usually depicted as a human figure with an elephant's head and trunk and with a mouse at His feet.

//

behemoth

chance

Gods and Goddesses

///

Ganga

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "sun-breath." The sacred river Ganges is presumed to be an outpouring of this breath which becomes fluid when it connects with the world of matter, according to legend.

The word "ganga" is also used to identify Sudanese magic.

//

breath

Indra

Jahnavi

magic

prana

///

gaon

/

The Hebrew word which is used by Jewish people as a title of honor.

//

Jew

titles

///

garbha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "seed." Esoterically, this term "garbha" is used to denote the germ seed, monad, evolute and all other spores, sperm, etc., which is capable of producing some form of life when vitalized by the creative powers. The most common usage of the word, however, is in relation to the monad.

//

egg

evolute

Hiranyagarbha

life

life streams

life waves

monad

panspermia

///

garden

/

The English word which some theological writers translate from the ancient Hebrew writings to mean "enfolded" or "enveloped." Their concept of this is probably based upon the ancient Persian meaning of the word paradise, which meant "enclosed or walled garden."

//

Eden

paradise

///

gargoyles

/

The Latin word for the horrible monstrosities used in decorating the exteriors of many Gothic cathedrals and Catholic churches. In the exoteric teachings, these gargoyles represent the lost souls reflecting in their outward appearance the violence, evil and depraved inner degeneracy. They are outside the protective influence of the religious atmosphere, hence are used only on the outside of the building.

Religious statues and icons represent the beautiful souls of the people inside the sanctuary of religious beliefs where they are wrapped in a protective mantle of spiritual powers.

In the metaphysical and esoteric teaching, however, there is another interpretation to the gargoyles. They represent the demons, elementals, evil spirits and all other dregs of negative matter which can have an influence on the living.

This same idea is represented by the demonic statues guarding the gates and doorways of the Oriental temples. These vicious-looking, well-armed figures represent the good elementals who help to keep out the evil and negative foes. The inner precincts of the temple are harmonious, calm and serene.

//

abessi

astral shells

avichi

book of life

demons

eikon

elementals

evil spirit

farvarshi

Gamaliel

gothic

icon

religion

///

garo-demana

/

The ancient Chaldean word which means "heaven." Although garo-demana predates Christianity by many centuries, it was strictly a Christian type of heaven with its angels and hosanna-singing hosts. It is believed that this concept of heaven was one of the adopted tenets which the Judaic faith developed into a wondrous patter of angelology.

//

gandharva

hosanna

archangels

daemon

angels

Eden

drujo-demana

heaven

Eden

///

Garuda

/

The Sanskrit word for "the great bird" which was ridden by Vishnu, as told in the Ramayana. This mythical bird is the symbol of the "great cycle."

//

cycle

gyros

///

gas

/

The English name for the second of the created kingdoms in the cosmic scale.

//

kingdoms

sushumna

visvakarman

///

gastero

/

A combining form from the Greek word "gaster," meaning the stomach. In the English language, gastro is used as a prefix.

//

acid

digestion

gastric juices

///

gastric juices

/

The English term for the thin acid fluids which are secreted in the mucous membrane of the stomach, in part, from the pancreas. The gastric juices are the chief agent in the digestion processes.

The stomach is the laboratory where nature transmutes "matter" into its various elements for adaptability into the needs and usefulness for biological requirements. The acid content of the juice has the chemical properties which dissolve and separate the minerals, vitamins, chemicals and energies which are usable to the body, then distributed throughout the body by the blood and breath, the waste matter is then ready for elimination.

The acid is, according to the metaphysical teachings, the memory recording device for all experiences. Here in the gastric juices is recorded all encounters with new substances. These then in turn become a part of the memory operations, governing future functions of biological activities from a metabolite standpoint.

//

acid

apana

blood

body temperature

breath

digestion

digestion

engrams

excrement

glands

memory cells

prana

rasa

vayus, the five major and five minor

///

gastromancy

/

The Greek word for the art of science of divination by using water as a mirror to produce a trance or clairvoyance. In occult lore, gastromancy can be divination by using a large-bellied transparent glass vessel in which a miniature yet human-like figure is supposed to appear by magic.

The word "gastromancy" is also used to denote a form of ventriloquism which implies that the voice is speaking form the depths of the stomach.

//

crisallmantia

divination

hydromancy

trance

///

gateway

/

The English word used in occult and metaphysical spiritist parlance to identify the point of the anatomy from which oozes the stream of ectoplasm from a medium's body for a materialization purpose. These gateways are the nearest body opening to the major nerve centers. In a male medium, the gateway is often the etheric nerve center above the spleen. In the female medium, the gateway may be in the solar plexus or naval area. It may also be in the breast area near the heart, and the actual exit gateway may be the mouth or the sexual organ.

The junction of the "Y" crack in the skull, above the pineal gland, is also a center or gateway.

There is a strange quality in the various types of gateways used by the members of different races. Most mediums of a given race will use the same gateways for materializations, while in another race, a different gateway will be used.

However, there is one common denominator in relation to all mediums. The higher the psychic powers are developed, the more active become the chakras. With the development of the chakras, the nerve centers also become more active, and the ectoplasm exits easier and more powerful.

//

chakra

ectoplasm

electric fluid

materialization

medium

nerve center

parasympathetic nerves

psychic ability

salve

///

gathas

/

The Arabian world for that part of the Avesta which is considered to contain the most authentic versions as originally written by Zoroaster. These Gathas are the oldest part in the Avesta.

Gatha is also a Sanskrit word denoting the metrical hymns or chants of moral aphorisms. When a gatha consists of 32 words, it is called an aryagiti.

//

Avesa

moral

Zend-Avesta

Zoroaster

///

gati

/

the Sanskrit word for the six conditions of sentient existence. In the esoteric teachings, however, it is considered that there are seven. These conditions are divided into two parts. The three higher are the positive, spiritual-natured ones and the three lower are the negative, base-natured ones. The fourth or middle existence is the "now" or the present life of the observer, providing, of course, the personal evolution has reached the midway point. In esoteric symbolism, these three above comprise the immortal man, while the three below are the creatures of nature or hell.

//

5-6-7

angels

bodies of man

Buddha's three bodies

death

elemental

eternal now

evolution

fall

kingdoms

reincarnation

spirit essences

time track

///

Gautama Buddha

/

the name of the accredited formulator of Buddhism. He lived in India and was born a brahman. He taught in the 6th century bce. His teachings were originally applicable to Brahmanism as well as to later Buddhism. His teachings in their purest sense are called, "all just, so are infallible."

This is better understood when one realizes there is such a thing as eternal law. This eternal law he fully penetrated, and by doing so, verified all things contained in heaven and earth, in much the same way as was done earlier by the Hebrew patriarch, Enoch.

All true philosophers and really great teachers that have ever come into the world, do not come to destroy the law, but always to fulfill it.

The Buddha's intention was not to break from the Brahmanical concepts but to restore the truths of the ancient doctrine. In that time and place the brahmans at court and in the temples have become too worldly and preoccupied with empty rituals and emoluments. They were brahmans by birth rather than true brahmans in the spiritual sense.

//

ascended masters

Avalokitesvara

Brahmanism

Buddha

Buddhism

caste system

Enoch

experiences

Galilee

hierophant

Jatakas

Josaphet, St.

wisdom of the ancients

///

gayatri

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "a verse of the Rig Veda." Every orthodox Brahman is supposed to repeat this verse at his morning and evening devotions, or religious exercises, either orally or mentally. It is a verse dedicated to the Sun.

//

Gayatri Mantram

Mantra

Savitri

///

Gayatri Mantram

/

The Sanskrit term for what is considered to be the most holy verse contained in the Vedas.

//

Mantra

Savitri

Vedas

///

Geb, Keb, Seb

/

Any of these three Coptic names are correct when applied to the Goddess of the Earth.

//

Gods and Goddesses

Isis

///

Geber

/

The Hebrew word meaning "mighty man, or men." These geber were the giants in very ancient times. The word geber is also used to identify a powerful class of angles extremely high in Hebrew angelology.

//

angelic hierarchy

angles

cherubim

Cyclops

Geburah

seraphim

///

Geburah

/

The Hebrew name for the fifth Sephiroth. This Geburah is considered to be one of "passive female" potency even though it is known that angels, spirits, archangels and all other true celestial beings do not have an actual gender.

This Geburah denotes severity and power, so she is affectionately known as the "pillar of severity."

//

archangels

Sephiroth

///

Ge Da Tsu

/

The Japanese name for a form of spiritualism connected with Buddhism. Spirit communication is made by the use of a personally magnetized object called a go-ho.

//

Buddhism

magnetism

medium

spirit communication

spiritualism

Tchuringa

///

Gehenna

/

The Hebrew word used to mean "hell." Gehenna is derived from the Hebrew root sign "ge" and "hinnom." In ancient times, there was a valley called Hinnom in Palestine near Jerusalem, where some of the ancient tribes of the Semitic groups sacrificed children to the fire God Molock.

To the Hebrews, Gehenna was considered to be a place of torment where the wicked and evil ones went after death. The valley was later regarded as a place of abomination where refuse was dumped and fires burnt continuously to prevent pestilence.

In the early centuries of Christian growth, the Greek word "Geenna" replaced the older Hebrew word "sheol," meaning "hell" or "the bottomless pit." Sheol had, in the original Hebrew, only the two mentioned meanings. However, the word Gehenna could have two other interpretations. According to the Christian interpretation, Gehenna could mean "the abode of the wicked dead with temporary punishment before resurrection." The other was "the eternal hell for those evil ones after the final judgment found their names were not written in the 'Book of Life.'"

The word "Gehenna" to the Persians was considered to be the habitation of the fallen angels and the Divs.

Gehenna is today a contemporary term derived from the Greek word Geenna which was brought from the ancient Hebrew word Ge-Hinnom.

//

Book of Life

div

evil ego

fallen angels

hell

Molock

particular judgment

resurrection

sheol

///

geese

/

The English word for a specie of water fowl. The term "geese" was at one time, among the mystics of old, a title which they were proud to bare. It was a mark of merit for they deemed themselves always alert and watchful so they could be the instruments through which the divine breath or divine speech could manifest.

From time immemorial, geese have often been kept on farms to act as "waters." They seem to sleep lightly, and respond to any restlessness among the cattle by cackling and raising a fuss.

During the Reformation in Europe, Martin Luther used the goose as a symbol for God. He has even been pictured with a goose at his right side.

Among the symbols used to denote God, the dragon, snake, goose and geese have been sued because they all make vocal sounds of a hissing nature. It is the same type of sound made by a reptile, and as all hissing sounds are representative of the thermal barriers of creation, anything that hisses can be used to signify God.

//

crossing oneself

dog

dragon

God's word

goose

hiss

mystic

snake

thermal barrier

vach

///

Gelong

/

The Tibetan term for a Lamite priest who has the right to offer sacrifices to God. The Gelong is one who, because of his holiness and piety, is found acceptable to God for this office.

This title and recognition is also accorded to those evolved holy men who are mystics, although the names applied to these mystics can differ in the various denominations of Tibetan Buddhism.

//

Buddhism

lama

mystic

priest

///

Gelug

/

The Tibetan Yellow Robe sect of Buddhism with the Dalai Lama as its temporal head. This is a reformed sect in Tibet and forms the actual government.

//

Dalai

Gelugpas

lama

///

Gelugpas

/

The Sanskrit name for the principle Tibetan school of Buddhism. The Dalai Lama, the Panchen Lama and the Tashi Lama all head the reformed church, with the Dalai Lama as the head of government.

//

Buddhism

dalai

dorje

Gelug

lama

///

gemara

/

An Aramaic word meaning "learning." Technically the word "gemara" is applied to the discussions of the rabbinical scholars in their interpretation of the Mishnah. The Mishnah is the code of Jewish law with opinions and commentaries. It was compiled at Tiberias and formulated by Rabbi Judah Ist.

This code came to be a text book in the Palestinian and Babylonian academies. These books are known as the "Palestinian Talmud" and the "Babylonian Talmud."

Since the Talmud incorporates both the Mishnah and the commentaries, the word "gemara" is exclusively used to identify the comments, both oral and written. The word "gemara" is also used to signify the commentary of the Talmud in regard to the sayings of the early doctors, which are not found in the Mishnah.

//

Cabbalah

Mishna

Talmud

Torah

///

gematria

/

The Hebrew word for a certain section of the Cabbalah in which is shown the numerical value of the Hebrew words by sums and calculations and the letter values which comprise them.

Through this form of mystical numerology, which contains the hidden meanings of words, sentences and phrases, there is revealed the true teachings which had been concealed there to protect the teachings from the profanation of ignorance. The word "gematria" is also used to mean the dual interpretation of the Cabalistic alphabet. Another word used to signify the same duality is "temurah."

//

alphabet

Cabbalah

esoteric

ganadevas

Gemara

numbers

numerology

occult

Talmud

///

gene

/

The English word which in modern physiology is considered to be the carrier of the hereditary factors. The gene is found in the chromosome.

//

acid

cytoplasm

engrams

genetic memory

instinct

memory cells

pituitary gland

///

Genesis

/

The Greek word which means "origin" or "beginning." It is also the name of the first book in the Pentateuch. The Pentateuch is comprised of the first five books in the Old Testament of the Christian Bible. These books are considered to have been written by Moses and are in the Torah of the Judaic faith.

//

Christ Spirit

creation

metaphysics

Moses

Pentateuch

sweat born

Torah

utpatti

///

genetic memory

/

The English phrase used in the fields of biology, occultism, pathology, metaphysics and physiology. Since the protein makeup of the organisms is determined by the genes, they are considered to be the carriers of racial memory and specie instinct. The genes are chemically known as nucleic acids and contain the generic information.

In the human, the genetic memory is the collected memories from all the ancestors on both sides of the family. These are carried from one generation to the next and are always being added to by the lives and experiences of each individual.

These constitute permanent memory banks of records which implant into each succeeding generation the accumulated knowledge which is the foundation for personal as well as racial instinct and intuition. These memory cells are the foundation upon which rests the cycles of involution and evolution, as well as the specie growth patterns.

//

acid

chemistry

cycles

cytoplasm

endocrine glands

engrams

evolution

gene

glands

growth

instinct

involution

karma

memory cells

mind body

ontologism

pituitary gland

racial memory

reincarnation

///

gentile

/

The English word "gentile" is derived from the Greed word "ta ethne," or as is given in the Hebrew, "haggoyim." It is used to identify, in theology, anyone outside a given orthodoxy. however, in Latin, the word "gentile" is used in regard to foreign nations, dialects and blood races.

//

goy

heathen

radical

///

geo

/

A combining form from the Greek word "ge," meaning the earth.

//

///

geomancy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination by interpreting the dots on a paper or by throwing soil or dirt on a flat surface.

//

cleeromancy

divination

///

ger

/

The Hebrew word for a proselyte or convert to Judaism.

//

proselyte

///

getul

/

The Tibetan term for the third rank in the Lamaite monkhood.

//

lama

monk

///

geullah

/

The Hebrew word meaning "redemption."

//

redemption

///

gezerah

/

The Hebrew word for a rabbinical decree, as is issued in the Judaic faith.

//

bull

///

gharab tzerek

/

The Hebrew designation for the "ravens of death" when used as a symbol. The Sephiroth Netzach is the governor of this activity. These are symbolized in the mysteries pertaining to the "dwellers on the threshold." It denotes "one who is always ready and waiting." These "ravens" are the spiritual powers which manifest at the time of death and work in accord with "the dweller," who helps to make the transition. The gharab tzerek is often referred to in occult and esoteric writings as the "transformer" or sometimes as the "liberator."

//

black

dweller on the threshold

Netzach

raven

Sephiroth

wings

///

gharb i mutlag

/

An Arabian phrase which means "the absolute void."

//

undifferentiated unity

void

///

gharma

/

A Sanskrit title for Kartikeya, the East Indian God of War. It is used in the esoteric teachings to denote especially the internal conflict between good and evil which takes place in the human emotions and karma.

//

dharma

emotions

Gamaliel

karma

///

ghocha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "miraculous voice." Ghocha is also the name of the great Arhat who was the author of the Abhidharmarita Shasta.

Esoterically, this miraculous voice implies "the inner voice of conscience" or "the voice in the mind or heart which is the voice of God." It is often by this inner voice that revelations are given to those qualified, not only to those that hear, but to those capable of understanding.

//

angel

conscience

guardian

shastras

wisdom

///

ghogiel

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the origin of the Hindus as a race. In Buddhism and Brahmanism, there is not quite so comprehensive a category of the angelic hierarchies as there is in Judaic angelology. It is easier, therefore, to use the Hebrew identities for more definite understanding of these powers and their placement in relation to man and the earthly kingdoms.

In the esoteric teachings, all racial beginnings were under the supervision of the Sephiroth, Chakmah or Chachmah. Since Chakmah was so highly elevated in the hierarchy of the Sephiroth, he produced, in the original Aryans, Kols and Bhilos, a spiritual masculine potency, which became the source for the enlightened seers, adepts, holy men and revelationists of that time before the dawn of recorded history.

These spiritually enlightened men developed from the original Brahmanical teachings the vast range of knowledge which they established in their tenets and what is known as "the wisdom of the ancients."

These people became the repository whereby later generations and races could discover and revitalize these early wisdoms. Through the thousands of years of time cycles, there were periods in which expansive progressions were

made, and these were then followed by periods of stagnation. The intermingling of the Aryans and the Dasyias produced a unfortunately long period which sank into an ear when sloth and retrogressions retarded the normal growth of Hindu culture. The modern depths of illiteracy and poverty for the masses against the vast concentrated wealth and high spirituality of a few are the results of the past cycle of dormancy. Nothing remains the same, it must either progress or retrogress, for all things have to obey the "law of constant change."

Today, it is only in some of the select schools of Hindu thought that these esoteric wisdoms of the ancients are taught and being perpetuated. Even in some of these schools, misinterpretation of symbols and oddly worded secret doctrines have lead to a confusion of concepts and a confliction of ideations.

However, today in the fields of Western scientific research, new discoveries are opening vistas of thought astonishingly parallel to some of the ancient teachings. Many of the seemingly farfetched ideas contained in the secret doctrines need only a change in terminology to be readily acceptable to the modern viewpoint.

//

angelic hierarchies

arcane

Aryan

asuras

Bhilo

chochma

chosen people

Dasyias

East Indian religious thought

esoteric

intuition

Kol

pitris

Prajapatis

science

Sephiroth

sign

sons of twilight

symbolism

translations

wisdom of the ancient caste system

///

ghrana

/

The Sanskrit word for the nose, which is the organ for smelling. It is by the nasal channels and not the mouth that breathing brings into the lungs not only the air, but also the "prana" or great breath.

Esoterically, it is taught that the shifting of the breathing from one nostril to the other regulates the acid and alkaline content of the body. Breathing is of the utmost importance in yoga development.

//

breath

development

lungs

odic force

prana

senses

yoga

///

Gihon

/

The Hebrew name of the second river that flows out of the garden of Eden according to the Mosaic Book of Genesis, as found in the Old Testament of the Christian Bible. Esoterically, it is taught that this river Gihon is a flow of force that separates one from the cosmic life waves to become, in the atmosphere, one of the streams of life. It carries the forces, energies, evolutes, cosmic rays and all other necessary constituents for material creations and life productions down through the atmosphere to the Earth's surface.

The Hebrew word Gihon or Gichon means "mechanical force," self-executive force," "chemical force" or a "force with consciousness," according to the type of medium the force is operating in. This force can also be termed "unreasoning," "impulsive" or "instinctive."

The use of this river of force, as is given in the Cabbalah, implies that this is the force which operates throughout all the spheres of human endeavor, effort and works. The word "Etheopia" in later texts was derived from the earlier writings where the word cush had been used, and cush has no relationship to the Cushite empire. The word "cush"

simply means "black," "impulsive," "fiery" or "forceful," so these actually mean in the human activity, "passion," "impulse," "compulsion" or a "blind, thoughtless sort of irresponsible inclination" which are used in karmic activity.

This river of force helps to "form" the organisms and impels them through their activities. It operates automatically, impersonally and drives the instinctual mechanisms of the lower animals.

//

compulsion

creation

Eden

exosphere

fifth wind

Gilgoolem

glands

Hiddekel

indwellers

instinct

karma

life

life streams

life waves

nahar

sushumna

work

///

Gilgames

/

The Chaldean and Babylonian name for one of its ancient national heroes. The legend about Gilgames or Gilgamesh as he is sometimes called, is about his love with Ishtar and was duplicated and revived in the story of Samson and Delilah.

Ishtar was the Chaldean "Lady of the Girdles," and as such was the original of the later, Greek, "Venus." On a seal of Sargon the Akkadian, which is still extant, there is a picture of Gilgames, the man who could not die, performing his labors. Some scholars believe that it was upon the story of the labors of Gilgames that the later legends of Hercules were based.

//

Ishtar

Sargon

///

Gilgoolem

/

The Hebrew word which is used in the Cabbalah for the cycles of rebirths of the soul while it is migrating in the life streams. The reference is made to the "whirling of the soul," and is an esoteric phrase intended fro reincarnation and not a description of a mystical experience.

//

experiences

Gihon

gyros

life streams

reincarnation

soul

whirlwind

///

giliana

/

The Aramaic word meaning "revelation." In the esoteric sense, this implies either an intuitive understanding or a form of clairvoyance whereby the revelation is seen with the astral eye and not the physical eye.

Giliana is most commonly a product of either sleep or trance. The clairvoyant power of giliana is of a psychic nature and, as such, it can and often does operate independent of the physical senses.

//

astral eye

clairvoyance

eye

intuition

khizwa

psychic ability

trance

vision

///

ginesthai

/

The Greek word which means "to come into objective existence." This is often used in the esoteric sense, implying the soul, in contradistinction to "einai," which means to be born, as in the flesh. Ginesthai thus implies the soul manifesting in the flesh. Einai can be applied to anything born, from an idea to a kitten.

//

birth

bodies of man

einai

life

nee

soul

vehicle

///

glamourie

/

An occult term used to denote a peculiar type of semi-trance condition in which a witch can see visions or apparitions. These visions and apparitions are a sort of mental-movie kind of image that is actually seen with the mind's eye, for they are entirely in the brain. They are comparable to a dream sequence, but these are controlled while awake and may reveal the past, present or future, with an often surprising amount of accuracy.

The whole operation is in the field of occultism and comes under the abilities of sensitives, psychic penetration or guided thought control. Glamourie is considered to be one of the great talents by which a witch can know what is going on anywhere in the world.

In modern psychology, it is stated that this is a condition of mental creativeness and internal mind-image, rather than a genuine external, but subtle, sub-physical or super-physical, psychical reality.

//

clairvoyance

medium

occultism

trance

vision

witch

///

glands

/

The English word for the body organs which manufacture and secrete the body fluids, hormones, which will be used elsewhere by the body. When the secretion goes into the blood stream for distribution, that gland which process the fluid belongs to the endocrine system. If it secretes through a duct to the surrounding tissues, then it is an exocrine gland, for the endocrines are ductless.

The adrenal glands are the endocrine glands next to the kidneys. The autacoids or secretions of the endocrine glands are called hormones when they are excitants and these secretions are called chalones when they are inhibitants. The adrenal medulla's secretion of adrenalin or epinephrine is stimulated in moments of intense emotion. This adrenal cortex also supplies a hormone called cortin.

When in a hyper-functioning condition, the adrenal cortex can cause, in childhood, a precocious male puberty period, or it might even result in a masculinity in females. In the maturity of the female, this hormone may cause excessive facial hair and react with inhibited sexual functions, frequently resulting in frigidity.

Metaphysically, it is taught that the glands play an extremely important part in the spiritual activities of the individual. They are also the most important factors in the life patterns which fulfill karma.

Pituitary: This gland is in the head and secretes hormones which control the growth of the body. This hormone is called acth. Karma will govern much of this gland's activity, causing the body to grow into the type of physical person needed to attract and fulfill the experiences required by karma in life. It will govern whether the body will be short or tall, lean or stout, strong or week, handsome or ugly. The pituitary gland works in close harmony and conjunction with the pineal gland.

Thyroid: This gland is in the neck and secretes hormones which govern weight and energy. This gland also acts on the nerves as well as on the emotions. These two play and important part in our relations with people and create

situations according to the karmic requirements. Adrenals: These glands are over the kidneys and control the pulse, respiration and blood pressure. They produce a cortisone hormone which is a therapeutic actionary or a reactionary. This action is also a factor in karma, for a sickly person does not have the temptation nor the activities of a healthy person.

Pancreas: This gland is located under the stomach and secretes the insulin hormone and the acid gastric juices. This insulin hormone operates in the blood and is a factor in the body alcohol creation. In the blood it helps as a blender for the positive spiritual life qualities in the white corpuscle and plasma so they may function in unison with the red corpuscles carrying the negative, magnetic, animal factors. These are important in relation to the personality and the personal magnetism of the individual.

Gonads: The testes and ovaries called gonads secrete the sex hormones which also fulfill the requirements of karma. The male sex hormone is the androgen while the female is the estrogen. These hormones also control the body's general desires and appetites. The perfect balance of these hormones produce the male and female components in the one body. This androgynous type of equilibrium was symbolized by the hermaphroditic gods of ancient Greece.

These five lands are the principle ones in the endocrine chain and are the most important for the occultists and metaphysician to know.

Thalamus: This gland, located in the middle segment of the basal ganglia, is the principle gland controlling the emotions as well as involuntary movements, which are responsive to one's own mental and emotional stimuli, rather than to the nerves or external conditions and situations.

//

acid

alcohol

alumbusha

androgynous

aura

basal ganglia

blood

body temperature

compulsion

cytoplasm

development

digestion

digestion

emotion

endocrine glands

energy outlets

gastric juices

genetic memory

Gihon

gonads

growth

hair

hormone

ida

ida and pingala

indriyas

indwellers

karma

Lucifer

passion

personal magnetism

personality

pineal gland

pingala

pituitary gland

plasma

puberty

sex

spleen

thalamus

///

glory

/

The Latin word meaning "fame" or "renown." The Greek word "doxa" and the Hebrew word "kabod" mean "honor," "praise," "majesty" or "splendor," yet they both carry practically the same connotation in theological use.

Metaphysically, the term "glory" is used mostly in relation to Deity or to any of His personalized projections. However, in many of the secular writings, the word "glory" is used in relation to saints, angels, archangels, cherubim, Sephiroth, powers, principalities, crowns and any other form of the celestial activity that does God's work.

When glory is portrayed in symbolism, the object is surrounded with radiant lines moving outward. This denotes the internal majesty that emanates in glorious splendor through the aura of lights and power.

//

aura

black light

doxa

grace

hrydaya

issat

kavod

kenosis

theophany

triangle, radiated

trinity

///

glossolalia

/

The Greek word for the act of speaking in a foreign tongue, other than one's native language, without any previous knowledge of that language. This is usually done when in a trance state or semi-trance. It is usually inspired by a religious frenzy or spiritual ecstasy. This particular gift is one of the charismas most widely recognized as a form of divine revelation or of prophetic utterances.

When there are senseless sounds which have no recognizable word forms, they are called echolalia. When paralysis of the speech muscles, from whatever cause, prevent articulation, it is called alalia.

According to modern psychology, echolalia is a common symptom that can manifest in the catatonic form of schizophrenia. However, the definition of echolalia, for another kind of sound-expression, can also be expanded to include infant and child sounds.

There are some metaphysicians and occultists who claim that when these wordless sounds are heavy on the vowel side, they are the language of either the angels or celestial beings. Of course, any sound is actually only a vibration which the ear catches and transmits to the brain for "unscrambling" and interpreting. Discordant or disconnected tones, when produced in the trance state, are frequently classed in this category.

Genuine glossolalia is, however, a clearly spoken language which can be understood by anyone who knows that language, yet the language may be unknown to the medium or speaker.

//

charisma

Delphi

ecstasy

medium

trance

upasruti

vach

vibration

xenoglossia

ref: Acts 2:4-6; I Cor. 12:28; 1 Cor. 14:1-11

///

gluten

/

In German metaphysics, the word "gluten" is used to identify the spiritual type substance which forms the adhesive quality necessary as a catalyst or binder for the spirit essences so they can become created forms. This gluten is comparable to the magnetic love principle, yet is an ethereal type of "substance" which cannot be isolated or identified, except by name. This "substance" pulls together and hold "that" which is needed for a creation. Gluten is a pure spiritual, magnetic, love substance which is therefore independent and exclusive of any human manipulation. The idea has been expressed that the English word "glue" was derived from the Germanic word, meaning "to hold together."

//

Christ spirit

electric fluid

love

magnetism

soul

spirit essences

///

gnana chaksu

/

The Sanskrit word which means "the intellectual eye." This is actually the "third eye" or the "psychic eye" which perceives truth and pure wisdom when the inner perceptions are used to their fullest capacity of developed power.

//

cyclops

development

experiences

eye

gnanasakti

illumination

jnana chaksu

third eye

///

gnanasakti

/

The Sanskrit term for one of nature's seven great forces which manifest only through a human being. Metaphysically, it is taught that this gnanasakti is the personal-individual power of true knowledge. Only the soul is capable of using this knowledge and power.

//

gnan devas

gnana chaksu

gnana yoga

gnosis

Gnosticism

knowledge

sakti

soul

///

gnan devas

/

The Sanskrit identity for the "Gods of Knowledge." This term also includes the Manasaputras, who are known as the "sons of intellect." In the esoteric tradition, this implies that the gnan devas are actually the human reincarnating monadic egos.

//

acid

deva

ego

evolute

gnanasakti

manasaputra

memory cells

mind body

monadic ego

reincarnation

soul

///

gnana yoga

/

The Sanskrit term for the science through which the intellect is invoked to obtain knowledge of heaven. Gnana yoga is considered to be a pay whereby knowledge can be converted into wisdom by the mystical approach.

//

concentration

contemplation

Enoch

experiences

gnanasakti

heaven

meditation

metagnomy

mysticism

yoga

///

gnatha

/

The Sanskrit word which is used symbolically for identifying the "cosmic egg." Esoterically, this gnatha is the "intelligent consciousness" of the cosmic soul contained within the "cosmic egg" or circle of universal activity. It is this intelligent consciousness which directs, controls and forces into activation all other consciousnesses which are inherent in everything from energy to evolved spirit. This is, of course, a self-operating principle, but even it needs some system of guidance, so it is in turn ruled over by the Cherubim and the Seraphim.

//

Cherubim

consciousness

cycles

egg

gnomes

Manu

nature of things

ring not pass

Sephiroth

universe

///

gnomes

/

The Greek name for the invisible nature spirits who govern and control the mineral kingdom. These gnomes are under the rule of the Cherubim who, in turn, are angels of a celestial order. The mineral kingdom is the first of the created solids and the lowest of solid created things in the evolutionary scale. As the first substantial creation in a physical sense, the gnomes are, in the esoteric tradition, actually in control of the consciousness inherent within the atoms and primary structures of the minerals themselves. Energy, gas, earth, cells, organisms, as well as spirit, require an internal consciousness to be able to recognize and obey the celestial and mundane laws which govern their activities. Any deviation from the common law is a radicalism and can by this disobedience produce new specie and mutations.

Within this inner consciousness is the source of compulsion, drive, instinct or inclination toward survival and reproduction. It is this internal consciousness of earth and minerals, controlled by the gnomes, that helps to form the engrams or memory banks for personalized experiences of the mineral creations.

Thus the word "gnome," as applied to the consciousness of the mineral world, is probably derived from the word "gnomey," which in the Greek language means "knowledge." All of the Earth's creations, except water, are dependent upon minerals, and no other Earthly kingdom is independent of them. The gnomes symbolically denote the basic consciousness and knowledge of life and creation.

//

acid

compulsion

consciousness

continuity

creation

cycle

Earth

Earth's creation

elementals

elements

engram

evolution

four elements, the

gnatha

Gods of Egypt

growth

instinct

kingdoms

life

mandragona

matter

memory cells

minerals

parasite

pygmael

radical

sakti

thermal barrier

water

///

gnomey

/

A Greek word meaning "knowledge."

//

gnomes

knowledge

///

gnosiology

/

The Greek word for that branch of philosophy which treats of the principle of cognition. It is the knowledge acquired through meditation, concentration, contemplation or speculative thinking.

//

concentration

contemplation

knowledge

meditation

metagnomy

metanoeo

speculative thinking

thoughts

///

gnosis

/

A Greek word meaning "knowledge." This word is used frequently in the esoteric teachings to denote "the wisdom of the ancients." It is also used to signify the higher type of occult and spiritual knowledge as well as "insight."

//

Cainites

gnanasakti

gnomey

Gnostic

knowledge

theosophy

wisdom

wisdom of the ancients

///

Gnostic

/

The Greek word which is derived from the word "gnosis" or "gnomey" meaning "knowledge." Gnostic is used, however, as a rule to denote one who follows the path of knowledge and wisdom, or it might also be used for one who is knowledgeable or one who knows.

Gnostic is sometimes used as a title or a noun, and as such it identifies the adherents to Gnosticism. These are considered to be the ones who are the possessors of the "higher knowledge," regardless of their church or creed.

The present day Gnostic claims that he is not only a philosophical Christian, but also the preserver and interpreter of the esoteric "wisdom of the ancients."

Most of the words and terms which were used by the Gnostics at the great university of Alexandria were of Greek origin. However, there were so many abstract thoughts and nonobjective ideas, for which there were no Greek terminology, that foreign words and terms were often substituted or combined with the Greek. These produced a small but explanatory vocabulary which was not technically a language but become a dialect of esoteric and exoteric terminology used mostly in the occult and metaphysical fields.

//

agnostic

Cainites

experience

gnanasakti

Gnosis

Gnosticism

Greek language

knowledge

marga

metagnomy

mystic

omnist

Ophites

Pistis Sophia

synergism

theory

trijnana

wisdom

wisdom of the ancients

///

Gnosticism

/

The Greek word for a system of various religious precepts, mixed with Greek metaphysics and oriental philosophy. This school of Gnosticism came from the great university of Alexandria between the first and the sixth century ce. It intermediated between the established mystery schools, paganism and the newly growing Christian faith.

Gnosticism taught that knowledge rather than faith promised the greatest rewards. only through knowledge could salvation be attained, for salvation was a matter of personal development, and therefore had to be earned.

It was a rational type of mysticism applicable at all times in all places. It was a science which dealt with the art of finding God in man, by the path of self-discipline, continence and knowledge. This knowledge developed the unknown depths of the inner man and inspired the latent powers of the individual consciousness.

The aim of the Gnostics was moral salvation by revealing the hidden ideas and ideals in histories, legends and myths. About the middle of the second century, this spiritual Gnosticism came into open conflict with the literal scriptural teachings of the ecclesiastics and a struggle ensued which drove the Gnostics into an underground movement. These grow into secret societies, lodges and fraternal brotherhoods wherein were often preserved the ancient teachings, many in symbolical form.

Many scholars believe the modern Rosicrucians and the lodges of the Free Masonry have their seed roots in these ancient Gnostic movements. In the modified-reformed aspects of Gnosticism is to be found the foundation on which the latter Protestant faiths were built, with their multiple variety of Christian denominations.

//

Cainites

consciousness

development

faith

gnana sakti

Gnosis

interpretation

Jaimini

knowledge

metaphysics

Mithraic mysteries

moral

mysticism

orthodoxy

salvation

science

symbolism

theosophy

Vedanta

Vyasa

wisdom of the ancients

///

Gods and Goddesses

/

The most important thing to learn in all study of mythology and religious research is to recognize the fact that all Gods, angels, demons, spirits, elementals, Goddesses and other celestial or demonic personalities have names only for identity. Divine and demonic forces and powers which are accredited as having direct power over man are usually given personal names. Man has always assumed that superior powers and forces manipulate his destiny for either good or evil. By defining these in an anthropomorphic concept, they become the thing he worships or fears. All these things are forces, powers, laws, spirits, energies or substances so abstract or subtle they can only be communicated from person to person by a name or word symbol. The name reveals their behavior patterns in exactly the same way that formulas reveal the predictable actions of chemicals. By their actions, man is able to identify "what" or "who" is effecting him or his destiny.

Every culture has discovered the behavior patterns of these celestial or demonic powers and each has given these patterns a name. Therefore, it is necessary to correlate the many names for each power in order to get an overall picture of what each power signifies. Every Deity or demon also has multiple variances in its operating procedures so the different names might designate facets of that power in action.

The smaller the power of the God or demon, the narrower is his field of operation. The greater the power of the God or demon, the more universal is his influence.

The following list of Gods and Goddesses contains but a few of the more commonly referred to in esoteric or metaphysical teachings. Throughout the world, there are hundreds of cults, sects, religions, philosophies and spiritual groups with many thousands of Gods and Goddesses, demons and evil spirits. These have accumulated throughout the centuries into hundreds of pantheons of Deities, demi-Gods and semi-Gods, as well as immortal

heroes and heroines. They run the gamut from the deep-pit devils, imps and satanic furies, up to the most exalted of celestial angles, devas and deities. Many of these are listed separately under their own names with short explanations about each one:

Anu

Apollo

Araht

Astarte

Ateo

Bel

Bhaskara

Brahm

Brahma

Brahma Parabrahm

Brahmanaspati

Chronos

Cybele

Cyclops

Deva

Devamatri

Dhyani-Buddhas

Ea

Ebisu

Eros

Ganesh

Geb

Hel

Horus

Hotei

Indrus

Inlil

Irene

Ishtar

Isis

Ka

Kali

Kami

Kani

Kwannon

Kwan-Yin

Lakshmi

Lar

Ma

Mama

Manitou

Mars

Matris

Men

Mettli

Mithra

Molock

Mors

Myitta

Nabu

Nebo

Orcus

Osiris

Pluto

Ptah

Quetzalcoatl

Venus

//

anthropomorphism

Cherubim

Christ spirit

demons

elementals

esoteric

evil spirits

God's name

Godhead

Gods of Egypt

Gods of Egypt

interpret

Jehovah

key words

Kulkulkan

semi-Gods

Sephiroth

symbolism

Yahweh

///

Godhead

/

The English word meaning "divine essence," "nature and attributes of God," "Supreme Deity" or "the inner essence" or "personality of God." Esoterically, this Godhead is considered to be the mental prowess and consciousness of Deity for activity, through the trinity of one God in three.

In actuality, there is no trinity. Since in the metaphysical teachings God is considered an abstraction, He is therefore "unknowable," "unnamable" and completely beyond the understanding of the human mind. For this reason, He is often spoken of as the "Unknown God." The trinity is used as a symbolical quantitative of His attributes, in relation to His ability to create from Himself.

//

Ain Soph

al Hagg

En Soph

extension

Gnosticism

Gods of Egypt

I or I am

kalpa

metonym

Neo-Platonism

personal God

trinity

Undifferentiated Unity

Vishwakarman

Void

ref: Gen. 1:26; Rom. 1:20; Col. 2:9

///

Gods of Egypt

/

The English term used in relation to the pantheon of Coptic Deities. There are a great number of these Gods and Goddesses. In the esoteric teachings of all the world's great religions, all Gods and Goddesses are, however, mostly

attributes of some supreme commander of the cosmos. To the lesser hierarchy is relegated the governorship over the great multitude of creations, celestial as well as terrestrial activities.

In the Hebrew Cabbalah, those in the celestial hierarchy are called angels, archangels, seraphim and cherubim. In the Brahmanical teachings, they are called devas (celestial) and demons (in Hades).

In the ancient religious pantheon of the Egyptians, Osiris was the Supreme God and Isis was his feminine counterpart, with Horis, the son, forming the third aspect of the trinity.

The lesser Gods were not worshipped as the Supreme God, but as powers over nature, spirit, life, death, stars, suns, moon and all other types of unexplainable phenomenon. These were the manipulators of powers which the supplicant could call upon to put into operation the divine powers so as to fulfill desired wants or as a propitiation ritual.

The Coptic hierarchy was comprised mostly of the demi-gods mixed with the elementals and the spirit essences.

//

amen

cherubim

death

demi-gods

demon

deva

elementals

feather

gnomes

Godhead

life

moon

nature of things

personal god

Sephiroth

spirit essences

Theos

trinity

///

God's name

/

The English phrase which means "an appellation used to identify the Supreme Being, Deity or God." In the Hermetic writings, God is usually spoken of as "The Divine Intelligence."

In the Talmudic writings of the Judaic faith, God's name is considered by them to be Shem Shal Arbang. This is the appropriate name belonging solely to the Supreme God.

Shem Haggadol is the Hebrew great name and Shem Hakkadosh is the holy name. The Jews designate God by the word-name but apply it only to Him in His most exalted character as expressed in and by the tetragrammaton, Jehovah. El Eheyeh, Adonai Shenchak, Kadoch, They name is Holy.

The Hebrew word "Shaddai" means "God-Almighty," "All-Powerful" and "omnipotent." Iao is God's name when it is used in invocations to angelic powers and uttered during rituals or supplications.

In esoteric symbolism, the crown is often used to denote either God, or the divine consciousness or intellect, which is above the personification of Deity. However, in most cases, the crown is the symbol of light or the Sephiroth, Kether.

//

Adonai

agla

ain soph

asperges bubble

consciousness

crown

el

El Shaddai

Elohim

en soph

Eucharist

Ishwara

Jahweh

Jehovah

Jew

Kether

natural name

Talmud

Yod

Yod He Vau He

Ref: Rom. 11:34

///

God's word

/

The English phrase used to denote an utterance of God. In the esoteric teachings, this "word" is actually the outpouring of the cosmic breath, which creates vibrations that, in turn, play upon the energies and forces to crystallize them into matter or propel them throughout the whole cosmos.

In this type of esoteric interpretation, all this activity means "The Law." Because of this action, many of the ancient writings refer to either God or His word as "The Law."

God's word is the force and power which precipitates all actions, events and conditions. Since His word is "The Law," it means He expresses Himself only in cosmic or universal utterances. All lesser activities are under the jurisdictional controls of His celestial and demonical supervisors. These range through all the hierarchies from the Sephiroth, Cherubim, Archangels, angels, elementals, demons, Lucifer, Satan and Beelzebub. All of these administrators act upon these vibrations and direct them into the appropriate area for manifestation. They range from cosmic life waves to the innermost minute particles of matter and the most subtle of spirit essences.

//

angelic hierarchy

angels

archangels

atom

aum

Beelzebub

Cherubim

Christ spirit

continuity

Dabar

demon

efferent

elementals

energy

extension

fohat

forked tongue

Gabriel, the Archangel

gandharva

gnomes

Golohab

life waves

light

logos

Luciferian principle

magnetism

matrika

matter

memrab

nada

natural name

nature

nature of things

neesing

padmas

prana

pranava

Satan

shabda

Sephiroth

spermatic word

thermal barrier

vach

vibrations

word, the

Yod

ref: John 6:63; Heb. 11:3

///

Gog and Magog

/

The Hebrew names for the leaders of the people who rebelled against God and His anointed, according to the ancient Hebrew legends. Magog was recorded as being the son of Japhet while God was the son of Magog. They are spoken of in the Christian Bible and referred to as the terrible rulers who united with Armenia, Persia, Cynthia and Cimmerians to rise against Israel.

According to the usage of their names in the Apocalypse of the Christian Bible, they denote all future enemies of the kingdom of God. However, in the original Aramaic texts and the Peshitta version, called the authoritative bible of the churches of the Near East, Gog and Magog are identified as the countries of China and Mongolia.

According to Ezekials apocalyptic vision, these fierce armed hordes, from the north, will attack the land of Israel prior to the inauguration of the sovereignty of God.

Josephus accredited Gog and Magog as being the Cynthians. The Sybilline Oracles, however, considered them to be from Ethiopia. In the Rabbinical writings, Gog and Magog, were believed to be a future rebel people who would rise up against God and His anointed.

In the occult and esoteric concepts, Gog and Magog are the enigmatic names for the forces of anti-God (negation) that will assault the God-like.

//

asura

Cainites

Cythian

darkness

fallen angels

Gamaliel

Ghogiel

indwellers

M'bul

Na-Hash

negation

vision

ref: Ezek. 38:2-18; Ezek. 29:1-7

///

gogard

/

The Zend word for the tree of life, as it is used in the Avesta.

//

fig

tree of life

///

go ho

/

The Japanese name for the object used in the Ge Da Tsu religion. The go ho is an object that looks like a small bean bag and is held in both hands while making contact with the spirit world. The hands of the subject move through the air spelling out the message while the subject is in trance. Ge Da Tsu is a form of Buddhist spiritualism.

//

Buddhism

Ge Da Tsu

spirit communication

spiritualism

///

gold

/

The English word "gold" is often used in esoteric writings, and it symbolically denotes "metallic sunshine."

//

cross

///

golden bowl

/

The English phrase for a symbol denoting the cranium. It is spoken of as the "golden bowl" or the "golden pot" for it houses the bring which is the vehicle or mechanism for the mind consciousness and intellect to manifest through. The thoughts which fill the brain are esoterically symbolized by food, for they are nutrition to the soul and spirit within. This "manna" or food represents the thoughts and ideas which inspire the individual.

In some of the Hindu writings, the cranium is spoken of as the "yogi cave" or vihara. This implies the dark mental recess wherein the enlightened man dwells, but he must "come forth" so his light may be seen and be an inspiration to others.

//

ark

experiences

halo

jug

kundalini

manna

mountain

mystic

thoughts

vihara

ref: Ecc. 12:6; Heb. 9:4

///

Gold-und-Rosenkreutzer

/

The Germanic term for the Rosicrucians who were sometimes called the Adeptus Exemptus. The German Rosicrucians were also known as "those of the Rosy Cross." They were accredited with bringing some of the Rosicrucian teachings into Masonry.

//

adept

Hermetic mysteries

Rosicrucian

///

Golgotha

/

The Aramaic word which means "place of the skull." Golgotha is the ancient name for the hill of Calvary where Jesus of Nazareth was crucified. Legend claims Adam, the first man, is buried there. The symbol of Golgotha is the skull and cross bones. The skull denotes the God power and the cross bones signify His attributes in cosmic and terrestrial activities. This symbol is often found under the feet of the crucified Christ, on the Catholic crucifixes. In theology, the skull and cross bones are interpreted to mean that the Christ transcends death and, in doing so, becomes the savior of all mankind, back to the first man, Adam. It also signifies that "grace" can be retroactive even to those who lived and died before ever hearing about Jesus of Nazareth or before the Christ became manifest.

//

altar

Christ spirit

crucifix

golden bowl

grace

metaphysics

skull

vihara

X, the unknown

///

golohab

/

The Hebrew word denoting "the burners." These "burners" are the lower forms of the Sephiroth. They are under the governorship of the Sephiroth Geburah. These "burners" act in the capacity of the management of heat, light and fire, controlling the thermal barriers and all other caloric operations throughout all cosmic space, including suns and other "hot" stellar bodies.

When the "burning" processes are needed in or on a planet, these "burners" turn the job over the cherubim who then relegate a portion of the "fire principle" to the salamanders, who are the elementals of fire. The cherubim operate the light, heat, fire element when it has a connection with the human soul and life functions, while the salamanders operate it in relation to the lesser-than-man creations.

//

cherubim

creation

creation of a planet

disassociation

elementals

fire

fluid electricity

four elements

Geburah

God's word

halo

kingdoms

kundalini

light

Melhas

salamandri

Sephiroth

thermal barrier

Yod

///

gomel

/

The Hebrew word which means "reward or punishment." It is derived from the more ancient word "gamal" which meant, "compensation or retribution." It was esoterically used in relation to the retaliatory backlash of nature for broken laws, or as a peaceful happy compensatory type of existence when the laws were obeyed.

//

karma

particular judgment

///

gonads

/

A Greek word meaning "seed." The word "gonad" is used to identify the germ land or both the male testes and the female ovaries. The gonad is the tissue in which the male and female organs originate. These glands are in the sacral area of the body, and the term "sacral" literally means "sacred."

After death, the generative organs are incapable of procreation, for their function is limited to the physical world of biology. In the next world of existence, creations of all kinds are done by the spoken word or else by the mental processes of thought forms.

//

aisha

celibacy

chakra

endocrine glands

etheric double

glands

Na-Hash

sex

thought forms

tonsils

vibration

///

gongs

/

the English word for a percussion instrument. This is usually either a bowl-shaped bronze urn, or a dish type of handing disc or object which is struck with a padded stick. The deep rich tones of large gongs and bells produce a heavy vibration which can and does penetrate into the spirit worlds.

It is because of this tonal quality, which lends vibratory support to incantations, prayers, mantras, affirmations, etc., that bells and gongs play such an important part in religious ritual and magical phenomenon.

The vibratory repercussions of gongs and bells can also be produced in a variety of different ways. Drums, flat surfaces, hollow tube, rhythmic chants, group singing or choral renditions are all forms of vibration producing media.

In Buddhism, gongs are beaten to awaken Buddha so he may hear supplications and reverential ceremonies. Drums are beaten to chase away evil spirits.

//

aum

aum mani padme om

bells and gongs

bull roarer

gandhara

Lyre of Apollo

mantra

nada

prayer

trarames

vibration

///

gonpa

/

The Tibetan name for a monastery or a temple. Gonpa is used mostly, however, following the name of a Tibetan Buddhist lamasery, which is a monastery for Buddhist lamas.

//

Buddhism

lama

///

goose

/

The English word for a web-footed, domesticated fowl. In Chinese symbolism, the goose signifies domestic felicity. Some scholars believe the word "goose" is derived from the ancient Germanic word "goost" which meant ghost or spirit. In the early Anglo-Saxon language, the word "goose" was spelled "gos." Ghost was spelled "ghoost" and pronounced accordingly. This, of course, is now an obsolete word which has long been discarded from popular usage, but can still be found in some of the pre-Chaucerian literature.

The goose became one of the many symbols for Deity. This is perhaps the reason that in some of the pictures of Martin Luther, he is standing with a goose to his right side and slightly to the rear. He is depicted thus with the goose, or God, standing at his right and rear, expressing Himself through Martin Luther.

In Brahmanism, Brahma is sometimes pictured as riding on a goose. In Egyptian symbolism, Set, the father of Osiris, was called the great cackler, for Set was often pictured as a goose.

//

bull

crossing oneself

geese

hamsa

hiss

jormungandr

serpent

thermal barrier

///

gopis

/

The Hindi word meaning "shepherdesses," which is a term given to a female devotee of Krishna. According to the legend, it was from among these gopis that the great Lord Krishna found Radha, whom he took to wife.

//

goro

/

The Chinese identity for the high priest to the "king of the world."

//

king of the world

priest

Shambala

titan

///

gospels

/

The English word which means "that which is accepted as a truth," "guiding principle," "a doctrine which is widely taught and believed in," "evangelical" or "revelation." The word "gospel" is also used to mean "the history, life and doctrines of Jesus, the Christ, as they are contained in the four canonical books of SS. Mathew, Mark, Luke and John.

The word "gospel" itself is a late form of the old English term God-spel, which meant "God speaks" or good news. This, in turn, was translated from the Greek word "euaggelion." The Latin translation from the Greek, however, renders it "evangelium."

St. Ambrose interprets the four Christian evangels as being the symbolical personification of the four-faced figures, or the four archangels, as described in the vision of Ezekiel. Since St. Mathew starts his gospel with the genealogy of Jesus of Nazareth, he represents the symbolical archangel called the Cherubim. St. Mark is symbolical of the archangelical lion, for his verses are about the glory of John the Baptist, who preached in the wilderness. St. Luke opens his gospels with Zacharias's sacrifice and therefore he is emblematical of the archangelic bull. St. John presents the divine nature of Jesus, so the soaring archangelic eagle symbolizes him.

//

agrapha

archangels

bible

bull

Cherubim

eagle

evangel

Jesus

lion

vach

Ref: Eze. 1:10

///

gossian

/

The Sanskrit name for a select class of ascetics

//

mendicant

///

gothic

/

The Latin word which means "pointed style of architecture" or "a style of architecture characterized by clustered columns and pointed arches."

The general theme of Gothic architecture was a formalizing of nature's vaulted arches of the forest and flora. It was adopted for Catholic ecclesiastical purposes, for it brought into the religious designs, the motifs held sacerdotal in nature worship. It was a dramatic rebellion against the early Spartan style of the usual middle European drab structures which had been built along functional lines.

Notre Dame cathedral in Paris, France, was built in the thirteenth century and was the first "pure" Gothic edifice constructed. All gothic churches, from 1002 ce to the building of Notre Dame were evolving trial and error types of structures. During this and previous centuries, paganism thrived extensively in central and northern Europe. By using this new styling of architecture, those with pagan theologies were made to feel at home in the permanent stone replica of nature. In this fashion, the church brought into its folds those who otherwise would probably not have been converted.

In time, the established church absorbed these cults, sects and isms into its own spiritual body of Christianity.

//

asperges bubble

Catholic

column

gargoyles

heathen

pagan

religion

temple

///

goy

/

The Hebrew word which originally meant "people" is now used to denote a gentile. A gentile is one who is not a member of one's own chosen church, but might belong to a different faith, or none at all.

//

///

goyin

/

The Sanskrit word for a Buddhist novice, or one who is just beginning to learn about Buddhism.

//

Buddhism

student

///

grace

/

The English word which means "the unmerited favor and love of God extended through The Christ," "divine sanctification," "spiritual excellence," "virtue," "brief prayer before or after each meal," "indulgence or privilege," "dignify," "honor" or "regeneration."

In the Latin language, the word "grace" is rendered "gratia," which can mean "thanks" or "free." Gratia is derived from the Greek word "charis," which means "gift."

In the metaphysical sense, grace is the spiritual power emanating everywhere and permeating all things. Grace can only become a personally redeeming feature when the mind and soul are receptive to its enlightening and peace-giving qualities. There is no partiality nor favoritism in the divine bestowing of grace. Only the soul and mind can open itself to this God Radiance.

Esoterically, it is taught that grace is the free mercy of God extended to those who have prepared themselves to enjoy His favor. By this path of merit do the deserving ones receive sanctification. According to Christian theological teachings, by this receiving of the sanctification, through the Christ, there is an eradication of all past sin and negation, which opens the way for redemption.

This redemption is consummated by divine activity and the cooperation of man himself. There are, however, three requirements for grace, namely: necessity in the divine plan, gratitude in the heart of man and universality in his mind and soul.

Grace as a feminine name is derived from the Roman word "gratius," which, in turn, was derived from the Latin word "gratia." It means "grace, beauty, favor, goodwill or kindness."

The Dutch and Spanish name is Gratia.

The French and English name is Grace.

The Italian name is Grazia.

//

action

book of life

charism

church

emanation

extension

faith

glory

Holy Ghost

I or I Am

indwellers

katabole

ming te

radiation

redemption

reincarnation

spirit essences

spirit essences

Tzadkiel

ref: Psalms 84:11

///

grade

/

The English word which is used in metaphysical terminology and esoteric teachings to denote "that which is manifesting in the now. and is called "a living grade." This word "grade" is used as a form of classification to divide the past from the future.

//

eternal now

ingrace

time track

///

granthisthana

/

The Sanskrit word for the place were the Muladhara Chakra (triangular receptacle at the base of the spine) joins the Meru-Danda (the spinal column) in the area of the sacral plexus.

//

chakra

Meru-danda

muladhara chakra

nerve centers

spinal column

///

grapes

/

The English word for the fruit of a climbing shrub. In symbolical usage depicting a cluster of grapes, they denote knowledge, books or many thoughts combined to constitute a whole idea.

When the juice has been fermented into wine, the wine signifies wisdom. In literary symbolism, the thirst for wine is likened to the thirst for knowledge.

This is a very important symbol-key to unlocking the inner context of the metaphysical message contained in the "Rubaiyat" of Omar Khayyam.

According to the Christian scriptures, the love of "The Christ" expressing itself through man is of more importance that mere knowledge. In science fields, the attraction forces are called magnetism, while in the metaphysical and theological, it is called love.

//

fruit

knowledge

love

magnetism

manna

Rubaiyat

science

water

wilderness

wine

wisdom

Ref: Song of Solomon 1:2; Matt. 11:19

///

gravity

/

The English word meaning "the force which draws bodies toward a center," "the magnetism of the Earth," "weight," "lowness of a tone" or "heart of a vortex."

In metaphysical science and occult physics, gravity is explained as a coordination of a pull-push type of energy which forms a magnetic field. The gravitational pull of any body mass or planet depends mainly upon two forces.

Matter is crystallized energy, so when matter becomes disassociated back into energy, this energy is drawn back into the Earth for revitalization. This is done by centripetal force. Since energy is being released from all over the surface of the Earth all the time from death and destruction, it is drawn to the Earth's center where it "rolls" in the heart of the spinning planet. Here in the heart of the vortex is the gyratory action which keeps the Earth rotating on

its axis. This vortex must have an outlet so the outlets are the two magnetic poles, the north pole and the south pole. The north pole, however, is the major outlet where these regenerated energies erupt into the upper atmosphere. They are then caught in the astral bands, and, by the action of the fifth wind, are distributed over the top of the atmosphere, covering the entire planet. From here, they are forced to rain down to the Earth's surface again by the bombardment of cosmic particles, forces and universal energies which are coming into contact with the Earth. It is this release of energy from the Earth's surface pulling toward the Earth's center and the push of the incoming cosmic assortments which creates gravity.

In the biosphere of the atmosphere at the Earth's surface, life is prolific and the atmospheric pressure is 15 pounds per cubic inch at sea level. The atmospheric pressure lessens as ascension is made upward. The deeper into the Earth a penetration is made, the denser becomes the pressure.

These energies coming into the center of the Earth from all over its surface create an impact when they reach the central vortex. Here they have a caloric effect upon each other which produces intense heat. This thermal upheaval throws these energies into high states of agitated activity which acts as a rejuvenator to them. They are, by this process of eternal cycling in and out of created things, kept on the move, and so never become weak in their own magnetic fields.

As long as life and earth is in the divine plan of a planet's activity, that planet will have a high gravitational field. A planet or mass which does not have cycles of life and death will have a low, weak gravitational field.

In ancient teachings, this theory was accredited as being the motivative power and action which kept the eternal cycle of gravity in equilibrium, so the gyroscopic action would not slow down. This also was the idea expressed in relation to holding things to the surface of the Earth and not having them fly off into space.

The Earth rotates on its axis at an equatorial speed of about one thousands miles per hour. The Earth rotates in its orbit around the Sun at about sixty-six thousand miles per hour and our whole galaxy travels through space at the speed of six-hundred thousand miles per hour. Even at this tremendous speed, it takes our galaxy about two hundred million years to complete one revolution around the universal orbit. Considering these three velocities alone, without the tremendous velocity of the with which the whole universe is hurdling through the meta-galactic cosmos, the fifth wind and gravity are out best safety guard against the laws of centrifugal force.

//

acid

Al

astral bands

atmosphere

atom

centrifugal force

continuity

cycle

death

dimensions

disassociation

Earth's creation

energy

exosphere

fifth wind

Greek alphabet

growth

gyro

Ignis Fatuus

INRI

life

magnetic pole

magnetism

matter

mountain

mumia

rain

space warp

sushumna

suspended consciousness

time track

universe

water

ref: Ecc. 3:21

///

greal

/

The Gaelic and Celtic word which, according to the legends of early Britons, was considered to be a potion brewed by the fertility Goddess Ceridwen, from the juices of six occult plants. This greal was supposed to be a magic potion that gave inspiration and enlightenment to whomsoever drank of it.

//

enlightenment

occult

powder of projection

///

Greek alphabet

/

In the esoteric traditions, the Greek alphabet is a poem which is presumed to have been written by either a Lemurian or an Atlantian. Legend does not state whether the author lived in very ancient Greece or whether the poem came from the motherland of Atlantis or Lemuria. It is assumed, however, that very ancient Greece was a colony of Atlantis, and for that reason the Greek culture was alien to all other cultures in the Mediterranean basin. This poem describes the cataclysmic destruction of the once great continent of Mu or Lemuria. This alphabet could, however, have come from Atlantis, for even Plato, in using this alphabet, made comments about the Atlantian dominated lands" to the far west.

Greek	Mayan Words	Translation
alpha	al-paa-ha	Heavily break the waters
beta	be-ta	extending over the plains.
gamma	kam-ma	They cover the lands
delta	del-ta	in low places, where there are obstructions
epsilon	ep-gil-on-om	shores form and whirlpools
zeta	zeta	strike the earth
eta	et-ha	with water.
theta	the-theda-ha	The waters spread
iota	io-ta	on all that lives and moves.
kappa	ka-paa	Obstructions give way and
lambda	lam-be-ta	submerged is the land of
mu	mu	Mu.

nu	nu	Peaks only
xi	xi	appear above the waters.
omikron	om-ik-le-on	Whirlwinds blow around,
pi	pi	and little by little
rho	la-ho	until there comes
sigma	zi-ik-ma	cold air - before
tau	ta-u	where valleys existed, are now abysses, cold depths.
upsilon	u-pa-zi-le-on	In circular places
phi	pe-hi	mud is formed.
chi	chi	A mouth
psi	pe-zi	opens, vapors
omega	o-mec-ka	come forth and volcanic sediments

//

alpha and omega

Atlantis

gravity

Hyperboreans

Koine

Lemuria

Mu

Quetzalcoatl

space warp

symbols

///

Green Lion, the

/

The English term which is used in occult symbolism to denote the root and stem of the radical essence of metal. The color green was probably selected because of the acid reaction on many chemicals which turns them green under contact with either acid or water. The green is a vitriol type of toxic chemical. The lion signifies strength or bravery. As metal is the hardest substance on Earth, the "green lion" denoted the strength and lethal qualities of anything which is unrelenting, or unyielding because of its solidarity or stubborn nature, even unto destruction.

The "green lion" can also signify the green unripened state of man before experiences and knowledge bring wisdom, purification and enlightenment. It can be used as the symbol for the savage, primitive, bestial or completely ignorant man.

//

acid

black lion

earth

enlightenment

experience

fruit

ignorance

knowledge

lion

matter

occult

radical root races

spirit essences

symbolism

wisdom

///

grihastha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "householder." This word is used more popularly, however, to signify the sacerdotal hierarchy of the Hindus. It also denotes a family priest.

//

caste system

grihya

priest

///

grihya

/

The Sanskrit word derived from "griha," which can mean either house or householder.

//

grihastha

///

Grihya Sutras

/

The Sanskrit term which means "house of books." The term, however, does not mean a library, but refers specifically to the sutras. These books teach the rites for the crucial climaxes of life, from birth to death, and how to understand and deal with them. In its marital aspects, it sets form the aphorisms governing family sacrifices.

//

sacrifice

sutra

///

grimoire

/

The occult name for any book which teaches the art of black magic and occultism, especially in the art and science of evocation of evil spirits.

The grimoire is a text book of rituals, incantations, signs, symbols, designs and formulas for the practicable application of occult power. The three most famous grimoires are: "The Grand Grimoire," "Grimoire of Pope Honorius" and "The Grimoirium Verum."

//

Atharva Veda

black

black book

black magic

evil spirit

flyfot cross

magic

night side of nature

occultism

occultist

spirit communication

witch

///

gross

/

The English word which means "whole," "12 dozen," "mass," "entire amount," "main body" or "bulky." This word has other meanings also, but the most general use of the word is in a commercial way, meaning 12 dozen, or 12 time 12 = 144.

In mystical numerology, a gross or 144, is used in the esoteric teaching to denote the entire circle of cosmic creative activity. There are twelve houses in both the terrestrial and the celestial zodiacs.

In the involutionary, descending arc, there are six house, and in the evolutionary, ascending arc, there are also six house. Each house in the zodiac is in turn divided into 12 segments, thus 12 times 12 = 144, or a gross.

The involutionary arcs function in and through the physical worlds, while the evolutionary arcs are operating in and through the celestial and spirit worlds. One half of the circle, or the six descending arcs, spiral through the (6 times 12 =72) seventy-two segments of the physical world. To the Hebrew Cabalist, this was important. According to the legend of the creation, as related in the Book of Genesis of the Mosaic Testament, the six days of creation signify the six involutionary houses. This Cabalistic concept is one of the keys necessary to the understanding of Judaic cosmology.

The 72 meant completion of a phase of "spirit in matter" existence. In mystical numerology, all multiple numbers are reduced to the lowest common denominator so 72 became nine (7 + 2 = 9). The number nine was indicative of completion, the last of the single numbers. This ended involution, and the cross over into the next half of the circle started the evolutionary existences. The most important thing in all God's creations was the production of the human soul. The immortality and indestructibility of the soul marked the beginning of evolution for the human spirit.

With the advent of the human soul, a new cycle of evolution began which worked toward the liberation of spirit from the bondage of the flesh. The divine spirit, manifesting through the cycles of life, keeps eternally fresh,

vitalized and active by these experiences in the realms of negation. By this physical world of action, the positive world of spirit is kept in equilibrium with itself.

One of the symbols of this half-cosmic circle is the menorah, or seven-branched candle holder, as used by the Jewish church. the menorah, if it is authentic, should have 72 almonds on the shaft and curved branching arms.

//

aippang

ascending arcs

astrology

astronomy

baby

bodies of man

continuity

creation

cycles

darted circle

descending arcs

Earth's creation

evolution

experience

fall

five-six-seven

forked tongue

ignorance

involution

Jatakas

jayas

Jew

kailem

menorah

seven

sex

soul

soul

souls of animals

spirit essence

sushumna

ten

///

gross body

/

The English phrase for any mass of matter. This can be a body made of any substantial substance. It may be large or small, but must be compounded of atoms and molecules or of cellular, or protoplasmic structure. In the human being, the gross body is the flesh and blood body. It is only by using some form of gross body as a vehicle, that spirit can actively participate in the physical world.

When the gross body is completely unconscious, the brain is incapable of feeling. At this time, when only the inner bodies of man are functioning with sensatory mind, can external experiences record into the memory cells. The "psychic" shock type of inner recording is done by the gross nerve and muscle reaction into the parasympathetic nervous system responding to severance or mutilation. Through the interchange of vibrations between the gross body and the etheric body, which is also sometimes called the psychic body, there is implanted into the memory cells and genetic memory an unconscious idea of the experience.

//

atmosphere

bodies of man

causal body

ego

engrams

etheric body

fall

growth

guardian angel

memory cells

nature of things

parasympathetic nerves

shaft of light

subtle body

vehicle

///

growth

/

The English word which means "advancement," "progress," "result" or "increase." One of the master laws of creation is growth. Growth is one of the reasons for creation manifesting itself by reproduction.

Growth in the physical world is the fulfillment of the seven stages of existence. The law requires a coming into being or birth, infancy, puberty, youth, maturity, senility and finally death or disassociation.

Birth - energy crystallizing toward self-identity, creation.

Infancy - the beginning of self-expression, activity.

Puberty - awakening of potential powers, expansive development.

Youth - vitalizing itself intuitively into the unity of mass, self-expression.

Maturity - full growth, peak of prime development, fulfillment.

Senility - resting and slowing down of activity, reflection and retrospection.

Death - disassociation of energy and particles for redistribution, transition.

The laws of growth and time-span durability, or of any created thing, are governed by the inherent time consciousness within the very nature of the object or thing. Herein lies the "secret" perpetuation of the life line of any specie or genus. It is also the ruling factor in relation to the life expectancy of each member in a strain or specie, due to the genetic memory carried in the engrams.

Growth among organic and cellular structures is an augmentation of the parent body by a progressive increase of animal or vegetable bodies, which is continuous from the embryonic stage to maturity. From maturity on to death, it is not so much a matter of cellular growth, but a condition of replacement and struggle for the gross body's maintenance.

According to modern theory, emphasis is placed on the dynamic factors in growth. This view holds that specialized tissues emerge from the primitive mass by the individuation process. The procedure is not an additive process of

multicellular build-up of special tissues but a growth of axons. This process is developed through individuation by a stimulation from the neuroblast.

//

age of innocence

atom

birth

chonyid

consciousness

death

descending arc

dharma

disassociation

embryo

engram

evolution

fruit

genetic memory

gravity

gross body

iliaster

incarnation

law of constant change

leffas

life

mukhya prana

nature of things

planets

selectivity of parents

sex

thyroid gland

time

umbilical cord

ref: Mark 4:27; Mark 11:13

///

guardian angel

/

The English phrase for the "heavenly spirit" or "discarnate entity" which is popularly supposed to accompany and protect each individual from evil throughout life, according to theological teachings.

In the esoteric teachings, the guardian angel is a discarnate entity, or soul, of some person who had formerly lived. These entities are souls that are either working out their own karmic pattern by being a warden or protector to a living person, or they are souls acting in the capacity of guardian because they love being a sort of "invisible parent" to some human. These guardian angels are often entities using this humanitarianism to help others and, by doing so, help themselves, for they are also stimulated in their development as they help and protect others.

They assume the "parental" responsibility over the living mortal in much the same way mortals take over the responsibility of a family. However, they, too, can become lax or heedless and allow a disaster to overtake their charge. When this happens, the human is said to have had an accidental death or misfortune. The guardian angle then has to pay a heavy karma for his negligence in exactly the same way that humans who disregard their responsibility to parental obligations have also a heavy penalty to pay. In both cases, the guardian has assumed responsibility over a living soul and therefore over "a part of God in action."

The main duty of a guardian angel is not to protect his charge from evil, but to see that the living soul does not lose its physical vehicle by death before its allotted time. All other mishaps, evils, accidents, misfortunes and tragedies are the actions of karma and these things the angel is not allowed to tamper with.

Many times the guardian angle will "speak" with his ward through psychic vibrations, hunch, the voice within, premonitions or by actual auditory utterances. By not having a physical body, the guardian angel needs no rest or sustenance, so is with his ward constantly.

The Catholic Church has set aside October the third as "guardian angel day" at which time one should give thanks to his angel for the help and protection bestowed. This prayer of gratitude is a welcome stimuli to the angle in much the same way that humans respond to courtesy and gratitude.

It is the guardian angel who protects the astral body when it is in an astral projection and helps to guide it in its migrations. This angle also helps to protect the body in unguarded moments such as much occur during states of unconsciousness, when in trance, suspended animation or coma. The most famous literary work illustrating the work of the guardian angle is Dante Alighieri"s "Purgatory and Paradise" and "The Divine Comedy." In Dante's ascent into heaven, he is looked after by the departed soul of Beatrice Portinari.

//

angels

astral plane

astral projection

chance

death

dhyanis

discarnate entity

divine healing

emuts

evil

experience

fall

flagae

ghocha

gross body

karma

nagarajas

nirmanakaya

oversoul

prayer

psychic ability

sex

sin

soul

soul

vibrations

ref: Ex. 23:20-23

///

guff or gof

/

The Hebrew word denoting a body or physical form.

//

gross body

///

guhya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "secret" or "concealed."

//

esoteric

guhya vidya

symbolism

///

guhya vidya

/

The Sanskrit term denoting the concealed knowledge of the mystical mantras.

//

gupta vidya

mantra

mysticism

///

gunas

/

The Sanskrit word used in Eastern metaphysics to signify the three forms of nature whose qualities or attributes are sattva, rajas and tamas. The word gunas can also be used in regard to a cord or a thread. Sattva implies balance of rhythm, motion. Rajas implies activity (karma), productivity. Tamas implies inertia, germination or rest.

In the Brahmanical teachings, these three gunas are the internal triadic principle of Brahma and, as such, are the primal causes of creation.

//

avidya-chakti

balance

kalpa

karma

maya-shakti

metaphysics

motion

natural name

nature

nature of things

nirguna

rajas

sattva

shakti

tamas

tattva

three manifested worlds

triad

trinity

vibration

zennaar

///

gupta vidya

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "esoteric knowledge," "secret science" or "wisdom of the ancients."

//

esoteric

occult

wisdom of the ancients

guhya vidya

///

guru

/

The Sanskrit word for a Hindu spiritual preceptor or teacher. A guru is one who dispels darkness and ignorance. The guru is the instructor and transmitter of the spiritual knowledge that can quicken the spirit and awaken a thirst for spiritual realization. The guru is one who teaches any form of science, metaphysics, occult knowledge, arcane wisdom or any other form of ethical doctrines and moral precepts.

Most of the Eastern gurus have only one pupil at a time. The individual pupil lucky enough to find a guru is called a chela, which means "student."

//

arcane

chela

dakahi namurthi

darkness

gyn

ignorance

knowledge

lama

lanoo

mahaguru

metaphysics

moral

occult

science

teacher

wisdom

wisdom of the ancients

///

guru parampara

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "pupillary succession." This word signifies the oral traditions, which must only be handed down from teacher to pupil, and should never be written. The psychic ability of the guru is his only guide as to the worthiness of his selected and qualified disciples.

//

chela

guru

hierophant

intuition

para

psychic ability

///

gymnosophist

/

The Greek word applied to those of an austere sect within the framework of Hinduism which completely abstains from all material things. This includes clothes, jewelry, possessions, wealth and all other personal and real property. They exist only on the most meager portions of the meanest food, which they beg, and live on only the barest essentials to sustain life.

//

beauty

experience

mendicant

renunciation

///

gyn

/

The Tibetan word denoting the knowledge acquire through the tutorship of a guru or teacher.

//

guru

knowledge

teacher

///

gypsies

/

A word considered by some to be a contraction or abbreviation of the word "Egyptian." The name "Gypsy" does not connect these people with the present land of Egypt, but to some more ancient or obscure land, known among the ancients as "Lesser Egypt" or "Little Egypt." They are a wandering, dark-eyed, dark-skinned, black-haired people presumed to be of Eastern origin. The assumption is that they are of Hindi stock. They speak a language called Romany, or Romani-tchib.

These people were and still are wanderers who travel over all the known world. In the last few centuries, they centered particularly in the old dual empire of Austria and Hungary, especially in Transylvania.

They are also called "Saracens," "Signeuner" or "Cigan."

//

///

gyro

/

The combining form from the Greek word "gyros," meaning "a ring" or "a circle."

//

circle

gyros

///

gyromancy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination, which interprets the positions of a person's body who has fallen from collapse after walking or running interminably around a circle.

//

///

gyros

/

The Greek word for a ring or circle. In the esoteric and theological teachings, these rings, circles or cycles are sometimes spoken of as "whirlwind of God" or "wheel of fire." This symbolical application denotes the whirling vortex or orbiting action of all primal matter as well as the cycles of all ascending or descending arcs.

All motion in space, regardless of dimension, functions on a gyratory basis. Electrons orbiting inside an atom gyrate as well as do whole universal systems traveling through space. The descent of spirit into the world of matter and the release of spirit from matter are called gyre cycles of force and energy moving through the worlds of matter.

To not just know, but to understand this spiraling principle, was demanded of the initiates. This gyratory motion of all elements, forces and powers, is the vitality and governor which operates and keeps in balance the laws of constant change. Without these vortexes or spirals, there could not be eternal or Eluel activity throughout all metagalactic space, least of all in the atoms.

//

atom

central sun

centrifugal force

circle

continuity

cycles

darted circle

dimensions

Earth's creation

eternity

ether

fifth wind

ganadevas

Gilgoolem

gravity

magnetic pole

motion

space warp

sushumna

unicorn

universe

vibration

wheel

wheel of law

whirlwind

///

H

/

The eighth letter in the Roman, Latin and English alphabets. The letter "H" as a symbol denotes the eighth in a series, class or order. Anything which is shaped like an H is sometimes called a zygal.

In the Hebrew language, "H" is the sign letter meaning "life," "activity" or "emphasis." To double the "H," such as in "HH," it then becomes essentially, "living." An example of this is to be found in the word HOH, which means "being" or "living." When the letters "OO" are added, it reduces the "H" to a potential status, thus "HOO" implies a thing not yet in existence, but which is the potential or in the act of becoming.

//

cycles of life

darted circle

divine name

ha-adamah

havah

karma

limbo

///

ha

/

The Sanskrit syllable used in sacred magic formulas. In the akasa sakti, it represents power, action and movement. The letters "ha," are pronounced with an expiration breath and accent.

//

akasa

earth

sakti

vidhi

///

ha-adamah

/

The Hebrew word which is usually translated as "ground" or "soil." In the ancient Hebrew root signs there was a tonal and interpretive value placed upon each letter. Because there were no written vowels, a root word could have many meanings. With this word "ha-adamah," there was an esoteric, inner meaning which meant that adamah was in contrast to the earth and not the earth itself. Wit this interpretation, it could not be applied to anything of a physical nature, but is used for the potential, or that which is to be. Within the framework of this concept lies the knowledge of spiritual nature.

Contrary to the general, popular belief, most scholars agree that the word "adamah" is derived from the word Adam and not the reverse. Adam is a simple word while adamah is a compound word. In the term "ha-adamah," "ha" shows power, action or movement, and for this to happen, there had to be more complex components then would be found in just "Adam." To this word "adam" was added a final H, which is the sign for "tendency" or "movement toward."

The root of Adam is "D M," which the root signs indicate as "assimilation" or "likeness." This "D M" root sign is also the Hebrew sign for dam, which means "blood." By this understanding of the root sin, this blood implies "kinship."

The letter "A" in the ancient Hebrew was a vocal sound but had no written counterpart. It was used, among other meanings, to denote the starting point. Hence when the letter was sounded as a prefix to "DAM," it signified "cause," "beginning" or "potentiality." Thus the context of the word "Adamah" implies "that" which is "the something" which "causes" or leads to the production of Adam.

This whole concept reveals an involutionary pattern, building through the kingdoms of negative matter with spiritual essences, forcing the life through involution to struggle from simplicity to complexity. All of the lower

forms of organic matter contribute to the ultimate of organic development, making possible the physical body of man. These lesser nature kingdoms with their "tendencies" and their "movements toward," all lead up to the creation of Adam. In this light of the esoteric teachings, Adamah was the spiritual counterpart of the Earth. Adamah was the spiritual ground upon which Adam could develop the qualities of humanism in his causal body, thus evolving into the spiritual likeness of Elohim.

//

A

Adam

aisha

blood

development

elohim

evolution

ha

kingdoms

limbo

M

man

///

habal de garmin

/

The Hebrew word denoting an image or body similar to the corpse of a deceased person. This, of course, could be the astral body, astral shell or etheric double. According to the interpretations of the Cabbalah, however, this habal de garmin is "the spirit of the bones," or the etheric double.

//

astral shall

blood

cabal

Cabbalah

death

etheric double

Kabali

marrow

///

habit

/

The English word meaning "ordinary conduct," "general condition," "continual tendency" or "established custom." Habit can be any repeated action, either physical or mental, until it forms a natural pattern. Most anything will, be repetition, become an involuntary habit action.

//

compulsion

instinct

intuition

///

Habarym

/

The occult name of the demon who governs the first of the infernal regions, according to demonology.

//

hell's fire

///

Habondia

/

The occult name for the queen of the evil witches, furies, Harpies, bad fairies and ghosts of the wicked.'

//

witch

///

hada

/

The Arabian word for the atmosphere that encases the planet Earth. It is a realm that contains a "world within a world." This "world within a world" is the astral plane which interpenetrates the physical world as well as the earth-bound spirit world.

//

astral plane

atmosphere

gravity

///

hadephobia

/

The Greek term for the delusion that one has committed an unpardonable sin. Hadephobia is the fear of being eternally doomed into an everlasting hell of fire, brimstone and demonic tortures to the soul.

//

book of life

death

eternity

hell

karma

retribution

sin

ref: Mark 3:29

///

Hades

/

The Greek word which means "unseen." This is presumed to be the abode of the dead, a place called Hades, Hell or Sheol.

//

Hell

Pluto

Sheol

Tartarus

///

hadj or hadji

/

The Arabian term for a Mohammedan pilgrim. This applies only to hose, however, who are going to Mecca on their religious pilgrimage. This pilgrimage is required at least once in the lifetime and oftener whenever possible. The wealthy and those who can afford it go at least once a year.

//

haifa

Mohammedanism

pilgrim

///

hagiasmos

/

The Greek word meaning "purification."

//

hagios

///

hagiographa

/

A Greek word adopted by the Hebrews as a term to identify their sacred writings. This is a compound word made up of "hagios," meaning "sacred," and "grapho," meaning "I write." the original Hebrew word used for these writings was "keluvim," and this is still used among the more orthodox Jews. This term is applied to all books except those pertaining to the Law and those of the prophets.

//

///

hagios

/

The Greek word meaning "pure," "sacred," or "consecrated to the Gods."

//

hagiasmos

hagiographa

Reschith Hajalalim

///

haifa

/

The Arabic title of honor applied to any Muslim who has learned by heart the 114 suras in the Koran. Should he, the haifa, make a pilgrimage to Mecca, his accomplishments are compounded.

//

hadj

Koran

Mohammedanism

sura

///

haima

/

The Hebrew word meaning "golden." It is used mostly in relation to the color as seen in the lights of an aura, sun rays, a halo or the luminous lights of a spiritual body.

//

halo

hiranya

luminous body

///

haioth-ha-kodesch

/

The Hebrew identity for the angelic rank of the Seraphim, who are the supreme rank next to God, and rule over fire. The fire which this particular grade of angels rules over is first, the beginning of the involutionary celestial fire as found in the Yod, the electrical impulses and the first creative thermal barriers just outside the Metonymy, yet inside the Logos.

The second type of fire is the purification fire which cleanses out all negative dross from the monadic ego when it returns to God after the terrestrial evolutionary arcs are finished. After this last cleansing, only the monad actually enters into the Metonymy. the mind body and the etheric body is discarded from the monadic ego.

//

akasa

bodies of man

cherubim

dark night

ego

electric sun

evolution

fire

God

hajaschar

Hajoth hakados

involution

logos

metonymy

monad

outer darkness

Sephiroth

thermal barrier

Yod

///

hair

/

The English word which is considered to be, by some occultists and metaphysicians, one of the retainers and preservers of spiritual energies for the body. Without hair, much of the body's vital energy would escape with other emanations and spent vitality.

Among the ancient beliefs, the head as shaved to signify a renunciation of the burdens of life as well as for cleanliness, for they realized the purification value of ablutions and personal care.

It was thought that the mind and memory was stimulated by long hair, and for this reason, many faiths required long hair and allowed of no cutting. Some believed it was due to their long hair that women generally took their religion more seriously than men.

Some religions require a covering on the head during services.

//

beard

energy outlets

Essene

galach

nazar

plumed serpent

scalping

tallith

tonsure

yarmulke

///

hajah

/

The Hebrew word which means "to be" or "being." Hajah is also used sometimes as a first name or as a title in some of the Eurasian countries.

//

///

hajaschar

/

The Hebrew name for the powers of light. These are active creative forces, though of a lower class than the haioth-ha-kodesch. The hajaschar function in the logos.

//

haioth-ha-kodesch

light

thermal barrier

Yod

///

Hajoth hakados

/

The Hebrew identity for one of the angelic spheres or realms. Esoterically, this is considered to be the strata whence is distributed and dispensed Jehovah's providence. This is better understood in Western metaphysics as the Logos. This sphere or realm in the angelic hierarchy is sometimes called "Jehovah," yet it is not God Himself, but only the first manifestations of His powers. This plane of angelic activity is considered to be the directing place for the emanating force which flows from Deity.

These emanations are comparable to man's physical emanations of love, hate and other types of emotional vibrations. it is by the "Hajoth Hakados" that the divine essences of benevolent providence flows to the angle Metatron and then on into the ministering spirit, "Reschith Hajalalim."

//

afferent

angelic hierarchy

angels

descending arc

dominion

efferent

emanation

haioth-ha-kodesch

hekalot

Jehovah

logos

metatron

Resha-Havurah

sushumna

vibration

///

hakini shakti

/

The Sanskrit term for the "parasympathetic fibers" controlling the activity of the nasociliary plexus through the oculo-motor nerve. This is one of the centers used in yoga development, through breath control.

//

breath

Cyclops

kundalini chakti

nerve center

parasympathetic nerves

prana

shakti

third eye

yoga

///

Halakhah

/

The Hebrew word meaning "religious practice. This implies the way one goes. Halakhah is also used to denote the legal and regulatory portions of all Jewish lore and especially the Talmud. The Halakhah is a compendium to the Talmud and is sometimes called the small Talmud.

//

bet ha-midrash

midrash

Shulchan Arukh

Talmud

Torah

way, the

///

Hallel

/

The Hebrew word meaning "praise."

//

hallelujah

hosanna

///

hallelujah

/

The Hebrew word meaning "praise ye the Lord." In the book of Psalms, of the Old Testament of the Christian Bible, the word "hallelujah" is interjected rather than the more common Christian term, Amen. This was done in deference to the Jewish faith, for the Old Testament is from their sacred writings.

//

amen

Hallel

hosanna

Jah

///

halo

/

The English word which is used to identify the glow or light surrounding the head of a saint or a spiritually enlightened person. The halo is the natural result of the intense burning of the "kundalini spinal fires." When the kundalini has ascended the spine, and kindled activity into each of the chakras during its ascension, these chakras in turn then intensify the power of the kundalini.

In the Eastern metaphysical concepts, there is an etheric double to all things. Hence the kundalini also must have a double. The double starts as a thought-form in the mind, and through contact with religion and philosophy, the kundalini thought-form descends the spine into the sacral-plexus. On the way down, this thought-form kundalini agitates the chakras so that when the actual kundalini itself rises into power, the chakras are ready and waiting.

Since the etheric double of the kundalini started its descent from the area of the pineal and pituitary glands, this area becomes the most sensitized part of the spiritual mind and nerve centers.

With the subjugation of the generative organ area, the generative forces follow and lend stimulus to the kundalini as it rises toward the head. When the electric fires, called the kundalini, reach the areas of the pituitary and pineal glands, a great activity takes place. When these two flames, one positive and one negative, join in what is known as "kiss of death," they throw forth a glow of light. This small aura around the head is known as the halo. In some symbolical terminologies, this glow is spoken of as a "flame" on top of the head.

This light is the radiance reflected from an illuminated mind. This occurs when all the senses and perceptions which the whole body contains are brought into their highest peak of development. This halo is the outward manifestation of the internal spiritual development.

//

Agni

ascended masters

bindu

caduseus

chakra

development

electric fire

endocrine glands

etheric double

feather

fig

glands

illumination

ishanya

kasina

kiss of death

kundalini

manas taijasi

Mano

manomaya kosa

mentoid

nimbus

pineal gland

spinal column

taijasi

umbilical cord

ref: Job 18:5

///

halomancy

/

The art or science of divination practiced by interpreting the formations formed by throwing salt on a smooth surface.

//

///

hamartia

/

The Greek word which means "failure," "sin" or "error." This word "harmartia" is used to denote the physical world which is an imperfect manifestation of the archetypal world. Harmartia is also used to identify the separation into sexes which entailed the fall into generation producing the physical human.

//

aisha

fall

sex

sin

///

hamsa

/

A Sanskrit name used in the classification of a yoga of Parabrahman, when preceded by kala. Hamas is also the name of the founder of the Druses of Lebanon. It is often symbolized by a mythical bird or a swan or goose.

//

goose

hiss

kala

Parabrahman

raja hansa

///

hand clasp

/

The English phrase for a form of greeting. The palms of the hands are energy outlets. Every time a person shakes hands, this interchange of energy creates a vibratory rapport between two people. In shaking hands, this current will pass from one person to another. When we wish to appease someone, or form a personal contact, to place the hand on the back of their hand or to touch them in some fashion, we release a discharge of our own personal magnetism into them. By this contact the two persons are brought into a more harmonious equal vibration.

When the hands are placed palms together with the fingers straight up, as the Christians do when praying, the energy currents are united through the palms. This current is directed upward by the straight pointing fingers so the prayer is lent added vitality by this method in its ascent upward.

When the fingers are locked together, the energy current moves down one arm an dup the other, conserving this energy for the body, which uses this energy for revitalizing by redistribution. This is one of the hand positions in relaxing for it keeps the energy currents circling within the body and is a great help in quickly revitalizing the body.

//

clasping the hands

energy

energy outlets

isolation

laying on of hands

prayer

vibrations

///

hangsa

/

The Sanskrit term for "I Am He." This is an important word as an incantation mantra. It is a sound vibration evolved with the respiratory movement, while undergoing yogic practices. It is made up of two words, "hang" and "sa." "Hang" is the sound that is produced with the exhalation of breath, while "sa" is the sound produced with the inhalation of breath. It stands, in this respect, for evolution. It is the basic breath of creative powers to speak the word which produces a creation.

//

aum-mani-padme-om

breath

efferent

evolution

God's word

involution

mantra

natural name

vach

vibration

///

haoma

/

The Sanskrit name for a sacramental drink which was made from the juice of the haoma plant. Haoma was drunk in the rituals of the Mazdean order. The drink was mixed according to proscribed formula with milk and water. The priests prepared this libation and to be allowed to partake of this certain ceremony signified immortality, which could be attained by the faithful.

//

Mazda

///

happiness

/

The English word which means "joyous," "state of enjoying pleasure, good fortune, felicitousness." The human being, like all other created things, is suited to his environment. This world is a place of sickness, infirmities, suffering, sin, evil, sorrow, pain and all other types and forms of negative and derogatory adventures. Because of all this, the migrating monad and soul can and must learn about negations so it is able to know both the positive and negative; the top and the bottom; the light and the darkness; and all the other contrasting opposites. This type of wisdom can only be based upon knowledge which has been experienced and lived. In this world of struggle and travail, the state of human happiness is of relatively short duration. The law of constant change is always in effect, so a protracted condition of happiness is, by its very nature, subject to discontent and will eventually pale into a state of boredom. Also, by the law of variables, what may be happiness to one is not necessarily true in relation to others.

Happiness can only be happiness when in contrast to sadness. It is the search for happiness which dominates the emotions and mental faculties.

There are many escapisms and subliminal substitutions from the harsh realities of living and the warping frustrations of limitation, deprivations or lack of abilities. Happiness is attained generally through the gratification of self-interest, personal instincts and fulfilled desires.

//

compulsion

desire

duality

emotion

fu lu shon

hate

hedonist

humor

instinct

karma

knowledge

law of constant change

libido

life

love

monad

///

hare

/

the English word for a small animal which is used in Chinese symbolism to denote "fertility." As a symbol, the hare was especially sacred to the Egyptians and the Hebrews. The hare was not considered fit for food by many of the Middle Eastern nomadic tribes, even though it was a cud-chewing animal, for they held it in reverence. Their idea of rejecting the hare as a food animal was based upon the fact that in some of the species, the male suckle the young. This unique type of substitution was, to them, a symbol of the male and female duality of the principle of God. Thus, the hare was revered.

//

couvade

deer

dove

kosher

mama

yang and ying

ref: Lev. 11:6

///

harikesa

/

The Sanskrit identity for one of the sun's seven rays. In the Eastern metaphysical teachings, this harikesa, when combined with the sushumna, is the vitality contained within energy. It is understood to be a form of electricity more pure than any other for it emanates directly from the electric sun. The Chaldean astrologers and astronomers called The Seven-rayed One, Heptakis," meaning the Sun.

//

Apollo

Dhyani-Buddhas

electric sun

Sun

sushumna

svaraj

///

Harivansa

/

The Sanskrit title for a poem containing the genealogy of Vishnu. It is part of the Mahabharata.

//

Mahabharata

Vishnu

///

haron

/

The Hebrew word which means "burning anger." This term is used sometimes in occult writings to denote "wrath" or "violent actions," usually in regard to the activities of the Gods.

//

neesing

thermal barrier

Yod

///

Haroun al Rashid

/

There are many Haroun al Raschids in the history of Persia and Arabia. The most famous in the Western world was the one who was associated with Omar Kayyam and Nissan el Mulk when they were students at the University of Naissaphur. Omar Kayyam became famous through his poem, the Rubaiyat, while Haroun al Rashid came into legend as the "old man of the mountains," the founder and head of the thugee sect of assassins.

However, it was under the rule of the Caliph, Haroun al Raschid, in the year 785 ce that learning came into its golden age throughout Arabia. It is from this period that so much of the Eastern metaphysics and occultism were written and brought into a semblance of order, that has contributed considerably to our knowledge today.

//

Rubaiyat

thugee

///

Harshana

/

The Sanskrit name for the Deity who presides over the offerings to the dead.

//

///

haruspicy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination by using mammal entrails.

//

///

ha-sheibihi

/

The Hebrew word meaning "the seventh." Shebihi is rooted in the word "shob," which denotes "returning to a position, place or state." Shebihi, as a symbolical sign, shows a completion of anything that is held within a number seven framework, for it signifies a "returning, restored, re-established, settling down or a resting." There are seven tones in the musical scale, seven colors in the spectrum, seven days in the week and seven kingdoms for the spirit to traverse through the earthly cycles.

Seven is the first of the spiritual numbers in numerology. In the Hebrew and Christian scriptures, reference is made to the seven lights, seven churches, the seven spirits of God and, of course, there are the seven planets.

//

5-6-7

day

ianach

menorah

Sabbath

///

hasid

/

The Hebrew word for "pious." It denotes a Jewish mystic and one adept in the esoteric sciences of the Cabbalah. Another popular title is "the Miracle Rabbi." It is often bestowed on properly qualified persons in the Hasidic sect.

//

Cabbalah

chasid

Hasidic

Hasidism

miracle

mystic

///

Hasidic

/

The Hebrew name of a mystical sect in the Judaic religion. This sect is considered to be as ancient as the Cabbalah. The Hasidic teachings are considered to be a lineage of mysticism, interpreted from the Cabbalah, and only handed down orally from teacher to pupil, for they were never written in the past. Rarely is one admitted to these revelations until after sixty. The title born is "Miracle Rabbi." Their badge of distinction is a hat of fur which is usually of mink. There have been many of these miracle workers in the history of the Jews. They have come from the group called "the Hasidic sect."

//

Cabbalah

charism

Chasid

Chasidim

esoteric

Hasid

Hasidim

Jew

miracle

mystic

mysticism

///

Hasidim

/

The Hebrew name which means "pious ones." The Hasidim, Kasidim or Chasidim were devotees in a mystical sect of Judaism.

They came into Jewish history during the pre-Macabean era. During the later centuries of Christianity, the Hasidim were considered saints who were gifted with the mystic esoteric wisdom and were considered to be the "workers of miracles."

Another mystical sect within Judaism, who formed a communal order similar to that of the Essenes, was called Hastraun.

//

Chasid

Chasidim

esoteric

Hasid

Hasidic

miracles

mystic

mysticism

saint

///

Hasidism

/

The Hebrew word for the doctrine or philosophy of a Hebrew Haid.

//

Hasid

///

Haskalah

/

The Hebrew word meaning "enlightenment."

//

illumination

///

hatchet

/

The English word for a "small axe" or specific type of "hand-mace." In Egyptian symbology, the hatchet is one of the signs of power or death. It became this emblem for it denoted "that" which could "cut in twain" a knot or any other bound thing. The hatchet was considered a "freer" and "liberator."

//

///

hate

/

The English word meaning "disliked," "abhor," "detest" or "intense aversion." Hate is recognized as one of the most negative of all the baser emotions. It is a powerful weapon which nature uses to tie the human soul into the cycles of reincarnation. The glands of the body produce, when under the stress and strain of hate, a toxic secretion which is acid and emotionally energizing. When hate has run its course and abated, the reaction sets in and is extremely devitalizing. At this point of low vitality, the acid works internally and can produce illnesses, from upset stomach to nervous conditions. Also at this low point, the psychic body is less protected and open to evil and low elemental psychic influences.

Hate with its internal stimulus is conducive to action and violence. For his reason, all religions and philosophies teach self-control, discipline and moderation. The normal action of the organic body can produced a harmonious equilibrium between the component parts, only when there is equilibrium in the heart, mind and emotions. This harmony is the key to self-realization in practically all human endeavors.

The only time hate should have a part in human existence is when it is used to overcome evil, negation, aggressive violence or threat to personal destruction. Esoterically, it is taught that the only place for hate is to correct some terrible wrong or evil condition. Unless there is a strong hate against evil, there will be no endeavor to change, correct or eradicate it. It is also taught that this hate should be used in the personal sense of change, eradication or conquest within the self, and not used freely under external conditions. These external conditions are a result of karma and technically, an individual has no right to interfere without there being new karmic reprisals against the interloper.

//

acid

dosa

emotion

indwellers

inharmony

jealousy

karma

possession

psychic body

reincarnation

///

hatha yoga

/

The Sanskrit name for the oldest and simplest form of yoga. It teaches the control of the etheric forces, which could be what Western metaphysics calls odic force. The principle text book used in hatha yoga is the "Hatha Yoga Pradipika." The book is in four parts. The first gives advice as to surroundings, postures, conduct and other pertinent information. The second part gives the purification rites and exercises, breathing practices and other forms of mental and physical preparation. The third section gives the ten mudras which inspire and develop miraculous personal powers. The fourth part, in the form of a supplement, deals with the results and ultimate aims of yoga practice.

The successful fulfillment for the yogi may find a fruitful end result in an omniscient character. The hatha yoga path is one of mystical procedure, through physical exercise. It is the path of development for the prolonging of life and the avoidance of accidental or premature death. It is claimed that through this system of development, every atom of the physical structure in the body can be raised until the molecules reach such a state of spiritual attunement, that death is not essential for a rebirth. When this supreme state is achieved, ascension can take place directly under the laws governing the most highly evolved, without the casting off of the gross matter body. By the transfiguration process, even the atoms are raised to a purity acceptable to the higher worlds.

//

ascended masters

ascension

atom

breath

chakras

death

development

evolution

higher worlds

luminous body

mudras

mystic

mysticism

odic force

pran-pratishtha

transfiguration

yoga

///

hati

/

The Sanskrit term for the "immortal heart. This immortal heart is considered to be the invisible etheric heart, located on the opposite side of the body from the physical heart. The immortal heart acts for the soul and the subtle bodies much in the same fashion that the physical heart acts for the physical body. It is the etheric controller of psychical emotions and spiritual emanations. It is in the seat of this "hati," that the overwhelming emotion of love, compassion and exaltation is created, which gives rise to the term "passion" in regard to religion and divine inspiration.

In the Western world, this "hati" is better known as the sacred heart, designated as such by depicting a heart topped with flames. The flames signify the spark of life or the monad.

//

agni

arundhati

bodies of man

compulsion

crucifixion

dosa

ego

heart

hsin

jiva

monad

passion

Ref: Prov. 14.33; Ecc 1.16

///

hatyk

/

The Sanskrit word for an oblong piece of blue or yellow silk cloth presented to honored guests, chiefs, lamas or offerings to the Gods. Hatyk is also the name for a small East Indian coin worth from somewhere between twenty-five and fifty cents.

//

offering

present

///

haurvatat

/

A Sanskrit word which, according to the Amesha Spentas of Zoroastrianism, is the "health-saving spirit" of water. These haurvatat are found in the health qualities of mineral springs and natural tonics.

//

magnetize

water

///

havah

/

The Hebrew word derived from the verb "hoh," meaning "to be." With changing the "h" into a "ch" and the "vav" as an "o' into a consonant, the word means "realization," or it might mean "materialization." With this understanding

of the world, it places the female spirit "aisha's" activities in the spiritual world and "Eve's" functions in the physical-human world. This is, of course, a duality of spirit-and-mater relationship.

//

aisha

ava

Eve

H

///

hawk

/

The English word for a bird used in Egyptian symbolism which signifies "power," and it can also be used to denote the "soul."

//

ba

eagle

Horus

ka

Mnevis

ra

///

hayah

/

The Hebrew word meaning "became" or "had become."

//

///

hay-yoth-ha-qadosh

/

The Hebrew identity for the living, yet holy, creatures seen with the chariot in the vision of Ezekiel. These creatures are the four "beasts" or, as is sometimes termed, the four archangels.

In Zodiacal identity, they are: Taurus, the bull; Leo, the lion; Scorpio, the eagle and Aquarius, the man.

In theology, they are just listed as the ox or bull, the lion, the eagle and the man or cherub.

//

angelic hierarchy

archangels

astrology

cardinal points

dorje

och

Zodiac

ref: Ezekiel 1:5-10

///

headhunting

/

The English term meaning "to go looking for someone to cut off their head." Among extremely primitive races this practice is still common. Among the ancient races it was thought that to decapitate a person was to bar his entry into heaven, or wherever he might go after death. Whether these ancient races understood anything about the spinal fires is debatable, for they evidently did not know much about the etheric double or the soul.

//

Cynthiana

hair

halo

kundalini

scalping

tonsure

ref: Num 25:4-5

///

healing

/

The English word meaning "a curative," "process of restoring health," "to make sound." Healing is one of the most baffling of nature's phenomenon. Even though science has unlocked much in the knowledge of chemical and organic healing, it still misses the vital spirit of the subtle energies. In one form or another, healing takes place in all of nature's kingdoms, except the mineral.

Modern scientific research in the realms of biology, physics, chemistry, atomics, electronics, physiology and psychiatry have given a new and deeper understanding to the miracles of the body in its ability to arrest a disease or to cure itself. Medicine is not always designed to cure, but is often meant to arrest an affliction until nature can cure the ailment. The greatest miracle of biology is its power to recuperate, replace and mend or heal itself

///

asa

blood

body temperature

digestion

divine healing

Essene

glands

laying on of hands

magnetic masonry

man

miracle

sozesthai

///

heart

/

The English word for "the body organ which pumps, purifies, regulates and circulates the blood through the biological body." It is the "seat of affections and passions in grossness," "the center, vital or chief part of anything." The heart is in the origin for emotions, courage, energy, will, resolution, power, conscience and the center of the life forces in the physical body.

Esoterically, the heart is considered to be the amplifier for the voice within. It is also taught that the heart speaks the language of God. This is because the heart is the only part of organic substance which is capable of nt only feeling, but of independently expressing love.

The heart has always been considered sacred to God, and for this reason, the heart was often offered, literally, as a sacrifice to some Deity.

In sympathetic magic, it was believed that to eat the heart of a strong and brave man or animal would give to the eater the same courage and strength.

When the heart alone is used as a symbol, it denotes the mortality of man.

In the esoterics of Christian theology, the mind is presumed to be the seat of God, while the heart is the abode of the Christ within. In some of the Christian writings, the word "heart" is often used to signify the "hidden mind." It is the "hidden mind" which is the seat of the conscience, s well as the source from which springs love.

According to the mystical contents of Greek mythology, the left ventricle of the heart is the seat of Zeus. Here the human ego rules, and each human ego is connected into the aura of Zeus.

The personality of the individual is impressed into the red globules of his own blood, thus making each red corpuscle a microcosmic pattern of the individual. These globules of blood spread the personality pattern throughout the whole physical body. This, in turn, then brings into unity all parts of the body in keeping with the personality, and in this way, every member is, as a subjective unit, under the law of karma.

//

ab

anahata

blood

conscience

crossing oneself

devaloka

divine ground

ego

emotion

etheric body

hati

hsin

ibis

jiva

judgment day

karma

memory cells

mind

mumia

passion

personality

pure ego

vach

vihara

will

ref: Deut. 29:4

///

heathen

/

The English word which means "believer in no God," "an irreligious person," "a pagan," "unenlightened" or "heathenish." However, in past centuries the word "heathen" also meant "one who lives on a heath." The word was used to describe the barbaric northern races of primitive Europe. These people did not build temples or churches, but worshipped under the open sky. Consequently, the word "heathen" was often used to denote one who was neither Christian, Mohammedan, Buddhist or Jew. Since these races did, however, worship a multiplicity of minor and major deities, they were considered nature worshippers, or else they were idolaters. These people lacked the philosophic outlook and therefore worshipped matter and the effect of spirit in matter, but did not understand spirit in the abstract sense. Sometimes the word "gentile" is used instead of "heathen," although they do not mean the same thing. They are not interchangeable or synonymous. The gentile means "anyone not of one's own faith." Heathenism is commonly found among primitive races whose pantheon of Deities contain elementals and nature demons as Gods and Goddesses.

The word "heathen" is sometimes used instead of the word "atheist," meaning "one who does not believe in God." Centuries of erroneous usage have given this meaning credit, so today it is accepted and used in this sense.

//

atheist

elementals

gentile

Gothic

pagan

terminus

ref: Psalms 47:8

///

heaven

/

The English word meaning "the abode of God and the blessed saints," "the sky," "the firmament" or "a condition or state of bliss." The capital H with the minus sign (H-) is sometimes used as a sign to denote God.

In mystical Christianity, the word heaven is used to designate three different celestial spheres. The first would be the abode of celestial beings, and this would be located within the upper reaches of the atmosphere. The second would be the metagalactic cosmos, or the region of the stars. The third would be the metonymy, which is the home of God. Since esoterically it is known that God is in everything and everywhere, heaven is potentially in everything and everywhere. It is only submerged by the negative vibrations of gross matter.

Other interpretations of heaven are to be found in the human, where heaven is defined as a mental state, or harmonious human relationships. Astronomically, it designates the cosmic spaces.

In some of the early mystical teachings, heaven was assigned to the planet Clarion, which was supposed to be the abode of the God-fearing. In other mystical teachings, heaven is designated as forming the ceiling to the Earth's atmosphere. Another esoteric term for this atmospheric heaven is "suspended consciousness."

The abode of the blessed in Christianity is called "heaven." The Buddhists call it "nirvana," while the Mohammedans call it "paradise." In Judaism and Christianity it is the sphere of the angels. Symbolically, heaven is the dividing line between spirit and matter. The horizon is the exact line. What is above the line is the heaven, and that which is below the line is called the nadir, or that which is below the heavens.

//

angelic hierarchy

arupa heaven

astral plane

atmosphere

Brahma Loka

clarion

evil paths

exosphere

four worlds of the Kabalah

garo-demana

higher worlds

Immum Coeli

kama heaven

lha

life streams

manastic world

metaphysics

metonymy

moksha

moon

nirvana

nuit

paradise

puri

shamayein

six-sixty-six

suspended consciousness

svarga

ten

ref: Matt. 5:18; Matt. 18:10; Mark 13:31; II Cor. 12:2; Eph. 4:10; Heb. 7:26; II John 3:10-11

///

Hebrew

/

The word "Hebrew" is though to have been derived from the Egyptian word "eber," or the earlier Hebrew word "Ibrim." The word "eber" or "heber" was also the name of the great-grandson of Shem. There are various meanings given to this word "eber," such as "crosses," "a descendent of Shem," "the other side" or "a region beyond." Eber or Heber is mentioned in the genealogy of Jesus, the Christ in Christianity.

In the ancient written Hebrew language, there were no sign marks for vowels. The vowels were oral only, so whatever was written was liable to a variety of interpretations. Due to this oddity in the ancient language, there are many ways of writing a word into English.

When the Hebrews, or more correctly the Aryans, under the leadership of Abram, emerged into Mesopotamia, which word-name means "between rivers," from the East, they had a multiplicity of gods. Due to their nomadic way of life, it became simpler to lump all these various tribal deities into one. This new concept of a God, with all the attributes and graces of the past pantheon of deities, represented a God so great and complex that the mind could not comprehend "Him in His entirety." He became the unknowable and the unnamable, a God of infinite wisdom, of grace, of mercy and of unprecedented powers, the architect of the whole cosmos and all it contains. The "Unknown God" of monotheism came into recognition.

At this early point in Jewish history, this newly discovered God changed Abram's name to Abraham. In the Mosaic records, God sometimes speaks in the plural, using We or Our. By elevating this supreme Jahweh or Jehovah to the ultimate, the lesser gods or demi-gods fell into a new category. They became the executives of powers, forces, energies, activities, construction, destruction and the sustainers throughout space in spirit and in matter. They were the workers and controllers of Jahweh's diversified activities. The Aryans were already familiar with the Brahmanical hierarchies of devas and demons, so when they came into contact with the Phoenician, Chaldean and Acadian cultures, they encountered a new terminology for the same old powers. Part of the new concepts came from the already flourishing Mazdean order of fire worshippers.

By this new entree into a broader and fuller world of mysticism, a new category of celestial hierarchies was identified. Here, for the first time, a really deep understanding of the celestial mysteries and their meanings became a system of study and a path for religious and spiritual aspiration.

The newly encountered mysticism was not in conflict with the more ancient Brahmanical mystical teachings. The new terminology and identifies merely bracketed, in a more orderly and caste like manner, the ancient esoteric concepts that were in the Sanskrit legends, parables, histories, symbolical lore, etc.

In this differentiation between angels and devas, elementals, demons and satanic imps, mahatmas and saints and the ideologies of heaven and hell laid the great demarcation between Eastern and Western thought. Terminology was and still is the great barrier to a more complete understanding.

//

Abraham

Abram

Ahura Mazda

angels

archangels

Aryan

Babylon

Cherubim

Cythian

demi gods

demons

devas

elementals

evolution

faith

fire

fire language

Hebrew language

Ibrim

involution

Jahweh

Jew

kether

matter

Mithra

mystic

mysticism

Sanskrit

Sephiroth

spirit

trinity

Zoroaster Spitama

ref: Luke 3:35; Neh. 9:7; 1 Chron. 1:17-18; 1 Chron. 1:27

///

Hebrew language

/

The English term for the language used by the Jewish people from olden times. Most of the written, sacred and religious works of the Jews is still done in Hebrew language, although it is not generally spoken, it is still the classic language of the scholars.

The basic structure of the Hebrew language is "sound" and also "the sign," values attached to the letters of its alphabet. These letters were originally selected with a logical relationship to one another. the change of one letter in a word indicates the nature of the change intended in its meaning. In the later writings, the "sign" values were often changed, which lost the deeper meanings. These changes were logical enough in the thought that, since the pronunciation was not changed, it was assumed nothing was lost by the changes. By this act of either disregard, or ignorance of the deeper meanings, the calligraphic significance of the original became all but lost.

According to the great Hebrew and Cabalist scholar, Maimonides, there can be no correct nor definite translation of any Hebrew word without relating it correctly to its usage in context. Because of this, the Hebrew words listed in this Exponential Encyclopedia with their definitions, are either the generally accepted interpretation or give the esoteric meaning hidden behind the written sign or word.

There are twenty-two sign letters in the Hebrew alphabet. The vowels are sounded when speaking , but these vowels had no written counterpart. In recent times, the development of the chirek, or the use of dots, has come into general practice and use. These chirek are the dot signs used for the vowel sounds, they are placed below the roots signs to denote where the vowels go.

The Old Testament of the Christian Bible and the Sacred Writings of the Jews were mostly done in Hebrew, although a few of the latter were in Aramaic. The Hebrew language was considered the appropriate tongue for prayer and sanctity. Hebrew was sometimes called Leshon ha-Kodesh which means "Holy Tongue." It is especially effective for epic and lyrical poetry. Hebrew is characterized by a consonantal stability, and the triliterality of its radicals. The wide use of suffixes and prefixes along with its nominal structure states give it a flexibility in its verbal voice-system. Hebrew also has simplicity of syntax.

In the Hebrew language, as well as in the Semitic language groups, the essential significance of a word was in the consonants. The vowels, since there were not written, might vary considerably from one language or dialect to another. Those vowels, as sounds, did server various grammatical purposes, although they did not altar or change the root meanings of a word.

It is for this reason that it is almost impossible to translate Hebrew into another language and still keep the exact meanings and spellings.

The foundation of the Hebrew language is "the letter." Each letter in the Hebrew alphabet is a sign. As such, every sign has a significance of its own. This significance determines the meanings of the roots. These roots are monosyllabic, so a bi-syllabic word is a combination of two roots, or one root modified by adding another letter which has a sign value of its own.

The original Hebrew language became almost a dead language about four centuries before the beginning of the Christina era, except among the classical scholars. Aramaic superceded Hebrew as the spoken ass well as the written language and Hebrew dropped into a written form for classical study. The ancient scrolls that contained the esoteric teachings remained in the original Hebrew as the classic tongue. Yiddish as a derivative of Hebrew, plus

various other languages intermixed, has a limited vocabulary of about 800 words. Yiddish is today, however, believed by many to be the most widespread and universal language used throughout the world. Yiddish has a base form of Hebrew tinctured in its early development by colloquialisms of various tongues, mainly Russian, Polish, Celtic and German.

//

aleph-bet

Aramaic

bce

chirek

Cyrus

dagesh

Devanagari

fire language

Hebraisms

ikra

Judaeo-Persian

Leshon-Ha-Kodesh

Masoretic text

natural name

Semitic languages

symbols

taro

tetragrammaton

translations

Yiddish

///

Hecate

/

The Greek name for an ancient Goddess, who, as a mystical Deity, commanded the magical powers over all of nature. she ruled over the triadic worlds of the planet Earth. These comprised the heavens, the Earth itself and the underworld.

//

heaven

hell

///

hedonist

/

The Greek world which means "one who indulges oneself," "a pleasure-seeking person." It is one who believes in personal gratification and pleasure to be the ultimate aim in life. Even hedonism fits into the plan of "all things have value." The philogeant in pursuit of pleasure and self-gratification opens new fields for luxury and creates the demand for newer and finer means of comfort. The hedonist in his wanton pursuit of vanity, opulence and pleasure, distributes much of the collected wealth of the world in his strivings toward the ultimate in luxury. This desire for personal glorifications and ease has opened vast fields for labor and inventiveness.

Their demands for a more leisurely and pleasurable existence has stimulated most of the new arts and science expansions. Hedonism is found in every strata of society from the low primitive cultures to the high. Sometimes gratification is bought with money, and sometimes it is acquired by power, such as war, superstition, political or religious.

Hedonists create the demands while research and labor produce the products. This is part of the divine plan for discovery, invention, creative thinking and the arts. It is one of the causes of distribution and circulation, the progress in accumulation or disbursement of personal or national wealth of all kinds form raw materials to finished products.

//

asavas

bhoga

creative thinking

desire

development

distribution

ego

epithumia

id

indwellers

kama

karma

masochist

materialist

pho

renunciation

sadist

vanity

///

hehasid

/

The Hebrew word meaning "a saint" or "holy man."

//

Jew

///

heine

/

A Germanic world which means "ethereal food." This is the esoteric meaning of the world.

//

ether

grapes

manna

///

hekalot

/

The Hebrew word for the "halls of the world of Yetzirah." Here dwell the angles who are subjective to the Metatron.

//

angles

Hajoth hakados

logos

Metatron

///

hekdesh

/

The Hebrew word for those things which are dedicated to a temple or are for sacrificial use.

//

///

hekhal

/

The Hebrew name for the container of the Torah scrolls. Hekhal is also used to identify the temple hall which houses the golden altar.

//

Torah

///

hel

/

The Coptic name for the "Goddess of the Underworld." In Norse mythology, Hel is also the name of the "Goddess of the Underworld."

//

Gods and Goddesses

Isis

Ma

///

Hela

/

The Scandinavian name for a daughter of Loki and Angurbodi.

Her name means "death," so she was cast into Nifiheim, where those who are destined to die of old age or sickness live, which, of course, means the world of matter, or life on Earth.

She governs the nine negative aspects of this Earth and its immediate environs, such as the interior of the Earth and also the atmosphere. Hela's body is considered to be one-half flesh-colored and the other half livid, that is, black and blue, like a bruise or ashy pale.

In esoteric symbolical descriptions, she is unique, for she is depicted as the misery and woe of mankind.

Her table is hunger. Her knife is starvation. Her serving man is delay. Her serving maid is slowness. Her threshold is precipice. Her bed is care. Her wall hangings are burning anguish.

//

death

dravya

Nifiheim

///

hell

/

The English word meaning "place of the dead," "Hades," Place of punishment for the soul after death" or "condition of evil, misery, sorrow or pain." It is believed the word "hell" is derived from the Babylonian root word "helan," which means "to cover." With this meaning, it can be used to denote "that which is hidden" or "a subterranean place."

//

evil paths

hell's fire

sheol

///

hell's fire

/

The English phrase for a fire that is considered to be the mother flame of gross matter and belongs to this negative or material world. Matter, being by its very nature negative, is consumed, transformed or changed by either a magnetic or antimagnetic fire. Magnetic for creative purposes and anti-magnetic for destructive purposes. The flames of Hades are considered to be everlasting and forever burning for they need no fuel for sustenance.

The are fed and sustained by the etheric and sushumna powers. These hell fires are eternally creating and destroying, obeying the principles of the changing laws of involution and evolution within nature's cycles.

The flames of this fire are red, orange, yellow, blue, green, violet, etc., ranging from the white light of spirituality to the black light of the metonymy, but always changing in color and intensity. This fire is the "light," "the Yod" or the "division of the firmament."

//

acid

activity

Agni

celestial fire

chaos

disassociation

ether

evolution

fire

ignis

ignis fatuus

involution

law of constant change

light

sushumna

thermal barrier

wrath

Yod

Ref: Gen: 1:1-4

///

hemal, hemic

/

The Greek word for anything which has a connection with or anything pertaining to the blood.

//

blood

///

hemera

/

The Greek word which means "day."

//

///

hemi

/

The Greek prefix signifying "half" or "one-sided." In modern psychology and medicine, this word "hemi" refers to a unilateral or one-sided condition, such as any disruption to normal body functions. These disruptions may produce partial paralysis, affected taste, optic, auditory or any other form of impairment to the sensory perceptions.

//

///

heredity

/

In modern psychology, it is taught that there is a minute body within the cell structure called a chromosome. In mitosis, which is the complex process of multiplication of vegetable or animal cells, the chromatin becomes a part of the chromosomes.

These are considered to be the genes which carry the hereditary traits and factors. In the human body, a female has 48 chromosomes while the male has 47 plus a rudimentary chromosome labeled Y.

It is taught in metaphysics that the only thing organically inherited from the parents to the child is the biological body. This may include, however, deformities, physical abnormalities, illnesses, or other types of ailments, but they must be of a physical nature. There are no spiritual, ethical or moral traits inherited. These are acquired later.

When a soul seeks birth, one of the things so important to that soul is the type of body it must have to fulfill its karma. Physical appearance, personality, health, mental aptitudes and attitudes will all contribute to the individual

reactions to the experiences of life. The physical body will govern much of the internal emotionalism which affects the spiritual structures of the inner man.

The social conditions during the formative years make impressions into the memory cells and will govern the mature outlook in later life. The biases, prejudices and personal opinions are often reflections from the parental attitudes. Educational limitations or advantages are used by nature also to help fulfill karma.

The soul to be born is intuitively capable of foreknowing exactly what a life with certain parents will be. From this knowledge, the selectivity of race and family is important. Another contributing factor is the religious background which will or will not be developed. Social behaviorism, health, environment, parental temperament, emotionalism, etc., are not inherent, but developed later from mental projections of early human contacts, formative observations and habit patterns resulting from adult guidance and discipline or lack of these things.

//

acid

ancestors

baby

birth

blood

critical attitudes

cytoplasm

death

emotion

engram

glands

indwellers

instinct

intuition

karma

memory cells

muladhara chakra

pituitary gland

selectivity of parents

thoughts

umbilical cord

///

heresy

/

The Greek word which means, "the act of taking, selecting or choosing." It is used to identify any dissenting creed which opposes any given orthodoxy.

Heresy is not the same as apostasy. Apostasy is the Greek word meaning "to fall away, "defect" or "to desert."

//

gentile

radical

///

hermeneutics

/

The Greek word meaning "the science which treats of the interpreting, expounding or explaining or those branches of theology which deal with the laws that govern the interpretation of scriptures.

//

exegesis

exponential

translations

///

Hermes

/

The Egyptian name for the "God of Wisdom." Hermes is also known by the names of Thoth, Tat, Sat-an, Kadmus, Seth and Adad. Hermes is better known in Western metaphysics, though the Hebrew Cabalistic teachings, as Adam Kadmon, the first archetypal manifestation of the divine power to produce mankind. The two Hermes should be kept separated for identity. Hermes the elder, was Hermes Trismegistus, while the second, or younger, was an emanation or permutation of Himself. A sort of Macrocosm and reflected Microcosm, a macroprosopus and a microprosopus.

As the microprosopus, He was the instructor of Isis and Osiris, for He was like Maxeus, the God of priestly wisdom. His exoteric teachings are found in the Hermetic philosophy, while the esoteric is found in the Hermetic Mystery School, with its teachings.

//

ascended masters

Hermes Trismegistus

Hermetic

Isis

Kadmon, Adam

macrocosm

macroprosopus

metaphysics

microprosopus

Thoth

///

Hermes Trismegistus

/

The Greek name for the Egyptian God "Thoth." It means "thrice greatest Hermes." Thoth was often called the twice, thrice or even five times very great.

To the Egyptians, Thoth is also known as "Tehuti," the God of wisdom, literature and learning. Since Thoth was also considered to be the scribe to the Gods, all sacred books were attributed to Him.

In the Greek legends, Hermes Trismegistus was said to be an Olympian God, a Son of Zeus and Maia. He was identified by the Romans with Mercury, the messenger of the gods. Hermes Trismegistus was the giver of increase to herds, guardian of roads and commerce. He was the God of science, invention, eloquence, cunning, trickery, theft and gave luck in the search for treasure.

When Hermes Trismegistus was identified with Thoth, He was called Hermes-Thoth-Ash, or sometimes, Thoth-Hermes.

He was considered to be the fabled author of the neo-Platonic, Judaic, Cabalistic, alchemical and astrological works, often studied as texts of sacred origin. Many spurious works have been put forward as Hermetic writings. Theories and philosophies peculiar to the Hermetic teachings are called Hermetical. There are concealed many great truths in the genuine Hermetic writings, be they originals, or additions by later illuminated adepts from that order. A few of the really great thoughts from the Hermetic teachings are: "No human thought can conceive of God, nor can any language define Him." "That which is incorporeal, formless or invisible cannot be grasped by the corporeal senses."

"That Which is eternal cannot be measured by the short rules of time, God is accordingly ineffable." "Only he who rules himself can rule others successfully, and only he who is free can set others free." "Whatever the soul is at any given moment in eternity, at no future time can that soul be less."

//

adept

ascended masters

Hermes

Hermetic

Hermetic mysteries

hierophant

Ioannes

Mercury

Thoth

Thoth Hermes

ref: Ecc. 1:9

///

hermetic

/

The Greek name for the doctrine or philosophical concepts concerning the esoteric teachings of Hermes Trismegistus. The word "hermetic" can also be a title for an alchemist or one who is accredited with the power to transmute base metal into gold. It is the identity of one who follows the mystical system of the Hermetic philosophy, in an attempt to transmute the baser nature of the follower into the gold of spiritual purity.

The major Trismegistus Tractates contain the wisdom of ancient Egypt, for they are generally believed to go as far back into Egyptian history as the earliest Ptolemaic periods. It has been stated that the writings were forty-two in number and subdivided into six portions. The first dealt with the education of the priesthood. The second dealt with the temple rituals. The third contained geographical knowledge. The fourth treated with astronomy and astrology. The fifth contain hymns to the Gods and a text for the conduct of kings. The sixth was filled with medical treatises and general scientific knowledge.

//

alchemist

Hermes

Hermes Trismegistus

Hermetic mysteries

Jaina cross

Pho

powder of projection

Thoth

///

Hermetic mysteries

/

The Greek term for the mystical doctrines as taught in the Hermetic organization, a secret society of the ancient Egyptians. This organization perpetuated and vitalized the ancient teachings of Hermes Trismegistus, and expounded on them to only those found spiritually, morally and mentally qualified.

Many of the early teachings of the Rosicrucians seem to have been taken from the Hermetic doctrines and incorporated into the tenets of their teachings. Many of the later mystery schools also took their teachings from the Egyptian and Greek concepts of these early Hermetics. The teachings of the cycles of spirit, starting with the Gods and their descent into the world of man, then re-ascending back into the world of the Gods, was called "the golden chain." Nearly all the occult and esoteric writings which contain the word "gold" or "golden" in the title apply to the Hermetic mystical beliefs, such as "The Golden Dawn" by Regardie, "The Golden Bough" by Frazier and the Chinese mystical writing called "The Secret of the Golden Flower" accredited to having been the oral text of the esoteric order of "Golden Elixir or Life" (Chin Tan Chiao).

However this may be, the same mystical pattern reveals itself throughout the whole world in regard to the multiple systems that have sprung up in the various cultures through highly diversified periods of time.

//

ascending arc

astronomos

cycle

descending arc

eight

exponential

Hermes Trismegistus

Hermetic

I Ching

Jaina cross

Lao Tze

Lotus Sutras

macrocosm

magnetic masonry

microcosm

moral

mysticism

Rosicrucians

Star of David

Thoth

///

Hesperia

/

The Greek name for the land of Italy. This name is found in many of the ancient Greek mythologies.

//

///

hetero

/

The word "hetero" is the combining form derived from the Greek word "heteros," meaning "different" or "other."

//

///

hetu

/

The Sanskrit word denoting any result form a nature or physical cause.

//

///

hexateuch

/

The Greek word "hexateuch" is used to identify the first six books of the Old Testament of the Christian Bible. The first five books, which are the books of Moses, are called the Pentateuch. These five books of Moses plus he book of Joshua form the Hexateuch. Many scholars consider the book of Joshua an integral part of the preceding five.

//

Moses

Pentateuch

///

hhanokh

/

The Hebrew word meaning either "initiated" or "dedicated." The name "Enoch" is derived from this word. The French is Enoch or Henoch. The Latin is Enochus or Henochus.

//

dedicated

Enoch

initiation

///

hi-dan

/

The Sanskrit term for the Divine Light. This is considered to be the brilliantly unbearable light that emanates from Deity.

//

crescent moon

hrydaya

light

luminous body

///

hiddekel

/

The Hebrew name for the third river of force that divides from the main river of life bearing forces and energies. The root "H-D" means "any spiritual emanation." The root "d-k" means "dividing," "breaking up very small," "reduction to powder," "drawing out into something very fine, very thin or impalpable," "to analyze" or "to go into detail."

The is the river or force which functions in the human realm. It is esoterically known to be the force exercised only through the activity of human thought, human will, desire or reason.

//

desire

development

disintegration

Eden

emanation

exosphere

fifth wind

Gihon

Hebrew language

life streams

thoughts

will

///

hidromancy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination by means of "drops of sweat."

//

divination

hydromancy

///

hieratic

/

The Greek word meaning "priests" or "that which is consecrated or sacred." The Tibetan arts have been so strongly influenced by Hinduism that they are almost exclusively symbolic in their expositions and attributes of Deities.

The purpose of this type of hieratic art is to preserve and advance the knowledge contained in the symbol. On this fashion, it is supposed to bring forth from the consciousness of the beholder, the mystical reactions of his internal higher self. The same thing holds true of the icons and the religious pictures used in the Christian world. Mosaics, murals, statues, friezes, etc., serve the identical purpose in the other religions of the world.

//

consciousness

icon

mandala

memory cells

symbols

///

hieromancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of divination by observing the various objects used during a sacred ceremonial or worship.

//

divination

///

hierophant

/

The Greek word meaning "discloser of sacred learning, "expositor or demonstrator of sacred matters." In the Chaldean and Judaic cultures, the word "hierophant" was not used. They employed the word "Peter" as the title, for it meant "discloser" or "opener." Hierophant is the title for one of those evolved souls who have entered the Master or Adept state. It is applied to those who act as initiators into the higher aspects of the esoteric wisdoms. The most important of the Papal thrones in the Roman Catholic Church is the white marble one which is the seat of the hierophant of the ancient mysteries, located in the Basilicas of St. Peter's, and used by the pope, who is the hierophant.

The Roman Catholic Church's stand on the infallibility of the pope, however, is placed upon the accumulated knowledge of the 16 members of the inner cabinet of the college of Cardinals. These men, each well versed in his chosen field such as law, history, sociality, government, science and the humanities, are the source of reference for the evaluation of an idea or a problem. They are the respected criteria in the fields of man's endeavors.

Being spiritually and academically ground, their collective knowledge and consciousness is considered to be closer to the divine source of knowledge and wisdom. The pope, therefore, becomes the voice and mediator for their summations.

//

acarya

adept

dalai lama

esoteric

exegeisthai

Gautama Buddha

gnosis

Ioannes

master

mysteries

urim

///

hieros

/

The Greek word denoting a temple enclosure in contradistinction to the naos, which is the temple proper.

//

Bethel

naos

temple

///

high priest

/

The English phrase for the office of supreme pontiff in many of the world's old religions. In the hierarchy of the ancient Judaic religion, Moses ordained his brother Aaron as the first high priest, then Aaron ordained Moses in the same capacity. In the ancient Jewish church, the high priest was the supreme ecclesiastical officer. He was head of the Sanhedrin and ministrant at the most important of religious festivals.

When the Romans destroyed the temple of Jerusalem in 70 ce, the office of the high priest came to an end.

//

Aaron's rod

dalai

Moses

sanhedrin

///

higher worlds

/

The English phrase meaning "the world of spirit," "the angelic world," "the realm of God" and all the other spheres, worlds, realms and habitats for all things superior to man by virtue of their spirit.

The esoteric phrase, "higher worlds" is not used necessarily in reference to location but to the invisibility and subtle refinement of their vibrations. Many of these higher worlds exist in coordinated conjunction, intermingled with and blended into, as well as throughout, the entire cosmic space, earth and atmosphere. Though each is separated for identity, ,they are not separate in functioning. They operate in accord and harmony.

//

angels

archangels

astral plane

atmosphere

Cabbalah

cherubim

devas

dominions

Eden

epoptes

hatha yoga

heaven

hule

logos

metonymy

nirvana

Sephiroth

spirit

vibrations

///

Himavat

/

The Sanskrit name for the Himalayan mountains, when used in a personal way. Such as Himavat, as the mother land, or Himavat, the father of storm and strife Symbolically, Himavat, is also the father of the river Ganges, in India.

//

Indra

///

Hinayana system

/

The Sanskrit term for the school of the, "little vehicle," in Buddhism. The Hinayana school was ancient in Buddhist conceptions before Gautama Buddha was born.

In the two classes of which the Buddhist teachings fall, the

Hinayana is called the "Narrow Way." This is because in the Hinayana, school is a more orthodox approach to the teachings that does not allow as much leeway in interpretation of the scriptures as does the Mahayana system. The canonical writings of the Hinayana system are written in Pali, while most of the Mahayana's are written in Sanskrit.

The Hinayana system is considered to be the Northern branch of Buddhism while the Mahayana, or the "great vehicle," is the Southern.

This word Hinayana is also used to imply, in exoteric superstition, a low form of transmigration.

//

atavistic

Buddhism

Buddhist

Hindi

maha

nidanas

Pali

three baskets, the

transmigration

///

Hindi

/

The name of the language most used by the natives of Asiatic India. The 1951 census showed there were 845 languages and dialects in use. There are 14 different languages recognized by the Indian constitution. However, the official language is Hindi, and when written, it has to be in the Devanagari script.

Pali and Sanskrit are the two classical languages in use by religious organizations, secret societies, philosophical groups, cults and sects. English is extensively used also throughout the whole country.

//

fire language

Hinayana system

Mahayana

Pali

Sanskrit

///

Hindu

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "a native of Hindustan," "a member of the Aryan race," "a brahmin" or "pertaining to Hindus or Hinduism." Another word used in the same way in Hindi. Hindi is also used sometimes to identify the

Hindu language, which is spoken by over 75 million natives of India. Hindi is a vernacular of Sanskrit, while Hindustani is the most widely used dialect of Hindi. Hinduism today is a modified form of the ancient cult of brahmanism.

Today the Hindus worship through a system founded upon the ancient Aryan scriptures known as the Vedas. However, Hinduism is not technically, nor strictly, a religion, but a system of philosophy and sets of ethical codes based upon a system of various castes and faiths. It is so heterogeneous in its interchange of faiths and adopted creeds, one has to revert to the ancient teachings for a pure interpretation of its mysteries. The unexpurgated Vedas are the only pure teaching left, and even some of these have suffered from misinterpretations and prejudiced translations.

//

Abraham

Aryan

Brahma

caste system

East Indian religious thought

exponential

four Aryan truths

Hindu philosophy

Mithraic mysteries

Sanskrit

translations

Vedas

//

Hindu astrological terms

/

This is a very limited listing of the great variety of terms used in Hindu astrology. But these are the most common and therefore the ones the students is most likely to run into during his research.

Sanskrit - English

Mesham Aries

Vrishabham Taurus

Mithunu Gemini

Vrischika Scorpio

Dhanus Sagittarius

Makaram Capricorn

Katakam Cancer

Simha Leo

Kanya Virgo

Tulam Libra

Surya Sun

Chandra Moon

Budham Mercury

Shukra Venus

Kuja Mars

Cura Jupiter

Shani Saturn

Kumbha Aquarius

Minam Pisces

Rahu Dragon's Head

Ketu Dragon's Tail

kendra angular

panapara succedent

apokalima cadent

lagnam ascendant

trikonam trine

kandra square

///

Hindu philosophy

/

The English term for the six systems of Hindu teachings in philosophy. These six systems are constituted of three pairs, name "Nyaya and Vaisheshika," "Sankhya and Patanjali" and "Vedanta and Mimansa."

These schools teach that the first requisite for happiness is to know the realities of life , and the Vedas are meant to import that knowledge. All these schools believe in the immortality of the soul, karma and reincarnation, even thought some of its members do not believe in the reincarnation patterns.

//

Vedanta

Hindu

Kanada

Nyaya

Vedas

Hinduism

Patanjali

Jaimini

Sankhya

Vayus

reincarnation

Buddha Gautama

karma

Kapila

East Indian religious thought

///

hippo

/

A combining form taken from the Greek hippos, meaning "horse."

///

hippomancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of divination by using white horses for a media. The ancient Celts walked white horses behind their sacred cars. Auguries were interpreted from the movements of the horses.

//

divination

white horse

///

hippopotamus

/

The English word for a huge pachydermatous animal which in Coptic symbolism signifies "destroying power." The hippopotamus is also called a "river horse."

//

///

Hinduism

/

The Sanskrit word for the various sects, cults, religions and philosophies of India, when spoken of collectively. Today these groups run into such a multitudinous variety of denominations that Hinduism has become more of a code of social ethics than collective religious thought.

Brahmanism is the most ancient of the old mystery religions. From the iconographic tradition back into the dim shades of prehistory. Most of the really ancient brahmanical teachings were for thousands of years only oral traditions.

The same schismatic patterns are prevalent in Christianity. There are many off-shoots from the basic teachings which have produced a variety of schools of thought, due to divergent interpretations.

//

Brahma

caste system

Hindu

Hindu philosophy

interpretation

Sanskrit language

Vedas

Vishnuism

///

hiranya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "golden." This term is usually used in relation to the "golden egg of Brahma." This is the "golden egg" from which all things come.

//

egg

haima

hiranyagarbha

monad

///

hiranyagarbha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "golden germ, born from the golden-wombed," which, of course, means Brahma the Creator, who thus produced the universe out of Himself. It is the subtle body of Iswara. Through the powers of extentionalism, the cosmic soul was able to individualize, from itself, the personal souls of mankind. This hiranyagarbha was the luminous fire-mist of etheric and electric substance which was used in the formation of the universe.

//

Agni

Brahma

Earth's creation

electricity

ether

fire

fohat

garbha

hiranya

hyle

Isis

Iswara

lila

Lilith

logos

macrocosm

monad

Ninlil

prakriti

soul

sushumna

thermal barrier

Yod

///

Hirom

/

A dialectical Sanskrit-rooted word meaning "red hat." Sometimes applied to the Red-Hat sect of Tibetan Buddhism.

//

Dugpas

ningma

///

hiss

/

The English word used to denote the kind of sound resulting from forcing the breath between the tongue and upper teeth. It is the kind of sound made naturally by a serpent or a goose. For this reason, the goose and the serpent were often used by the ancients as a symbol to denote God.

The goose was sometimes depicted with a strange kind of plume-like substance issuing from its mouth. This denoted the hissing sound emanating forth from Deity. It signified "the Divine Breath by this hissing. This hissing symbol implied the power of the vibrations sent forth, calling the energies and forces into a collectivism for creative purposes. It is supposed to represent the sound of creation when energies and forces pass through a thermal barrier.

//

Christ spirit

geese

goose

hamsa

matter

natural name

neesing

sink

thermal barrier

ref: Isaiah 5:26; Zec. 10:8; Isaiah 7:18

///

history

/

The English word meaning "knowledge of facts," "facts and events chronologically arranged." History is the record of an event or fact after it has been proven or has transpired. It can also be a record of divination when prophecy has been fulfilled.

//

change

chaos

cycles

karma

law of constant change

manvantara

///

hitlahavut

/

The Hebrew word meaning "God-intoxication" or "ecstasy." The state in which a human may become enraptured by contact with the cosmic consciousness or an attunement with the infinite.

//

Chasidim

experiences

metanoeo

mystic

///

Hmana Zena

/

The Dalmatian name for a witch

//

witch

///

Hmin Nat

/

The Burmese name for an evil spirit.

//

///

Hoang Ty

/

The Chinese word meaning "great spirit." Hoang Ty produced sons whose legends are comparable to those of the fallen angels in Western theology. These sons, in the esoteric tradition, are the reincarnating monadic-egos.

//

aish

ego

fallen angles

monad

reincarnation

///

hod

/

The Hebrew word sign meaning "eternity," "splendor," and is used sometimes to denote the number eight. Hod is the eighth of the Sephiroth, denoting the female passive potency for production. Esoterically, this term "eternity" implies the conquest of "mind over matter," "life over death" and "active over passive. Hod is also sometimes spelled yod.

//

eight

eternity

infinity

Sephiroth

Yod

///

hog

/

The English word for the domesticated animal used in Chinese symbolism to denote "deep meditation."

//

meditation

samadhi

///

hoi poneroi

/

The Greek term applied to souls who, though their own willful ignorance or self-determined negation, are forced to continue in the cycles of reincarnation. This term is often used to describe a true materialist.

//

hedonist

materialist

nekros

reincarnation

///

Holy Ghost

/

The English phrase used in Christian theology to denote the third party of the Christian Trinity. It is also sometimes called the Holy Spirit.

In the Itala versions of the Christian Bible, the Holy Ghost is translated as advocate. In the Armenian, Slavonic, Georgian and Syro-Palestinian versions, it is translated as comforter. The Greek word "paraclete" means primarily, "an advocate or defender." It also means "exhorter," "comforter" and "intercessor." This term "parakletos" has been retained in the Coptic, Gothic, Ethiopic, Syriac and Vulgate versions.

The Holy Ghost is considered to be an external extensionalism from God and is the source for transitory powers and extraordinary spirit manifestations in man. This Holy Ghost, when manifesting in man, is the foundation for moral and ethical existence.

It is by this inner power of spirit that supernatural gifts and graces are frequently given.

The Dove is often used as a symbol to denote the Holy Ghost or Spirit in individual manifestation. The dove that descended over the head of Jesus of Nazareth, when he was baptized by John, was the symbol of the "Christ Spirit" descending and entering into the man Jesus. In him "It" could enlarge itself and reveal its potency to those with the perceptions to comprehend.

In the Trinity of mystical Christianity, the Holy Ghost represents the love principle as well as the feminine aspect of the androgynous Deity. This is the connecting link of love between the supreme God of the cosmos and the Solar Son, or Christ Spirit, who is governor to the planet Earth. The Christ Spirit manifested through Jesus and gave to Christianity the symbol of God in man. This was the spark of the Divine Flame, with the Christ love principle inspiring and vitalizing it. This concept, of course, brings a division between Jesus Christ, meaning the illuminated, transfigurated man, and Jesus, The Christ, or the man in whom the Christ Spirit was manifesting. Recognizing this division, there is no sacrilege intended when one finds numerous men in Mexico or other Latin American countries named "Jesus."

//

charism

Christ Spirit

crescent Moon

dove

epiphany

ethics

grace

I or I am

Ichor

love

Messiah

moral

mother love

Nestorian

Paraclete

Parakletos

Trinity

ref: Matt 27:50; Heb 2:4; 1Cor 6:19; Jude 19

///

holy man

/

The English phrase meaning "one who is morally and spiritually perfect," "sinless," "consecrated," "one who is pious" or "one who is preeminently good." Esoterically, a holy man is anyone in the higher echelon of religion, secrete societies, mystery schools, orders, cults or sects who lives the moral, ethical and harmonious laws of God and man.

//

Jew

mahatma

nimbus

swami

Tzaddik

///

holy water

/

The English phrase for the water used in many churches as the ritual for lustral purposes. Holy water can be made by any duly authorized person. The religions which use holy water have each a special type of blessing that is required it its preparation. The custom is first the blessing of the salt and then of the water. With appropriate ritual, the salt is cast on the water, and this solution becomes holy water. The use of salt and water for purification rites was also a ritual in witchcraft. The proportion, of course, vary with different purposes and rituals. The witch's circle was sprinkled with this solution for purifying purposes.

The use of holy water goes extremely far back into history, for the ancient Egyptians used holy water to lustrate or purify their altars, congregation, Gods, boats, homes, cattle, temples, self or any other thing which was to be blessed by the priesthood.

The ancient Egyptians also celebrated a ritual which consisted of a service where cakes and wine were taken in the form of a communion. The cakes were leavened, that is, made without salt, were thin and round with marks of an X type cross, or a fingerprint pressed in them, to show that they had been consecrated.

The significance of this communion was that people were partaking of the body and the blood of their chosen deity.

//

aspergill

crossing oneself

Eucharist

imam

kavir

lustrate

magnetize

pran-pratishtha

salt

water

wine

witch

///

homo

/

The Greek word which means "man," "the genus of mammals constituting mankind," "the human race." Humans are included among the primates known as "hominidae." Homo is also a combining form from the Greek "homos," which means, "the same."

//

homunculus

man

///

homunculus

/

The Greek word meaning "a dwarf," "undeveloped person" or "a manikin." Esoterically, however, a homunculus is a human body made by magic, alchemical or occult means. Another name for a homunculus is android. When artificially created, these humanoid bodies, even though they show signs of life, do not have a soul, and are usually in miniature.

They may be similar to an elemental, except fort the lack of personal power over the elements and, frequently, they do not have much power over themselves. Esoterically, it is known that they are composed of basic elements, and therefore have neither soul nor spirit essences.

//

abessi

alchemist

aquastor

elemental essence

elementals

elementaries

gastromancy

kama rupa

maya rupa

palingenesis

protean soul

teleplasm

///

honey

/

The English word for the "viscid, sweet, syrupy substance bees collect from flowers." In Hindu symbology, honey denotes the compensative consequences of good karma.

//

///

hora, horae

/

The Hebrew name for a form of Israeli folk dance. Hora is also the name for the "Book of Hours" in some of the Oriental and Eurasian religions.

//

Book of hours

///

horizon

/

The English word meaning "the line where earth and sky meet" or "the limit of one's mental vision."

In occult and metaphysical science, the horizon is sometimes symbolized by a sea of glass. This division between the macrocosmic world is reflected into the "sea of glass," so as to produce the illusion called the microcosmic world.

The microcosmic world is known as the impermanent creations of matter, wherein the spiritual essences and the human soul can learn the negations of matter and life.

//

life

macrocosm

matter

maya

metaphysics

microcosm

nature of things

soul

spiritual essences

///

horme

/

The word "horme is of Greek origin, and is used to identify "vital energy."

//

hormone

vital energy

///

hormone

/

The Greek word meaning "set in motion" or "to arouse." Hormones are the chemical secretions of a body organ. They are distributed by the blood circulation to stimulate the activities of other glands. It is the hormone which stimulates growth, gender and metabolic balance.

The hormones are literally chemical messengers, sent throughout the body by the blood to the various glands. The chain of glands are sometimes called glandocrats, and they keep the body functioning as an integral whole. These glandocrats function according to the karmic patter of the individual, and by doing so, make up the personality traits and patterns.

The hormones govern the actions and reactions in the personal relationships between the sexes as well as small or large groups of individuals.

It is in the individual's nervous system and the endocrine chain that form the two most power mechanisms that can integrate or disintegrate the functioning of the body parts of man as well as animal.

//

animal

blood

chakra

critical attitudes

digestion

endocrine glands

glands

karma

man

motion

personality

///

horn

/

The English word meaning "a wind instrument," "a hard protuberance grown on the heads of certain mammals" or "the extremities of the crescent moon." In general theological symbolism, the horn or trumpet signifies the voice of God, usually speaking in the mind centers of the body or in the soul.

The horn is significant in history, legend, fairy tales, scripture, poetry and literature. Esoterically, the horn is used to denote the ability of the spirit to express itself, or for a call to the spirit. In its dulcet tones it is the ineffable music of the mysteries. In its thunderous blast it is supposed to awaken and rally the Gods. Its many functions include tone production which awakens vibrations to travel and express themselves by manifestation or to act as hearers for prayers from the physical world to the spiritual world. This duty of the horn's vibration is the same as that of the gong or bell when used in religious ceremonies.

//

crescent moon

nimbus

spermatic word

bells and gongs

Druids

feather

five point star

Gabriel, the archangel

gandharva

God's word

shofar

star and crescent

unicorn

vach

vibrations

ref: Rev. 4:1; Psalms 89:24

///

hortis

/

The Sanskrit word for the seven senses of man. They are hearing, seeing, smelling, tasting, feeling, clairvoyance, and clairaudience. They are also sometimes called the seven priests, and in Christian esoterics, the hortis can also be the seven candlesticks that God stands in the midst of.

These senses inspire the mind and body into activity by their emotions, desires, compulsive drives, inspirations and stimulus to love, hate or fear. Clairvoyance and clairaudience function through the psychic abilities of the inner perceptions.

//

astral eye

clairaudience

clairvoyance

compulsion

desire

ESP

indriyani

karma

medium

psychic ability

psychometry

senses

///

Horus

/

The Egyptian name of the son of Osiris and Isis in Egyptology. Horus was the personification of the physical manifestation of the solar world, and the occult incarnation of "The Light." Horus formed the third part of the Coptic trinity in the Divine Mysteries.

Nearly all of the mystery schools and mystical religions of the ancient and modern world hold sacred the stories of their individual Solar Suns, and all are comparable except for minor deviations in regard to details. Horus is represented as a man with the head of a hawk.

//

Apollo

Christ spirit

Delphi

drotts

Egypt

Gods and Goddesses

hawk

Trinity

///

hosanna

/

The Hebrew word meaning "praise, or glory to God." It is believed the word hosanna is a contraction from the Hebrew word "hosi-ah-na," which means, "save, we pray." The word "hosanna" was taken from the Psalms of David in the Hebrew testaments. It was given once on the first six days during the feast of the tabernacle.

It was again recited seven times on the seventh day of the feast during the seven processions.

The waving of palms and green branches was done by the populace during the 25th and 26th verses. The seventh day of the feast of the tabernacle is often called the Great Hosanna. The palm fronds and the branches also came to be called hosannas.

//

Easter

gandharva

Hallel

palm branch

palm tree

///

hotar

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "caller." This caller may be a priest or a magician, but it is one who uses chants, oral rituals, voiced formulas, audible prayers, recited mantras, etc., to invoke either powers or Gods. These callers are employed by people who feel incapable of apply the mystical or magical powers themselves.

In the brahmanical sacrificial mysteries, akasa, plays the cosmic part of the Sadasya, the creator through sex. Sadasya is the superintendent of the magical effects of the sacrifice. The hotar, or priests, took the name of the representatives of the different Gods. The hotar is the active physical agent for the physical control of the powers of the different Gods.

//

akasa

bells and gongs

energy outlets

magician

mantras

medium

occultist

prayer

sacrifice

sadasat

vibration

///

Hotei

/

The Japanese name for the "God of Happiness." Hotei is usually depicted standing with feet apart and his arms raised above his head, palms upward to receive his bounty.

//

Ebisu

Gods and Goddesses

///

Ho Theos

/

The Greek term identifying the "Father of Gods and men." Ho Theos manifests in the undifferentiated unity of the metonymy. Theos is the Greek word meaning "God." Theos can be used to identify any individual or personal God, as well as to denote the supreme, unnamable and unknowable abstract God.

Esoterically, Ho Theos is comparable to the extensionalism of Theos, which is reflected in the logos. This logos then becomes the division between the divine thought and the field of active manifestations. It is this extended activity in the logos which gives rise to the duality of the male and female principle. Hence Theos speaks of Himself as "We" or "Our."

//

Ain-Soph

androgynous

duality

En-Soph

Logos

personal God

Tao

Theos

three manifested worlds

undifferentiated unity

void

yang and ying

ref: Gen. 1:26; Gen. 3:22

///

hounds

/

The English word for a particular breed of hunting dog. The house is used in Persian symbolism to denote fame or increasing honor.

//

dog

///

ho-tu

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "barrenness."

//

sink

///

hpewan

/

The Burmese name for an astrologer who uses the Chinese system of astrology. This Chinese system is close to the Taoist tables and is most popular among the rural soothsayers.

//

astrology

divination

///

hridayopundarika

/

The Sanskrit term for "the lotus of the heart," which is also called "the anahata chakra."

//

anahata

chakra

hati

heart

lotus

///

hrtsu

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "heart."

//

hati

heart

hridayopundarika

hsin

///

hrydaya

/

The Sanskrit term for a blinding light of extreme brilliance, such as the Divine Glory in the radiance of a God. This term is also used to describe a mental condition when one has reached a brilliant conclusion or an illuminated understanding.

//

black

Buddha-Hrydaya

daya

glory

hi-dan

ho theos

luminous body

triangle radiated

///

hsiao

/

The Chinese word which means "filial piety," or the love of parents. Filial piety is considered one of the basic ideas essential to man's morality and cultural growth, for it inspires regard and love for someone else. From the Christian point of view, this oriental concept has been misunderstood and often been mistaken for ancestor worship. Honor does not mean worship, worship belongs only to Deity. Spiritualism in some phases can also be a form of ancestor worship, and even this is wrong when the veneration of ancestors takes the place of veneration of God.

//

ancestors

Holy Ghost

moral

sex

Shinto

spiritualism

///

hsin

/

The Chinese word which means "heart." According to Chinese mysticism, the heart is the seat of emotional consciousness. The hsin, or heart, also denotes the center where the spiritual essences of awareness can manifest.

//

consciousness

dharmakaya

emotion

hati

heart

hrtsu

///

hsin chai

/

The Chinese term meaning "fasting of the mind." This fasting of the mind means a period of relaxation with no serious mental study, concentration or any other taxing endeavors which require mental alertness. Esoterically, this is considered essential, for it is in this quietude of calmness that germination takes place with the ideas and thoughts which the mind holds. This is the period in which knowledge can be mentally masticated into understanding, and understanding can become wisdom.

//

hsing

knowledge

meditation

navel

thoughts

wisdom

///

hsing

/

The Chinese word meaning "the nature of things," including man. Hsing is the instinctual or intuitive faculties which result either from memory cells, engrams or other powerful inborn compulsive drives.

To hold conquest over these hsings, which inspire action, is to hold conquest over the self. In a calm, natural state of relaxing passivity, psychic inspirations and spiritual impetus can enter into the mind and body.

//

compulsion

development

engrams

hsin chai

instinct

intuition

memory cells

nature of things

psychic ability

///

hsnan

/

The Chinese word for the doctrine of the mysteries. This word "hsan" is usually used in regard to the Taoist mystical aspects of religion.

//

mysticism

Tao

///

Hua

/

The Hebrew name for the avenging angel of the heavenly host. Hua is often called upon to bear witness to events or initiations and to avenge betrayal of the sacred oaths or offices.

The word avenge" can also mean, in occultism and metaphysics, a deliberate disruption of order into chaos, in an otherwise established harmony. Avenge and wrath are used also to denote action or activity.

//

angels

chaos

initiation

karma

Luciferian Principle

revenge

vengeance

wrath

///

Huitzlipochtli

/

The Aztec name for the God of war. In their occult teachings adn legends, Huitzlipochtli ruled over the Eastern part of the heavens, wherein dwelt the brave souls of those warriors slain in battle.

//

///

hulé

/

The occult term for those elements which have an affinity for physical matter. Throughout all the metagallactic space, as well as within our own atmosphere, are many energies, powers, subatomic and super-atomic atoms among other "things" used in unknown worlds or more subtle worlds.

//

astral atoms

atoms

elements

higher worlds

hyle

///

huma bird

/

In ancient Persian mythology, it is claimed the huma bird is always in flight and never touches earth. Shown the shadow of the huma bid fall upon a person's head, that person is destined to wear a crown.

//

///

hummum

/

The Turkish word which means "bath." This word is used mostly in religious writings for it actually means a "bath of purification," and not just an ordinary bath for physical cleanliness. In the Muslim faith, should the member be where water is not available, then the ritual is gone through, such as rolling up the sleeves and simulating the actions of washing. This must be done before the prayer faces Mecca and kneels in obeisance.

//

ablution

purification

///

humor

/

The English word for one of man's priceless inherent assets, it means "wit," "merriment," "caprice" or "to look at things with an incongruousness or mirthful attitude." Esoterically, humor is considered one of the requirements for

a well-rounded personality. There is a time and place for humor in the same way that there is a time and place for sobriety.

//

sense of humor

ref: Ecc. 8:15; Rev. 4:11

///

hun

/

The Chinese word which means the positive or active side of the soul which is often referred to as the heavenly soul. In Western metaphysics and occultism, this Hun in better understood as the ego.

//

bodies of man

ego

heaven

soul

///

Hun Mang

/

The Chinese phrase used in the Taoist writings which means "the Golden Age." This Golden Age will come again when man will be in perfect harmony with heaven and earth, as he was in the beginning.

This state of perfection is symbolized by the yang and the ying, the established equilibrium between spirit and matter.

//

balance

hun

kalpa

Tao

yang

yi

yin

///

Huraken

/

The Aztec name for the Serpent God of the Toltecs. Huraken was often worshipped in the same temples with the cross, for the Toltec priests understood the mystical aspects of the cross.

//

cross

Kulkulkan

Quetzalcoatl

serpent

///

Hutuktu

/

The Sanskrit word for the highest rank of Lamaite monks. Hutuktu is also the title for any incarnated God. It is used in reference also for anything "holy."

//

dalai lama

monk

///

Hvanirata

/

The Sanskrit name for the planet Earth

//

karshvare

///

hwun

/

The Chinese word meaning "spirit."

//

///

hydromancy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination by interpreting the past, present or future in the different aspects of water, ink or any other kind of murky liquid.

//

crisallmantia

crystalomancy

hidromancy

///

hyle

/

The Greek word for the "invisible principle" of matter when in a primordial universal state. Hyle is the source for all archetypal creations, and the birth place for the germ prototype for all future physical creations. Hyle is the womb for all things in created existences.

In the Gnostic teachings, Hyle is the name for one of the three degrees in the progress or evolution of spirit when operating through matter.

//

Brahma

Hiranyagarbha

hulé

hylomorphism

hylotheism

Iswara

logos

nature of things

plasma

prakriti

Thaumiel

three manifested worlds

///

hylo

/

A combining form of prefix, from the Greek word "hyte," which means "wood," "stuff" or "matter."

//

///

hylomorphism

/

The Greek name for the doctrine that claims all physical creations contain two major principles. The one which remains more or less intact through all the physical changes and is the basis for continuity and selective identity in the physical world is know known as "prime matter." This prime matter is of vital spirit-essences as well as subatomic substances, and forms the constitutions of man's inner bodies.

The other principle is that which changes constantly and forms the outer sheath reflected from the internal.

These two are, in reality, spirit and matter. The monadic ego is the heart of the spiritual inner body while the physical body is the outer.

//

anthropomorphism

astral atoms

astral body

bodies of man

continuity

ego

etheric body

heart

hulé

hyle

man

matter

plasma

sheath

soul

spirit

spirit essences

///

hylotheism

/

The Greek name for the doctrine that treats the material universe as god. There is no God but matter. This creed embraces science and all it practical demonstrations revealing the reality of matter, yet excluding the spiritual aspects. This creed, unless it is kept under disciplined control, can develop into hedonistic self-indulgence leading to decadence, either individually or collectively.

//

hyper

/

The Greek prefix which can mean "over," "above," "excessive" or "unusual amount."

//

///

Hyperboreans

/

The Greek identity for the Northern races. There as an ancient belief that man-life sprang forth at the North Pole and produced a superhuman white race who founded the later races. The Hyperboreans are, esoterically, classified as being Aryan and founders of the second root race. They were an extremely huge race of people and were probably the giants referred to in many of the sacred writings of the ancients. This is the race which is accredited as producing the giants and supermen or demigods encountered in the heroic legends of many of the ancient cultures.

//

Aryan

Atlantis

caste system

demigods

deva

Kols

Manu

Naga

Pandavas

Pandu

pitris

Polarian

root races

space-warp

ref: Gen. 6:4

///

hypno

/

A combining form taken from the Greek word "hypnos," which means "to sleep."

//

///

hypnotism

/

The Greek word for a form of artificially induced sleep. During normal slumber, the mental attention of the sleeper is dormant, scattered or diffused while the mind is in a state of relaxed susceptibility. The same is true when the subject is under hypnosis, so is susceptible to suggestions.

The conscious mind is subject to the suggestions of the hypnotist. The unconscious mind is still alert and will act as safeguard to protect the subject from undesirable commands or suggestions. The hypnotist cannot force a subject to do anything against the moral character or lead the subject into evil or crime if the suggestions or demands are inherently against the subjects principles, morals, character or ethics.

Should the hypnotist be unable to bring the subject out of the sleep, no harm is done for the subject will sleep until rest is restored, then the subject will awaken as from a normal sleep. There are considered to be seven stages of sleep, each one deeper than the one before.

The only danger is in allowing an unprincipled hypnotist to hold ascendancy over the mind and actions. Hypnotism in the hands of a well-trained operator is not to be feared. Beware the amateur.

In therapy, a psychological phenomenon can take place through hypnotically controlled psychosomatics. A remarkable display of control in the organic metabolic or emotional body functions can be observed.

In Eastern mysticism and occultism, suspended animation is often self-induced by auto-hypnosis.

The well-known trance state of many mediums can also be a form of auto-hypnosis, as well as some states of ecstasy, samadhi, concentration and meditation.

Drugs and chemicals which produce sleep are called hypnotics.

//

concentration

ethics

immaculate conception

meditation

medium

moral

navel

samadhi

suspended animation

tharana

trance

///

hypo

/

The prefix from the Greek which means "under," "beneath" or "a deficient amount of."

//

aboulia

tachath

///

hypogeo

/

The Greek word which means "under the earth." In the esoteric schools, this is an all-embracing term generalizing the lower heavens, either in the nadir or specifically the underworld of Hades. This, of course, also include the immum coeli.

//

Hades

heaven

Immum Coeli

nadir

///

hyssop

/

The Hebrew word "hyssop" is the name of a plant that is presumed to be the plant which the Jews used as an aspergill, or for sprinkling purposes in the various ceremonies and Mosaic purificatory rites. The hyssop is a member of the mint family.

//

aspergill

asperges bubble

Jew

ref: Heb. 9:19

///

I

/

The letter "I" is the ninth letter in the English alphabet and the third vowel It is used in l. It is used in logistic symbolism to denote a particular affirmative proposition. It is also a sign meaning the ninth in an order, series, group or class.

In metaphysics, the letter "I" represents the "spiritual personality of God," "the ego or the consciousness of self as an individual" or "an identifiable object."

In the Hebrew language, the word "anochi," is the full form for the personal pronoun, I. It is rarely used, however, except to place a very strong emphasis on the word "I."

//

aish

ego

I or I am

personality

///

iahlad

/

The Hebrew word meaning "to produce" or "to give birth to.' In the Christian Bible it is sometimes translated as "generations." The word "iahlad" is often confused in translations with the word "iahled," which means "ascended."

//

birth

Hebrew language

///

I or I am

/

The phrase "I am that I am" is translated from Hebrew-Chaldean roots and should more properly be rendered as "I am the invisible manifestation of actual existence." However, the recorded phrase of "A ha yah ashar a ha yah" is more easily translated as "I am that I am."

The letter "I" is one of the identities of God. "I" in theology shows by its singularity the absolute, self-contained Deity. It is symbolized by a single tongue of fire burning as an upright or windswept flame. I am is two words, and this shows the word "am" is the Hebrew root "M," meaning cosmic or universal. Thus I (one) am (universal). This implies that "am" is an extension throughout space, yet is one with the all, which is "I" the "Self" or God. Thus the "I am" is identifiable as a separate yet attached form of power to the Godhead, so it is for this reason that the "I am" is given twice. The aura or light of revealed Spirit is radiated outward from the Godhead to show itself and symbolically sets the patter for the symbolical trinity. By this token of radiated light, "the Christ Spirit" is often referred to as the "I am," meaning "at one and yet separate from the one" in its personal aspects, like the hand which is part of the body, yet extended by the arm for efficient operational purposes.

//

aham

aham-brahmasmi

ahmi yot ahmi

aura

black

chastity

Christ spirit

dot

doxa

eheyeh asher eheyeh

extension

Godhead

grace

hangsa

ho theos

Holy Ghost

I yuan

light

M

metaphysics

pums

star and crescent

three manifested worlds

trinity

void

Yod

ref: Isaiah 43:10-15; John 8:16-18

///

iamin

/

When the letter "Y" or the "EE" (double E) is prefixed to the Hebrew word "iamin," it means "manifested. So the word "yiamin" or "eeiamin" means "manifested water" or "visible water." Since M is the root which denotes universality, then "miamin denotes "universal water" or "waters of space."

//

M

maim

manifestation

shamaim

///

ianach

/

The Hebrew word meaning "rested." This word is found in the writings which pertain to the resting on the seventh day. Ianach is also used in regard to sabbatical laws.

//

ha-sheibihi

///

Iarech

/

The Hebrew word meaning "the moon."

//

Moon

///

iatric

/

Iatric, as also iatro, are combining forms from the Greek word "iatros," used to designated a physician, medical or medicine.

//

///

ibid

/

The Latin word "ibidem" is often shortened, in literary writings, to "ibid." It means "repeated from the same book or author."

//

///

ibis

/

A specie of large wading birds with long, downward curving bills. The sacred ibex of the Nile, which was venerated by the ancient Egyptians, is the most famous of this specie.

The word "ibis" is also used to identify the ancient Coptic symbol denoting the heart. It can also signify usefulness, purity, wisdom and discrimination.

//

Ab

feather

heart

hrtsu

Thoth

///

Iblis

/

Iblis is the Arabian word meaning "Satan," and is used in the Moslem faith. Iblis was presumed to be, according to their symbolical, esoteric teachings, a fallen angel. His legend is quite comparable to that of Lucifer, as told in the Christian symbolical teachings.

//

Eblis

fallen angels

Satan

///

Ibrim

/

The Hebrew word which means "those from beyond." Ibrim was an early name given to the Aryans when the entered Mesopotamia lead by Abram.

//

Abraham

Aryan

Hebrew

///

ichcha

/

The Sanskrit word which can mean "will" or "will power." Ichcha is a potent internal force in psychosomatics. It can be used as the inducer to suspended animation, and the promoter of astral projection. It is also the dominator or "consciousness" within matter which causes that matter to obey the laws of nature. Ichcha is, in the human being, the most potent power for achieving whatever goals are undertaken and is the drive used by the emotions and compulsions. Esoterically, ichcha is believed to stem from the dynamo of the id.

//

astral projection

compulsions

consciousness

emotions

ichchamrityu

ichchasakti

id

inharmony

instinct

Iswara

karma

nature of tings

will

///

ichor

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "blood of the Gods." Actually, God does not have blood, so this is a symbolic term. What might be considered His blood are the life waves bearing energies and forces which flow through all space. This ichor, or better known in Greek as ether, acts as a conductor and conveyor bearing the life essences and germ seeds called monads throughout all cosmic space.

The circulation of these energies and forces throughout the cosmos is comparable to the circulation of blood through the veins, vessels and capillaries as found in organic matter.

//

blood

central sun

circulation

continuity

cycles

energy

ether

etheric body

God

Holy Ghost

life waves

monad

plasma

spirit essences

sushumna

///

ichchamrityu

/

The Sanskrit term for the act of bringing about suicidal death at will. An auto-hypnotic suspension of body functions which can result in "willed suicide."

//

death

guardian angel

hypnosis

ichcha

suicide

suspended animation

will

///

ichchasakti

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "power of will." This can be either voluntary (by the mind) or involuntary (by the consciousness). The word ichchasakti is used esoterically to denote a natural involuntary action arising from either instinct, intuition or the natural unconscious following of habit patterns.

//

compulsion

ichcha

ikkavoo

indwellers

instinct

intuition

Sakti

will

///

I Ching

/

The Chinese title for the "Book of Changes." Its title has also been translated as "I King." The contents of this literary word is mainly divination, although it deals with the cases of cosmic and terrestrial changes. The results of these changes effect the human, and this is the basis for the divination aspects.

Since the book is very ancient, it was the basic text book studied by students of the Chinese classics.

//

Book of Changes

divination

Hermetic Mysteries

karma

Lao Tze

law of constant change

m'bul

miao

yi

///

ichthyomancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of using the entrails of a fish for purposes of divination.

//

divination

fish

///

icon

/

The Greek word adapted from the word "eikon," meaning "an image." The word icon can be applied to any religious statue or picture which depicts a religious figure or group. However, in deference to the Greek Orthodox Church, other religions refrain from calling their religious pictures and statues icons.

//

cartouche

eikon

gargoyles

mandala

osculatory

pratima

tzelem

wax doll

///

id

/

The word "id" is used in psychoanalysis to identify the unconscious animal part of human nature. It is that part of the "psyche" which operates through the instinct. In the unconscious mind, it is presumed to be located in the super-ego, which also acts as the administrative principle.

This super-ego acts as a control center and repository for the discriminatory reflects which cause action or non-action of the id. The ego is the battleground between the id and the super-ego. There is a constant struggle between desire in the id, and social conformity or logic in the super-ego, which, in turn, reflects its impact into the ego proper.

The ego, in Western thought, is believed to be the rational "self-preservation" section of the mind.

The basic source of vital energy for the id is located in the abdominal region (manipura chakra) and the heart (anahata chakra), according to the esoteric teachings. It is here that the memory cells for the id's past experiences are stored. This heart area is called the cardiac plexus or the anahata chakra, according to yoga. The anahata chakra has twelve subtle nerve branches which are sometimes called "petals of the heart lotus." They connect with the heart and are the source from which springs egotism, hope, doubt, sentiment, regret, remorse, emotion, self-esteem, etc.

According to modern psychology, the id is understood to be part of the psyche and is housed in the chromatin granules of the cells. The id is considered to be independent of reality, prudence, social responsibility and morality. It is thought by some that the id is governed solely by the pleasure principle.

//

acid

anahata chakra

blood

bodies of man

compulsion

ego

emotion

engrams

heart

hedonist

ichcha

individuality

indwellers

inharmony

instinct

Iswara

jiva

jnana sakti

kalyanatman

kama

koilia

libido

manas-chakra

manas-kama

manipura chakra

memory cells

mind

moral

nature of things

navel

paranoia

personality

pho

psyche

psychic body

radical

subliminal

subliminal self

thoughts

yetzer ha-ra

///

ida

/

The Sanskrit word for the nadi (motion) which spreads through the left side of the body. This motion is from the ida, which is actually a nerve current located on the left side of the spine and is identified with the left nostril in yoga practices. According to yoga teachings, it is the ida which helps to produce acid in the pancreas for the digestive chemistry.

//

acid

breath

digestion

electric fluid

ida and pingala

jamuna

karma

lungs

nadis

nerve center

odic force

pingala

prana

///

ida and pingala

/

The Sanskrit term for the sensory and motor fibers, with their action in the spinal cord, which are responsive to the controlled breathing as prescribed in yoga.

The ida and pingala are the main channels through which the efferent and afferent currents travel. These are the two motions that sustain the body, and these two are the most subtle . They carry the prana (breath) and the kundalini (fire) radiations through the body. The ida and the pingala are the "sharp" and the "flat" aspects of the "sushumna," or they can be called the positive and the negative polations.

They are also the acid and alkaline producers in the body's digestive chemistry.

//

acid

caduseus

digestion

electric fluid

ida

kundalini

kundalini

lungs

nadis

odic force

pingala

pingala

prana

sushumna

udana vayus

vajra-nadi

///

ida-nadi

/

The Sanskrit term for the parasympathetic chain of nerves and their motions on the left side of the body.

//

ida

ida and pingala

nadis

///

ideal

/

The English word which means "existing only in the imagination," "a standard of perfection," "perfect" or "visionary." It can be a goal to be obtained or a state of mental or physical achievement which is the pinnacle of desire. It might also be a spiritual attainment or a physical fulfillment near to one's idea of perfection.

Metaphysically, however, there is no perfection in any created thing, for perfection lies only in the realm of Deity. When any created thing, either by evolution of personal effort toward perfection is reached, that thing is destroyed. Life and all other manifestations of cosmic and terrestrial activities are based on the struggle toward perfection. To attain perfection, or the ideal state, is to then be acceptable to God and, at that point, to be absorbed into the Godhead. Because of this occult concept, struggle by inspiration and aspiration is the real reason for all things to exist in a state of inharmony, irritation, conflict, violence and other forms of derogatory and negative conditions

///

//

continuity

development

evolution

hedonist

inharmony

Ishata-Devata

Ishta

Ishta Nistha

///

idio

/

The combining form from the Greek word "idios," meaning "personal" or "one's very own."

//

///

ideoplasm

/

The Greek word denoting a visible body built with the subtle plasma in ether plus atomic waste matter. This body will be in the likeness of the builder. This ideoplasmic body, or autoscopy, may be brought into manifestation by either a carnate or discarnate entity. There are times when this apparition might be projected unconsciously, either during a period of trance, sleep or relaxation, or in a time of high excitement or emotional stress. To the occultist and metaphysician who has mastered the science of astral projection, this ideoplasmic body is extremely useful for many purposes. However, there is a law of nature which forbids the use of this art for evil or criminal purposes , and the penalty is exacted under the same spiritual laws which forbid black magic.

This ideoplasmic body is of a somewhat more substantial structure than the usual ectoplasmic body, for this one is mentally built while the operator is conscious, and there is no dependency on the physical body vitality. This body can be made as solid as any organic body and is capable of all normal body functions as is the projectionist's own body.

Care must be taken in identifying the all the various bodies man is capable of using, for they may seem the same, yet usually are different. The ideoplasmic body is not the astral body. This artificial body has no actual connection to the original body except by mind. There is no silver cord.

As a rule, the projectionist, unless it is an occultist, metaphysician, adept or master, is in either a trance or a state of suspended animation, usually having before hand planned the action, as in a posthypnotic pattern. By having one body in trance, or inactive, there is no conflict between the mind of one and the "consciousness" of the other.

//

abessi

astral atoms

astral body

astral projection

autoscopy

bi-location

ectoplasm

egrigors

eidolon

electric fluid

ether

etheric double

kama rupa

materialization

medium

plasma

protean soul

rain

shien-sien

spirit protoplasm

teleplasm

time track

trance

upasruti

waste matter

///

idwatsara

/

The Sanskrit term for one of the five "time" cycles in a yuga. It is considered, according to the bramanical reckoning, to be a Vedic time cycle.

//

yuga

///

Iesous

/

The Greek name for Jesus, as it was used in the early writing of the Christian Church.

//

Christos

Holy Ghost

Jesus

///

Ieu

/

The Gnostic word denoting the first man, "Adam."

//

Adam

aish

///

ifrits

/

The occult name for those hideous looking specters that frequently haunt woodlands, old ruins or wild desolated places. These specters can strike fear into man and animal, so that as a rule their abode or haunted areas are either "taboo" or shunned localities.

The ifrits are often compared with the geniis, jinns or divs of Persia. They are, according to occult teachings, either nature spirits (elementals) or a combination of "ignis fatuus," which is energy and residual atomic waste matter.

//

abessi

elementals

ignis fatuus

jinn

lemures

nature spirits

///

ignis

/

The Latin word meaning "fire," but this particular type of fire is of a more subtle composition than the ordinary type of physical fire. The word "ignis" is used in many occult and metaphysical writings to denote the cosmic fire or personal fire which burns in the spinal fluids called the kundalini. Esoterically, this fire is known as the electric fluid in the kundalini and the sushumna.

//

agni

electric fluid

fire

ignis fatuus

kundalini

sushumna

///

ignis fatuus

/

The Latin term meaning "foolish fire." These ignis fatuus lights are the strange form of luminous wavering forms seen in cemeteries and marshy places or meadows.

The spiritualists claim these to be the spirits of either dead animal bodies or the spirit essences of those departed. Some occultists believe them to be elementals or elementaries, while the materialists accredit this phenomenon to phosphorous gas emanations resultant from decaying vegetation. This luminous appearances of weird lights are also known as "jack-o-lantern lights" or "will-o-the-wisp."

Another explanation is that these are swarms of fluorescent microscopic insects.

In regard to the cemetery phenomenon, the esoteric explanation is one which seems to best fit the occult teachings. Within each and every living thing is a certain quantity of spirit essence. This varies with the complex nature of the "body" structure. In the human, these spirit essences are multiple and complex. They are held together and vitalized by the electric fluid of the kundalini spinal fire. The kundalini leaves the physical body with the soul when the soul departs from the dead body. By the catalyst being removed, the spirit essences fall apart and these are the emerging energies being released from the decaying physical bodies of both organic and cellular structure.

These wafting luminous forms of white, fog-like veils are the energies and odic force being released from matter, and these create an etheric vortex. Wherever and whenever these forces are released, in a more or less continuous stream, they impregnate the surrounding area by their etheric vortexing, rising upward or descending downward and never dissipating sideways. These released energies, at the point of separation from the dead body, leave a heavy impact in the immediate vicinity of the dead object. It is by this impregnation that a sensitive or psychometrist can interpret this "emotionally charge atmosphere." To one who has no knowledge of these forces, the concentration often inspires fear.

Actually, these are harmless emanations, and the only thing to fear is an overly active imagination. The trained occultist can draw upon these forces and use them in animating an otherwise immobile, artificially created object, form or body. Only fear of the unknown causes man and animal to be repelled by this strong, yet natural, force.

//

acid

avichi

bodies of man

death

disassociation

ectoplasm

effluvia

electric fluid

elementals

elementaries

energy outlets

ether

etheric body

gravity

Hell's fire

homunculus

ideoplasm

ifrits

ignis

kundalini

materialization

mumia

odic force

plasma

pretas

psychometry

resha-havurah

spirit essence

teleplasm

///

ignorance

/

The English word meaning "lack of knowledge," "uninformed" or "devoid of learning." Ignorance is a state of mental condition in contradistinction to wisdom. In metaphysical symbolism, ignorance is often symbolized by "black," "darkness," "night," "wilderness" or "desert."

The acquisition of knowledge is the first step toward overcoming ignorance. When knowledge is understood, and not just known, that understanding becomes the basis for wisdom. Wisdom is the light of understanding which dispels darkness or ignorance.

The term "naked" is also used in some of the esoteric teachings instead of the word ignorance. Wisdom is light, so ignorance is darkness. Wisdom implies "clothed in glory," while "blindness" or "nakedness" implies either ignorance or innocence. An old metaphysical axiom states, "there is no disgrace in being ignorant, but it is a disgrace to remain that way when the path of knowledge is pointed out."

In the esoteric metaphysical teachings, it is taught that the Adamic race is in a constant state of replacement. The Adamic race is the humanoid in which the first formed soul must be born to enter the life cycles of man. As the learned, wise and spiritually developed souls evolve out of the higher life cycles, the ignorant and new-formed souls enter into the lower life cycles.

All new-formed souls are at their zero point of human development, therefore they follow the inclinations of self-centered, blind impulse.

The qualities of the human soul are, by their spiritual nature, higher than any other animal on Earth, hence the soul has the propensities to enlarge and develop itself by experience.

Man, by his first use of the animal biological instinct, brought forth the potential intuitional faculties, transforming instinct into intellect. By the process of free-will, man rose above the animal, and assumed the human estate of responsibility. Before that could happen, however, man followed by instinct the laws of nature as did all other animals.

//

5-6-7

Adam

age of innocence

aish

aroom

asavas

avidya

baby

Bharatararsha

birth

black

cycles

darkness

development

experience

experiences

fall

fig

glory

gross

indwellers

inharmony

iom

karma

knowledge

kundalini

moha

nature of things

root races

selectivity of parents

sex

soul

souls of animals

spinal column

tamas

thumos

wilderness

will

wisdom

ref: Gen. 3:7; Luke 11:5; Acts 17:30

///

ihoah

/

The Hebrew word meaning "eternal," or it can mean "God the Father."

//

Eluel

eternity

God

///

ikach

/

The Hebrew word meaning "tending toward," "being born toward," "made a part of," "becoming," "inclination" or "desire."

//

desire

ikkavoo

life streams

///

ikaddesh

/

The Hebrew word meaning "consecrated," "hallowed," "dedicated to God" or "made holy."

//

///

ikkavoo

/

The Hebrew word which means "be gathered together." This implies a strong internal drive, tendency, compulsion or urge toward some state of "self-expression," "place of action" or "purpose." This term is used only for the spiritual internal-consciousness as found in elements, energies, gas and ego or in a spiritual essence.

//

anandamaya kosa

Chol-Tzebaam

compulsion

consciousness

ichchasakti

ikach

ikra

instinct

involution

karma

nature of things

Skandhu

///

ikra

/

ikra

/

This Hebrew word is often translated as "called." Yet, it has many other significations for it is derived from the root "K R" or car. This root "K R" contains ideas that indicate an incisive nature such as "engraved," "penetrating," "ingrained" "a letter character or writing such as a carving, memorial or inscription.

It is used as a root for the word meaning to designate," "call out," "evoke" or "convocate." It can also, with the proper vowels, be used to indicate "to dig," "an abyss" or "a ditch."

//

cartouche

Hebrew language

ikkavoo

natural name

nature of things

Sheol

///

Ikshwaku

/

The Sanskrit word for the "progenitor of the solar tribe," and especially the son of Vaivaswata Manu, who was the progenitor of mankind, according to Hindu teachings/

//

Ila

Manu

pitris

Vaivaswata

///

Ila

/

The Sanskrit name for the daughter of Vaivaswata Manu. Ila was considered to be, for one month, a woman, and the next month a man. This monthly transformation gave rise to the hermaphroditic principle involved in the procreation of the second root race.

//

androgynous

Ikshwaku

Ishtar

kol

root races

sex

Vaivaswata

///

ilda-baoth

/

The Greek term for those who love only material wealth. This term, ilda-baoth, is used, however, in the esoteric teachings and metaphysical concepts to denote those who are earthbound after death. They are also called "sons of darkness," for they are earthbound by envy, hate, fear or avarice and greed. They dwell on the lowest astral plane in the shadows of the astral degradations.

//

earthbound

incubus

materialist

mummy

Sophia-Achamoth

spirit communications

///

ilech crudum

/

The Latin term used by the ancient alchemists to designate as the combination of the human body's three principle elements, salt, mercury and sulfur. These represented the staple components of man himself, namely, body, soul and spirit. These then in esoteric symbology reflected the more basic primal elements, earth (body), fire (spirit) and water (soul). Air is omitted here for air denotes spirit also but which is not staple nor of matter.

//

acid

alchemist

bodies of man

earth

elements

fire

four elements

INRI

man

salt

soul

spirit essence

water

///

ilech primum

/

The Latin term meaning "first cause" or "primordial power."

//

metaphysics

mula prakriti

paratantra

principium

Sephiroth

///

iliaster

/

A Latin word used in occultism meaning "nature's hidden power." This alchemical term actually is used to identify the inner power of nature which causes all things to grow and reproduce. This iliaster is supposed to be a "formula" of a natural power which, to be obtained and understood, is found in the mystical processes of "squaring the circle."

//

growth

metaphysics

nature of things

odic force

squaring the circle

sushumna

///

illuminati

/

The Latin word which means "one who has been illuminated." This, of course, implies an adept, master, saint or wise man. It was also a degree in the Latin and Greek metaphysical schools.

//

adept

Buddha

illumination

Messiahs

metaphysics

///

illumination

/

The English word which means "inspiration," "supply of light," "intellectual light" or "a state of being illuminated."

In the theological fields, the term "illumination" is used to denote the high spiritual development of a soul. The word "illumination" is used in metaphysics to designate a master, saint, wise man, adept, illuminati or one who is truly a wise person.

The esoteric concept of the illumination process is quite complex. The pineal gland is the receiver of thoughts and psychic forces along with all mental vibrations, for it is the organ which first attracts the activities leading to illumination.

The kundalini (spinal fire), which rises from these sacral plexus, is stimulated by the psychic forces in the mind and the spiritual love emanations in the heart. As this kundalini ascends the spinal column, it agitates and vitalizes the chakras (nerve centers) into activation.

When the spinal fires have reached the pituitary gland, they begin the quickening of the spiritual essences that, in turn, reflect themselves into the soul. The pineal gland and the pituitary gland then function in a harmonious rapport to open the mental and spiritual faculties so the pure consciousness of wisdom and God-like compassion can manifest. When the strong spiritual vibrations play between the pineal gland, the third eye and the pituitary gland, a force field is set up which produces a light around the head known as a halo. In art and illustrations, this light is called a nimbus.

In Christian theology, this light is spoken of as "flames that dance or play over the top of the head."

In the esoteric teachings, it is stated that when the mind becomes inspired with things divine, it creates a state of superdevelopment and psychic hypersensitivity. At that point, the mind is liberated so may penetrate into the akasa and even extend its searchings into the universal mind. This is the estate of the ascended masters.

//

akasa

ascended masters

astral atom

aura

Avalokitesvara

bodies of man

caduseus

chakra

church

compassion

development

electric fire

Enoch

experiences

fig

halo

heart

illuminati

ishanya

kevalin

kiss of death

kundalini

luminous body

manifest

mentoid

Messiahs

Moses

navel

pineal gland

pituitary gland

prajna

psychic ability

psychic forces

pure consciousness

spinal column

spirit essences

third eye

thoughts

wisdom

ref: Ex. 34:28; Acts 2:2-4; Heb. 10:32

///

illusion

/

The English word which means "hallucination," "deceptive appearance" or "false perception." Frequently, an illusion is a thing of mental creation and has no substantial substance.

Esoterically, the word "illusion" or "delusion" is used to denote a facet of incorrect or incomplete observation or perception. For example, the drawing of a triangle may look like a three-sided hole when lying flat, an arrow head when the apex points sideways, a pyramid when standing upright or a straight line when viewed from the side.

To the materialist, the abstract world, being invisible, can only be understood mentally, and therefore is a seeming illusion. To a consciousness in the abstract world, the material plane of physical phenomenon is invisible and, therefore, is an illusion, for it must also be understood through the mind.

when in sleep, life is nonexistent and the dream world is real, to the emotions, mind and consciousness. When awake, the dream world is an illusion, therefore nonexistent, so it is with each world, to the others all is illusion and only the plane of contemporary consciousness is real.

//

abstract thinking

aniada

astral plane

delusion

life

limen

loka

matter

maya

maya-shakti

mayavic upadhi

nature of things

olam ha-dimyon

paranoia

sleep

///

imaguncula

/

The Greek word used to identify an image made in clay, cloth, wood or wax that is used for hexing purposes in witchcraft or sorcery. In some of the grimoires on black magic, such a figure is called an imaguncula.

//

black magic

grimoire

voodoo

wax dolls

witch

///

imana

/

The Arabic term for the Mohammedan confession or aphorism which states, "There is no God by the true God and Mohammed is His Prophet." The word "imana" is sometimes applied to a person as a title and it means, "a holy man."

//

din

holy man

Ismaelites

Jew

Mohammedanism

///

imhetep

/

The Egyptian name of the Coptic God called upon by magicians and priests to aid in the exorcism of discarnate entities.

//

exorcism

Gods of Egypt

obsession

possession

///

immaculate conception

/

The English phrase used in Christian theology to designate the Virgin Mary who conceived without original sin. This became a dogma in the Roman Catholic Church as proclaimed in 1854 by Pope Pius IX.

The word "immaculate" means "pure," "undefiled" or "without blemish." The word "conception" is used to indicate the impregnation of an ovum. It can also mean an "act of power of the mind to create an idea or a notion."

The theological legends in many of the ancient cultures' religions contain various tales of immaculate conceptions or miraculous births. These births produced Gods, heroes, saviors or divine teachers.

Among some of the ancient races, such as the Egyptians, Chaldeans, Summers, Acadians and others, a system of messianic production was secretly practiced by the priesthood within the confines of the temple. A young priest and one of the temple virgins were selected and placed in a hypnotic sleep. Their union would produce a child of which the father was unaware. The mother was told that she had been visited by a God and from their union, considered to be an immaculate conception, a new manifestation of God or a messiah was born.

In using the term "immaculate," it defined a clean type of conception which did not involve love, passion or any other type of usual emotion. By this act of uninspired union, a child was conceived which was not imbued with the ordinary passionate emotions of love or hate. Since the child was raised and trained by the priesthood, the child had no parental involvements of personal love or family attachments.

There are, of course, other forms of immaculate conception, such as artificial insemination, self-insemination and accidental insemination.

//

baby

birth

development

four ways of creation

glands

karma

man

manasaputra

marichi

Merlin

Messiahs

monogene

passion

selectivity of parents

umbilical cord

ziggurat

///

Immanuel

/

The Hebrew name for Jesus of Nazareth. It means, "God with us."

//

Jesus

Nazar

ref: Isa. 7:14; Matt. 1:23

///

immortal

/

The English word which means "not subject to death," "ever living" or "imperishable." In most esoteric teachings, the word "immortal" is used only in relation to God or a god.

Metaphysically, ,there is a difference in the interpretation of the terms "from everlasting to everlasting," "forever" and the word "eternal." The terms "eternal" and "forever" means only for the duration of a time cycle, or the time existence of a planet. These words can also be used for a realm of activity which may be functioning in some manifesting sphere. "From everlasting unto everlasting" is applicable only to Deity or God, for He is in a state of constant "Being."

In speaking of the immortality of the soul, it does not imply "everlasting until everlasting," or eluel. Esoterically, it is taught that the monad itself might be considered close to this state of eluel, for the monad is the spark of life which is indestructible and therefore can loosely be termed immortal. All other components of the soul are capable of

being disassociated or disbanded from the soul and monad. Since each of the component parts of man's body serves a purpose by functioning in and on different spheres or planes, they are acquired or discarded as needed.

It is taught that since the spiritual essences of the soul, as a form of spiritual consciousness, migrate through other spheres and planets than the Earth, they are constantly being housed in different and more adaptable vehicles or bodies to meet the changing environments. However, the soul is physically indestructible and cannot be violated or annihilated even by occult magic, so the soul is sometimes spoken of as immortal.

//

aish

astral plane

bodies of man

consciousness

continuity

cycle

darted circle

Eluel

eternity

everlasting

evolution

exosphere

fall

heaven

immortality

involution

monad

sex

soul

spirit essences

///

immortality

/

The English word which means "exemption from death" or "unending existence." During the Talmudic days of the Hebrews, the Pharisees believed in immortality, while the Sadducees did not. The great Hebrew philosophers from Maimonides (1135-1204) to Spinoza (1632-1677) believed in immortality of the soul, yet disapproved of the idea that one earns rewards in the next world for good deeds done in this life. These Talmudic times changed the whole train of Jewish thinking in regard to the immortality of the soul.

The Hebrews that were in captivity in Babylon did not believe in the immortality of man's soul. To them, only God or the gods were immortal. This belief, of course, was not common among the other free tribes. In captivity they adopted many of the Chaldean beliefs. Where the Chaldeans had "shualu" or "aralu" (both meaning hell or Hades), the Jews had sheol. These were all considered to be bottomless pits from which there was no return. This probably accounts for the fact that nowhere in the Pentateuch is there a doctrine relating to a future life.

The ancients understood that as long as man had personalized human-type Deities, man could not become divine before these superior creatures. For this reason, men of exceptional talents, merits or actions in Chaldea and Egypt where either born kings, Gods, Messiahs or were deified. The Greek and Roman cultures copied this example and thereby, at least in the eyes of men, raised their great personalities to the state of a Caesar, god or an immortal. The title "Caesar" was adopted by the Julian family after the dictator, Caius Julius Caesar. It was used also for the German emperors as well as for any other great ruler within the Holy Roman Empire. However, Charlemagne change this title to Kaiser in the German Empire.

Among the earliest of a missionary faith was one found among those who worshiped the Persian God, Ahura Mazda. The idea of monotheism is extremely ancient with no records of its first conception. Among the apocryphal writings appeared a universal God of benevolence and not merely a fearful and awe-inspiring God. The ancient Semitic races had a fear of the last judgment which gave way, at least in part, to the God of love and a new hope for the soul's immortality.

//

Abraxas

Ahura Mazda

ascended masters

book of life

hell

immaculate conception

immortal

jinn

judgment

karma

particular judgment

personal God

Pharisee

Sadducee

soul

Talmud

///

Immum Coeli

/

The Greek name for the lowest heaven. Sometimes it is classified as mid-heaven, meaning the heaven between man and God. Immum Coeli is also used to designate the heavens below the horizon or the nadir.

//

heaven

hypogeo

nadir

///

impressions

/

The English word which means "a style of character which is formed by external influences or forces," "an image in the mind brought into focus by some external stimulus such as emotion, sensation or passion," "a kind of vague remembrance, belief or notion."

Metaphysically, the word "impression" is used to denote a term not meant to be "the half-conceived ideas of fleeting observations," but the deep imprints made upon the etheric body and memory cells or into the karma. These internal impressions can cause physical external reflections that can be reproduced in malfunctions or malformations upon the mind or body, resulting in delusions or illusions. This is psychosomatic or better known as "mind over matter."

//

absolute

acid

acid

ego

engram

etheric body

experiences

heredity

illusions

karma

limen

memory cells

///

in

/

The Chinese word for the female principle in matter. This is esoterically known as the female reproductive ability. When the "in" is impregnated by the fecundating male principle, which is called "yo," the elements of matter thus fertilized are utilized in universal material creations.

//

duality

Indrani

matter

sushumna

yang and ying

yi

yo

///

inanimate

/

The English word which means "dead," "lifeless," "spiritless," "not given to automation" or "that which has no power for propulsion or mobility."

Metaphysically, this implies a creation incapable of thought or decisive action since it is not imbued with the animative powers of articulation. Even inanimate objects do have, however, a form of consciousness, otherwise

they would not be obedient to law. Inanimate creations are founded upon the natural law of "being" and obedient only to the laws governing the specie in whatever kingdom of activity the creation is functioning in.

//

being

consciousness

darted circle

energy

jada

kingdoms

matter

nature of things

vehicle

///

incantation

/

The English word meaning "use of spells and charms in ritual magic," "a magical charm either said or sung," "a form of verbal enchantment."

Metaphysical incantations are of a traditional nature which allows of no change in their utterances. It is a formula recited or chanted, calling for a concerted action which will produce a stipulated result. Incantations are used in religion, occultism, magic and mysticism to bring about some kind of rapport or phenomenon. Incantations are embodied in the services of all the world's religions, be they primitive or highly cultured, either individual or collective.

//

abracadabra

aum

aum mani padme om

bells and gongs

Eucharist

grimoire

likulika

magic

mantra

Mithraic mysteries

mysticism

prayer

religion

vibration

///

incarnation

/

The English word meaning "the act of spirit coming into the flesh," "embodiment in human form," "the union of the Godhead with humanity" or "an example of personification or exemplification." Incarnation is derived from the Greek word "ensarkosis," which denotes either soul or spirit coming into the flesh.

Incarnation implies a time-span of action during the period when a soul or spirit is functioning through a physical life cycle. It is this session of incarnation from birth to death which constitutes life.

Under no law of nature, or divine jurisdiction, does a creation retrogress. It is always progressive. The soul or spirit-essences when incarnating are absolutely incapable of being less than what they were in their previous existence.

There is an ancient Hermetic maxim which states, "whatever you are at any given point in eternity, at no future time can you be less."

Involution is the descending of spirit or spiritual-essences into matter whereby they may acquire the negative experiences and knowledge essential to the ultimate personal need. Then evolution begins, discarding the grosser and more negative things, which ultimately will free the spirit or soul from incarnated bondage.

//

5-6-7

acid

animal

ascended masters

avatar

bodies of man

continuity

cycle

darted circle

death

development

disassociation

engram

evolution

gross

growth

heredity

involutionary arc

Kalki Avatar

karma

life

man

memory cells

nature of things

Osiris

reincarnation

soul

spirit essences

///

incense

/

The English word used to denote "perfume or pleasant odors from burning spices, gums, etc." Metaphysically, incense is understood to be the symbol of spirit being released from matter. It also denotes the release of energy from form. The smoke of incense is emblematic of prayers, for smoke, like spirit, is independent of gravity, and so is able to ascend upward into the realm of God.

Cigars are given at the birth of a child in some countries, for the cigar becomes the emblem of the incense-pot and the smoke bares aloft the prayers and well wishes for the infant.

Sweet-smelling incense has the power to attract good angels and entities when used in religious or occult rites. In the diabolical rituals, offal and other forms of repugnant refuse is burned, and this attracts the evil demons and entities.

The use of incense in religious rituals along with "bell, book and candle." These four items are essential in almost all ceremonial magic, be they spiritual or demonical.

//

bells and gongs

clasped hands

es-pa

Eucharist

fire

grimoire

incantation

magic

mishbeach

odor

prayer

rites

sacrifice

smoke

thurifumia

Voodoo

ref: Luke 1:8-11; Rev. 15:8

///

incubus

/

The Latin word which means "a nightmare with a feeling of strong pressure on the chest," "any obstacle, physical or mental," "anything which is a burden or which oppresses," "a demon which is supposed to cause nightmares" or "an imaginary fairy or being."

In the esoteric teachings, an incubus is a debased elemental or a degenerate earthbound entity of the low astral plane. The incubus is a parasite by natural instinct, and attaches itself to weak mortals in its attempt to gain sexual pleasures, emotional stimuli or to satisfy its insatiable desires in degradation. The incubus can make the easiest attachments when the victim is drunk, asleep, doped, in a state of melancholia or morbid dejection.

The incubus can become so attached to a human, it can eventually bring about insanity or deterioration, inducing sickness or death. It might also lead to obsession or possession completely changing the personality of the individual. Exorcism is the best way to detach an incubus. All of the world's great religions have exorcistic rites within the framework of their mystical ceremonies.

The spiritual values, when developed in the character of a person, are repugnant to these creatures, so the individual's internal spiritual strength is one of nature's natural safeguards against these undesirables. In India, these undesirables are called "pisachas."

//

abessi

alcohol

astral plane

cacodemonomania

catechumens

demon

earthbound

elementals

exorcism

Gamaliel

homunculus

ilda-baoth

narcotics

obsession

parasite

pisachas

possession

succubae

suicide

Yaksha

ref: Matt. 9:32

///

Indian guides

/

The English term, "Indian guides," is used mostly in Spiritualism. Many of the mediums have these Indian guides as their mentors between the two worlds. These guides are always in the spirit world and act as the medium's co-worker on the astral plane.

In metaphysical legends and esoteric teachings, these Indian guides are accredited as being originally from Lemurian and Atlantian races, and, as such, were the progenitors of the first North American Indians. A later, but less important source, were the migrations of the Aryan tribes that traveled eastward across China, then north to the Bering Straights, which were connected by solid land into Alaska. By this root, the Aryans (one of the lost tribes of Israel), entered into the Western world and, drifting south, blended into the original stocks of aborigines in North, Central and South America.

The North American Indians, or Amerinds as they are called when spoken of collectively, have a deep mystical side to their religion and ceremonial rites, which is practically unknown to the general public. These mystical ceremonies are secret and in the southwestern part of North America, they take place in the tribal kiva.

In the case of these Amerinds, many of the ancient world adepts, initiates, wise men or those highly advanced souls, were reincarnated during the American Indian cycle as a root race.

Their appearance in the Amerind tribes was to help raise this root race and also to impregnate it with the ancient wisdoms and mystical teachings. Since it is well known that physical as well as spiritual operations take place in the familiar spheres or habitats of friend surroundings, it is but natural that in America many of the guides would be American Indian. In France, they would be mostly French, and in China, the majority would be Chinese.

The souls which are migrating through the various root races usually stay within the cycle of that root race until they evolve out of it. The discarnate entity, when presenting himself through a materializing, is see in all appearances as he was in his last incarnation. This last personality must remain the same until a new astral shell is acquired to give a new body or form to the soul.

The general run of discarnate entities have family and emotional ties which help also to keep them in certain locations. Also, there is the cultural pattern which must be compatible to the new incarnation or else the karmic pattern could not be fulfilled. These are requirements for all souls less than initiates, adepts and masters.

//

adept

ascended masters

astral plane

astral shell

Atlantis

band

bodies of man

cycle

daemon

earthbound

feather

flagae

Itzamna

king of the world

manifestation

medium

Mu

personality

Popul Vuh

pyramid

reincarnation

root races

Sabaean

soul

spirit communication

wheel

wisdom of the ancients

///

individuality

/

The English word which defines a condition of being. It denotes, "that which is separated from the whole," "a separate or distinct existence," "a state of oneness" or "the sum total of all the individual's characteristics." The term individuality implies the identity of the higher superego which works with karma, heredity, environment, education, intellect, will power and emotionalism to produce the multitudinous amount of variables in a genre or specie.

//

acid

cytoplasm

ego

emotion

engrams

extension

heredity

id

instinct

karma

memory cells

will

///

Indra

/

The Sanskrit name for the Hindu Deity who originally personified the sky or heavens. In the original Vedas, Indra was worshipped as the supreme God for he was God of the firmament and king of the sidereal Gods. Later Indra was reduced to a subordinate status. Indra is often depicted as having four arms and riding on an elephant. Indra was considered to be the God of war, must in the same fashion as the Greek God, Mars. In some of the brahmanic legends, Indra was sometimes referred to as Arhat. he was also called "the dragon slayer," for it was he who mastered and controlled the agni fires in cosmic space as well as the kundalini flame in the individual.

Indra was the wielder of the thunderbolt and also the God of fecundity. In some of the ancient symbolical drawings, he was used to denote India itself, with its original four-stage caste system. The multiple arms also denoted the many religious thoughts with their various creeds.

//

Vishnu

Dorje

Ganga

Veda

En Soph

Jahnavi

Indrani

Himavat

East Indian religious thought

caste system

///

Indrani

/

The Sanskrit term for the female aspect of the male Indra.

//

in

Indra

///

indriyani

/

The Sanskrit term for the sense organs of the physical body. These, of course, are the nose, tongue, eyes, skin, ears and generative faculties. These indriyani are better known by their functional actions of seeing, smelling, tasting, feeling and hearing.

//

bhutas

Hinduism

hortis

indriyas

tattva

///

indriyas

/

The Sanskrit word for the psychical senses. These are sometimes call deha sanyama. These indriyas are the receivers and recorders for the afferent impulses of all subtle forms of vibrations. These indriyas are in all animate and inanimate matter. They are incorporated within the memory cells of all individual consciousness and are responsive to psychic impulses.

These indriyas are not centrally located in the organic sense organs, but are distributed throughout the whole of the physical body. They operate mainly through the intuitive faculty of "wanting to known," so these indriyas do sometimes use the physical sense organs as an aid.

In the human, these indriyas draw power from the nerve centers or chakras, so they are a part of the vital, astral or etheric double within the heart, pineal gland, pituitary gland, solar plexus and generative area.

There are five senses used for perceptive purposes, and they are call jnana indriya. Another five senses are used for action and are called karma indriya.

The term pancha indriya means the "five roots producing life." These five indriyas are considered to be the five supernal qualities or positive agents which are continually producing life throughout eternity.

//

bhutas

chadayantana

chakras

consciousness

continuity

cycle

darted circle

engrams

glands

Hortis

indriyani

instinct

intuition

involution

jagrata

jnaendriya

karma

karmendriyas

life

memory cells

navel

paroptic

pineal gland

psychic ability

psychic outlets

tanmatras

tattva

///

Induvansa

/

The Sanskrit word applied to the lunar race of people who are accorded, in Brahmanic history, the appellation of "a dynasty." These Induvansas were supposed to be one of the first races to bring forth on Earth a formal type of religion. This religion was based on sex worship following the feminine lunar principles. This religion was of a matriarchal type. Its dogmas and rituals were interpretive of the female productive attributes with priestesses headed by a high priestess and their succession of female lineage called "uterine descent." From this mother concept as the head of the family or household came the next step to where the father or patriarchal religion developed. The next evolvement introduced the son aspect or the messianic principle.

//

ascended masters

Baal

Inlil

Ishtar

Isis

Lilith

Lunar cults

messiahs

///

indwellers

/

The occult term which in esoteric teachings is often referred to as "the seven internal enemies of man." In the early Christian church, they were called "the seven deadly sins." The Gnostics called these indwellers "the seven disposed stellars," the meaning which, of course, refers to planetary influences reduced to the human equation. In the esoteric teachings, these indwellers must be known so they may be overcome and subjugated to the will of the individual.

In the Hindu teachings, their esoteric nomenclature lists them collectively under the Sanskrit term of arishedwarga. They are:

English Sanskrit

1. passion and lust karma

2. malice, hatred and revenge krodha

3. cupidity and avarice lobha

4. ignorance and sloth moha

5. vanity and arrogance mada

6. jealousy matcharya

7. judgment karma

(usurping the divine right of Deity in judgment and critical condemnation)

In Western theology, there is also a term used, "indwelling of the Blessed Trinity." This is the indwelling of the three divine persons in every soul. These "indwelling persons" can be brought forth as a result of sanctifying grace.

Because of the developing of these super-faculties, they can subjugate the negative indwellers, and when this occurs, the soul is said to be in a state of "grace" or an "at-oneness" with God.

This superior state of the soul can be developed and acquired by following the mystical path such as is found in nearly all of the world's great religions. But this can only be attained when the personal karma has approached a state of equilibrium. To overcome these indwelling influences, the emotional drives should be subjugated toward self discipline. This may be done by deliberately forcing the emotions to the opposite of a normal inclination. The

sudden emotional responsive action should be reversed as to produce a reaction more positive and harmonious thus:

1. passion and lust continence

2. malice, hatred and revenge compassion, love, forgiveness

3. cupidity and avarice generosity

4. ignorance and sloth knowledge and action

5. vanity and arrogance humility

6. jealousy understanding

7. judgment acceptance of variables

//

anxiety

arishedwarga

aroom

asavas

avidya chakti

concupiscence

critical attitudes

ditthi

five-six-seven

Gihon

glands

grace

hate

id

ignorance

inharmony

isolation

jealousy

jealousy

jnana sakti

Kalilya

kama

kama loka

kara

karma

karma

loka

mada

Manodhatu

mara

materialist

metanoeo

mystic

na-hash

pancha kama

passion

pho

prakriti

rajas

soul

Sufi

tamas

tamasic

thumos

trinity

vikaras

virat

will

yatus

Zen Buddhism

ref: John 14:23; I John 4:16

///

inescation

/

The occult term for the art or science of early medicine or alchemy which aimed at transplanting a human ailment from the sufferer to an animal. By this process, the human could be cured. It was believed that mental ailments as well as physical indispositions could thus be alleviated.

//

exorcism

transmigration

ref: Matt. 8:28-32

//

infinity

/

The English word which means "unlimited time, space or quantity," "perfection" or "infinite quality." In the esoteric teachings, the term is used mostly in regard to the unlimited vastness of all meta-galactic space. It denotes the "everlasting unto everlasting" expanses of timelessness and space, "the no beginning and the no ending."

//

darted circle

dimension

Eluel

eternity

God

hod

time

///

ingrace

/

The English and occult word which means "that which is to come."

//

cycle

divination

graded

///

inharmony

/

The English word which means "discord," "disagreeing" or "conflicting." According to the esoteric teachings, the greatest number of trials, tribulations, failures and frustrations that man can suffer are exacted by the laws of karma. These inharmonious conditions can be cumulative throughout all the cycles of reincarnation, unless they are worked out during the various life times.

The first of these dynamic soul retardments are a carry-over from the animal world through the instinctual drives of man's animal-type body. Predatory traits, along with the primitive urge of survival and procreation are the first physical inheritance of the human biological body, and not the soul. These self-centered and selfish behavior patterns were derived from the necessities of survival in the predatory and parasitical food chain of life. This developed a primal instinct for power of a personal nature which followed the law of "might makes right." Because of this inherent animalism in the biology, many follow the emotional body drives, instead of using spiritual intelligence.

As the spiritual bodies of man evolved by their migrations through the cycles of human existences, the soul developed through its contact with low and then higher forms of primitive superstition. These finally grew into some form of nature worship, then religion. The highest forms produced not only religion of a real spiritual and celestial nature, but also branched into philosophy, moralities and ethics, seeking ever-wider scopes for the proper formulas toward self-realization.

Every new cycle of life contributed toward the furthering of the spiritual awakening and evolution. The first stage of self discipline was through fear inspired by the taboos, then later, through tribal and cultural laws.

Each and every time a personal desire was thwarted, the inner structure of man became disharmonized by emotional reactions. This debilitating state of inharmony was resultant from successive failures, futile attempts of self-expression or lack of ability to achieve desirable results.

This state of spiritual and soul inharmony often reflected itself in the fields of active interest and personality traits by rebelliousness, radicalism, hate, violence, delinquency and other forms of nonconformity. Any soul made restless through inharmony and not knowing how to control itself by discipline was considered to be in a condition of "spiritual poverty." When a soul was in this deplorable state of internal inharmony, it often reacted by flaunting ignoble deeds, self-pity, greed, melancholia, selfishness, hate, anger, irritability, perverse conduct, defiant exhibitionism, egotism and self-appoint critic, judge and jury.

All these antisocial and antagonistic attitudes would bring about adverse reactions and conditions from encounters with others, which, in turn, reflected itself through their emotions. By these chain reactions of disrupted harmonies, people impregnated each other with antagonistic thought waves, body vibrations, auric radiations and sometimes violent emotional clashes. It was be these personality conflicts that one often built adverse karma.

It required real self-discipline and knowledge to keep a personal harmonious reaction to irritating influences. Inharmony within the inner spiritual bodies of man would produce illnesses, infirmities, disease and other forms of psychosomatic disturbances. Harmony could produce health, happiness, peace and personal success in the art of living, if the karma allowed.

Even a soul which may be extremely high in spiritual development is often not in harmony with its cultural and social environment, unless it is monastically protected or dwells in a self-imposed condition of isolation.

And yet, karma, because of past actions, could negate and dictate how soon these harmonious aspects of life would be established. By "will" can each individual overcome the bad aspects built through the past lives of ignorance, for the bad aspects must be balanced by the good.

Man learns by trial and error, for there is no substitute for experience. Experience is the only practical interpreter of knowledge. Each soul must be the "subject" as well as the "object" to known both good and evil.

//

action

activity

aura

compulsion

continuity

criticism

cycle

development

emotion

engram

ethics

hedonist

ichcha

id

ideal

ignorance

indwellers

instinct

isolation

jealousy

jnana sakti

kama loka

karma

kingdoms

memory cells

moral

Na-Hash

parasite

poverty

Rah

reincarnation

resistance

sex

soul

will

///

initiate

/

The Greek title for those individuals who are developed mentally and spiritually to the state where they may be admitted into the arcane wisdoms and esoteric mysteries. These are the advanced students who are deeply immersed in the studies of metaphysics, occultism, mysticisms and the universalities of the divine plan. This term initiate is usually applied only to those who have been initiated into the arcane knowledge and mysteries, which are usually taught by a hierophant.

The adepts and masters are of higher degrees.

//

kshatriya

feather

tanaim

telein

occult

arcane

adept

drijas

initiation

mysteries

ascended masters

hierophant

comparable classifications

metaphysics

development

experiences

///

initiation

/

The English word adapted from the Latin word "initiation" which means "taking part in sacred rites," "the process of introducing one into a society, cult, -ism, business, order or group."

In the esoteric schools, initiation implied "instruction in the rites, principles and ceremonies of the order." In the religious field, initiation is done by baptism.

In secret societies and many fraternal orders, the ceremonies of initiatory rites is considered to be a process which brings the candidate into a personal relationship with the "guardians" and higher authorities.

The novice finds through initiation a conformation of previously acquired knowledge, and is revealed the spirit of the goal he has been seeking and preparing for. His acceptance bestows upon him the right to exercise his powers to the fullest extent his wisdom will permit.

Initiation is the stimulus and eventually becomes the release through the metamorphosis of his spirit.

All initiations are essentially mystical and of a religious or spiritual nature. Through the revelations of secret doctrines, the candidate is shown the glory of fulfillment in his potential at-oneness with all things and the ultimate goal of life and spirit.

The so-called "light on the path" of the mystical life toward initiation remains more or less the same throughout the ages. All of the world's great religions have contributed their share in preserving or shedding light upon this path. Each rising culture prepares the way for further advancement. Each projected itself toward the ultimate goal.

The Hindu Rama pointed the way to the temple and its approaches in his teachings. Krishna, Hermes and Buddha presented the keys of interpretation in theirs. Moses, Orpheus, Pythagoras and Ahura Mazda illuminated the interior of the temple and Jesus the Christ introduced the entry into the Holy of Holies.

//

anointed

ascended masters

Buddha

Christ spirit

comparable classifications

crucifixion

Delphic mysteries

Dionysian mysteries

esoteric

Hermes Trismegistus

Hermetic mysteries

hhanokh

Hua

initiate

lustrate

Moses

mysteries

mystic

occult

Orpheus

raven

religion

telesterion

telos

undifferentiated unity

white stone

wittoba

///

Inlil

/

A Persian name taken from the Acadian and Chaldean pantheon of deities by the Babylonians. It means, "Lord of the Lands." Inlil was considered to be the next lowest God beneath Bel. He was the masculine counterpart of to Ninlil who was the "mistress of heaven and Earth."

//

Babylon

Bel

Bel Marduk

duality

elements

enmesara

in

Induvansa

Lil

Ninlil

phallus

veraj

///

inner man

/

An occult term used in many of the secret societies, fraternal orders, theology, philosophy, esoterics and occultism to denote the "immortal essences" and "spirit" which comprises the soul or the more subtle etheric, mental and emotional bodies of man.

//

aura

bodies of man

ego

emotion

energy outlets

etheric body

inharmony

sol

spirit essences

thoughts

///

INRI

/

A monogram comprising four letters which is of importance in the Christian faith. Legend claims this monogram was nailed to the wooden cross above the head of the Christ after he was condemned by Caiaphas and the Sanhedrin, then crucified by the Romans.

In 1492, some workmen who were making repairs in the church of Santa Croce in Rome discovered a small casket of lead in one of the walls being demolished. On the lid was inscribed, "Hic est titulus verae Crucis." Inside the chest, on a small, worm-eaten piece of wood, was cared and painted in red the worlds, "Jesus Nazarenus Rex Judaeorum." It can be presumed that this old tablet was the actual one which St. Mark refers to as having being nailed above the head of the Christ at the crucifixion.

Pope Alexander VI, on the 25th of July, 1496, issued a bull regulating the worship of the cross. At this time, the "INRI" was mandatorially placed above the head of the Christ on all crucifixes. However, the crucifix as the official emblem of the Catholic Church was not ratified until 1854.

In most of the scriptural writings and theological teachings, the "INRI" is interpreted as "Jesus of Nazareth, King of the Jews." However, in some of the esoteric traditions, each of the letters is assumed to have been taken from the first letter of the four Hebrew words for the four basic elements: ianimin, sea or water; nour, fire; ruach, air; and iebesehah, dry earth.

In the esoteric tradition, this "INRI" can be interpreted as "nature reborn within itself." This latter interpretation seems to impart the most occult and significant aspect according to mystical or metaphysical interpretation. Though the divergent translations of symbolism, legend, folklore and tradition have given this monogram various meanings, it still is consistent with the main body of the mystical teachings, regardless of which translation is accepted.

//

continuity

crucifixion

cycle

destroy

four elements

Ilech Crudum

immaculate conception

Judas

nature

Tau cross

ref: Mark 15:26; St. John 19:19-22

///

inspiration breath

/

The English phrase which is used in the esoteric teachings to denote the deep, indrawn breath. This fills the lungs, diaphragm and stomach cavity, then is exhaled slowly in the rhythms and attitudes as taught in yoga. With this controlled type of breathing, there is a mental and physical stimulation to the body and mind. By this stimulation, a rapport of spirit and matter can be established, resulting in various types of personal phenomenon, frequently of an internal nature.

//

yoga

asanas

apana

navel

meditation

breath

puraka

asana

insufflation

experiences

development

concentration

meditation

///

instinct

/

The English word which means "stimulated from within," unconscious prompting," "natural impulse," "sagacity" or "natural aptitude." Instinct is considered to be a subtle governor of natural habits, thoughts and actions. Esoterically, it is taught that these instinctual promptings are inherited through memory cells of the biological bodies of the goup, specie, racial or family strains. The repository for these instinctual memory cells is called "engrams," for they are the acid containers on the cellular level. These inborn racial characteristics of each individual, in every strain or specie, are singularly individualized, yet the sum total of each will follow the specie or racial strain.

//

acid

centrosomes

chemistry

collective consciousness

compulsion

cytoplasm

endocrine glands

engram

ether

fatalism

five-six-seven

gene

genetic memory

Gihon

habit

heredity

id

individuality

indwellers

inharmony

intuition

jnana sakti

kalyanatman

libido

memory cells

moral

mula

nature of things

pho

racial memory

Shekhinah

///

insufflation

/

The English word which means "the act of breathing into or on." In religious rituals, the act of insufflation denotes "a new life breathed into the recipient." Insufflation is sometimes used in "faith healing." In using this type of healing, the idea is that the breath acts as a conductor for the forces and energies which bear therapeutic qualities. This is classified as a form of occult or magnetic therapy.

//

breath

divine healing

inspiration breath

laying on of hands

magnetic masonry

magnetize

prana

///

intellect

/

The English word derived from the Latin word "intellectus," which means "understanding or perceiving." It is compounded from "inter," meaning "among or between," and the word "legere," meaning "choose, pick or gather."

The intellect is a faculty of the mind or the soul-intellect which comprehends ideas, thoughts and all other sensations which the body communicates to the brain by the channels of the sensory organs. It is the faculty of "thinking," "rationalizing," "choosing" and "understanding."

In the esoteric teachings, instinct is considered to be the emotion of "feeling," while the intuitive faculties are the functions of soul-intelligence. Another aspect of intellect is the ability of the individual to develop the mind whether consciously or subconsciously. All humans, except those unfortunate ones who are either mentally distressed or retarded, are potentially intelligent.

When education, personal research or experience enlarges the boundaries of the mind, the mind becomes an intellect of importance. It is the intellect that becomes the instrument through which the conscious spiritual powers operate and express themselves.

Since the rational intellect is capable of interpretive intuition, this soul-intelligence is the medium for communication between minds as well as between worlds, visible and invisible.

The intelligent man or animal is considered to be "informed," "skilled" or "sensible." There is a subtle difference between intelligent and intellectual. Intellectualism denotes a faculty of the mind and soul to metaphysically comprehend the abstract and intangible aspects of anything. The "inherent nature" of a thing is completely invisible and so is the occult "dark side of nature."

Intelligence is a knowledgeable procedure or concept, but intellectualism is not only knowing something but also a deep insight of understanding. This understanding of knowledge becomes an applicable part of the spiritual-intellect and is the basis for wisdom.

//

Bodha

dark side of nature

instinct

internal sense

intuition

jnana sakti

knowledge

mahat

maha tattra

metaphysics

mind

nature of things

O

pineal gland

telekinesis

thoughts

wisdom

///

internal sense

/

An English term used in many of the esoteric and occult schools which means, "the mind's ability to reflectively analyze or synthesize." It implies the power of the intellectual faculties to discriminate and discern one's inner perceptions.

//

development

experience

intellect

intuition

memory cells

mind

///

interpret

//

The English word meaning "to explain," "to expound," "to translate," "to make clear," "to free from mystery or obscurity" "to make intelligible" or interpret as an agent, broker or negotiator between two parties. Interpret is derived from the Latin term "interpretari."

Most of the hard-core sacred writings of the world's religions are done with a deliberate choice of key words, phrases and symbolical terms to hide the inner or esoteric meaning. This produces a type of literature so ambiguous in nature it remains a challenge generation after generation. For this reasons, the sacred writings have survived throughout the centuries. It also is the basis for countless commentaries which form the great body of religious literature.

Many conflicting ideas, ideations, dogmas, doctrines, creeds and concepts are controversial only because of the vast amount of interpretations. Almost any statement, without detailed amplification, can become a controversial subject. This is the basis for the many diversified denominations found within the main body of any great religion. Translation and interpretation produce multiple aberrations from the main stream of orthodoxy.

/

esoteric

exegesis

exponential

Gnosticism

Gods and Goddesses

key words

mishna

Nebo

orthodox

religion

symbolism

Talmud

translation

///

intuition

/

The English word rooted in the Latin word "tuitio," which means "protect," "to watch," "instruction," "teaching" or "branch of learning." Intuition means "to acquire learning by instinctive knowledge, comprehension or perception," "to consider," "to know the truth of a thing," "a primary truth," to select between two or more ideas without deduction or reasoning," "a truth assumed because of previous experience," "insights" or "the act by which the mind selects."

Esoterically, intuition is considered to be the sum total of all knowledge and experiences of past existences of the spirit and component parts of man's body and soul. All these past encounters are recorded in the acid substances of biology, as well as in the mind-body of the spiritual essences.

In the deeper occult application of the term "intuition," it is understood that an occult, metaphysical or esoteric teacher teaching nothing new to a pupil, but merely brings up from the unconscious mind and the memory cells the knowledge which is already there. Knowledge which is alien to experience or not compatible with intuitive knowledge is rejected or disbelieved. The chronological growth age and the experiences of only one life and temporal and prepare the mind and mind-body only for immediate interpretations. The older the soul, the broader the views and the greater the understanding. Knowledge must be interpreted by experience, so it can be transmuted into wisdom, and by this process the general structure of intuition is formed.

Primitive man is motivated by instinct, while the higher evolved adds intuition to instinct.

The demarcation between consciousness and thought is the brain. Consciousness, which needs no brain, for consciousness is inherent in matter itself, carries the instincts through the energy, gas, mineral and plant kingdoms. With the inception of a brain in the organic world, selectivity and discrimination became apparent. In the human, racial traits and habit patters become instinctual to the body, while intellect and the ability to think, choose and select expresses the spiritual intelligence in the spiritual faculties of intuition.

In the Gnostic tenets, it was taught that there were three degrees of knowledge. They were thought, perception and envisagement. It was believed that these three mental attributes or "qualities of virtue," were related to "intelligence, conscience and will."

To intuitively understand an abstract idea shows that somewhere, some time, the spirit or the body learned about "that" which is the subject. One of the great differentiations between men is the intuitive faculty, which in each case, has an infinite variety of past experiences. By the individual's ability to draw upon this backlog of "inner knowledge" is the individual capable of identifying himself from the mass.

//

acid

anumana

chabad

chidakasa

chora

compulsion

cytoplasm

devata

dhyana vimukti

discernment

engrams

ether

evolution

fatalism

genes

habit

heredity

indriyas

indwellers

inharmony

instinct

intellect

jnaendriya

kalyanatman

karma

knowledge

memory cells

mental body

moral

mula

muladhara chakra

nature of things

necromancy

noein

nous

parakletos

pisteuein

pistis

prajna

rahasya

retrocognition

Shekhinah

Tao

thoughts

truth

vijnana

vasana

vidya

Vijnanamaya kosa

viveka

wisdom

///

involucrum

/

the Latin word used in botany to indicate "a case," "a wrapper," "an envelope" or is "covering." In occultism, involucrum denotes the "outer skin-like wrapping" of the ethereal frame of the astral body. This "skin" is plastic enough to allow for expansion or contraction, according to the body's physical needs.

//

astral body

astral shell

bodies of man

ether

etheric body

kosa

///

involute

/

The English word derived from the Latin word, "involutus" or "involvere," which means to "wrap up," "involve" or "to roll." Involute is a term used in the esoteric teachings to identify any monad or monadic ego capable of involving itself into the physical worlds of matter and then progressing into a complex biological body structure capable of producing a vehicle strong enough to withstand the dynamic spiritual power of a soul. The evolute, by the very nature of its migratory involutionary patterns, must eventually become a human. When the soul is produced, the involutionary cycle is ended and the evolutionary cycle beings.

//

5-6-7

bodies of man

cycle

descending arc

ego

evolute

involution

Jew

life streams

life waves

man

monad

nomas

perpetual motion

soul

///

involution

/

The English word derived from the Latin word "involutio," meaning "a rolling up," or from the word "involutus" or "involvere," meaning "to roll up." It is the action of "getting involved," "becoming complex," "infolding" or "complication."

In metaphysics, the term "involution" is used to denote the descent of spirit, energy, force, monad or ego into the involutionary cycles of planetary involvement. In the esoteric teachings, involutions is used to signify "that" which is brought into the existence of complex structures by composition of simple elements. It implies the downpouring of the divine breath, bearing only spirit-essences and other primal "things," into and through the descending arc. With the formation of the soul and the advent of man into the life cycles, evolution begins.

//

ascending arc

atmosphere

bodies of man

continuity

cycle

descending arc

Eden

electricity

evolution

exosphere

fall

genetic memory

gravity

gross

incarnation

Iswara

kama

karana sarira

life

life streams

motion

natura naturata

negative breath

soul

spirit essences

sushumna

suspended consciousness

tanha

thoughts

///

Ioannes

/

The Greek name for St. John the Divine of the Christian faith. According to Greek metaphysics and mystical Christianity, Ioannes, as the eagle, symbol of one of the four archangels, is the "pleroma," "the true self," "the radiant self" or "that which is beyond the divine realm or the Iordanos."

Because of this interpretation of the eagle symbol, St. John is the hierophant, the "free" inspiration and the connecting mind between man and cosmic consciousness, or the finite and the infinite minds.

//

archangel

ascended masters

baptism

cherubim

eagle

evangel

hierophant

pleroma

wings

Yah

///

iom

/

The Hebrew word meaning "day." In the esoteric teachings, this implies "a manifestation of universal light" or "divine intelligence" with its multiple attributes of lesser intelligence.

Day in this sense does not imply 24 hours, but "light as knowledge" in contradistinction of "night as ignorance." Thus night signifies the universal chaos of all space with its unmanifested, unknown primal states, elements, conditions or components, which constitute the body of the "undifferentiated unity." In this esoteric concept, "day," "light" or "intelligence" breaks through for manifestation to produce the knowable, from the "night," "darkness" or "ignorance" which is the unknowable and therefore the mysterious.

//

black

Elohim

ether

ignorance

light

sushumna

Yod

Yom Kipper

///

ion

/

The Greek identity for a positively charged electrical particle.

//

electricity

ionosphere

suspended consciousness

///

irdhi

/

The Sanskrit word for the synthesis as a unit of the ten "supernatural powers." This term is found in some fo the brahmanical and Buddhist writings. In the Judaic faith, these same powers are better known under the terms of Seraphim, or Cherubim.

In symbolism, the cosmos is divided into twelve houses of the zodiac. By using the face of a clock, the houses become the hour spaces. In the spaces between 11 and 1 are two spaces and these signify the metonymy (home of God). This leaves ten other spaces or houses in the zodiacal circle. Each one of these ten spaces are supervised by a Sephiroth with the lesser works, the cherubim. The total Sephiroth, of course, is ten, and since they do works somewhat throughout the whole circle, they are often spoken of as a unit.

//

cherubim

fire

involution

kingdoms

metaphysics

Sephiroth

supernatural

sushumna

///

Irene, Errene

/

The Germanic name for the Goddess of peace.

//

Gods and Goddesses

olive

///

isarim

/

The Hebrew name for the Essenian initiates.

//

Essene

initiate

///

ish

/

The Hebrew word meaning "man."

//

aish

man

///

ishah

/

The Hebrew word meaning "woman."

//

aisha

///

ishanya

/

The Sanskrit word for any one of the devas, semi-gods, angels or any supernatural being with a "shining face" which is the result of illumination. When the highest spiritual development takes place in the body, the individual is

referred to as "one with a shining face." The emanations of the aura or the halo are so brilliant even the most profane can feel or see and recognize the power this internal flame radiates.

//

angels

ascended masters

aura

caduseus

demi-God

deva

development

fluid electricity

halo

illuminated bodies

illumination

kundalini

pineal gland

solar sons

///

Ishmael

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "outcaste." Ishmael is also a Hebrew word which means "God hath heard" or "Harken, O Lord." Ishmael was the name of the son of Abraham and Hagar. It is presumed, according to Islamic legend that Ishmael was the forefather and ancestor of all the Arab tribes. Ishmael, as a name, is esteemed by the Muslims, but in Judaism and Christianity the name implies "a social outcast."

As a common name, Ishmael is in Arabic, Ismaeel or Ismail; in French, Ismael; in Italian, Ismaele; and in Latin, Ishmael.

//

Abraham

caste system

outcasts

///

ishta

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "an ideal."

//

ideal

ishta devata

ishta nistha

///

ishta-devata

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "a chosen ideal." Esoterically, the ishta-devata is considered to be "that aspect of divinity or the Supreme Being which seems to be the most responsive to human supplication." In this sense, it places the ishta-devata or unknown God, as well as the abstract Deity, into the personification of a personal God.

//

ideal

ishta

ishta nistha

Ishwara

personal God

///

ishta nistha

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "a chosen ideal." This implies a philosophical, ethical, moral or character ideation. Ishta nistha is not used in relation to God or His attributes.

//

devotion

ideal

Ishta-Devata

moral

///

Ishtar

/

The name Ishtar probably came into the Hebrew language during the Jewish captivity in Babylon. It has been assumed by some scholars that it is a derivative of the Phoenician or the Greek Astarte. She was also the Syrian, Phoenician, Assyrian and Babylonian moon or nature Goddess. She was the counterpart of the Greek Aphrodite or the Roman Venus as well as the Egyptian Isis. Ishtar was considered to be "the mother of the Gods. She was also called "the symbol of the reproductive forces of nature."

She was known as the "ever virginal," for she was the fruitful mother as well as the creatress of life. In Biblical times, Ishtar was the supreme Goddess of Canaan and, as such, was the female counterpart of Baal. She has born many different names according to the culture in which she was recognized. One of the rather rare names given to her was Athlar. This name was in common usage for her, in southern Arabia, during Biblical times. The name Athlar, however, was actually considered to be masculine. The Philistines were more impressed with her masculine war-like qualities than with her attributes of feminine procreation.

In Judaic mysticism, she is the personification of the astral Even, thus comparable to Lilith. She was the religious symbol of the eternal feminine quality in the duality of creative productivity. She was also the central figure in the Coptic Tammuz-Ishtar legend. In this story, her descent into the underworld seeking the dead Tammuz forms the drama in "Ishtar of the Seven Gates." The resurrection of Thammuz and Ishtar's return to life is but one of the many legends and dramas of death and resurrection.

In the metaphysical and esoteric traditional teachings, Ishtar represents the inner formative and creative activity on the inner planes of "being," as well as being the invisible producer of all outward physical life forms. In this sense, the original worship of Ishtar was not necessarily sex worship, but a form of ritualistic ceremonial of the mystery of life itself. It originally taught a suppression of the sex act so the inner "life forces" might be transmuted into spirituality. This was probably one of the first concepts of celibacy for personal development.

By conservation of the creative fluids, the force was channeled internally, and this, in turn, brought about personal soul and intellectual enlightenment. Through the pleasure of sexual indulgences, the power "life forces" were dissipated and scattered. By restraint, came the inner union of Ishtar (the female creative force) with the masculine spiritual power. Through the union of these two, the impulse of "anu" (the male principle of force), constantly engendered the Cosmos bringing about the transformations of creative involution. In this esoteric concept lies the understanding of the ever-changing, involving and evolving cycles of nature.

//

Akkadian

anu

Baal-peor

Bast

Bel

bit-shagatha

celibate

continuity

corpora supercelestia

cycle of life

cycles

Easter

elements

eunuch

Eve

Gilgames

Induvansa

involution

Ishwara

Ishwari

Isis

isolation

Kali

kundalini

law of constant change

Lilith

lunar cults

M’bul

Maha Deva

mama

Moon

Ninlil

sex

Thammuz

water

yoga

Ref: I Sam. 31:10; Ezek. 8:14; I Kings 11:5

///

Ishwara

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "independent being." Iswara is used to identify the "Supreme One" who is the personification of a concept of the "Absolute." Ishwara is "that" which is beyond all finite thought. It is often used as a name for the ultimate, masculine God. It denotes the first stage of Brahma from which emanates all manifested "things." There are three aspects which are incorporated in the Brahmanical trinity. They are "Brahma, the creator," "Vishnu, the preserver" and "Siva, the destroyer."

//

absolute

Brahma

God's names

Hiranyagarbha

hyle

Ishta-Devata

Ishtar

Ishwari

Isvara

Iswara

manifestation

Siva

Trinity

undifferentiated unity

Vishnu

///

Ishwari

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "a sovereign lady." This word is often used to denote the kundalini flame (spinal fires). The kundalini is necessary, for without it there could not be a soul formation. Since the kundalini governs the soul vitality, controls and animates the spiritual faculties, the Ishwari is called "the sovereign lady." The principle of this natural phenomenon of the kundalini is classified as being feminine and therefore negative.

//

caduceus

fluid electricity

hel

Horus

Ishtar

Isvara

Iswara

kundalini

ma

matris

Osiris

Parameswari

sakti

sushumna

trinity

///

Isis

/

The Greek name for the feminine part of the Coptic trinity. In Greece, she was worshipped under the name of Pelagia, and she was also known as Rhea. According to one of the ancient legends, Isis or Rhea was considered to be "the land" or "the earth" itself. Isis has been identified with Persephone as well as Ceres.

Isis was also thought to be "nature" as well as mother of all the Gods. She was supposed to be the mistress of the elements and the first of the heavenly "Being," a personification of the Celestial Madonna.

//

crescent Moon

duality

elements

Eve

Hermes

Horus

Induvansa

Ishtar

Kali

Lilith

ma

magic

mama

nature

Osiris

Seb

Trinity

Vishnu

yang and ying

Yod He Vau He

///

Isitwa

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "Divine Doer." This, of course, is the power of God and under no circumstances can it mean any power which man can wield.

//

///

Islam

/

The Arabic word which means "peace with God and man," "submission" or "obedience to the will of God." Islam is also a word used to identify people as well as nations which embrace the orthodox faith of Mohammed. It is also used to incorporate the whole body of those who profess Mohammedanism throughout the world. A term often used, however, to denote individuals of the faith is Moslem.

//

Dervish

Ismaelites

Koran

Mohammed

Sufi

Urdu

///

ism

/

Derived from the Greek word "ismos." It is used as a suffix to denote a creed, theory, doctrine, system, practice or principle. When -ism is subjoined to a word, it signifies that word as an abstract idea.

//

initiation

religion

///

Ismaelites

/

The Arabic word for a sect within the main body of Mohammedanism which believes Ismail and not Moussa should be Imam. They formed a secret society during the tenth century with Hassan Al Rachid as their head. They became known as the "cult of the assassins." From their ranks grew another cult which in India worship the Black Kali and whose members are known as "thugees." They slay by strangulation for they are not allowed to shed blood.

The Ismaelites accept the Koran but reject the Sonnas. One of the original tenets in the Koran was a precept that no Mohammedan could attain Paradise until he had slain an infidel, and it must be by strangulation. This idea was deleted in the Alcoran, and through the centuries, the whole idea fell more or less into the discard. This form of religious murder was, of course, an outgrowth of violence from a violent age and a country of vast wasteland and disunity. It was in part a pattern of survival, not to trust a stranger, unless he, too, was Moslem.

//

Dervish

Imana

Islam

Kali

Koran

Mohammedan

Sufi

Thugee

Ref: Gen. 25:3-9; 28: 29

///

isolation

/

The English word probably derived from the Latin word "insula," meaning, "an island." Isolation means "being alone," "set apart," "to insulate" or "detached.

This term is used in theology and metaphysics to denote a condition in which the individual, by being separated from the competing interests of life, can develop the inner faculties. It is part of the monastic system employed by all of the world's great religions.

Esoterically, it is taught that association with people brings about changes within the individual from a great variety of sources. There are contacts with body vibrations, telepathic impregnations, auric exchanges, emotional entanglements, mass psychology, subtle suggestions and domineering or dominating personalities. Even the individual's reactions and emotional responses depend somewhat upon the harmony of the body chemistry, peace of mind, temperature changes, financial and social situations. All of these things will govern the acts and reactions of a person. These are the tools and mechanics of the physical and subtle bodies which the karma uses in order to fulfill its destiny. By isolation many of these inharmonious causes of changes can be eliminated. In isolation, with the proper studies, meditation, etc., the mental occupations will develop the spiritual faculties faster.

The trained and developed understand how to protect themselves from negative and debilitating influences by neutralizing these vibrations and reducing their potency or else tempering their impact.

However, seeking isolation unguided is usually not beneficial. Without the proper aid, one is apt to stagnate into the states of retrospection, self-pity, fear, despair or lethargy. This type of isolation is only denying the "self" the experiences which the soul came into the world to get. There is no substitute for experience. Experience is needed for it is experience which interprets knowledge. Occasional short sojourns in a monastery, nunnery, ashram, retreat, esoteric school or secular isolation for short periods of "getting away from everything" can be beneficial.

//

action

aura

bodies of man

emanations

eunuch

hand clasp

Ishtar

kaivalya

knowledge

meditation

prayer

samadhi

secret societies

Samatha

vibrations

vihara

wisdom

///

Israel

/

The English word derived from the Hebrew word, "Yisrael." Israel means "champion of God," "wrestling with God" or "prevailing with God." In the terms, wrestling, prevailing or striving with God, it does not mean that man is

struggling against God, but that God is with man, thus they are with each other. Israel is used as a term to identify all Jewish people as a nation as well as for a descendant of Jacob.

The name "Israel" was given to Jacob after he was disabled by the angel with whom he had been wrestling.

Israel was also the name of the ancient northern kingdom which the Assyrians destroyed in 721 bce. Israel was the title for the twelve tribes which descended from Jacobs sons, and these tribes comprise "the children of Israel." The new Palestinian state now bears the appellation of "Israel."

This word Israel probably gained a permanency in the Hebrew language when the Jews were in bondage in Egypt. In some of the more ancient texts, the word Israel appears as Jeshurum, which is still in use in some literature, especially in the near-eastern centers.

Some scholars believe the word Israel was of Coptic origin and was a composite word made to form a trinity established upon the Egyptian mysteries. it seemed to be composed of "Is," meaning Isis the female principle; "Ra," meaning Amen Ra the female principle; and "El," the "Supreme God," "the Unknown God," or "the Absolute," "the Law."

//

Abraham

androgynous

Cythian

duality

Egypt

El

Isis

Jew

Messiahs

Ra

Thummin

Trinity

Zion

ref: Gen. 32:24-28

///

issat or issah

/

The Arabian word meaning "glory." The term is sometimes ironically applied to one who has delusions of grandeur or has an over-exaggerated appraisal of his own prowess for prestige or superiority. In compound words, it is used to "glorify" the subject, or to raise the subject to a glorified state.

//

critical attitudes

doxa

glory

paranoia

///

Isvara

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "Lord" or "a celestial Being." It implies a superior spiritual intellect which belongs to the devas, ascended masters, solar sons, demi-gods, archangels, Sephiroth of Cherubim. Isvara does not mean the Absolute Supreme God, but those spirits or force-consciousnesses that have achieved the power of understanding of God's overall plan. It denotes "one capable of creating universes, but wise to do so."

//

archangels

ascended masters

Cherubim

consciousness

demi-gods

deva

Ishwara

Iswara

Sephiroth

solar sons

ref: Jude 25

///

Iswara

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "the mental lords of creation." These Iswara are symbolically comparable to the Sephiroth and Cherubim of the Judaic faith. in Brahmanism, these Iswara are considered to be the consciousnesses within everything outside the undifferentiated unity. This consciousness it he cause of creation, for it takes a consciousness to recognize law, and without law, there could be no obedience to plan, law, pattern, system, principles, formulas or mandatory movement toward degrees of advancement through involution and evolution.

Iswara rules the visible and invisible constituents within matter in exactly the same way that it rules mass matter of the moving and unmoving things.

Iswara as the "Lord" over man is the personal divine-consciousness of spirit embedded in the soul by the mind-body.

//

atom

atom

bodies of man

Cherubim

consciousness

ego

evolution

fire

ichcha

id

involution

Ishwara

Ishwari

Isvara

matter

mind body

nature of things

personal God

primal power

science

Sephiroth

soul

sushumna

undifferentiated unity

///

Itara-linga

/

The Sanskrit term identifying the internal phallus which is located opposite the physical organ, to the rear. The itara-linga is a membranous gland situation opposite to the swaymbhu linga. It also can identify the conus medullaris, which is the lower bulbous end of the spinal cord. Oppositional to this would be the pons situated in the skull with the medulla oblongata, which is pyramidal in shape and forms a connecting link between. The medulla spinal is below and the cerebrum above.

//

bindu

chakras

glands

lingam

///

itihasa

/

The Sanskrit word meaning, "a penultimate truth."

//

truth

wisdom

///

Itzamna

/

The Aztec name of the great hero of Yucatean legend. Itszama or Zamna, as he is sometimes called, brought learning and progress to the primitive races he encountered. His establishment of schools, religion and science now leads to the belief among metaphysical students that he was an adept from one of the Atlantian mystery schools.

He was supposed to have come from some far-off land to the East. Itzamna was a priest and it was claimed that he was the son of Hunab-Ku, the "Holy One," who was the supreme deity. This concept places him as the son of God. Itzamna, in Aztec symbolism, is often depicted as issuing from the mouth of a turtle or snake. The connotation of this symbol is that he came from the sea.

He is also called "the father of the Itzas" and was the legendary founder of their race and culture. There is a very striking similarity between the legendary Itzamna and Kulkulkan.

//

adepts

ascended masters.

Atlantis

Indian guides

Kulkulkan

pitris

Quetzalcoatl

solar sons

///

I Yuan

/

The Chinese word denoting the Supreme Being. It stands for the source or origin of all things which originate in Deity. It is also, in Chinese mystical numerology the number "one."

//

I

I or I am

miao

///

Ivrit

/

The Hebrew word which is used by the Jews to designate the Hebrew language.

//

Hebrew language

///

iyyun tefillah

/

The Hebrew term meaning "prayerful devotion." This is a compound phrase comprised of the word "iyyun" meaning "devotion" and "telfillah," meaning "prayer."

//

devotion

kavvanah

prayer

///

J

/

The tenth letter in the English alphabet. As a symbol, it denotes the tenth in an order, group, series or class. J is used in the Hebrew sacred writings to indicate a Jehovistic document, such as one of the book sin the Hexateuch group.

//

K

L

ten

///

Jabo Shiloh

/

The Hebrew word Shiloh means "messenger," while the term jabo shiloh means "Messiah."

//

acharit ha yamin

Messiahs

Shiloh

ref: Gen. 49:10

///

Jachin

/

This word jachin or yakin is compounded from the Hebrew words "jah," meaning "God," and the word "iachin," meaning "to establish." Thus Jachin means "God will establish." In angelology of Jewish mysticism, Jachin designated the third Sephiroth in the celestial hierarchy.

The two pillars which stood on the porch of Solomon's temple were called Boaz and Jachin. The pillar on the right (or south) was called Jachin and the one on the left (or north) was called Boaz. They were cast, one in white brass and one in red brass.

Jachin was done in white brass and it has been supposed that this symbolized the "white cloud," while Boaz was done in red brass and denoted the pillar of "fire" which preceded the Israelites through the wilderness.

Jachin was of white brass and symbolized the male principle, while Boaz was of red brass and denoted the female principle. They were cast by Hiram Abiff of Tyre, who was also called "the widow's son."

Jachin was a symbol of wisdom which was comparable to Chokmah, the second Sephiroth. Boaz was the symbol of "intelligence and understanding," and was therefore comparable, also, to Binah, the third Sephiroth.

As those to be initiated entered between the two pillars, it denoted in the physical symbol a return to God. This was comparable to the putting on of "Kether," the crown of glory. This dramatically emphasized the allegory of the individual spirit returning to the father-mother source of God from which originally came forth "that same spirit" to be the son, which is, of course, each and every human being. These two pillars play an important part in Masonic ritual and symbolism.

//

baptize

Boaz

column

initiation

Mahdi

yang and ying

ref: I Kings 7:21

///

jada

/

The Hindi word meaning "that which is inanimate."

//

inanimate

///

jadi-jadian

/

A Malaysian term used in native folklore for a person who is capable of turning into an animal. This is the Eastern counterpart to the Western concept of a werewolf.

//

lycanthrope

weretiger

yatus

///

jadoo

/

The Hindi term meaning "sorcery" or "magic." This term is frequently used to denote black magic, although it might mean white magic also.

//

japa

magic

witch

///

jadoogar

/

The Hindi term for a "wizard" or a "sorcerer."

//

///

jagachaitanya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "world-consciousness." This "world-consciousness" has two connotations. One, the sum total of all the levels of consciousness throughout the entire world. This level is constantly fluctuating according to the rise of national populations and cultural advancements or the fall of empires and decadence. Cultural, educational and scientific advancements raise the "consciousness" of all societies that are within communicative distances of each other. Cataclysms, wars and other disruptive and destructive forces reduced the world consciousness, for it destroys the harmony of progressions.

Secondly, the most stable of planetary archives is considered to be the suspended consciousness above the atmosphere. This remains more or less in a state of inertia, yet kept vitalized by the continuity of spirit entering into the life cycles and the exiting of spirit out of the life cycles.

This suspended consciousness is also sometimes in esoteric parlance, called "world consciousness." In some of the occult concepts, this jagachaitanya has been thought to be the world soul, yet technically the soul and consciousness are two entirely different things for they are not even comprised of the same basic materials or substances. The world soul is primarily of a psychic nature, while the consciousness is of "spirit" vitality.

//

Adam

aish

akashic records

aum

consciousness

continuity

fall

jyotsna

normal

suspended consciousness

world soul

///

Jagaddhatri

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "substance." Jagaddhatri is also used as a title for Sarasvati, the wife of Brahma. This symbolically implies the female-negative aspect of nature.

//

creation

Isis

Jagad-yoni

nature

negation

Sarasvati

trinity

///

jagad-yoni

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "space." Jagad-yoni is used, however, in the esoteric teachings to mean "the womb from which came the Earth." This term is found in some of the Brahmanical cosmology.

//

Christ spirit

Earth's creation

Eve

Isis

matri-padma

Ninlil

Veda

yoni

///

jagat

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "universe.

//

al-om-jah

Jah

///

Jaggannath or Jagan-Natha

/

The Sanskrit word denoting "the Lord of the World." This is a title sometimes used to identify Vishnu as "the preserver" and mother of the world. This title is not to be confused with the title "King of the World."

//

King of the World

Vishnu

///

jagrata

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "waking state." This waking state is the individual consciousness that is aware of worldly things. Jagrata is also used to identify the receptivity of the body's various recording mechanisms such as the mind, emotions, psychic ability and, of course, the organic sensory orders such as those used for hearing, feeling, seeing, tasting, smelling, clairvoyance and clairaudience. I is by these assorted receptors that the body and mind are able to respond to the multitudinous stimulus which triggers the individual into action or reaction. The jagrata are part of the mechanisms used to produce karma.

//

consciousness

emotion

glands

indriyas

indwellers

inharmony

karma

stimulate

///

Jah

/

A Hebrew word meaning "everlasting" or "ever existent." Since there is only one thing which is ever existent and everlasting unto everlasting, this means "God."

//

Al-Om-Jah

Eluel

eternity

everlasting

Hallelujah

immortal

Jahweh

Yah

///

Jahnavi

/

A Sanskrit name for the River Ganges.

//

Ganga

Indra

///

Jahweh

/

The Hebrew name by which God revealed Himself to Moses. It is an imperfect form of the word "hajah," which means "to be." The early Septuagint writers translated this word Jahweh as Kyrios, which meant "Lord."

Israelic writings adopted the word Jahweh and used it in place of the older form of "I Am Who I Am" because Jahweh could mean "He Is." In the Hebrew Tetragrammaton, Jahweh is rendered as "J H W H" and also as "J H V H." By using the Hebrew root signs it is translated as "Adonai" and also means "Lord." This root sign also became the symbol for the term "Yod-He-Vau-He," as found in the mystical aspects of the Judaic esoteric teachings.

There is also another name for Jahweh which is sometimes used in Jewish literature, and that is Shem ha-Meforash. Since Jahweh represents the unnamable and unknowable God, Shem ha-Meforash identifies this abstract, unknowable God. The term Jehovah is of fourteenth century Latin origin and the word Yah or Yahu dates into the ninth century bce.

//

God's name

Hebrew language

Jehovah

Yod-He-Va-He

ref: Ex. 3:14

///

Jaimini

/

The Sanskrit term for the founder of the Mimamsa school of Hinduism. He wrote about one thousand aphorisms which, as a collection, are divided into twelve chapters. This school teaches strict adherence to the Vedas and claims salvation can be attained only by the path of knowledge.

//

East Indian religious thought

experience

Gnostic

Gnosticism

Hindu philosophy

knowledge

Mimamsa

salvation

wisdom

///

Jaina cross

/

The Arabic identity for the swastika or, as it is sometimes called, the Hermetic cross.

//

cross

flyfot

Hermetic

Hermetic mysteries

Swastika

Tirthankara

///

Jainism

/

The Arabic name for a religion founded in or about six hundred bce in Persia. Its creed consisted of "the three jewels of the soul," which were: right conviction, right knowledge and right conduct. Their five commandments for development of the soul were: Do not kill or hurt any living thing by word, deed or thought; Do not steal; Do not lie; Do not live an unchaste life and never become intoxicated; Do not covet or desire any material thing.

The most devout followers of Jainism practice asceticism

//

Agamas

ahimsa

alcohol

asceticism

covet

Decalogue

desire

Gnostic

jewel

Mahavira

renunciation

srivatsa

Tirthankara

tripitaki

///

jala

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "water." This word can be used to mean either the waters of space or ordinary water.

//

Elohim Tzabaoth

jalarupa

water

///

jalarupa

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "water form" or "water body." This term jalarupa is used in Hindi metaphysics and is extremely important in the occult and mystical aspects of the monadic ego's descent into the astral body so it may come into the Earth's atmosphere to migrate through the life cycles.

//

acid

astral body

continuity

crucifixion

cycles

Eden

ego

exosphere

fall

life

life streams

man

metaphysics

rupa

spirit

water

///

Jambu-dwipa

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "Earth." This term is used only to identify the Earth as a planet and is not used in relation to soil or ground.

//

Earth

///

Jamsheed

/

The Arabic name for a king of the first Persian dynasty. He instituted the solemnity of the Noorose which is still celebrated by the Persians for the greater mass of the population is Mohammedan. Because of the Noorose, they are obliged to use the Arabian calendar which is based upon Lunar calculations. Jamsheed is mentioned in the poem called "The Rubaiyat" which was written by Omar Kyamm.

//

grapes

Mohammedanism

Rubaiyat

///

jamuna

/

A Sanskrit term used in yoga science to identify the flow of breath by the left motion through the ida. The word Jamuna is also a name for one of the sacred rivers in India.

//

ida

ida and pingala

Indra

yoga

///

janah loka

/

A Sanskrit term used in Brahmanical and Buddhistic metaphysics to identify the plane of "creative delight." This plane of "creative delight" is considered to be an internal, emotional type of elation which results from mental or spiritual exploration by the spiritual intellectual faculties. The job of mental discovery in the subtle worlds of thought, through meditation, concentration, speculative thinking or prayer, reacts with a stimulating way upon the psyche. This, in turn, sets in operation impulses generated by the glands, and these then stir into activation the pineal gland, pituitary gland, as well as the kundalini (spinal fire) and the pranic waves (subtle breath).

//

chakra

concentration

creative thinking

emotion

experiences

fluid electricity

glands

Jana-loka

japa

kundalini

loka

meditation

metaphysics

passion

pineal gland

pituitary gland

prana

prayer

psyche

psychic ability

speculative thinking

thoughts

///

japa

/

The Sanskrit word implying a mystical practice as done by certain yogis. This is a ritual comprising the application of certain mantras or the use of magical formulas.

//

experiences

jadoo

janah loka

mantra

mystic

vibrations

yoga

///

jaras

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "old age" or "ancient."

//

///

Jatakas

/

The Sanskrit title of a book dealing with the various lives of Buddha Gautama before he became the "Enlightened One." He was supposed to have lived about 530 different incarnated lives. The Jatakas estimate that his lives were spent as: once a slave; once a gambler; twice a thief; 22 times a learned man; 353 times as a normal middle-class individual of either male or female gender; 22 times as a learned man; 24 times as a prince; 85 times as a king; 42 times as a Buddha.

However, other claims are made that he migrated the entire Earth cycles of manifestation in 108 cycles, though all of the kingdoms, which are energy, gas, mineral, plant, animal and man. This would place 49 reincarnations in the human realm and 60 in the lower states of organic and inorganic kingdoms.

The apparent inconsistency in this mystical numerology is based on the premise that the spirit essence coming into the astral world is counted as one. When it comes into the physical word, it is valued as two. So one in the astral, two in the physical, three in the astral and four in the physical, etc. This reveals a pattern of odd numbers which belong to spirit when it is on the astral plane and even numbers when it is in nature, or among materially created "things." The number one is considered to be the number of God, while seven, nine and eleven are among the minor spiritual numbers. Man is the number 6 and nine is the last astral spiritual number, so the next sequence is ten, which is one and zero or (God and the cosmic circle) = God. The completeness of God and His creations is symbolically given as the numbers 69 or six and nine contained in the cosmic circle which esoterically is better known by the Chinese term of "yang and ying."

//

5-6-7

666

acid

astral plane

atom

bodies of man

Buddha

continuity

cycle

evolution

Gautama Buddha

gross

instinct

intuition

involution

life

man

manifestation

matter

memory cells

metaphysics

menorah

nature

reincarnation

root races

spirit essence

yang and ying

///

jatar

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "internal."

//

jataragni

///

jataragni

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "internal fire." Esoterically, this is understood to be the "fire" which burns within the human body. In Eastern metaphysics, this internal fire is called the "kundalini flame." It is the fluid electricity which burns through the spinal fluids. This kundalini is the vitality to spirit and the power source for the halo and luminous body.

//

agni

digestion

fluid electricity

halo

jatar

jyotisham

kundalini

luminous body

///

javiden khirad

/

The term used in Persian writings to identify a set of codes devised to expound upon moral precepts.

//

Khammurabi

morality

///

jayas

/

The Sanskrit word used to identify, as a group, Gods who were rulers of the twelve cosmic houses of the celestial zodiac. According to the Vedic writings, they were cursed by Brahma because they neglected to create man. This incorporated the esoteric concept of the celestial egoic creations by the supreme God, but these particular egoic creatures were never destined themselves to come into the reincarnating cycles. They were produced to do work in the cosmic fields of manifesting activity.

These are better understood through the Judaic hierarchies of angelology wherein is classified the duties and attributes of the Seraphim and the Cherubim. In Brahmanic metaphysics, these are also known as "demi-gods" or sometimes as "devas" when working in the positive fields of activity and as "demons" when they work in the negative fields.

//

angels

astrology

book of life

Cherubim

creation

demi-gods

demon

devas

ego

gross

jyotisha

kingdoms

reincarnation

Sephiroth

sushumna

zodiac

///

jealousy

/

The English word meaning "suspicious," "watchful," "apprehensive," "solicitous," "concern about rivalry," "internal envy of another or another's possession" or "over protection."

Jealousy was derived from the Greek word "zelos," which meant "zeal or emulation." In the usual use of the word, it implies envy or a burning desire which cannot be personally fulfilled, so resentment arises against those who succeed.

In mystical Christian and the esoteric teachings, the word jealous is used to denote zeal or enthusiasm. It is also used symbolically in regard to karma, or the laws of nature, by which these laws, when broken, retaliate.

//

critical attitudes

emotion

hate

indwellers

inharmony

karma

retribution

ref: Ex. 34:14; Numbers 5:14-28; II Cor. 34:2

///

Jedidiah

/

Another name for Solomon. Jedidiah is also used as a common name, and it implies that the bearer has the qualities of wisdom or holiness equal to those of a Solomon.

//

///

Jehovah

/

The name Jehovah is a fourteenth-century Latin form of the earlier Hebrew name Jahweh, which with the Hebrew root sign "Y H V H" or "Y H W H" was the unspoken word used to identify "The Unknown God." It was derived from the Tetragrammaton and generally rendered by the Greeks as Adonai, which meant "Lord." Two other forms of this root sign are Yah and Yahu. In the Hebrew language, Jehovah is given as "Yehowah" or "Yahowah."

Those authors who wrote certain portions of the Pentateuch in which the name Jehovah is used differentiate those portions from other writers who use the name Elohim.

Another of the esoteric concepts of this word is that the name Jehovah reveals the principle of the trinity in the Jod-He-Vau, which in the Tetragrammaton was rendered as "J H W H." This triadic root sign presented the threefold manifesting attribute of Deity as the "First Creator," "transformer" and "regenerating Power" in the cosmos.

Yod-He-Vau is derived from the Greek alphabet and is written as "Yod-He-Vau-He." By using the four Hebrew root sign letters in an occult position, it signifies the mystical aspects of the universal creations contained within the circle of the cosmos. These monogram letters are assigned to the four cardinal points which also establish the four directions of north, south, east and west. This use of the four point assignment gives the key to the Star of David, the esoteric meaning of the word metaphysics and the occult significance of Pythagoras's squaring the circle. Also, these four letters establish the points of the cross.

In Brahmanism, Siva is symbolically the same representation, in its aspects of creator, preserver and destroyer relationship to Brahma, as the trinity is to Jehovah of the Christians.

During the time of Khammurabi, Jehovah was understood as a God. From ancient Cuneiform tablets has been translated the words "Jave Iln," which meant "Jahveh is God." The Chaldean seers understood monotheism and yet portrayed, for the ignorant masses, His emanations and attributes as lesser deities or demi-gods.

//

Adonis

Al-Om-Jah

creation

darted circle

demi-gods

Dionysus

Echath

El Shaddai

elohim

En Soph

Greek alphabet

Hebrew alphabet

Jahweh

Jupiter

metaphysics

Siva

squaring the circle

star of David

tetragrammaton

Trinity

Yod He Vau He

ref: Psalms 119:33; 41; 73

///

Jerusalem

/

The name Jerusalem means "foundation of peace," and was derived from the Hebrew word "Yarah," meaning "foundation," and "Shalaim" or "Shalem," meaning "peace," "whole" or "perfect."

In the Chaldean language the word Jerusalem was a compound noun rendered as "harmonious vibrations."

//

Zion

///

Jesod

/

The Hebrew word meaning "foundation." In the Cabbalah, Jesod is the name of the tenth Sephiroth. In the esoteric tradition, Jesod is of masculine potency and completes the set of six, which form the microprosopus.

//

kingdoms

metaphysics

microprosopus

Sephiroth

Star of David

Yesod

///

Jesodoth

/

The Hebrew name for the angle, used by Elohim, to transmit knowledge and wisdom to the Earth.

//

angel

Elohim

///

Jesus

/

The English name Jesus was adopted from the Greek, which was rendered from the Hebrew name Joshua. Jesus of Nazareth was an ordained Rabi and taught as well as healed.

//

Chrestos

Christianity

Christos

Ecclesiasticus

Emmanuel

Galilee

gospels

immaculate conception

Jew

Judas

Krishna

Messiahs

nazar

ref: Matt. 4:23; St. John 3:2

///

Jetsun-Kahbum

/

The Sanskrit title of the official biography of Milarepa, who was considered one of Tibet's greatest poets and saints.

//

///

Jew

/

The English word Jew is used to mean "anyone from Judea. It is also used to denote a Hebrew, Israelite or any descendent of Jacob. The Greek word for Jew is Ioudaios, while the Latin word in Judaeus. Among the ancient Hebrew tribes, the word Jew was used only to identify those who were members of the tribe of Juda or Jehudi.

In the Apocalypse of the Christian Bible, "The Book of Revelations of St. John of Patmos," the word Jew is used with its Cabalistic meaning, which is "one who is possessed of esoteric knowledge." Thus the title Jew denotes a wise man, holy man or initiate.

Ever since the delivery of the Hebrews from bondage in Egypt, the word Jew as a title has practically disappeared from common use. However, it was still in use in the esoteric writings and teachings. There is a Cabalistic maxim that states, "the stone becomes a plant, the plant becomes an animal, the animal becomes a man, the man becomes a Jew and the Jew becomes a God." This maxim forms, in part, the basis for the concept of the "Jews as the chosen people."

Before any of the Christian Churches existed in the Western world, the Hebrews had more enlightened men, in the esoteric sense, per capita than any other Caucasian race, religious creed or cult. This gave rise to their ability for development and leadership as they were accredited as being "God's chosen people."

The Judaic tribes did not deny that Jesus of Nazareth was a rabbi and a Hebrew, but many did deny him the title of Jew, for they felt he was neither a wise man nor a holy man. The Sanhedrin claimed he did not celebrate the mystical rites nor indulge in any of the ceremonies usually associated with Judaism and the esoteric doctrines. It was also well known that by birth Jesus was an Amorite, and it is generally considered that he was a member of the Essence colony, or at least associated with them. His sermons, speeches and teachings were generally done in Aramaic, for Aramaic was the most popular language spoken throughout the Eurasian world ever since the time of Cyrus. Most of the established religions and mystery schools of that that period of history celebrated with some form of the Mithraic rites, and since Jesus did not, he was considered a radical and an interesting innovator of an impractical ideology.

//

Cabbalah

continuity

cycles

Cyrus

esoteric

Essence

evolution

gross

Hasid

holy man

involution

Jesus

Jew

jewel

Judas

karaim

kingdoms

kittel

Koine

Magi

Messiahs

Mithraic Mysteries

Nazar

radical

Sephardim

Tzaddik

Zaddik

ref: Esther 3:4; John 4:22; Rom. 1:16; Rom. 3:1-2; Rev. 2:9

///

jewel

/

The English word derived from the Latin word, "gaudium," meaning "joy." A jewel is classified as a precious gem or stone. The word jewel is often used to denote anything of value, precious or of superb quality.

In the dharma schools of Buddhism, one of the favored responsive readings is called the Seven Jewels, using the term in a symbolical way. The first line and all odd-numbered lines are read by the leader, so all even-numbered lines are given in the responsive readings of the congregation.

1. Blessed are they that reject evil,

2. for they shall attain purity.

3. Blessed are they that aspire to holiness,

4. for they shall attain serenity.

5. Blessed are they that pursue knowledge,

6. for they shall attain understanding.

7. Blessed are they that promote peace,

8. for they shall attain true happiness.

9. Blessed are they that seek truth,

10. for they shall attain wisdom.

11. Blessed are they that practice virtue,

12. for they shall attain perfection.

13. Blessed are they that follow the path,

14. for they shall attain enlightenment.

The seven statements made by the officiator are considered to be the seven jewels and the seven responsive answers are the scintillating rays of beauty which the jewels throw off, yet they are synonymous with each other.

Another use of jewels in a more practical way is noted in the jeweled breast plates of those worn by the Jewish high priests in the ancient temples of the Judaic church. There were twelve stones which represented the twelve houses of the zodiac or the twelve kingdoms of manifesting nature. Zodiacal properties were attributed to the symbolical representation of the planetary stones. Astrology played a very important part in the Cabalistic interpretations of the Torah. The ancient worlds, both Asia and Europe, were followers of the stars and their relationship with the affairs of men. Without using astrology, the other keys to the Torah of the old Hebrew testament do not properly unlock the mysteries contained in them. The significance of the jewels are, reading from left to right as the Jews do:

3. emerald 2. peridot 1. carnelian

6. onyx 5. lapis-lazuli 4. ruby

9. amethyst 8. banded agate 7 sapphire

12. jasper 11. beryl 10. topaz

The two lower jewels, or Jasper and Topaz, were called Urim and Thummin and were used for divination purposes.

//

amethyst

astrology

Cabbalah

divination

gross

Jainism

Jew

kingdoms

Mantram

Moroni

nine jewels

stone

synagogue

Thummin

Torah

Urim

zodiac

///

Jewish calendar

/

The Jewish calendar has twelve months and each month bears Assyro-Babylonian names which are still in common usage. The virgule denotes the cusp period between two months.

Sacred year:		Civil Year:
1	7	Nisan (March/April)
2	8	Ijjar (April/May)
3	9	Sivan (May/June)
4	10	Tammuz (June/July)
5	11	Ab (July/August)
6	12	Elul (August/September)
7	1	Tishri (September/October)
8	2	Marcheshwan (October/November)
9	3	Kislev (November/December)
10	4	Tebeth (December/January)
11	5	Shebat (January/February)
12	6	Adar (February/March

The intercalary month consists of thirteen "Veadar."

//

///

jhana

/

The Sanskrit word meaning either "knowledge" or "wisdom." The term jhana is used mostly in composite words.

//

jnaendriya

Sanskrit

///

jhanendriyas

/

The Sanskrit word used to identify the five physical senses of the corporeal body which are hearing, seeing, smelling, tasting and feeling.

//

bhutas

indriyani

jnaendriya

Kalilya

senses

///

jihad

/

The Sanskrit word used by the Moslems to denote a religious war. The Admadiya sect of Islam, however, uses the word to mean "a striving after righteousness." Therefore, this jihad is esoterically considered to mean an internal, personal "holy war" with one's own baser nature and appetites. The interpretation of this concept is that there is a conflict within the soul of man where spiritual good is in constant war with inclinations toward evil. Good is always attempting to conquer over the instinctual derogatory negations of emotionalism and, by doing so, can establish the spiritual righteousness which should be the proper inheritance of the soul.

//

development

emotion

experience

experiences

indwellers

inharmony

instinct

jiva

radical

war

ref: Ecc. 3:8

///

jikiri

/

The Japanese word meaning "self-effort." It denotes a self-discipline which is necessary for the development of the personal spirituality.

//

Buddhism

development

Yoga

Zen Buddhism

///

jinn

/

The Arabian word for a form of nature spirit which is often considered to be a demon, although all jinns are definitely not demonic. the word jinn is singular, while the plural is either jinnee or jineeyeh.

According to Mohammedan mythology, the jinnee were considered to be a race of spirits or demons created many thousands of years before Adam. They had supernatural powers and could assume various forms or shapes

according to need. They could either befriend or work mischief to mankind. This name and concept of nature spirits is an Assyrian or Babylonian idea while in later generations these jinnee became known as "the elementals."

In the Eastern esoteric tradition, these jinnee were created from the fire principle and, because of this origin, they had tremendous power. The occult significance of this is also found in the teachings of the Judaic concepts of the Sephiroth and the Cherubim.

According to the legend, the angle Azazeel was originally a jinn. When he rebelled against bowing down before Adam, he was reduced to the state of a "sheytan" or devil. He therefore became the father of all future sheytans or devils.

The jinns are not exactly immortal in the same sense as man's soul. They have no birth, for they are an aggregation or condensation of spirit essences and ether so they do not died but just disintegrate and return to primal spirit and elements.

According to occult lore, they may become visible and solid so they might live in human form. When they have "produced" a biological body, they can even mate with mortals and produce normal human babies, for the soul factor of the one human parent can bring about nature's requirement for the "creation of a human soul."

In some of the writings, the good jinns are called Agathodaemons, while the evil ones are called Cacodaemons, or just demons.

The evil ones, being negative, work in nature with the negative forces of the Luciferian principle and help to either create or destroy.

//

acid

agathodaemon

Aladin

baby

birth

cacodaemon

cambrion

Cherubim

demon

destruction

elemental

fire

gross

immortality

lemur

Lilith

Luciferian principle

materialization

nature spirit

negation

selectivity of parents

Sephiroth

soul

spinal column

spirit essence

teleplasm

thermal barrier

///

Jishnu

/

The Sanskrit name for the leader of the celestial hosts. Under the name Jishnu, Indra is the champion of good. As such, Jishnu is comparable to the angel Michael of the Hebrews and the Christians.

//

Indra

Michael

Vishnu

///

jiva

/

The Sanskrit identity for the individual self which is the ego, or the seat of the real personal "I." The jiva is located in the center of the sacred heart, which is not the physical one, but the spiritual one which in mystical Christianity is

known as the sacred heart. The spiritual heart is usually located on the right side of the physical body, but always opposite the organic one. It is about two inches above the physical heart-pit and usually below the right nipple. This heart functions in the etheric double.

The Jiva is enveloped by five sheaths which are, according to esoteric physiology: 1) annamaya kosa, the sheath for the physical body; 2) pranamaya kosa, the sheath for the life forces; 3) manomaya kosa, the sheath for the energies of the mind; 4) Vijnanamaya kosa, the sheath for the seven subtle senses; 5) anandamaya kosa, the sheath for the bliss body.

According to the teachings of the ancients, this Jiva is the individual "ego-heart," and as such is the real and only true self. The Jiva as the real self is the vehicle for the life principle made manifest in man. The use of the world "maya" to terminate identity of each sheath shows that the sheath is composed of both astral and etheric elements, tangible only for identification.

In this position, if it part of the spiritual body and subtly works through the parasympathetic nervous system and in the collective vibrations that play through the mind, emotions, id and libido. All cosmic and terrestrial vibratory forces which acct upon the inner man cause a reaction through this jiva.

When the incoming forces are positive, they produce a spiritual reaction, when they are negative, they produce a negative reaction. By the interplay of conflicting forces, man is constantly in a state of turmoil and a conflict of decisions. By his exertion of will can be be selective, and this is based upon intuitional knowledge and empirical experience.

//

bodies of man

body temperature

ego

etheric body

hati

heart

id

individuality

indwellers

inharmony jnana

instinct

intuition

jnaendriya

jihad

jivan-mukta

jivatman

kosa

libido

M'Bul

man

maya

mind

prajna

prana

soul

vibrations

viswa

war

will

///

jivakosa

/

The Sanskrit word which according to the Eastern tradition is the sheath or garment for the "personal soul-heart."

//

jiva

///

jivan mukta

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "a conscious liberation of self," while still active in life's affairs. It also means a state of immortality. This state is a condition, not reached so much, as realized.

In this phase of jivan muka existence, no old karma is brought forward from the past lives, nor is any new karma being created. This jivan mukta applies mostly to advanced entities who incarnate fro some specific purpose. It is

applied mostly to adepts, masters and angels who work among men for definite reasons, usually the reasons are beyond man's knowledge.

//

angels

ascended masters

avatar

experience

experiences

immortality

isolation

jiva

karma

Manu

Marut jivas

Moroni

mukta

pitris

soul

///

jivatman

/

The Sanskrit word for the ego, as the bearer of the divine-spirit in man. Within the Jivatman, spirit manifests itself for its own identity, within the human soul.

//

atma

ego

jiva

tooriya

///

jiwan mukti

/

The Sanskrit term for what is often called a "living soul" still attached to a physical body, and yet the soul is free to rove or roam at will in the higher spiritual realms.

This "living soul" is, however, according to the esoteric teachings, the astral body. The consciousness of the astral body can become more aware of the higher spiritual consciousness because it is not so badly hampered by the beatings of negative vibrations from its own biological body and from all created matter.

The freedom of the jiwan mukti is best obtained by the practices of samadhi, meditation or any other form of disciplined self-control. The ultimate achievement of the jivan mukti is for the personal consciousness to be in a state of "at-onement" with the divine mind, or "in tune with the cosmic consciousness."

This type of spiritual release does not produce death, nor is it the result of death, but it might result in a trance state or form of suspended animation. It is the goal of the hermit, ascetic, monks or nun. One of the strange phenomenon of this experience might be when one finds one's self sitting atop one's own head. This is not too uncommon an experience in yoga, meditation, samadhi or astral projection.

//

astral body

astral plane

astral projection

at-oneness

bodies of man

consciousness

electric fluid

experiences

halo

matter

meditation

metanoeo

negation

pineal gland

samadhi

silver cord

soul

suspended animation

trance

yoga

///

jnana

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "pure intelligence." This idea in the esoteric teachings implies knowledge which experience has developed into wisdom. When this knowledge and wisdom is embedded in the engrams and memory cells of both mind and body, it is termed spiritual intelligence. Spiritual intelligence belongs to "things" of the spirit which are separated from the pure intelligence, which means from the "God-head." Therefore the sum total of all knowledge and experience gained by the monadic ego in its migrations throughout all metagallactic space is considered to be "pure intelligence" or jnana. Another concept of this jnana is that it is the "pure" consciousness contained in all of the undifferentiated primal elements, "pure" in the sense that it is wisdom without being tinctured by either negative knowledge or manifested experiences.

As spiritual intelligence, jnana forms the basic roots of consciousness growing first into instinct and then adding intuition to produce the complex discriminating and discerning faculties of the mature soul.

Jnana operates through the twenty-five tattvas, thus producing an insight of the purest instinctual and intuitional type.

//

acid

bhutas

consciousness

devajnanas

engrams

experience

experiences

gunas

instinct

intellect

intuition

jiva

jnana-chaksu

jnaendriya

knowledge

memory cells

tattva

thoughts

wisdom

///

jnana-chaksu

/

The Sanskrit term for one whose "vision" has been purified by the realization of divine wisdom. The word vision, in this esoteric sense, implies a depth of understanding and a broad perception of spirit and matter relationships. Jnana-chaksu is the sum total of all psychic, mental and physical faculties working in accord and producing a universal outlook. This type of person is classified as a Master, Krishna, Buddha or a Manu.

Mystical experiences are a part of the development which gives the participant a first-hand insight into the cosmic subtle worlds. Jnana-chaksu is sometimes used as a title, or it might be used as an adjective.

//

continuity

development

experiences

gnan-chaksu

jnana

mystic

vision

///

jnana yoga

/

The Sanskrit term denoting the process of a type of self-discrimination, by self-realization and introspection, based upon the study of yoga. The jnana school of yoga uses past experiences and acquired knowledge to analyze and then synthesize the findings into a new set of values. These new evaluations then become the pattern governing future actions, thoughts and other relevant and related factors for self-development. Failures and the derogatory aspects of past behavioral patterns are not regretted, but are assets as negations and weighted against the values of positive "things." Both extremes are necessary to counterbalance each other

//

development

experience

fall

jiwan mukti

meditation

salvation

vision

yoga

///

jnana-marya

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "the path of knowledge."

//

Jaimini

jnana

jnana yoga

knowledge

salvation

///

jnana sakti

/

The Sanskrit term for the power of the intellect. This intellectual power expresses itself through the impetus, vitality and drive of the instinctual and intuitive faculties for activities which act in operation with the intellect when powered by the will.

When intellect uses no outward expression through action, it is introverted and therefore materialistically nonproductive. With proper control, it becomes a power to the spiritual faculties and results in spiritual development.

When the intellect and will is functioning properly, both interavertively and extraadvertively, it uses the jnana sakti not only for its own power of action, but as a spiritual force to express itself in external activities of respect, goodness and consideration.

//

action

attitudes

celibate

compulsion

criticism

development

energy outlets

experience

id

indwellers

inharmony

instinct

jnana

libido

will

wisdom

///

jnaendriya

/

The Sanskrit word for the five psychic senses or channels of knowledge. These channels are open to the subtle lines of force which carry the superior consciousness of the divine wisdoms into the negative worlds, so these superior wisdoms may help to evolve spirit in the manifested kingdoms. This knowledge is, of course, wisdom in operation, for wisdom also needs a negative vehicle when operating in the negative worlds. Faith becomes a magnet to attract these forces of consciousness and spiritual stimula.

//

aum

aum-mani-padme-om

blood

chakra

consciousness

faith

indriyas

intuition

jhanendriyas

jiva

jiwan mukti

jnana

jnana sakti

kingdoms

knowledge

magnetism

memory cells

nature of things

pineal gland

psychic ability

sushumna

wisdom

///

jnani

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "servant." This term implies "those enlightened ones" who are the highly developed souls and spirits who chose to wait upon God and do His work rather than evolve onward and upward to their own glorification.

A jnani is one who has attained fully developed spiritual enlightenment and cosmic consciousness yet purposely retards his own evolvement for divine servitude.

//

ascended masters

Buddha

cherubim

compulsion

devajnanas

Manu

master

pitris

///

jodo

/

A Chinese name for paradise, according to some of the Chinese dialects. Jodo is the highest Buddhicy estate a good Buddhist can attain.

//

avalokitesvara

heaven

nirvana

paradise

///

jon

/

The Chinese word meaning "weakness." Esoterically this term is used to imply the weakness inherent in all created "things." It denotes the susceptibility to death, disintegration and disassociation. It is this jon which refutes the permanency and constant stability when reckoned against time. This weakness is the thing which makes all created things susceptible to decay, rot, disintegration or deterioration. Since jon works in contradistinction to magnetism and the Christ spirit, it is the vital force which keeps the law of constant change activated.

//

acid

creation

death

destruction

dimension

disassociation

disintegration

Eluel

eternity

law of constant change

magnetism

matter

motion

nature of things

time

yi

///

Jonah

/

The Hebrew name "yonah" which means "a dove." In French, German and Latin, the word is rendered as Jonas.

//

whale

///

jormungandr

/

A Scandinavian word used symbolically to denote the serpent that encircles the universe. The depiction of this serpent shows the body shape as a circle with its tail in its mouth. As a symbol, this jormungandr signifies the endless round of divine wisdom which has no beginning and no ending.

//

circle

Eluel

goose

ring not pass

serpent

universe

wisdom

///

Josaphet, St.

/

The Latin name given to Suddartha Buddha, who is better known as Gautama Buddha, when he was canonized by the Roman Catholic Church in about the second or third century.

//

Gautama Buddha

Suddartha Buddha

///

Ju Chia

/

The Chinese name of a school "of the learned." The Ju Chia is a Confucian school devoted to the teaching of the six classics which particularly laid emphasis upon benevolence and righteousness.

Confucianism in the beginning was not supposed to be a religion but a form of divine philosophy, teaching men how to improve their lives, morals and ethics. Through the centuries, it has incorporated religious doctrines and tenets until its present form is more of a religion than a straight philosophy.

//

Bushido

Confucius

I Ching

Ju Chiao

morality

philosophy

religion

///

Ju Chiao

/

The Chinese term meaning "teaching of the learned." This is a Confucian school which emphazies ethics and piety. Actually, this school is the same as Ju Chia, but due to dialectical changes, it bears different names in different localities.

//

///

Judaeo-Persian

/

The phrase Judaeo-Persian is used to identify a hybrid language which uses Hebrew root-sign characters, yet containing as well as Hebrew splinters. It is in the Semitic language group for it has combinations of Aramaic, Turkish, Arabic, Russian and archaic Persian. This dialect is used extensively in Jewish literature of the Middle East.

//

Aramaic

Hebrew language

Judaism

Semitic language

Yiddish

///

Judaism

/

The generic term Judaic or Judaism is applied not only to the Jewish religion, but also to Jewish history and culture.

//

Hebrew language

Judaeo-Persian

///

Judas

/

The Hebrew name Judas means "confession." According to research into material from some Johannitan communities and archives of Coptic monasteries as well as other recognized sources, Dr. Otoman Zar-Adusht Hanish pieced together an interesting story on Judas Iscariot, the betrayer of Jesus of Nazareth as found in the Christian legends.

Judas Iscariot was born a prince into a wealthy ruling family of Jewish descent. He met Jesus when they were both students at the great university at Alexandria, Egypt.

His conversion to the teachings of the Christ was a wholehearted belief in the Christ and his ministry. Judas seldom appears in the testament writings for he was rarely with the group of Jesus and his disciples. Judas was a sort of advance man and publicity agent who went ahead of Jesus and spread the "word" about the great man who performed miracles and healed.

Joseph of Arimathea and Judas Iscariot were presumed to be the financial power behind the ministry of Jesus.

When Caiaphas, the high priest and head of the Sanhedrin, tried to persuade Jesus to assume the robes of state and become "King of the Jews," and Jesus refused, he made a bitter enemy of Caiaphas. Caiaphas had ambitions of throwing off the Roman yoke and establishing the Jewish nation as a recognized power.

Judas's actual betrayal was not for the silver, but to force Jesus into proclaiming his kingdom. Judas being class conscious and well educated in an age of mass ignorance, sincerely believed that Jesus would establish his physical kingdom by producing some miracle which would shock and rock the Roman and Jewish worlds, if he could be forced into it.

Judas did not have the insight nor the imagination to visualize a kingdom of the spirit. He hoped that when Jesus was confronted with the prospects of pain and agony, he would astound the people with his divine power. When this did not happen, and Jesus was condemned to be crucified at the instigation of Caiaphas, Judas for the first time began to realize how he had underestimated the real power and wisdomm of the Christ's teaching and beliefs.

In his heart, he loved Jesus and all he stood for. Remorse at his own betrayal led to insanity and eventual suicide.

In Christian literature, Judas has become the symbol of betrayal and the detested plight of anyone who betrays or defiles the truest of love and honor.

The name Judas in German, Latin, Polish and Swedish remains Judas, but in French it is Juda or Jude. In Hungarian, it is Juda and in Italian, it is Giuda.

//

apostle

Christ spirit

crucifixion

I N R I

Jesus

Jew

key men

Sanhedrin

///

judge

/

An English word derived either from the French word judex, or from the Latin word advocatus. In the ancient Israelic empire, a judge was a ruler or governor. His duties were to listen to civil disputes and make decisions, as well as govern the affairs of his people.

Judges is also the name of the seventh book in the Old Testament of the Christian Bible.

A modern judge is one whose duties are to weigh evidence and render a verdict after a trial. He renders administrative justice in courts.

In the esoteric teachings, a judge is considered to be a wise man or a holy man whose qualifications are by knowledge, wisdom and experience. He is supposed to render criticism or judgment by "Divine Right."

//

critical attitudes

Daniel

Jew

judgment day

Minos

particular judgment

tzaddik

Ref: 1 Cor. 2:15

///

judgment

/

The English word derived from the late or low Latin term "judicamentum," which means "to render a verdict," "to compare," "to examine" but above all "to arrive at a decision."

In the old Hebrew writings and commentaries, the esoteric idea of judgment was not so much a pattern of punishment and condemnation as it was a recognition of wrongs and errors. By the "particular judgment," wrongs could be righted, discord could be harmonized and the inequality of the individual's vices and virtues of a lifetime could be brought into a state of equilibrium through this last judgment.

//

judgment day

kalyanatman

karma

particular judgment

///

judgment day

/

The English phrase which implies the "day" or time of death in which the individual receives a judgment upon all the actions of the past life. Esoterically, there are considered to be two judgment days. The first is the judgment which the soul receives at the time of death. The second is the judgment received when the soul is reaching its last stage of soul unity. The soul is comprised of various subtle bodies, and before the monad can be released from the soul structure, there must be a judgment as a prelude to the ultimate purification process. At that point, every vestige of negation must be discarded. The negations thrown off at this high level form the cosmic akashic records.

Terrestrial negations, which are discarded when the soul leaves the earthly heaven and angelic realm, become a part of the planetary akasa, and this is not the cosmic akashic repository.

When a soul takes judgment at the time of death, its conscience will sit in judgment of itself. The verdict will form the basis of karma for the next life. If the bulk of the judgment is good, the next life will be one of a compensatory karma. If it is bad or evil, the next life will be lived under a retributive karma.

These karmic imprints are made upon the etheric body from where they may project themselves into the thoughts, actions, emotions, psychicisms and all other forms of human attitudes and attributes which govern human behaviorism.

In the general receiving of a judgment, it might take as long as seventy-two hours, and much less, if the individual has lead a quiet and inactive life, or died young. During this period, the mind-body and consciousness is so divorced from all sentient and sentimental ideas and personal "things" that its outlook is completely detached and impersonal. The judgment is based upon the divine precepts contained in the intuitive spiritual consciousness.

After the judgment, the soul seeks rest and then sinks into its own personality patterns, which cause it to be in the spirit world exactly as it was in the physical. During this rest period, an attempt at orientation is made by the "dwellers on the threshold" who have taken charge of the newly arrived soul.

If the soul has any belief or concept of life after death, the orientation is simple. if not, then there is a period of spiritual and psychic therapy. If the sol is still not amenable to change, it is taken through a series of psychic treatments.

The judgment process is referred to symbolically in the Christian Bible as "the heart of the earth."

//

akasa

akashic records

bodies of man

consciousness

continuity

cycles

death

devachan

dwellers on the threshold

eschatology

feather

heart

heaven

intuition

jyotsna

karma

matt

mind boy

particular judgment

reincarnation

soul

Thomei

whole

///

ju ju

/

A primitive term used in Africa to denote the practice of magic and witchcraft. This is usually based in nature worship with a generous sprinkling of spiritualism.

//

animism

magic

medium

nature worship

spiritualism

witch

///

Jupiter

/

The Latin name for the God of law and order. It is a compound word of Jove, meaning "thunderer," and pater, meaning "father." Jupiter was considered to be the father of the Gods and men, according to Roman mythology. He also held authority over the Earth's atmosphere. His counterparts are found in the Greek God Zeus and the Scandinavian God Odin. The Romans considered him the supreme God, so he was therefore equal to Jehovah of the Jews, not only in power, but with all the attributes and qualities.

In astronomy, the planet Jupiter is remarkable for its brilliance and is next to the sun in size.

According to astrology, Jupiter governs the posterior pituitary gland, the feet, thighs, muscles, blood plasma, liver, intestines and body growth.

//

astrology

astronomy

growth

Jehovah

Jew

pituitary gland

planets

plasma

tau cross

///

jyotisha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "starry relations." This term is used in both eastern astronomy and astrology. It is found in one of the Vedangas.

//

astrology

astronomy

jayas

///

jyotisham

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "light of lights." This word is used in brahmanical writings to identify the luminous body of the supreme Brahma, and especially in the Upanishads.

//

black

Brahma

crescent moon

dot

jataragni

jyotsna

luminous body

Yod

///

jyotsna

/

A Sanskrit word meaning either "dawn" or "twilight." In the esoteric teachings, these two zones of pale light denote the border (dawn) where the monad emerges from the metonomy into the cosmic expanses for planetary involutions. Twilight signifies the borderline or demarcation where the evolving soul at last releases its spiritual essences and the monad returns to the metonymy from its planetary evolutions. Esoterically, these two jyotsna are considered to be two of the "many changing forms" of Brahma.

//

Brahma

continuity

cycles

evolution

gross

involution

jagachaitanya

judgment day

jyotisham

life streams

life waves

monad

Usas

///

K

/

The eleventh letter in the English alphabet. As a symbol, the letter K can denote the tenth of a group, class or series. The letters J or K are interchangeable to designate a class series or a group of ten. If J is ten, then K can denote eleven. If K is ten, then J becomes eleven. This is done to allow separate serial progressions of tens without confusion or successive letter repetitions.

In mystical numerology, it is customary to reduce all multiple numbers to the least simple number, so ten actually can be reduced to one. For example, 67 reduces to 4. 6 + 7 = 13, then 1 + 3 = 4.

//

ahamkara

J

ten

///

ka

/

The Egyptian word denoting the astral body. The ancient Egyptians believed that the "ka" or "double" must have a physical counterpart in the world of matter so as to learn how to behave as a human being. Without this "ka," the soul would not act nor express itself in the netherworld after death.

Figures in the exact likeness of the former body were buried in the graves and tombs for the "ka" to use. Servants, pets and slaves were also assured immortality by being reproduced in small figurines.

Esoterically, it is well known that all physical things have astral counterparts or doubles. It seemed but natural that the astral double of food, clothes, implements, tools, furniture, plants, flowers, people and artifacts were also buried. These supplied the departed soul with familiar and necessary objects to sustain a happy and peaceful existence.

The sarcophagi was the house or home which the "ka" inhabited.

In the Sanskrit language, the word "ka" is used to designate any unknown god. Any mysterious god, usually accredited as being the producer of some little understood form of creation or nature phenomenon was called a "ka."

In brahmanical esotericism, ka is a term often applied to Brahma when he is represented in his generative or phallic character. However, a more familiar and personal term is Prajapati.

//

ab

astral body

astral shell

ba

bodies of man

earthbound

etheric body

immortality

khaib

matrika

mummy

per kheru

Prajapati

second death

Tzelem

///

Kabala

/

The Hebrew word meaning either "tradition" or "doctrines received from, by or through tradition." It can also be interpreted in the Hebrew to mean "conceive." In some of the esoteric schools, the Kabala is said to have been written in tongues of flame and, for this reason, it is also called the fire language. The calligraphic strokes defining the form of the Hebrew language seemed to be made by combining small single flames. However, since Hebrew originally was derived from the more ancient language of Sanskrit, Sanskrit is generally considered to be the "fire language." Among the ancient Jewish people, the term Kabala denoted all the religious writings except the Pentateuch. The contents of the Kabala deal chiefly with Hebrew mysticism. The Kabala is the key to the Pentateuch, which is the first five books of the Old Testament, as found in the Christian Bible. The important keys to unlocking the Kabala are astrology and mystical numerology. The word Kabala is also sometimes spelled Cabbalah or Qabala.

The revelations of the Kabala deal chiefly with Hebrew mysticism. During the middle ages, the Kabala was used as a basis for metaphysical mystic theology, and even today it is highly thought of in this light. It is comprised of a form of symbolism whereby letters, words and signs designate things other than what they seem. This style was devised so the sacred teachings would not be profaned by the ignorant. Also by cloaking the ancient truths in mystical garb, they became a challenge to speculative thinkers and a source for inspirational interpretation. It is by this kind of interpretive symbolism that persons with secular training can adapt the truths to the culture or the development of any given era. Too, it lends itself to a revelation process, which can lead to a personal mystical communication with cosmic consciousness or contact with Divine intellect.

//

astrology

Cabala-Cabalism

Chasidim

experiences

fire language

glory

gross

Jew

mahasamadhi

metaphysics

menorah

mysticism

phlogiston

religion

Sanskrit

Sefer Yetzirah

symbolism

Zohar

///

kabali

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "a robe" or "a blanket." It is also the term used for a shawl worn across the shoulders and back.

In the esoteric teachings, a kabali can mean an astral shell. In this sense, it is sometimes termed "the spirit of the bones."

//

caballi

astral shell

Habal de Garmin

///

kadish

/

The Hebrew and Aramaic word meaning "a consecrated one" or "holy one." Kadish in the Jewish ritual is a form of doxology delivered at the close of prayers or a study period. It is given in the time honored tradition of Kadish the sacred or holy language. Today the kadish is used mostly in funeral rites where is is recited by the sons at the death of a parent or other family relatives. In public worship, it is used as a glorification of the holy name.

Among the funeral customs of the Jews, the Tzadduk ha-Din or prayers of comfort are given preceding the burial and the kadish follows. The corpse is wrapped in tachrichim or shroud, then placed in a simple casket by the Chevra Kadisha, which is the local burial society. The tallis is buried only with male members of a family.

//

consecrated

doxa

glory

kadosh

Loshen kadish

prayer

///

Kadmon, Adam

/

The Hebrew identity of the archetypal man. Esoterically, he was considered to be the eternal prefiguration of the cosmic parts and particles which after the "fall" of the spirit-essences produce the complex spirit and matter human. Adam Kadmon is the astro-matrix, governed by planetary influences and vitalized by cosmic radiants. He is the celestial macrocosmic blueprint from which nature involutes the components which eventually produce the human biological body capable of housing a soul. With the induction of the soul into the first Adam, the human cycles began, and will continue until the cycles close with the last Adam.

This cycling of life forms the continuity of nature, which must produce life, or it is not nature. This is God in action, beginning with the first descent of positive spirit into negative matter, involving and evolving, until the last Adam escapes the Earth's bondage through ascension.

//

Adam

Adamah

aish

ascended masters

bodies of man

Briah

continuity

cycle

Eden

evolution

fall

gross

Hermes

involution

Kaid-Mords

man

Manu Sevayambhura

matter

metaphysics

monad

purusha

soul

sushumna

Tzurah

ref: 1 Cor. 15:45-47

///

kadosh

/

The Hebrew word meaning "holy" or "consecrated."

//

God's name

Holy Ghost

kadish

///

Kagyud

/

In Tibetan Buddhist-Lamaism, the Kagyud are the reformed Lamaist better known as the White Sect.

//

Dugpas

lama

Yellow Sect

///

Kaid-Mords

The Persian name for the first man. According to the Persian mystics, Kaid-Mords was the name of the spirit that fell from grace and became the first human being.

//

Adam

Kadmon, Adam

tiki

///

Kailasa

/

A Sanskrit word, used in metaphysics, which means "heaven." This term is often used in regard to a condition or a state of harmonious elation rather than as a location where dwell angels, souls or spirits.

//

heaven

///

kailem

/

The Hebrew word which can mean either "a vessel" or "vessels." It is used in a symbolical way to denote the vases of the ten Sephiroth. These vases contain the waters of life and are regarded as the primal nuclei of all cosmic forces. The water poured forth is capable of every manifestation of creation possible.

There are twelve houses in the celestial zodiac, and since two of these houses are devoted to the metonymy or home of God, only ten of these houses are capable of actual creative production.

//

creation

gross

jug

Kneph

maim

menorah

Sephiroth

ten

zodiac

///

kairos

/

The Greek word which means "a fixed time," such as winter, or a season.

//

time

///

kaivalya

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "at-oneness-with-the-absolute." Esoterically, this is considered to be a state in which the personal consciousness is absorbed into the metonymy where it becomes at one with the divine consciousness. This can only occur after even the monad has disintegrated into the "body of God."

All of the houses of the manifesting cycles must have contributed their knowledge and experiences to the individual mind body which works in accord with the consciousness before this last degree of personal identity can take place. The ultimate purification takes place as a prelude to this kaivalya. The negative residue shed by the monad becomes a part of the cosmic akashic records.

Some of the Eastern schools, however, teach that kaivalya, in the physical life, is a state of mental harmony. This can be achieved when the spiritual faculties are stimulated by the submergence of all normal sensory reactions or perceptions.

//

akashic records

bodies of man

consciousness

continuity

ecstasy

experiences

gross

isolation

meditation

monad

oneness

satori

Yod

///

kakatyche

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "ill fortune" or "bad luck."

//

bad luck

///

kakini-shakti

/

The Sanskrit term identifying the efferent parasympathetic fibers in the physical body of man. They start in the cervical portion of the spinal cord. These kakini-shakti control the activity of the anahata chakra or the cardiac plexus.

//

chakra

hakini-chakti

heart

parasympathetic nerves

sakini-shakti

shakti

spinal column

///

kakothodaimon

/

The Greek name for an evil spirit. In the Pythagorean triad, the evil spirit is better known as Kako-Daimon. This spirit is considered to be evil because it is negative and works in the negative fields of disorder, chaos and disassociation. It operates the Luciferian principle to destroy an order so a new order can be established.

The good spirit is called an Agathodaimon.

//

Agathodaimon

chaos

cherubim

daemon

hell

Luciferian principle

Pythagoras

seraphim

///

kala

/

The Sanskrit word for a time element. This kala is actually a time period of four hours. However, kala is used with such flexible variations that it can denote "mean time, "a proper name" or even "fate in regard to destiny."

//

fate

hamsa

Kali Yuga

maha kala

maha kalpa

///

kalagni

/

The Sanskrit name meaning "the flame of time. Kalagni is compounded from the word Kali meaning "ma," "mama" or "mother," the name of one of the Hindu Goddesses, and the word agni, meaning celestial fire. Kalagni is also used as one of the identities for Siva and it means, in this aspect, "fire of fate."

//

agni

Kali

Siva

///

Kalevala

/

The title of the Finnish book on the story of creation.

//

///

Kali

/

The Hindi name of a Goddess of India who is often referred to as the dark voice or black tongue of Agni. In this aspect, she denotes wickedness, negation and death, so is therefore spoken of as the Black Kali. This wickedness, evil and death imply the descent of spirit into matter, which is negative. This trinity of negation is necessary for

spirit to get into matter for experiences in created worlds. Kali thus represents the celestial mother whose issue was the world and also nature. She is the patron Goddess of the Thugee sect of assassins.

This cult is a strange religion of assassins which was founded by Hasan El Rachid, perhaps better known as Hasan Ben Sabbah, about eight hundred years ago.

The White Kali is allegorically the wife of Siva, and in this capacity is called the Goddess of time or the Mother of creation. Esoterically, it is taught that She rules the three baser or negative chakras of the ten nerve centers which operate in the human being.

Kali is also the foremost Goddess worshipped in Bengal, for she represents the female part in the duality of nature. She is the medium of supplication, for by her instigation, prayers can be answered by natural means.

Her statues are either painted black or white depending upon which part of nature the supplicant is appealing to for help by either the dark forces or the white ones. The Black Kali represents the magnetic, negative dark side of nature, while the white represents the revealed spiritual love side.

As the White Goddess, she represents mother nature or the astral Eve, and as such is almost of household Goddess. She is comparable to the Hebrew Lilith in her nature functions.

Supplicants call her "ma' and pray devotedly to Her for Kali is the mother-nature side of Vishnu. Hence the White Kali, being the wife of Siva, resides in paradise and is the light and positive spiritual force while the Black Kali is the shadow and matter-force, for she resides in the earth and is the body of physical nature.

//

agni

agnishivatta

black

chakra

Ishtar

Isis

kalagni

Kalilya Ismaelites

kalyanatman

Lilith

M

ma

night side of nature

Ninlil

rush

Siva

tantra

Thugee

veraj

yoga

///

Kalilya

/

The Sanskrit word of identity for the five-headed serpent that symbolically represents the five major passions of man.

//

hedonist

indwellers

inharmony

materialist

naga

passion

serpent

///

Kali Yuga

/

The Sanskrit term for the present epoch of the world according to the Brahmanical teachings. The Kali Yuga was supposed to have begun about three thousand years before the Christian era. it is the name for a time cycle containing twelve hundred years of the Gods, or about 432,000 man years. This Kali Yuga is known as the black or iron age, which is the fourth great cycle according to brahmanical time reckoning.

//

kala

kalpa

tantra

time

Tishya

yuga

///

Kalki Avatar

/

The Sanskrit term for the "White Horse Avatar." This is an esoteric concept for the last incarnation of Vishnu, according to brahmanical legends. This legend is comparable to the one in the Hinayana school of Buddhist teachings which records the last incarnation of Maitriya. It is also the last incarnation of Gosiosh (or Sosiosh), who was the last hero and savior according to the stories of the Parsees, a sect in the Zoroastrian faith.

This "White Horse" is a mystical symbol used almost all over the world, and is even found in the Book of Revelations of St. John the Divine, in the Christian Bible.

When the destruction of all life on the Earth takes place, there is a closing of a yuga and, at this point, the Kalki avatar moves in to clean up the cycle. During the approximately five billion years of the Earth's existence, there have been many times when life was wiped off the Earth. Yet, nature always brings forth some kind of new life, for life is what the Earth was created for. The Earth may change its outward appearance with the displacement of oceans and the destruction of old continents and giving birth to new, but the cycles of life will manifest so long as there is matter.

//

avatar

electric sun

kalpa

life

Lucifer

Manu

marut jivas

pan spermia

pitris

space warp

sweat born

white horse

ref: Rev. 19:11

///

kalpa

/

The Sanskrit word meaning a "cycle of time," which is considered to be a day and a night of Brahma. This day and night consists of 4,350,000,000 years.

In the beginning of a kalpa, the sattva guna (balance, rhythm, motion), the raja guna, (activity, productivity) and the tamas guna (germination, inertia, rest) are in perfect equilibrium. As the three gunas (qualities or attributes of nature) are considered to be connecting links into the Godhead, they are the three requisites necessary for creation. It is from these three that the entire world is evolved. The concept of the three gunas, as taught in Brahmanism, crept into other early religions and became known as the Trinities. The main trinity was in the Godhead and the gunas were the extensions which radiated outward to manifest as creations.

To create this or any other universe, the gunas must be thrown out of balance and into chaos. Life and nature is the struggle of these three gunas through evolution to reestablish their original equilibrium. The esoteric study of the three gunas is actually the study of life and nature in the cycles of active progressions.

When a cycle of evolutes have balanced themselves, the reason for the universal experiences are over, the universe itself will be destroyed unless, of course, another cycle of evolutes are incoming. When a universe has ceased its functions and is due to be dissolved or disintegrated, the gunas are again thrown out of balance and a new kalpa begins.

//

aeen

chaos

creation

cycle

gunas

Kali Yuga

Kalki avatar

maha kalpa

naha-kalpa

samvarta

tattva

three manifested worlds

time

trinity

undifferentiated unity

///

Kalpa Sutras

/

The Sanskrit them for the ritual prose aphorisms of the Vedas which are technically classified as the Smriti.

//

aphorism

kalpa

smriti

Veda

///

kalyanatman

/

The Sanskrit term for the "fair self," a composite of kali-ananda-atman. Esoterically, it is taught that the "fair self" is the developed part of the internal drives and inspirations of the intuitive faculties.

Aspirations and inspirations, when of a lofty nature, originate in this "fair self." This kalyanatman is the basis for fair play, self improvement and the inherent instinct for honesty, continence, moral-fiber and ethics.

It is the kalyanatman which sits in judgment on the "papatam" or "foul self." The foul self is the physical body with its negative thoughts, actions and emotions. which respond to the lower nature known to be selfish, self-centered, hedonistic and egotistic.

In the esoteric sense, the "fair self" is embodied in the causal body, so is in part a constituent of the id, the libido and the compulsive drives.

Since the causal body is the fourth of man's seven bodies, it acts as a divider between the three higher spiritual bodies and the three lower negative bodies. The first three bodies give the causal body the knowledge and experiences from the positive fields of manifestation. The three lower bodies give the causal body knowledge and experiences from activities in the material worlds of manifestation through the negations.

Whenever there is a personal betrayal of the higher self, the causal body records this and the conscience goes into action.

The kalyanatman working through the causal to becomes the judge during the particular judgments at death. This judgment is given with an emotionless, impersonal, unbiased rendering, for the kalyanatman spiritually knows right from wrong.

//

anatmya

atman

bodies of man

causal body

compulsion

conscience

ethics

id

indwellers

instinct

intuition

kali

libido

moral

particular judgment

sin

///

kama

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the first consciousness. It is the all-embracing desire for universal love and good. Sometimes, however, the word kama is used to denote any kind of love. In the Rig Veda, kama as the love principle, contains no concept of sexuality, for it denotes the period before the division of the sexes.

As the desire for self-expression developed within the monadic ego, the kama became the drive toward activities away from the universal aspects and into the self centered. With the acquisition of a physical body, the kama became indrawn and formed the drive for egoic expressions which in its ultimate development becomes vanity.

The personalized searchings for comfort, ease or satisfaction perverted this desire into negative selfish attributes. It is one of nature's most potent forces to tie the soul into the negative cycles by the pleasures of sensuality.

Kama has come to mean more or less the unhealthy desires such as lust and undiscriminating licentiousness. Kama in this aspect is usually associated with the tempter Mara. It is also used as the title of the Kama Sutra which is a book on live and love making.

The yoni, which is the symbol of the female productive principle, is worshipped by the siddhas. These siddhas have a form of sex worship in Shaivism, using the yogi symbol.

//

aish

asavas

compassion

compulsion

consciousness

Dhyan Chohans

emotion

fohat

hedonist

id

indwellers

involution

kama heaven

kama rupa

karabtanos

klesha

libido

makara ketu

mara

pancha kama

Sakti

Shakti

Siva

tattva

yoni

///

kamacari

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "mover at will." The term "mover at will" denotes one who has evolved out of the general compensative and retributive cycles of karma, and especially from the negative retributive side. The kamacari is the master, ascended master, Buddha, Krishna, Christ and the saints of all faiths. They are the Melchisedek and the lower order of angels. Yet, they have all come through the reincarnation cycles and are the highly evolved souls that worked upward.

//

angels

ascended masters

anatarana

Bodhisattva

Buddha

continuity

cycles

evolute

evolution

kama

master

ref: Gal. 5:18; I Cor. 9:21; Rom 6:16

///

kama heaven

/

The Sanskrit term for the lowest of the three superior heavens above the homes of the Gods, according to Buddhism. Esoterically, this concept can place the kama heaven in either of two locations. If it is used in the positive spirit sense of first consciousness, then the kama heaven is the metonymy, the home of God or the seat of cosmic consciousness. If it is in the negative world, then it is in the exosphere.

The Gods referred to are the pantheon Gods who are capable of creating and maintaining "that" which they have created. Their homes are on the summit of the divine mountains, such as Olympus, Meru or Asgard. These kama heavens abound in earthly pleasures, for these are the semi-gods, both mortal and divine, and presumed to be immortal in spirit only.

In oriental designing, these sacred or divine mountains are often used as a background.

//

arupa heaven

exosphere

heaven

kama

mountain

rupa heaven

///

kamala

/

The Sanskrit word meaning lotus. This word is used esoterically to denote the center of vital nerve force as it is related to the chakra in the autonomic nervous system.

//

chakra

chakra

kundalini

lotus

///

kama loka

/

The Sanskrit term for the lowest part of the astral plane. It is in this kama loka where the astral remnants from astral shells are cast aside to eventually decompose and return from primal astral elements. The kama loka is also the realm where the base souls reside who are not spiritually developed, but are still tied into the love of "things." Here are found many of the earthbound, the degenerate, depraved and the evil spirits that have not been evolved enough to raise to higher levels.

In this kama loka, where thought waves and voice vibrations can create, the undeveloped souls may indulge in their lustful and avarice desires until completely satiated. Then these souls move back into the life cycles for another incarnation. By satisfying the previous depraved ambitions, the soul can return to life without frustrations. This is a part of the karmic pattern which each soul must work through.

Kama loka is identified with the mid-heaven of the Greeks and the purgatory of the Christians.

//

abessi

astral atoms

astral plane

astral shells

desire body

earthbound

elementaries

indwellers

inharmony

kama rupa

karma

tonsils

umbra

waste matter

///

kama rupa

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "any artificially created form or body." In the esoteric sense, this term implies a form or body produced mentally by desire or the emotion's ability to use teleplasm or ideoplasm to produce this form.

This kama rupa is an unreal creation which appears to be substantial and yet is not. Sometimes, when emotionally produced, the form can take on the likeness of the individual. This is the type of body sometimes seen when it is projected from one who is in a state of shock, deep emotional stress or dying.

Another and more tangible type of kama rupa is the body created from astral atoms which can crystallize terrestrial atoms with themselves and produce an idioplasmic or teleplasmic reproduction. This reproduction will be so real and material that it can pursue normal physical activities. This type of body is, however, identified as an idioplasmic body or a teleplasmic body. This kama rupa may become such an integral part of the astral shell and astral body that it can cause a discarnate entity to become earthbound by the emotional and sentimental attachments of the yet living. Their desire not to release the ties of love may act in this binding detrimental way.

//

atavistic

autoscopy

dwellers on the threshold

earthbound

emotion

homunculus

ideoplasm

ideoplasm

kama

kama loka

karabtanos

maya

mayavic rupa

rupa

teleplasm

///

Kama Sutra

/

The Sanskrit term for a book on love, included in the Vedas.

//

kama

Vedas

///

kamea

/

The Hebrew name for an amulet which is usually a magic square.

//

phylactery

amulet

///

kamic body

/

The Sanskrit term for the astral body though sometimes kamic body is used to denote the astral shell. Basically, the kamic body carries a certain amount of the karma memory.

//

astral body

astral shell

bodies of man

kama rupa

karma

///

Kami-ne-nichi

/

The Japanese name for the early form of Shintoism.

//

Kami-ne-nichi

Shinto

///

Kanada

/

Kanada was the name of the founder of the Varsheshika school of Hinduism. He wrote one hundred sutras or aphorisms which are divided into ten parts of twenty chapters. A more materialistic scientific study than most other Eastern classic schools because it treats of classical concepts of time, space and atomic theory.

//

Hindu philosophy

sutra

///

kandu

/

The Sanskrit name for a holy man of the second root race. His story is told in the Puranas. However, the word kandu is occasionally applied to any holy man.

//

holy man

rishi

Stylite

///

kanpo

/

The Tibetan word for the abbot of a Lamaite monastery. A term often applied to a monk of the first rank in the white sect of Lamaism, although those of the white clergy are technically not monks.

//

monk

///

Kapila

/

The Sanskrit name for Vishnu, as the son of Brahma, in his fifth incarnation. In this incarnation of Kapila, he is supposed to have written the sutras which are philosophical propositions upon how man may attain union with Deity.

//

experiences

meditation

metanoeo

///

Kapila Rishi

/

Kapila Rishi was the name of the founder of the Sankhya school of Hinduism. the main body of this philosophy deals with the realities of the elements and classifies them as twenty-five in number.

//

elements

Hindu philosophy

rishi

tattva

///

Kapilavastu

/

The town of Kapilavastu in Nepal is accredited as being the birthplace of Gautama, the Buddha. He is also called Suddartha Buddha. He was born about 500 bce.

//

Buddha-Gautama

Khubilkhan

Suddartha Buddha

///

kapote

/

The Hebrew identity for the traditional long black coat worn by many Jews.

//

///

kara

/

The Sanskrit word denoting a "doer" or a "maker." This word is generally used in Eastern metaphysics to identify the individual personality and, more specifically, the personal ego with its karma (action) which governs the emotions and compulsive drives. However, when "kara" is used in a composite word, it has other meanings.

//

ahamkara

bodies of man

compulsion

Dipamkara

ego

K

kama

karma

maha karana

mara

metaphysics

omkara

personality

///

karabtanos

/

The Greek word identifying the spirit of "blind animal desire." This karabtanos is esoterically considered to be an attribute of the kama-rupa, for it acts without reason or logic.

Among the Nazarene sect, it was called "the spirit which acted without sense or judgment. Esoterically, this implies instinct.

//

anandamaya kosa

indwellers

instinct

kama

kama-rupa

karana sharira

Samaritan impulse

///

karaim

/

the Hebrew word meaning "readers." It is derived from the word "kara," meaning "to read." The Karaite is one of a sect of Jews who adhere to the scriptural teachings and disregard the oral teaching. They deny the authority of the Talmud and claim it is not binding.

//

Pharisee

Talmud

///

karana

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "the cause of anything." Esoterically, this is used to identify the more subtle issues which cause either an action or a reaction. The term "karana" is often used in compound worlds.

//

karana sharira

///

karana sharira

/

The Sanskrit term for the "causal body." this karana sharira acts as a sort of sounding board for the internal drive of the monadic ego into the involutionary cycles. Without the karana sharira, the impulses might be dissipated with

the ego's outgoing emanations, but with this sounding board effect, this might be considered the beginning of the future conscience. At this point, however, it is esoterically thought to be a source of stimula for the spiritual instincts to act upon.

//

anandamaya kosa

antakarana

bodies of man

causal body

compulsion

involution

karana

lotuses of yoga

///

Kardec, Allan

/

Allan Kardec was the pen name of Denizard Rivail Leon Hippolyte, M.D., who was born in Lyon, France, October 4, 1804. He was educated at the Institution of Pestalozgi at Yverdun (Canton De Vaud). He was the editor of the French Spiritualist periodical called "La Revue Spirite."

The names Allan Kardec had been revealed to him by spirit communication as having been his names in form incarnations. It was also his mother's old Breton maiden name. He was a strong champion for reincarnation. He also discarded the term spiritualism for spiritism, which he popularized. He was not a medium.

Spiritism as he established it does not include an ecclesiastical body. It operates as an organization of welfare world and a scientific study of philosophy and spiritual way of life. Spiritism recognizes that discarnate entities beyond the veil of death are in contact with mankind and are constantly attempting to help man in whatever way they can. The barrier between our life and theirs is, however, a difficult thing to breach, so a scientific approach is considered a great help in opening the channels of communication.

Spiritism is very strong in South America and especially in Brazil. To commemorate a century of organized spiritism, the Brazilian government issued an Allan Kardec centennial stamp.

Although spiritism and spiritualism are both based in a common idea of life after death and spirit communication, they do not operate along parallel lines. Spiritualism is more of a religion based upon the Christian teachings and usually functions as an ecclesiastical body.

Allan Kardec is sometimes called the St. Paul of Spiritism for his boo, "The Book of the Spirits" is virtually the credo of Spiritism. His work and teachings helped immensely in smoothing the way for future psychical research. His works and writings, to some, are of a controversial nature as is, of course, all spiritualistic records and revelations.

Upon the basis of the Allan Kardec principles, his French followers eventually founded the "International Spiritist Federation" in 1923 with Sir Arthur Conan Doyle as president.

Allan Kardec died in Paris, March 31, 1869 of rupture of the aneurism. He was buried in the cemetery of Marchand.

//

death

Ge Da Tsu

materialization

medium

spirit communication

spiritualism

trance

///

karet

/

The Hebrew word meaning "being cut off." In Biblical times karet was a form of punishment used by the Jews, and it meant "ostracization from the people." It could also imply capital punishment such as stoning to death, forced starvation or being buried alive.

Today, however, it denotes a punishment of ostracization from the people, as prescribed in the Torah, for those Jews who break the dietary laws. Chelev is the intestinal fat or tallow which for consumption is prohibited.

//

kosher

Torah

blood

kashrut

///

karma

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "action." Compensation, retribution, punishment and reward are not a literal translation of karma. These are effects resulting from an action. From a single cause, there may be a variety of actions which will produce various results.

Karma is not fate, destiny or predestination. Karma or action may impel, but it does not compel. Since karma means action, every created thing from primal elements to galaxies have karma. Without action, there could not be any thing created nor manifestation of either spirit or matter. Even dimensions result from action, for movement is the vitality of dimension.

The inherent consciousness within energy, gas, mineral, plant, animal, man, angel, archangel and even the powers, principalities and crowns follow a formula, pattern or destiny rooted in action. It is the consciousness which causes obedience to law, so this obedience, or disobedience, is action and the effect can be either good or bad depending upon how "the law" retaliates.

In the esoteric teachings, destiny or fate governs the life patterns of those who have not learned how to exert their will. Those who have not learned to curb their impulses and regulate their emotions build derogatory karmic repercussions into their lives.

According to the teachings of reincarnation, these karmic patterns of either good or bad become merits or demerits in the future cycles of life. Everything which happens to an individual is the effect from some former action. The individual "will" has the power to change destiny, and when a person assumes the moral, ethical and spiritual responsibility of his actions, he is a mature soul.

The selective and discriminating intellect can bring about a realization of this power of self-will which can change a life merely by a knowledgeable exertion and application.

Six types of karma are mentioned: gotra karma, family determination through karma; ayu karma, determines length of life; jnanavaraniya, karma that clouds knowledge; darsanavaraniya, karma the clouds faith; mohaniya, karma that produces delusion; and vedaniya, karma which produces emotions of pleasure and pain.

All of the spiritual and natural laws are regulated by karma (action), so are self-executive and operate impersonally and impartially. In the Buddhist teachings, karma is considered to be the eleventh nidana in the concatenation of cause of effect.

According to the Eastern concepts of karma, most of the minor negations are worked out in each life time. There is only about ten percent of the aggregated karma carried over into the next life. It his were no so, very few would ever be able to escape the net of life. This carry over consists of heavily burdened evil or violent criminal actions which have brought pain, sorrow, despair or misery to others. The karma which invoked this penalty must at some future time be the recipient of retaliating actions making the perpetrator the victim. By this process of balancing, the soul learns both the values of despair by negative subjugation and the joy of spiritual liberation.

All aspects of unbalance or inharmony in the karmic pattern of each person must be alleviated or neutralized before the soul can acquire a harmonious balance of calm equanimity. Only in this state of poised equilibrium can lasting development grow into an enduring integral part of the soul structure.

In modern psychology, many of the obscure factors which govern and determine human behavior are called "multiple causations." According to modern viewpoint in psychology and psychoanalysis, it is sometimes futile to seek a single cause for peculiar personality traits, odd reactions and non-medical disorders. They can often be identified with past actions or reactions in the individual's life, or past lives.

//

acid

action

adharma

adrenal

aura

Bel

charity

chemistry

compensation

compulsion

consciousness

continuity

creation

cycles

cycles of life

cytoplasm

Dana

destiny

dimension

ditthi

divine soul

embryo

emotions

endocrine glands

engrams

enlightenment

evil

experience

fatalism

fate

fear

genetic memory

Gihon

glands

guardian angel

H

heart

Hua

id

ignorance

ikkavoo

impressions

indwellers

inharmony

intuition

jealousy

judgment

judgment day

kama loka

kara

karma marga

karma yoga

key men

kusala

lex talionis

manas chakra

manifestations

Manodhatu

memory cells

moral

Nara

nature of things

nidana

nirmanakaya

nomas

O

oversoul

paranoia

personality

prarabdha

predestination

R

reincarnation

retribution

selectivity of parents

skandhu

tapah loka

Tchatur Maharaja

thoughts

thyroid gland

troubles

Tzelem

vengeance

white brotherhood

wirklick

yoga

ref: Gal. 6:7; Acts 10:34; Matt 12:37

///

karma marga

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "path of spiritual action." Through the effacement of self, the harmonious spiritual essences may develop and manifest in one's own growth by controlled and expressed self-discipline activity.

//

action

karma

karma yoga

marga

///

karma yoga

/

The Sanskrit term denoting the school or method of study and practice which leads to the "mystical path of action." Karma yoga teaches the disciplines of self-seeking improvement so as to establish internal harmony which can bring about the "mystical union," or the "at-oneness with God." By this path of self-control and discipline, it is taught that the "karma pattern" can be worked out and balanced in one lifetime.

//

kaivalya

karma

karma marga

mysticism

satori

yoga

///

karmendriyas

/

The Sanskrit word meaning energy-in-action within the five gross senses. These karmendriyas manifest in speech, movement and all other physical unconscious automotive actions.

//

indriyas

///

kashrut

/

The Hebrew word kashrut or kashruth denote the dietary laws which must be adhered to by all orthodox Jews. These laws are based in hygienic and ethical origins. Among the many are those which forbid the eating of pork and the drinking of blood. The so-called porging process is the removal of prohibited fat and the back veins from animals, thus making them "kosher."

//

blood

karet

kosher

///

karshvare

/

The Sanskrit word used mostly in Zen Buddhism to denote the seven planets of our septenary chain. Of those seven heavenly bodies, however, the only one of which we have any extent of knowledge in Hvanirata, our planet Earth.

//

Kerub

planet

Zen

///

Kartikeya

/

The Sanskrit name for the God of War. In the Eastern esoteric traditions, Kartikeya symbolizes the active power of the logos in the fight of right against wrong. This eternal struggle is, of course, the positive and negative forces in conflict. From this chaos of embroiled elements in the logos, new heterogeneous forces fall into the limbo where they await their time to manifest into physical creations.

In Christian theology, this war is depicted as "the eternal struggle between St. Michael and Lucifer."

//

chaos

fire

logos

Luciferian principle

sushumna

thermal barrier

undifferentiated unity

///

karuna

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "compassion" as an intuitive automatic reflex emotion of sympathy and compassion.

//

compassion

emotion

karuna-bhawana

nirmanakaya

///

karuna-bhawana

/

The Sanskrit term for the meditation in yoga practice which can produce an emotion of pity and compassion by knowledge, experience and understanding.

//

compassion

karuna

meditation

nirmanakaya

///

kas or khass

/

The Arabic word which denotes certain codes which contain special Moslem laws.

//

///

Kasdim

/

The Hebrew term which identifies a race of people better known in contemporary history as being a part of the Chaldean civilization. In their original root-race state, these Kasdim were a tribe of what was considered to be a special caste of learned Hebrew Kabalists. They became the famous magi, astrologers, numerologists, physicians, metaphysicians and occultists in Babylon, Nivena and other important cities of the ancient Mesopotamian world. This ancient Hebrew word coming down through the Latin language became Chasidim.

//

Babylon

Chasidim

Kabalah

///

kashrut

/

The Hebrew word identifying the dietary laws of the orthodox Jews. These laws are ancient and are based upon hygienic and ethical origins. They forbid the eating of pork and drinking of blood. The so-called porging process is the removal of prohibited fat and the back veins from edible animals. When these objectionable parts have been removed, the edible meat is called kosher meat.

//

blood

karet

kosher

///

kasina

/

The Sanskrit word for the mystical rite of yoga which can free the mind of agitation and negation. In this state of exaltation or ecstasy, it is possible to spiritually work out a balance within the karma by bringing into focus an internal harmony through the mind, soul and body

This is the supreme state of true redemptive conversion wherein the baser natures and negative attributes are cast out of the karma and destiny patterns. From this transfiguration emerges the spiritually illuminated.

//

crescent moon

halo

karma

peacock

pho

redemption

salvation

second birth

///

katabole

/

The Greek word meaning to "Throw down" or "laying a foundation." In the ancient forms of Greek metaphysics, katabole denoted the descent of evolved souls from the higher spheres into the physical word, such as a Buddha or a Krishna.

Newly-born souls are found only in the descending arcs. When a soul has incarnated through the experiences of the world of matter and has evolved into a state of grace and enlightenment, it is called an angel.

Technically, the angels are on the evolving side of the cycles while the spirits and souls are on the involving side.

However, in the teachings of Westernized metaphysics, no word has been coined to differentiate the soul's actions on the involving half of the arc, so katabole is used to mean "throw down" or "fall," denoting a newly-created soul coming into the descending arc so as to get involved in the world of matter. This is key word to the story of the expulsion from the Garden of Eden as found in the Old Testament of the Christian Bible and the Torah of the Jews.

//

Adam

angels

ascending arc

avon

bodies of man

continuity

cycles

descending arc

fall

grace

involution

kavyavahana

plumed serpent

reincarnation

sin

soul

ref: Gen. 3:22-24

///

Kathakali

/

The Sanskrit term for the East Indian finger dances.

//

dance

mudras

///

katholika pneumata

/

The Greek word Katholika means "universal" or "all embracing." The word pneuma means "breath." Hence, the composite means "the universal breath" or the "all-embracing breath."

In Greek metaphysics, the term is used to denote the "four quarters of the Earth" and the "four major universal breaths."

These four quarters of breath and Earth are symbolically represented in the vision of Ezekiel as described in the Old Testament of the Christian Bible. Conjecture is presented that this could have been the reason why the early Catholic church selected Mathew (Mathias), Mark (Markos), Luke (Lukas) and John (Ioannes) as the four evangels.

In Ezekiel's vision there were four beings each with four different faces. The four faces that each had were the face of a man, a lion, a bull and the fourth face was that of an eagle. In Christian theology, these four faces are the symbols of the four archangels. They also denote the four fixed signs of the zodiac in astrology. The recorded symbol in the book of Ezekiel states that "they turned not," as they progressed forward. This implies the progressions of time through the zodiacal houses.

Man; Mathew; Aquarius; spiritual world; spiritual body; head.

Lion; Mark; Leo; psychic world; psychical body; heart.

Bull; Luke; Taurus; material world; physical body; navel.

Eagle; John; Scorpio; divine world (soul of man); the radiance (true self).

The eagle is used in mystical symbolism to denote seership and also "the bird of the sun," sometimes called "the fire bird."

//

bull

cardinal

dorje

eagle

evangel

kavyavahana

lion

man

navel

och

prana

zodiac

ref: Ezekiel 1:4 - 28

///

kausalya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "skill." Skill when properly applied is a virtue. Regardless of whether it be applied in doing something or making something. It is a word sometimes used to denote a chela (pupil or student) of a guru (teacher) who shows exemplary aptitude and application.

//

charism

///

kavanim

/

The Hebrew name for the mystical cakes which were used as offerings to Ishtar, the Babylonian Goddess of fertility. They were sometimes referred to by the name cunim cakes.

With the development of Christianity, a comparable type of cake was also used, but not as an offering. They were served and eaten at the Easter festivals.

//

Easter

Ishtar

ref: Jer. 44:19

///

kavir

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "salt." Kavir is also the name of one of the sacred ceremonies in India and Asia Minor which uses salt in its rituals.

In most of the Middle Eastern cultures, to share salt at eating time declares the sharer a true friend. In many of the world's religions, a small receptacle of salt is placed on the altar, and as such it forms a part of mystical symbolism.

//

acid

holy water

salt

ref: Lev. 2:13

///

kavod

/

A Hebrew word meaning "divine glory." This word is used in the writings of the Kabalah.

//

glory

kenosis

///

kavvanah

/

A Hebrew word used generally to denote "devotion" or "intention." However, when it is used by the Cabbalists, it means "the direction of one's heart which desires and seeks God and prayer."

The first definition can be a reaction from knowledge or emotion, while the latter is strictly a compulsive drive from the internal spiritual consciousness.

//

compulsion

iyyun tefillah

///

kavyavahana

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the "fire of the pitris." This fire is identified in the esoteric teachings as the spinal fire (kundalini) found in the vertical spine of man. This fire is the physical tongue of the cosmic agni fire.

In Greek mythology, one of the versions is that Prometheus (which means forethought) stealing fire from the Gods and giving it to man, and of Prometheus and his brother Epimetheus (which means after thought) being delegated by the Gods to create man. Then to make man superior, Prometheus went to heaven and lit a torch from the sun. Thus he "stole" fire from the Gods and gave it to man.

//

agni

electric fluid

fall

fire

katabole

katholika pneumata

kundalini

pitris

umbilical cord

///

kawkab

/

The Arabian word meaning "stars." The word was used, however, in ancient astrology to denote planets which moved around a fixed star.

//

cocabbim

///

kaya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "body.' It is usually used, however, conjunction with a prefix denoting the kind or type of body under discussion.

//

keherpas

rupa

trikaya

///

kchana

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "time element." In some of the esoteric teaching this identifies "that fraction of time" involved in a thought.

//

thoughts

time

///

kebar zivo

/

A Hebrew term used in Gnostic mysticism to identify one of the "chief creators," according to the Codex Nazaralus.

//

///

kedushah

/

The Hebrew word meaning "holiness."

/

ha-shem

kiddush

///

keherpas

/

The Sanskrit word for the aerial forms or bodies of the more subtle creations. Esoterically, this implies the bodies of many types of consciousness manifesting in the various subtle worlds of nature. This includes elementals, incubus, spirit, etc.

//

elementals

incubus

///

kelpie

/

An occult name for a water spirit that is supposed to haunt running water. These spirits are found around streams, rivulets and especially torrents and turbulent waterways. They are generally considered to be mischievous, but are also sometimes evil. This spirit is supposed to assume the form of a horse. It warns by preternatural noises and lights those who are destined to be drowned in the torrent.

For this reason, many primitive people and nature worshippers make offertory sacrifices to these spirits before venturing upon a journey over their treacherous water.

//

///

kenosis

/

The Greek word meaning "emptying" or "to make void." This word is used as a Christological term to define the emptying out of the divine glory and majestic attributes which would reflect the Christ spirit. By casting off these God-radiating qualities the Christ could incarnate as a human being.

By putting off this radiance, He became the redeemer through humility and compassion, so could point the way or path to God.

Had He not done this, people would have worshipped Him as God and His way as the ultimate end, contained and fulfilled within itself.

According to the esoteric teachings, the same thing happens, in a lesser degree, to every monadic ego which enters the cycles of incarnation. This shedding or emptying itself of the positive and divine radiations allows the monadic ego to enter into the negative worlds. These positive and divine qualities, however, leave their imprint in the memory cells and can be recalled by experience or knowledgeable achievements during the cycles of "being" through the various negative worlds.

This kenotic aspect of the esoteric teachings is also that of the fall of Adam, the first man. These cast-off divine qualities remain on the top of the exosphere where they help to vitalize the astral atoms and are reused to clothe those ascended masters who choose to evolve into the higher spheres of the archangels, powers, principalities and crowns.

//

acid

ascended masters

bodies of man

Christ spirit

ego

exosphere

fall

glory

kavod

memory cells

messiah

monad

suspended consciousness

void

ref: Phi. 2:6-8

///

ken-sho

/

The Japanese word meaning "mystical experience." It implies the same sort of experience that takes place in the Zen type of "satori."

//

experiences

samadhi

satori

Zen

///

Kerub

/

The Sanskrit word for the planet Earth.

//

Earth

karshvare

///

Kerubim

/

The Hebrew word designating the four archangels in Christianity.

//

Cherubim

Katholika Pneumata

Sephiroth

///

kerux

/

The Sanskrit word for the reasoning faculties of the mind when they are applied with intelligence, forcing the will into obedience.

//

concentration

ruach

will

///

kesha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "troubles."

///

keshara

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "sky-walker." This denotes anyone who can travel in his astral body.

//

astral projection

///

kether

/

The Hebrew identity of the first Sephiroth of the tree of life. It is symbolically represented as a crown. Esoterically, it is known to be situated in the world of Azziluth, also called "Premum mobile." This is the highest point in a figure of the heavens. It is the first member of the supernal triad, and in this aspect it symbolically corresponds to the vast countenance or the macroprosopus.

//

Achtariel

arik anpin

crown

el

God's name

Hebrew

Kether Torah

macroprosopus

Mano

protologoi

Resha-Havurah

Sephiroth

supernal

thaumiel

tree of life

triad

///

Kether Torah

/

The Hebrew identity of the crown on a Torah scroll. This small crown is usually silver with miniature bells that tinkle. It is fastened to the upper end of the "etz" chain on the wooden poles around which the Torah scroll is wound.

//

kether

torah

///

ketu

/

The Sanskrit term for a comet of meteor.

//

///

Ketu Rahu

/

The Sanskrit name for the demon of eclipses.

//

///

kevala

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "alone." This word is used mostly in esoteric teachings and refers to the Absolute.

//

Absolute

void

///

kevalin

/

A Sanskrit term which is applied only to a person who has known the mystical experiences by personal spiritual contact with the Absolute.

//

experiences

illumination

key

mysticism

samadhi

satori

///

key

/

In pictorial symbolism, a key denotes "silence." Silence, according to the ancient teachings, implied meditation. Through the practice of silent meditation, knowledge turned the key which unlocked the esoteric wisdoms to reveal that which was hidden.

In the esoteric teachings, it is stated that true wisdom abides in the unconscious mind and the memory cells. Since the monad came from God, it carries a record of the divine wisdoms.

With the formation of the monadic ego, it had the ability to acquire cosmic concepts while in the cosmic spheres. With the acquisitions of the various later bodies and the formation of the soul, all previous experiences and knowledges were added to the memory cells and the unconscious mind. By due process of discipline and meditation, these records of celestial and cosmic wisdoms can be brought back into focus.

These hidden things are not only hidden in the akashic records of time and space, but are also hidden deep in the inner nature of man.

//

accousmatici

acid

bodies of man

Dakhma

experiences

kevalin

key words

keys

knowledge

meditation

memory cells

mind

Nile River

pure consciousness

rose

soul

teacher

wisdom

///

key men

/

What is known as key men are those individuals moved into position by unknown forces so they become instruments of destiny. Often from obscurity they rise into a position, noble or ignoble, filling the place in which they must be at a predestined time. When they have served their purpose, they frequently disappear back into obscurity. These are men who, known or unknown, move through history setting trends of changing patterns.

//

Avalokitesvara

destiny

devolution

fallen angels

Judas

karma

law of constant change

///

keys

/

Two thousand years before King Tutankhamen, the Egyptians used locks and keys made of wood. They were cumbersome, but beautiful with gold and ivory inlay. Many of the keys were worn as pendants and were emblematic of an office of symbols of initiation.

The so-called "keys to the kingdom" are symbolized in the keys offered or worn in many organizations or fraternal orders.

//

key

symbols

ref: Judges 3:23-25

///

key words

/

Key words are those which unlock a thought or a meaning of a sentence, paragraph or any communicable idea. A key word may not seem obviously important in the sentence structure, but it is extremely necessary to the context of the idea. The serious student should read slowly and be alerted for these key words. Many of these key words are italicized in the English versions of the Christian Bible.

In the more serious writings, there is more implied than said. Inspired thoughts will become known, for key words stimulate the thinking processes to unlock the mind and bring about a greater understanding.

//

esoteric

Gods and Goddesses

interpret

keys

symbolism

///

khado

/

The Tibetan word meaning "female demon." Esoterically, these are better understood as elementals, or they might be in succubus. In Sanskrit terminology, they are sometimes called dakini or khado dakini.

//

dakini

elementals

demons

incubus

Sangye khado

///

khaib

/

The Coptic name for "the shadow." This, of course, was applied only to the shadow of a living organism. In Egyptian hieroglyphics, the khaib is symbolized as an umbrella or a sunshade. It was believed that the khaib would continue its own self-existent life in the astral world after the organism died.

In the esoteric understanding of this "shadow," it implies the astral shell which is shed from the soul when it is born again into the physical world from the spirit world of the dead. At the time of inception, a new astral shell forms around the soul to be born.

//

abessi

astral plane

astral shell

ba

bodies of man

continuity

Coptic

ka

khaibit

materialization

reincarnation

selectivity of parents

///

khaibit

/

Another Egyptian word which means "shadow." In the esoteric concept of the Coptic personal Trinity, the "ka" is the name for the astral body; "ba" is the name for the soul, while "khaibit" is the name for the astral shell or shadow.

//

ba

bodies of man

ka

khaib

///

Khamism

/

According to Egyptologists, Khamism is the name of the ancient Egyptian language.

//

Coptic

Thoth

///

Khammurabi

/

Khammurabi lived about 2300 bce. He is considered to be the father of legislation and law. His precepts, according to history and legend, have been a basic pattern for religious, civil, political and empirical thought ever since. He united the almost disconnected and crumbling empire of Chaldea, making possible the future destiny of Cyrus.

He brought together the vast multitude of Chaldean Gods into a pantheon of power, making the Babylonian God Bel the supreme head. Because of this, Khammurabi is also known in history as "the shrine builder."

His legislation was based upon a formulization of the codes of Bel, who was the Sun God of Nippur. Khammurabi is regarded as a possessor of the Urim and Thummin. In the Chaldean history of that period, these were considered the "tablets of destiny," for with them Khammurabi cast the fates of men. These tablets came into the ancient world through the migrating Aryans whom we known today and the Jews.

However, according to Babylonian mythology, the Urim and Thummin were stolen by the Storm God from the storehouse of the great Dos. They were recovered by Bel, who gave them to Khammurabi at which time Bel also revealed the law to him.

//

Abraham

Aryan

Babylon

Bel

Bel-Marduk

Euphrates

Javiden Khirad

law

Moroni

Sargon

Urim

///

khada kala

/

The Sanskrit term for "a duration of time." Khada Kala is a definite time period, in contradistinction to the infinite, when considered as time.

//

Eluel

kalpa

time

///

Khesvan

/

The old Hebrew word sometimes spelled Chesvan and is the Hebrew month Marchesvan. This month sometimes begins in November, but more often starts in October of the Julian calendar. It therefore corresponds to a date time running through October and November.

//

Hebrew calendar

///

Khepra

/

The Egyptian name of the scarabaeus-headed God who governs reincarnations and transmigrations of souls.

//

Gods of Egypt

reincarnation

scarab

transmigration

///

kherbert

/

The Coptic word meaning "magician-priest." These were the magis of magician priests of ancient Egypt.

//

chemistry

magi

///

khi

/

The Chinese word meaning "breath." Esoterically, this word is used to denote the "breath of life" or "the universal breath" and is sometimes called "the Buddhic breath" or "the breath of Buddha."

//

breath

///

khizwa

/

The Aramaic word meaning "vision." It was used to denote the ability to see into the spirit world. It was a form of clairvoyance, therefore is one of the psychic perception faculties.

This type of vision is seen with the inner eye or astral eye acting as secondary interpreter for the physical eye. The physical eye is used as a lens for the inner eye to focus through and filter out the lower registers of light and negative vibrations. Both physical and astral eyes in this case operate in a rapport of harmonious unity. This type of vision brings the "spirit" with its high subtle light frequencies into the consciousness of the psychic faculties.

These visions are often an odd mixture of spirit bodies with negative matter backgrounds. This is an interposing of high light frequencies against the low light frequency surroundings. To be able to see this type of vision, a trance state is not always necessary. Relaxation in both mind and body is more important. One person of a group may see both astral and physical worlds at the same time, yet others in the same group see only the physical.

//

astral double

astral eye

astral light

astral plane

clairvoyance

giliana

mystic

trance

vision

///

khnoom

/

The Egyptian word meaning "great deep," and this denotes the vastness of primordial space.

//

sati

void

///

khu

/

A Coptic term used to denote a man's "spirit." Esoterically, this means the monadic ego, for this is the immortal part of his inner bodies and does not mean his indomitable nature.

The word itself means "luminous" or "clear" and is designated in symbolical depiction as a flame or tongue of fire.

//

bodies of man

///

khubilkhan

/

A Mongolian word which is used in Mongolia, China and Tibet to mean an elected saint. It is also applied to any supposed incarnation of a Buddha.

//

Buddha

Dalai Lama

saint

///

kiddush ha-shem

/

The Hebrew word meaning "sanctification" or "consecration." It is used to denote the sanctifying of the Divine Name by sacrifice or martyrdom. It is also used to imply a high ethical order of living.

//

God's name

kedushah

Shemhamphoresh

Shemone-esre

///

kinetic

/

A term derived from the Greek words "kinetikos" (putting into motion), "kinetos" or "kinein" (to move). Kinetic means "producing motion," "having to do with motion" or "arising from motion." It is a term used mostly in that branch of dynamics treating of the action of force or forces causing, influencing or controlling motion.

//

dimension

motion

parakinesis

sushumna

///

kingdoms

/

A word used in natural history classification for the three great divisions of nature. These are the mineral kingdom, plant kingdom and animal kingdom. This word is derived from the Anglo-Saxon words "cyning" (king) and "dom" (jurisdiction).

In the general usage of this word, it is popularly understood to mean a territory or country that is subject to a king or monarch. It also is used to denote a region, strata, tract, location or any place where something holds sway and prevails.

In the esoteric teachings, there are twelve kingdoms: 1) energy; 2) gas; 3) mineral; 4) plant; 5) animal; 6) man; 7) angel; 8) archangel; 9) powers; 10) principalities; 11) crowns; 12) metonymy.

The use of the word kingdom was wisely chosen for each of these classified kingdoms is ruled over by what is known in Judaism as the Sephiroth or the Cherubim. Of course, the supreme controller of "all" is known as God, Allah, Jehovah, Deity or any other of the multitudinous listings of God's names. in the Eastern traditions, there are the good rulers called devas and the bad rulers called demons.

According to occult teachings of the Kabalah, the descending arcs are the involutionary side of manifestation. Here spirit becomes involved with negative nature and the continuity of the progressions move from simplicity to complexity.

With the creation of man's soul, the involutionary arc reaches the bottom, and then starts the evolutionary ascending arc moving from complexity back to simplicity through the spirit realms.

The descending arc contains the energy, gas, mineral, plant, animal and lower brackets of the human kingdom. These are all negative and are ruled over by the Cherubims and the demonic powers. With the start of the ascending arc, the human soul with its spiritual consciousness quickened, begins evolution, and the spiritual rulers are the Seraphim.

These twelve kingdoms can be presented in symbolism by a variety of designs. However, the simplest form is the face of a clock divided into twelve hours. From eleven through twelve to one is designated as the metonymy from which all things come and this forms the inverted triangle, emblematic of God, when it rises from the center of the circle. From one to two is the energy kingdom. From two to three is the gas kingdom. From three to four is the mineral kingdom. From four to five is the plant kingdom and from five to six is the animal kingdom. From six to seven is the human kingdom. These constitute the involutionary cycle which is negative. The area from five through six to seven denote the lower triangle when its peak rises to the center of the circle.

From seven to eight is the angelic kingdom or world, and this starts the evolutionary cycle. From nine to ten is the realm of the powers, while the principalities reign from ten to eleven. The Crown is located from eleven to twelve and is in part a member of the metonymy.

//

angels

animal

archangels

aretz

ascending arcs

Cherubim

continuity

crown

cycle

cycles of life

demons

descending arcs

devas

djati

Eden

elementals

elements

evolution

fife-six-seven

fire

God

God's names

gross

inanimate

irdhi

Jatakas

Jew

jnaendriya

Kabalah

man

manifestation

menorah

metaphysics

metonymy

negation

Sephiroth

soul

spirit

sushumna

tairyagyonya

ten

thoughts

triangle

triangle, equilateral

twelve

Vayu

Yod

///

King of the Messiahs

/

A title sometimes used by writers to differentiate Jesus the Christ from all the other world saviors. There have been twenty-one crucified world saviors throughout recorded history. Due to the fact that Jesus of Nazareth was such a shining example of man's spiritual potential, he has been hailed as the King of the Messiahs.

//

INRI

Jew

Messiah

ref: Matt: 2:2-11

///

king of the world

/

According to the Mongol and Chinese legends, there exists somewhere near Tsagan Luk a subterranean city under the Siberian plains. This city is part of a kingdom which is called the kingdom of Agharti. In some of the Asian legends, it is accredited as having millions of inhabitants and extends under the whole Earth.

Its population is comprised of many tribes, races and sub-rulers, all under the government of the King of the World. These people are supposed to be comprised mostly of Lemurians and Atlantians. It is believed to contain men whose religions, philosophies, sciences, knowledge and wisdom are many centuries ahead of the surface people.

It is also thought that some sixty-thousand years ago, these races moved under the earth to escape the surface cataclysms of nature.

In occult lore, this legend is termed "the mystery of mysteries." It is a part of the esoteric and occult teachings to be found in Tibet, Arabia, China and even in some of the Western primitive cultures.

Most of the ancient mystery schools had some explanation for its existence as it is frequently alluded to in folklore, mythology, legend and fairytales. Even Plato, the great philosopher who lived in the "golden age of the Greeks," wrote about the ancient continent of Atlantis. Many students believe that it was originally the home of mathematics, medicine, astronomy, physics, atomics, electronics, philosophy and religion.

//

Atlantis

cyclops

fire language

goro

Jaggannath

Meru

Prester John

Sanskrit

Shambala

titan

vatannen

wisdom of the ancients

///

Kingu

/

The Assyrian name of the god of black magic and darkness, according to the ancient Babylonians.

//

black magic

///

kischuph

/

The Hebrew word used in the Kabalah to denote "the higher magical influences." These magical influences are divided into two parts, those consisting of the spiritual and those of the elementary. The elementary part is often cited as "that type of knowledge" which is used by witches and sorcerers. The word is also sometimes used to denote "magic in practice" or "its effects."

//

Kabalah

magic

witches

///

kismet

/

The Arabic word meaning "fate" or "destiny." Many Muslims as well as non-Muslims believes in an infallible predestination which governs all things.

//

astrology

chance

damata

divination

fate

karma

Mohammedanism

predestination

prophecy

///

kiss of death

/

This is an occult term used to denote the meeting of the two tongues of the kundalini flame. When they meet at the top of the spine, they destroy the baser nature, and it is from this death that the new man is born through the second birth. The second birth brings forth the transfigurated man.

//

agni

ascended masters

caduseus

death

endocrine glands

halo

illumination

Ishwari

kundalini

lithostrotos

Mano

manomaya kosa

phlogiston

pho

pineal gland

sahasrara

spinal column

///

kittel

/

The Hebrew word for the white robe which is worn on high holidays and for certain other special occasions and ceremonies. It symbolizes purity as well as a reminder of death.

//

vestments

white

///

kiver-shans

/

The Chinese word meaning "astral body."

//

astral body

///

klaus

/

The Hebrew name for a small house of prayer.

//

///

klesha

/

The Sanskrit word denoting "pain," "misery" or "defilement." However, in some writings the word "klesha" is used in the same way as kama, meaning a drive, defined as "the love of life" or "for life."

//

kama

///

klikouchy

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "the screaming ones" or the "howling ones." In the Eastern esoteric teachings these are the noisy demons.

//

banshee

demons

///

klippoth

/

The Hebrew word meaning "shells." In the esoteric sense, these klippoth are the astral shells used by nature to act as molds, forms or matrixes for all created things. It is the astral shell which produces generic likenesses, specie similarities and racial identity by form, shape and color. Every created thing from the most infinitesimal particle of matter to the massive bulk of a planet are controlled, shaped and regulated by these klippoth.

In ancient times, klippoth was also the name for the planet Earth.

//

astral shells

karma

lemures

materialization

prefiguration

pretas

selectivity of parents

sweat born

ref: Gen. 2:5

///

kneel

/

The English word derived from the Anglo-Saxon term cneow, meaning to bend a knee and rest on it, or to bend both knees and rest on them, such as to kneel in reverence.

In the occult and esoteric teachings, the reason for kneeling in prayer or meditation is to expose the energy outlets at the back so as to counterbalance the energy outlets flowing from the clasped hands in front. These two outlets cause the energy flow to spiral upward enveloping the head and torso in the core of the vortex. With the body thus wrapped in its own released energy, there is produced a magnetic field of neutrality holding back the negative vibrations of matter In this magnetic field or neutral atmosphere, the mind and especially the pineal gland can be stimulated by the inner spiritual consciousness. Also, down through the vortex can descend spiritual forces from above. In the tradition of yoga asana (position), they pace the instep of the feet upon the thigh with, of course, the hands clasped in front, thus causing the flow to be more forceful in front. This is known as the lotus seat.

//

asperges bubble

clasping of hands

energy outlets

hand clasp

lotus seat

navel

pineal gland

prayer

yoga

///

Kneph

/

The Coptic word meaning, "the unrevealed god." In this aspect, Kneph is one of the gods who govern creative force. In the hieroglyphical pictures, he is shown as a serpent entwined about an urn containing the waters of space. His head is poised over the open top of the urn, so he may incubate the water with his warm breath.

When Kneph is sculptured as a god, he is symbolically represented as a ram-headed man.

//

Agathodaimon

agni

Chinese dragon

ether

jug

kailem

koilonic bubbles

meracha phath

nara

noo

ophis

phlogiston

Ptah

serpent

Toom

Varuna

water

wisdom

///

knot and flower

/

An East Indian device symbolizing divine bounty and power.

//

///

know

/

The English word meaning "to clearly understand," "to have a certain clear perception of such as truth, fact or actual existence," "to distinguish," "to recognize," "power of discrimination" or "to be informed.

This word seems closer akin to the Sanskrit root "jna," meaning to know, than to other roots such as the Greek "gignoskein" or the Latin term "gnoscere" or "noscere." In Middle English, the word is "knowen" or "knawen." It might also have semantically come from the Anglo-Saxon word "cnawan," meaning to know.

In the esoteric sense, the word is often used to denote some psychical or spiritual experience which an individual "knows to be true," yet may not be perceptible to another. Many types of phenomenons involve a living personality, yet defy communicable reality. The basis for an individual's "knowing" may be because of a participation, memory of former experiences or just plain logic.

Often a nebulous experience abstract or an intangible idea or ideal may defy analysis yet might be understood or realized through perception or intuition.

//

experiences

intuition

maharshi

memory cells

perception

phenomenon

///

knowledge

/

The English word meaning "to know," "a clear and certain perception," "information," "cognition," "recognition" or "understanding."

Knowledge can be the results of learning, living, experiencing or research. Knowledge should be the servant of man and be used as such.

Knowledge is the prelude to wisdom. Experience interprets knowledge into understanding. Understanding then becomes wisdom, so there is actually no substitute for experience.

Knowledge, as a hoard of unrelated facts, becomes a collection of static information which must be vitalized by usage to be of value. Knowledge is potent and life-giving only when systematically acquired and scientifically applied. Disciplined and controlled endeavors, and not emotional reflexes, lead to discernment and discrimination in the selection of any course of study or action. By this selectivity does intellectual growth take place allowing for an acceptable type of free expression.

//

acid

compulsion

dhyana

dhyanamaya

experience

gnan devas

gnosiology

ignorance

instinct

intuition

Jaimini

Jesodoth

jnaendriya

marga

memory

memory cells

noein

reality

smriti

tree of knowledge

trijnana

troubles

vidya

vidya-shakti

wisdom

ref: Hos. 4:6; Psalms 19:7

///

ko-an

/

The Sanskrit term for a problem given to a student for solving. In the Zen training courses, these are known as "the imponderable questions." An example is, "What is the sound of one hand clapping?" or "If a tree falls in a primal forest and no one is there to hear it, does it make a sound?" or "Which came first, the chicken of the egg?"

//

problem

Zen Buddhism

///

Kodesh Kadashim

/

The Hebrew term for the "Holy of Holies." This Kodesh Kadashim was the most sacred chamber in the tabernacle. It was the inner sanctum where the ark of the covenant was kept. In the ancient Jewish temples only the high priest could enter this precinct, and it was the center of ceremonies at the time of Yom Kippur.

//

Yom Kippur

///

kohanim

/

A Hebrew word meaning "priests."

//

cohen

///

kohelet

/

The Hebrew word meaning "biblical work." Kohelet was used to identify a preacher or a teacher of theology who followed the Bible as his guide.

The term also is used to mean "philosophical pessimism" as well as "canonicity."

//

tanna

///

koilia

/

The Greek word meaning "stomach" or "lower belly." The vital impulse works through the organs and navel area of this part of the body. This whole area is considered to be the generative source for emotional impulses. Heavy emotional stress, such as hate, fear, anger or frustration is felt in the stomach. The higher emotional qualities such as of love, compassion, exuberance, joy, elation or beneficence is felt in the heart.

//

chakra

compulsion

digestion

emotions

id

libido

manipura chakra

navel

thumos

umbilical cord

///

koilonic bubbles

/

The Greek term for the subtle st and most infinitesimal particle of matter. In Theosophy, the word "koilon" is used to identify a form of ether that pervades all space and interpenetrates all forms of matter. In modern atomics, the so-called shell of the atom is called the K shell. However, the atom does not actually have a shell. It is more like a force field.

This form of ether, according to the esoteric teachings, was formed by the outpouring of the Divine Breath into and upon the logos.

Modern science teaches that matter is crystallized energy. According to the ancient concepts, this was known. When energy first crystallized, it used these koilonic bubbles to encase the electrons, protons and neutrons to produce the atom. It was believed that it was the ether encased in the atom which gave it its magnetic strength.

Actually, however, it was the ether which acted as a resistance to the electrons which produced an electro-magnetic field around the atom K shell. The cloud of electrons orbiting around the nucleus and forcing their way through the ether produced an acid which was the beginnings of memory and consciousness manifesting in matter.

In the esoteric teachings, there are considered to be three types of atomic structures. The super-atoms or neo-plasm which are used in the creations of universals, stars, planets and nova. The terrestrial atoms in planetary formations and hard substance minerals of all kinds throughout space. Then the astral-atoms for spirit to use within the negative atmosphere of a planet.

In the super-atom category, however, are other types of atoms so subtle that they can not be identified by man nor isolated by mechanical means. These are the atoms which spirit uses in the higher celestial worlds of the archangels, powers, principalities and crowns. however, spirit must always have some kind of vehicle to operate in, so it may function in whatever sphere it finds itself, so it uses a form a super-atom.

//

abessi

acid

astral atoms

atom

bodies of man

consciousness

continuity

creation

cycle of life

electric sun

ether

Kneph

life

logos

luminous body

magnetism

materialization

matter

memory cells

mentoid

monad

negation

plasma

sushumna

universal

waste matter

///

Koine

/

The Greek word meaning "common." The word Koine is now used to identify the language of that ancient period in history, roughly from 330 bce to 330 ce. This period saw Koine in use throughout the whole of the Mesopotamian and Mediterranean worlds.

The Attic language, which was a dialect of Greek, was the base for Koine, and it became tinctured, of course, by other dialects such as Ionic, Doric and the Arcadian. As Koine spread into other lands, it also became imbued with colloquialisms until it became a sort of universal language, much in the same way that Yiddish is a common denominator of Hebrew roots incorporating words from other languages.

Today, there is no pure biblical Greek extant. What is considered the Old Testament writings, as found in the earliest of the translated Hebrew scriptures, and the early Christian scriptures, was mainly written in Koine.

//

Aramaic

fire language

Greek alphabet

Hebrew

Sanskrit

///

Kokab

/

The Hebrew word meaning "Buddha."

//

Buddha

///

kol

/

The Hebrew word meaning "voice." This word is used, however, in reference to the "divine voice," or the voice of God.

//

ghogiel

vach

///

Kol-Bo

/

The Hebrew term meaning "all is therein." One Kol-Bo is the anthology of laws concerning services, dietary and other rituals. This particular Kol-Bo is based upon the ancient Shulchan Aruk. Too, there is a Jewish prayer book containing all prayers of the year, and it is called a Kol-Bo. There are various response and other forms of interpretive writings which are also called Kol-Bo.

//

kol nidra

/

The Hebrew term for that part of the Jewish liturgy which forms the introductory services to the day of atonement. This term means, "all vows." It is usually a song, but may also be given as a chant repeated three times at Yom Kippur. By this public declaration, all forced or harmful personal vows are cancelled.

//

Yom Kippur

///

Kols

/

The Sanskrit identity of one of the aboriginal tribes inhabiting India before the influx of the Nagas or serpent people.

//

Naga

Bhilo

Dara

Somaransa

Hyperboreans

///

Kommasso

/

The Burmese name for the evil nature spirits that inhabit trees.

//

///

Koran

/

The English word derived from the Arabic word "quran," "qoran" or "kara," meaning "read" or "reading." The Koran is the Mohammedan book of faith. This book is a compilation of the revelations from Allah or God to Mohammed during a period of twenty-three years. Some of these revelations were given at Mecca and some at Medina.

The Koran is divided into thirty parts containing 114 suras or chapters and each section is regarded as having a mystical and divine meaning. it is believed that Mohammed dictated the lyrical and rhapsodic parts early in his ministry. The more doctrinal sections he dictated after he became Islam's elder. The Koran was first "published" in 612 ce.

It is the duty of each and every devout Muslim to memorize as much of the Koran as they are capable of. The Koran is supposed to govern every civil and moral action of the true believer. It is absolutely forbidden to change any of the phraseology or to make any alterations in its structure.

No translations may be used in a mosque, regardless of race or country. Due to Muslim revered for their Koran, it has preserved an absolute purity of the classical Arabic language.

In 1143 ce, the first Latin translation was written, but it was not available in print until 400 years later.

In 1946, the first English version was published.

In 1957, the first complete Chinese translation was published. However, for the last thousand years, fragmentary portions were available in the Chinese language.

In 1961, the first Turkish translation was made.

Mohammed dies in 632 ce. he followers claim he ascended bodily into paradise in much the same manner that Christians claim Jesus Christ ascended into heaven.

//

Ali

Bible

Bismillah

Book of the Law

Haifa

Ismaelites

Mohammedanism

Sufi

sura

///

korban

/

The Hebrew word meaning "offering" or "sacrifice."

//

corban

///

kosa

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "sheath" or "covering." This term is used in the esoteric teachings to denote the various coverings of the subtle bodies forming man's inner structures. These sheaths are comparable to the physical man's skin.

In the Judaic esoteric concept, these sheaths or coverings are sometimes termed skins. This is the astral shell covering of negation God gave to Adam and Even brining their souls into existence for the first time. By this sheath covering their souls, they were able to incarnate into the flesh.

//

Adam

adaro

anandamaya kosa

astral shell

bharatararsha

bodies of man

involucrum

jiva

linga-sharira

manomaya kosa

pancha kosha

person

pranamaya kosa

soul

sthula sharira

Vijnanamaya kosa

ref: Gen 3:21-24

///

kosh

/

The name for an evil, wicked fiend of the forest according to the primitive lore of the Southern Congo in Africa.

//

///

kosher

/

The Hebrew word meanings "ritually proper." It is usually used in regard to food prepared in a prescribed manner by traditional Jewish law.

Animals are slaughtered by ritual called "sochet" or "shechitah."

//

achelah

blood

karet

kashrut

sacrifice

///

kowranas

/

The Hindi term for the Lunar Kings. These are the damned spirits who practice black magic, or they might also be identified with nature spirits used in the occult formation of matter. In this respect, they might be comparable to the cherubim of the Kabalistic teachings.

//

black magic

Book of Life

cherubim

moon

suicide

///

Kraken

/

The identity of a fabulous Scandinavian sea monster. This mythological monster is probably an exaggerated form of the giant octopus.

//

///

krama

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "a libation of wine and water." The krama is used in some oriental churches to celebrate the sacrament of the Eucharist.

//

Eucharist

krasis

magnetism

sacrament

water

wine

///

krasis

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the act of adding water to wine for sacramental purposes.

//

Eucharist

krama

water

wine

///

krikara

/

The Sanskrit word for one of the aspects of prana (the subtle cosmic breath). Krikara is classified in one of the brackets of the minor vayus. Krikara stimulates the cause of hunger and aids digestion in the body's metabolism. According to the Eastern esoteric teachings, krikara is embodied in the agni or phlogiston (cosmic fire) as well as in the personal kundalini (spinal fires).

//

Agni

breath

digestion

kundalini

prana

vayus, the five minor

///

Krishna

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "black." In most of the transliterations, however, Krishna is given the meaning of "master." It is from this later transliteration that the Greeks used the term Christos or Chrestos, meaning "master." Krishna, Chrestos, Christos and Christ are titles applied to anyone who is recognized as a "Solar Sun," "Son of God" or "an ascended master." Esoterically, this implies "one who has knowledge and wisdom of the black, mysterious realms of the divine world of God." Also, "one who understands the dark, mysterious ways of divine providence and its actions."

The great Hindu Krishna was the eight of Vishnu and was born on an immaculate conception. This solar-spirit visitation was to create Krishna as a "Solar Son" or "Son of Light." The Krishna legend was ancient long before Jesus of Nazareth, as Krishna was born about 3100 bce. There is conjecture that the Messianic idea came through the legend of Krishna.

Krishna taught both the love of life in all its forms as being the descent of spirit from God into matter during the cycles of involution. Then through the human love for God, the evolution cycles began, which opened the way for the spirit to ascend from matter back to God.

This love for God is inspired by compassion, continence knowledge and wisdom. The teachings of Krishna are contained in the Bhagavad Gita. The deep esoteric significance of the symbol "black" denotes the mystery of the dark abysses of space and the ultimate unknown God of all.

//

ascended masters

avatar

avarana

Bhagavad Gita

black

Christ spirit

continuity

crucifixion

cycles of life

descending arc

ascending arc

devaloka

evolution

five-six-seven

grace

immaculate conception

jnana chaksu

kenosis

Mahabharata

matter

messiahs

reincarnation

spirit

Suryavansa

Vishnu

Yadara

Yadu

///

Krita-Yuga

/

The Sanskrit term for the first of the "four yugas" or what is sometimes called "the four ages of Brahma." This period lasts 1,728,000 years.

It is considered to be the age that will follow the present Kali age. In the esoteric teachings, the "Everlasting King" will then come in this Krita age and awaken the mind of men. At that awakening, all shall be illuminated and brought into the cosmic consciousness of at-one-ment.

This Eastern concept is quite akin to the Western idea of the great millennium which will usher in the "peace on Earth" era with the second coming Christ.

//

Kali

Krishna

Narada

yuga

///

kriti

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "action." The word karma is usually used as a single word for action, while kriti or prakriti is used mostly in composite words.

//

karma

prakriti

///

kriya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning a religious "action," "ritual" or "ceremonial."

//

///

Kriyasakti

/

The Sanskrit word for the mysterious power of "Divine Thought," eternally producing phenomenon. This phenomenon of creation is automatically producing and destroying according to the cyclic plan of Deity's continuity. This kriyasakti is the energy throw-off from the divine center's own activity. This is what causes a gyratory action, spinning universals as well as all other rotating bodies, large or small. It is the motion principle of curvatures which puts celestial bodies into orbital paths and the electrons in orbit around an atom's nucleus. By this gyre, magnetic and electrical fields are energized and vitalized through irritating friction, contact and resistance.

//

atom

central sun

centrifugal force

continuity

electric sun

energy

energy outlets

fohat

gravity

gyros

koilonic bubbles

Kyrios

law of constant change

life waves

mind

panspermia

sakti

sushumna

thermal barriers

///

kriya yoga

/

The Sanskrit word for the instinctual and intuitional drives or internal forces which lead to negative actions, thoughts and desires. These are the derogatory compulsions leading to debilitating and demoralizing situations and conditions.

//

indwellers

///

Kru

/

The Sanskrit name for a Cambodian shaman. The shaman is a magician whose rites and practices include the control and influence of discarnate entities and intelligences. It is a form of spiritualism functioning under the auspices of Buddhism.

//

Ge Da Tsu

kurumba

magic

medium

occultist

shaman

spiritualism

///

ksatriya

/

The Sanskrit word for the "royal caste" in the East Indian caste system. This strata consists mostly of rulers and warriors.

//

caste system

kshatriya

///

kshanti

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "patience" or "acceptance." The term patience implies the ability of perseverance through the discouraging periods of early attempts toward development when failures outweigh successes.

Acceptance denotes the individual's ability to accept the psychic or inner experiences which are so personal they cannot be dialectally denied. These experiences are of such a personal nature they may be likened to a dream. Not in the personal participation aspects, but in that no one else may share them.

//

development

experiences

samadhi

satori

yoga

Zen Buddhism

///

kshatriya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "rule" or "authority" or "one who is twice born." This term denotes one who is initiated into Brahmanism. Kshatriya is also used to denote the second of the original Hindu castes.

//

initiate

ksatriya

twice born

///

kshetra

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "that which is perishable. Kshetra implies the physical body, vehicle or substance which is expendable after spirit has used it in any material creation. This, of course, applies to every created thing, even minerals, cells and organisms.

When a soul or any of the spirit essences leave a material creation, death, disintegration, disassociation or decay destroy the physical body, so these destructible forms are the perishable parts.

//

acid

body

continuity

death

disassociation

disintegration

kshetrajna

matter

perishable

vehicle

///

kshetrajna

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "embodied spirit." In the esoteric concept, this implies the reincarnating soul. However, it actually means the monadic ego in its purest form, which is the sacred heart of the soul. This is the divine spark which is the "living god" within each and every human being.

//

bodies of man

incarnation

///

ku

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "difficulty." It is used to denote any kind of difficulty from the problems of spiritual development to the ordinary trials and tribulations of everyday living.

//

kumara

///

kuai

/

The Chinese word meaning "spirits." These are the spirits that inhabit or control all animate and inanimate objects less than human. In the esoteric sense, these are the elementals, fairies, elfs, sprites, demons and nature spirits.

//

cherubim

elementals

kuei

Kuvera

spirit

///

kubu-nadi

/

The Sanskrit word for an exposed or public nerve.

//

nadi

nerve centers

///

kuch-ha-guf

/

The Hebrew term used to denote the astral body of a human being. However, the single word kuch means "force."

//

astral body

///

kudos

/

Kudos is derived from the Greek word "kydos" which means "fame," "glory," "renown," "honor" or "estimation." It is not generally used in a humorous or sarcastic way to imply impiety or ridicule. Kudos is used mostly in anti-religious ways to deride the reverential services and point out the vanity of devotees. It denotes a "holier than thou attitude."

//

///

kuei

/

A Chinese word used to denote the spirits or souls of human beings. In the esoteric teachings, kuei is used to mean "an ancestor." In Chinese symbolism, kuei is also the name for the tortoise which bears on its back the seagirt. The word "seagirt" actually means "something which is surrounded by a sea or ocean." In the kuei being this seagirt on its back, the sea is depicted as a sort of waterspout fountaining upward or cascading downward. The upper levels of the water spout is supposed to be the abode of the eight immortals.

//

ancestors

discarnate

heredity

kuai

water

///

kukslos anagkes

/

The Greek term meaning "the unavoidable cycle." This term was used in the ancient metaphysical mystery schools and meant "the cycle of necessity," "continuity" or "reincarnation."

//

continuity

cycle

kuklos geneseon sangsara

metaphysics

reincarnation

sushumna

///

kuklos geneseon sangsara

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "reincarnation." This phrase in Buddhist and Hindu mysticism teaches that reincarnation uses the same soul for different bodies in different lives.

//

bodies of man

continuity

cycles of life

evolution

involution

kukslos anagkes

personality

reincarnation

soul

///

Kulkulkan

/

The name of a heroic figure in a legend still extant throughout all Central America. Kulkulkan was supposed to have come from a remote land somewhere to the far east over the sea. It is thought, according to some of the later mystery schools, that according to the descriptions of his dress and actions, he was an adept. If this was so, then he most probably came from one of the Atlantian mystery schools which flourished both on Atlantis and Lemuria.

Under his influence, religious cults, sciences, arts and mystery schools flourished. He was called "The Wise Serpent," and the worship of Kulkulkan extended all over Central America.

It was also predicted in the legends that some day he would return. When Cortez entered into Mexico, the natives welcomed him as this returned hero and god. They believed Cortez was the fulfillment of that ancient prophecy, for he, too, had "come over the water.

//

adept

ascended masters

Atlantis

avarana

Huraken

Itzamna

plumed serpent

Quetzalcoatl

Votan

wisdom of the ancients

///

kumara

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "one who has difficulties." However, there are other meanings also to this word. It may be used to identify a virgin youth or a celibate. In some of the Sanskrit writings, kumara is another term for the Dhyan Chohans (Archangels).

//

Dhyan Chohans

kumarabuddhi

kumaras

sana

///

kumarabuddhi

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the human ego. Since the monad comes from God, or the Godhead, its origin was in untroubled innocence and purity. With the acquisition of the mind body and the etheric body, the trials and tribulations of manifestation began.

Kumarabuddhi therefore is the monadic ego's migrations through the involution and evolutionary cycles.

//

bodies of man

cycles of life

ego

kumara

kumaras

///

kumaras

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "original spiritual purity untouched by elements of negative gross matter." Kumaras in this aspect is often used in compound words, especially with those in regard to the spirit in man or his soul.

Kumaras is used in some of the ancient teachings to denote the first root race or source of root race origin.

Kumaras is also used as a title for one who has developed extremely high spiritual attributes.

//

kumara

kumarabuddhi

mahadeva

pure energy

root races

sana

///

kumbhaka

/

The Sanskrit term for one of the practices in pranayama of drawing in a deep breath, then holding and controlling the air through internal muscular movements before expelling. This is a practice to retain the breath so as to entrap as much of its power and energy as possible. This is one of the exercises in hatha yoga.

//

breath

prana

yoga

///

kundalini

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "tongue of flame" or "tongue of fire." According to the teachings of the ancients, this is the fire that burns in the spinal fluids. Kundalini is the spiritual tongue of the cosmic fire known as agni or phlogiston.

As a personal fire, it is a tongue from what is known in the Judaic teachings as the "resha-havurah," for it is an extension of cosmic heat and light.

As fluid electricity, it operates in the spinal column and is of the same tenacity and substance as the silver cord. In fact, the silver cord is an extension of this kundalini. The symbol for this fluid electricity is the caduseus, which is depicted as a rod or staff with two serpents entwined about it.

These serpents are represented in the ancient esoteric tradition of the Jews as the brazen serpents referred to in the Mosaic writings.

In all male human beings, the serpents are feminine or the opposite sex polation. In all female human beings, the two serpents are male. However, regardless of whether male or female, the two serpents represent the positive and negative currents of electricity. The kundalini never operates in any animal with a horizontal spine. Only when the vertical spine is evolved in the bipeds can it begin to come into existence. There cannot be a kundalini until the soul is formed in man.

Astronomically speaking, the moon travels the female serpent path while the sun travels the male serpent path. Eclipses symbolize the union of the two serpents of wisdom. At total eclipse, the shining object is obliterated and so becomes black with a lighted corona. This black denotes the mystery, unknowable and unnamable God, for here in the union of positive and negative, male and female, lies the allegory of the oneness of spirit and matter, Adam and Eve, Isis and Osiris, etc.

During the prenatal period, the kundalini comes from the mother's flame and a tiny tongue enters into the forming spine of the child. With the severance of the umbilical cord, the new flame settles into the sacral plexus and lies coiled there in three coils as soon as the child breathes in the breath of life.

The actual awakening of the kundalini begins at puberty. Before the sexual glands become active, the kundalini lies dormant. This is the age of innocence. With the awakening of the sexual drives, this kundalini begins the age of responsibility. This is celebrated in many of the Eastern religions by a ceremony. The Jewish boys have what is known as the "bar mitzvah" and the girls have the "bat mitvah." In India, the body is given a zennaar which denotes his development and responsibility to himself and his community.

The central power in the spinal fluids is known as the sushumna. Around the sushumna vortexes are the two other powers of positive and negative force. They are called the ida and pingala. As these two forces weave up and down the spine, they stir the chakras into action which in turn causes the kundalini to rise through the spine.

As all this activity is taking place, the they pass through the chakras until they reach the sahasrara at the top of the spine. when these ascending and descending flames unite in the sahasrara, they bring illumination to the spiritual faculties and their burning produces a glow called the halo. These are the fires which symbolically burn above the heads of highly development persons.

According to the esoteric teachings of Brahmanism, the body is composed of fifty letters or sound-powers of vibration. These act as a sounding board or resonator to intercept the harmonious vibrations from the ida and pingala so as to transfer them into the natural growth pattern of nature's rhythms. All these vibrations are collected in the chakras and are then distributed by the chakras or nerve centers to whatever part of the body they can affect. Because of these nerve centers and their activities, mantras, chants, community singing, prayers, aphormations and other forms of vocal utterances are used for stimulation.

The fifty-petaled lotus of the brahmans and Buddhists symbolizes this esoteric concept.

There are also fifty letters in the Sanskrit language, and each letter governs a different vibration.

//

acid

age of innocence

agni

agnishivatta

bija

bindu

caduseus

celestial fire

chakra

crescent moon

crossing oneself

cytoplasm

electric fluid

endocrine glands

ether

etheric body

fig

fire

fohat

gamos

halo

ida and pingala

ignis

illumination

Ishwari

jataragni

kiss of death

Krishna

kundalini sakti

kundalini chakti

lakini-shakti

lithostrotos

Mano

manomaya kosa

natural name

padmas

parakletos

phlogiston

puberty

resha-havurah

sahasrara

sakti

silver cord

soul

speira

spinal column

spinal fire

star and crescent

sushumna

taijasi

thymus gland

tripada

umbilical cord

yang and ying

Yod

ref: Acts 2:3

///

kundalini chakti

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "the nerve center for the primordial power." Kundalini is the fire which burns in the spinal fluids and operates through the various nerve centers of the body. When this fire principle is controlled and guided by study and self-discipline, it agitates the chakras or nerve centers into an activity that can bring about desired results in spiritual development.

//

caduseus

chakra

development

halo

kundalini

umbilical cord

yoga

///

kundalinisakti

/

The Sanskrit term for "that part of the creative female force" which acts in the personal kundalini of all humans. The kundalinisakti is the universal life principle manifesting through all nature. in the human, this sakti power is contained within the structure of the kundalini, as part of the electric fluid in the spinal fluids. These spinal fluids are part of the reproduction prowess of sex.

The water used in baptism symbolizes this life-giving force of the "mother" principle manifesting in the physical world. The head of man housing the pineal and pituitary glands is the symbol of heaven wherein resides the "gods." Whether a person is immersed or sprinkled is of no consequence so long as the baptism rites are performed.

This rite places the power of anointment upon the individual and the ritual calls down upon the head the spiritual qualities for protection and blessings as well as spiritual nutriment for the personal spiritual faculties of the baptized. Baptism denotes the individual is now initiated and can participate in the religious ceremonies of his chosen creed.

However, unless there is knowledge and exerted will on the part of the person baptized to develop these forces, they will not grow and spiritually blossom.

It is this creative principle that functions in the kundalinisakti which baptism can awaken.

//

baptism

creative ability

electric fluid

energy

force

kundalini

kundalini chakti

kutilangi

sakti

Siva

water

///

kurma

/

The Sanskrit word for one of the aspects of prana (cosmic breath). Kurma operates mostly in the areas of the eyes. It is classified, according to the esoteric teachings, as one of the minor vayus.

Its principle function is causing the muscles to operate for the opening and closing of the eyelids. Being a part of prana, it is one of the life-giving breaths which can manifest its life force by a twinkling in the eyes. Kurma is one of the causes for tears as well as a stimulus to optic secretions.

//

prana

vayus

vayus, the five minor

///

kurumba

/

The Sanskrit word used in southern India to mean "a shaman," "magician" or "medicine man." These kurumba are often the Asiatic counterpart of the European warlock or witches. They operate mostly among the poor and ignorant who are usually itinerants.

//

Kru

witch

///

kusa

/

The Hindi name for an East Indian grass used in religious ceremonies. Kusa is also woven into a rug and is used to sit on for meditation purposes.

//

meditation

///

kusala

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "merit." It is used in the esoteric teachings to denote the merit of a good deed or action which reflects as a meritorious aspect of karma.

//

karma

///

kush

/

The Sanskrit word which means "killer." This term is often used in regard to the "thugees" of India. These kush are frequently followers of the Black Kali sect.

//

Black Kali

Kali

Thugee

///

kutilangi

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "the crooked one" or "curved." Kutilangi is often applied to the arcing curves of the kundalini's path of travel around the spine. It is never used in the sense of criminal activities.

//

kundalini

speira

///

Kuvera

/

The Sanskrit name for the "god of hell" as found in the Vedas. Kuvera is another name for Lucifer who rules chaos and disorder. Both Lucifer or Kuvera govern the evil demons.

//

chaos

cherubim

demon

elementals

evil demons

hell

kuai

Luciferian principle

nidhi

Veda

///

kvittel

/

The Yiddish word for a supplicatory note or prayer addressed to a living or dead tzaddik.

//

tzaddik

///

Kwannon

/

The Japanese name for the Goddess of Mercy. In the Western world, she is better known under the Chinese name of Quan Yin.

//

Avalokitesvara

chesed

ear lobe

Gods and Goddesses

Kwan-Yin

///

Kwan-Shai-Yin

/

The Chinese term used in esoteric teachings to denote the male logos as the manifested God, according to the Northern Buddhists. The logos is the womb of creation, so is naturally thought of as feminine. But since it is an androgynous nature, it also contains the male principle within its own identity, hence the male-female combination. This is also he concept of the brahmanical Siva.

//

androgynous

Hinayana system

kundalini

Kwan-Yin

Kwan-Yin-Tien

logos

Mahayana system

Siva

///

Kwan-Yin

/

The Chinese term for the female logos, the "Mother of Mercy" or the "Goddess of Mercy." Sometimes this is spelled Quan Yin

In Buddhism, there are no saints, yet there are persons who have attained a high spiritual nature, so are called Buddhas. It is not unusual for a woman who has the saintly nature to be called a "Mother of Mercy." Many of the oriental female statues are designated as Kwan Yins because they might represent some saintly person. The majority of the Kwan Yins, however, represent the female aspect of the logos. They are usually identified by the elongated earlobe.

//

Avalokitesvara

chesed

ear lobe

Kwannon

Kwan-Shai-Yin

logos

Parvati

Yang and Ying

yin

///

Kwan-Yin-Tien

/

The Chinese term for the "heaven" where dwell the Gods of the logos.

//

Kwan-Shai-Yin

Kwan Yin

Tien

///

kwei

/

The Chinese word used to denote an evil spirit who maliciously hinders, hurts, harms or retards man. In the esoteric concepts of Buddhist spiritualism, however, the word kwei is used designating a "spirit" that is the soul of one dead.

//

evil spirits

Ge Da Tsu

Shinto

soul

spiritualism

///

kyrie

/

A word used in the Catholic churches, and it is derived from the Greek "kyrie eleison," meaning "Lord, have mercy." This is the only non-Latin phrase used in the celebration of the mass. It may be a portion of the mass, or it might be the music set to the mass. Kyrie Eleison might also be a responsive phrase in a liturgy.

//

kyrielle

mass

///

kyrielle

/

A Greek phrase which may be used in any litany opening with the Kyrie Eleison.

//

///

Kyrios

/

The Greek word meaning "Lord." In the commonly accepted Greek text of the Christian scriptures, it is used to imply God.

//

asperges bubble

church

God

Kriyasakti

///

L

/

The twelfth letter in the English alphabet. The letter L in numerology signifies the 12th place in an order, group or class. When the letter J denotes 10, then L becomes 11.

In Freemasonry, the letter L signifies "lodge."

In the Hebrew language, when the letter L is used as a prefix, it means "Possession," "purpose" or "direction." However, in the context of the thought expressed may also give it the meaning of "towards," "to," "in order to," "belonging to," "purpose of" or "for."

//

el

///

labarum

/

A low or late Latin word for the "standard of Constantine."

This was the medallion of Constantine, the Emperor of Byzantium after his conversion to Christianity. It is borne in the ecclesiastical processions of the Roman Catholic Church.

The labarum is also the symbol of a "moral guide" or "a standard."

//

PX

///

laburum

/

A Cabalistic sign used in Jewish mysticism. The laburum is embodied in the "Great Magical Monogram." This is the seventh pentacle of the Enchiridion and, as such, is the most important.

//

Enchiridion

///

ladder

/

The English word derived from the Anglo-Saxon word "hlaeder" or "hlaedder." In symbolical usage, the ladder can denote degrees of advancement, spheres of progressions or the planes of various worlds. One of the most popular usages is, however, to signify the struggle to ever climb upward.

In Brahmanism, the ladder designates the saptaloka, or the seven worlds, especially if the ladder has seven rungs.

In Jewish mysticism, the Cabalistic interpretation of the seven-rung latter is that it signifies the seven lower Sephiroth. These lower Sephiroth, because they are fire, are esoterically known as the Cherubim. These Cherubim,

who are an aspect of the Sephiroth, work in the negative descending arc for involutionary purposes, while the Sephiroth work in the evolution arc for spiritual evolution, hence they are symbolized by the five rung ladder.

Among other symbolical ladders are those of the Rosicrucian, Borsippa, Scandinavian, Mithraic and, of course, Jacob's ladder, from the Jewish.

//

saptaloka

scala perfectionis

///

lahe

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "that which can be seen." This implies any physical object which can be seen with the physical eyes. Lahe may also be used to identify any manifesting spiritual phenomenon which is observable because of some kind of material crystallization. It is not applicable to a dream, psychic vision or mental fantasy.

//

materialization

vision

///

lajja

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "modesty."

//

yekanta bhakti

///

lakini-shakti

/

The Sanskrit word for the efferent para-sympathetic fibers starting from the thoracic-lumbar region. These lakini-shakti control the activities of the manipura chakra or the heat activities in the navel region. These are the nerve fibers connected to the plexus of the coliac axis. This chakra area or nerve center comes into its full power when developed by the kundalini flame.

//

appendix

body temperature

breath

chakra

efferent

kundalini

manipura

manipura chakra

navel

nerve center

///

lakshana

/

The Sanskrit word for the thirty-two signs on the body whereby a Buddha may be recognized. In Tibetan Lamaism, it is believed that when the Dalai Lama dies, his soul is reincarnated into some new-born baby boy. This is part of the system used in identifying the new-born lama.

//

avatar

Dalai Lama

reincarnation

///

Lakshmi

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "prosperity." Lakshmi is also the name of the Goddess of wealth and beauty. Lakshmi was the name of the consort of Vishnu, according to the legends.

//

beauty

Gods and Goddesses

mercury

phoenix bird

Vishnu

///

lalein

/

The Greek word which in a liberal translation means "to babble," "prattle" or make sounds like an animal. In its scriptural usage, however, it means "to reveal secrets, "speak when under the controlling influence of spirit" or "to speak by inspiration."

//

glossolalia

medium

trance

///

lama

/

The Tibetan common name for a Lamaite priest. However, the often spell it clama. Lamaism is a form of Buddhism. The lama is one who practices esoteric and occult sciences. Technically, a lama is a priest of superior training and spiritual internal growth and is often a guru or teacher in a monastery. They should be ordained and thricely ordained before they can hold the office of Gelong. There are three lamas who form the trinity as head of the Tibetan Buddhists.

They are: The Panchan Lama, who is the spiritual head; the Dalai Lama, who is the political head; The Tashi Lama who is the social head. These three form the trinity of heads of the church government and hence control all human behaviorism among their followers.

//

Buddhism

chaidje

Dalai Lama

Gelong

Lamaism

Panchan Lama

priest

Tashi Lama

///

Lamaism

/

Lamaism is a Tibetan form of Buddhism derived from the Mahayana Buddhism which Sron-tsan-gampo introduced into the Tibetan Shamanistic Bon religion during the seventh century. This mixture of religions continued absorbing or rejecting other beliefs up to about 1300 ce. The most prominent change was the use of affirmations, including the mantra, "aum mani padme aum," which is their strongest mantra and the one most universally used. Reincarnation is one of the basic tenets of their faith.

//

aum

aum mani padme om

Bon

lama

reincarnation

Yellow Sect

///

lamed-vav tzaddikim

/

The Hebrew phrase for the "thirty-six righteous men" who are born into every generation. Although they are not always known, they justify the continued existence of humanity, according to the Talmud.

//

Chasid

Talmud

Tzaddik

///

lamia

/

The Sanskrit word for a vicious demon who can assume the body of a beautiful woman for vampire or infanticidal purposes. Baby deaths are exceedingly high in many mass under privileged cultures, due to the lack of medicine, hygiene and ignorance. Mass superstition blames some undetected spirit, demon, or perverse God for these otherwise unaccountable tragedies.

//

Gods and Goddesses

vampire

///

land

/

The kingdom of dirt, soil or earth which comprises the mineral creations. The grossest and most solid in the material aspects of creation. In the beginning, when the gases and vapors cooled, energies crystallized into all sorts of combinations forming the hard rocks in unbelievably monstrous shapes and gigantic sizes. These, of course, were hot. The atmosphere being gas vapor and steam was thicker in its consistency than any known fog. As the rocks cooled, they created areas where the miasmic atmosphere could condense and here rain fell for the first time. Only a few drops, perhaps, but as these cooled drops of water helped to cool the rocks, the area of coldness spread. In the millennia of time that passed, the areas reached such vast extent, the heavy, thick fog condensed with such rapidity its rainfall caused erosion and cut into the rock formations. This erosion carried these minute particles of rock over the cold surface until these particles were deposited into deltas where the cold water met the hot steaming areas which had not cooled. These deltas grew larger as more millennia passed until great areas of silt and sand became greater than the solid rocks. Out of the process continents of land came into being and were adaptable for nature to bear life.

//

atmosphere

atom

continuity

creation

Earth's creation

Levant

metaphysics

nature

rain

sweat born

water

///

lanoo

/

The Sanskrit term for a chela (student) who studies practical esotericism with a guru (teacher).

//

chela

guru

student

///

Lao Tze

/

Lao Tax was born Li-Peh-Yang, a Chinese. He became a saint and philosopher. He was born 576 bce in the village of Keuh-Jin, district of Tsow, China. He was a student and man of letters. Being a deep thinker and of high spiritual precepts, he taught and founded a school or system of philosophy. After this, he was called, Lao Tze, the wise one. His teachings and belief are called Taoism. The word "Tao" means "truth" or "the way."

The pureness of his creed is almost lost through misinterpretations and mistranslations. The To philosophy has become a religion based upon idol worship. IT now places a God or spirit entity, such as an elemental, in each form of collective creations. It unfortunately became very early a corrupted creed towards superstition and magic, inspiring the ignorant with false hopes and beliefs. Yet, to many, it was their salvation for it gave them faith and inspiration. Lao as a word originally meant "the way" or "the road." now it is defined as "truth," "reality," "doctrine" or that "perfect something" of which each is capable or recognizing when known. The Taoist Bible is called the Tao-Teh-King. The three jewels of Taoism are "compassion," "meditation" and "modesty or humility."

//

elementals

extension

Hermetic mysteries

I Ching

intuition

road, the

salvation

synteresis

Tao

Taoism

Tao-Teh-King

upekkha

way, the

yekanta bhakti

///

lapis exilis

/

The Latin name for the talismatic stone which is esoterically considered to be the power of the phoenix bird so it can renew itself. The stone is supposed to have the inexhaustible power of rejuvenation and generation.

The term lapis exilis is also a mystical synonym for the Holy Grail. Both the stone and the grail are also sometimes called "Lapis Judsicus."

Another name for the stone was compounded from the Greek word "theo," meaning God," and "lithos," meaning "stone." Thus Theolithos means "God's Stone." According to esoteric legend, Theolithos was supposed to have fallen from the crown of Lucifer when he was banished from heaven.

The esoteric interpretation of this parable is that the stone represents the earth, and the earth as the birth place of the soul has rejuvenating qualities capable of producing and sustaining life. Since the earth was created out of a fiery mass produced by the Luciferian principle of chaos and disorder, life arises out of these ever-changing activity.

Man must, by the very nature of the immortality of his soul, rise out of this chaos and disorder to evolve back into God's grace.

//

bodies of man

creation of the Earth

Eden

Lucifer

Luciferian principle

phoenix

soul

///

lapis philosophorum

/

The Greek term applied only to a mystery which is understood through a practical application by the occultist who has felt or used the philosophus (internal power).

This was a term much used by the alchemists of the middle ages. Lapis philosophorum is also a Latin term for the "philosopher's stone" for the word "lapis" means "stone."

//

experiences

philosophus

///

Lar or Lares

/

The Hindi identification for one of the household Gods. This is also the Latin term which was used to identify many of the lesser Roman Gods as well as a household God. Some times these Gods were referred to as "Lares Familiares," "Lares Parvi" or "Lares Praestites."

To the uninitiated in the mysteries, a Lar was accredited as being the ghost or disembodied entity of a person who had died.

However, in the esoteric teachings, these Lares were "lemures," "caballi" or cast-off "astral shells."

//

astral shell

Gods and Goddesses

larvae

lemures

materializations

///

large

/

The English word derived from the Latin word "largus," meaning "abundant," "plentiful," "big," "copious" or "comprehensive." Large can be applied to anything which, in relationship to other similarities, is "bigger than

ordinary size," "more extensive in range" or has "more capacity, bulk, quantity or number, etc." To think or move in an enlarged circle of activity is comparable only to the size of the circle encompassing past activities.

A dot can theoretically constitute the origin of a universe or a cosmos. All encircling bands of a universe's activity constitute the boundaries of that universe while multiple universes themselves constitute the movements of the cosmos.

//

bara

centrifugal force

dot

electric sun

gyros

///

larvae

/

The Greek word identifying the "unclean spirits" of the dead. The Latin term Lemur means "specter," "ghost" or "shade," because of their nocturnal habits. The ancient Romans believed these larvae or lemures were evil, for they were considered to be those who died an unnatural death. Because of the type of death they had experienced, they were earthbound and could neither go on into the future life, nor find refuge in any of the underworlds.

In the esoteric teachings, however, these larvae are considered to be cast-off astral shells, which float free in the astral world when a soul is incarnated and takes on a new astral shell.

These larvae or lemures are considered unclean for they have no intelligence of their own, so how can they exercise any will? They are comprised of a subtle form of astral atom which is part of the waste matter on the lowest astral plane. They are also unclean, for they bear the personality imprints of the former occupying soul which most probably was a negative, evil, undeveloped and inexperienced entity. these larvae or lemures carry the baser and animal vibrations from these depraved souls.

//

abessi

astral plane

astral shell

caballi

earthbound

elementaries

Lar

lemures

materialization

pho

reincarnation

root races

///

law

/

The English word derived from the Anglo-Saxon term "lagu," meaning "that which is laid down" or "fixed." Law is the general rule of conduct or action establishes or enforced by some sovereign or recognized superior authority.

Law is also a rule of conduct which is established by the ethical or religious nature of man. In the Old Testament of the Christian Bible, the Books of Moses are called the Mosaic codes of law.

In philosophy and physics a law is the constant relation which exists between a phenomenon and its cause. A natural law in nature is "that which produces predictable results by following certain causes." Law is a formula which denotes a consistent mode of operation of a force, power, energy or agent.

In the esoteric sense, all and everything created and not created, operates according to some formula or pattern which to the innate consciousness of everything is recognized as law. Law can represent liberation or bondage according to the consciousness which recognizes it. Positive laws produce liberation and negative laws produce bondage.

Even in the application of law there are two aspects of it, the letter of the law and the spirit of the law. The letter of the law is recognized by consciousness and allows of no deviation. The spirit of the law is recognized by the intellect and recognizes extenuating circumstances.

In all of the world's major religions, it is taught that God is "The Law" or that "The Law" originated from and by His supreme authority.

The only immutable law in the cosmos is "the law of constant change."

//

dharma

law of constant change

///

law of constant change

/

The only immutable law in the cosmos is the law of constant change. In the esoteric teachings, it is stated that "nothing can last forever nor go on forever except Deity."

The proof that God is God depends upon His ability to cycle into and out of His own creations. This is a circulatory system keeping Him ever "alive" and "active." The impetus for this is the law of motion or action which animates and causes obedience to the law of constant change.

//

acid

activity

Azhi-dahaka

change

chaos

consciousness

continuity

creation

cycle of life

decalogue

fatalism

growth

history

I Ching

Jon

Kriyasakti

life

Luciferian principle

memory cells

na-hash

nitya pralaya

nitya sarga

nitya vada

powers celestial

Qlippoth

science

wheel

yi

yin

ref: Acts 10:34; Romans 6:14-16; II Cor. 3:5-6

///

Laws of Manu

/

This is the title reference to the textbook used in Brahmanism.

//

book of laws

law

///

laya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "a shrine" or "a temple." Laya is also used to denote a nerve center, and the lotus is the symbol, used in yoga. In the deeper esoteric sciences, laya is a term used to identify the action of dissolvement or disintegration. It is that point between energy and matter where matter is transmuted back into energy. The laya is the uttermost degree of tolerance in matter before disintegration, combustion or dissolvement.

//

centrifugal force

deva-laya

laya-centers

prakritilayas

thermal barriers

///

laya centers

/

The Sanskrit term denoting the "neutral states" between solid, liquid and gaseous. Laya centers is also used to denote the dividing line where a thing or object leaves one plane of being for another plane of being. It is the point of "mystical activity" dissolving heterogeneous aggregations, of either spirit or matter, back into homogeneous essences, primal substances of energy, elements or gases.

Laya center is the occult term for the act itself where the "thing" is neither one nor the other, and yet is both during the transitional operation.

//

centrifugal force

change

chaos

continuity

creation

laya

Luciferian principle

neutral

sushumna

thermal barrier

veraj

///

laya yoga

/

The Sanskrit term for that branch of yoga which develops the inner ear. This development opens the super faculties to where the inner voice and sounds within the body can be heard. It is a form of auto clairaudience. These sounds are called "the nada."

These nada may range in tone and volume from a sound comparable to the gentle buzzing of insects to the crashing of tempestuous waves on a stone cliff. The nada might also be a barely perceptible hum or it might be a blaring symphony.

Laya yoga teaches that the "mystical union" can be acquired through systematic procedures either here in this life or on the astral plane after death. Regardless of where the soul may be, it can still make this "mystical union" if it so desires and is trained.

//

aum

aum mani padme om

experiences

laya

laya-centers

yoga

///

laying on of hands

/

An English term used to denote an exchange of energy from one person to another when a hand is placed on the other's head or some part of another's body. The laying on of hands may be used for healing purposes or for the ritual of blessing.

There are various symbolical interpretations of the hand. It may signify the power of God or the power or evil. The open hand symbolizes good while the closed fist denotes evil.

The laying on of hands is a practice that goes far back into antiquity. A person with a strong magnetic animal magnetism can, when they have this magnetism under control, cause currents of force to flow from one person to another.

The laying on of hands has been used in the rituals of blessings, ordinations, anointings, conversions, healings and other forms of rite where personal contact is needed or desired. This flow of force from one person to another is important to bring about a rapport of body vibration.

//

angels of medicine

clasping the hands

divine healing

energy outlets

faith healing

fohat

magnetize

miracle

odic force

philosopher's hand

pran-pratishtha

ref: Acts 6:6; 1 Sam. 5:60-7; 1 Cor. 12:9, 2 Kings 5:4; 1 Tim 4:14

///

leffas

/

The occult term for the astral shells of plant life.

//

astral shell

deviertellum

elementaries

growth

sweat born

///

legate

/

The Greek word meaning "deputy," "to appoint" or "to choose." It is a term applied to one who has been formally initiated into the invisible fellowship. These initiations are given on the astral plane and are of a secret nature. The living person goes into the astral world by astral projection and these initiations are not technically classified as mystical experiences.

The "invisible fellowship" is comprised of former human beings who have died and been found worthy of membership. This organization is also known as the "White Brotherhood."

//

astral projection

dhyanis

experiences

Manu

Melchizedek

Prester John

rishi

White Brotherhood

white stone

///

legends

/

An English word derived from the low or late Latin word "legenda." It can mean "a story" or "a narrative" handed down by tradition. In this case, a legend is an unauthenticated chronicle or version of a person, action, thing or place which usually had some basis of fact for its origin. A legend may also be considered fiction, non-historical or a myth-like narrative. Legends are classed with parables, folklore and fairy tales.

Heroic legends are often used to conceal some mystical teaching by the use of symbolism. This was often done so as not to loose the vital message by transliteration or suppression. Also by the use of symbols, the ignorant or profane could be entranced by the beauty or intriguing situations of the narrative and hence preserve it through time and migrations. In this way, many of the world's legends have spread over the Earth. Those versed in symbolism can unlock the story and understand the inner meaning of the thought or idea back of the legend.

An historical hero is often used to represent a world hero or a cosmic principle. These thrilling mythologies or charming fairy tales are a delight to read or to listen to. Their appeal is universal and are handed down from generation to generation.

The metaphysically trained person will recognize the symbolical terminology and be able to interpret the inner meaning. Also, an evolved intellect, by the process of intuitive logic or reasoning, will be able to inspirationally perceive an underlying current of something deeper than is being related.

Some of the most thrilling adventures are those of the mind. The cognitive probing suddenly can behold a hidden truth or new inspiration. And it might be that by this revelation, the soul suddenly knows itself in a new light.

//

Aladdin

Bhagavad Gita

intuition

Merlin

metaphysics

Mother Goose

Rubaiyat

speculative thinking

symbolism

translation

troubadours

//

legomana

/

The Greek word which, according to the Eleusianian mystery schools, meant, "the esoteric knowledge." This type of secret knowledge was only taught orally and is classed among the oral traditions. The secrets were taught only to the selected few who were spiritually and mentally acceptable. They were, of course, those who were found to be morally, ethically and spiritually responsible.

//

arcane

esoteric

Hermetic Mysteries

minstrels and troubadours

sacred science

symbolism

///

leippya

/

The Burmese name for the human "soul." According to their belief, the soul right after death assumes the shape of an invisible butterfly which hovers near the corpse. Here it is earthbound until the body is destroyed. After cremation or after the body has disintegrated, the soul then returns to its own shape. Only then can it progress onward into some other life.

//

death

earthbound

///

lemures

/

The Latin word used in occult teachings for an astral shell which is cast off of the astral body when a soul is born into the flesh. Incarnation will produce a new astral shell for the forthcoming life span.

The Romans believed these lemures were the spirits of the dead who had lived evil lives, or they were the "damned" who had died unnatural deaths. Consequently, these lemures were unable to find peace or rest in the grave or in whatever afterlife they dwelt in. They were often called ghosts or goblins.

According to the occult teachings, these lemures, after they were cast adrift in the astral world, still carried the personality imprint of the last soul which used them. These lemures have erroneously been called "elementals of the air." Actually, they are not elementals at all, for they do not contain any of the spirit essences nor do they have a collective consciousness beyond the most primal of basic "obedience to law awareness. These elementaries or lemures fall eventually into the abessi (waste matter) of the lowest astral plane. Here they slowly disintegrate back into the primal astral atoms of which they are composed.

Lemures are often the wispy, fog-like substances seen at seances. They may or may not have form, but whatever shape or shapelessness they have is lifeless and certainly not physical. they can be the "ghost" or haunts of old houses or cemeteries. They lack the intelligence to travel or progress onward, so frequently remain in the neighborhood of where death took place, or follow the emanations of the body they once were in.

A lemur is also one of a family of quadrumanous small nocturnal mammals that are closely allied to the monkeys. They are found in the East Indian Islands and also Madagascar.

//

abessi

astral body

astral shell

astral soul

avichi

bhutas

chhayas

diakka

elementals

elementaries

evil paths

homunculus

ifrits

ignis fatuus

jinn

Lar

larvae

leffas

Lemuria

pretas

protean soul

sishta

tathata

tzelem

ref: Rev. 18.2

///

Lemuria

/

The name of a lost continent in the Indian ocean. Lemuria was supposed to have formerly existed in the early dawn of man's coming into existence. According to the occult legends, its inhabitants were supposed to have been a Negroid race of giants. They were presumed to have been about twelve to fifteen feet tall.

Lemuria as a continent in the Pacific basin was earlier than Atlantis in the Atlantic basin. Their time span above the waters of those two oceans became contemporary, so eventually their civilizations overlapped.

Lemuria sank beneath the waves before Atlantis did. Modern geological oceanographers identify Lemuria as at one time having been part of an even larger continent, known as Gondwanaland. The last of the Atlantian island chain, called the Frisland islands, sank in the North Atlantic about the sixteenth century.

According to these legends, Lemuria was the birthplace of the humanoid. It was the origin of the first root race. On this continent, animal evolution evolved to the lemur, which is a small quadrumanous mammal closely related to monkeys. From Lemuria, the lemurs became distributed through other parts of the world.

The vertical-spined mammals prefigured the advent of the soul of man. Probably from this understanding of evolutionary development, Darwin partially formulated his concepts on the evolution of specie.

//

Atlantis

Dasyias

Greek alphabet

Hyperboreans

legends

lemures

man

Mu

naga

root races

soul

spaced warp

spine

///

leopard

/

In Persian symbolism, the leopard signifies fame and increasing honor.

//

black leopard

cat

lion

///

Leshon-Ha-Kodesh

/

The Hebrew identity for what is considered the "Holy Tongue," which is Hebrew.

//

aleph-bet

fire language

Hebrew language

Semitic languages

///

lesser countenance

/

An occult term applied to "a Son of God," which means an angel, for they are reduced from God, the "greater countenanced." They for the various hierarchies of angels. Some saviors, messiahs and adepts are also referred to as "those of lesser countenance," for they reflect the divine light.

This lesser countenance is also known as the microprosopus, which is a term used in contradistinction to the vast countenance of God, who is the Macroprosopus.

//

adepts

ascended masters

Messiah

metaphysics

microprosopus

sons of light

///

Levant

/

The Hebrew word for the lands lying east of the Mediterranean.

//

///

leviathan

/

The Latin term for any kind of oversized marine monster. Leviathan is derived from the Hebrew word "livyathan," which originally meant a huge and powerful aquatic animal. In scriptural writings, this might mean a whale, crocodile, specie of oversized serpent, or even a monstrous ship.

In some of the esoteric teachings, the leviathan is used to symbolize Deity, physically manifesting in Deity's double self, containing both good and bad, positive and negative or virtue and evil. Herein lies the allegory of harmony and chaos, war and peace and the flexibility of spirit in contrast to the stability of matter.

In some of the secret societies, this concept had to be understood by an initiate before he could enter into some of the mystery orders.

//

duality

duality of God

makara

whale

yang and ying

ref: Job 41:1; Gen. 2:9; Ps 104:26

///

levitation

/

The English word derived from the Latin word "levitas," meaning buoyancy or lightness, from the term "levis," denoting light, in opposition to heavy. It means "to float in the air" or "ride into the air." To move contrary to the force of gravity or be independent of gravity.

This is one of the minor phenomenons of nature. Levitation sometimes operates through telekinesis, which is an operation controlled by the mind or physical body force.

//

aethrobacy

akasa

litho

tele

telekinesis

typtology

verzueckt

///

lex talionis

/

The Hebrew term for the law of retaliation. In the esoteric teachings, this is comparable to the law of compensation or retribution, better known under the idea of "karma."

However, lex talionis denotes retribution only and is used now in application to signify an adjustment in proper payment of money, rather than an undue demand for some form of physical punishment.

//

karma

///

lha

/

The Tibetan word for the highest of developed spirits which dwell in the upper spheres. It was for this reason that the city of Lhassa was called Lhassa. Here was consecrated the highest spiritual powers which man can manifest.

Lha is also a title that can be applied to a yogi adept who has attained the greatest of occult and mystical powers.

//

Dalai Lama

exosphere

lhamayin

mountain

nirvana

suspended consciousness

yogi

///

lhakang

/

The Tibetan word meaning a "temple." The Lhakang type of temple, however, is usually a crypt or subterranean cavern, converted into an underground temple for mystical ceremonies and initiatory rites.

//

///

lhamayin

/

The Tibetan word meaning "elementals." These are the spirit laborers in the world of elements. they are often termed spirits or evil spirits. In the symbolism of all of the Asiatic religions, there are statues and figures of horrible looking warrior guardians of the temples and holy places whose duty it is to keep out these elementals. Even many homes have these protectors as household guardians, in figurine types. These lhamayin are soulless and dwell in the lowest of nature's manifesting kingdoms.

//

cherubim

elementals

gargoyles

kingdoms

lha

///

libido

/

The Latin term used in modern psychology to denote desire, passion, licentiousness, pleasure, lewdness or wantonness. It is derived from the Latin word "lubidinis," "libidinis," "lubido" or "libet," which means, "it pleases."

In the Freudian sense, it is used to denote sexual energy. in a more narrow sense, it is used to mean a "sex drive toward gratification." In a general way, libido can be used to signify the "instincts" of the id.

It is used in the Carl Jung teachings to denote "the sum-total of psychic energy."

In the most esoteric sense, the libido is the drive toward procreation, which is inherent in all species of cellular and organic matter, animal by seasonal urge and man by sensory gratification.

The libido operates through the instinctual manifestations of man as well as in the higher forms of animal life. Yet, not everything functioning in this manifestation can be attributed to this operative responsiveness to the libido. It is presumed that the vortex core of the libido is in the causal body. By being in the causal body, it impels the monadic ego toward self expression, as an evolute, through the involutionary cycles. It also becomes the generator for some of the compulsory drives of the soul in the higher spheres of spiritual activity. Celibacy introverts this driving force into spiritual stimula and stamina.

In the human kingdom, this libido operation is reflected into the physical body around the navel and upper and lower belly areas. It functions principally in the manipura chakra.

//

acid

bodies of man

causal body

celibacy

chakra

compulsion

cytoplasm

dwellers on the threshold

evolute

heredity

id

instinct

involution

jiva

jnana sakti

kalyanatman

kama

koilia

kundalini

life

manipura chakra

memory cells

navel

passion

thoughts

ref: Prov. 20:27

///

life

/

The English word life is derived from the Anglo-Saxon word "lif," meaning "the principle power which is the source and controlling factor of organized beings, characterized by vital force, whereby a cellular or organic substance is capable of self-preservation, procreation and development by adapting to conditions and surroundings." It is the state of "animate existence," "vital phenomena" or "the sum total of all actions during the periods from inception to cessation," which is death. Life itself is the valley of the shadow of death. Birth denotes future death, for biology cannot live forever, only the soul and spirit migrates onward.

Life is "that" which causes growth and development. It is the biological period within which any vital "thing" exhibits efficiency. Life is God in action. Life is also a revealment and revelation of "Law." The very ancient Hebrews called God "The Law" and life the valley of the shadow of death.

According to theological doctrines, life is a reflection of the Divine manifesting in matter. The spheres, planes and kingdoms are the cycles of all existence forming the pathways for the "Divine" to express itself in its eternal movements of restlessness.

In Hinduism, life is considered to but a consequence between two eternities. It is a coming out of eternity into time, for but at fleeting moment. For this reason, Hinduism considers life as not being "real" but an illusion (maya), because it is so transient and impermanent.

In the Western tradition, life is a cycle whereby the Divine may externalize itself toward the phenomenon of individuality so as to re-form itself into a more perfect whole. With this concept, there is a patter of expansion and contraction whereby Deity is constantly obeying its own law of constant change, but always following the laws of growth and development.

Man is the ultimate creation in the physical world. His soul, spiritual consciousness and ability for abstract-speculative thinking raises him above all other created things from atom to spirit. But without a philosophical integration, man finds life is a purposeless series of unrelated, irrelevant and haphazard pleasures and sorrows.

Philosophical integration requires an organized approach in the line of study of matters in relationship to seen and unseen forces. These are found in the sciences of religion, philosophy, psychology and occultism. Occult means "that which is hidden, mysterious or unknown." Hence all scientific research into the realm of nature, the mind, the skies and the soul of man constitute forms of occultism.

In the pursuit of knowledge toward this integration lies the study of the hidden components of being, the constituents of nature, the phenomenons of life and psychic manifestation of all kinds. Life is the science of first principles in negative articulation.

In the exact science of terrestrial life, their approach and research is dependent upon biochemistry. The most basic block of life is principally carbon. Carbon is the sixth element in our periodic table. The commonest form of carbon is the carbon atom. This atom is comprised of six protons with six positive unit charges; six neutrons which add weight and six nucleus-surrounding electrons that balance the positive charge on the nucleus.

The electrons in the carbon atom are in two shells. The two inner electrons are in a "K" shell while the other four are in an outer shell called the "L" shell. In electronics the symbol for the electrical structure of the carbon atom is written 2-4.

//

afferent impulses

atom

bodies of man

continuity

development

eternity

experience

fall

growth

incarnation

kingdoms

koilonic bubbles

law of constant change

life streams

life waves

logos

man

maya

metaphysics

mumia

nature

nature of things

necro

on-going

panpsychism

panspermia

pleroma

science

spirit

sushmna

troubles

ref: Job 14:1-2; Gen 2:7; Psalm 23:4

///

life streams

/

The Theosophical term for the currents which bear spirit, monads, spores and vital energies and forces down into the atmosphere of a planet. All through the atmospheric strata, these streams act as conveyers and distributors of al these extraterrestrial things.

In the biosphere, the life streams deposit the nuclei of future creations through all of the kingdoms of nature's manifesting in the involutionary cycles of created matter.

//

astral bands

atmosphere

continuity

cosmic circulation

creation

cycles

Euphrates

evolutes

experience

fifth wind

Gihon

gravity

hiddekel

involution

Kneph

life

life waves

monads

nahar

Narayana

panspermia

rain

santana

sushumna

sweat born

tashlikh

umbrae

ref: Gen 2:10-14; Gen 28:12

///

life waves

/

The Theosophical term for the osculating waves or bands of forces and energies which move through space. These are presumed to originate in the central sun which is located in the heart of the universe. These life waves are the afferent and efferent impulses of the central sun's pulsating activities.

By these emanations of the central sun, all things in space are kept on the move. By this motion, all that separates itself from the undifferentiated unity is carried through the endlessness of space and distributed throughout the universal system.

When anything born of these life waves comes into the gravitational field of a planet, or vortex of strong magnetic activity capable of manifesting some kind of consciousness or intelligence, they are trapped and form some kind of created "thing." This may imply gas, motes, mater, planets and even life itself.

Upon entering the exosphere of a planet, these "things" are caught in the life streams and distributed into whatever form that consciousness or intelligence may be manifesting in that system or on that planet.

It is in these life waves moving through space that life spores are caught, as they escape a planet's gravitational field. In the cold, unnutritional vastness of deep space, they are in a kind of suspended animation state. When they become caught in the life streams of a planet and involve into the new environment of alien conditions and surroundings, they adapt to a new form of life expression. The adaptability to chemical, climatical, gravitational and magnetic foreign elements is one of the mystical phenomenons of creation.

//

Agni

atmosphere

central sun

consciousness

continuity

cosmic circulation

creation

descending arc

electric fluid

electric sun

ether

etherion

exosphere

fifth wind

fire

fohat

God's word

gravity

ichor

incarnation

involution

kingdoms

life

life streams

logos

love

M’bul

manaswin

manifestation

metonymy

mote

motion

neesing

on-going

panpsychism

panspermia

perpetual motion

phlogiston

pleroma

spark

spiritual protoplasm

sushumna

svara

thermal barrier

triangle radiated

Trinity

umbrae

undifferentiated unity

universe

vibration

Yod

///

light

/

The English word light is derived from the Anglo-Saxon word "liht," "leoht," "lihtan" or "lyhtan which, in turn, is rooted in the Teutonic word "luh," meaning "to be light" or "bright." This implies the form of energy or motion which can affect the sight organs. This makes visible all objects revealed by it. The undulatory theory postulates that light is the result from the rapid vibrations of the molecules of a luminous body. These vibrations are transmitted through the ether as wavelike movements at the rate of over 186,400 miles per second (some claim 186,272). These movements act upon the retina of the eye causing the sensation of light. The corpuscular or emission theory postulates that luminous bodies throw off corpuscles or particles in straight lines.

The electromagnetic theory considers light to be an electromagnetic wave disturbance.

The Hebrew word for light is aor. The root of this term aor is "r," "ar" or "er" which is according to the ancient teachings a primal element. The letter "O" is the root sign for action, "intelligence" or "light." By inserting the O into the root R it becomes aor or light. Light therefore is a result of intelligent action. According to the esoteric teachings, intelligence is the spiritual prototype of all light.

Light is made up of emanations of each of a specific frequency due to the nature of its vibrations. These vibrations produce a frequency which is measurable. Measurement is made upon the distance between two crests of the waves which comprise the emanations.

Light is termed by some Cabbalists as Sephira, while others interpret it as Divine Intelligence.

Metaphysically, it is taught that there are many kinds of light. The sun of any solar system produces a magnetic light which consists of wave lengths or rays which are reflected from any object when they meet resistance. This produces a shadow behind the object away from the light. Cosmic light is plastic or fluid and flows around an obstruction in much the same way water flows around an object. The esoteric teachings maintain that cosmic light is a black light, for it must be of an opposite structure to reveal the brilliant worlds of spirit. There must be contradistinctive polations so there can be comparative values. Magnetic suns and cosmic fire are considered to be the condensers of cosmic black light, converting it into magnetic light. By this process, negative light reveals the positive worlds while positive light reveals the negative worlds. The negative eyes of a physical body can see in the white light, while the spiritual eye can see only in the black light.

In the classical Eastern tradition, the black light is considered to be a part of the body of agni and ether. The Greeks called this cosmic fire phlogiston, and this phlogiston was embodied in ether and etherion.

In the Cabbalah of the Judaic faith, light, heat, motion and sound were embodied in the concept of the Yod.

//

ain soph am

akasa

akashic records

Amitabha

angstrom

ao

astral eye

astral light

aten

black fire

black light

celestial fire

celestial light

daivi-prakriti

ether

etherion

fohat

God's word

gravity

ideal

kalpa

Mano

micron

motion

mula prakriti

O

pleroma

pure consciousness

R

radiated triangle

resha-havurah

Sephiroth

sushumna

triangle, radiated

trinity

undifferentiated unity

vibrations

Yod

Yod He Vau He

///

light velocity

/

Light velocity is the type of measurement used in astronomy and astrophysics. Space is of such vast proportions any ordinary mathematical type of measurement would be cumbersome and inadequate. The speed of light is approximately 186,400 miles per second. In one minute light can travel 60 x 186,400 miles or 11,184,000 miles. In one hour its traveling distance will be 60 times 11,184,000. That gigantic total must then be multiplied by the number of hours in a year to reach the distance that light can travel in one year. This is the basis for the measurement of a light year.

//

light

light year

micron

///

light year

/

A unit of measurement for ultra-solar system distances. A light year is the distance light travels in one year. This distance is approximately 5,880 billion miles, a measurement quite beyond complete understanding of the human mind.

intra-solar system distances are measured in astronomical units. An astronomical unit is the mean distance of the earth from the sun, or a little over 9.3 million miles.

//

light

light velocity

mean distance

///

liknon

/

The Sanskrit identity for a sacred basket used in celebration rites in some of the ancient mysteries. The liknon was carried at the head of ceremonial processions and was filled with fruit and grain for a symbolical display.

The basket represents the head or the body of man. The fruit denoted the spiritual rewards for perseverance toward development. The grains signified the earthly rewards of effort and labor. These two rewards symbolized the complete fulfillment for one who had succeeded in perfecting both the physical life of action and the spiritual life of continence.

//

action

basket

fruit

prophet

telein

///

likulika

/

A primitive word meaning, "one who is earthbound." This word is important in the vocabulary of primitive magic incantations and rituals. It is used as a "call" to the disembodied spirits as well as to the elements. It depends upon what type of service or ritual is being celebrated, such as whether it is black magic or white, spiritualism or nature worship, to place a hex on a victim or to protect them from one.

//

earthbound

incantation

magic

materialist

///

Lil

/

The Akkadian name for the "Lord of Hosts.

Lil was the lord of pure spirit as well as the angels. He was later in the Chaldean civilization known as El Lil. Ninlil was the feminine counterpart to Lil in the Akkadian and Chaldean pantheon of Gods and Goddesses.

//

Akkadian

El

El Lil

Gods and Goddesses

Inlil

Ninlil

///

lila

/

The Sanskrit word denoting a pastime, sport or pleasure. Lila was also the name for the astral Eve. Lila was the prototype for the human female and, as such, prefigured the body form of future women. Lila was also a symbol for the feminine creative force for all future productive manifestations in the vertical spined animals of animal kingdom.

//

Eve

Hiranyagarbha

Ishtar

Lil

Lilith

mother love

Ninlil

white queen

///

Lilith

/

The Babylonian name for the queen of the night and of demons. As queen of the demons, she was considered to be one of the primordial demons who helped to create the world out of primal elements.

During the period when the Jews were in bondage to the Babylonians, the name of Lilith came into the Hebrew language and she was considered to be an elemental succubus or an elementary. In this aspect, she became the astral Eve and like Lila, was the prototype of all future women. In some of the ancient Jewish legends, Lilith is called Lilis. As Lilis, she was supposed to have been the wife of Satan. In this sense, she also was known as the negative spirit of seduction, debauchery and abortion.

According to other Jewish legends, Adam Kadmon, before he had Eve, was in consort with four of the major female demons. They were named Lilis, Ogere, Machalas and Naome. From this commerce were bred a progeny of part-human, part-elemental spirit offspring. Lilith was also given the names of Astarte and Astaroth. Under these names, a matriarchal religion developed into the form of worship we know as that of Ishtar.

Since Lilith was the female principle in the creative world of elements, she was Cabalistically assumed to be the creative part of the Sephiroth Malkuth.

With the release of the Jews from Babylonian captivity, Lilith feel into disregard and today is rarely mentioned except in legends.

Lilith is mentioned in the apocryphal writings as the other woman in the original triangle that rendered the Garden of Eden no longer a paradise. According to Jewish mysticism, Lilith was the vampire wife of Adam Kadmon. By this vampirism, she, as the female principle, was seeking fructification from the male principle to produce life. In Talmudic demonology, she is listed as "the night monster," or "night hag."

In astronomy, Lilith is the name sometimes given as the name of the asteroid number 1181. The planet Lilith is too faint to be seen other than with a telescope. It is not a dark moon but a planet that shines by reflected light form the Sun as does the Earth.

//

Adam

Astarte

Devamatri

Eden

elementals

elementary

Eve

four elements

Induvansa

Ishtar

jinn

Kadmon, Adam

Kali

kama

Lila

lunar cults

Malkuth

Mara

Matris

Ninlil

plumed serpent

protoplasm

root races

Sangye khado

Satan

Sephiroth

succubus

vampire

///

lily

/

The Chinese and Christian symbol for purity. This white lily in the Christian world is better known as the Easter lily, for it also signifies resurrection. Death is supposed to be the purifying process which cleanses impurities from the soul.

//

death

Easter

resurrection

///

limbo

/

The Latin word limbo or limbus means "in or on the border" or "in or on the edge." It is also used to denote a place of confinement or restriction. It was supposed to be an intermediate state between the spirit world and the physical world. This would place it in the astral plane contained within the atmospheric bands of the Earth. Actually, the limbo is the borderline between the "now" and the future as it is also the borderline between the "now" and the past. It is a sort of purgatory when in relation to the past and a kind of womb for things of the future.

In medieval theology, it was thought to be a region bordering on hell. The limbus patrum was the abode for the good souls until the coming of Christ. The limbus infantum was the place where resided the souls of all unbaptized infants.

Various writers have placed the limbo in hell, the place for lost things and also the paradise for fools

According to the esoteric teachings, the limbo is generally considered, however, to be the storehouse part of the astral plane where astral shells, astral atoms and all primary elements await their time to come into physical creations. It is the repository for primary constituents needed in physical creations and it is the depository for those elements after they are released from formerly created tings.

//

abessi

astral atoms

astral plane

astral shells

atmosphere

Briah

continuity

creation

cycles

H

Ha Adamah

life streams

limbus magnus

logos

naraka

nature

suspended consciousness

sweat born

Tai I

three manifested worlds

Yod He Vau He

ref: Gen. 2:4-6

///

limbus magnus

/

The Latin term for the whole overall of the limbo. There are three major interlocking spheres in the whole of the limbo plane. Each, of course, is divided into numerous lesser planes or spheres. One contains the matrixes and shells from things that have been, another contains the matrixes and shells of things that will be in the future and the other contains the components of the necessary ingredients needed in the eternal immediate now.

//

astral plane

astral shell

anahata

Christ Spirit

continuity

cycles

limbo

ref: Gen. 2:4-6

///

limbus major

/

The Latin term denoting the primordial matter which was used to create the body of Adam. In some of the esoteric schools, this matter is called Adam's earth.

//

Adam

///

limen

/

A term used in modern psychology to denote the threshold of awareness or sensation. Any stimulus either above or below the limen is not recognized by consciousness, awareness or sensation.

Those with negative, dull or underdeveloped psychic bodies have a narrow band of physical recording equipment. The wider the band of perception, the closer an individual might come to being a medium.

In the subjugation of the normal mental activities which are usually engaged in the daily involvements of living, the liberation of the consciousness broadens the limen horizons. This expansion of the band may lead to trance or a quickening of the psychic faculties.

One of the most common forms of the limen border is an awareness of something seen from the corner of the eye, which is not normally there. It might also be a feeling of some invisible presence or force.

//

contemplation

impressions

manifestations

meditation

medium

psychic abilities

psychometry

trance

vision

///

linga sharira

/

The Sanskrit term for the sheath which covers the astral shell. It is the part of the astral shell that disintegrates back into its primary elements when the old discarded astral shell beings to fade away. The linga sharira, which is comparable to the skin on the physical body, acted as a catalyst to hold the subtle elements together to form the astral shell in the beginning. When the astral shell is once cast off in the astral world, it is no more lasting than the physical body for its purpose was to give shape, form and gender to the physical body.

The astral shell houses the astral body and the linga sharira lends strength to the whole unit. Since the physical body is molded by the astral shell, both the body and the shell are identical in appearance. Because of this twin identity, the astral shell has sometimes erroneously been called the etheric double. This linga sharira is composed of grosser matter than the astral shell or the astral body, yet is more subtle than the physical body.

When the linga sharira decomposes, the elements fall into the gross or waste matter of the astral plane and settle into the abessi.

//

abessi

astral atoms

astral plane

astral shell

bhutas

bodies of man

elementary

karma

kosa

Lar

maya

prana

pranamaya kosa

sthula sharira

tzelem

vahana

///

lion

/

The English word derived from the Latin word leo or leonis. It was Latinized from the Greek words Leon or leontos. A lion is a yellow-furred, carnivorous quadruped with a tufted tail and a flowing mane in the male. In theological symbolism, a lion head is often used to denote a messiah or even a deity, for the mane is like the flames of fire surrounding a brilliant source. It also symbolizes heat and sulphurous action, as well as strength and solar radiance.

The lion emblem was used by the Judaic tribes of Manasseh and Judah for it epitomized the doctrine of substance, resurrection (new life) and immortality. In most of the medieval heraldic symbols, it denoted strength, endurance, self-sufficiency and sovereignty.

The lion was worshipped in Egypt as typical of Dom, the Egyptian Hercules, for it denoted strength.

Among the Persians, the lion was the emblem of power and victory. For this reason, the Persians used the lion head with its flowing mane as the insignia of their being blessed by Divine Sanction.

In Masonry, the so-called lion's paw was a mode of recognition. This was because of the crude resemblance which can be made by the hand and fingers to a lion's paw. It refers to the Lion of the tribe of Judah.

In metaphysical symbolism, the lion signifies life, fearlessness, initiativeness, courage and divine guidance.

//

Apollo

black lion

cat

Cherubim

England

Gospels

leopard

light

thermal barrier

unicorn

Yod

ref: Rev. 5:5

///

lipi

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "to write." This word is not necessarily used to denote a man physically writing something, but is used mostly in regard to the esoteric concept of some invisible recording consciousness either within the man structures or in some sphere of activity of spirit or nature.

//

lipikas

///

lipikas

/

The Sanskrit term applied to the scribes or celestial recorders who enter into the akashic records every and all thoughts, deeds, emotions and activities of every living thing. In the kingdoms less than man, these lipikas are classed among the activities of the cherubim and spirit consciousnesses. Esoterically, this is a sort of vibration which records on the acid content of all memory cells and engrams the racial and genetic traits which are inherent in all specie and genre.

In the human recording mechanism, these are the records of all accumulated past experiences from the monads emergence from the Godhead to the "now" of each person's life. Each particular judgment given at death forms the karma for the next phase of existence. It is these records which form the basis for instinct and intuition.

//

acid

akashic records

cherubim

continuity

engrams

genetic memory

instinct

intuition

karma

lipi

memory cells

particular judgment

///

litai

/

In Greek mythology, the word litai is used to signify "a child of Zeus." Lit, being the past participle of light, denotes that these are "children of light."

In the esoteric teachings, these children of light are understood to mean prayers and not the usual concept of progeny. Some scholars believe this idea came originally from the Brahmanical Vedas where it is stated that "prayers uphold the skies." In this sense, the children sustain the father for the father produced the children.

This idea is expressed in many writings, for there is often a statement or reference to a brilliant intellect as being "the light" or in the case of a spiritually inspiring person, "the light of the world." this is particularly true if the messiah has given revelations which have grown into world religions or forms of divine philosophies.

//

children

crescent moon

messiah

prayer

religion

///

litho

/

The word litho is derived from the Greek word lithos, meaning "stone." Lithobolia is a term used in occultism and also metaphysics to identify the phenomenon in which stones are lifted, tossed about, thrown or dropped by some unseen force or power.

There are countless reliable documents of strange activities involving stones. The general consensus of opinion is that this is either the work of a poltergeist or some personality force exerted from a child of puberty age. The strangest, however, are those falls of a great number of stones upon a house or building. These take place outdoors and sometimes the stones are not native to the environment or locale.

//

demonius

levitation

lithostrotos

poltergeist

telekinesis

///

lithostrotos

/

The Greek word meaning "inlaid with stones." This term is also applied to the Greek version of the Aramaic word gabbatha which means "raised place" or "elevation."

In all of the writings on metaphysics and occultism, there is a definite distinction made between stones, gems and jewels. Stones refer only to those of common and abundant variety. Gems are semiprecious, such as agate, jade, lapis, cornelian, etc. Jewels are the brilliant, transparent, highly valued stones such as diamond, emeralds and rubies.

It is taught in the esoteric science of involution and evolution that all things evolve from simplicity to complexity. Even the atoms evolve so the molecular structure of stones evolve from a low state to a high one. Each state of evolution adds to the innate consciousness of all created things, new laws of nature, purifying and refining, until the kingdom in which energy is manifesting has reached its limits. Then the next kingdom is entered by the energies and atoms to start a new cycle of experiences by participation. Hence the jewel is the highest of evolved mineral atoms.

In yoga, the chakras or nerve centers are called "jewels," and this symbolizes that the nerve centers have reached the highest state of evolvement the physical body is capable of as an organic articulated form of physical nature.

To bring out the beauty of a jewel, it must be faceted and highly polished to it will radiate and reflect light. These cut facets signify the many sides of human personality developed by knowledge and experiences. The higher evolved the individual is, the more brilliant is the spiritual and intellectual radiations. The jewel and the saint are both of the highest development.

//

acid

atom

chakra

continuity

cycles

evolution

excrement

involution

Jew

matter

nature of things

parakletos

stone

terminus

third eye

Urim

Urim and Thummin

///

lithomancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of divination performed by using stones.

//

divination

Urim

Urim and Thummin

///

lizard

/

In Coptic symbolism, the lizard signifies "divine wisdom." The lizard, snake and dragon are all members of the reptilian world so they can all be used to denote various aspects of divinity.

//

dragon

serpent

///

l'minou

/

The Hebrew word meaning "according to its own nature." This means that seeds of plants and the seeds of animals will produce specie and genre in strains of likenesses.

The words and deeds of men with their thoughts and day-dreaming will by the very nature of these activities produce responses of a comparable nature. Evil begets evil, good begets good, for this is the law of karma.

//

karma

nature of things

///

lobha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "cupidity," "avarice," "greed" and "covetiveness."

//

indwellers

///

logia

/

A Greek word used to identify the secret teachings of Jesus of Nazareth. These teachings were contained in the original text of the Evangel Matthew. The logia was preserved and used as late at the fourth century by the Nazarenes and the Ebionites of Berova, Syria. The contents of the logia were the esoteric aspects of the mystical side of the Christ teachings.

//

Cythian

Ebionites

evangel

Nazar

///

logomancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of divination by the arrangement and interpretation of magical words.

//

///

logos

/

The Greek word meaning "word," "speech," "discourse, "proportion," "ration" or "reason as manifested by speech." Theology uses the word logos to mean "The Word," implying God's utterances.

The Stoic philosophy defines the word logos as being "the controlling and developing principles of the universe."

In mystical Christianity, when the Christ says, "I am the logos," he means he is the mouthpiece of God and therefore He is the world, not only by his utterances, but by his very being.

In the esoteric tradition, the logos is where the divine thought forms are held in germinating suspension until the word (vibration) sets them into action. In this logos, the divine thought is impressed upon the primordial substance so as to be both the matrix and the formative force of the universe. This logos is the archetypal world for all and everything that has been or will be created.

In the logos, time is an abstraction and eternity "is," while cosmic time is ever in the act of becoming, for time is only another type of measurement. As long as things are only an idea in the logos, they have no dimension, so must emerge from the logos into time "to be." As long as the thought or idea remains in the logos, it is called "logos endiathetos."

The Theosophical interpretation of the word "logos" is that of manifested time, objectified space and the differentiated essence of being.

//

acid

akasa

akashic records

aletheia

black

Brahma Loka

Briah

central logos

Cherubim

Christ spirit

consciousness

deva

Devamatri

elements

fire

fohat

God's word

Ho Theos

Kartikeya

Kwan-Shai-Yin

Kwan-Yin

light

limbo

loka

maim

Manu

metaphysics

prabhavapaya

Sabda Brahman

Shabdabrahman

shamaim

spermatic world

sushumna

tagiriron

Tai I

thermal barriers

thoughts

three manifested worlds

Trinity

undifferentiated unity

vach

vibration

void

word, the

Yod

Yod He Vau He

ref: Gen. 2:4-6; John 1:1

///

logos endiathetos

/

The Greek word identifying the so-called second God. Esoterically, this is interpreted to mean the reflected consciousness of God within man.

However, the actual meaning of the word is any unmanifested thought.

//

logos

pure consciousness

thoughts

three manifested worlds

///

lo han

/

The Chinese word denoting a disciple of Buddha.

//

Gautama Buddha

///

loka

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "sphere" or "place." This word is used to denote an invisible world or place as well as a visionary location for some form of creation or manifestation. Frequently, loka is combined with other words to pinpoint the exact place or location.

In Brahmanical metaphysics, the term loka is also used to designate the six kingdoms of matter's negative creations. These six kingdoms are sometimes referred to as the six poisons. They are interpreted as:

kingdoms poisons

1. energy pride

2. gas jealousy

3. mineral sloth or ignorance

4. plant anger

5. animal greed

6. man lust

Since matter is crystallized energy, all created things are negative. Hence, when these inanimate matter particles become articulated by life, the instinctual and intuitional faculties respond naturally by emotions. These united six poisons are classified as the indwellers that retard the spiritual growth of man. They are the chains which nature used to bind the soul into the cycles of life so it may not escape back into the spiritual worlds of the divine.

In some of the Hindu writings, the word loka is used to signify the Earth or even the universe.

//

Brahma loka

continuity

creation

cycles

deva

emotions

indwellers

janah loka

jnana loka

kingdoms

life

logos

maha loka

manifestation

matter

reincarnation

Samael

soul

sushumna

tapah loka

vitu-loki

///

lika chaksub

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "eye of the world." It is used to denote the sun.

//

chaksub

loka

sun

///

loka palas

/

The Sanskrit term for the locale of the world's guardians and rulers. This location is, of course, one of the subtle invisible worlds of another dimension which is contained within the atmospheric band of the Earth.

//

deva

Melchisedek

Prester John

Shambala

White Brotherhood

///

lokyante

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "that which is experienced."

//

experience

///

London

/

The English name for the capital city of the British Empire. It is classed as one of the largest and important of world cities. It is presumed the name London is a contraction of Llyn-din or Lan-din, which meant "town on the lake." This Llyn-din or Landin was an early name. At the time of the Heptarchy, it was called Lundeceaster.

Saint Paul of the Christian era preached in London, and the city seal shows in one quarter a sword which is the martyr's sword of St. Paul.

//

England

///

Lord's Prayer, The

/

The English title for the main prayer in the Christian churches which was given by Jesus of Nazareth during His ministry. In the earlier centuries of the Catholic church, only those who were in the order of catechumen or above were allowed to recite this prayer.

Its deep mystical significance was considered lost upon the profane. The great masses of populations were exceedingly ignorant and undeveloped.

Its power of invoking the intercession of angels and forces was kept under the guidance of the church's sponsorship. Each phrase is an affirmation of important. Interpretations of these affirmations in the Lord's Prayer are to be found in many books.

//

asperges bubble

catechumens

disciplina arcani

Eucharist

exorcism

manna

naraka

prayer

wisdom

yene anganta

ref: Matt. 6:9-13

///

Loshen Kadish

/

The Hebrew identity for the language in which the sacred writings of the Judaic church is written. This Loshen Kadish is also called the sacred or holy language.

//

Kadish

///

lot

/

The Sanskrit word for a Buddhist column or pillar.

//

column

Stylite

///

lotus

/

The Sanskrit word which in the Eastern tradition of metaphysics symbolizes a nerve center or junction in the plexus of the autonomic nervous system. The lotus is the symbol of the chakras or nerve centers of the human body. In oriental art, the lotus with its petals turned down symbolizes the descent of Deity or spirit into matter. When the petals turn up, it infers the ascent of spirit from matter back to Deity.

In the symbolism of Egypt, the lotus stood for the sun or solar world, creation or resurrection.

//

ascending arc

chakra

descending arc

lotus seat

lotuses of yoga

matri-padma

namah

nerve centers

padma

padmas

sahasrara

///

lotuses of yoga

/

The Sanskrit term for the seven lotuses in yoga, which are: The muladhara chakra has four petals of red and is located at the base of the spine. The svadhisthana chakra has six petals of orange and is located above the genitals. The manipura chakra has ten petals of green and is located opposite the solar plexus. The anahata chakra has twelve petals of orange and is located opposite the heart. The vishuddha or visuddha chakra has sixteen petals or purple and is located opposite the laryngeal plexus in the throat. The ajna chakra has two petals of white and is located between the eye-brows. The maha karana or karana sharira and sahasrara chakra has one thousand petals of all colors and is located in the cerebral region of the brain.

//

chakras

lotus

nerve centers

yoga

///

lotus seat

/

A posture perfected by the yogi for meditation or concentration purposes. This is a position governing the flow of psychic energy currents in the body. The energy outlets are the soles of the feet, the palms of the hands and the

crown of the head. These are the five major energy outlets. The nostrils and generative organs are the two minor ones.

In the lotus seat, the soles of the feet are turned upward and the instep rests on the thigh. The fingers of each hand are curled upward to touch the thumb, then the backs of the fingers are placed together closing the circuit. The palms are turned upward to let the energies rise. This throws all energies in an upward trend where they spiral about the body using the force from the crown of the head as a vortex column. The spine is kept in as straight a line as possible while the eyes gaze directly forward upon the horizon or slightly above. However, in some of the recommended meditation lotus seats, the head is dropped forward until the chin rests on the chest. The eyes are direct to the navel and the navel (manipura chakra) becomes the focal point of the energy flows. This stimulates the chakra and inverts the psychic power toward internal experiences.

//

asana

chakra

clasping the hands

contemplation

energy outlets

experiences

kneel

lotus

manipura chakra

meditation

navel

padma asana

padmas

silence

yoga

///

lotus sutra

/

The Sanskrit term for a particular section of the collected sutras. The lotus sutra teaches there is salvation for all creatures since all are one and one are all. There is no isolation, except for the purpose of experiences of which only

the individualized self-Brahma can learn. Otherwise, all things are related to each other and all things are interdependent upon each other. This interdependency weaves together the whole fabric of the cosmos and fragments of it are called life, spirit, man and God, heaven and hell, the sacred and the profane.

In Hinduism, there is no definite demarcation between virtue and vice, good or bad, sacred or profane, because all these things are the result of an action, and it is only the individual reaction which can draw the line. All these things stem from some action and the word "karma" means "action," so karma is God in action. There is no wrong in the action itself, it is only the result which may be right or wrong, good or bad, sacred or profane.

The Lotus Sutra is one of the most popular of all the Buddhist scriptures.

//

continuity

evolution

Hermetic Mysteries

involution

karma

lotus

lotus seat

love

parasitism

salvation

sin

sushumna

sutra

undifferentiated unity

///

love

/

The English word derived from the Anglo-Saxon terms lufu or lufe which came from the earlier term lufian or leofian, meaning "to love." There are many kinds of love and myriad degrees of intensity in any one phase of it.

Love is "that which attracts," so, in this sense, magnetism is a form of love. In science, the elements are attracted and held together by magnetism, but in the organic world of the higher animals, this magnetic attraction is

controlled by the emotions, so it is called love. In the human emotion of love, there are three major classification, which are aggipa, filial and eros or erotica.

The eros principle is the life principle. It is by the path of love that the pilgrim soul finds its way back to the Godhead.

Love is a basic concept in religion and philosophy and is so elastic within its own dimension it can stretch from heaven to hell. Its application can be either good or bad. Love, by its very nature, is not naturally a controlled emotion. Without some attempt at control, however, it may become the instigator of emotional conflicts and problems as a fundamental operator in human relationships.

In translating the Christian Bible from other languages into English, some of the words were changed, and love is one of those words. many of the references are to charity and should read love. Love and charity are handmaidens, but they are not synonymous.

In Judaic mysticism, the symbol of the "Yod-He-Vau-He" conceals the magnetic and love principle. The supernal triad may symbolically be drawn as a pyramid resting on the horizon. This trinity is the Godhead, self-contained and abstract. Below the horizon, the pyramid is reflected upside-down and this lower triangle denotes the created worlds of "things." Yod is the top point of this diamond-shaped symbol and denotes Deity. The two "He" are placed at the two opposite side points of the diamond on the horizon. The "He" on the right side denotes the point at which magnetism crystallizes energy to create matter, and this produces the mineral kingdom. The "Vau," which is located at the lowest point of the reflected triangle marks the entry of man into the human kingdom from the lesser animal kingdom.

With the separation of man from the lower animals, man may learn to control his emotions by knowledge and intuition while the lesser animals still love and act according to instinct and consciousness.

The second "He" on the left side of the diamond denotes the point at which all earthly negations are released from spirit so it may rise into the higher spheres of divine activities. The second "He" is sometimes spoken of in the sacred writings as the baptism by fire. At this point, fire burns out the negative dross and purifies the spirit so it is acceptable to the Godhead.

The gospels of most of the world's religions are based upon the principle of brotherly love, friend and foe alike. By serving man, we serve God, for man is, in part, God incarnate.

//

activity

bhakti

caritas

Christ spirit

critical attitudes

compassion

compulsion

consciousness

continuity

emotion

evolute

evolution

five-six-seven

Hati

holy ghost

indwellers

instinct

intuition

involution

kama

karma

kingdoms

life

lustrate

magnetism

man

matter

Messiah

metaphysics

monad

mother love

redemption

spinal column

star of David

stork

supernal

sushumna

tetragrammaton

triad

trinity

Venus

Yod

Yod He Vau He

ref: Ecc. 9:1; 9:5-6; Eph. 3:3-10

///

luach

/

The Hebrew word meaning "table." This term luach does not mean a table as a piece of furniture, but a table of compiled statistics or classifications, such as a chart or framework of reference. In some of the Judaic writings on mysticism or theology, the word luach is used. If the reader uses this word only as furniture, the whole meaning of a cryptic passage is lost

///

Lucifer

/

A compound English word derived from the Latin terms "lux" or "lucis," meaning "light" and "ferre," meaning "to bear," hence, "light bearer" or "light bringing." The Latin identity of the Christian devil. The name means "light bearer" or "morning star." In astronomy, the planet Venus is also called Lucifer, because of its brightness when it is the morning star. Lucifer was classified as one of the archangels of the bright throne power and was governor of the planet Ragnarok.

According to legend, Lucifer, by his rebellion against the power of God, caused God to utilize the flame of the Sun, in the guise of the Archangel Michael to destroy Ragnarok, which became asteroids. Since then, Michael and Lucifer with their legions have been locked in combat, symbolical of the eternal conflict between good and evil.

The name Lucifer has now become a symbolical term used to represent the individual negative intellect and debased will which rebels against authority and dominant powers of good. In the exercise of the personal choice of free will, the intuitional goodness of the spirit is in constant conflict with the emotional and mental rebellion which leans toward selfishness, vanity and eventual chaos. This is symbolized in the allegory of "the eternal struggle of

Michael and Lucifer." Man is one of the battlefields in which this struggle is constantly being waged. It is the emotional conflicts and the mental depravity that can ultimately lead to spiritual poverty.

In some of the esoteric teachings, Lucifer is called Sosiosh. At other times he is identified (wrongly) by the Sanskrit name of Kalki Avatar. These terms, of course, refer to him as the "reverse side" or "the dark side of Brahma or God." This implies the negative side of a positive nature. By this type of symbolical representation, he is need for there is always required an opposite for contrasts. In occultism, he is the governor of night and darkness.

In the Christian scriptures, Lucifer is referred to as "the bright morning star." This implies the divine light of consciousness awakening by knowledge. Since this takes place within the mind of man, when the soul is beginning to quicken with spiritual stirrings, Lucifer is called the Prince of Earth.

In Buddhism, he is called Mara, while in Zoroastrianism, he is called Ahriman.

In the esoteric teachings, Lucifer denotes the combustible principles which divided the day from the night in the cosmic creations.

In the chemical kingdom, there are two chemicals which combine to produce light. They are categorized as the compound luciferin and an enzyme (cellular excretion) luciferase. These, however, need a vitality or energy to sustain prolonged activity, so they require triphosphate, which is coded as ATP.

ATP (adenosine triphosphate) performs in the muscles and cell functionings of organic bodies. ATP is considered a universal source of cell energy. ATP is the primary chemical mandatory for any process utilizing energy in any biological system. it is the substance that transforms or extracts energy from liquid and solid nutritional intakes. ATP causes the healing processes in organisms, stimulates brain cells to function and causes cellular growth and multiplicity.

ATP is presumed by some to the "spark of life." If this is the case, then ATP is carried from planet to planet in the panspermia which produces life on any planet capable of bearing an earth-type life.

//

acid

Ahriman

archangels

Beelzebub

black

darted circle

demon

disposed angels

endocrine glands

evil

evil spirits

fallen angles

Kalki Avatar

law of constant change

Luciferian principle

Mahasura

Mara

Michael

monad

morning star

negation

panspermia

poverty

protologoi

Ragnarok

Satan

Sun

sushumna

Venus

ref: St. John 12:31; St. John 14:30; Eph. 2.2

///

Luciferian principle

/

The occult term for the destructive forces of nature. Destruction and death are the law of life, and this is manifested in every kingdom of created things.

Order is an established harmony and disorder or chaos is hell. Since the law of constant change is in perpetual operation, nothing remains the same forever. Old orders must be destroyed to establish a new order which, in turn, is again destroyed. These are the necessities of involution and evolution, for both birth and death are God in action.

In the esoteric teachings, the name of the angel who is overseer to these activities is Mal'achem Habalah. In the Judaic writings, he is often referred to as the angel of destruction. However, Mal'ache Habalah is not an angel but a spirit force. The laborers of the actual work are the cherubim who, in turn, work with the elementals and the elements.

Lucifer, Mal'ache Habalah, Cherubim and the elementals all work in the negative fields of created matter. They are of vital importance, for nature serves only to provide the vehicles for spirit to manifest in. Hence, nature operates on the principle of "create it and destroy it." These operations are impersonal, impartial and completely non-objective in regard to living things.

//

acid

Ahriman

angels

atoms

chaos

Cherubim

continuity

cycles

death

devil

demon

destruction

dhananjaya

disassociation

elementals

evil

evolution

gandharva

God's word

involution

jinn

kalpa

karma

kingdoms

law of constant change

life

love

Lucifer

Malkuth

mumia

neesing

order

parasitism

Samael

three manifested worlds

///

lulav

/

The Hebrew name for the palm fronds that are waved at the Sukkoth services. Citron, myrtle and willow branches are also waved. They symbolize the various types of men. In the New Testament of the Christian Bible, it is stated that palm branches were waved when Jesus of Nazareth entered Jerusalem. Probably from this custom of using a palm to denote the highest type of man, palm branches were used for this ceremony.

//

palm branch

ref: John 12:12-13

///

luminous body

/

In the esoteric teachings, it is taught that there are various types of luminous bodies. The lowest type is the discarnate entity which produces an ectoplasmic, teleplasmic or idioplasmic luminous body. This is done by utilizing

a combination of astral and physical atoms. The next is the luminous body or an angel who makes an appearance into the physical world of matter. This body of the angel is comprised of the general type of astral atoms only. The next higher body is that of an anthropomorphic type of God or one of His direct descendents who makes an appearance into the world. The highest form of luminous body is that which is a light so strong the human eye cannot bear to look at it. Other types of epiphany revelations can be done with a body of fire, lightening or some other form of either hot or cold flames.

The bodies of the world masters are luminous bodies, for they are the ascended masters and their forms are considered to be the transfigurated bodies. These bodies are formed also of astral atoms, but of a very high degree of positive radiation. The luminosity covers the whole body and rarely do these highly evolved souls return to the Earth in spirit form, except when they have divine mission, they might appear in visions, but are usually seen clairvoyantly.

Saints visitations are commonly done with an astral body, so only those who have clairvoyant ability can see them.

As long as a living man is in an earthly type of body, the only light which can reveal his saintliness is the halo which surrounds the head. This is due to the fact that the human brain is made up of mentoids, and these are susceptible to the internal spiritual lights.

//

abhassa

angels

ascended masters

astral atoms

atom

chidakasa

cosmic atom

epiphany

halo

illumination

kundalini

light

materialization

mayik

mentoid

shaft of light

simulacrum

taijasi

transfiguration

ref: Ex. 3:2; Matt. 28:3; Luke 2:8-9; John 5:35; Acts 10:30; 1 Cor. 15:40

///

luna philosophorum

/

The Latin term for the purest living alchemical "spirit" of silver. It is also the refined essence of heat and moisture. Symbolically, this is the purification process of throwing off the moon's negations with its feminine emotionalism and possessive attachments for material things.

//

crosses

Moon

renunciation

sol philosophorum

White Queen

///

lunar cults

/

The Theological, occult and metaphysical English term for the ancient religions and secret societies which worshipped the feminine principle of creation which was symbolized by the Moon. The best known lunar cult to the Western world was the ancient one called Ashtaroth or Ishtar. This was a matriarchal religious society made up of the priestesses with male priests in subordinate positions.

Fertility was basically its object in the forms of sacred sex worship. The ceremonies and rites were to inspire nature to fructify the crops, cattle and families. Later in history, with the emphasis shifted to the masculine God, the lunar cults degenerated into orgies of sexual indulgences, still, however, operating under a thinly guised veil of religion. These cults also gave rise to the legends of the Amazons, which were women warriors.

With the advancement of religious growth and deeper mystical development, matriarchy gave way to patriarchy. Patriarchy became firmly established among the Jewish tribes and gave rise to the tenets of the Torah.

The lunar cults, with the over accent on the feminine principle, gave way before the unfoldment of the solar revelations, which were masculine. However, since certain mystical aspects of the lunar cults were established

upon a foundation of ancient and accredited truths, the priesthood adopted the robes and dress which were acceptable to both man and church.

The skirt covered the mystery of life and took the place of the priestesses' girdles. At this point, the exoteric emphasis was shifted from earth to the sky, although the celestial masculine God had always been taught in the esoteric aspects of mystical religion. Instead of a mother and child form of religion, father and son became the basis of worship, which led to the adaptation of heroes and their achievements. The masculine God needed, however, the complement of the Madonna and Child to balance the creative prowess, so the trinity came into focus.

The next great shift in religious movement placed the Son into prominence, and this gave rise to the Messianic principle. Out of this Son principle came the advent of Christianity in the West, while in the Easter world Siva was the Son principle in action.

Among the last of the great lunar mystery cults that adopted the solar principle were the Grecian mystery centers of the Orphic, Dionysian, Apollionic and Delphic mystery schools. Yet, even here, priestesses held the high positions of oracles and pythonesses. The lesser band of teachers and interpreters were priests in these orders.

//

Apollo

Bacchantes

Delphi

Dionysus

Dravid

holy ghost

Induvansa

Ishtar

Isis

Lilith

messiah

Moon

Oracle of Delphi

Orpheus

pitar devata

pythoness

sex worship

Siva

Tezcatlipoca

trinity

vestments

Yadara

///

lungs

/

The English word lung is derived from the Anglo-Saxon term lungen. The lungs are one of the two respiratory organs in air-breathing animals, the other being the nose. The lungs act as organic atom smashers for the physical body. Countless atoms are breathed in with every breath. Not all atoms can be used by the body, so those that are not of service are expelled with the exhaled breath.

The atoms which are of service to the body are smashed and the energies distributed throughout the body. The two nostrils alternate in breathing, unless there is a nasal obstruction or some other form of malfunctioning retardant. There is an organic control of some kind which acts as a governor for shifting the breathing back and forth from one nostril to the other.

This alternating action keeps in balance the acid and alkaline content of the body. The left nostril controls the acid quantity and the right side controls the alkaline.

//

acid

atom

breath

energy

ghrana

ida

inspiration breath

prana

vayus

yoga

///

lustrate

/

The English word derived from the Latin term lustrum or lustratus meaning a "purificatory sacrifice," "purification," "to make clear or pure" or a ceremony of "cleansing."

The early Greek versions of the New Testament in the Christian Bible used the word lustrate instead of baptize. In general usage today, the word merely means to clean or to purify.

In the esoteric teachings of the mystical religions, there are considered to be four principle forms of baptizing. The use of water for the purification of the physical body through electro-magnetic action. Air by the breath of insufflation acts as a purifier for the psychic body by the action of pneuma, which is the vital spirit energy contained in the breath. Baptism by blood cleanses the kundalini (spinal fire) of its gross negative vibrations. The final and most important of all baptisms is the one by fire. This purifies the monadic ego after it has finished all of the cycles of the kingdoms less than the metonymy. At this baptism, all negations and dross of imperfections are burnt out of the ego.

Lustrum also means a five-year period. In the Catholic church, there is a ceremony performed every five years in which the censors purify the whole of the Roman people.

The act of lustration with water is mandatory in most of the religions. All officiators in preparation for ceremonies or services must wash the hands before handling sacred objects or vessels.

In the Mohammedan faith, all Muslims wash the hands and feet before entering to any prayer. If water is not available, then the symbolical ritual of washing is gone through. In fast areas of Africa and the Middle East where desserts are the rule, water is a precious commodity, so the act of going through the motions of washing is acceptable.

//

akashic records

baptize

blood

bodies of man

candles

energy outlets

etheric body

fire

five

Gaia

holy water

initiation

insufflation

kingdoms

kundalini

love

magnetize

monad

monadic ego

pneuma

prana

telein

theurgy

water

ref: Ex. 40:31-32; Job 29:6; Ps. 58:10-11; John 13:4-5

///

lycanthrophy

/

The English word derived from the Greek term lykanthropos, which means a "wolf-man." It is a compound word comprised of lykos, meaning "wolf," and anthropos, meaning "man."

Lycanthropy is explained as a man being transformed into a werewolf, but never a wolf turning into a man.

Scientifically, it is impossible for a man to physically produce wolf hair on the face and body. It is also impossible for the incisor teeth to become fangs in a short time.

In psychology, psychiatrics and occultism, it is understood that a man may revert to the instinctual savage animal habits and, in a short time, develop predatory traits.

Lycanthropy is considered to be but one form of expression in the field of polymorphism.

Among the more ignorant and unsophisticated masses of both high and low cultures, lycanthropy is accredited as being real, although the educated groups classify belief in it as superstition. Psychology, psychiatry and pathology relate this animal tendency to either mental aberrations, psychic malfunction, some diseased part of the brain, or to some diseased part of the body which directly affects the brain.

//

jadi-jadian

pho

were-tiger

werewolf

///

lynx

/

The name of a quadruped animal resembling a cat but with longer ears and a short tail. The Latin and Greek terms for this animal are the same as the English.

According to the ancient Chaldean magic symbols, the lynx was a living winged orb and represented "universal spirit." The Chaldeans most probably adopted this winged orb symbol from Egyptian symbolism and gave it a somewhat different meaning.

The Egyptian symbol was an orb with open wings and denoted Horbehutet, a solar deity and companion to Ra, the sun god. A similar type of symbol was used by the Jews, but they depicted a baby's face as the orb with open wings at the neck. This to them denoted the cherubim.

//

Caitanya

cherubim

scarab

wings

wings open

///

lyre of Apollo

/

The occult, metaphysical and mythological term for the seven-stringed lyre upon which Apollo played. According to esoteric interpretation of the seven strings, each string represents one of the vibratory tones of the seven negative created planes, throughout all space. These seven negative planes are duplicated in the seven negative kingdoms of created earth matter.

When the lyre is played, it embraces the universe with its rhapsodies of harmonic tonal vibrations. These vibrations are the forces which create thermal barriers and crystallize energy into matter for creative purposes.

They are the seven colors of the spectrum and the seven tones of the music scale. Their collective tones make the chord known as the cosmic om.

These vibrations work only in the spheres of material creations for they are the vibration of created "things."

It is taught in many mystery schools that each string's tone corresponds to one form of the human being's seven bodies. Its vibratory cadences can bring forth spiritual and highly enlightened responses from the seven chakras, which control the emotional and physical bodies, when the body is attuned to the harmonic impulses of the lyre of Apollo. It is also an inspiration to the creative endeavors of man for the tonal values of the vibrations stimulate art and science.

//

Apollo

bodies of man

chakra

cosmic circulation

creation

gandhara

gandharva

God's word

gongs

involutionary arc

kingdoms

life waves

matter

om

on-going

resistance

seven

sushumna

thermal barriers

vach

vibration

///

M

/

The letter "M" is the thirteenth letter in the English alphabet. In numerical symbolism, the letter M can denote either the twelfth or thirteenth in a series, class or group.

In the Hebrew language, the letter M is the root sign denoting "universal," "endless," "infinity" or "many." The letter M is called mem, and when it is used as the final letter in a word, it signifies the plural-masculine. When the M itself is doubled such as MM, it means "extraordinary power." When used as a prefix to a Hebrew word, the letter M meanings "from" or "out of," hence it is shown as feminine. M is often spoken of as the "universal sign," and, as such, it can be used for the "material" sign or for the "mother" aspect, implying, of course, the feminine creative powers which "bring forth."

It is striking how this letter M is used all over the Earth in different cultures with practically the same meanings. The Amerinds, Chinese, Ethiopians, Latins, Slavas, Teutons and the Anglo-Saxons use the letter M or MM in their words denoting "the creative mother-force" or the "negative creative powers." The MM implies the duality in nature, so is therefore of extraordinary power.

//

aroom

aum

Chol-Tzebaam

I or I am

Kali

L

M’bul

ma

manna

music of the spheres

rupa

///

Ma

/

The Sanskrit word meaning five. Either the word Ma or Hel in Coptic means "Goddess of the lower world." Ma or Hel is another form of Isis as mother nature. Isis is also called "Lady of Heaven" when she is represented as offering the ankh or tau cross to her followers as the symbol of physical life. In this aspect of positive-spirit, Isis, and negative- spirit and matter, symbolized by Ma; Isis is rather unique as a female for this type of duality. It is like the interchangeability of the "shadow and the substance," without which any differentiation of which is which.

//

Aum

crux ansata

Eros

five

five pointed star

hel

Isis

Kali

Lilith

M

pancha

panchama

parama

Siva

tau

Vishnu

///

maarab

/

The Hebrew word which means "west." This "west," esoterically, implies night with its hidden and dark unknown things. Maarab, therefore, is the symbol of death, the sign of the end.

//

cardinal

Seb

west

///

maaser

/

The Hebrew word meaning "tithe."

//

///

Maat

/

The Coptic name for the Egyptian Goddess of truth. She is usually depicted with an ostrich plume in her headdress. According to the Theban Recension, or "The Egyptian Book of the Dead," the heart of a deceased was placed upon a scale and weighed against an ostrich feather. This feather was the symbol of Maat, the Goddess of truth and justice.

//

feather

judgment day

particular judgment

///

machagistia

/

The Greek word for the type of magic as it was taught and practiced in ancient Persia and Chaldea. At that time, it was considered the purest form of worship among the ancients in regard to divine things.

//

mage

magi

magic

///

macionica

/

The Slavonic word meaning a "witch."

//

///

macrocosm

/

The Greek word for the great universe. It is used to denote the cosmos as the infinitude of space. The word macrocosm is also used to imply the realm of the God-mind or consciousness manifesting in this infinite vastness of space.

Symbolically, the macrocosm is depicted as a triangle resting on the horizon. This represents the trinity or the greatness of God. This pyramidal triangle, when shown by itself, signifies Deity as the void or absolute self contained, better known as the undifferentiated unity.

When the Yod sign, or single flame, is centered in the triangle, it signifies the emergence of the trinity of light, or the triadic principle of creation.

When the triangle is inverted with the apex on the horizon, it denotes the productiveness of Deity pouring downward, through this funnel-like triangle, the energies, forces and powers toward creative activities. The reflection of this upper triangle, which is upside down and reversed in the nadir, becomes the microcosmic triangle known as the little universe or little world. Here descends spirit into the world of matter, giving infinite possibilities in the finite world.

//

crown

Hiranyagarbha

Infinity

macroprosopus

metaphysics

microcosm

nara

ring-not-pass

Shivasvarupa

Siva

Star of David

triangle deified

undifferentiated unity

void

Yod

ref: Luke 17:21

///

macroprosopus

/

The combining form of the Greek word makros or macr, meaning long, large or great, and the word prosopopeia, meaning personification or person. Macroprosopus means "long face" or "vast countenance." It is also known as Arik Anpin. These terms are but titles for Kether, "the crown," and highest of the Sephiroth. Another title is Aatik Yomin, better interpreted as "Ancient of Days." Macroprosopus is also applied to Deity when used in contradistinction to the Christ spirit, which is referred to as the microprosopus or the "little countenance."

//

Arik Anpin

Christ spirit

Hermes

Kether

lesser countenance

macrocosm

metaphysics

microprosopus

Nara

Resha-Havurah

son, the

Vau

Ref: Luke 2:26-27

///

mada

/

The Sanskrit word for vanity or arrogance

//

indwellers

maya

///

madhyama

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the beginningless and the endless, or the everlasting to the everlasting.

//

Eluel

madhya

pashyanthi

///

Madhavacharya

/

The Sanskrit term for a commentator of the dualistic school of the Vedanta philosophy.

//

duality

Vedanta

///

madhya

/

The Sanskrit term for ten thousand billion. A term used to denote a time duration or measurement as used in yuga and cyclic periods.

//

madhyama

yuga

///

mage

/

The Hindi words magh, mah, or the Sanskrit words maha, mage or magian, are believed to be the root of the word "magician." In India of the pre-Vedic times, the maha-atmas were the great souls or priests. These magians were the priests of the great fire-God, Agni, as well as astrologers. In the Chaldean, Assyrian Babylonian and Persian civilizations, these mage were also called magi.

//

akkum

maga

machagistia

magi

Zarathustra

///

Magen David

/

The six-pointed star called among the Jewish people, "the Shield of David," or hexagram, was found in Sidon as early as the seventh century bce. It became the official Jewish symbol in 1148 ce.

//

Star of David

six-pointed star

///

maga

/

The Sanskrit identity for the priests of the Sun. These later became the Magi of the Chaldeans, Meds and Persians. They were the forefathers of the modern Parsis.

//

Mage

Magi

Parsees

Pharisaians

///

maggid

/

The Hebrew word for a preacher. This term usually implies the itinerant kind who were popular because of their clever parables.

//

mashal

///

magi

/

The Latin word for wise or holy men, as it was used in the Eastern tradition. These men were astrologers, philosophers, doctors and priests. They were high in the mystical doctrines of the esoterics.

In later times, both in the East and the West, they were accepted as incarnated masters. They could also be adepts or initiates who incarnated for specific reasons of introducing new ideas or ideals into an expanding culture, or for beneficial help to mankind in general.

They were often the "powers behind the thrones" which governed the policies and destiny of nations. They were the councilors of the common people and of kinds. Many of these magi or magicians were considered occultists, for they were prophets, seers, doctors, theologians and mathematicians, as well as astronomers and astrologists. They knew the laws of nature and could, in numerous ways, control or operate it. These men could often create imperial powers or break emperors. They were the manipulators of destiny who often were unaware that they moved cultures or persons into the limelight or obscurity to fulfill the patterns of cultural or racial evolution. It was through this mysterious power they wielded that superstition brought fear, which descended to its lowest degree in the Middle Ages by the machinations of the so-called magicians, occultists, alchemists and the established church.

//

dactyls

Druids

epiphany

Jew

machagistia

maga

mage

magic

magus

nabi

occultist

thaumaturgist

theomancy

Tzaddik

Zarathustra

ref: Matt. 2:1

///

magic

/

The Chaldean word "mag" means "man." Magus means "the man" or "manful one." Thus magi means "wise man," and magic means "the superior man." In the esoteric sense as expressed here, the masculine will is the agent which controls the real magical arts. This masculine power takes domination over nature because nature is feminine.

In the Greek language, the word magic denotes a controlled operation of natural law which can produce effects out of their normal time and place. Magic is man's way of controlling a disruption of natural laws to reduce or speed up time in the changing of material forms, or actions, as well as other types of phenomenon.

White magic is that which is used for a beneficial purpose. Black magic is that which is used for derogatory purposes. Black magic is the abuse of supernatural powers when applied to a selfish and personal use.

All nature's laws are established with a self-executive basis so that they cause retributions and compensations automatically. The reflections of all magical operations will penetrate into the karma of the operator. He will be held entirely responsible for the results brought into effect by his manipulations. These actions and reactions upon the lives and souls of others will, in turn, be reflected into the operator's karma.

"When one is wise enough to hold power over nature, one is usually too wise to abuse it."

Among the ancient cultures, magic was a synonym for wisdom. The magi or magicians were the learned men of their times, but not all actively participated in the production of nature phenomena. Many were just teachers, priests or councilors. Usually those who were accepted as magi or wise-men really were, however, like all other fields of specialized training, there were a few charlatans.

The title magi was, in ancient times, respected and held in distinction, for it denoted one who was learned and filled with superior wisdom. One of the most famous of the old world astrologers, soothsayers and master of magicians was Daniel of the Hebrew testaments.

//

Coetic

fallen angels

immortal

jodo

karma

Kasdim

Jew

machagistia

mage

magi

magician

Marduk

miracle

nature

obi

Obiism

occultist

phenomenon

pentagram

retribution

sarcology

sympathetic magic

time

Voodoo

white magic

Ref: Matt. 2:7

///

magician

/

The Greek word for one who is accredited with possessing supernatural or paranormal powers. Actually, these powers are the result of learning, study, discipline and a sincere compulsion to achieve the ultimate in the development of one's natural attributes. To the more untutored, these men are also called sorcerers or necromancers, although these terms are erroneous.

The great difference between the seer and the magician is that the magician participates in affairs actively while the seer is passive and receptive, more like a prophet.

//

compulsion

epoptes

exorcism

magi

magic

Nabia

prophet

thaumaturgist

ref: Act 8:9-24; Daniel 4:9

///

Magnetic Masonry

/

Magnetic Masonry was a very early degree in Masonry and was sometimes called the "Oracle of Cos." The island of Cos was the birthplace of Hippocrates, who is considered the father of medicine. The order or rite of the "Oracle of Cos" is presumed to have been dedicated to Hippocrates.

It was not a very popular order, so was seldom incorporated into the fraternal bodies. This was an order of a therapeutic nature, used by the brothers of light and was based upon the magnetic principle of healing, such as the laying on of hands. This rite was also known as Iatric Masonry, which is thought to have been based upon the Hermetic rites.

//

divine healing

Hermetic

laying on of hands

magnetism

///

magnetic pole

/

The point on the top of the Earth in the Arctic to which a magnetized needle will be attracted. The Earth has two poles of unlike magnetism, one at the North Pole and one at the South Pole. The pole in the Artic is the outlet for the energies and forces which have been in operation within the Earth's center. This magnetic poleis not the axis pole of the Earth's rotation. There is some seepage from the cosmic energies through the fifth wind so their energies can be acclimated to the Earth and its many subtle structures. Through the south magnetic pole in the Antarctic region, these virgin energies are drawn into the Earth's center for incubation and impregnation with the Earth's needs. This is the intake valve, as well as an overflow seepage outlet valve keeping always in balance this planet's motion, even though it slows or speeds up slightly. This change of planetary tempo is governed by the etheric pressure of energies which move through cosmic space. This rise or lowering of pressures in the cosmos is the result of waves or currents of force or energy in its direction migrations, and the Earth's vortex acts as a self-controlled gyroscope in direct ration to the external activity impacts or pressures. The North Magnetic Pole is currently located at about 73° N latitude by 100° W longitude. The South Magnetic Pole is located currently about 71° S latitude by 199° E longitude.

//

astral bands

astral plane

atmosphere

centrifugal force

energy

ether

fifth wind

gravity

gyros

///

Magnetic Sun

/

The magnetic Sun is the Sun as seen in our heavens. It is magnetic in its structure and radiation, for it is functioning on the principle of magnetism in contradistinction to the central or electric Sun, located in the heart of our universal system.

//

electric Sun

solar system

universe

///

magnetism

/

In the occult understanding of the word magnetism, it is considered to be an agent of motion by dynamic force. It is the result of certain electrical activities which rearrange either molecules or electrons in their aggregated mass. In nature, magnetism is a force which causes attraction, repulsion, polarity, etc. magnetism can also be a cosmic energy resultant from the electric Sun and its etheric activities. It is this type of magnetic subtle energy which pulls and holds together the energies and gases for creative purposes.

In a biological body, this same kind of force is called animal magnetism. It is also a part of the force which is incorporated in the personality. The stronger the force, the stronger the personality projection. It is part of the energy throw-off of the body which can make people like or dislike one.

F. A. Mesmer identified this activity and called it animal magnetism, for it manifested itself strongest in the animal body. He claimed it pervades the whole atmosphere as a sort of universal fluid. He postulated that it produced cyclical processes, especially in the progress of illnesses or their alleviation. It is this power of personal magnetism which penetrates into the walls, floors, furniture and clothes of each and every individual that gives the personal touch or character to a person's home. This is spoke of as "atmosphere," for it is the thing which reflects the individual's personality.

This could be a Western concept of the Hindu idea of "fluid electricity." However, many consider the healing propensities to be purely auto-suggestive, of psychosomatic.

//

acid

afferent

Agni

atom

efferent

electric fluid

electric Sun

energy throw-off

Eros

gluten

gravity

jnaendriya

Jon

koilonic bubbles

kundalini

laying on of hands

life waves

love

magnetic healing

magnetize

matter

motion

nature

nature of things

odic force

sushumna

///

magnetize

/

The act of molecular rearranging from a natural chaos into an order. The results are especially notable when electricity is sent through iron. The electric current changes the iron molecules from a mixed-up disorder, like a hay

stack, into order, like stacked cords of wood. All the positive ends of the molecules will point one way, and the negative ends will point the other. This changes the iron into a magnet.

Pretty much the same thing happens when the personal animal magnetism is controlled and guided by the mind. This makes a magnetic healer, and some people come by this talent naturally while others have to develop it. The same process is used when a person wishes to magnetize an object. Clasping a cup of water in the hands for a short time will magnetize it with the person's vibrations.

Holding a container of ordinary tap water, or holding the hands over the water which has been ritually prepared with salt, and blessing the water with the proper liturgy will result in holy water. It is the spiritual vibrations of the celebrant that imbue the water with the spiritual power.

//

Kneph

haurvatat

holy water

consecration

motion

clasping the hands

osculatory

insufflation

magnetism

altar

ambient

energy outlets

nature of things

taro

odic force

hand clasp

Eros

pran pratishtha

Eucharist

psychometry

contagious magic

laying on of hands

///

magpie

/

The Chinese symbol of "good luck."

//

///

magus

/

The Latin term for a wise man or a sage. In the Rosicrucian Society, this is the title of the highest order in the ninth grade.

//

magi

///

maha

/

The Sanskrit word which means "great." When used as a prefix, it signifies "the great."

//

ak

great

mahatma

///

Mahabharata

/

The Sanskrit title of an epic poem of India compiled from the compositions of many of the ancient wise men. It contains in excess of two hundred thousand lines. The Bhagavad Gita is but a section of this masterly work.

//

Bhagavan

Bhagavad Gita

Krishna

maha

///

mahabhantic

/

The Sanskrit word which means "that which belongs to the macrocosmic principles," or "that is part of the macrocosm."

//

macrocosm

maha

///

mahabhuta

/

The Sanskrit term for tattva, or the concept of the duality of Deity. It implies the physical world of matter reflecting the spirit creative powers of God.

The word mahabhuta may also be applied as a term for the corpse of a great person or for a deceased Buddha's body.

//

bhutas

breath

duality

maha

tattva

///

maha buddhi

/

The Sanskrit term for the intelligent soul of the world. Starting from this high point, the seven descending prakritis, or nature kingdoms are ever enlargening as they descend downward into the material world to form creations. These kingdoms draw on this soul of the world as well as contribute to its maintenance and operation.

//

buddhi

creation

elements

kingdoms

maha

prakriti

sushumna

triad

world soul

///

Mahachokan

/

The Sanskrit name which, according to occult terminology, denotes the Lord of Civilizations. A Mahachokan is a chief in the spiritual hierarchy. Mahachokan is also the name for one of the schools of occultism in the East.

//

occult

///

Mahadeo

/

The Sanskrit word used, at times, for one of the names of the great God Siva.

//

pitris

Siva

///

Mahadeva

/

The Sanskrit name or title for the supreme Master. In the Mahadeva state, neither gender is predominant. This, as a Godhead, is androgynous. The gender must be implicated by the statements or situations which will indicate either sex. In this way, Mahadeva can be either male or female.

Mahadeva is the name for the virgin-mother of the first Krishna. In the Vishnu Purana, she is symbolized as the feminine principle in the intitial-unmanifested triad.

She is the universal substance and the feminine principle of nature, or mother nature. Here is shown a relationship of the brahmanical Mahadeva idea with the celestial Madonna, Isis, Guadalupe, Inlil, Ishtar, etc.

//

deva

Devamatri

devarshis

Devi-Bhagavata

Ishtar

Isis

Krishna

kumaras

nari

trinity

///

mahaguru

/

The Sanskrit word for "the great teacher."

//

guru

///

maha kala

/

The Sanskrit term for a great period of time.

//

kala

kalpa

///

maha kalpa

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "great age" or "great time." The maha kalpa constitutes a great cycle of four asamkhya kalpas which are: vivarta kalpa, vivarta-siddha kalpa, samvarta kalpa and samvarta-siddha kalpa.

These are comparable to a life span, even though they deal with time on such a huge scale that the mind is hardly able to comprehend a time duration of such length. This corresponds to the life span, in that it is like childhood, maturity, old age and death.

//

kalpa

maha kala

maha yuga

maha kalpa

time

yuga

///

maha karana

/

The Sanskrit term for causation or causes. This is the instrument or body which operates the causal elements in man's physical constitution as well as the causal changes in his thinking.

//

causal body

compulsion

karana

lotuses of yoga

///

maha loka

/

The Sanskrit word for "the great world of knowledge" and "the home of truth."

//

akashic records

loka

maha vidya

///

mahamad

/

The Hebrew term for the governing body of trustees in a Spanish or Sephardic synagogue.

//

Sanhedrin

///

mahamanvantara

/

The Sanskrit word to denote the great twilight era which follows every age of Brahma. Also, mahamanvantara can mean "a great conscious spiritual quality." It can also be used to denote the border line between activity and repose.

//

atmu

consciousness

manvantara

tem

///

maha maya

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "the great illusion." This, of course, implies life and all physically created things. All manifested things are but transient creations resulting from the activities of the everlasting powers, forces and energies which are permanent.

//

cycle of life

maya

sunya-vada

sushumna

///

Maha Parinibbana Sutra

/

The Pali and Sanskrit term for the identity of one of the Buddhist sacred writings which is considered to be the most authoritative.

//

sutra

///

maha pralaya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "the great dissolution." It can also mean "the night following the day of Brahma." This is often, though erroneously, interpreted to mean the destruction of the world, as interpreted by Christian standards. However, in the esoteric sense, this is not quite what is meant. It is not the world that is destroyed, but the life that is on the world. With the advent of a new day of Brahma, the life cycles appear and start the involutionary and evolutionary arcs, all over again.

//

cycles of life

destruction of a planet

involution

pralaya

///

mahaprajna

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "the great realization within." It can also be used to mean "the great wisdom."

//

maharshi

prajna

wisdom

yoga

///

mahapurusha

/

The Sanskrit word for a "great soul." Not a Buddha, but one great in many other ways, such as love, benevolence, helpfulness, guidance, etc. Mahapurusha can also be used to identify the "Supreme Soul or Spirit." It is also one of the many titles of Vishnu.

//

purusha

soul

Vishnu

///

maharshi

/

The Sanskrit word which means "one who discovers" or "one who reveals new paths toward realization.' In Hindu mythology, Vishnu is the director of these anciently accepted paths toward realization.

//

guru

know

mahaprajna

prajna

Vishnu

///

Mahavira

/

The name of the man who found Jainism.

//

agamas

Jainism

///

mahasamadhi

/

The Sanskrit term which means "the great at-onement." It is used to mean the ultimate purpose of life that culminates in the absorption of the monadic ego into the spirit of Deity. It is the returning of the monad to the place whence it originated. In the Christian stories, it is the prodigal son.

//

Bhagavan

Buddhi

Caitanya

metanoeo

monad

samadhi

///

maha sunyata

/

The Sanskrit term for "the great cosmos" or

metagalactic space." Maha sunyata can also be used for "the great eternal law," depending on its usage.

//

sunyata

///

mahasura

/

The Sanskrit word for "the great asura who is the governor of the evil forces of the Earth." This exoterically means Satan and esoterically the great God of chaos, revision and readjustment.

//

asura

chaos

disposed angels

fallen angels

law of constant change

Lucifer

Malkuth

Satan

///

mahat

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "the Great One." It also is a term used for "cosmic intelligence." When used in conjunction with a name, it implies that person is filled with cosmic intelligence and so is "a great one." It is used at other times as a contraction for mahatattva, or mahatma.

//

anupadaka

intellect

mahatattva

mahatma

manomaya kosa

tattva

///

mahatma

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "great soul." The word mahatma is a composite of two words, maha, meaning great and, atma, meaning soul. These great souls are considered to be initiates, adepts or masters who come into the human cycles every generation. They come into any and all civilizations to further each culture's philosophical and spiritual growth and development. They can open or pioneer in any field of human endeavor so long as it is for good and words toward knowledge or advancement.

They may come in as doctors, teachers, theologians, scientists, mathematicians, inventors or discoverers.

Mahatma is also a title that can be bestowed on any person who is a mental or spiritual force in humanity's progress or evolution.

//

adepts

atma

avatar

devarshis

mahat

manasa

Marut jivas

Vamadeva

///

mahatattva

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "the great principle." In an esoteric sense, the mahatattva is considered to be the great ocean of intelligence evolved from nature and available to those capable of tapping its knowledge and wisdom.

//

acid

akashic records

intellect

mana vidya

tattva

///

maha vidya

/

The Sanskrit word for the great esoteric sciences which embrace all universal knowledge.

//

maha loka

mahatattva

metaphysics

///

Mahayana

/

The Sanskrit name for the school of "the great vehicle." Mahayana is compounded of two words, maha, meaning great, and yana, meaning body. This school is the southern branch of Buddhism and was developed at a later period in Buddistic expansion. During this expansion, the church divided, and the northern branch is known as the Hinayana system.

In the two major classifications in which the Buddhistic teachings fall, the Mahayana is also called "the broad way."

//

Buddha Gautama

Buddhism

Buddhists

Hinayana system

Pureland Buddhism

yana

Zen Buddhism

///

mahayuga

/

Another Sanskrit word used to denote "the great age." Mahayuga implies a great aggregation of yugas.

//

manvantara

yuga

maha kalpa

///

mahdi

/

The Sanskrit word which means "a prophet." It is also an Arabic word meaning "the guided one." In the esoteric teachings, it also denotes a Messiah who will come in the future as a great spiritual leader and open a new enlightened age. This, in the Christian faith, is presumed to be the second coming of the Christ."

//

Jabo Shiloh

Messiahs

prophet

propheteuein

master

Maitriya

///

mahoraga

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "the great snake." This word is also spelled mahanaga.

//

dragon

makara

naga

///

mahua

/

The Sanskrit name for a tree native to India of which the wood is presumed to have mystical qualities. It is used in a variety of ways, from the making of amulets to burning it in divination rites and sacrifices.

//

///

maim

/

This word, maim, means both in Sanskrit and Hebrew, "water." However, in Hebrew it may be spelled mayim or ma im. The singular in Hebrew is mi. In the Hebrew, this word is used in the ancient texts to mean "the waters of space."

//

iamin

kailem

triangle radiated

water

///

Maitriya

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "the compassionate ones." It is also the name of a Hindu sage. The word Maitriya can be used to denote the "Buddha which is to come." He will be compassion incarnate and, as such, consume and destroy all evil and hateful thoughts with His boundless love.

//

compassion

Jabo Shiloh

Kalki Avatar

Mahdi

Messiahs

///

major arcana

/

The name for the twenty-two highest cards in the Tarot. The remaining fifty-six cards are known as the minor arcana and form the common deck of playing cards with the four jokers removed. The major arcana is used exclusively for divination purposes, although at one time the whole Tarot deck was used.

//

arcane

malkah

Tarot

///

makara

/

The Sanskrit name Makara is applied to the symbol for the dragon, crocodile or the leviathan. It is supposed to be a sea monster recognized by both the Hindus and the Buddhists in their systems of symbolism. In the mystical aspects, Makara is connected with the creation of a spiritual microcosm and also with the death of a physical universe. As the red dragon is the symbol of divine wisdom, it manifests through the Dhyan Chohans, who are connected with the activities of the birth and death of a planet or a universe.

//

crocodile

Dhyan Chohans

dragon

Leviathan

mahoraga

Mara

microcosm

///

Makara Ketu

/

The Sanskrit name of the Hindu God of love and desire. Makara Ketu is better known, however, in the Western cultures under the name of Kama. This is because the "Kama Sutras" are a treatise on love in all its aspects and has had a popular reception in the Western world.

//

Kama

man

manas

sangsara

sangskara

///

makaram

/

The Sanskrit term for the five-pointed star on the pentagon. In the mystical terminology, this implies the five extremities of a standing man. He stands with the two legs spread apart, the two arms extended sideways and then the head forms the top, the fifth point.

//

five-pointed star

Hindu astrological terms

pentagram

///

makarios

/

The Greek word which means "forever blessed." It implies more than the eternal type of immortal bliss in which the Gods are supposed to dwell, than in the varying impermanent types of happiness inspired by the senses.

//

///

Makhir

/

The Chaldean name for the God of dreams and sleep.

//

sleep

///

makom

/

The Hebrew word which has various meanings. The exoteric interpretation is "divine spirit which permeates everything," and this includes the finite world as well as the infinite worlds.

In the esoteric sense, however, makom is rendered "one gathering" or "one who is gathering." Another translation renders this as "one place."

//

fall

involution

M

nature of things

undifferentiated unity

///

makuta

/

In New Zealand, the word makuta denotes a powerful evil spell, cast by magic. It may be placed upon a person or object to bring about death, destruction or some other negative action of accomplishing harm.

//

///

mala

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "mind." It is sometimes used to denote the impurities of the mind, such as negative thoughts.

//

///

malachim

/

The Hebrew identity for the angels who act in the capacity as messengers for God.

//

angels

Mercury

///

malak

/

The Hebrew word meaning "angel."

//

///

malkah

/

The Sanskrit and Hebrew name applied to the queens in the Tarot cards. Malah is also another term for mother nature, when used in relation to vegetation and the earth.

//

Isis

tarot

Lilith

Yod He Vau He

major arcana

Malkuth

Bel

goose

supernal

///

Malkali

/

Another Sanskrit name for the White Kali.

//

Kali

ma

///

malkot

/

The Hebrew word meaning "flagellation."

//

flagellation

mortification

///

malkuth

/

The Sanskrit and Hebrew term which is applicable to the earth, the mineral or the basest kind of course structured physical material. Malkuth is also the name of the tenth Sephiroth who represents negation, change chaos, disorder, etc.

//

earth

Lilith

Luciferian Principle

mahasura

Malkah

matronethah

matter

triad

///

Malphas

/

The occult name for the grand president of the infernal empire, according to demonology.

//

///

Mama

/

The name of the Peruvian Goddess of fertility.

//

Eros

Inlil

Ma

Nari

///

Mamaloi

/

The primitive name for a priestess-magician in the Voodoo religion of the West Indies.

//

Papaloi

Voodoo

///

Mammon

/

The occult name of the demon in charge of the tempters.

//

///

man

/

The English word applied to any human being of either gender when speaking ethnically. Man is the ultimate of the living manifestation of the Divine immortal components in the animal world. Man is the only living thing which can develop to the highest state of consciousness, because he is the only creation with a personal soul.

One of the great esoteric truths is that "a baby is the greatest of all God's miracles," for here incorporated are all the divine activities that preceded the formation of a soul. Here, too, is blended spirit and matter, proportioned and destined to be the vehicle that is to represent the spiritual God in action. Any baby, the miracle of miracles, embodies the everlasting positive spiritual essences that began the cycles of negative experiences through involutions of the physical worlds.

The involutionary cycles working with birth and death, consistently separate the spirit-essences when in the animal world. After the soul is once formed in the humanoid, it does not again loose its personal identity, nor become segmented. This solidarity is due to the immortality of the soul, and here the evolutionary cycle is started.

Man as a physical animal is actually enormous in size. There are only about 200 species which exist that can exceed his bulk. In the organic world, the average size of living things is the horse-fly. This is because throughout the insect world, there are over seven-hundred thousand species that have been classified.

The Sanskrit root for the world man means "to think." Therefore, man is a "mind-being." Man has intuition which gives him dominion over time and space.

God gave man sovereignty over the Earth. Not only in an empirical way through science, but also spiritually through religion, philosophy and inspiration.

Man's soul places him above all other creations in this world of powerful negations. His positive spiritual potentials, when developed, give him domination over the lesser forms of animate and inanimate matter. His cognitive ability give him multiple communicative expressions, thus broadening and deepening mankind's stream of knowledge, both individually and collective.

The animal has instinct only, which limits it mostly to hereditary traits and specie habit.

In the Coptic esoteric teachings, they list the names of the septenary constitution of man as: 1) chat, the material body; 2) anch, the vital force (During the physical life, the underdeveloped man has only a consciousness of the two lower bodies, the chat and the anch.) 3) ka (or kan), the astral body; 4) hati, the animal soul; 5) ba (or bai), the rational soul; 6) cheybi, the spiritual soul; 7) kou, the divine spirit. The last requisites needed for man to escape the bondage of physical Earth reincarnations is the realization and quickening of the cheybi and the kou. These can be accomplished only when the individual exerts his power of "will."

Pythagoras developed this fundamental idea in his form of esotericism, and the idea was also elaborated upon in the Orphic mysteries.

It has been given in the esoteric teachings and mystical aspects of all the world's great religions.

The basic idea incorporated in all of these teachings is that man, either individually or collectively, is in the time, space, finite continuum. As such, neither man nor his soul can ever become "God," who is infinite. But, man may commune with God and grow and develop into a miniature reflection with his God-like stature, but with all, he is still limited and finite.

Man has, of course, other bodies besides the physical. By the fact that these subtle and invisible bodies are called "bodies," reveals that there is "something" spiritual beyond them. No living man can, either individually or collectively, bridge the gulf of the finite into the infinite except by mind or thought.

It is well known, however, in the esoteric teaching of both East and West, that there is a series of changes which can form degrees of self-transcendence until all negation and self-identity is discarded along with the physical, elemental and even the lower spiritual essences. Through the celestial worlds of the angles, archangels, powers,

principalities and crowns does the monadic ego evolve. This tiny monad or "spark of life" is capable of returning to the metonymy, but even in its absorption into the Godhead, it, itself, is still not God.

//

Adam

aish

Bo tree

bodies of man

cherubim

continuity

creation

development

escapism

evolution

fallen angels

fig

five-six-seven

fours ways of man's creation

instinct

involution

jiva

kingdoms

M

manifestation

manusha

miracle

monad

Nara

nature

plumed serpent

reincarnation

soul

souls of animals

spinal column

tree of life

upadhi

water

ref: Gen 1:28

///

mana

/

A Polynesian word denoting some impersonal, or quasi-mechanical force or object that can control destiny. Good luck charms, amulets and talismans are claimed to be the agent or counterpart of the Polynesian mana.

//

amulet

magnetism

tiki

///

manas

/

The Sanskrit word which means "mind" or "mental." The mind, in the mystical sense, can be defined as the third principle of the universe, as expressed from the life plane. The manas is the human deliberative faculty that originates in the body's "manas chakra." This is better known as the "personal will-force" that is meant to be employed for the higher forms of development. The manas is also the organ of desire and perception. It is the faculty for discrimination and selectivity.

In occult parlance, the manas is the crucible for logic and reasoning prowess. When known as the manas-karma form, it is considered to be the "mind of desire."

//

antakarana

bread

fohat

kama

makara ketu

manas kama

manasas

manas-chakra

manna

manna

Manodhatu

manomaya kosa

memrab

metaphysics

mind

pantach

synteresis

tattva

will

///

manasa

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "intellectuality." Usually, in the esoteric writings, the word manasa is used to denote a silent, invisible action which takes place internally. This occurs when intuition is sharpened by self discipline, study and development.

The term manasa, too, is used to denote the "efflux of the Divine Mind." In the deeper occult sense, this manasa can also be used to identify the "mind-Sons" of Deity. This is understood to mean the divine spark in man, or his monadic ego.

When the word manasa is used as a prefix to another word, that word will be the key as to how manasa is to be interpreted.

//

bodies of man

manasaputra

manasas

manaswin

manna

monad

mystic

mysticism

soul

///

manasa dhyanis

/

The Sanskrit term for the highest developed of the pitris. These manasa dhyanis, with intellectual powers above the somewhat lesser pitris, who were the solar ancestors of man.

//

dhyan-chohans

manasa

pitris

///

manasaputra

/

The Sanskrit term for what is considered to be a "child of the divine mind." This so-called "mind-child," meaning, "spiritual intellectual," will be a son of both God and man, such as a messiah. The manasaputra is often a product of an immaculate conception. These miraculous births have been recorded in the religious histories as having occurred many times in different faiths of the world throughout all times.

//

Christ

gnan devas

Christ spirit

marichi

putra

immaculate conception

manasa

ref: John 3:16

///

manasas

/

The Sanskrit word denoting "those who endowed humanity with intelligence and an inspired immortal ego." In the esoteric teachings, these manasas are presumed to be the masters from some past race. They preferred not to progress on into the higher worlds, but remained behind to help mankind start and endow a new race.

//

dhyanis

mahatma

manas

manasa

Manu

pitris

rishi

root race

///

manas chakra

/

The Sanskrit word for the center in one of the basal-ganglia of the cerebrum, known medically as the thalamus. This thalamus is the seat of emotionalism and, as such, is one of the "mirrors" for the personality. It is a crucial fulcrum

upon which hinges the balance between sanity and insanity. It is also a direct responsive organ to the thyroid, by nerves and harmonic vibrations which help to govern its emotional reactions.

//

chakra

ego

emotion

id

karma

manas

manas-kama

thalamus

yoga

///

manas-kama

/

The Sanskrit word for "the seat of the ego." This manas-kama is the intermediate dual-state of the reincarnating ego's two polations of positive and negative forces, or the spiritual and material desires. In this state of manas-kama, or neutrality, takes place the struggle of the evolving ego. The positive side is constantly striving to lift itself upward toward the spiritual, while the negative is being drawn down by the material. It is the struggle in man between good and evil, wherein he must learn to master "self."

//

ascending arc

astral body

descending arc

ego

judgment day

kama

manasa

manas-chakra

sacred heart

///

manas sanyama

/

The Sanskrit term for the "harmonious concentration of the mind with perfect mental control," while doing yoga practices.

//

concentration

manastic world

mystic

samyama

yoga

///

manas taijasi

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "radiant." This manas taijasi is the radiant state of the higher egoic bodies which are considered to be the vehicles for the illuminated souls, even though they are still in the flesh. These can be seen by clairvoyants, psychics, occultists and metaphysicians when they develop high enough themselves.

//

clairvoyance

ego

halo

illumination

luminous body

oversoul

psychic ability

taijasi

///

manastic world

/

The occult and Sanskrit term for the higher worlds. These are assumed to be the planes directly above the astral, which, of course, includes the angelic sphere. This term can also be used for the mental planes or worlds of consciousness.

//

akashic records

angels

astral plane

creative thinking

dhyana

heaven

manas sanyama

manasa

samyama

///

manaswin

/

Another Sanskrit word which has the same meaning as manasa. There is only one difference, however. Manaswin can be used to denote the "influx of the divine mind," in regard to the life waves, forces and energies sent forth, which the word manasa does not mean.

//

efferent

ego

life waves

manasa

///

mandala

/

The Sanskrit word for a circle. Mandala is also used to denote the ten divisions of the Vedas. Tibetan and East Indian scroll paintings or religious pictures painted on linen or silk are called mandalas.

//

icons

Vedas

///

mandragona

/

The occult name for a specie of small, beardless-elemental-men who, according to occult lore, are better known as "one's familiar daemon." These are considered to be the good elementals who helps those that can communicate with them.

//

daemon

elemental

gnomes

Indian guides

magic

///

Mandukya

/

The Sanskrit name for a section of the Upanishads. In the Mandukya are references to the undifferentiated unity and the introversive type of mystical experience.

//

experiences

mysticism

undifferentiated unity

Upanishad

///

manes

/

The Greek and occult word meaning "ghosts" or "shadows of the dead." These are considered to be one's own ancestral spirits, according to the occult teachings. The ancient Romans worshipped these manes, or, as they were called in Latin, die manes. Offerings of food and drink were placed by the graves of those departed.

In the esoteric teachings, however, these manes are considered to be only the astral shells or elementaries of those deceased.

//

ancestor

astral shell

eidolon

elementaries

Ignis Fatuus

Lar

lemures

spirit

///

manifestation

/

An English word used a great deal in occult and esotericism to denote any apparent result from a cause. In the occult sciences and arcane wisdoms, it is taught that there is no such thing as "creation." This is only a term used to identify a subtle action which brings "things" from eternity into time, from invisibility into visibility or from inertia into activity. The word creation denotes a mentally controlled action while manifestation denotes a natural obedience or nature's laws by the consciousness contained within the structure of elements, powers and forces. These elements are subservient to the self-executive laws of spirit and nature.

All subtle "things" or "qualities" in their elementary or primal states are either beneath or above the threshold of the physical sensory perceptions. As these "things" or "qualities" aggregate, they form or manifest into "something" recognizable and identifiable. The term formed or manifested is used more than the word created in the metaphysical and occult writings.

However, in using the term manifestation, it is interchangeable with the word created or creation in most of the theological writings. Esoterically, this is the key to the "six days of creation" as recorded in the Hebrew book of Genesis.

This word, "day," does not mean a day of 24 hours. It means the forces and power manifesting have completed a single kingdom. Hence, the six days incorporate manifestations moving from simplicity to complexity, through the energy, gas, mineral, plant, animal and man kingdoms in the involutionary arc.

Any and all manifestations of form are the principles of nature, spirit or God producing phenomenon in the negative world to experience its own self perpetuation through activity. It is the coming form timelessness into time, from limitlessness into limit, from absolute into definite and from the invisible to the observable.

//

cycle

epiphany

five-six-seven

iamin

ideal

illumination

INRI

involution

karma

kingdom

man

materialization

on-going

phenomenon

sushumna

three manifested worlds

time track

///

maniple

/

The Latin word for a part of the vestment worn by priests of all religions who use the mystical rites. In the Christian churches, this maniple is a band of cloth worn on the left arm during altar services. The stole is also worn, hung about the neck, at the same time. These two pieces, along with the girdle of cords and fetters, denote in Christian theology the bindings with which the Christ was led about during his period of persecution following his arrest.

//

vestments

ref: John 18:12

///

manipura

/

The Sanskrit word for the so-called "city of jewels." This term, "city of jewels," is an exoteric term for the scintillating radiance "of the solar plexus when seen clairvoyantly." The manipura is in the area of the third lotus, or nerve center, opposite the naval, according to yoga teachings.

//

chakra

id

lakini-shakti

lotus

lotuses of yoga

manipura chakra

memory cells

puri

solar world

umbilical cord

vach

///

manipura chakra

/

This Sanskrit word identifies a nerve center in the region of the navel and is the seat of what is esoterically known as "fire in grossness." This chakra is also called "manipuraka chakra." This chakra is the heat generator and controller for the digestions caloric needs. The whole solar-plexus area houses this chakra's chemical-organic mechanism. In this third center of chakra activity, all ten of the subtle energies of the sushumna force are condensed, then separated and redistributed to the other nerve centers. The redistribution of these energies is spoken of, symbolically, as the then petals of the lotus.

In Western terminology, this manipura chakra is known as the epigastric plexus Located here is the great junction for the left and right sympathetic nerve chains of the ida and pingala, along with the cerebro-spinal axis. The ten

subtle nerve branches are part of the mechanism of hunger, emotionalism, sleep and thirst. Here also is the seat of courage, fear, aggressiveness, traumatic reactions, stupefaction, jealously, shame, sexual desire, vigor, youthfulness, love, hate, intuitive internal knowing and compulsive drives.

//

body temperature

chakra

digestion

energies

ether

id

koilia

lakini-shakti

libido

lotuses of yoga

manna

naval

sushumna

///

manism

/

The Greek term for those who worship the shades, ghosts or manes of those departed. A form of spiritualism involved with astral shells rather than with true discarnate entities.

//

astral shells

manes

spirit communication

spiritualism

///

manito

/

Manito is an Algonquin Amerind word which means "the great powerful governing spirits." Manito is believed to govern the nature spirits of all organic and, especially, inorganic, matter. It is interesting to note that the Amerinds have many names for their various gods and deities, yet they have no word which means "God."

This word manito can be applied to any object of religious reference. It can also mean just "spirit," ghost of anything supernatural.

These manitos were not necessarily always considered to be Gods, but superhuman man-like creatures who possessed extraordinary powers and attributes, more like the demigods of mythology. They were an invisible tribe made up of masters of magic.

In the Amerindic esoteric religious philosophy, the manitos were believed to be the intelligences controlling the universal energy in all animal and inanimate creations.

Their concepts of cosmogony, in a rather general way, are strangely paralleled to the various early and middle racial cultural theological developments in the Euphrates valley and along the fertile crescent.

Very often an animal or bird would become the manito or totem symbol for a family or a tribe. This animal was supposed to be the guardian spirit for those who adopted it. This totemic bird or animal was also supposed to impart its cunning, swiftness, strength or bravery to its adopter.

This form of "sympathetic magic" is as ancient as man and is found throughout all the tribal cultures of the world, both ancient and modern.

Among some of the Amerindic societies and religious mystery groups, the thunderbird held much the same state of importance as did the phoenix bird among the European and Asiatic legends. These birds, which resemble to some extent the eagle, are said to reside in a sky-world between man and spirit. From this "realm in the sky," the thunderbird acts as a messenger for the heavenly spirit-beings to man.

Further south, into the Central Americas, the thunderbird is associated with Quetzalcoatl, the plumed serpent. As the thunderbird serviced the "great father in the sky-lodge," so the serpents served the "great Earth mother in her "below the world realm."

This symbolism of duality reveals some esoteric knowledge of an upper and lower world, or of spirit and matter relationship. By this two-fold cult is revealed a mystical path in the Amerindic brotherhoods. Many of the Amerindian chants are done purely to establish rhythms, and the words are often of slight importance, much in the same fashion as the Gregorian chants in the Roman church.

There are various ways for the spelling of manito, such as manitu, manitou or manitoba. In the spelling of manitoba, the "ba" is derived from the Cree word "waban," which means "straight."

//

aum

elementals

elements

nature spirits

Phoenix Bird

Quetzalcoatl

sympathetic magic

///

Manjusri

/

The Tibetan word for the "God of Wisdom."

//

///

manna

/

In the Hebrew language, the letters "ma" can mean either "water" or "what," so manna can be interpreted to mean "what is it?"

In a literal or exoteric sense, manna is considered to be food miraculously provided. Some theologians and students believe that the manna, as recorded in the Old Testament of the Hebrew and Christian scriptures, was an exudation from trees or it might even have been locusts.

In the esoteric schools, however, manna is interpreted to be "thoughts," "ideas" or any kind of mental stimuli. Those trained in the more universal aspects of occult and esoteric symbolism believe the word manna is derived from the Sanskrit word manas, meaning "mind." In the Western schools of metaphysics, it is often spelled "mana." In these schools, it is taught that manna means "that which comes from heaven." In this respect, manna is the "spiritual food," consisting of energies as well as thoughts which descend to nourish the spiritual and physical bodies of man. This type of "spiritual food," as an energy, can only be of one substance, since it works in the gross as well as the refined bodies, and that is ether. It does require the etheric body to transform, adapt or rectify all cosmic energies or substances, because without this adaptation to the physical body's organic weaknesses, these powerful cosmic influences would be lethal.

Manna is also, in some of the sacred writings, symbolized as bread, for bread, "as staff of life," is comparable to thoughts and ideas which are the food and the staff of the mind.

In a mystical sense, this is one of the reasons Orientals place food upon their altars of worship, as well as upon the graves of their departed. This signifies that all things which God has sent or given to man is ultimately returned to God. It also denotes a recognition that it came from Him and man is returning it with gratitude.

In Christian mysticism, the bread spoken of in the Lord's Prayer is presumed to be the spiritual food of inspiration. In the celebration of the Holy Eucharist, the use of the wafer of leavened bread has practically the same meaning.

In an occult interpretation, manna is the food and sustenance for the astral bodies as well as the spiritual bodies, for in that world there is no chemical or protean food-stuffs as we know it.

//

ark

body temperature

bread

ether

Eucharist

fruit

golden bowl

grapes

M

ma

manas

manasa

papyrus

power

pusha

Pushan

salt

tonsure

///

Mano

/

The Gnostic word for the "Lord of Light." In the esoteric mystery schools, this "Lord of Light" is also symbolized as the "Crown" or the "Corona" of God, for He is one of the supreme trinity, one side of the supernal triad.

The Crown Mano is another identity for the Hebrew Kether. Mano also is indicative of the higher intellect, where wisdom enlightens the mind and fires the spiritual aspirations. Mano is used also to signify those enlightened or illuminated individuals who are near to being considered Buddhas, saints, Krishnas or Christ-like.

//

Avalokitesvara

consciousness

kether

light

Manu

Manusha-Buddha

triad

trinity

wisdom

Yod

Yod He Vau He

///

Manodhatu

/

The Sanskrit word for the "world of the mind." Each human mentality has a plane of thought which is proportionate to the development of the individual intellect. One cannot go beyond this limit except by study, mental exercise and the development of the higher mental faculties. To proceed into mental spheres for which the brain is not equipped can result only in fanaticism, intellectual snobbery or mental indigestion.

Karma will and does place mental prejudicial blocks in the pathway of progress to slow down the rhythm best suited for the individual's spiritual and mental growth. These blocks can be removed by judicial advice and study, so as to remove the prejudices and negative thinking. But it can only be done by the express demands of the individual's will which must control the mental processes and select the subjects the mind can have. This, of course, requires strict discipline and self control. It is for this reason that secularism and esoteric schools offer the opportunity for this supervised training and discipline.

//

indwellers

karma

manas

manomaya kosa

meditation

mind

navel

yoga

///

manomaya kosa

/

The Sanskrit term for the third sheath or kosa, better known as the mind or mental body. Encased in and operating through this kosa are the energies that circulate and coil about the brain. This coil embodies seven subtle sense-attributes or subtle mental bodies, which are strongest in the force fields of the sixth and seventh coils. It is this kosa which acts as the transformer and conduit for the etheric and cosmic vitality which the brain and mind use for the power needed to operate the cognitive faculties.

Predominating in this kosa are the subtle psychic perceptions which stimulate and help to develop the sixth and seventh senses classified as clairaudience and clairvoyance. This manomaya kosa also enhances and makes hypersensitive the other normal sensory perceptions. This is the type of sheath or kosa that envelopes the brain and mind of the illuminated man, such as that of a saint or spiritually developed person.

//

clairaudience

clairvoyance

ego

halo

jiva

karma

kiss of death

kosa

kosa body

kundalini

mahat

manas

Mano

maya

mind

psychic ability

senses

sushumna

///

mantic

/

The Sanskrit word which means "that which is related to or capable of divination or prophecy."

//

divination

mantic state

prophecy

///

mantic state

/

The Sanskrit term for a type of trance used by some mediums. This mantic state or trance is also sometimes called "a prophetic frenzy."

//

mantic

medium

propheteuein

trance

///

mantra

/

A Sanskrit word meaning "a prayer" or a "sacred verse," usually from the Vedas. In Western theology, a comparable type of chant, prayer or affirmation is used and for the same purpose. The mantra can be a sacred or mystic word recited or contemplated on during worship or meditation. When the word mantra is used as a directive title preceding some form of liturgy, it means "Lord." The mantra can also be a word or sentence used as an invocation.

The real power lies in the repetitive pattern of the mantra which sets up the vibrations bringing about the desired results of a harmonious contact with the superior worlds. These vibrations can penetrate to spiritual sources when they are properly toned and directed. The osculating bands of sound force back the negative vibrations of matter, making a funnel-like core or neutral shaft down which the spiritual forces or powers can spiral.

//

aum

aum mani padma aum

bells and gongs

bija mantras

bindu

clasping the hands

dhyana

Eucharist

gandhara

Gayatri

gongs

guhya vidya

hangsa

hangsa

hotar

mantra

mantra shastra

mantra yoga

mantrika sakti

matra

matrika

nada

navel

pain

prayer

sakti

shaft of light

tablets of the dead

Veda

vibrations

///

mantradhyana

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "spiritual awareness" or the awakening of the "spiritual consciousness," inspired by affirmations or incantations.

//

dhyana

mantra

mantra shastra

mantra yoga

matrika

Zen Buddhism

///

mantra shastra

/

The Sanskrit identity for the brahmanical writings revealing the importance of the mystical science of the mantras of incantations.

//

mantra

mantradhyana

mysticism

shastras

///

mantra tantra shastras

/

The Sanskrit term for the writings on incantations with special emphasis upon the works of magic.

//

magic

mantradhyana

shastras

tantra

///

mantra yoga

/

The Sanskrit term for one of the yoga schools which emphasizes the science of vibrations in relation to the physical body. They teach that the spoken word creates vibrations by oral prayers, recitations and affirmations both within the body and around the outside of the body. By their system is shown one of the many paths which can lead to the "union with Deity" or an awakening of the "cosmic consciousness" for that truly magnificent mystical experience.

//

aum mani padme om

bija mantras

experiences

mantra

mantrika sakti

metanoeo

mysticism

vibrations

yoga

///

mantrika sakti

/

The Sanskrit term denoting the force or power of letters, speech or music. In an occult sense, this implies the vibratory potency brought into play through the mantras by vocal utterances as well as with the use of sounds from bells, gongs, drums or cymbals.

//

aum mani padme om

bells and gongs

mantra

matrika

natural name of things

power

sakti

shakti

vibrations

Zen Buddhism

///

manu

/

The Sanskrit word which means "that which is constantly in the process of being conceived." This eternal process is esoterically considered to be the substratum of the third principle of the universe, which produces the physical form of matter. The word manu is used too, to denote a degree of mind action. Manu can also be used to mean an ancestor. In another use, manu can be used to identify a potential archetype, that is an inspiration to others. The term manu, in some of the East Indian literature, is used to classify the progenitors of a new root race. In this way, the manu is the title or name for the one who governs the racial traits and evolution through group characteristics.

In the Theosophical teachings, manu is the "ruler of the seven chains." This seven chains is a concatenated chain consisting of the seven houses of negation which manifest through the Earth kingdoms, such as energy, gas, mineral, plant, animal, man and angel. These manus act as governors who control, form and guide the evolutionary activities of the different races. Each race has its own Manu.

//

Adamic race

ancestor

Avalokitesvara

chatur-varna

Chaturyyuga

egisi

gnatha

Kadmon, Adam

Kalki avatar

logos

manasas

Mano

manu Sevayambhura

manvantara

marichi

nephilim

Oxomoco

pitar devata

pitris

raibhyas

root races

three manifested worlds

Vaivaswata

yama

///

manusha

/

The Sanskrit word for any one of the living Buddhas, of which there are many. These are men who have attained the purified-saintly estate in this life.

//

Buddha

mahatma

man

Mano

Manushya-Buddha

///

Manushya-Buddha

/

The Sanskrit term used to describe the spiritual estate considered by some to be of a higher developed nature than that of the Bodhisattva. This Manushya-Buddha is a living Buddha who is as yet outside Nirvana. It means, "one who is in his last incarnation." It is a Buddhic soul abiding in a human body.

In the esoteric teachings, this is probably a Buddha-avatar who chose to return to Earth for some special service to mankind and never for any personal reason. They function strictly on the plane of love and compassion.

//

Bodhisattva

Buddha

Buddha-Hrydaya

compassion

egisi

Manusha-Buddha

Marut jivas

nirvana

///

Manu, Sevayambhura

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "the heavenly man." This, of course, implies, the archetypal man who is the synthesis of the original Manus. What these manus discarded as elements of too impure a nature for use in the higher celestial worlds were then used in the formation of this "heavenly man." These impurities were considered to be the dross of negative memory cells and astro-elements not adaptable to the positive worlds of spirit.

This Eastern concept is quite in keeping with the Hebrew concept of Adam Kadmon, the prototype of Judaic esoteric mysticism.

//

akashic records

astral atoms

Kadmon, Adam

manu

///

manvantara

/

The Sanskrit word which denotes a cosmic cycle of time. It consists of seventy-one Chaturyyuga. During this cycle, one of the manu will reign over humanity in which exists certain types of development and culture, depending upon the national karma and evolutionary status.

//

Chaturyyuga

cycle

history

law of constant change

maha manvantara

manu

time

trefoil

///

mara

/

The Sanskrit word which means "mortal" and also "seducer." In this identity, mara denotes "the tempter," which is, of course, feminine and associated with kama. In the Buddhist teachings, mara is considered a spirit of evil for it is negative and feminine. It lures the monads into the cycles and traps the spiritual essences into the cycles of manifesting negative creations and life.

Mara is also the name for the "God-of-death," as well as meaning "darkness.' By his activities in death and darkness, can he bring evolution out of involution, life out of death, light out of darkness and liberation out of bondage. In the esoteric sense, mara is the unconscious quickener for the birth of the spiritual propensities in each individual.

//

indwellers

kama

life

Lilith

Narada

purusha marayana

spirit

///

marabut

/

An Arabic title bestowed upon a Mohammedan pilgrim who has been to Mecca. When these pilgrims are considered saints, they are buried in open sepulchers after death. These small, one-room tombs are always open so anyone can enter for devotional purposes as well as to keep the vigil lights burning above the heads of the saints. Some of these tombs of the Marabuts, or as sometimes spelled, Marabout, are famous for the miracles alleged to have occurred there.

//

///

maramba

/

The Sanskrit title for an East Indian doctor of theology, this is one who is universalist in his outlook and is not connected with any special church or creed. He is an eager and usually well-informed exponent of divine philosophy, frequently in both Eastern and Western concepts.

//

critical attitude

philosophy

religion

speculative thinking

theology

///

marchocias

/

The occult name for one of the demons from the infernal regions. He is one of the few capable of loyalty to the magician who is powerful enough and capable of calling him up.

//

///

Marduk

/

The name of the Assyrian and Babylonian "King of the Gods." Marduk was the patron of magicians and the governor of man's destiny. During the reign of Marduk as a God, his priests wore a spade symbol on their foreheads.

//

asara

Baal

bel

Bel Marduk

destiny

magic

Sargon

///

marga

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "a path." This path implies, of course, the path of knowledge.

//

bhakti marga

Gnostic

karma marga

knowledge

prapatti marga

road, the

way, the

///

margaritomancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of divination by using pearls as a media.

//

///

marichi

/

The Sanskrit word for "mind-born." This is usually applied to the direct sons of Brahma, who is the supreme male in the Brahmanical Trinity. Marichi can mean a messiah, Krishna, Apollo, Buddha or any divine manifestation of the supreme spirit in the flesh.

//

Christ spirit

immaculate conception

manasaputra

Manu

///

maoroth

/

The Hebrew word meaning "light givers," "focuses of light" or "sources of enlightenment." The dual form of this word, maoroth, reveals a duality of light, or different kinds of light. This term connotes, of course, that light can also mean intelligence.

//

///

marrow

/

The English word for the pulp-like fibrous substance found in the hollow centers of bone. This is the body's storehouse for vitamins and minerals, as well as the place where the blood corpuscles are made. Metaphysically, the marrow is important for it acts as the psychic conduits for the body. The blood is the vehicle which houses the psychic body so it is in the marrow that the blood accommodates itself to the psychic vibrations. The etheric body also uses the marrow channels for its circulatory system of psychic impulses much in the same way that the organic body uses the veins, capillaries and arteries for blood circulation. Traumatic or psychic shocks affect the marrow first, before the body has a complete awareness.

In this manner of the marrow's chemical usefulness to the body lies the secret of how Eskimos or other people isolated from green and fresh vegetables get their basic elements and other necessary ingredients from fish or animal protein.

//

blood

cytoplasm

etheric body

habal de garmin

spleen

thymus gland

///

Mars

/

Mars, according to ancient Roman mythology, was the God of agriculture, governing rain and weather. It was only at a much later date that he was acclaimed the God of War. In those early times, Mars was associated with Ares, who was then the God of War.

As the God of Agriculture, Mars required supplication and evocation, for he was the God of storms, tempests and especially hurricanes. As the modern concept of him is the war God, it is presumed he governs the conflict and turmoil in human affairs.

In astrology, it is stated that Mars governs the cortex or cortical portion of the adrenal gland. As a planetary influence, Mars governs the sense of taste, the breasts and maternal instincts and functions. Mars also effects the generative organs, the excretory organs and the motor nerves. The heaviest Martian exertions, however, are in the red corpuscles of the blood. The governing angel of Mars is Samuel.

//

blood

cock

excrement

glands

organs

planets

Samuel

Saturn

///

Marttanda

/

The Sanskrit name for the Sun, as a subject in the Vedas.

//

///

marut jivas

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "monads." The particular use of this term, however, specifically connotes certain types of monads. These are the spiritually refined monadic egos of the adepts who have evolved through the life cycles and are beyond the compelling bonds of reincarnation, yet who can incarnate, so as to be benefactors to mankind.

//

avatar

bodies of man

jivan mukta

Kalki avatar

mahatma

Manusha Buddha

///

maruts

/

The Sanskrit term for the intelligent, but sleeping egos which can be transformed into men by the Pitris, who use these unconscious egos for vehicles in the physical world.

When the Pitris use these types of bodies, it is always in the new cycles of a root race or the beginnings of an advanced blood stream branching into a new race. These Pitris are at that point in history, legend or myth called "Sons of God," "Sons of Light" or "the Demi-Gods."

//

demi-gods

ego

monad

Marut Jivas

Pitris

///

Mary

/

A feminine name derived from the Hebrew and meaning "bitter." In the Danish, French or German, it is Marie. In Dutch, Greek, Hungarian, Italian, Latin, Portuguese, Spanish and Swedish, it is Maria. In the Polish, it is Marya.

//

///

mashal

/

The Hebrew word which means "fable" or "allegory."

//

maggid

///

Mashiach

/

The Hebrew word which means "Messiah." It can also be spelled Mashiahh.

//

Messiah

Messiahs

///

Masleh

/

The Hebrew name for the angle who rules over the zodiac. The power and influence of the messianic principle is transmitted and distributed throughout the zodiacal spheres by this angel, Masleh

//

Christ spirit

///

masochist

/

A word used in psychology, medicine, etc., to identify anyone who enjoys pain, especially during the sex act, or as a prelude to it. This is predominately a feminine tendency, developed neurogenicly through hypersensitive reflexes capable of responding to the harsh aggravated assaults of a sadistic male.

In the field of psychology, the word algophilia is used to describe one who gets a pathological pleasure from pain during the sex act. The complete absence of pain sensitivity in a given area, or over the whole body, is called analgesia. In a broader psychological sense of the masochistic act or idea, the term used by psychologists is machlaenomania.

The word masochist is a Freudian term derived from the name of Luther von Sachere-Masoch, who was an Austria novelist. He used this type of pain enjoyment for characters in his stories.

masochism may take on a variety of forms, such as the psychological or symbolical type, whereby the person revels in self-pity, indulging in either mental or physical castigation for imaginary sins or evil commitments. One of the most common forms of masochistic behavior is the martyr complex, to gain either their own ends of sympathy.

The general behavior pattern of a masochist or sadist is one of the basic negative retardment factors used by nature to hold back the individual and force them into extra cycles of life by building derogatory karma. It is exceptionally strong, because it works in accord with karma, thus blocking any spiritual development or soul growth. Both masochism and sadism are of such a personal nature, the individual is always too self-centered for any kind of spiritual liberation.

//

compulsion

critical attitudes

flagellation

indwellers

Malkot

mortification

pain

sadist

///

Masoretic text

/

The term used for the Hebrew texts when the vowel marks are added.

//

chirek

dagesh

Hebrew language

///

mass

/

The mass was first introduced into the Christian church in 590 ce.

//

asperges bubble

bells and gongs

Eucharist

Mithraic mysteries

ritual

ullambana

///

matcharya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "jealousy."

//

indwellers

jealousy

///

master

/

The English word which means "one who is master of his craft or trade." In the esoteric sense, it denotes an adept, Buddha, Krishna, Apollo or a saint.

//

ascended masters

anatarana

bodhisattva

Buddha

Chrestos

Christos

jnana-chaksu

Krishna

mahadeva

Messiahs

///

Mastiphal

/

The occult name for a prince of demons

//

///

materialism

/

The doctrine based upon the premise that matter is the only reality. Psychological materialism denies the existence of a superior mind which controls the whole universe.

This school of thought accounts for the normal phenomenon processes of mind of nature by explaining them through other accepted and natural sciences.

//

hylomorphism

science

///

materialist

/

The English word for one who is in love with "material things." From the theological standpoint, a materialist is "one who worships created things, rather than the Creator." All "things," such as matter, laws and even principles have an opposite polation, the materialist is the counterbalance to the spiritually inclined.

As it is well known in the metaphysical field, and also in the esoteric teachings, that spirit rejuvenates and is necessary to animate matter. Matter needs this spirit for its vitality and ability to play and active roll in the birth, growth and death processes of nature. By this process, matter becomes imbued with "spirit" and spiritual qualities. The materialist, therefore, helps matter to evolve, by stimulating nature with the love principles of vibrations.

The true materialist is often classified as a hedonist, for he is one who seeks personal pleasure in the acquisition of "things," or finds pleasure in the pursuit of them. The materialist is also the stimulator for discovery and invention, as well as research and science which operates to meet his demands. These demands and requirements from a continual draw on nature and her resources. It is by the continual demands of materialism that the balance in nature is struck, for the materialist is as necessary as the spiritually inspired.

It is only when matter absorbs one to the exclusion of the spiritual that it acts as a retarding factor and is derogatory to the individual. Things of beauty are an expression of Deity. As long as appreciation is blended in moderation with the laborious aspects of living, they are good.

"The laborer is worthy of his hire," so concentrated wealth is an incentive for ambition and the competitive spirit of cultural progress, as well as a compensative aspect of karma. Without concentrated wealth, there would not be foundations giving grants, nor instutional endowments.

So long as the individual is capable of owning "things" and these "things" do not own the individual, it is good, for all the luxuries and beautiful creations are the rewards and compensations for life's efforts.

In the esoteric teachings, it is stated that wealth is given many times not because of, but in spite of, the individual. This can be because of karma and, again, it may be for "testing."

//

asavas

beauty

brothers of the shadow

Dana

dosa

duality

earthbound

evil ego

experience

ganem

hedonist

hoi poneroi

hylotheism

ilda-baoth

indwellers

magnetism

naraka

negation

nekros

nibelung

poverty

poor

poverty

renunciation

sangha

Seth

tamas qualities

tanha

vibration

ref: James 4:4 (?); Romans 6:16; Gal. 3:13

///

materialization

/

A term used to identify any force, energy, invisible element or substance made visible. It is used extensively in spiritualism to mean "a spirit" or "discarnate entity" that becomes visible to ordinary sight perception. There are many recorded types of materializations and each may be traced to various causes. During a seance, there might appear a foot, hand, arm, head or other portion of the body. usually, though not always, of course, these are the fragments of lemures or cast off parts of a former astral shell which is in the process of disintegrating. There are time, however, when complete body appearance is so difficult for the entity to produce that only a portion of an anatomy is possible. It is for this reason identity should be demanded of all materializations. Since these are of negative astral matter, they are closest to the living physical world and so are easiest to produce. It just might be possible that a "message" could be gotten from one of these shadow-forms because even it carries memory cells and personality imprint with duplicate memory patterns of its last inhabitant. It will be, however, completely impossible for this type of manifestation to have any original thoughts or knowledge of former past lives, and absolutely none of any future activities, only the one immediate past life.

The true materialization medium can produce, under proper conditions, a real discarnate entity. It is best to interrogate the materialization to make sure it is the person it represents itself to be. Since an entity is no better nor worse after death than it was in life, it is just possible a mischievous or evil entity might attempt to misrepresent himself.

the usual "force" or energy used for materialization is ectoplasm, although ideoplasm and teleplasm are also used. This ectoplasm acts as a condenser for the abessi or free atoms and material protoplasm which comprises the often subtle tenuous wavering form of a materialization. Apports are another type of materialization which some mediums can produce.

//

abessi

apport

astral atom

astral shell

bhutas

death

ectoplasm

gateway

ideoplasm

jinn

khaib

larvae

lemures

material protoplasm

medium

memory cells

teleplasm

time track

world soul

///

material protoplasm

/

This is an English term used in occultism and spiritualism in the Western world of metaphysics to identify the type of material used by a discarnate entity to produce a tangible and more or less solid body for materialization purposes.

The catalyst for this type of body, or partial members of a body, is the ectoplasmic fluid from the medium. The ideoplasm, teleplasm or ectoplasm gathers together the physical atoms or astral atoms that are floating free in the air and brings these together into a material protoplasm, thus forming the desired shape, consistency and substance for the materialization into a grossness of organic matter.

This elemental matter, loose and free floating, must by psychically magnetized by either the discarnate entity or by the medium before it can be used successfully. This is a technical process and requires time as well as know-how. Should either the medium or the entity not be functioning "up to par," the materialization may not be successful and result only in being time consuming. Once the formation begins to solidify, the currents of energy, force and plasm are controlled mentally so as to displace time. The process for the build up of the "artificial body" is exactly the same as nature uses, except that here, the time element is measured in minutes instead of weeks or months to materialize or dematerialize and is controlled by the discarnate entity. The medium is usually in trance and therefore not capable of consciously controlling the forces and elements necessary to bring into play this type of phenomenon.

//

astral projection

ectoplasm

electric field

gateways

ideoplasm

materialization

medium

pradhana

protoplasm

teleplasm

time

///

math

/

The Sanskrit word for a Hindu monastery, retreat or ashram.

//

mathadhipatis

monastery

vihara

///

mathadhipatis

/

A Sanskrit term or title for those who are at the head of various religious brotherhoods. This term is used extensively throughout Asia.

//

lama

math

priest

///

matra

/

The Sanskrit word for the shortest period of time, when applied to sounds. This is used often in pronouncing of a Sanskrit syllable.

//

ardhra-matri

aum

mantra

matrika

Sanskrit

vibration

///

matrika

/

The Sanskrit word for the fifty letters which comprise the vibrations in Deity's cosmic tonal scale. These tonal values constitute the source of all languages and alphabets, according to Hindu esotericism. These "matrika" sounds are also the vibrations which can crystallize energy into matter This is the basis for the statements found in some of the world's great literature where God creates by the spoken world.

This word matrika is a composite of two words, "matri," meaning the mother principle, and "ka," which alludes to some unknown God or principle, involving itself for creative purposes.

//

aum

God's word

ka

mantrika sakti

matra

matri-padma

matris

matter

matter

natural name

nature

padmas

shakti

triad

vibration

///

matri-padma

/

The Sanskrit term for "mother lotus." This is an exoteric term for "mother nature."

//

lotus

matrika

matris

nature

Ninlil

padma

///

matris

/

The Sanskrit name for the Hindu "mother of Goddesses." There are, however, seven of these divine mothers in the Hindu pantheon. The signify the female aspects in the creative powers of the Gods. They also are symbolically represented as being one of the three sides of the trinity, not as an identifiable "mother" with a name, but as an abstract principle of production.

//

Devamatri

Gods and Goddesses

Isis

Lilith

nari

trinity

Vishnu

///

matronethah

/

The Hebrew word which means "inferior mother. In Hebrew esotericism, this Matronethah is identified with Malkuth, the tenth Sephiroth.

//

Malkuth

///

matter

/

The word matter is an English word to identify the liquid or solid states of the elements and particles constituting the bodies or structures of physical form. Anything which is perceptible to the senses, or that which occupies space, is called matter.

Matter is produced by crystallizing energies. When energy is in its pure elemental sate, it is considered to be homogeneous. When two or more energies come together, the impact creates a thermal barrier of heat and acid, which crystallizes this heterogeneous mass into some kind of "matter."

The strength in the magnetism of the energy and acid, when compatible, to the energies being involved, will attract the type of astral shells needed for this creative or manifesting process. It is this entrapment which governs the generic strains, forms, specie or kind of organic or inorganic bodies that come into being.

Some of the infinitesimal particles of matter are called the K shell, which is short for the Greek term Koilonic Bubbles, that form the so-called "shell" of the atom. These atoms in turn form molecules which aggregate into masses producing organic cells or inorganic particles. In a gram of matter, there is approximately 1.2 x 10e24 essential or basic particles. Science has found that this figure can be arrive at by counting a neutron as two particles.

Matter as crystallized energy is formed in many way throughout all metagalatic space. The creation of matter is not just a planetary activity. In the occult teachings, matter is produced in what is esoterically called "thermal barriers." Anywhere in time or space when two or more energies collide and become embroiled into a mass of combustible activity, the throw-off might or might not contain minute particles of newly created elements-of-matter. These would then be distributed throughout the entire universe by the efferent impulses of the electric sun or the live

waves. The planetary matter would be distributed around the planet by the fifth wind, astral bands or life streams. When matter is destroyed or disassociated, it decrystallizes and is reconverted to energy. Energy is positive and matter is negative.

By the very nature of matter being needed as a negative vehicle, for positive spirit, matter is a byproduct of residual substances aggregated around spirit, energy, forces or powers, of whatever nature they be, so they can act and manifest in the negative worlds.

Evolution can only take place by these external living-spiritual forces which are not inherent in matter. These external forces and energies are the inspirational stimuli to the psychic faculties of the spiritual man so his soul can contact the higher and more divine worlds. The ordinary perceptive faculties of the organic body serve only as sense organs in the physical world of matter.

//

acid

afferent

astral bands

astral shells

atmosphere

atom

blood

body temperature

centrosomes

Christ spirit

consciousness

creation

creation of Earth

cytoplasm

destruction of a planet

earth

efferent

electric sun

elements

evolution

gandharva

God's word

hylotheism

Iswara

Jon

koilonic bubbles

kshetra

life

life streams

life waves

magnetism

mahabhuta

malkuth

manifestation

matrika

maya

natural name

nature

nature of things

necromancy

negation

on-going

padmas

plain

rain

samadhi

sweat born

tanmatras

tattva

tetractys

thermal barrier

three manifested worlds

upadhi

vibration

water

///

maya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "illusion." The esoteric idea of the world of matter as being an illusion is based upon the premise that spirit is eternal while matter-forms are durable only for their short time of "useful being." That, which the sensory perceptions record as being "real," is only a reality so long as the senses are capable of responding to that reality. The positive world of spirit is unreal to the negative world of matter in exactly the same way that the world of matter is unseen and unreal to the world of spirit. This is because they function on such different planes of vibration.

All creation is subject to the laws of decay and death, for creation itself but produces the vehicles of transient forms for the eternal spirit to manifest in.

This finite world is esoterically considered to be the sphere of illustion or maya. This is the basis for the concept that "man moves in mental creation within the God-mind," even as we move through out own dreams which seem extremely real at the time of dreaming. Some teachings hold that man lives and moves only by proxy through a phantasmagoria of the Divine mental-creation. However, each world or sphere is real, but only for those consciousnesses which are existing within its boundaries or limitations.

To the consciousness of one who has had the quickening of mind and spirit, maya does not mean illusion. Maya is esoterically understood then to be a maternal measure and means, "that which is essential for the manifestation of a quantitative something, when being in a material world or sphere of time or space.

The word maya is also used in some occult writings instead of "nature." Nature has many, many titles and terms of identity, such as Natura Naturans, Mother Nature, Ma, Isis, Inlil, etc.

//

al Hagg

Aletheia

avarana

cycle of life

eternity

illusion

Inlil

mada

maha maya

man

maya-shakti

mayavic upadhi

moha

nature

Ninlil

sunya-Veda

trividya

yatha bhutam

///

maya-shakti

/

The Sanskrit term which means that when the prakriti, or "unmanifested substances," are activated by and with the gunas, which are nature's three basic quality, this not-manifested substance is called maya-shakti. This is a process in the mixture of spirit and matter, producing physical form.

//

avidya-chakti

guna

matter

maya

mayavic upadhi

nature

prakriti

shakti

///

mayavic upadhi

/

The Sanskrit term for the "coverings of illusion," which this appearance produce a phenomenon of visual form. This can be the physical form of matter concealing the spirit essences within. It can also be the ether or plasma used by discarnate entities to produce a body visible to the human eye.

//

electric fluid

maya

manomaya kosa

materialization

matter

mayavi-rupa

prakriti

teleplasm

upadhi

///

mayavi-rupa

/

The Sanskrit term which means "body of illusion." This, of course, is the physical body. However, in the occult and esoteric sense, there are other meanings to this term.

The mayavi-rupa can be a body created in the exact likeness to the physical. This type of "double" can often lead to the belief that each person is different from the universal self. Whereas the universal self obeys its own laws, following creations ways and means, man can by occultism cause a mayavi-rupa or double of himself.

When the soul is in the astral world, then the astral body is the mayavi-rupa to the soul. When the monadic ego evolves on into even higher spheres whatever world it is in, the "body" will be a mayavi-rupa.

//

astral projection

astral shell

autoscopy

etheric double

homunculus

ideoplasm

kama rupa

mayavic upadhi

rupa

teleplasm

///

May Day

/

The English term for one of the ancient Celtic celebrations. May Day is the time in which the Sun's entry into Taurus takes place. It was then a feast celebrated to Maia, so that day is known as May Day.

In those early May Day processionals, the Sun was represented by a white bull with a golden disc between his horns. This was followed by a procession of virgins exemplifying the fecundity of nature and spring through the power of a regenerated solar God. It was a Celtic rite that was adopted from the Druids and Pagans.

//

Beltane

bull

Druid

festival

Pagan

///

mayik

/

The Sanskrit word which, according to the ancient teachings, means "form body of color." Esoterically, this refers to the aura as a reflection as well as the energy throw-off of the biology itself, except that the mayik is not the aura, nor the energy throw-off. Therefore, the form-body may be of different colors at different times.

The colors will be controlled by the emotions, illness or health, tired or rejuvenated, at peace or irritated, and also by the chemical action and reaction going on in the body.

In the deeper sense of the occult, in biology, it is taught that the mayik is psyche controlled, that is, the electro-chemical chromatism is the activity which produces the mayik. Esoterically, the mayik can be a blaze of spiritual light oval or circular often encasing an invisible soul or discarnate entity within. this type of mayik is used extensively in symbolical presentations where the Gods or spirits "speak from out of the light."

//

aura

color

form

light

luminous body

shaft of light

///

mazal

/

The Hebrew word mazal is often translated as "luck." However, it means "planet" in the ancient Hebrew. in the modern concept, mazal tov means good luck. The esoteric interpretation is "may your planet guide and bring you good luck."

//

chance

///

Mazda

/

The short form of the name Ahura-Mazda, the Persian "God of Light." The organizations which use His teachings are called Mazdazanan, and the members are called Mazdeans. In the beginning of this Eastern religio-philosophy, its membership was made up of Persian noblemen, who worshipped Ormazd. These Mazdeans as a cult or sect were a secret society and were formed to perpetuate the teachings of Ahura Mazda and keep them pure. Ahura Mazda was the personification of God as revealed to Zoroaster in his initiations. They held one tenet unusual for that

ancient day and age, like the Judaic faith, they allowed no form of imagery in their meeting places. This same practice was later adopted by the Mohamedans.

The Hebrews got their system of angelology from the Babylonian magi. Mazdaism held to the beliefs and potency of these heavenly hosts. The outstanding difference between the Hebrew and all other angelologies was that the Hebrews depicted their angels as alert and standing, and they were always men, while the sphinx, winged-bull and other inert forms of celestial hosts could be either man, animal or composits. They must all without except be winged.

The Mazdeazanan associations are still extant and are to be found all over the world.

The Mazda light bulb is named after Ahura Mazda.

//

Ahura Mazda

angels

angels

Essenes

haoma

vara

vendidad

Yashts

Yasna

Zarathustra

Zend-Avesta

Zoroaster Spitama

///

M’bul

/

This Hebrew word M’bul can also be spelled mabbul or mabboul. It is rooted in the Chaldean consonants J B L. It is translated as "flood."

With the injection of the vowels U and A, it produces the word jubal, which is translated as "name." However J B L, as a Hebrew root sign, denotes a "world catastrophe." With the addition of the Hebrew root or letter sign, M, in front of the J B L, it denotes a universal catastrophe which affects the whole Earth. When the universal root sign M follows the word J B L, it becomes Jubalam. Should this universal catastrophe take place, but not affect the Earth,

then the word is interpreted and translated as jubilee, which means "rejoicing. Jubalo and Jubala are also words derived from this Chaldean root sign.

The Chaldean root word mabbul, when literally translated, means "to confound with discordant mixtures within itself" when used in a universal or cosmic sense. The Greeks called this M’bul Kronos and the Romans called it Saturn, while in some of the esoteric and occult fields it is called "Luciferian principle."

Periodically, there are cosmic impurities which, in their circulating about through space, pour over the Earth. They produce waves of negative-psychic stimula bringing about earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, tidal waves, fires, floods, crimes, wars, inequities, revolutions, social, political and economic reforms and rebellions. This M’bull acts as a degenerative influence to ethics, moralities and general deterioration of ideals and principles.

These evil and chaotic times reduce the spiritual psychic qualities and keep alive by imbalance the eternal struggle between good and evil, positive and negative. These catastrophes and disasters of all kinds occur more frequently and are stronger during these periodic floods. They become a part of spirit and nature struggled to keep their own ecology and equilibrium, which in the Christian faith is symbolized by the eternal struggle between Lucifer and the Archangel Gabriel. IT is during these flood times that religion and philosophy must fight hardest for survival, for the inexperienced and impressionable are carried along by the tides.

//

Ahriman

alaya

astral plane

bhutas

chaos

evolution

Gamaliel

jiva

life waves

Luciferian Principle

M

nature

Neesing

negation

Saturn

undifferentiated unity

///

me al

/

The Hebrew word meaning "above," "from there on" or "from out of." It is more correct, however, to translate this me al when used in theological writings as "extending in joyous activity" or "radiating joyously from a center."

//

extension

triangle radiated

///

mean motion

/

The English term "mean motion" is the natural or normal amount of motion of which any object or body is capable of within a given period of time, such as the swing of a pendulum or speed of a falling object, etc.

//

dimension

motion

///

mean time

/

The English term "mean time" states a consequence of the ellipticity of the Earth's track, with its orbital motion faster near perihelion than near aphelion. This has the effect of making the day longer in winter than in summer. Not the day from sunrise to sunset, but from one noon to the next noon.

Clocks are kept from going off time by employing a "device" known as mean time, thereby measuring time, not by the sun in the sky, as does the sundial, but by a fictitious "mean" sun. This moves uniformly along the celestial equator and not along the elliptic.

//

dimension

mean motion

time

///

medha nadi

/

The Sanskrit word for that "nadi or motion" which is resultant from a mental perception or else a consciousness of intelligence. This is an electro-psychic rapport of vibrations and impulses working through the nerves and cell structures.

It is this medha nadi which controls growth, aging, deterioration, and the time awareness within all created thing tangible and intangible abounding throughout the physical worlds of matter. Either the mind or the consciousness controls the functioning processes of the time "force," while the brain is the controlling mechanism.

//

acid

antakarana

consciousness

growth

motion

nadi

suspended animation

time

///

meditation

/

The English word for the mental powers, when relaxed and disciplined into a state of inert susceptibility, to allow the inflow of thoughts or to mentally digest what the mind has already gleaned. The mind, through meditation, can be trained into the art of transmuting knowledge into wisdom by its cognitive powers. This type of meditative mental digestion allows the mind to transcend the sensations of the physical world as well as the body's own consciousness.

Meditation is one of the most forceful of all the personal development exercises used. By the exertion of the "will," meditation can be the means and the path by which the personal faculties of the mind and spirit can be quickened and awakened to the greatness of the salf, as well as the greatness of God and His works.

//

abstract thinking

action

concentration

contemplation

dharana

dhyana

dhyanamaya

dzyan

experiences

fana

gnana yoga

gnosiology

jiwan mukti

metagnomy

metanoeo

mystic

navel

samprajnata

savichara

tathagata dhyana

thoughts

yoga

za-zen

///

medium

/

There are many meanings to this English world, but in the esoteric and occult sense, there is only one to be dealt with here. The word medium is used to denote anyone capable of interpenetrating, either by communication or visitation, both the spirit and the physical worlds. By understanding this type of definition, it becomes apparent that there must be mediums in the spirit world as well as mediums in the physical. since the word medium means

"middle," their ability to "cross over" and penetrate each other, gives to each a power that can work between the two worlds.

There are many forms of this charismatic gift. Some operate by psychism, intuitiveness, clairvoyance, clairaudience, psychometry or telepathic impressions. A medium is one who is capable of contact with, or able to communicate with, discarnate entities or elementals. It is applicable to any one able to act as mediator between the physical plane and any other plane of existing intelligences, most frequently the astral plane. Anyone capable of spirit communication, spirit contacts, manifestations, psychic readings, aura reading, astral projections, intuitive readings by impressions, etc., either by remote or direct contact, classifies them in a general way as mediums.

These nature gifts chose the person most qualified to express themselves through, and is not any mark of spiritual goodness. When a medium overuses or abuses these gifts, they can have a demoralizing and debilitating effect on the medium. Sometimes with the loss of the gift, a medium might resort to fraud, but this is rather rare. There are, of course, unscrupulous mediums even as there are many frauds and charlatans in all other fields of human endeavor.

//

acid

astral light

band

birraark

charism

clairaudience

clairvoyance

ectoplasm

eidolon

ESP

gateways

glossolalia

hotar

ideoplasm

Indian guides

lalein

limen

mantic state

materialization

obsession

poltergeist

psychic ability

psychic body

psychic phenomena

psychomancy

puberty

pythoness

spirit protoplasm

suis

teleplasm

telesthesia

trance

umbratiles

xenoglossia

yene anganta

ref: St. John 16:13; 1 Cor. 12;10; Acts 10:10

///

megacosm

/

The Greek word for the astral world. To the ancient Greeks, this was the world of the "astral light."

//

astral light

astral plane

///

mehen

/

The Egyptian word denoting "the serpent of the lower atmosphere." This is the world of the astral plane with its astral light. The cosmic dragon is symbolized as a serpent when he is trapped in an atmosphere of a planet or manifesting in the negative worlds of organic and inorganic matter.

//

Kneph

red dragon

serpent

///

melacheth

/

The Hebrew word meaning "work." Work in the Biblical writings implies, "that which we wish to do" or effort expended our own free choice. work is different from labor. Labor denotes "that which must be done," that which is compulsory" or obligatory.

//

adamah

///

melamed

/

The Hebrew word meaning "teacher." This term was generally applied to the old-time Jewish preceptor.

//

exponential

precepts

teacher

///

Melchisedek

/

There are various ways of spelling this word. It is a Hebrew word and means "king of righteousness" or "king of peace." In the Judaic history of the church, there is an interesting point to be considered, the non-Levitical priesthood of Christ belonged not to Levi but to Juda. The high priest Melchisedek, in the Hebrew writings, esoterically was considered to be the prefiguration and representation of the eternal priesthood.

By this symbolical idea, Melchisedek denoted the eternal fire that is God and, as such, He is on the place of "light," equal to all "gods of light," for they were of the fire and light principle. They were all Melchisedeks, such as Ahura Mazda, Apollo, Christ, Krishna, Moses, etc.

The highly mystical order of fire is known as the Order of Melchisedek. Fire was one of the earliest forms of symbolical "God," and its origin is lost in the darkness of antiquity. Lamps, candles, torches or altar fires all designate this supreme power and presence of Deity.

Initiations into nearly all of the ancient mystical orders included a ritual of fire embodying the ideals and qualities of Melchisedek. Even today, all churches that use the Mithraic mysteries or hold mystical tenets ordain according to the order of Melchisedek.

//

Adarel

Agni

agnishivatta

ascended masters

candles

fire

hierophant

Jew

legate

melhas

Mithraic Mysteries

ordination

thermal barrier

trinity

white brotherhood

Yod He Vau He

ref: Gal. 5:18; Heb. 7:1-4; Gen. 14:18-20

///

Melekh

/

The Hebrew name for the Sephiroth, Tiphereh, the fifth on the "Tree of Life." Melekh literally means "king."

//

Malkah

Malkuth

Sephiroth

///

melewi

/

An Arabic word for a sect of religious devotees within the framework of the Islamic faith. The melewi are considered to have the highest order of mystical learning of all the Sufi. Because of their whirling type of dance ritual, they are often referred to as "the whirling Dervishes." This whirling dance is a kind of rite which produces an internal supernormal psychic condition often resulting in trance.

Through this gyroscopic internal disturbance, they are able to produce various types and states of personal phenomena and psychic manifestations. In their monasteries, they teach and practice a mystical theology which is complete accord and harmony with the Brahmanical, Buddhist, Judaic and Christian forms of mystical theology.

//

mysticism

psychic ability

psychic phenomenon

Sufism

trance

///

melhas

/

The Sanskrit word which, among the ancients, was considered to be a class of fire gods. These melhas were divided into tow groups, one celestial and the other terrestrial. The celestial ones would be comparable to the Seraphim of the Hebrews while the terrestrial ones would be comparable to the occultist, the salamanders or the fire elementals.

//

elementals

fire

golohab

salamandri

///

melong

/

The Sanskrit word for a Tibetan Lamaist ceremonial mirror.

//

crisallmantia

mirror

///

melosinae

/

A Greek word used to include all the elementals of water in a general grouping. However, there are many types of water elementals, such as those for running water, still water, salt water, sweet water, ocean water, lake water, streams, etc.

Usually, though not always, these water elementals appear in a female form when one is lucky enough to see them in their natural state and element. There are recorded instances, however, when they have appeared as fish or small snakes.

//

elementals

undines

water

water sprite

///

memesheleth

/

The Hebrew word meaning "to rule." The basis of this word is meshol, which means "preside" or to "be a judge." In the esoteric sense, it is interpreted to mean "be a model," "symbol," "representation," to speak in parables" or "to speak in allegories."

Memesheleth can also be used to mean the presenting of an emblem or a similitude.

//

///

memory

/

The English word which means "recall of things past." Hesoid calls the muses the daughters of Mnemosyne, "the wisdom of memory." In the deeper esoteric meaning of the word mnemosyne, it denotes the universal memory of former nature cycles.

It is the astral light, subtle and etheric, in which all the images of the past are impregnated. The repository itself for the planet's akashic records. Every cell, atom or particle of matter as well as energy and even gas has a personal memory repository. In aggregated masses, these memory banks are known esoterically as memory cells or as engrams. The most subtle of these memory deposits lie in the mind-body itself. It is from this source of the mind-body that man draws forth his inspirations of the divine, and spiritual compulsions arise from memory in his search for God. This was manifest in the first Adam and will be present in the last Adam.

//

acid

akashic records

astral light

aura

centrosomes

chitta

cycles

cytoplasm

engrams

genetic memory

heredity

knowledge

koilonic bubbles

memory cells

memory of past lives

mind

mind body

ontologism

prajna

racial memory

tchitta riddhi pada

thoughts

///

memory cells

/

In modern psychology, the word "neurogram" is used to identify the "trace" that is believed to be left in the nervous system. Modern ideas in this field accredit this "trace" as the basis of memory.

Esoterically, it is taught that memory cells are an integral part of the consciousness contained in the otherwise subtle essences, otherwise these essences could not be obedient to any law. The consciousness and memory of all past experiences are indelibly etched into the inner acid content of all energy, whether it be manifesting in materiality of static in the undifferentiated united of the cosmos. It is here in this acid that memory works in accord with consciousness, constituting the "thing" called mind-body.

Creation in any form of matter attracts to a central point of generative activity the atoms or particles needed for the molecules or cells which have an affinity for "that which is being created." The combinations of the structural parts will build a vehicle capable of evolutionary process.

Each infinitesimal particle has its own memory cells which contribute to the general growth.

In the modern science of Dianetics, these memory records are termed engrams. These engrams constitute the memory banks at the cellular levels.

//

acid

akashic records

atom

auxin

baby

bodies of man

centrosomes

chidakasa

chora

Christ spirit

consciousness

ego

engram

e-spe

evolution

genetic memory

gnan devas

impressions

instinct

intuition

jnaendriya

karma

karma

key

light

memory

mind

monad

muladhara chakra

necromancy

pisteuein

skandhu

teacher

tejorupa

thoughts

///

memory of past lives

/

This is an English phrase which means "a recall of former lives" or "past incarnations." This type of an "awakening" to the past frequently follows initiation into the mysteries. There are many recorded sessions where hypnosis has helped to recall past lives. There are various ways in which these retrogressions, or regressions, can be done. One method is by psychicism, another by clairvoyance and still another can be by psychometry. Regressions are the individual's ability to recede into his own subconscious mind and there find his way into the memory of past lives.

When the psychic-senses project into future time, it is called precognition or precognitive perception.

//

acid

akashic records

astral light

deja vu

ESP

memory

memory cells

precognition

preexistence

samma sambuddha

thoughts

///

memrab

/

The Hebrew word meaning "the voice of will." The word is defined more specifically, in the esoteric teachings, as "the collected forces of nature brought into activity when called by the Divine word or Will of God."

//

God's word

manas

natural name of tings

sakti

vibration

will

///

men

/

The Phrygian lunar God

//

Gods and Goddesses

Moon

///

mendicant

/

The Greek word mendicant in the Ionian Pentateuch, from the Greek "Odyssey of Homer," is said to have been applied to a beggar who might have been sent by Zeus. To repulse any beggar might be to repulse a God.

In the Christian beliefs, it is claimed that angles also walk the Earth and sometimes they act as message bearers for their God.

In the light of understanding the word, it could be that some of the reasons for the poverty orders in any established church are partially based upon the mendicant pattern. In the Roman Catholic church, some of these orders are the Dominicans, Franciscans, Carmelites, Augustinians and, of course, there are others. The same vows of poverty are taken and followed also in the Buddhist church.

Many of those who have renounced the world and its possessions are called, in Eastern metaphysics, yogis, lamas, priests, etc. Other more common terms for those not necessarily connected with an established group are renouncers, wanderers and sometimes experts. The Sanskrit words for these people are: renouncers-sannyasi; wanderers-pravrajaka; expert-sadhu.

//

angels

calendar

Hinduism

Moroni

naga

poverty

renunciation

sannyasa

vairajas

///

menorah

/

The Hebrew name for the seven branched candle stick used in Jewish churches. It is one of the two most popular symbols for the Judaic faith, the other being the six-pointed shield of David.

There are many ways in which the number seven can be symbolically used, and each may have a different and unrelated interpretation. one of the interpretations of this seven-branched candle stick is that the seven branches denote the seven planetary governors of the world.

Reliable accounts state that the ancient menorahs had seventy-two decorated almonds and the staff and its branches. These stood for the seventy-two stages required for the monad, or the soul, to evolve back to God.

In mystical numerology, the symbolical chart for a full cycle of a monad's migrations, from its emergence out of the divine source to its return, is a cycle of 144 stages. The symbolical chart can be drawn like a clock face of twelve hours, or like a zodiacal circle, with its twelve house or months. These twelve houses, hours or months represent the twelve solar rays. Each of these twelve segments are also broken into twelve sub-parts. By this arrangement of twelve houses, multiplied by their twelve sub-parts, equals 144 stages.

Using the clock face as a patter, the two top segments, or the hours between 11 and 1 form the metonymy of God. From one to 3 is the energy and gas worlds. From three to five is the inorganic, mineral and plant kingdoms, while the organic functions between the hours of five to seven. Seven to nine is the angelic and archangelic world and from nine to eleven are the celestial spheres of spirit. Then after eleven, the cycle is back to the metonymy of God.

At the point of one o'clock where light, monads, spirit, etc., emerges from the house of God, completely on down through the involutionary cycle and through the hour of six to seven, is considered to be the negative half of the circle. It is here that the worlds and kingdoms of physic matter function. From seven upward, through the evolutionary arcs of the circle, is considered the positive half. In the negative half, there are six houses, the six houses times the twelve subparts equals 72. The menorah symbolizes the six houses of the negative worlds, in which the flames of the divine "fire and light" manifest throughout the created realms, where spirit works to raise matter by animating and vitalizing it through evolution.

Again, in mystical numerology which reduces most multiple combinations to their lowest denominator, such as 144 equals 1+ 4 + 4 = 9. Nine is the number of completion, for after that comes ten which reduces to one, the symbolical number of God.

All this is in relation to the descent of the monad via the path of the involutionary arc. This represents the "fall" of the allegorical Adam into the physical world of matter. It is only in the crossover at the point of six that the monad is clothed with a soul where it begins its evolutionary arc, which rises and carries the monad back to God.

In Christian mysticism, this six symbolically represents the number of man, where he first gets his soul and is thus raised above the other animals. In the book "Revelations of St. John the Divine," it is give as 666. These three sixes denote the three quarters of the clock face, or nine hours of worldly involvement. The monad must work through these three houses in the first quarter, then the three houses in the second quarter, and also the three houses in the third quarter. Thus it is that in each quarter there are 36 subparts, so 36 times the three quarters equals 108, the number of beads on the Tibetan belt rosary and the number on the long Buddhist rosary. They denote the 108 times that the monadic ego of the Buddha Gautama reincarnated through the manifesting negative kingdoms without having to repeat any of the cycles over. He reincarnated 49 times in the human kingdom. The 49 beads on the small Buddhist hand rosary denotes this.

The Chinese symbol of the yang and the ying is also a favorite emblem among occultists and those in the esoteric fields for it represents the six and nine united, six meaning man and the nine denoting th eentry to the divine world. Thus 69 is the sign of the God-Man or the Man-God made manifest. One of the universal signs for this complete cycle of "being" is the darted circle.

//

asperges bubble

candles

cycles

darted circle

fall

fire

five-six-seven

gross

ha-sheibihi

hortis

Jatakas

Jew

kailem

kingdoms

metaphysics

monad

reincarnation

six-sixty-six

St. Andrews Cross

star of David

sushumna

svaraj

X, the unknown

yang and ying

Yod He Vau He

///

mensambulism

/

The Latin word meaning "table tipping." This type of spirit communication is usually done at seances.

//

spirit communication

typtology

xeni nephidei

///

mental body

/

A Theosophical term for one of the three individual bodies that are constituents of the monadic ego. This body is also known as the mind body. When the monadic ego has been given sufficient recognition, of itself by itself, it becomes an individual. Then it combines this self-recognition with the ability to respond to stimuli which puts into operation the will, the mind or mental body, using knowledge instead of just pure consciousness.

//

bodies of man

brain

divine ground

ego

manomaya kosa

mentoid

mind

mind body

monad

pneuma

///

mental plane

/

An occult term to identify the divisions of thoughts and also the strata of the realm of their repository. The mental plane is actually an empty phases for it is only a symbolical term. There is no plane as we think of it on which the mind draws its ideas and thoughts. It is merely a convenient term for the astral light, akashic records or whatever is accepted as the basis for the origin of thought.

//

abstract thinking

akashic records

bells and gongs

brain

chittakasa

creative ability

crown

demonius

four elements

positive thinking

possess

thoughts

vairajas

///

mentoid

/

The Greek identity for the "highest evolved atoms used in organic matter." Atoms evolve as do all other forms of spirit and matter. Only the atoms which have evolved to the ultimate of their organic ability can reach the mentoid state. These mentoids are used in the physical organisms of both man and animals to form the subtle and highly sensitive structures of the brain cells, especially the thought and psychic vibrations.

In modern psychology, the Tilney designation is the concept that the last brain structure to appear in evolution is called the telencephalization theory. This doctrine claims these last developments dominated the brain structures of earlier phylogenetic origin.

The theory also believes that this later development, resulting form evolution, holds an unstable control over the functions operating out of the lower centers This is the center around which the thought world revolves. The creative and psychic mentalities use the higher vibrations which only mentoids-cells can catch, hold, analyze or interpret. This is another of the wondrous physical and mental attributes which divide man from the animal.

The teeth and bones are formed of the mineral type of atom. The meat part of the body is a little higher in evolution while the nerve fibers, the lungs and sinuses and the gland series are not too far below the mentoids in evolution.

//

atom

evolution

pineal gland

thoughts

///

mera

/

The Sanskrit name for the ancient and lost continent of Atlantis. In some of the legends, this continent is called Meru, which is incorrect, for Meru as a land is located in the center of the earth.

//

king of the world

Meru

svarga

///

meracha phath

/

The Hebrew word meaning "breathing." This term is used in the esoteric sense, however, to mean the divine breath of God. Symbolically, this is given in many of the religious legends of different faiths. It denotes the Divine Spirit hovering over the waters of space and breathing upon the waters to incubate life, which will bring forth living creations.

//

Kneph

marayana

neshamah ruach chayim

pneuma

prana

///

mercy

/

The English word which means "forgive," "pity," "compassion, "beneficence" or "forbearance." Mercy is a sympathetic understanding through knowledge, tempered by love, in the judgment of others or oneself. A wholesome, healthy outlook without fear or condemnation of that which we do not particularly like nor understand. It encompasses a dignified recognition of other's viewpoints or activities. Mercy can also reflect the internal love one holds toward their creator and the created.

//

charity

compassion

critical attitudes

emotion

experience

grace

judgment

Kwannon

Kwan-yin

quo non

Samaritan impulse

ref: Ps 136: 1-26; Ex. 26:34; Ex 30:6

///

mercury

/

The Latin name for the "God of Prosperity." In mythology, Mercury is comparable to, and identified with, the Greek Hermes. Mercury is often called the "messenger of the Gods," because of the caduceus, which is his staff. The wings on his cap and sandals denote freedom of flight, such as the freedom of the released consciousness or intellect.

According to astrology, the planet Mercury governs the thyroid gland, the brain and all of the cerebro-spinal nervous system which incorporated the chakras. Also the sense of sight, the organs of speech and the tongue. Mercury, too, governs the hands, which are the instruments of applied intelligence. The master control of this planet Mercury is the angel Raphael.

//

ascended masters

caduseus

chakra

cherubim

Christ spirit

Gabriel, the angle

Hermes Trismegistus

ilech crudum

Lakshmi

malachim

Nebo

planets

senses

talaria

wings

///

Merigum

/

The occult name of the demon who reigns over the turbulents.

//

///

Merlin

/

The English name for any great British magician or wise man. There were several, and they were of the Middle Ages or prior. In the Arthurian legends, the sage Merlin was the greatest of all Merlins, so is very prominent and helps to control and fulfill the destiny of not only Arthur, but also of England. In the esoteric symbolism, Merlin was not so important as a person, but as a symbol of the secret doctrine itself with its magical powers.

Legend contains the story of how Merlin, a combion as well as a man, was born of an immaculate conception, the father being an elemental of the order of the sylphs and his mother a Christian nun. There are those, however, who think his mother was the daughter of King Demetius. Another version is that when the Christ became manifest in Jesus, the devil created an anti-Christ is the form of a fierce evil dragon. A woman fleeing to a church sanctuary was overtaken by the dragon, whose shadow fell on her. By the process of miraculous conception, Merlin was born a combion, half human, half elemental.

Merlin was supposed to have been born in either England or Wales. As a tiny babe, he was set adrift in a leather pouch on a river. He was washed into a fish trap and there found. The story of Merlin's life is a parallel to the story of the Judaic Moses.

Merlin, the combion, being a "son of heaven and earth," is symbolized as being "locked in a glass house," which represents the sphere of illusion.

King Arthur at death floated away in a ship of black glass to the island of Avalon, according to legend. This is all highly allegorical, for the land around the Glastonbury Cathedral was, as the time of Arthur, known as "avalon," which means the "island of the apples."

In using the esoteric interpretations on this legend of Merlin, Merlin is identified with the intellect of the world and thereby is revealed a key to Neo-Platonism as well as Gnosticism which underlies the Arthurian cycle as a symbolical legend. In using Merlin as the world-mind, and King Arthur as the world-form or body, Galahad can then assume the position of the world soul and the whole legend then reveals its cosmic content. In this trinity of human figures is also see the monadic ego structure of the sacred heart of the soul; the monad, mind body and etheric body.

The pattern is again repeated in the legends of Parsifal and the quest of the Holy Grail. The first trinity prefigured the patterns which were revealed later. The Grail quest contained some of the basic esoteric knowledge embodied in Christian mysticism.

//

avalon

bodies of man

combion

maya

Pendragon

Prester John

Salvart

troubadours

world soul

///

Meru

/

The Sanskrit name used by the brahmins to mean "the mountain peak," on which is situated Svarga. Svarga is the realm containing the cities of the Gods, with celestial beings for inhabitants, according to symbolical legend. This Meru is comparable to Mount Olympus, the Greek counterpart.

According to the brahmanic allegories and legends, Mount Meru is located in the center of the earth and is believed to be the spiritual center of this universe. It is considered the holy mountain which had three peaks. One of the peaks was gold, one silver and the other of iron. These three peaks were the homes of Brahma, Vishnu and Siva.

//

Brahma

cardinal

gravity

king of the world

magnetic pole

Mera

Meru danda

mountain

Oread

Shambala

svarga

trinity

Yod He Vau He

///

Meru danda

/

The Sanskrit name for the top of the spinal column for Meru means "mountain top" and danda pertains to the spine.

//

granthisthana

Meru

mountain

spinal column

///

mesophere

/

A scientific term used to identify that strata of the atmosphere between the ionosphere and the exosphere.

//

atmosphere

exosphere

ionosphere

///

messiah

/

The Greek word meaning "one baptized by the Holy Ghost." This is the crowning glory to the divine-revealment within. Throughout Christendom, Jesus the Christ is considered to be the king of all the messiahs. There have been many messiahs in many cultures throughout the religious history of mankind. One of the messianic powers of a messiah is to act as the triadic arbitrator and coordinator between the relationships of men's religious beliefs and philosophies. A real messiah is the bearer of truth. He either opens the consciousness or leads the way by knowledge into the depths of his religious beliefs.

In primitive worship, a messiah is the intermediate between nature forces and man. He was the witch doctor, shaman or whatever other title he bore. As animism or nature worship evolved and the God were lifted from the earth to the sky, the medicine man was also raised in his changing religion to a priest.

As religion continued to develop, the various gods, each powerful in his own way, were lumped into one supreme Deity with the collected attributes of the lesser Gods, who were dropped from the pantheon of the immortals. The word religion, which means "tradition," became a theology, which means "the study of God."

The priest, minister, rabbi, shaman, wise man, holy man, messiah, Jew or by whatsoever he was called, became the intermediary between man and the Supreme God.

The highest psycho-mental-wisdom development that can grow out of any cultural advancements, whether it be religious or academic, is philosophy, either sacred or profane. This word philosophy literally means "the love of knowledge" or "reasoned science." It is a compound word taken from the Greek philo, meaning "love" and sophistry or sophia, meaning "knowledge" or "wisdom." This word philo, in a sense, can be applied to the various degrees of love between men, which often requires a mediator. The national and social relationships of men should pivot about the philosophical teachings of their messiahs, who are presumed to be in contact with God and His divine revelations.

It is often these messiahs who establish the codes of ethics, moralities, principles and spiritual precepts that should govern man's actions in his relationship to other men. These messiahs like Moses, Jesus, Buddha, Apollo, Krishna, Mohammed, etc., are the sociological link with God through their philosophies.

//

Abraham

Adonis

Chrestos

Christianity

Christos

four ways of man's creation

holy ghost

immaculate conception

Jew

king of the messiahs

Mashiach

master

Messiahs

microprosopus

philo

soter

truth

ref: Matt. 2:2

///

messianic gift

/

A Theological term used to denote the action of the Holy Ghost crowning the spiritual workings of the "Christ within," when it has been developed or allowed to manifest itself by adherence to spiritual laws. This term can be true, to a greater or lesser degree, of any one, depending upon the personal spiritual development.

//

///

messiahs

/

The Greek term for a messiah. There are many symbolical terms also used to mean a messiah. Some of them are "morning star," "Venus," the sun," "the lion," "the roe," "the lamb," "the light," "the stone," "the way," "life," "bread," "the road," "wine," "the branch," "the vine," etc. Some of these are found in both the old and new testament of the Christian Bible.

//

avatar

anatarana

feather

illumination

immaculate conception

maha

Maitriya

messiah

///

metagnomy

/

The Greek word compounded of meta, meaning "beyond," "superior," "ultimate" or "amid," and gnomy, meaning "knowledge." Thus metagnomy means "knowledge of the beyond or from the beyond," "superior knowledge" or "the ultimate knowledge which implies wisdom."

//

Gnostic

knowledge

meditation

metanoeo

///

metanoeo

/

the Greek word metanoeo is a compound word made up of meta, meaning "superior," "above," "pinnacle," "highest" or it might also mean "accompaniment," such as "amid." The other half, noeo, is derived from nous, meaning "intellect," "thought," "feeling," "consciousness" or "will." The literal translation of the word metanoeo would therefore mean "using the mind or exercising the mind or intellect amid the superior thoughts or higher consciousness." In more modern terms, it means "in tune with the infinite," or "at onement with the divine consciousness." It is a form of mental union with the God-mind in a sort of rapport that is best achieved by meditation or prayer.

This union of the higher intellect of the soul can become at onement with the superior consciousness of the logos. This is usually done by the mystical path of esoteric learning.

In the early Greek renderings of the Christian scriptures the word metanoeo was meant to apply as well as exercise the mind in spiritual or pious thoughts, thus forming a communion with God. By this contact of divine attunement came comprehension and understanding of the deeper nature of God, man and the world. When the first Latin version of the Christian bible was made, there was no Latin word which meant "in attunement with God" or "cosmic consciousness" so the word repent was used. The word repent means "to regret," "contrition," "sorrow" or "to make restitution." When the English translation was made, the word repent was used even though it did not have exactly the same meaning as the ancient Greek.

The word metanoeo is one of the great keys in mystical Christianity, for it is by the exercise of the higher mind and faculties that, through meditation and prayer, salvation becomes a personal achievement. It is also by this mystical

path of mind exercise that man can lift his soul and spirit-self above the negations of bondage and emerge as the transfigurated man who can fulfill his divine heritage.

//

logos

elohim

union

fana

nous

mystic

trinity

yajna

Adam

jiwan mukti

meditation

salvation

oneness

samadhi

teshuvah

hitlahavut

prayer

experiences

Michael

redemption

indwellers

metaphysics

pneumatikois

maha samadhi

ref: II Peter 3:9; Matt. 3:2; St. Mark 1:15

///

metaphysics

/

A compound term made up of two Greek words, meta, meaning "above," "beyond," "superior," "between," "over," "after," "duplicate" or "change and the word physics adapted from the word physis, meaning "nature." In the general interpretation of the word, metaphysics means "the science of first principles" or "the mental sciences."

It is the practical science of nature when approached through the first principles, which can only be done by the mind.

Metaphysics in the esoteric sense is the study of the active principles which bring together spirit and matter. There are many symbols for this process of nature, which in its origin is called Genesis. One of the most popular symbols, however, is the six pointed star or shield of David.

To get a concept of how involved and interlocked are the interpretations of this symbol, it is necessary to describe the emblem inn its different aspects. It is basically made up of two interlocking triangles. One triangle is above the horizon and inverted with its point resting on the horizon and the long, flat base up in the air. This is known as the macrocosmic triangle. The duplicated triangle below the horizon is like a pyramid with the horizon resting on the apex and the long, flat base at the bottom. This triangle is the microcosmic triangle. These two triangles when interlocked form the six-pointed star, the sign or symbol of Genesis, denoting the marriage of spirit and matter.

When the triangles are separated but in the first position described, the upper one is balanced on the apex of the lower, thus forming a postimous square bisected by two lines from the four corners. These two crossing lines, which make an X in occultism and the esoteric fields, denotes the St. Andres cross. Symbolically, the two lower corners of the bottom triangle represent, respectively, the world of inorganic matter and the world of organic matter. They are designated as the world of nature and the physical world. the two upper corners of the top triangle represent the supernatural world and the metaphysical world. A line drawn upward at a diagonal slant from either lower corner will reach to the top corner on the opposite side of the square. Should the natural world be represented by the right bottom corner, then the left corner on the top becomes the supernatural governor. If the bottom left corner denotes the physical world, then the top right corner is the metaphysical governor.

The horizon is the hypothetical line drawn to show the descent of spirit from infinity into the finite so it can manifest itself in the nadir or the heavens below the horizon which is, of course, the earth and its environs. There is an old Hermetic saying, "as above, so below; as below so above." The physical earth and all it contains is but the manifested creations duplicating or reflecting the images from the ideas of the God-mind which by the spoken word married spirit to matter. By the spoken word was the marriage of the two triangles, thus symbolically the six-pointed star became the sign of Genesis, the shield or star of David.

It is the inquiring mind, searching for the knowledge of laws and their manipulations, with its causes and effects, which constitute the metaphysical path, as well as the field of occultism. The practical sciences deal mostly with the two points of extreme, either the cause of the effect. Philosophy and metaphysics deal with the occult operations of what happens between cause and effect. Most probably for the reason that these hidden processes of nature are unseen and little understood the X is used as a symbol for a factor or quantity unknown.

//

agla

astral shells

Babylon

Christ spirit

column

creation

darted circle

earth's creation

Gnostic

Gnosticism

gross

iliaster

irdhi

Jatakas

Jehovah

land

love

macrocosm

macroprosopus

maha vidya

manas

matter

metanoeo

microcosm

natural name

nature

nature of things

occult

ontology

parapsychology

prefiguration

Resha-havurah

science

squaring the circle

star of David

supernal

supernatural

sushumna

sweat born

tat

ten

triangle deified

trinity

veraj

water

X, the unknown

Yod He Vau He

///

metatron

/

The Hebrew name of the angle whose abode is the highest heaven of the astronomical world, better known in the Kabalist writings as the Briatic world. In the classification of the angelic hierarchy, Metatron holds the first and last place. By this double position is revealed the double power of Metatron as governor and controller of the created world through which passes spirit as it enters into the cycles and then out of the cycles as it exits in its return to Deity.

He is one of the fire Sephiroth and archangels. He is the lord over energy. He controls the Yod, the agni, the first light, the governor of the creative fires, the operator of the thermal barriers, the producer of universes, galaxies, stars, planets and all other forms of matter and life. He is the manipulator of the shushumna, and the head of all the lesser Sephiroth and archangel's operations.

By his being last on the list, he is also the functionary for the purification fires that burn out the dross and negations, these are the last vestiges of evil, negation and wickedness from the monad and the spirit essences so they may return to the metonymy in as pure and virtuous a state as when they began, except for the knowledge which they have acquired in their migrations.

Metatron is in the hierarchy identified with the archangel Michael. Metatron is also identified with Enoch, who was transformed into a mystic figure or heavenly being in an esoteric allegory.

//

acid

angelic hierarchy

angels

archangels

Briah

Christ spirit

Enoch

Hajoth hakados

Hekalot

Michael

moon

prince of the Torah

Sephiroth

Torah

///

metempsychosis

/

The Greek word which, in the occult sense, means "bringing forth of the astral body and shell at death." It is used in a general way, however, to mean "the transmigration of a soul, after death, from one body into another." A clairvoyant can usually see this inner or astral body during the shedding of the physical form at death.

Metempsychosis is a word seldom used in relation to humans, however. It is mostly applied to animals. The human soul is evolved by spiritual power to where it cannot be transplanted into the body of an animal, for the dynamic forces and rays of the spirit energies would burn out the vital forces of the animal biology and kill it. The vehicle must be strong enough to withstand the power and dynamic force of the energy and potency of spirit before the two can come together successfully. This is the basis for the necessity of involution. It is always the body and not the soul which is destroyed when the forces or energies are too potent.

The only time a soul can be destroyed or retrogressed is when that soul or person has indulged in black magic. One of the types of punishment for black magic indulgence is for the soul to be blasted back into its original components of spiritual essences, whereby it again is forced to go through the involutionary cycles and repeat the build up to the first formation of a soul. By this process, the soul again is given a fresh start, but this is an exceedingly rare experience.

The theory of metempsychosis was incorporated into the Kabalistic numerical system of a mystical movement in the thirteenth century by "Isaac the Blind," a French cabalist.

//

astral body

avesa

bodies of man

couvade

involution

kingdoms

lycanthropy

reincarnation

sushumna

transmigration

///

metis

/

The Greek word meaning "wisdom." This word metis is used most in the esoteric way to mean "divine wisdom."

//

wisdom

///

metta

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "loving kindness."

//

trowel

///

metonymy

/

The Hebrew word which means "the third and highest heave," which is according to the Kabalah the "home of God." Esoterically, the metonymy can be any place as a point of location for occult purposes in the metagalactic or cosmic infinity that becomes a center for a universal operation. In the esoteric sense, the metonymy is everywhere and everyplace, for God is in and about everything. Where God is, there is His home, that is the metonymy.

Each universe has a center or hub of operation. Each galaxy has a lesser center. The major center is considered to be the source for the twelve cosmic rays or forces while the minor centers are the bases for the seven negative or solar rays. It is this interlocking of cycles within cycles that is symbolically represented by the "wheels of fire," which most of the older religions have incorporated in their symbolisms.

//

Amitabha-Buddha

angelic hierarchy

archangels

central sun

cycles

efferent

ether

Gods and Goddesses

heaven

kailem

life waves

logos

personal God

pleroma

prabhavapaya

satya loka

spark

sushumna

that

three manifested worlds

universe

Yod He Vau He

Zabulon

ref: Ezekiel 1:15-21; Rev. 4:7-9

///

Meztle

/

The name of the Aztec "Moon God."

//

moon

///

mezuzah

/

The Hebrew word mezuzah can also be spelled mezazoth, or mezuzot. It literally means "schedule." It is used also to designate a doorpost. The most common use is, however, in reference to the wooden, plastic or metal container holding a scriptural quotation. It is attached to the right post of the doorway or gate of a Jewish household. Always upon entering the premises, there is a short prescribed ceremony to be done by all the faithful who enter.

//

chinuch

ref: Deut. 6:9

///

miao

/

The Chinese word meaning "the mystery of being." It also, in the philosophical and esoteric sense, is used to denote the subtle spirit of Deity who permeates all creations in all kingdoms.

//

I Ching

I Yung

nature of things

yeu

yu

///

Michael

/

The Hebrew name Michael is the name of one of the archangels who is on the involutionary side of the arc a Sephiroth, but on the evolutionary side is an archangel. It is derived from the Hebrew name Miy-k-El or Mikel, and it means "Who is like God?" when anyone of anything presumes to declare equality with God, the name Michael becomes the battle cry of the heavenly hosts as they go into battle against the arrogant proclaimer. When Lucifer rebelled against the Lord, it was Michael and his legions who came forth to do battle and are still at constant warfare with Lucifer and his legions.

According to the esoteric numerology, Michael functions principally in the eighth house of activity. In the mystical interpretations, this battle is important to the earth, for it takes place in the exosphere. It is in the occult teachings that this battle is described as being between the terrestrial negations and the celestial positiveness. It is in the exosphere that the cosmic positive rays, energies and spirit essences and forces must be transformed so they can function and operate in the denser negative atmosphere closer to the planet surface. Also these cosmic things must force their way through the discarded dross of evolving spirit. It is this dross which forms the world soul as well as acting as the repository for the planet's akashic records. This negative dross with its planetary affiliation tries very hard to hold the spirit in bondage to matter, for matter needs this evolving spirit to vitalize and animate it.

The hold of the "Luciferian principle" must be broken from the "spirit" so Michael and his hosts separate the negative from the positive, and this is the activity that is symbolized by the eternal struggle. Each and every spiritual essence as well as each and every monadic ego must go through this experience of separation. It is at this point that the evil egos defect to Lucifer's side and the good egos join Michael's side. Those who join Lucifer work in the negative fields of cosmic or terrestrial activities. In the theological legends, it is the hell of fire and brimstone. This is also described as "the outer darkness." Thos who join Michael work in the celestial fields of the archangels. The name Michael varies through the different languages. In German, Latin and English it is Michael. In French it is Michel. In Hungarian it is Mihaly. In Italian it is Michele. In Polish it is Michal. In Portuguese and Spanish, it is Miguel. In Russian it is Mikhail. In Hebrew it is Mikel.

//

archangels

atmosphere

exosphere

fire

Gamaliel

Lucifer

Luciferian principle

metatron

protologoi

Ragnarok

ref: Rev. 12: 7-9

///

microcosm

/

The Greek word meaning "little world" or "little universe." Symbolically, the microcosm is a lesser world created in the likeness of the macrocosm, or larger world. By this token, the earth was created in the physical from the idea of the divine mind.

//

Hermetic mysteries

macrocosm

makara

metanoeo

metaphysics

Siva

Star of David

triangle, pyramidal

///

micron

/

The Greek word for "one millionth part of a meter." The term is used scientifically in measuring the wave lengths of light. A millimicron is a thousandth part of a micron.

Esoterically, this is also used in the measurement of the astral light, and it can be used in the measurement of all the more subtle rays of light energy. The micro is the measurement of the vertical distance between the base and the crest of a light wave, and is called the amplitude of the light wave. This is the intensity of the visual sensation.

//

///

microprosopus

/

The Greek word which means "small countenance." It is often applied to the Christ spirit or to a son of the macroprosopus, meaning, of course, a Messiah. The true son of the macroprosopus, or large countenance, is a person of delicately balanced spiritual male and female principles. By this equilibrium of androgynous spirituality, the Messiah comes the nearest to divine perfection in human form. Through the male attributes, the abstract spirit world is revealed to the inner perceptions and through the female attributes the physical world is revealed to the instinctive and intuitional faculties.

In the book of Genesis of the Old Testament of the Christian Bible, it states that God made man in His own image. The word "own" is italicized. This italicized word denotes "specie" as well as "copy." The organic physical body of man is a terrestrial specie unto himself, yet the inner spiritual man is a microscopic reflection of the divine nature of the creator, the macrosopropus.

//

Messiah

instinct

intuition

androgynous

Christ spirit

red kind, the

white queen

son, the

Hermes

lesser countenance

macroprosopus

yang and ying

tiphereth

ref: Gen. 1:27

///

Mictlan

/

The Aztec word which means "hades" or "hell." In the Aztec mythologies, the word Mictlan is also used to denote the "abode of the dead." Mictlantecuhtli is the God of the dead and Mictlanciherath is the Goddess of death.

//

death

sheol

///

midrash

/

The Hebrew word applied to the books which interpret the Jewish holy scriptures. Midrash means "ancient," so midrash literally means "ancient writings."

//

mishna

Talmud

Torah

///

mimamsa

/

The Sanskrit word for one of the six schools of Hindu philosophy founded by Jaimini. He established the authority of the Vedas and rationalized their rituals.

//

East Indian religious thought

Hindu philosophy

Jaimini

philosophy

Vedanta

///

minan

/

The Sanskrit word for a tower or tall pinnacle. Sometimes a minan is a religious memorial or mausoleum. It can also be applied to a tower from which prayers are called, such as is used in the Muslim faith. In the Western world, the term minaret is more popular.

//

Stylite

tower

zikkurat

///

mind

/

The mind is not the brain. The brain is the biological cell structure which acts as the machine for the mind to function through. The mind is the intellectual faculty of man which is capable of rationalization. The mind can be term consciousness, a state of feeling, obedience or observation. The mind acts as interpreter of the vibrations and emanations from external "things." The mind is the psychic faculty of organism. Among the multitudinous activities of the mind, there are five main functions, gathering, feeling, willing, digesting and storing.

There are considered to be three planes of operation for the mind. They are: consciousness, in the brain center; subconsciousness, in the heart center; and unconsciousness, in the memory centers, which is the mind body.

In Buddhist, it is taught that the mind is an endless series of three repeating processes. The cycle is craving, acting and discontent. A Bodhisattva does not accept his mind and body as being separate. That which he recognizes by the senses, he calls mind. Everything which has form is called maya or illusive existence. When spiritual perceptions reduce all form to no-form, one is lost in "mind essence" or the "eternal presence."

In the esoteric teachings, the mind is considered to be the seat of God in the soul structure of man. Christ abides in the heart, and it is this dual nature of man's inner structure which comprises the spiritual indestructibility of his soul. This mind, wherein the divine operates, is also called the "Lord" or "the second mind," as well as "the immortal mind."

In the disciplinary schools of learning, it is taught that mind and matter should function as master and servant. The mind should be the master as the conscious guide and governor of matter. In the undeveloped state of the animal nature, which expresses itself most frequently in the emotional, undisciplined, unlearned individual, where the matter body governs the mind, emotionalism is the greatest of all retarding factors of progressional higher development. This emotional bondage to matter but ties the spirit and soul to the world of matter, for emotionalism is nature's way of forging the chains about the soul or spirit. By this system of bondage to the illusionary world does nature sustain herself. It is the production of life itself, first birth, then death, uncontrolled and undirected, that is the eternal cycle forming the body of nature. Nature must endlessly continue this reproduction and destruction of herself or cease to be. When the mind is engrossed with materiality, or deeply involved in the emotional nature world, it is not free to quicken, grow nor develop.

//

antakarana

avarana

bodies of man

chitta

chittakasa

crossing oneself

devaloka

devachan

dhyana

duality

earth

emotion

id

indwellers

intellect

key

kriya yoga

Kriyasakti

manas

Mano

Manodhatu

manomaya kosha

maya

memory cells

mental body

mentoid

metanoeo

mind body

mind essence

moha

moksha

muladhara chakra

nature

nous

pho

tejorupa

will

wisdom

Zen

ref: Rom 11:34-36

///

mind body

/

The term mind body is used esoterically to denote the second body which is formed around and through the monad. It houses the consciousness. The mind body is the second of the three subtle structures forming the monadic ego. The monad or spark of life requires a mental control to act as the interpreter so consciousness can exercise its function. Organic bodies have some kind of "brain" to act as the housing unit for these psychic and mental gatherers and interpreters, but inorganic matter depend exclusively upon consciousness.

It is the consciousness in spirit that causes obedience to law without any discriminatory analysis or selective rationalization. Therefore this stimula to action or reaction is automatic, instinctive and completely subjective to whatever law the memory of consciousness is capable of recognizing. The mind body in the monadic ego is the beginning of the recording of experiences into the memory banks and memory cells. All future actions and reactions will be governed by this memory. This multiple process of recording experiences adds to the memory banks and cells as the monadic ego moves through the cycles of involution, gaining in its complexity with each stage.

The mind body stays with the monadic ego until in the very last stage of evolution, which is at the point where the ego itself is returned to the divine source and is absorbed into Deity, that the mind body is dropped. this mind body, as consciousness of self with all the acquired knowledge and experiences of its past migrations, becomes a part of the cosmic akasa or the universal akashic records.

The monad or spark of life, by discarding the mind body, reverts then to its original state of purity and innocence and disappears into the metonymy. These discarded mind bodies then form around the metonymy, imbuing it with a mind body of its own, containing all the knowledge of all things throughout all cosmic space.

//

acid

akasa

akashic records

bodies of man

Buddha nature

chidakasa

consciousness

ego

engrams

genetic memory

ganadevas

instinct

intuition

involution

Iswara

memory cells

metonymy mental body

mind

pineal gland

sacred heart

///

mind essence

/

In the occult and esoteric sense, what is termed mind essence are the intangible psycho-electrical energy impulses which vitalize and stimulate the mind into action. It is the psychic inspirational pulsations which feed it processes, and act as the power and fuel for its operation.

In Buddhism, it is taught that mind essence is intrinsically pure. Mind essence is, by its very nature, completely free of actually ever becoming a tangible manifested thing. For mind essence there are no changeable factors as there are for thoughts and other forms of vibrations. Mind essence in this sense can be considered as exempt from the law of constant change, even as ether is also not amendable to permanent change.

//

energy

essence

ether

law of constant change

mind

para shabda

paratantra

parousia

///

minerals

/

Any substance of inorganic matter composed of chemicals. All mineral and chemical atoms are in the state of involutionary progressions. The mineral world is the first thing created when energy and gas are crystallized. Minerals are the lowest form of solid matter. As the soil and minerals are destroyed in form by deterioration, water, plant and animal conversion, the atoms slowly evolve and are continually being reformed into new molecular structures of chemical changes. Through these involutionary cycles, the base elements slowly evolve into the semiprecious gem or stone class, such as jade, lapis, agate, crystal or other forms of mineral beauty. Such precious gems as diamonds, rubies, emeralds, sapphires, etc., are among the highest of the mineral evolutionary

potentials. These gem qualities represent the fully developed consciousness contained in the spirit essences of the mineral structures.

Galena crystal obeys a very complex and high development in its embodiment. For this reason, it is especially attuned to electricity and other vibrations so it is used extensively in electronics and radio. In this capacity, it acts as a receiver or medium, very much the same way as the psyche does for the organic genera.

//

atom

auxin

chemistry

creation

digestion

dirt

elementals

elements

excrement

four elements

gnomes

involution

kingdoms

land

matter

mentoid

pygmael

rain

spirit essence

vibrations

///

ming

/

The Chinese word which means "life," "fate," "bright" or "destiny." Esoterically, it is used to denote the type of condition, affluence, position, environment, ability, etc., which the individual must live with during a life time. Actually, it is karma in action, for the word karma means "action."

//

karma

Mohammedanism

///

ming te

/

The Chinese term meaning "perfect virtue." This perfect virtue is what a person can gain, but it must come from the divine source, hence it is said to be "derived from heaven."

//

experiences

grace

mystic

///

Minos

/

The Greek name for the judge over the dead. He resides in Hades.

//

judge

Maat

///

minstrels and troubadours

/

These were often, though not always, the itinerant teachers of the secret or esoteric societies during the Middle Ages. They were for the most part Masons, Rosicrucians or Brothers of the Light. They traveled throughout Europe under the guise of entertainers, minstrels and troubadours. Whenever and wherever they found a person mentally and morally acceptable to their high standards, the metaphysical truths were taught to them. It was in this way that

the ancient teachings were perpetuated, gaining a widespread underground hold. In this fashion, the knowledge was spread, even though it was not too thoroughly understood by many of its recipients. This movement became the first important mass exposure to the Eastern teachings which took root and prepared the way for the reformations which were to follow, thus clearing the path for the future development of Protestantism.

From some of these seeds of esoteric knowledge arose greatness, such as is found in the minds of men like Sir Francois Bacon, Eduard Shure, Conte St. Germain, Abbe N. de Moulfaucon de Villars, Goethe, Galileo, Kant and scores of others.

//

Albigenses

esoteric

Prester John

Shambala

troubadour

///

minuscule

/

The Greek word which means "small" or "miniature." The term is used mostly in describing a form of script. It is a semi-cursive type of script developed by the monks during the seventh to the ninth centuries. This script forms the basis for small Greek and Roman letters used today. Many of the early church manuscripts and parchment scrolls are hand written in this style. The capital letter developed in the cursive style is called the majuscule.

//

///

miracle

/

The English word for an apparently unexplainable phenomenon. A miracle can be an action, event, condition or any other type of activity which seemingly functions contrary to the natural or orderly laws of nature. Esoterically, it is taught that there are no contradictions in nature, only contradistinctions. Many strange and inexplicable thing occur which are seemingly out of time or place or both, but they are obeying a law of their own. There can be no activity anywhere, in or out of the cosmos, that does not obey some kind of law, many of which man has as yet not the slightest inkling.

There are a great variety of miracles. There are the miracles of healing, spiritual miracles, miracles concerning inanimate nature and irrational creations, miracles of raising the dead, casting out of demons and the occult controls of nature and her forces by doctors, researchers, biologists and technicians of all kinds in the many fields of science. Some of these miracles are personal and others are group or national in scope.

//

baby

man

nature of tings

occult

phenomenon

science

thaumaturgist

time

ref: 1 Cor. 12:10

///

mirror

/

The English word for a glass or polished metal object used for reflection purposes. Mirrors have long been popular for divination or prophecy practices and are sometimes used in the black arts of magic.

In Tibet, certain types of mirrors are used by the lamas as a ceremonial piece and are called melongs. Symbolically, the mirror represents the mind of man, which many believe may exist only as a reflection for the one or universal mind.

A mirror covered with dust fails to reflect the true light. The human mind when clouded by false beliefs is also unable to reflect the true light of the one supreme mind.

When used in any ceremony or ritual, water from the brimba (holy vase) is poured over the mirror to cleanse it.

The Greeks used mirrors for occult revelations, prophecies and divination purposes. The art in using a special type of mirror for these revelations was called crisallmantia.

//

crisallmantia

divination

melong

///

mishbeach

/

The Hebrew word meaning "altar." The mishbeach was for sacrificial offerings. It could be made of stone, metal or earth. Sometimes it was made of wood covered with metal. Occasionally, the mishbeach was used for the burning of incense.

//

altar

incense

sacrifice

///

mishna

/

The Hebrew term for the collected laws which for generations had been handed down only orally. They were completely were completely written down early in the 3rd century ce. They were recorded somewhere between 135-220 ce by the Hebrew Rabbi Judah ha-nasi, called "The Holy." He was the great grandson of Gamaliel I. The Mishna is the oldest part of the Talmud. The word mishna is also used to denote repetitions or teaching, but only in the sense of teaching theological precepts, or the disquisitions of the Talmud-Gemara.

The Mishna is actually a compilation of traditions and laws believed to have been given to Moses, by God, at the same time Moses was given the written laws or commandments on Mt. Sinai.

The Mishna forms a sort of framework of reference for the Talmud. In the Mishna are to be found the legalities, philosophy, folklore, allegories and parables.

The Mishna is considered the text and the Gemara the supplement and commentary. The Mishna contains the laws found in the Pentateuch. There are six "sedarim," or orders, which are in turn divided into tractates and then again are subdivided into chapters. The sedarim are: zeraim, deals with agriculture; moed, deals with festivals and sacrifices; nashim, deals with the law in regard to women; mezaqin, deals with civil law; qodashim, deals with sacrificial law; tohoroth (or tah), deals with purifications.

The sedarim are also divided into what is called the Massicoth or treatises, of which there are 63. The word mishna can be applied to any commentary written by any one learned in the texts of the early teachings and the Torah. Today there are millions of commentaries written in a great variety of languages, and they are scattered throughout the world. they are stored in almost every major synagogue.

//

book of the law

gemara

interpret

midrash

Moses

Pentateuch

Septuagint

Talmud

Torah

///

mistletoe

/

The name of a parasitic plant held sacred by the Celtic Druids because of its assumed mystical properties. In cutting this plant, it was always done with a gold knife and much ceremony. The branch of mistletoe, signified by its living off of another plant, as being a parasite. This type of dependency symbolically represented the dependency of matter upon spirit, and man upon God.

//

parasite

veraj

///

Mithra

/

The Greek name or character identity for the "Father of Mysteries." The original Mithra comes into legend out of the deepest shades of time before any reliable history was recorded. He probably was a high priest or philosopher in some long-lost ancient civilization. He perpetuated their knowledge of the esoteric rituals for the union or contact with God. The English word myth is presumed to have been derived from his name, and it means "that which cannot be proven."

In ancient Persia, Mithra was declared a sun God or solar deity. Sunday was sacred to Mithra as his Sun-day, or the day of the Sun God. The Zoroastrians and Parsees held Sunday as the Lore's day, centuries before the Christian era. December the 25th, being the time before the winter solstice, was a holiday among the Zoroastrians when they gave gifts, burned candles and celebrated religious sacraments. This also crept into the Roman's pagan festivals and was adopted along with the Mithraic mysteries by the Christians. The Christians used this December 25 to cover their worshipping of the Christ's birth, even though they knew it was not the exact date. This was do to the terrible persecutions of the Christians at that time .

Mithra is accredited with formulating the procedures of ritual for the contact with Deity and the Divine Mind as well as its attributes. He set the patterns and rituals for the first mystical services. The Mithraic Mysteries employ the use of candles, bells or gongs, incense and credos or litanies in a prescribed manner. The Mithraic Mysteries are the mystical formal approach to Deity. The Mithraic Mysteries were introduced into Rome during the first century by the Roman legions who learned of them during their Asiatic campaigns and brought them from the East.

//

Ahura Mazda

asperges bubble

bells and gongs

Christianity

Eucharist

incense

Mazda

Mithraic Mysteries

mysticism

Parsees

religion

Zoroaster Spitama

///

Mithraic Mysteries

/

The Mithraic Mysteries developed under the Zoroastrian faith and became the most ethical and purest of all the mysteries extant at that time. During the first century, they crept into the Roman Empire and were adopted into Christianity.

//

asperges bubble

bells and gongs

candle

Catholic

Christianity

Eucharist

Jew

Mithra

Parsees

temple

///

mitogenic rays

/

These rays constitute the principle of re-radiation of solar energy.

//

ether

solar world

sushumna

svaraj

///

Mitznah

/

The Hebrew word for command or duty. When a boy takes his confirmation service, it is called a "bar mitznah." When a girl takes it, it is called a "baas mitzvah." The girl's confirmation can only be taken in a Reformed or Conservative synagogue. They are not giving this service in an Orthodox synagogue for girls, only for boys.

The story, as given in the New Testament of the Christian Bible, where Jesus of Nazareth astounded the priesthood with his knowledge and wisdom, was his confirmation or bar mitzvah.

//

chovah

///

Mixcoatl

/

The Aztec God who aided in the creation of the world, for He was the God of war, hunting and thunder.

//

chaos

Quetzalcoatl

///

Mizrach

/

The Hebrew Cabalite name for the East.

//

air

east

///

Mizraim

/

The Hebrew name for ancient Egypt.

//

Coptic

Egypt

///

mlechchhas

/

The Sanskrit term for outcastes. Also applied to foreigners and especially all non-Aryans.

//

Abraham

Aryans

///

Mnevis

/

The Egyptian hawk-headed God symbolizing Ra, the Sun God. Over his horns is the sun disc.

//

crescent moon

hawk

Mithra

Ra

star and crescent

///

mo

/

The Coptic name for water.

//

Kneph

Moses

water

///

moha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "ignorance," "distraction" or "perplexity." In Buddhism, it means "delusion." It is applicable to those who get lost in the lure of phenomena and wander in the ignorance of delusion. It is also applicable to those who are deluded into thinking that phenomena is the ultimate goal.

//

ignorance

illusion

indwellers

maya

mind

phenomenon

wilderness

///

moadim

/

The Hebrew word meaning "limits of time" or "divisions of time," such as seasons, intervals or periods. Since the root of this word moadin is iad, which means to determine or appoint, the precise meaning of moadim is "appointed times" or "determined."

//

astrology

shamaim

///

Mohammed

/

Mohammed was born in Arabia about 570 ce and was the founder of the Muslim faith. His concept of God, whom he called Allah, was closely allied to the Hebrew and Christian idea. He believed and taught that Allah was an all-powerful and merciful Deity. The religious followers of the Muslim empire are called Mohammedans. His bible is called the Koran.

He rose from the obscurity of a poor environment to be a wealthy merchant, then turned prophet and established what is today a religion ranking first in the world with the most followers. It is the state religion of Egypt and strong throughout the continent of Africa, Eurasia and Asia.

Their most cherished affirmation is, "There is no God but Allah and Mohammed is His prophet." Their holy city is Mecca which all devout Mohammedans must visit at least once in a lifetime, though countless followers and adherents make pilgrimages every year. Mohammedans also must face Mecca when they pray, which is done five times a day. Mohammed is an ascended master for his ascension took place from the temple of the mount in Jerusalem.

//

Ali

Islam

Ismaelites

Koran

Sufi

///

Mohammedanism

/

The Arabian word Mohammedanism is a term used to identify the religion founded in the very early part of the seventh century by Mohammed, who is called the Prophet of Islam. Through his teachings of Mohammedanism, he brought monotheism to Arabia. He believed in the same pure tenets of the Hebrew faith as did Abraham and the absolute oneness of Allah or God. As a religion, its tenets are divided into six parts: belief in God's prophecies; belief in God's resurrection and the day of judgment; belief in God's absolute decree and predestination of all events, good or evil, according to the will of Allah. This last tenet is the one most often misinterpreted to mean an irrevocable fate, destiny or kismet. The Mohammedan adage, "It is the will of Allah," is often used merely as a cover for viciousness, violence, greed, etc., and is deliberately misinterpreted as an excuse for selfish aims or cowardice. The Mohammedans do believe in "will," and that man can change destiny-but only if Allah wills it.

Mohammedanism had a deep and profound effect upon the once idolatrous Arabic people. Being nomads, the dynamic impact of this new and wondrous religion helped to stabilize and unify the roving tribes. Through this stability, merchants became scholars and guerrilla tribesmen became warriors. This unifying influence built one of the world's great religious empires, "the Islamic World."

It is recognized among theological scholars that within Islamic scriptures are corrupted forms of the Hebrew Pentateuch, Psalms and Gospels.

The Mohammedans believe that God's prophets and apostles were inspired men. They also recognize Adam, Noah, Buddha, Moses and Jesus as among the many who God has spoken through, yet Mohammed was the greatest of them all. Like all ritualistic religions, there are many duties and observances of importance, but the four major ones are: 1) Prayer with its preparatory ablutions. It must be given at five stated periods each day. 2) Charity and the giving of alms is imperative and mandatory. 3) The duty of fasting. The Moslem must abstain from eating and drinking and all other sensory pleasures during the daylight hours through the month of Ramadan. (This month of Ramadan is also important in the Hindu celebrations.) 4) There must be at least one pilgrimage to Mecca, after which the pilgrim may be called by the title Hadji or Hadj.

//

Abraham

Ali

destiny

din

el

fate

imana

inharmony

Islam

kismet

Koran

ming

Mohammed

prayer

predestination

Sufi

Wahabis

will

///

moksha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "liberation." Moksha is used esoterically to denote that state of existence in which the early, normal downward tendencies of the mind are lifted and directed upward until they become purified. After that point of purification, they can merge with the soul into a harmonious bliss. In this state of development, there is an alleviation from the necessity of rebirth. The moksha is the freedom of the soul when the cycles of reincarnation are finish. The next great step, if the soul wishes to progress onward, is the angelic kingdom.

In India, the path of knowledge and practice is known as the "seven ways to bliss." This leads to moksha. Moksha is to the brahman what nirvana is the Buddhist, paradise to the Mohammedans and heaven to the Christians.

//

aippang

angels

Buddha

Gnostic

heaven

Krishna

mind

monen

mukta

nirvana

reincarnation

yoga

///

molla

/

The Arabic word which means "teacher" in the Moslem faith. The term is also used sometimes for a priest.

//

Mohammedanism

mullah

teacher

///

Molock

/

The Hebrew word for the fire god of the ancient Phoenicians and Ammonites, to whom human sacrifices were offered. Molock is also the occult name of the demon who "eats babies.' For this reason in his ancient sacrifices, babies were cast into his altar fires. Since demonology was and is a part of the Judaic esoteric teachings, it seems but natural that the god Molock of the Phoenicians and Ammonites, who were enemies of the Jews, would be given the name of one of the demons.

//

Gehenna

gods and goddesses

Rempham

sacrifice

Saturn

ref: Acts 7:43

///

mon

/

The Sanskrit name for a Burmese Buddhist

//

///

monad

/

The Greek word meaning "ultimate atom," "a simply primary constituent of matter," "an elementary cell or organism," "one of the smallest flagellate infusoria" or "a univalent atom or radical." In the esoteric teachings, the monad is considered to be "a germ seed" or "the spark of life."

The symbol for the monad, when drawn, is either a coma-shaped object or a fig-shaped form. The large version of the fig shape is also known in Persian symbolism as the "tree of life." This figure for the monad is the seed or germ of life, so the tree, therefore, is the bearer of life itself. The fig shape is like a circle-head tapering off to a trailing and spiral tail. Two of these fig designs, with one inverted, and then pushed together, form a circle bisected by the letter S. This is the Chinese Yang and Ying.

Only a very small number of the monads from the God-head are capable of becoming a living human being, or developing a personality for human expression on this planet earth. They are distributed throughout the whole universe by the panspermian principle and by the life waves, and are entrapped in the atmosphere of millions of planets so will develop according to the life cycles of each planet's evolutionary theme. When the monad enters the atmosphere of a planet and forms the monadic ego, it is called and evolute. Some monads are not considered evolutes, for they travel only in paths with motion through the ether of space forming bases for friction and resistance, even as do the mote. Evolutes begin manifesting on the energy side of nature when they do start the life cycles.

They are often called an egoic unit after they come into the atmosphere of a planet, while in most esoteric writings they are referred to as monadic egos. As a monadic ego, it is considered the heart of the soul. it is symbolized as a heart topped with flames and is known as the "sacred heart."

According to Giordano Bruno, the monad is a microscopic embodiment of the divine essence which pervades and constitutes the universe. When the monadic ego begins its descent into the atmosphere of a planet, it begins the involutionary cycles.

After the migratory cycles of involution and evolution are finished on the earth plane, the monad returns by a long and devious way through the cosmos again in its return to the metonymy, or home of God, from which it originally started.

No monad can be destroyed or annihilated, for it is truly the immortal and imperishable part of man. The only thing which can happen to the monad is for it to get "split" when it enters the exosphere of the planet. The two halves will "fall' downward and then the cycles via the life streams more or less together. As they move through the incarnations of human life, they may quite often enter a life span together, and, of course, they are the true soul mates.

When they are ready to leave the earth, and like the prodigal son return to the home of the father, they will be reunited. Each and every monad brings back into the metonymy the knowledge and wisdom it learned during its travels. As the monad reenters the metonymy, it discards the mind body which becomes a part of the cosmic knowledge records and also a part of the all-knowing of the Divine consciousness.

//

acid

Amitabha Buddha

astral body

atom

bija

bodies of man

Buddhic body

creation

cycles

descending arc

ego

ether

evolute

exosphere

fall

fig

garbha

gnan devas

hati

heart

life streams

life waves

Lucifer

maha samadhi

manasa

Marut Jivas

memory cells

menorah

mind

mukhya prana

panspermia

self preservation

soul mates

spark

sushumna

sweat born

tetractys

thoughts

trinity

Yod He Vau He

ref: Acts 17:29; Job 19:6-25

///

mone

/

The Greek word which means "to tarry," "stay" or "abide." Esoterically, this can mean the residing of the soul in the spirit world awaiting for future incarnations. It can also mean a soul who has finished all the incarnations and is waiting for the purification processes whereby it looses all the earthly attachments and earthly negations. Once the purification is done, the monadic ego is free to travel on out into space and continue its migrations, or it may return to earth as a Messiah or a Bodhisattva.

//

Bodhisattva

indwellers

Messiah

moksha

pleroma

reincarnation

///

monen

/

An occult and Kabalistic word which designates that branch of science or magic dealing with the future by calculations and observations of the heavenly bodies. It is a form of celestial divination, astronomy and astrology. an ancient and more or less obsolete type of divination which has given way to the more practical science of astrology.

//

astrology

divination

///

monastery

/

The Greek identity for a religious retreat, or a home for retirement of the clergy. Monasteries are used by all the world's great religions. Frequently they are the most valuable storage places for religious writings and often their records contain a tremendous amount of historical wealth. They are the repositories for wealth and wisdom. They are the local house or vault of archives.

//

action

isolation

math

Sufi

///

monogene

/

The Greek word meaning "born of one only." This term is applied in Greek mythology to those of the Greek gods like Zeus and some of the other deities who were considered to have been born of a spiritually regenerated man who was his own father and mother. It is also used sometimes to denote the birth of a demi-God, or an only single miraculously begotten son.

//

androgynous

chhayas

demi-God

immaculate conception

ref: John 3:16

///

monotheism

/

The Greek word designating a religion that "worships only one god." Among the very ancient teachings, the gods were attributed with darkness, evil, negation and violence. The earliest of men evolved his gods from his primitive observations of nature. Nature worship was man's first form of recognition to an invisible superior force or power. It was perfectly natural that the early man feared the strong wind, lightening, thunder, fire, earthquake and the elements in turbulence. These he at attributed to the power of his god in action.

Poverty was the general condition of all save the very few who by their strength dominated and ruled the many. Under this condition of ignorance and deprivation, man could not appease all the gods because of his lack of property or substance to make sacrifices. Also, earliest man was unsettled and lived a migratory type of existence, principally due to climate and food conditions. He could not carry images and symbols of very many gods in his travels, so it was but natural that eventually he would lump all the various attributes of these many gods into one god that he could serve more conveniently.

Understanding this very early pattern of poverty and nature worship, it is understandable how monotheism had to come into recognition. The great aspect of monotheism is that from the single tribal deity of nationalism with unstable emotions, many tribal deities were incorporated into one celestial God of all universal space. The whole patter of deities' evolution and the development of religion reveals the miraculous way in which the divine takes seed and grows into the full flower of spiritual fulfillment, both in the individual man and the collective culture.

//

Abraham

black

chaos

darkness

God

Mohammed

personal god

religion

theism

///

moon

/

One of the most controversial sights in the heavens is the moon. Among the ancient beliefs are some strange concepts about it. It plays an important part in all early religious writings and legends.

According to some of the ancient beliefs, the moon was presumed to govern the substance used for the building of physical structures. It was believed by some of the ancient lunar cults that the moon was created at the same time as the earth and became the storehouse of atoms used by the planet earth in its first formation. The surplus atoms, which were either rejected or returned to the moon as excess, were known as waste matter. Actually, this return of the atoms to the moon was done more for revitalization purposes than for storage. The returned atoms were then on the moon bombarded by cosmic rays and other kinds of cosmic energy which rejuvenated the atoms. Since the moon was a "dead" orb and bore no life, the atoms generated in this non-productive or no-atmosphere.

It was assumed that the interchange of these waves of atoms between the earth and the moon caused the pull and release of the tides at regular periods, so as to cause the tides' ebb and flow.

Since the cycles of birth and death in the sea are faster and greater than on land, the sea holds a closer affinity with the female principle of the moon. The revitalized atoms in their return to earth entered into the first of the life or living cycles in the salt waters of the oceans. After the reign of the lunar religious cults, which were matriarchal, the patriarchal religious cycle gave the moon a masculine aspect.

Many centuries ago, the Akkadians, Chaldeans, Egyptians, Chinese and the Hindus divided the moon mansions into 28 signs of the zodiac, which the Greeks called och, instead of the twelve houses now in use. Some of the Chinese astrologers still use the 28 divisions.

In some of the ancient Eastern traditions, man's astral form was supposed to have come from the moon. This was based on the idea that since the lunar pitris governed the human body with its lower principles, it originated on the moon.

The moon is now considered in metaphysical pathology and astrology to be a governing factor in the alimentary canal, the female organs, the child-bearing functions and the lymph glands. The moon is also a stimulant to the sympathetic nervous system as well as the cerebellum and the lower ganglia.

It is recognized in a metaphysical sense that the moon does have an effect on the intellect and acts to some extent on the personal intelligence. Since the sun, which is the symbol of spiritual intellect, gives the light to the moon, it is reflected from the solar world. This, in turn, during the night, becomes a vital force in the rejuvenation process of rest and sleep. There is definitely a relation between the body consciousness of man and the moon. The master control of the moon is under the guidance of the angel Gabriel.

//

abessi

atom

bodies of man

Chandra

Chandradeka

clarion

creation

crescent moon

Dionysus

dragon

energy

four elements

kowranas

lunar cults

matter

memory cells

men

mentoid

metatron

mote

mukhya prana

och

pitar devata

pitris

planets

pralaya

sin

Sinai

sweat born

waste matter

water

ref: Isaiah 66:22-23; Rev. 12:1-4

///

moral

/

The English word meaning "ethical," "virtuous," "inner meaning," "morals," "conforming to what is right," "conduct," "behavior." When anyone takes on a moral responsibility, whether through emotionalism, impulse, deliberate intent or whatsoever the reason, that intent has no consideration in the final analysis and judgment affecting karma.

These actions may, or may not, be brought about for well meaning reasons or attempts at helpfulness. Intention is only an internal impulse which inspires action, which of itself, is nether good nor bad.

Only the result from the action has any value. Nature endows each individual with either an instinctive or intuitional selectivity for action or reaction. Therefore, the reaction and not the action will produce a condition or situation resulting in good or bad. The impartial, impersonal retaliatory powers of nature will bring about a good or bad result by reaction. It is by this reaction that the personal karma of all concerned will be established.

One of the tremendous differences between man, as a biological animal, and the lesser animals, is man's ability to recognize moral responsibility. Many of the lesser breed of animals have the same characteristics as does man, such as desire, thought, emotion and some special characteristics that will be peculiar to a specie.

The animal character expresses itself through feelings, disposition and other forms of uncontrolled emotions. Man duplicates all the animal drives and expressions like courage, cruelty, anger, love, dignity, grace, spite, dominance, speed, slowness, filth, timidity, cunning, harmlessness, inconstancy, laziness, violence, cleanliness, moroseness, dangerousness, virility, etc. None of these traits are either good or bad in the animal kingdom, for the animal has no moral responsibility to himself nor to the specie. They are traits which to the animal are nature because they are instinctive.

Man is set apart by the attributes and intellect for deductive reasoning and through. He is capable of logic, of synthesizing and analyzing. But most important of all, man has a conscience. By the qualities of his conscience, spiritual development and moral precepts is he able to make judgment and so set his karma. Man has the will and the ability to draw upon his spiritual human qualities which give him a superior evolutionary ascendancy over the subhuman, animal world.

In this light of esoteric understanding can man express himself through either his "good" or "bad" characteristics as he exercises his will of human qualities for right or wrong. The general interpretations of these human qualities will, however, change in different geographical locations as well as with the evolutionary status of each individual in different cultures. The educational, religious, social, philosophical and economic levels will set the patterns of right or wrong according to the requirements and necessities of each community.

//

compulsion

conscience

creative thinking

development

emotion

endocrine glands

ethics

evil

inharmony

kalyanatman

karma

parasite

pho

sin

will

///

Mordick

/

The Chaldean name for the God of magicians.

//

Magi

magic

///

morning star

/

An English term, used in the New Testament of the Christian Bible, to identify one of the higher angels. These angles are also known as the "sons of God," sons of light, and are classed as being among the archangels.

//

archangel

Lucifer

ref: Job 38:4-8

///

Moroni

/

The Hebrew name of the "angle of light" in the angelic hierarchy. This is the angel who, in the spring of 1820, again in 1823 and also at later dates made himself known to Joseph Smith at Manchester, in Manchester County, Ontario.

The angle Moroni revealed to Joseph Smith the location of the ancient "golden tablets." It was from these tablets that the Book of Mormon was translated by the used of the Urim and Thummim, when the angle Moroni taught Joseph Smith how to use them.

The Mormon church as a religion was organized in Fayette, Seneca County, New York, on April 6, 1830. Their church was call The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints. The new religion was named after the angel Moroni and was called Mormonism, of the Mormon Church.

According to Mormon legend, the angel Moroni is the soul of David the psalm singer of the hold Hebrew Testaments.

//

blue

jivan mukta

Khammurabi

Melchizedek

mendicant

Thummin

urim

ref: Isaiah 66:19

///

Mors

/

The Latin name for the Roman God of Death.

//

///

mortification

/

The Latin word meaning "to kill" or "deaden." It is also an alchemical term applied to the art of nullifying the lower or heavier elements of a body into a passive state. In this passive state of suspension, the higher or lighter elements can become active. The same occult principle is involved in the human endeavor to subdue the grosser parts of the physical body, so the higher and more spiritual faculties can function without being weighted down with the heavy materiality of negation and sensory demands.

Mortification is a kind of punishment, self imposed, so as to subjugate the gross body in order to free the soul from its physical domination. Mortification is mostly indulged in by those who guilt complexes or martyr complexes. This is not a recommended way for spiritual developing, however. It is not necessary for the individual to judge, condemn and execute punishment upon himself with the rational mind and physical body. Nature automatically takes care of all "punishments and rewards" through karma.

//

castigation

flagellation

karma

Malkot

moral

retribution

samadhi

suspended animation

trance

///

Mosaic laws

/

The term used to identify in the Christian scriptures that part of the Hebrew Pentateuch of the Old Testament, the laws given in the Book of Moses, which the Hebrews call the Torah.

There is in the occult and metaphysical sense, however, a larger meaning to the use of the term Mosaic laws. Since all things throughout space obey laws of all kinds, the term can also be used for all these multiple laws when spoken of collectively. Each law then becomes a mosaic piece in the overall picture of the universe, or of celestial worlds or terrestrial worlds.

Some of the groups or sections of aggregated and related laws cover moralities, electronics, atomics, civil affairs, religious affairs, chemistry, physics, metal, medicine, astronomy, etc. In this aspect, the laws of theology comprise the psychic, occult and esoteric teachings of any religious mysticism. For this reason, the laws of Moses used by the

Hebrews caused the Hebraic faith to sometimes be referred to as a mosaic religion. In Hebrew literature, when referring to the laws of books of Moses, they are called the "mocaic."

//

Decalogue

Moses

Nomas

Ten Commandments

ref: Acts 21:21

///

Moses

/

The name of the great Hebrew prophet and law giver. The name Moses is believed by some to have been compounded from two Egyptian words, "mo," meaning "water," and "uses," which means "saved from." Thus Mo-uses of Moses means "saved from water. There is another version also which states that Moses is derived from another Coptic word "moou," meaning "water," or "moouis," with the final "si" meaning "from," thus it would mean "from the water." another interpretation is that "moo," meaning "water," and "oui" meaning "taken from" or "saved from" was the root for Moses.

There is also a Hebrew word Mosheh, meaning "outdrawer" or "deliverer," which has an interesting comparison to the Babylonian word "masu" which can mean "hero" or "leader," and the word "masu" can also be used to mean "literature." This combination of root signs is the cognomen of a God. In the ancient Chaldean texts on their God Marduk as well as Bel, they were sometimes called Masu. This Chaldean word Masu is found in the Hebrew language, root sign for root sign, exactly matching the word Mosheh or, as is popularly translated, Moses. According to the Hebrew records, Moses was born in 1572 bce. He gave the laws at Mt. Sinai in 1481 and died in 1451 bce.

The name Moses is spelled and pronounced differently in various languages, such as: Swedish, Latin, Greek, Dutch and English - Moses; French and Italian - Moise; Hungarian - Mozes; Arabic - Moosa or Musa; Polish - Moyzesz; Spanish - Moyses.

//

Ur

Chumash

Sargon

Pentecostal

Mishna

exegeisthai

Pentateuch

nimbus

Bel

Septuagint

Essene

Merlin

Hebrew

Marduk

Mosaic laws

ascended masters

Talmud

Ten Commandments

Chumash

illumination

///

mote

/

A minute particle of matter. A mote is often a particle of matter called cosmic dust when it is in the cosmic space fields. These motes are often used in the aggregation of atoms, etc., to form larger masses of matter. Sometimes these motes are used by discarnate entities in the formation of material bodies for visibility purposes. Like atoms floating free in the atmosphere, these motes are easily aggregated and controlled by a strong mentality, or some other force or motion.

//

atom

autoscopy

cosmic atom

ideoplasm

matter

monad

Moon

teleplasm

thermal barrier

///

mother

/

The English word meaning "female parent," "one who has given birth to a child," "source or origin" or "hat which is native to one, such as a country or a language." The term is used in the occult sense to mean "a mold," "a matrix," "a crucible," hence the phrase, "mother nature."

In the esoteric teachings, the female principle is considered passive and also negative, while the male is active and positive. These polations are necessary because they must be separated for contradistinctive purposes. All forces, spirit, laws, action, principles and motions are self-centered and selfish, so are self-executive without regard for other things or consequences. It is only by the separation of the negative from the positive, and the male from the female, that consideration can develop. By the separation of the sexes, love, as an emotion and magnetic attraction, can operate in two different spheres at the same time. Love is diverted from "self" to the "sex object" event it be only temporarily active. By one being passive and the other active, magnetic fields can be generated which attract and form the primary creative principles and constituents. In this way, both subjective and objective, spirit and matter relationships are established.

//

balance

castigation

cytoplasm

Devamatri

Devi-Bhagavata

heredity

Isis

Lilith

ma

mama

Mari

masochist

mother love

night side of nature

Ninlil

sadist

soul

white queen

yoni

///

mother love

/

An English term bearing a connotation in the Christian sense of the mother-love principle brought into its highest fulfillment with Mary the mother of Jesus of Nazareth. Symbolically, in the Catholic church, Mary represents the mortal manifestation of the feminine part of the trinity consisting of the Father-God, Mother-God and the Son-God. At the council of Ephesus in 431 ce, the Virgin Mary was officially sanctioned the title "Mother of God." The duality of the father-mother principle, self-contained in the androgynous Deity, was the basis for this assumption, by which the Christ Jesus was proclaimed the Son of god. By this divine birthright could he be considered a God. It was for this reason that he often spoke of himself as the Logos, or the Son of God. But this could only take place after the baptism by John, at which time the Holy Ghost or Christ spirit manifest in him.

The Virgin Mary is not a coequal to the masculine-god, but is the representation of the love principle, emanating from the God making possible the division of the sexes and the magnetic forces necessary for any creations to take place.

//

androgynous

Catholic

Christ spirit

Eve

holy ghost

logos

love

magnetism

mother

star and crescent

trinity

///

motion

/

Metaphysically, it is stated that motion is the vitality of dimension. Esoterically, it is considered that the sushumna is the first stirring of precipitating motion. From this vital motion the sushumna ray is carried outward into space. This first emergence of the cosmic ray sushumna, begins the gyratory action setting the new born universe into its rotation. To identify motion requires two or more objects for comparison. Hence, time and movement when in relationship to each other reveal dimension. Yet, there must of necessity be an observer or some form of consciousness to recognize the action.

The atomic structure of matter is in a constant state of movement due to the electronic activity within the atom. Since atoms are evolving also, their evolution is stimulated by the close proximity of other matter. It is this radiation throw-off of the higher developed particles of matter that help to raise the lesser developed. Spiritual force and cosmic rays stimulate and purify this normal action, causing involution and evolution to constantly be in progress.

//

atom

continuity

cycle

dimensions

efferent

evolution

excrement

fohat

gyros

involution

kinetic

light

magnetism

matter

mentoid

movement

mula prakriti

nature of things

paratantra

perpetual motion

primal power

primum

sushumna

tattva

Yod He Va He

///

mouni

/

The Sanskrit word which means "silence."

//

mouni-swami

///

mouni-swami

/

In Hinduism, a mouni-swami is a philosopher, sage or holy man who takes the vow of silence. This vow of silence was a requirement in the Pythagorean school. It is also mandatory in some religious training courses as well as in some monasteries.

//

silence

swami

///

mountain

/

In symbolical terminology, mountains and hills imply meditation or heavenly communion. Usually in Oriental art the mountains are held sacred and are depicted in from one to multiple numbers. Odd numbers of mountains are more popular in Chinese art than are the even number. This might be because the odd numbers, in mystical numerology, represent the spirit world while the even numbers represent the physical world.

Mount Salvart, or the mountain of salvation, in northern Spain, is where the Holy Grail was once preserved in a monastery, according to legend. Parsifal, according to the legend, took the Grail and the Crucifixion spear back to the East where they are supposed to now be secreted.

The mountain top, so prominent in ancient writings, symbolizes the top of the head, for here is housed the brain with its glands. Allegorically, this is the reason that in most scriptural writings, communion with God takes place on mountain tops.

Nearly all of the world's great revelations were disclosed on mountain tops. From a physical point of view, a mountain top is desirable because of the rarified atmosphere. The higher up on the earth's mountains, the less plant and animal life there is. With less of the natural life of plants, insects and animals, the less there is of negative forces being given to the birth and death cycles. Since the baser and heavier forces and vibrations cling to the lower activated matter of nature, the spiritual forces, both inside the body of man and the downward pouring spiritual type, can come into a rapport, making for a communion of harmony.

In the Hebraic book, "The Song of Solomon," contained in the Old Testament of the Christian Bible, it states that the mountains of Myrrh and the hills of Frankincense are comparable to the holly or silver mountains, where it is presumed that God dwells. This is a reference to the psychisms which the physical sensations record, and are classified as ecstasies, or heavenly communion.

//

Fujiyama

golden bowl

gravity

intuition

lha

Meru

mumia

myrrh

Oread

pineal gland

Salvart

sin

thoughts

yana

///

movement

/

The English world describing the action of an object or substance during a period of displacement or change of position. Movement is necessary to produce an effect from a cause. Movement is also a requirement of dimension.

//

ambient

dimensions

efferent

flux

metaphysics

motion

nature of things

remesh

velocity

///

mu

/

The Sanskrit word for a portion of the composite "mystical word," which means "destruction of temptation." This term mu can also be used to imply the subjugation of the body's sensatory organs, for or during period of meditation or prayer.

Mu is the twelfth letter of the Greek alphabet and corresponds to the English letter "m." It is also the Greek name for the lost continent of Lemuria, which was located in the Pacific and Indian Ocean. Mu was the most ancient and largest continent that legends give any descriptions of.

//

Atlantis

Greek alphabet

Lemuria

M

Meditation

///

mudita

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "cum-joy." This is the joy and happiness which comes to anyone from the outside without any effort of the individual. It is the unexpected pleasurable happenings or things that delight a person.

//

///

mudra

/

The Sanskrit word for that which is called "a mystic seal." This mystic seal is a form of occult sign formed by the fingers reproducing Sanskrit characters for magical effects.

//

///

mudras

/

The Sanskrit term for the hand positions used in the East Indian finger dances. It is also used for the occult signs made with the fingers for magical purposes.

//

dance

dristis

Kathakali

mudra

///

mukha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "face."

//

macroprosopus

///

mukhya prana

/

The Sanskrit phrase for one of the principle of the twelve energies which emanate from Deity. This is an energy power or type of vitality which animates and vitalizes ether. It is a sort of personal energy to ether. When ether manifests in anything, either animate or inanimate, it uses this mukhya prana energy for growth stimulation. On the destructive side of nature, it is used to vitalize acid and helps to produce fermentation for the reduction of matter back into its original primal elements.

//

acid

continuity

ether

growth

monad

moon

mumia

prana

sushumna

///

muksha

/

The Sanskrit word which means "the absolute."

//

absolute

///

mukta

/

The Sanskrit word for a person who has attained the state of spiritual liberation. This is the state when not bound by the dogma of limited creeds. Mukta is the freedom from illusion and freedom from the cycles of rebirth. It can be used for many kinds of freedoms and liberations.

//

aippang

jivan mukta

maya

moksha

mukti

nirvana

reincarnation

spiritual

///

mukti

/

Another Sanskrit word meaning "liberation."

//

mukta

///

mula

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "root." This word mula can be used for any kind of a root, anywhere from the root of a plant to the root of evil or the word root of a language.

//

auxin

Hebrew language

instinct

mula prakriti

muladhara chakra

///

muladhara chakra

/

The Sanskrit term for the triangular receptacle at the base of the spine wherein the root of the kundalini force and the vitality of the spinal nerves which carry the spinal sensations are stored. the muladhara or sacral plexus area is the basic chakra of yoga.

It is here that the inspiration for consciousness lies. It is the first center to be activated after birth, with the first indrawn breath. It is also the seat for the activities of the internal subtle energies, especially the generative forces, which do not become fully activated until puberty.

The muladhara chakra is in the region and proximity of the anus, prostrate gland and the urethra canal, and is considered to be the seat of "living earth," in grossness. This is the power area of "negation" for all body energy when needed.

Esoterically, it is taught that this muladhara area is the main storehouse for all the past subconscious biological experiences and the source of all future organic activity. This basic concept supports the ideas for racial inheritances as well as family biological traits being handed down in a family. It is the principle repository of physical body memory on the engram, or cellular level. Its knowledge is the cumulative deposits reflected into the flesh from the memory cells. The memories stored there are impressed into the kundalini where they become a permanent part of the vital spinal fire. It also impregnates the "creative fluids" so as to pass on the personal as well as the racial biological influences.

//

birth

centrosomes

chakra

cytoplasm

electric fluid

genetic memory

heredity

intuition

kundalini

lotuses of yoga

mula

mula prakriti

navel

nerve centers

prajna

selectivity of parents

spinal column

spleen

umbilical cord

yoga

///

mula prakriti

/

The Sanskrit term for any homogenous force or forces. The mula prakriti is also sometimes called the root of nature. In Sanskrit, the word mula means "root," pra means "first" and kriti means "action," so the composite word means, literally, "the root of first actions."

//

cytoplasm

energy

evolution

granthisthana

light

memory cells

motion

muladhara chakra

nature

prabhavapaya

prithivi

tat

that

trinity

vibration

Yod He Vau He

///

mule

/

Among the ancients, a white mule or ass was so rare that they were reserved for church dignitaries and kings to ride upon during special occasions. The sure-footedness of these creatures, and the slow progress they made with their determined attitudes, symbolized the attributes of wisdom. For this reason, when Jesus of Nazareth entered into Jerusalem on an ass, he infuriated the priesthood, for to them, he was usurping their prerogative.

//

ass

Jew

ref: 1 Kings 1:33

///

mullah

/

The Arabian title for a leader of prayers in the Islamic mosques.

//

Mohammedanism

molla

prayer

///

mulukausi

/

The Sanskrit word usually used to denote "astral projection." It is also used in relation to some kind of condition pertaining to the astral body, hence when the astral body is earthbound, it is in a state of mulukausi, the same as when it is in projection it is a mulukausi condition.

//

astral body

astral projection

earthbound

ideoplasm

mummy

mummy

teleplasm

///

mumia

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "the essence of life," contained in the oils, fluids or blood of any severed member or particle of an organic body. Mumia is also the life essence in all created things, organic or inorganic. Even minerals and chemicals have this mumia also. If they did not, there could be no disintegrating processes. The use of the word mumia, however, means that whatever contains this mumia has been separated from the parent body. This implies cut hair, fingernails, scrapped off skin, cut off members of a body, leaves from plants and trees, flowers and fruit fallen from their stems, feathers from birds, shells from pods, scales from fish, eroded fragments from rocks, urine, excrement, shed blood, tears, perspiration, or anything else which becomes separated from the large mother body.

When parts of the vital forces which were connected with the kundalini and the sushumna are cut off from the main flow of the parent flame or force, the fragmented life essences become dormant and, at that point, the acid takes over and the processes of disintegration and decay set in. After the severance, this mumia loses is power to hold together the constituents of matter. The released atoms, acids, solids, fluids, etc., are free to be used again. It is by this constant cycling in and out of creations that the elements of nature allow involution and evolution to take place. If it were not for mumia, there would be no destruction of dead or waste matter, and nature would be stifled into extinction by her own refuse.

The most important aspect, however, of the mumia is its ability to revive itself when reabsorbed into a new creation. It can function in any created thing, organic or inorganic, because it joins the other vital forces and is stimulated by them. For this reason, the mumia content of dead and waste things constitute the very necessary elements of fertilizer.

//

acid

continuity

cytoplasm

dhananjaya

disintegration

effluvia

evolution

excrement

gravity

ignis fatuus

mukha prana

night side of nature

peri

plasma

racial memory

rain

sushumna

ref: Deut. 12:14-28

///

mummy

/

The English word for a dead body which has been preserved by some form of preservative. Mummification was sanctioned and practiced by many of the ancient religions, especially the Egyptian and the Tomec and Aztec. The mummifying of their dead rulers, who were usually high priests also, was a common practice. This was often done to cause the soul to be earthbound, so it could be communicated with.

By surrounding the mummy with the once loved treasures and personal belongings, the soul felt at home and thus did not wish to travel on into other spirit worlds nor desire to reincarnate back into the physical.

in the very ancient times of early Egypt, probably before the Heliopolis historic age, Osiris and Anubis were both guardians of the dead, according to the Theban Recension which contains the funeral rites and liturgies. Anubis, the jackal-headed god, was Lord of Ta-zeser, the sacred land. Osiris was the great god who dwelled in the light of the sun in the heavens.

Anubis is accredited with the invention of desiccation and swathing, which could indefinitely prolong the duration of the dead body. Anubis was "Lord of the swathing bonds," or "dweller in the wrappings." Another title for Anubis was "the embalmer."

//

astral double

Ba

earthbound

feather

ilda-baoth

Ka

Khepra

Mulukausi

Osiris

second death

spirit communication

///

mumkshtwa

/

The Sanskrit term meaning a "desire to be free." This means a desire to be finished with reincarnations, a desire to attain the spiritual release from the bondage of life.

//

action

experiences

reincarnation

///

mundane

/

The Greek word meaning "earth," "earthy" or "that which pertains to the earth." In the esoteric teachings, the phrase, mundane egg, denotes the symbol of the planet earth with its atmosphere which is capable of producing matter, life and all other necessary requirements to sustain its own activities.

//

atmosphere

creation

earth

mundane egg

objective mind

Thahor

///

mundane egg

/

The Greek term which was the ancient metaphysical symbol for the Earth. it was thought among the ancients that the world was from an egg and that Deity hovered over it to hatch it much in the same manner as a bird. Since the egg symbolized birth and rebirth, the Christian Easter egg is used in this same manner to denote the resurrection. From out of this mundane egg has been born all the creations of the world, for it was the source of all material.

Among the very early symbols of the church, God was depicted as an old man with outstretched arms draped with wing-like leaves protecting the Earth. A similar type of symbol was used in ancient Egypt in the form of the winged scarab.

//

Easter

egg

Kneph

mundane

resurrection

scarab

wings

///

munis

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the saints or sages.

//

saint

sakhya

Sakya Muni

///

murder

/

The English word which means "killing that which has a soul." Animals cannot be murdered, for they have a group soul and not the individual soul that separates man from the other animals. Since the soul is inviolate because of its immortality, it has always been again the divine law in all religions to kill a human. The rare exception was during religious war when the churches gave dispensations to kill the infidels.

//

ahimsa

decalogue

salvation

soul

suicide

Tisiphone

///

murti

/

The Sanskrit word denoting a sign, form or face. Thus, trimurti means "three signs," "three forms" or "three faces."

//

///

music of the spheres

/

According to the occult teachings of Eastern metaphysics, there are twelve major energies in the cosmos. Each energy has its own rate of vibration. The sounds resulting from the combinations of energies, during their activities, creates sounds, cords and lights.

As each and every energy, particle, atom, molecule, etc., has a vibratory tone, the blending of all these tonal qualities is called "music of the spheres." The tonal pitch set by the aggregate as the cosmic om or aum. this is the tone one seeks to harmonize with to be in tune with the infinite. The seeker's mantrams, chants, etc., must be in perfect tonal harmony with this pitch in order to bring about the desired results.

//

Aum-mani-padme-om

bells and gongs

M

mantra

natural name of things

pranava

Pythagoras, music of the spheres

sushumna

vach

vibration

vocent

Yod

///

Musri

/

The ancient Assyrian name for Egypt/

//

///

Mussulman

/

The Arabian term for one in the Islamic faith. It implies "one who is resigned" or "one who conforms to the

Divine will."

//

Islam

Mohammed

///

musterion

/

The Greek word for a secret or an arcane teaching.

//

arcane

esoteric

occult

secret societies

Ta megala

///

Mut

/

The Egyptian name for the wife of the Nile River. According to the ancient Coptic teachings, she represented the power over the flooded water. In the esoteric sense, this places her also as the Goddess of agriculture and controller of the alluvial deposits which so enriched the whole of the Nile valley.

//

Isis

Nile River

///

mutham

/

The Sanskrit name for a temple or monastery which has regular scholars or ascetics.

//

monastery

///

muyun

/

The Sanskrit word which means "white."

//

white

///

Mylitta

/

The Assyrian name for the planet "Venus."

//

Gods and Goddesses

Venus

///

Myomancy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination by using rats or mice.

//

///

Myrrh

/

The Greek name for the "mother of Adonis." She was changed into a tree. Myrrh is actually a resin which was and still is used in incense. The three gives of the wise men who came to the nativity of Jesus of Nazareth were gold, frankincense and myrrh.

Their gifts symbolized: gold - wisdom; frankincense - holiness; and myrrh - will power. It is through will power and discipline of self that holiness is attained. The three kings symbolized the three ruling religions of the world of that time. They were Hinduism, Buddhism and Mazdean Zoroastrianism.

When this word Myrrh is used as a proper name, it is Myra, feminine and Myron, masculine.

//

action

incense

mountains

ref: Matt. 2:11

///

mystagogue

/

The Greek title for an adept who is the initiator into the mysteries of the esoteric and secret schools. These initiations are spiritual and usually take place either internally or on the astral plane.

//

adept

astral plane

experiences

mystagogy

///

mystagogy

/

The Greek word for the doctrines of sacred mysteries or their interpretations.

//

exponential

mystagogue

mysteries

Orpheus

///

mysteries

/

The word mysteries is most probably derived from the Greek word "muein," which means "to shut the mouth," or it might have been taken from the word "mustes," meaning an "initiate." So the word mysteries in English is used to imply "that which is secret," "that which is not to be told" or "that which is concealed, secret or hidden."

The spiritual mysteries are conceals in the esoteric doctrines of the world's great religions. They are so ancient, they are scattered all over the world. These mysteries are found in The Secret Doctrine, the Vedas, the Tripitaki, the Torah, the Taro and many more testaments and sacred writings. They are of such cosmic magnitude that no one religion, faith, creed or school of thought can completely comprehend nor monopolize the whole, much less encompass them in their teachings.

Any religion, secret society or order which rejects the esoteric teachings for their own mistaken idea of prestige, forms a detrimental barrier to the spiritual development of its followers.

One of the basic laws of nature is survival. In the past ages of general ignorance and cultural deprivations, any organization or group had, by necessity, formulated a creed, code or patent of dogma to survive.

Migrations, conquests and language barriers tightened the orthodoxies until practically only the symbols, liturgies and rituals remained unchanged. All else became tinctured and diluted with both right and wrong concepts. The teachings lost most of the real universal aspects by the sociological constrictions. To reduce a cosmic abstraction to simple words, understandable to the ignorant multitudes, profaned the spiritual impacts and the arcane meanings became lost. To reduce the infinite to the finite was to cramp its concepts and this, in turn, constricted the expansive faculties of the intellect.

The real path to salvation is in the universal approach to religion and philosophy. Salvation and grace is not found through the intervention of some personal god. The individual must earn that salvation or grace.

Religion in its simplest form is considered to be a school for the teaching of moralities, ethics and the humanities as well as God and His wondrous workings. In the higher sense of the church's teachings, it should be the meaning and participation in rituals, liturgies, symbolism and mystical aspects. There are many "members" to the one body, and each should work in accord and harmony with the other. Adoration of God is done through love and prayer as well as by ritual and sacrifice.

To learn that one's accumulated actions produce consequences either desirable or not desirable should be one of the main courses in the teachings. it is only by a conscious effort that spiritual regeneration can be attained.

Many of the secret orders and esoteric schools supplement and expand the religious background without, in any way, detracting form the religious viewpoint. The academic schools of general education training arms its members with the knowledge of how to combat the material world. It is the duty of religion and the arcane teachings to arm is members with the knowledge of how to combat the invisible negations of the spirit worlds. Both are important, but only when used in their proper environment. Ignorance, fear and superstition are the enemies of not only life, but also spirit. These are the weapons nature uses to tie souls into the cycles of involving negative conditions.

//

action

Aladdin

experiences

faith

fallen angels

grace

indwellers

Jew

Kabalah

karma

megala

metaphysics

Mithraic mysteries

moral

mystic

mysticism

occult

orthodox

personal God

profane laws

religion

religion

sacred science

salvation

symbols

///

mysterium magnum

/

The Latin term meaning "the great mass of unmanifested primordial substance."

//

undifferentiated unity

///

mystery of mysteries

/

This is the popular title for the Chinese legends of "the people who live in the center of the earth."

//

king of the world

Shambala

Titans

///

mystic

/

The Greek word which means "one who seeks and finds his God. This can be done by prayer, meditation, spiritual development or by the mystical paths of the esoteric schools or whatever religion is found best suited to the individual. A mystic is a person who is "illuminated," or who has experienced the phenomenon of either internal or external revealments. A mystic can be considered to be one who has the deeper comprehensions of the laws which govern the descent of spirit into matter and the ascent of spirit from matter. A mystic can be, but is not necessarily, an advanced metaphysician, adept, master or initiate. A mystic is also one who has had the indescribable experience of being a part of the at-oneness with the universalities or who has experienced a glimpse of "cosmic consciousness."

//

action

adept

angels

archangels

brahmacariya

brahmana

chia jen

cycle

dakshina murti

ecstasy

endocrine glands

energumen

evamvit

experiences

fana

hitlahavut

initiation

Yamabooshee

Jew

khizwa

laya

man

meditation

metaphysics

mysticism

nature of things

night side of nature

padmas

parasympathetic nerves

prakriti

prakritilayas

prayer

sannyasin

sat-chit-ananda

sushumna

theopathy

twice born

union

upekkha

ref: John 1:51

///

mystical body

/

The English term used in Christianity, implying that all baptized persons are members of the mystical body of "The Christ." This mystical body is, of course, divided into a large number of divisions by placing its members into categories, much in the same manner as the physical body is divided into its members. Each has a special function to perform and an do it best in the light of his own spiritual development.

//

action

baptize

charism

ref: 1 Cor. 12:27-28

///

mystical consciousness

/

An English term used in the same way as "cosmic consciousness," except that this term "mystical consciousness" can be used also to denote any internal experience which the other excludes. Mystical consciousness is a state to which the higher faculties of the consciousness, reacting either to the cosmo-spiritual consciousness, or the internal monadic-ego Christ-consciousness, can be raised.

//

ecstasy

experiences

mind

mystic

sacred heart

samadhana

samadhi

///

mysticism

/

The word mysticism is derived from the Greek word mystes meaning "one initiated." The study of mysticism is the study of the art or science of the intimate union of one's soul and intellect with the cosmic consciousness, or God. It is an attempt to obtain communion with the Divine. It is the practice or participation in spiritual "things," in the presence of God, obtained through the formulas or rituals set forth by one's chosen creed. It is the study of the mysterious divine activities which operate to bring about the creations and the continuity of Deity's eternal cycles. it is the search for the intangible essences and laws which function throughout the visible and invisible realms. It is the quest for the answer to the imponderable questions man is forever asking, the beginning and the ultimate ending of all things.

The manner designated by the different mystical paths is alone a deep study in adaptability.

Part of the transcendental experiences are developed through the technical understanding of physiology, biochemistry, pharmacology and neurology. The successful mystic modifies the body chemistry by low blood sugar and vitamin deficiency through fasting and strict diets. The constant chanting of mantrams, incantations, psalms and prayers increases the carbon dioxide in the lungs and blood stream. Yoga breathing is also a form for this type of development.

Mysticism is not necessarily a dogma or a religious concept, although it is often clothed with religious overtones. The selfless type of love, both human and divine, is born out of this union of the two consciousnesses. This experience reveals a greater concept of the unity of all things, which seem so separated in life.

The mystical experience gives a "knowing" to the perceptions. It is the crucible in which the passion of personalized love is transformed into the universal love, better understood as compassion. Herein lies the sincere emotions of understanding, charity, mercy and self sacrifice in service to humanity.

//

acid

action

advaitins

asperges bubble

blood

Caitanya

chakra

Chien-hsing

compassion

continuity

development

escapism

Eucharist

experiences

gnana yoga

initiation

jnana

Kabalah

mahua

maya

Melewi

Mithra

Mithraic mysteries

mysteries

mystic

powder of projection

prajna

pratyahara

religion

salve

vision

yoga

ref: Eph. 5:8

///

N

/

In the Hebrew language, the root sign N designates "individual existence," "produced being,' "definite existence," "being," "individuality" or "personality." When the N is added at the end of a word as a suffix, it means "extension" or an "augmentation." The root double N implies "continuity of existence by generation." Hence, the Hebrew word nun, as a verbal form of the root double N, means "abundant propagation."

N is the fourteenth letter in the English alphabet. In numerical symbolism, the letter N can denote either the thirteenth or the fourteenth in a class, group or series.

//

En

Nahar

///

nabi

/

The Hebrew word meaning "prophet." Nabi is sometimes spelled navi and the plural is neviim. A nabi is one who "proclaims" or "pronounces." Nabi is not exactly a title, yet is sometimes used as one.

Sometimes this word is misunderstood to mean magician, but this is not correct according to the use of the word in Judaic mysticism. The nabi is classed as being among the wise men who are versed in astronomy, mathematics and astrology. A nabi is considered a messenger of God, so acts in the capacity of an oracle and interpreter of celestial signs.

//

astrology

epoptes

evangel

Hebrew language

interpret

Jew

magi

nabia

Nebo

///

nabia

/

The Hebrew word for those who produce mystical phenomenon such as revelations, prophecy, clairvoyance, trance, divination and act as oracles. The nabia are considered to be initiates, but only to a minor degree.

In ancient Greece, these nabia were called epoptai or seers.

//

divination

epoptes

initiate

medium

nabi

Nebo

trance

///

Nabo

/

The Greek term which means "Buddha." This, of course, implies any spiritually liberated soul.

//

Buddha

///

Nabu

/

One of the Chaldean names for the Babylonian God of secret wisdom.

//

esoteric

Gods and Goddesses

Nebo

wisdom of the ancients

///

nada

/

The Sanskrit word for the subtle st aspect of a sound. Nada is the first subtle emanation in the production of any tone. The nada is a sound vibration inaudible to the human ear. Yet this nada is the vibration which precedes tones, for it has power of penetrating other vibrations without disturbing them or losing its own identity.

//

bells and gongs

God's word

gongs

laya yoga

lyre of Apollo

motion

nadi

nadis

navel

vibration

///

nadi

/

The Sanskrit word which means "motion" or "pulse."

//

ida

ida and pingala

mean motion

medha nadi

motion

nada

prana

vibration

///

nadir

/

The Greek word for the heavens below the horizon or the opposite side of the earth from where one is standing. Nadir is a term used mostly in astronomy and astrology. It is also used in some of the esoteric teaching to denote the earth, or "that" which is beneath the heavens.

//

hypogeum

metaphysics

///

nadis

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "conduits of breath." The word nadis is used in most cases, however, to signify the conduits for the ebb and flow of the centripetal and centrifugal sensory and motor life currents as they pulsate through the human body. These ebb and flow nadis help to keep the idea and pingala in balance.

//

breath

ida

ida and pingala

ida nadi

kundalini

lungs

nada

parasympathetic nerves

pingala

prana

spinal column

///

nafal

/

The Hebrew verb meaning "to fall." Esoterically, this implies the descent of spirit or energies into the manifesting worlds.

//

ava

descending arc

fall

fallen angels

life streams

na-hash

veraj

///

naga

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "serpent." This term is applicable to any and all of the serpents and dragons in the Hindu pantheon of devas and demons. There also was in ancient times a race of people who were called Nagas because they used a serpent or dragon symbol.

In some of the ancient Sanskrit texts, the Nagas were also referred to as Takkas or as Nagabansis. These Naga, as a race, wrested the ancient land of India from the Bhilo, Kols and other aboriginal tribes.

The term Naga is also used in yoga to identify one of the lesser aspects of breathing and, as such, is classified as one of the minor vayus (vital energy). The naga, functioning in an organic body, causes vomiting for therapeutic purposes, and it can also cause hiccoughing.

Naga is sometimes used to denote a Hindu mendicant.

Another Brahmanical ancient use of the symbolical naga was to signify the lost continent of Lemuria with its six colonies. This symbol was a seven-headed serpent, the center head being the mother land. The only ancient nagas extant now are carved from large blocks of stone. In Judaic mysticism is another interpretation of the seven-headed serpent known as na-hash.

When the naga has five heads, it denotes the five root races and, as such, is often used as a symbol in conjunction with Vishnu.

The rain serpent of the far East is also called naga and is symbolized by a vertical twisting line and occasionally the wavy line will have a plumed head.

The continent of America was called Naga by the ancients and even today the medicine men and sorcerers of Mexico and Central America are called Nagals. As a title, it is sometimes written and pronounced as if it were Nargols.

//

Aryan

Bhilo

Devanagari

dragon

Dravid

fire language

Gods and Goddesses

Hyperboreans

interpret

Kols

Lemuria

mendicant

nadis

nagualism

Na-Hash

nargol

plumed serpent

rain

root races

serpent

Somaransa

vayus

vayus, five major

vayus, five minor

Vishnu

Yadu

///

nagarajas

/

The Sanskrit term used to identify man's guardian spirits as a group. These nagarajas are the discarnate entities in the spirit world who choose to work with mankind. They are souls of the more knowledgeable and spiritually advanced, so are considered to be of a yogi status or higher.

As guardian spirits, they are still working out their karmas while in the spirit world, and by doing good for and to man, they help to balance their own negative aspects of karma.

//

guardian angle

naga

nargol

raja

rajas

///

nagualism

/

The English word adopted from the Aztec and used to identify one of the mystery cults found in Mexico, Central and South America.

Nagualism is an extremely ancient religion and constitutes a form of serpent worship. It is accredited with having been brought out of Lemuria in extremely ancient times.

//

naga

Quetzalcoatl

///

naha-kalpa

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "the great age of Brahma."

//

Brahma

kalpa

maha-kalpa

///

nahar

/

The Hebrew word meaning "river." The esoteric interpretation of the roots N H R in the Cabbalah is that N H R designates not just a river of water, but the "river of life." The root H R is pronounced as har. H is the sign of "motion," "progression" or "movement." R denotes "life force" or "vital force," hence H R means to "bring forth life." The prefix N is used to denote any specific "thing," "being," "individuality" or "definite existence." The word actually means "anything moving" or "individualized being capable of moving." Since this is a force of tremendous mass and multiplicity of individual "things," it is like a river bearing along the life potentials in its movement.

Since there was a division of the original wave or river of life-bearing forces into four distinct tributaries or channels, it should be interpreted to mean that a decomposition of the original state of unity took place. With this division into four independent courses, distribution took place into the four hemispheres of the earth's involutionary cycles. Since these rivers moved with different speed motions, they fed into the life cycles at different times. This is, in part, a key to the six days of creation, as recorded in the Book of Genesis in the Christian Bible.

//

alaya

cardinal

Eden

Euphrates

exosphere

fifth wind

Gihon

Gods and Goddesses

H

Hebrew language

Hiddekel

interpret

key words

kingdoms

life streams

life waves

N

Na-Hash

och

R

Resha-Havurah

sushumna

undifferentiated unity

water

Yod

ref: Gen. 2:10; Rev. 22:1-2

///

naharupa

/

The Sanskrit word for the forms or bodies which will house spiritual consciousness or spirit powers in different worlds. Some of these bodies will be of an extremely tenuous substance, and others will be more dense. The word naha as a prefix to the word rupa implies that these consciousnesses are in the spirit or spirit essence spheres.

The naharupas are also the vehicles for the invisible forces and energies emanating from Brahma which act with and through substances that can be identified when they enter into the activities of the physical worlds.

//

arupa

bija

consciousness

force

Gods and Goddesses

nahar

natural name

rupa

spirit essence

symbolism

vehicle

Yod

///

na-hash

/

The Hebrew word esoterically interpreted to mean "serpent." In some of the ancient pictographs and glyphs, the formative activities of God were drawn as a serpent and often with seven heads. The Cabbalistic interpretation of the seven heads represented the seven negative planetary principles brought into operation for the physical creations of earth with its matter forms or organic inorganic manifestations. Each head signified the seven kingdoms of energy, gas, mineral, plant, animal, man and angel. This is a different interpretation from that of the naga symbol of the brahmans.

In the Book of Genesis in the Christian Bible, the word subtle (thin, not dense or gross) is used to describe the serpent in the Garden of Eden, and not the word subtle , meaning sly or underhanded. With this differentiation in the use of the two words, Na-hash was different from the ordinary serpent, which is called sheretz. Na-hash symbolized the universal living "one."

These seven heads denoted the seven planetary principles which, in turn, represented the seven creative forces through which cosmic life could find negative expression. These are symbolically represented as a part of the six days of creation with the seventh day of rest denoting the generating or regenerating (energy kingdom) manifestations, active throughout the whole cycle of involutionary arcs.

The root signs of Na-has are N H SH. The H SH is "has," "chash" or "cheth," which can denote "life seeking an outlet" or "life seeking expression." The "sh" is the sign for "relative," "relationship" or "impulse." Here it means "an impulse toward self-expression." The sign N as a prefix designates "individualization." Hence, Na-hash literally means "expression of selfhood" or "personality."

With this concept, the serpent of subtle essence is esoterically understood to mean "passion," "self-love," "selfishness" or "egoic vanity." These are the inner and subtle compulsive drives that draw the individual monadic ego into the negation of created tings and the soul into the negative cycles of material life.

The higher spiritual faculties inherent in the spirit of the soul know nothing about negation or evil. They must come into contact with negation and become personally involved with created material things before discrimination or

discernment can establish spiritual values. This involvement of spirit with matter constitutes the "fall" into the cycles of physical life.

The Na-hash draws on the evolved biological organisms which constitute the body or vehicle of instinctual memories so the spirit may articulate itself in the world of matter. As the spirit or soul moves through the life cycles of knowledge and experience, it becomes more discriminating until the evil and negative propensities become intolerant or abhorrent to it. Then a conversion takes place and starts the soul into the philosophical an spiritual cycles for evolution.

It is through the workings of Na-hash that mankind gathers, contains and reveals the potential of good and evil. The knowledge and experiences thus gathered and assimilated constitute the intuitional faculties which are the source for morals, ethics, continence, conscience and charity. These uplifting values put the soul onto the evolutionary path where Na-hash works with the spiritual faculties for further advancement.

Na-hash can also mean "copper," "brash," "divination" and "magic." By these many and diversified meanings, it is shown that the word is of a symbolical nature. Na-hash is also used in the Jewish Cabbala to mean "Seraphim." Since the major work of the Sephiroth is in the creative material worlds, this makes them symbolically negative. Na-hash, as the Sephiroth symbol, is sometimes called an "evil spirit" or the "depraved one," meaning negative.

//

ad

adamah

aroom

bodies of man

chikai

Chinese dragon

compulsion

continuity

creation

dragon

Eden

emotion

evil

evolutionary arc

fall

fallen angels

five-six-seven

God's word

Gods and Goddesses

H

Hebrew language

id

ignorance

indwellers

inharmony

instinct

interpret

intuition

involutionary arc

Jew

key words

kingdoms

libido

moral

N

nafal

naga

nahar

passion

Quetzalcoatl

Sephiroth

serpent

sheretz

sushumna

Siva

soul

undifferentiated unity

veraj

ref: Gen. 3:1

///

naiads

/

The term used to identify the water nymphs. It is derived from the Greek word naias with the plural being naiades. The naiads are sweet water nymphs while the salt water nymphs are called nereids.

//

elementals

Gods and Goddesses

interpretation

nereid

nixies

nymphs

symbols

undines

///

najos

/

The Sanskrit identity for a witch or sorceress.

//

witch

///

namah

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "I humbly trust the Lord," or "I humbly adore the Lord." This term namah is used in the Buddhist's daily invocations. It is also used in Taoist prayers and liturgies.

//

Tao

yekanta bhakta

///

namaz

/

The Arabian term for the Mohammedan's principle prayer. The namaz is recited five times a day.

//

///

namu amie daibutsu

/

The Japanese term for the chant which is used in the Jodo sect of Buddhism. The purpose of this chant is to bring the body and spirit into harmony with the cosmic om. The namu amie daibutsu is comparable to the Tibetan Buddhist's chant of aum mani padme om.

These chants also call forth protective powers for the supplicant as well as lend vitality and power to their services. In all of the religions of the world, chanting, singing, recitations, responsive readings or verbal invocations are used.

The word daibutsu is the Japanese word meaning "Buddha," so this chant not only calls upon Buddha to listen, but also to protect the supplicant from whatever evil forces, radiations, powers or negations that might have a derogatory influence.

//

aum mani padme om

bells and gongs

contact

gongs

lyre of Apollo

vibration

///

Nandi

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the sacred, living white bull of India. This sacred white bull is symbolically incorporated in the brahmanic legends. It is also the symbol of Brahma, so these bulls actually live in the temples throughout India. They are so revered by the brahmanical population that no one dares strike one, even if it slows or stops traffic.

//

Brahma

Brahmanda

bull

crescent moon

///

naos

/

The Greek word denoting a temple, house or any dwelling. Naos is used generally, however, to signify a building devoted to religious services. Naos is also used to denote the innermost recesses of a temple, usually the sacred area around or behind the altar.

//

altar

bethel

hieros

temple

///

nara

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "man," when it is used to imply the Father, or the eternal fecundating male principle of Deity. Nara can also be used to denote the divine intellectual principle in operation.

When the word Nar is giving a "i" ending, it becomes feminine and signifies the waters of space, the great deep of the infinite. These waters of space, of course, denote the womb from which comes all life.

Nara is also used to identify the Father as the eternal masculine in the divine triadic faculties. Nari is the Mother or eternal feminine in the divine faculties while Veraj is the Son or the creative world.

These subtle celestial abstract principles, in order to be a communicable type of symbolism, are found in the brahmanical legends as Brahma (the masculine spirit), who is the Divine World; Vishnu (the feminine spirit), who is the world soul and nature as well as the human egoic worlds, while Siva is the creative principle in the physical world of life and death.

//

ego

father

God's word

Gods and Goddesses

Kneph

life

logos

matris

nahar

na-hash

Narada

Narayana

nari

natura naturans

natural name

Netzach

Rama

science

Siva

trinity

veraj

Vishnu

water

word, the

world soul

yang and ying

///

Narada

/

Narada and Asuramaya are the Sanskrit names for two ancient Atlantean sorcerers and astronomers. They were accredited with having organized and established the tables of time cycles and statistics used in the sacred Hindu astronomical calculations.

Narada, as the Atlantian, was supposed to be a divine rishi and was sometimes called Pesh-Hun. In the Latin and Greek languages, Narada might be called Angelos.

According to Eastern metaphysics, Narada is the identity of the mysterious power which sets in motion the energies, forces, powers and other cosmic "things" pushing them toward the involutionary cycles for manifestation. when these cosmic "things" move into the cycles of the creation, Narada still maintains control over them. In Judaism, Narada is known as the Sephiroth.

Narada can be either good (positive) or evil (negative), depending upon whether Narada is working in the positive spheres of spirit or the negative worlds of created matter.

//

Angelos

asura

Atlantis

creation

evolutionary arc

involutionary arc

kalpa

Kriti Age

life waves

matter

maya

metaphysics

nara

Narayana

natural name

negation

perpetual motion

pitris

rishi

Rishi Prajapati

Sephiroth

///

naraka

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "hell" or "prison under the earth." According to the Buddhist and Hindu teachings, naraka is the place where the wicked and evil are punished after they die. This naraka is composed of a series of 28 hot and cold hells where the human sinners are punished. In the esoteric teachings, however, naraka is a sort of purgatory where the souls of earthbound entities, suicides, complete materialists and degenerate souls abide.

The ancient Buddhist ritual for the release of these earthbound souls has been very closely copied by many other religions. This ritual of exorcism for the dead has become a service of importance in all of the world's great religions. The sincere intercessions and prayers with appropriate rites are the most effective forms of release for those bound in naraka.

//

astral plane

catechumens

death

dweller on the threshold

earthbound

exorcism

limbo

Lord's Prayer

materialist

suicide

Zen Buddhism

ref: Luke 10:7

///

Narayana

/

The Sanskrit identity of Vishnu as the "mover over the waters." This is a symbolical representation of the life principle spreading throughout the infinity of cosmic space.

//

Kneph

life streams

logos

meracha phath

Nara

Narada

Nari

Netzach

Vishnu

///

narcotic

/

The English word derived from the Greek term narkotikos. Both narcotics aand narkotikos are rooted in the Greek word narke or narkoun meaning "numbness" or "stupor."

Narcotics are a medicine which when used in medicinal doses relieves pain, induces sleep and allays morbid susceptibility. In poisonous doses, it induces stupor, coma, convulsions and, ultimately, death.

The greatest source of narcotics are from opium, belladonna, Indian hemp and poison hemlock. Narcotics are alkaloids obtained from living plants. An alkaloid is a nitrogenized compound containing the plant's active principles which are usually in combinations with organic acids, frequently called the organic bases of plants.

Narcotics can be a stimulant to the psyche and super faculties, yet, at the same time, act as a depressant or sedative to the lower faculties.

Narcotics were extensively used during past ages in the guise of elixirs or ambrosias for artificial inspiration. Many of the pagan prophets and oracles were very often either under hypnosis, hypnotics or narcotics when they performed so brilliantly.

One of the main reasons hypnotics and narcotics were used by these sensitives and mediums was because of its ability to numb the organisms of the body. This kept the emotions and sensory preceptors from distracting the psyche and super faculties from their functioning.

//

alcohol

astral projection

hypnotism

Oracle of Delphi

powder of projection

silver cord

soma

///

nares, naris

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "nostrils." This word is used only to denote the physical nose.

//

nostrils

///

nargol

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "saint" or "advanced adept."

//

adept

devarshis

naga

nagarajas

///

nari

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "mother of all things." This implies the eternal feminine principle as a cosmic activity which is the producer of all created things, be they animate or inanimate. Nari is the feminine half of the duality of God.

//

duality

eternity

logos

ma

mama

matris

mother

nara

natural name

science

sushumna

trinity

yang and ying

yoni

///

nascent

/

nascent

/

The English word derived from the Latin term nascens or nascentis, which means "birth," "origin," "beginning" or "production." It is also used to denote any period of development or growth. This is especially true when used in conjunction with the exercising and developing of the super or higher faculties.

//

///

nasi

/

The Sanskrit title for a patriarch. Sometimes, the term nasi is incorporated into a compound word either as a prefix or as a suffix.

//

///

Nastrond

/

The Scandinavian and Icelandic identity for "hell." Nastrond is supposed to be situation in the lowest depths of the earth. The planet earth is called Nifiheim.

//

hell

naraka

Nifiheim

///

nat

/

A Burmese term used in a general way for the "nature spirits," when not identified individually. Nat is a popular phrase, especially for the forest or tree spirits which are considered to be of an animistic nature. This is because certain spirits of the forest are supposed to enter into and inspire wild beasts with almost human traits.

Some animals and tame and friendly while others are vicious and savage toward man. The animal in its natural temperament is neither friendly nor antagonistic toward man unless hungry or provoked.

//

elemental

Gods and Goddesses

nymphs

///

nath

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "lord." This term nath is seldom, if ever, used to denote a God or Deity. When combined with a name or some other identifying type of word, it becomes a title.

//

///

natsaw

/

The Burmese name for the wise men and women who are frequently diviners, healers or magicians. These natsaw act in a medico-magical capacity as well as in a spiritualistic exorcism type of social relationship. They could be considered comparable to the Western idea of a witch.

//

divination

divine healing

exorcism

laying on of hands

magic

magician

medium

spiritualism

witch

///

natural name

/

The English occult term for Deity's ability to create by the spoken word. Deity does not speak in any language, but rather by agitated motion producing vibrations. These vibrations which stir cosmic energies into action also create thermal barriers which crystallize the energies into matter.

According to Eastern metaphysics, there are fifty of these tonal vibrations. In mystical numerology, multiple numbers are reduced to the lowest common denominator. Hence fifty becomes five. Five is the middle number of the created manifesting cycles of nine. In the descending arc, there are four digits about five and four below. The four number above the five, which can be considered as the horizon, designate the four quarters of the heavens where celestial creation takes place. the four in the nadir (beneath the heavens) denote the four quarters of the earth where physical creations take place.

The phrase "natural name" does not denote a universally accepted nomenclature of any thing. All appellations are symbols or identities of things which will vary with each spoken or written language. The natural name actually implies "the inherent nature" of any created thing.

It is this inherent nature of anything and everything which gives it a habit pattern by which its actions reveal what it is. These distinguishing characteristics which cause recognition are esoterically termed "name."

The nine digital cycles designate the nine macrocosmic modes or principles of creative activity. The first agitating motion emanates from the masculine part of the dual Deity stirring up the primal elements of energy within the female part of the dual Godhead. The womb of creation is considered to be the logos, so in this logos a gestative action takes place. This action is the "pouring forth" to fill the "matrix" or "molds" for all formations.

Each phase of the nine cycles has a different vibratory rhythm engendering a specific type of creation. It is the multiple blending of harmonious vibrations that unbelievable varieties of forms and species are produced.

This Eastern esoteric concept of the creative pattern has survived in the stanzas of Dzyan is the most generally accepted classification.

Cycle one: The unity of vibration and motion held in suspension within the egg, zero or void. This is the void of undifferentiated unity, capable of stirring itself toward emanation.

Cycle two: The duality of vibrations and motions are caused by the first stirring of the mass toward a future differentiation. This is the principle of the eternal mother or logos fulfilling her instincts of matriarchal love (magnetism).

Cycle three: Here equilibrium is established between the separated forces, powers and energies. It is here that potentials settle into juxtapositions, so rhythms are produced.

Cycle four: The rhythm which comes out of the balances of opposition produce a harmoniously ratioed vitality, such as electricity and magnetism. This vitality is held in parallel vibrations for manifesting activities.

Cycle five: In this cycle, three rhythms are active, male, female and a mixture of both (trinity aspect). The three interlocking rhythms operate in parallelisms seeking a larger area to express themselves through creative life. In this cycle the explosive exuberance of the agni, cosmic fire, principle becomes manifest by condensation, and this is esoterically called "the pouring forth."

Cycle six: In this cycle, the vibration and motion union becomes a double balance forming a reflection of itself. From this union and reflection is produced all organic phenomenon called life (spirit and matter). Here the magnetic (love) principle is brought into play to act as an attracter, catalyst and binder for the elements of primal substance.

Cycle seven: This is considered to be a cycle of blending where the actions of cycle three and four operate in an expanded, abundant and amplified way. Here the "chords," or harmonious multiple vibrations, blend into themselves, giving birth to the multitudinous modes of creative action.

Cycle eight: Here the double rhythm (such as in cycle four) produces a double formation which, in turn, engenders a double form. This is understood to mean the "shadow and the substance," "spirit and matter," "as above, so below" or the two worlds, macrocosmic and microcosmic. This is often symbolized by two interlocking triangles.

Cycle nine: In this final cycle of nine, the dual as well as the triple balances are esoterically symbolized by 3+3+3=9. This triple trinity completes the formative actions in the three manifesting worlds. From these triadic internal gestations are projected every kind of specialize mode of creative action.

//

Adam

adamah

agni

black

Christ spirit

consciousness

creation

descending arc

dorje

duality

Dzyan

electric sun

electricity

energy

fire

fire language

five-six-seven

fohat

God's word

gross

gunas

hiss

ikra

infinity

involution

kingdoms

Krishna

life waves

logos

Lyre of Apollo

matrika

matrika sakti

matter

memrab

metaphysics

nadir

naharupa

na-hash

nara

Narada

nari

natura naturans

nature of things

neesing

negation

nidra

night side of nature

nine

nishada

och

on-going

padmas

phlogiston

resha-havurah

Sephiroth

spermatic word

star of David

thermal barrier

three manifested worlds

undifferentiated unity

universe

vach

vibration

void

veraj

wisdom of the ancients

Yod

Yod He Vau He

ref: Gen. 2:19-20; Ps. 19:1-4; John 6:63

///

natura naturans

/

The Latin phrase derived from the Latin word natura meaning "nature of" or "birth." The word natural is used as opposed to "acquired" or "artificial."

In the esoteric sense, this double phrase denoting mot spirit and matter implies an embodiment of the spiritual and intellectual consciousness in man or the innate consciousness or intelligence in other forms of matter. It is the consciousness in every created thing that causes responsive activities to the productive principles or laws to

manifest and operate an organized universe. The natura naturans is matter governed by the spirit and vitality of the precisioned, living universe.

Embodied in the living universe is the principle of the triune God manifesting through nature. In the Eastern traditions, nature, as the created by manifesting itself, is symbolically presented as Brahma the divine world (spirit), Vishnu the human world (soul) and Siva the natural physical world (body).

//

consciousness

creation

earth

matter

maya

Nara

Nari

natura naturata

natural name

nature of things

negation

soul

trinity

world soul

///

natura naturata

/

The Latin phrase for the planet Earth which is also called the mundane world.

//

natura naturans

///

nature

/

The English word derived from the Latin term natura or nasci, meaning "origin," "birth," "natural constitution" or "nature of." Nature is the "existing order of all things," including the system of created things in the world of matter and mind.

Nature is the essential compliment to organic functioning. Consciousness, intelligence and intellect need physical bodies to operate in and through so nature provides these vehicles.

Only man, of all nature's creations, possesses a personal soul. All the lesser kingdoms are articulated by spirit essences. These lesser creations are governed by a group soul or by laws, formulas or forces symbolically called elementals (demons).

All divine principles and nature's laws are self-executive, because they are under the supervision of some higher intelligence that controls them such as angels, devas, demi-gods or super-consciousness.

The real glory of nature lies in the fact that "nature in God in action."

//

angel

consciousness

demons

elementals

fallen angles

Gods and Goddesses

group soul

gunas

INRI

interpret

kalpa

land

life

magic

magnetism

man

matrika

matter

metaphysics

mula prakriti

natura naturans

natura naturata

nature of things

neesing

negation

night side of nature

pagan

pantheism

parasite

salvation

soul

Sephiroth

supernal

symbolism

water

zoism

///

nature of things

/

Many scientists are inclined to regard the true nature of things as beyond laboratory knowledge or even educated guesses. They regard the true nature of things as either metaphysical, philosophical, para-psychological or the result of speculative theory. Civilizations are built upon the ideals, ideas and experiences of all men who have lived in past centuries and contributed to the main stream of human knowledge. Much of this knowledge is esoteric and is buried in the mystery schools and religions of the world's great truths and cosmic revelations. It can only be comprehended by the mind through logic, intuition and a personal framework of reference.

A scientist is one who reports his findings with as conscientious an accuracy as he can see it. Yet even he cannot see the invisible essences that vitalize and motivate the power in matter and energy. His electronic and mechanical

equipment are too gross, negative and unrefined to record the subtle ethereal essences that defy capture. He is in a never-ending search of that elusive equation in nature which might reveal some of the secrets of the coordinated worlds of spirit and matter.

According to esoteric concepts, all mater is of a dual nature. They are a combination of atomic matter structure and spirit vitality essence. Through the interaction of both subtle and gross bodies, a vibratory, wave-like undulation is produced, sometimes called "rhythm." This inner "rhythm" is a part of the time consciousness inherent in each and every created thing.

In the practice of meditation, contemplation or mild trance states, a rapport between the mind and the rhythms of nature or spirit are attempted. When a rapport is established, the success is called, "being in tune with ...."

There can be so many incomprehensible variants from a simple cause, and since man has not yet been able to isolate the "spirit" of energized activity, nor capture the vital impulse that sparks movement and life, his search is a never-ending one.

Matter itself is crystallized energy, death or disintegration is nature's process for de-crystallizing this energy back into its primal constituents.

Metaphysics, parapsychology or philosophy are but mental approaches in seeking knowledge about these invisible actions, principles and laws. The real nature of anything can only be vaguely comprehended when there is first a universal grand master plan to work from. The master plan may be only a classical theory in religion, metaphysics, logistics or philosophy, but it is the inspiration or stimulus toward exploration to the thinking mind.

Starting with the causal divine consciousness and working through the involutionary and evolutionary arcs can be a halfway reasonable conclusion be drawn about the laws and formulas as to any given nature result from natural origin. There must of necessity be some form of consciousness in all energies, gas and matter to cause obedience to its own specific laws.

Indeterminacy itself supports the principle of uncertainty. This is because the laws of nature, tempering themselves against or with each other, produce radicals of yet other unsuspected variations.

Man's finite mind cannot grasp the astronomical multitude of nature's invisible laws. These invisible governors of the visible world have been called God, consciousness, spirit, law, Deity, etc. Whatever it is, it still remains the vitality and motivative essence in the real nature of thing.

//

acid

anu

astral light

atom

aura

bodies of man

body temperature

chien-hsing

consciousness

descending arc

duality

electricity

emanation

energy

engrams

essence

etheric body

fohat

gnatha

Gods and Goddesses

growth

gunas

id

ignorance

ikra

instinct

interpretation

intuition

Iswara

jnaendriya

Jon

karma

koilonic bubbles

L’minou

life

Lyre of Apollo

magnetism

makom

matter

memory cells

metaphysical

miracle

motion

movement

mumia

natural name

nature

navel

necro

necromancy

neesing

negation

night side of nature

noumenon

occult

parasite

pho

prajna

prakriti

psi

psychic body

psychometry

purusha

radical

science

sushumna

sweat born

symbolism

tanmatras

thermal barrier

three manifested worlds

vibration

wisdom of the ancients

yajna

ref: Eph. 4:6

///

nature worship

/

The English term for the worship or veneration of, or for, nature's physical powers. The Greek term for nature worship is physitheism. Nature worship can also be used in relation to concepts of attributing some kind of physical form to a deity, such as a rough stone, fire, lightening, wood, animal forms, tree branches or floral symbols. When deity is presented with a human type body, such as in idols and becomes anthropomorphically.

//

Buddha

fallen angles

heathen

litho

lotus

pagan

palm tree

terminus

///

nava nidhi

/

The Sanskrit term meaning the "nine jewels." These jewels are the symbols of knowledge, master keys to the kingdoms of the manifested worlds. Each jewel denotes the knowledge and wisdom personally acquired by "being and experiencing" manifestation in each kingdom. Many jewels are collected by the monadic egos actually traveling the path of involution and evolution, but others are acquired by the mystical experiences of the soul.

//

bodies of man

chakra

continuity

development

ego

evolution

experiences

involution

Jew

kingdoms

monad

natural name

nine

nine jewels

parasite

soul

///

navel

/

The English word derived from the Anglo-Saxon term nafela. The navel is the cicatrix (scar) in the center of the abdomen. It is the point where the umbilical cord passes out of the fetus. The navel is the central point or middle of anything.

In the study of yoga, the manipura chakra is recognized as the hub of the solar plexus. To contemplate while looking at the navel not only means looking at the physical cicatrix (scar), but also the solar or sun-center of our own individual universe. This helps to center the concentration faculties upon a visual point, but also the thought vibrations are directed to this center. Vibrations of the mind help to stimulate through telekinesis the solar plexus into an internal recognition of all things in the self. This, in turn, can bring a realization of the self in all things.

In the esoteric Easter tradition, there is a phrase, "navel of the world." This "navel of the world" is geographically located wherever divine consciousness condenses into some man for his illumination. This navel of the world is eternally in a shifting state of locations throughout all time. The navel was under the Bo tree with Buddha, on the kaaba stone with Mohammed and in the river Jordan with Jesus of Nazareth when John baptized him. These world navels often become holy ground where shrines, healing centers and temples are built.

The navel is the point where condensation of spiritual sustenance and nutritional truth can manifest itself from eternity into time. Perhaps it is for this reason that the area extending from the chancel to the main entrance of a church is also called the nave, for the altar is the navel for spiritual revelation.

The body of man is the temple for the living God and the stomach navel is the altar. Streams of spiritual life force flow from the heart, mind and generative organs into the crucible of this area. It is here that their combined forces produce the phenomenon of mystical experience.

The human body is often symbolically called "the tree of life," and it is an offshoot from "the stream of life." The tree is the life principle manifesting from the stream for purposes of gathering material experiences. The experiences produce the fruit of knowledge which can ripen into the maturity of wisdom. Wherever this process of full richness ennobles a soul - there is the "navel of the world."

It is at geographical point of the earth, where steps forth from the "navel of the world," the transfigurated man or master who is capable of ascension. The navel is the emerging point for fulfillment of the promise in spirit essences which culminate in the ultimate glory of illuminated development.

//

altar

apana

ascended masters

asperges bubble

bo tree

Bodhisattva

chih kuan

concentration

continuity

Enoch

etheric outlets

experiences

I

illumination

koilia

laya oga

manipura chakra

nature of things

negation

parasite

river

smriti

spleen

telekinesis

tree of life

umbilical cord

yoga

///

nazar

/

The Hebrew word meaning "set apart" or "consecrated to God." In the Christian faith, Saint Paul was supposed to have been a member of the sect called Nazars or Nazarites. A Nazar or Nazarite was "one separated," and considered an ascetic. The Nazar was a celibate who did not drink wine, touch a corpse and left the hair uncut. He could not get a hair cut until after his initiation at which time he was recognized as a master builder. When no time was specified in the vow, it was good for only a thirty-day lunar cycle.

The term "builder" did not mean a carpenter or house builder, but a builder of personal righteousness through spiritual structures of body, mind and soul.

Some of the best known in the Western tradition were Joseph, Samson and Samuel. The Nazars were sometimes called "the Nazarenes," and it is by this appellation that they are referred to in the Christian Bible. The Nazarenes comprised one of the two leading sects in the early Christian church, the other being the Ebionites. Another name given to the Nazarenes with "the Galileans," and still other writers and legends refer to them as the "Mendaeans."

Even the Nazarenes were divided into two sects, for some followed Jesus of Nazareth and the others, who followed John, were called John's. The schism occurred because the John's denied Jesus the title of Messiah. They revered John the Baptist and called him "the Great Nazar."

//

Ebionites

Essene

hair

immaculate conception

Ioannes

Jesus

Jew

logia

Samuel

ref: Mark 14:70; Luke 13:1-2; Acts 2:7; Acts 24:5

///

nebban

/

The Chinese word meaning "nirvana." This is a term used in the Chinese writings on Buddhism.

//

neibban

nibbana

nirvana

///

Nebo

/

The Chaldean, Babylonian and Assyrian name for the God considered to be the guardian of the mysteries. Nebo was also governor and director of the star Mercury. According to the ancient legends, Nebo was the scribe and interpreter of the Gods. The word Nebo actually means "announcer" or "proclaimer."

//

exponential

Gods and Goddesses

interpret

Mercury

Nabi

Nabia

Nabu

Och

symbolism

///

necro

/

The Greek word often used as a prefix, from the Greek word nekros, meaning "dead" or "a dead body."

//

death

necrolatry

necromancy

necromantia

///

necrolatry

/

The Greek term for those who indulge in excessive veneration of the dead. Necrolatry is also applied to those who worship shades, phantoms, umbra or ghosts as "living" entities.

This type of worship can become a kind of idolatry or ancestor worship by not understanding the true differences of manifestations of spiritualist phenomenon. Necrolatry is the basis of Shintosim in Japan.

//

abessi

astral shells

materialization

necro

necromancy

necromantia

necro

umbra

///

necromancy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination, magic, conjuration, enchantment or the black arts by means of the departed spirits of the dead. In the esoteric sense, necromancy has yet another meaning. It can denote the act of inner perception of the nature or essence of things. This can result from the development of the intuitive faculties remembering experiences that are the result from participation in the activities of past manifested cycles which are dead, dissipated and gone. only the memory remains.

//

acid

continuity

cycles

divination

intuition

magic

medium

memory cells

nature of things

necromantia

///

necromantia

/

The Greek term meaning "witchcraft" or "sorcery." Necromantia is also classed as "the black art," for it is sometimes used to revitalize the dormant and unconscious umbra, astral shells, elementaries or even dead bodies. These cast-off shells and bodies were sometimes used for evil and filthy purposes. One of the best-known contemporary practices of necromantia is found in Voodoo where dead bodies are reanimated for depraved rituals, slave labor or evil deeds. These resuscitated bodies, in voodoo, are called zombies.

//

astral shells

black

black magic

elementaries

necromancy

umbra

voodoo

witch

zombi

///

nee

/

The English word derived from the Latin term nasci, meaning "birth" or "to be born."

//

birth

ginesthai

neesing

///

neesing

/

An old, obsolete English word meaning "sneezing." Neesing is still used in occult terminology, but mostly as a concealment term, to baffle the uninitiated. In occult meaning, it implies "explosion." There is the possibility that neesing was derived from nee meaning birth or to be born. Thus, neesing denotes birth from a violent explosion or a spontaneous outpouring of breath.

The shock of this turbulent outpouring of the breath of life disrupted the established order of cosmic things, throwing them into chaos from which emerged a new order known as the logos. The shock waves created thermal barriers that were capable of crystallizing energy into matter. These shock waves were the vitality that impelled the life breath into osculating waves better known esoterically as the life waves.

This sudden combustion caused collision impacts amidst the powers, forces and energies producing blendings, tincturings and a synthesizing of homogeneous essences and primal elements.

The result of this cosmic combustion produces light, heat and sound. This is the origin of agni, cosmic fire, and plasma, cosmic substance, and ether, the body of space. Neesing is designated by the Yod in Judaic symbolism, the spoken words of God, fire in many other religions and in astronomy, it is thought to be the explosion of a super-atom, forming a universe.

//

central sun

chaos

creation

electric sun

electricity

fire

fire language

God's word

Haron

life waves

logos

Luciferian principle

M’bul

matter

monad

natural name

nature

perpetual motion

Resha-havurah

spermatic world

sushumna

thermal barriers

trinity

universe

vibrations

wrath

Yod

ref: Job 41:18-21

///

negation

/

The English word derived from the Latin term negatio, negationis, from "negare," meaning, "to deny." The Latin "ne" means "not," and "aio" means "I say."

In occultism and metaphysics, the term negation is used to denote any physically created thing throughout all cosmic space. Primal forces, energies, powers and essences are considered positive. When any of these are crystallized or trapped in any created form or body, they become negative. This is due to their condition of captivity, or by the type of action they pursue, as well as the physical area in which they operate, such as in a gravitational field.

In all of the mystery schools, there is a branch of leaning which teachers of negation. There are many synonyms for negation such as evil, bad, satanic, demons, devils, etc. Practical science falls into the negative fields of study. It is by the laws of formula and prescribed behavior patterns that physic, electronics, chemistry, atomics, physiology, medicine and other sciences dealing with nature are able to observe, control and duplicate material behavior. Studies of the positive areas are in religion, metaphysics, psychology, philosophy and related spiritual pursuits which can only be comprehended by the mind, heart and intuition.

To understand the spiritual potentialities of man, who can free his soul from negative bondage, it is imperative to understand the soul's relationship to the physical body.

There can be no salvation for a spirit or other celestial entity unless it has fallen into the negative cycles of materiality. Only a sinner can be saved, or redeemed. Without sin, there could be no virtue, and without a fall, there could be no rise. Always there must be opposite polations to contrast and complement each other.

All things are comparative for only through contrast can man's will, discrimination or selectivity be administered. It is necessary for spirit to fall prey to nature so it may gain knowledge of the negative fields of creation. Positive knowledge gives spirit the insight to the conquest of matter and inspires the soul toward liberation of the true self. When this knowledge has been mastered, the man is called a saint. Sin denotes the fall of spirit into negative matter where it learns the art and sciences of construction and destruction. For this reason, an ancient axiom is given in "sin is the strength of the law."

The celestial worlds have two types of spirit entities. Those that are everlasting, glorious and nonproductive, and those who work in the fields of the manifesting God.

//

Adam

angels

asavas

bhava

book of life

creation

Eden

evil

evolution

fall

fallen angels

Gods and Goddesses

indwellers

interpret

involution

jinn

jiwan mukti

kama

Lucifer

Luciferian principle

M’bul

Malkuth

matter

na-hash

natural name

nature

nature of things

negative breath

neutral

Nibelung

profane laws

Rah

Samael

science

Sephiroth

sin

sushumna

symbolism

transgression

tree of knowledge

tree of life

trigunas

Vaisheshika

ref: Job 22:29; 1 Cor. 15:51-56; Eph. 2:2-5; Eph. 3:18

///

neibban

/

The Burmese name for the Buddhist "seven ways to bliss."

//

bliss

Buddhism

nebban

///

nei sheng

/

The Chinese term which is applied to one who has achieved "cultivation of the self" and developed into sagehood. The Chinese concept of this state of sagehood is comparable to the Hindu concept of a yogi.

//

development

nei tan

yogi

///

nei tan

/

The Chinese word which means the "internal alchemy" that can transform a man's spirit to almost the point of human perfection. This state is a mild form of physical transfiguration.

//

Buddha

nei sheng

///

nekros

/

The Greek word derived from nekrosis meaning "dead,' "a dead body," "a killing" or "to mortify." In Greek metaphysics, the term hoi nekroi meant "the lost souls in the underworld." There was also an esoteric use of the term hoi nekroi which meant "those whose strong love for material things caused them to be dead to spiritual

things." The last definition was used in regard to not only the living, but also the dead. These hoi nekroi after death were considered to be earthbound.

//

death

earthbound

hoi poneroi

indwellers

materialist

necro

negation

nibelung

///

nembutsu

/

The Japanese term used in the Buddhist teachings to denote "complete concentration on Buddha and his teachings." This is done while slowly repeating his name in a ritual or affirmation.

//

///

nenupareni

/

The Greek term for the elementals of the air. Another Greek word for these same creatures is sylph. Sylphs or nenupareni are symbolical names for the laws, forces or energies which function in and through the atmosphere of the earth.

//

elementals

Gods and Goddesses

interpret

sylphs

symbolism

///

neo

/

A combining form from the Greek word neos meaning "new," "recent" or "young." When combined with a word denoting a branch of science, it means "knowledge."

//

///

neologist

/

The Greek word denoting one who holds doctrinal views and interpretations of sacred writings different from the revelations as accepted in orthodox religion. It also means one who introduces innovations into a theology or new words into a language.

//

interpretation

orthodox

///

neo-Platonism

/

The Greek word neo means "new," "recent" or "young," so neo-Platonism implies a new interpretation or a new look into the philosophy of Plato. Neo-Platonism became a philosophical mystery school established in the third century by Plotinus. Its main concept was a cosmos with one central Godhead from which all else emanated outward into the cycles of necessity.

Neo-Platonism was a blending of then then-existing beliefs from both the Eastern and Western schools of philosophy.

//

Al Hagg

God head

metonymy

on-going

Plotinus

///

nephel

/

The Hebrew word denoting a vicious person who assumes or is given power to subjugate or dominate over others. In a general usage of the word, however, nephel can mean any type of monster.

//

///

nephelomancy

/

The Greek word compounded of nephele, meaning cloud, and manteia, meaning divination, or mantis, meaning prophet. When the word mancy is a suffix to most terms, it implies divination. Therefore, nephelomancy is the art or science of interpreting cloud formations for divination purposes.

//

///

nephesh

/

The Hebrew word meaning "breath of life." It is often interpreted to mean the soul, but in cabbalist symbolism, it signifies the animal body of man. In occultism, nephesh is sometimes used to denote the organic bodies in nature, used by nature, to keep the ecology of nature in a life and death balanced ratio.

In some of the occult teachings, the word nephesh is also used to denote the astral bodies which, of course, pertain to animal as well as man.

//

astral body

bodies of man

breath of life

nephesh chaiah

pranamaya kosha

Saul

soul

soul structure

///

nephesh chaiah

/

The Hebrew term meaning "souls of life" or "living souls." This phrase is compounded of three abbreviated roots, "nph," "pha" and "ash." Nph means "inspiration," "inbreathing" or "infusion." Pha means "out breathing," "effusion" or "expansion." Ash denotes "fire-energy" or "life-force." Chaiah means simply "life" or "living." Thus, nephesh chaiah actually means "the soul," "soul of life," "life soul" or "life center" within all animated and articulated organisms.

//

life

nephesh

///

nephilim

/

The Hebrew word meaning "giants." This term is used esoterically to denote the giants of the primordial era. The term giant does not necessarily mean body size, it might mean mental or spiritual knowledge beyond normal. These giants are mentioned in the Torah of the Jews.

The esoteric interpretation placed upon the giants is that they were fallen angels. Fallen angels in the esoteric sense implies not spirits, exactly, but souls of former men. Their descent was not in the form of punishment for evil, nor exile from the celestial world resulting form rebellion, but rather a desire for more earthly experiences, or to be of service to man. Through these experiences, they further developed a sharper intuitive insight into nature. Some returned to earth and physical life so as to be of beneficial service to the lesser evolved souls of struggling mankind.

The second class of nephilim are also called the "Sons of God" or "the Sons of light."

//

angels

Avalokitesvara

cyclops

disposed angels

fallen angels

Manu

nibelung

pitris

rephairn

rishi

root races

ref: Gen. 6.4

///

Neptune

/

The Latin name for the mythological God of the sea and underground rivers. Neptune is symbolically king of all the earth's oceans. He is identified with the Greek Poseidon. Neptune was the son of Saturn and Rhea, and the brother of Jupiter and Pluto.

In astronomy, the planet Neptune was located by mathematical calculations, made to account for the perturbations of Uranus, in 1846. As a planet, Neptune is beyond the orbit of Uranus, and in our solar system is the farthest from the sun, about 2,780,000,000 miles. It takes 164 and 1/4 earth years for Neptune to revolve around the sun.

According to astrology, the planet Neptune governs the pineal gland and the organs of extrasensory perception, as well as psychic receptivity and intuition.

//

astrology

caput draconis

ESP

extra sensory perception

intuition

oceanids

pineal gland

planets

psychic ability

universe

Varuna

///

nereid

/

A word derived from both Greek and Latin. The Latin word nereis or neridis means a sea nymph as does the Greek term nereis or neridos. The most famous nereid in mythology was the daughter of Nereus (meaning wet) who is often called the "old man of the sea," and Doris, whose name in Greek means "sacrificial knife."

The nereid are considered to be the nymps of salt water and the naiads are nymphs of sweet water.

In esoteric symbolism, these nereid are considered to be elementals.

//

elementals

naiads

Neptune

nixies

nymphs

undines

///

ner tamid

/

The Hebrew term meaning "eternal light." Ner tamid is the "lamp" or "illumination" which always burns before the Holy Ark.

In most of the world's mystical religions, there is a ner tamid burning. These are the vigil lights that are placed or hung in the holy areas or sacred places for they symbolize the eternal presence of God.

The word tamid itself, in Hebrew, means "daily temple sacrifice."

//

candles

symbolism

///

nerve centers

/

The English phrase for the many junctions of the nervous system in organic bodies. These nerve centers are called chakras in Hinduism and Buddhism. The word chakra in Sanskrit means "wheel." These chakras play a very important part in the development of the spiritual faculties in the exercises of the yoga disciplines.

In Christian symbolism, the seven major nerve centers are identified with the seven seals of the Apocalypse. The association is based upon the statement that the seven seals are along the back side of the "book." The seven major nerve centers so important to the spiritual development of an individual are also located along the backside of man, following the path of the spinal column.

//

chakra

devata of a chakra

gandhari

gandhari-nadi

granthisthana

hakini-shakti

ida

ida and pingala

kamala

kubu-nadi

kundalini

lakini-shakti

lotuses of yoga

muladhara

spinal column

Uranus

yoga

ref: Rev. 5:1

///

neschamah

/

The Hebrew word to identify that spiritual part of each human being which answers to the higher aspirations of the soul. The neschamah is the spiritual consciousness as well as the love emotion in the heart. When the spiritual consciousness and heart-love combine, it can become compassionate and charitable, through understanding of life and the negations which lure and trap the uninitiated. The neschamah causes a reevaluation of all things, both spiritual and mundane. out of this wisdom of development comes a new awareness on the positive side of nature and God.

//

compassion

consciousness

development

emotion

neshamah

soul

///

neshamah

/

The Hebrew name for the "divine soul" of man. In the Cabbalistic use of this word, however, it denotes the triune structures of the monadic ego, and not the complete soul.

In the Catholic church, this monadic triune body is symbolized by the heart with a flame on top, called the Sacred Heart.

//

bodies of man

ego

monad

neschamah

soul

trinity

///

neshemet-ruach chayim

/

The Hebrew word neshemet means "breath," while ruach means "spirit" (sometimes called breath) and chayim means "life" or "lives." The most generally accepted interpretation of this phrase is "the breath of the spirit of life, in life."

This is a direct identity of the many subtle and vital energies contained in the air of the atmosphere which produce and sustain the spirit essences while manifesting in the kingdoms of articulated nature.

//

atmosphere

breath

consciousness

energies

lungs

meracha phath

nature

negative breath

prana

ruach

spirit essences

sushumna

///

neski

/

The Hebrew name for the Arabic script. Both of these languages are in the form of calligraphy and are related. They were originally rooted in Sanskrit, or what was commonly termed the "fire language."

//

fire language

Sanskrit

///

nethinim

/

The Hebrew word for the servants who cleaned and did other menial duties in and around the temples. Some of the nethinim were, however, rather special, for in the early Jewish temples, a few were also trusted to watch and guard the Tabernacle when the priests and Levites were absent.

//

///

Nestorian

/

The name of an early branch of the Christian church sometimes referred to as "The Luminous Religion." After 70 ce when Jerusalem was destroyed, many of the Palestinian Christians migrated to Parthia, a still-remaining section of this once great empire of Alexander the Great.

In the hospitable atmosphere of tolerance, Christianity took root and grew. Parthia was also a great refuge for many Christians who fled from pagan Roman domination during the ten great Christian persecutions instigated by the intolerance of the emperors of Rome.

The later Nestorians were Roman Catholic missionaries who migrated as far east as China. The name "Nestorian" was of Latin (Roman) origin and some authors call these Christian missionaries "Assyrian Christians." This came about for many of them spoke the then popular Syriac language.

These missionaries were not exactly separated from the Latin church by heresy of thought and teaching, but by geographical, political, racial and linguistic barriers. Throughout the entire Mesopotamian era the Nestorians weaned many of the Jews into Christianity. This was not too difficult. Christianity was an outgrowth of Judaism, and many of the Jewish tribes were nomadic, which kept them out of contact with the established centers of worship.

Those Nestorians who went to China in the seventh and again in the thirteenth century were spiritual descendants of the Syriac-speaking church. This church grew up in or just after the Apostolic times and was found mostly east of the Euphrates river.

The Nestor can also be used to denote the oldest and wisest member of an organization or profession.

//

Catholic

Christianity

///

netzach

/

The Hebrew word meaning "victory." Netzach is not used, however, to denote a victory in war, but is used Cabalistically as the name or identity for the seventh of the ten Sephiroth. Netzach operates through a masculine potency force.

//

Cabbalah

Gharab Tzerek

Narayana

Sephiroth

///

neutral

/

The English term derived from the Latin word neuter meaning "neither one nor the other," "neither" or "not." In the esoteric teachings, neutral has a particular use. It denotes an area, sphere or place where two or more opposing forces, energies or powers meet and interlock or overlap so each neutralizes the other. A neutral area or zone is where balance is equal or no balance can be struck.

Positive spirit or force is stifled in the heavy vibrations of negative matter. Negative forces or vibrations are weakened when in the positive spheres of spiritual emanations. If the spiritual intellect of man is to possess a strong force in this negative physical world, a neutral atmosphere must be created around either the man or the mind.

This neutral field is a sort of artificial atmosphere or anti-gravitational area produced through the spiritual emanations usually generated by the will. This is acquired through disciplines of yoga, philosophy, religion or some kind of controlled positive thinking. Only in this neutral atmosphere can strong spiritual forces, powers or energies manifest in the world of negative vibrations. To create and maintain this artificial atmosphere, the individual must sustain a constant positive attitude. The lack of control of the emotions and derogatory reactions can destroy this neutrality quickly.

//

appendix

clasping the hands

emanation

emotion

energy outlets

Eucharist

gyros

indwellers

laya centers

lotus seat

matter

negation

neutrino

shaft of light

will

///

neutrino

/

The Greek world for a "hypothetical particle." This metaphysical concept of a particle fitted into the ancient theories of the occult actions of matter both visible and invisible. This particle was supposed to be neither negative nor positive.

Ancient Greece lacked the development of steel and generators to capture electricity, so there were a culture with scientists but not of science. Without laboratories, electricity and steel, they could not observe, duplicate or control their classic theories of spirit, vital energy or force into a demonstrable analysis or synthesis.

Many of their scientific theories were cloaked in mythology, religion and symbolism. By this manner of concealing theory in the classic forms of Gods and demi- or semi-Gods, national heroes and appealing personalities, they made popular many hidden truths. These heroic legends became oral traditions and perpetuated, without the practical aid of printing, their findings. These findings were often only deep insight through logic and acute mental observation plus a mind free of bias, opinion, jealous and prejudice. It is remarkable how modern science is proving so many of the ancient theoretical concepts. Yet, in spite of the mechanical apparatus that often reveal, at least in part, some of the inner nature of matter, they are still not capable of capturing or isolating all the vital energies and forces of articulated life.

//

Aladdin

electricity

ether

Gods and Goddesses

interpret

life

metaphysics

mythology

nature of things

neutrino

plasma

religion

science

symbolism

wisdom of the ancients

///

nibbana

/

The Pali word derived from the Sanskrit which means "nirvana." Nirvana is the heaven of the Buddhists.

//

nirvana

///

nibelung

/

A Scandinavian term applied to a soul that must be born in the world of physical matter. The nibelung is an entity which for its evolutionary growth has to come into the earth cycles of life for its negative and materialistic experiences.

The term nibelung can be used to designate a person given to an excessive attachment for material things.

In an esoteric sense, the word nibelung is also used to imply any gross matter, planet or manifesting universe. These material creations are referred to as the "houses" or "worlds" of the nibelung.

In some of the older of the Scandinavian fairy tales, the term nibelung was given to the elves or spirits who were the guardians over minerals and gem wealth.

According to occult and witchcraft terminology, a nibelung was a person upon whom some curse or spell had be cast.

Nibelung should not be confused with the word Niblung which was a mythological kingdom somewhere in the far reaches of the frozen north.

//

drotts

elementals

evolution

gnomes

materialist

negation

nekros

nephilim

soul

///

nidana

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "a single cause which may produce a direct process of karmic relations."

//

karma

nidanas

///

nidanas

/

The Sanskrit term for the twelve causes of being. These nidanas are another term for the twelve sushumna forces when spoken of collectively. The word nidanas may be used to identify the combined powers of the twelve houses of the zodiac. It is these collective forces which are the impulses that move souls into births and rebirths.

In some of the esoteric teachings, the nidanas are considered the four "truths" with each one governing a quarter of the zodiacal circle.

The word nidanas is also used to denote a doctrine, characteristic of the Hinayana system of Buddhism. This doctrine is the catenated (chain effect) law which produces merit and demerit, bringing karma into full play so it can govern and control major activities, leaving the minor details to man's selectivity, which in turn is resultant of his discrimination and discernment. These laws are not listed in any formal pattern of sequence, for they are so interlocked they work in unison.

djati or birth

bhava or lust of life

trishna or love

sparsha or touch

namarupa or personality

sangskara or action

upadana or creative cause

vedana or psychic sensation

chadayatana or psychic organs

vijnana or knowledge

avidya or ignorance

jaramarama or decrepit and death

///

compulsion

Hinayana system

indriyas

karma

life waves

nidana

och

organs

reincarnation

sushumna

twelve

wara

Zodiac

///

Nidhogg

/

The Scandinavian name for the "serpent of the earth."

//

serpent

///

nidhi

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "treasure." However, the term nidhi is not just any treasure, but according to the Vedic writings, there are nine treasures which belong to Kuvera (Satan). Esoterically, there are supposed to be nine of these treasures (jewels). Esoterically, they are spirit, elementals, energy, gas, minerals, plants, animals, man and deposed angels.

//

deposed angels

Kuvera

nine

Satan

Veda

///

nidra

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "sleep." Nidra does not mean sleep in the sense of nightly rest, but is the symbol for the gestation period in the body of Vishnu (logos or womb of creation). In this nidra, the separated primal elements from the undifferentiated unity blend and stir toward future creations.

//

logos

natural name

undifferentiated unity

///

nif

/

The Coptic term for the symbol of a widely spread sail. The nif denotes the "breath," meaning, of course, the "breath of life.

//

///

niflheim

/

The Scandinavian term used in their mythologies to denote "hell."

//

hell

Nastrond

///

Nifiheim

/

The Scandinavian word used to denote the earth or world. In their mythologies, Nifiheim is described as a "dark abode far from the sun. Its gates open to the north. The walls are made of writhing snakes whose venom falls like rain. Dark and poisonous streams surround it."

A truly symbolical description of the various negative aspects of life and matter, yet symbolically incorporating divine wisdom and nature's laws which govern it and all it contains.

//

astral bands

black

Gods and Goddesses

gyros

Hela

indwellers

interpret

nature

negation

Niflheim

night side of nature

serpent

symbolism

wisdom

///

night side of nature

/

Black and night are two of the most ancient symbols used to denote God. Both conceal, rather than reveal, so they therefore signify the mysterious, unknown and hidden operations of God. These divine functionings take place everlastingly throughout all the vastness of the cosmos. They are the invisible activities in the most subtle aspects of spirit and as well as the vital force within all created matter. Since this inner nature of force, consciousness and vitality is invisible, so is classed as occult for it is mysterious, unknown and hidden. These unseen operations are what the occultists and metaphysicians call the "night side of nature."

Man's search for knowledge into the "night side of nature" is eternally in progress. Among the ancients, this search into the occult was also a drive among thinking men. Their metaphysical discoveries earned them the titles of magicians, wise men, wizards, sorcerers, witches, Magi, shaman, alchemists or any number of other names and titles found throughout the world. The thinking men of today are traveling the same path of challenge, and they are now called laboratory technicians, research chemists, electronic or atomic scientists, engineers, medicinal researchers or biochemists. The early ones were either highly respected or persecuted, while our contemporaries are hardly noticed for they constitute a strata in the modern way of life. Mankind accepts many of their miracles with hardly a ripple of excitement for these people are now cloaked with the respectable title of "scientist."

Many of these occult forces are used in religious ceremonies, spiritual manifestations and, of course, in spiritual and magnetic healing.

//

asperges bubble

atom

black

consciousness

continuity

creation

electricity

energy

ether

fohat

Gods and Goddesses

interpret

koilonic bubbles

Krishna

laying on of hands

magic

magnetic masonry

magnetism

materialization

metaphysics

miracle

nature

nature of things

negation

neutrino

occult

parasite

plasma

science

spirit

sushumna

symbolism

///

Nile key

/

A term used in Coptic metaphysics as a symbol for "life." The Nile river is the life-giving source for the Egyptians to live in the desert country. Only along its banks can their culture survive. So they use a peculiarly designed key as the symbol of the river that gives "life."

//

key

Nile river

///

Nile river

/

The English identity of the largest river in North Africa. It runs through the land of Egypt. The ancient Egyptians called the Nile river "Hapi" or "P-iero," meaning "river." In some of the ancient Hebrew writings, the Nile is called "Nehar Misraim," meaning "river of Egypt." In other writings it was called "Nahal," meaning "the valley" or "stream." Nahal was of Phoenician origin, but the Greeks translated it as Nilus.

In Coptic symbolism, the Nile river denoted the physical representation of the Sun. Because of the fertility resultant from its inundations, it was associated with the flooding of sunlight which gave life to the barren wastes.

//

Mut

///

nimbus

/

The Latin word meaning "cloud," "cloudy," "stormy" or "threatening." The use of the word nimbus, to denote the halo or crown of light which surrounds the head of a saint of deity, is based on the concept of the lights looking like a cloud rather than rays.

The correct term for the light around the head of a living person is "halo," and when depicting this light in pictures, icons or statues, it is called a "nimbus." They represent either a divine entity or a sacred personage.

The six-pointed halo, like the Star of David, denotes God, the Supreme One, when depicted in human form. However, God was sometimes depicted in the early icons as having a pyramidal, triangular type nimbus while the Christ had an inverted triangular nimbus.

Usually though the nimbus of the Christ was circular with some kind of cross in it. The Virgin Mary, and also the Celestial Madonna, had a crown of small stars. Angels and saints have a plain circular nimbus or a circle of small radiant light rays. If the figure has a square nimbus, it indicates that the person was alive at the time of delineation.

In the Judaic representations of Moses, he does not have a halo or nimbus in the traditional manner, but two rays of light emanating and shining from the high part of the forehead above the eyes. In many depictions, these rays look like horns.

//

crescent moon

feather

halo

illumination

nimitta

ref: Job 18:5-6

///

nimseha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "disolvement of a universe." Nimesha is used in some of the esoteric teachings in the ancient concepts of cosmology.

//

disassociation

eternity

universe

///

nimitta

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "internal illumination." This internal illumination is the result of self-discipline, the proper type of knowledge, right living, charity, love and determination to allow the spiritual faculties to quicken so they may express themselves.

This is the state of spiritual fulfillment whereby saints, mahatmas, Krishna and Christs may manifest their full power of Godly virtues for the benefit of other men. These are the illuminated ones who are frequently terms "truly, the sons of God."

//

development

experiences

Gnostic

illumination

knowledge

mahatma

messiah

nimbus

upadana

wisdom

///

nine

/

The English word nine is derived from the Anglo-Saxon term nigon meaning a number "one less than ten" and "one more than eight." It is the ninth number in the numerical system. The Greek term for nine is ennea. Ennead means the number nine, a series of nine or anything in nine divisions. Nine is the last single number of primary digits. Nine is one of the major numerical symbols used in numerology and also in mystical numberology.

Numbers in mystical numerology were often used by the ancient writers to conceal secret wisdom, and this type of cipher writing was used extensively by the Hebrew rabbis. In the later development of cipher and symbol records, codes became a way of transmitting secret messages between military, political, fraternal and religious groups.

The number nine is so extensively used and has so many varied meanings, interpreted individually by a multitudinous assortment of secret societies and organizations, it is impossible to incorporate them all in this explanation.

Since nine is the last of the single digit numbers, it can denote "finality," "completion" and "the end of a cycle." Since it is a multiple of 3+3+3=9, it is also reducible to the symbol of the three trinities. Part of this mystical trinity is found in Judaic symbology. In fact, the Torah of the Jews contains a vast amount of esoteric knowledge, but it is concealed in mystical numerology and astrology. Since Christianity was an outgrowth of the Judaic religion, it also contains a vast amount of mystical connotations in its zodiacle and numerical references. Many of the numbers given in the Christian Bible, both old and new testaments, when reduced to their lowest common denominator, can be transposed into numerical interpretation. It is surprising how frequently the number nine is revealed as the end of a cycle, dynasty, trial period or successful spiritual development of an individual. Nine may also denote the opening of a new era for the continuity of life and action goes on from one cycle to another, always repeating itself.

//

astrology

climactic periods

enneatical

interpret

nava nidhi

numbers

numerology

symbolism

ternary law

Torah

///

nine jewels

/

A term used in Hinduism and Buddhism to denote "nine stages of spirit development."

//

jewels

nava nidhi

nine

///

ningma

/

The Sanskrit word applied to the Red Hat sect of Lamaism. This Red Hat sect of Tibetan Buddhists hold to the unreformed esoteric teachings and traditions of the ancient Buddhist tennets.

//

Buddhis

dugpas

hirom

lama

///

Ninlil

/

The Persian name, taken from the Akkadian and Chaldean pantheon of deities by the Babylonians, for the mistress of heaven and earth. Ninlil was the feminine aspect of nature's procreative powers in consort with Inlil, the masculine part of nature.

Ninlil was considered to be the astro-physical counterpart of Ishtar, so through her the physical eart substances were mutated by Bel. In this sense, Ninlil is the gestative and germinative process in the earth. Through a series of misunderstandings or misinterpreted teachings, Ishtar became confused, through the centuries, with Ninlil. This loss of the esoteric understanding of the symbolism of Ninlil caused a debilitating condition that degenerated into a low form of religious prostitution and became a matriarchal type of faith which worshipped Ishtar. Ishtar in her original symbolical aspect was a fertility Goddess. In the earlier forms of her worship, Ishtar was above any physical attributes or degenerative principles, rites or practices

///

Bel

duality

Hiranyagarbha

Inlil

Ishtar

Kali

Lil

Lila

Lilith

ma

mahadeva

matri-padma

maya

nature

veraj

white queen

yoni

///

ninurta

/

The Chaldean name for the mythological god who was adopted by the Babylonians and Assyrians as the patron of physicians. Ninurta was also the god of war, storms and strife.

//

Gods and Goddesses

///

nipping

/

Another Sanskrit word which means "nirvana" or "heaven."

//

heaven

nirvana

///

nirguna

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "formless" or "bodiless." This is used mostly in reference to Brahma who is absolute, complete and self-contained. nirguna is the unknowable, unnamable Brahma in his ultimate mystical aspects.

//

absolute

Brahma

Brahman

gunas

metonymy

Nirguna-Brahman

void

///

Nirguna-Brahman

/

The Sanskrit term for the nonproductive Brahma who is transcendent and formless, yet capable of creative prowess. The "not understandable" and the "unknown" source of consciousness from which springs or flows the active principles that are extended into creations.

//

ain soph

consciousness

gunas

natural name

nature of things

nirguna

saguna-brahman

void

///

nirmanakaya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "highly advanced soul," "Buddha" or "Buddha of compassion. These nirmanakaya are those who, through pity and compassion for the lesser struggling human beings, elects to return to earth as a spirit helper or guardian angel to some living person. In this capacity, they help the individual by acting as guides, instructors, teachers or liberators from karma.

The nirmanakaya often speaks through the consciousness of an individual, and this is frequently termed "the voice within." Most generally, though, he uses telepathy to project new ideas or thought patterns into the chosen one for their enlightenment. he does not act in the same capacity as the personal guardian angle, yet he will work along with the regular guardian angel. The nirmanakaya assumes only the poer to teach and guide his protege into greater knowledge and wisdom.

It is the nirmanakaya who also supervises the internal and astral initiations when the living soul is ready for them. An example of this is given in the Italian literary classic of the angel Virgil (nirmanakaya) taking Dante (man) into the realms of purgatory and hell in Dante's "Purgatory and Paradise."

//

avatar

bands

compassion

creative thinking

darshan

darshan

experiences

Indian guides

karma

karuna bhuvanas

nirvana

noein

tanha

tapah loka

telepathy

White Brotherhood

///

Nirriti

/

The Sanskrit identity of the Goddess of death and decay.

//

acid

death

///

nirvana

/

The Sanskrit word which can be interpreted to mean "heaven," "enlightenment" or "spiritual." However, in the esoteric understanding of the word, it literally means "desperation." Desperation refers to "man's last end." In this sense, nirvana is the refuge from the desperate struggles through experiences during the reincarnating cycles of life. It is in nirvana that peace is at last attained.

The verb "nirva" literally means "to blow out" or "to draw breath." The word "udva" also means "to blow out" or "go out." Thus, the term "udvayati" means the "fire blows out" or the "fire goes out" with its last "drawn breath." The fire referred to is not the cosmic fire of agni but the individual fire of the physical body's kundalini (spinal fire).

On the physical side of nature, nirvana implies a state of bliss, whereby the individual has arrived into the finality of his full spiritual prowess.

When the spiritual faculties have awakened, the lower nature of material desires and wants, no longer feed the fires of empirical ambition. This curbing of desire, through self-discipline, quenches the fires of compulsion and the kalyanatman (fair self) cuts off the fuel that feeds the flame of vanity, self-importance and egotistical personal aggrandizement. This is the "desperation" in life and the opening of the "peace of nirvana."

In the Western tradition, this is better understood when defined as "in the despair of failure and frustration, we relinquish ambition." "Failure emancipates the soul from the slavery of success." In this "giving up," we gain "all." These are the treasures of heaven.

Nirvana pertains to a state of consciousness and is of this planet. It is not a cosmic or universal thing, as is so often thought by non-Buddhists.

Japanese esoteric teachings accredit nirvana as the ultimate in the "seven ways to bliss." This interpretation, limited as it is, makes no allowance for any development of the soul beyond this earth planet. It admits of no further evolution or progress into the superior spiritual worlds. By this limited interpretation of nirvana, it exists only in the lower angelic kingdoms and is therefore an essence of voidness. According to some Buddhists, this type of nirvana would be uninteresting to aspire to.

It is interesting also to note that in the Buddhist legends, texts and teachings, there is no narrative of the earth's creation, or any prophecy in regard to its ending.

To understand the concepts of nirvana, it is necessary to also recognize the absence of all talk and reference to God. Many believe Buddhism to be an atheistic type of religion, due to this omission of God. The is very definitely not so. Buddhist sbelieve in God, but they claim He is beyond human conception, so cosmic and infinite neither the mind nor soul can know God while they are still in the life cycles or karma and reincarnation. Vain and empty diatribes about god only lead to confusion. The Buddhist who believes in "the wheel of life" (reincarnation) studies, practices and tries to live by the ethics, morals and principles of its teachings so his soul may attain a state of nirvana.

//

angels

Avalokistasvara

Bodhisattva

Buddha

Buddhism

continuity

development

enlightenment

exosphere

experiences

heaven

kalyanatman

karma

lha

moksha

mystic

nebban

nibbana

nirmanakaya

nirvani

nuit

paradise

para nirvana

parasite

pratscha paramita

puri

reincarnation

sagardagan

soul

sukhavati

vimoksha

///

nirvana fantasy

/

A term used in modern psychoanalysis for day-dreams of total extinction or annihilation for oneself or another. These types of fantasy make-believe are presumed to be a psychological form of escapism from the reality of life or its attendant frustrations and tensions, especially when inspired by hatred or revenge.

Freud called this "the Nirvana principle." However, from the Buddhist point of view, Nirvana is neither extinction nor annihilation, its is accumulation.

In psychology, "the Nirvana principle" is claimed to be a compulsion inherent in all living organisms to return to their basic elements or inorganic state from which they came. This compulsion is in opposition to the inherent drive of self-preservation known as the eros principle for life. In human behavior, this Nirvana principle, inherent from the security of the embryonic state, may cause humans to want to hide in times of embarrassment or seemingly insurmountable troubles.

//

death

escapism

nirvana

soul

spirit essences

suicide

thanatos

///

nirvani

/

The Sanskrit term for one who has attained nirvana.

//

nirmanakaya

nirvana

///

nishada

/

The Sanskrit word for one of the seven qualities of sound. In this aspect, nishada denotes the sole attribute of the akasa (soniferous ether).

//

akasa

cosmic om

ether

Lyre of Apollo

natural name

vibration

///

Nisrock

/

The occult name for the demon of hate, fatality and despair.

//

demons

Gods and Goddesses

indwellers

///

nistha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "devotion."

//

eka-nistha

///

niti

/

The Sanskrit word which can mean either "ethics" or "prudence."

//

ethics

///

nitya palaya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "perpetual." Nitya palaya is used in relation to the perpetual action operating under the "law of constant change." This includes all and every phase of celestial and mundane activity.

//

law of constant change

nitya sarga

nitya vada

perpetual motion

///

nitya sarga

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "constant creating." This esoterically implies destroyed also, for only by destroying one form of order can another form of order be brought into existence. By this cycle of creating and destroying can involution and evolution be kept in operation.

//

continuity

creation

cycles

eternity

evolution

involution

law of constant change

nature

nitya pralaya

nitya vada

///

nitya vada

/

The Sanskrit term explained in Vedanta as Deity being everlasting unto everlasting while His extensions are His creations that are impermanent and unreal. For this reason, everything created is transient and in an ever-changing state.

//

change

Eluel

extension

illusion

law of constant change

maya

Vedanta

///

nixies

/

The Greek name as a general classification for all the water spirits.

//

elementals

Gods and Goddesses

interpretation

naiads

nereid

undines

///

niyama

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "restraint' or "self-culture."

//

Tsu-Hsing

///

Noah

/

The Hebrew word Noah was rendered out of the Chaldean root "n" and "ch." By the placement of vowel signs, it can become Noah or Inca. In some of the ancient writings, Noah is also spelled "Noe." The general interpretation of this word is rendered as "rest," meaning "pause" or "stop."

In the various languages of the world, Noah is rendered differently: Arabic - Noah or Nuh; Dutch - Noach or Noak; French - Noé; German - Noah; Greek - Noe; Swedish - Noa.

The legend of the Patriarch Noah is found in the Torah of the Jews and in the Old Testament of the Christian Bible. The descendents of Noah are called Noachides.

//

ref: Gen. 5:29

///

Noachian laws

/

The Hebrew term for the basic seven commandments that are supposed to have been mandatory upon all men regardless of creed. These laws were presumed to have been instigated by Noah. They are: 1) Prohibition on eating of flesh of living creations; 2) Prohibition on blasphemy; 3) Prohibition on robbery; 4) Prohibition on murder; 5) Prohibition on paganism; 6) Prohibition on perversion; 7) The precept to do justice.

These seven laws have been the Talmudic basis for religious and social tolerance.

These seven laws were also the foundations for many of the laws, canons and decalogues which followed later, in other forms of religious organizations.

//

decalogue

law

religion

///

nod

/

This term is derived from the Hebrew word Nodh which means "wanderer" or "wandering." When referred to in the Torah, it apparently identifies a land east of Eden where Cain settled after he fled from the anger of Jehovah.

In the mystical interpretation of scriptural writings, Nod does not mean the name of some geographical location. Esoterically, Nod is translated as "progress." Hence, it is understood that "Cain," being a symbolical representation of the grosser nature in man, slew (submerged) the higher self and entered into the world of physical reality.

//

Adam

Adamic race

Eden

fall

Shem

ref: Gen. 4:16

///

noein

/

The Greek word meaning "to know" or "by intuition." This is understood to mean "perceive by the mind" or "to cognize." Noetic knowledge is knowledge from within, while empirical knowledge is knowledge that which is acquired by other senses.

//

instinct

intuition

knowledge

memory cells

nirmanakaya

nomos

///

nomos

/

The Greek word meaning "law," "ordinance," "conventionalism" or "assigned." In the Christian and Judaic scriptures, nomos is used generally to denote the ten commandments, the Mosaic laws or the Noachian laws. These laws and ordinances consist of the observances of the rituals, ceremonies and conduct, based on the actions of all the forces and powers which spiritually rule the physical world.

The understanding of nomos in the Western world is comparable to karma in the Eastern. It is the catenated law of cause and effect resulting from any and all action. These laws rule the world of matter and observance of them stimulates development and the breaking of them retards progress.

//

consciousness

Decalogue

evolution

ignorance

indwellers

karma

law

Mosaic laws

Moses

nature of things

Noachian laws

noein

reincarnation

Ten Commandments

///

noo

/

The Egyptian word meaning "waters of space." In some of the sacred writings of other religions, "the waters of space" are referred to as the "face of the deep" or as "the oceans of God."

//

dalai

Kneph

Nu

toom

void

water

ref: Gen. 1:2

///

norito

/

The Japanese name for the prayers used in the Shinto religion. These noritos are recited in religious ceremonies, and certain ones are given on state occasions to invoke the blessings of the Shinto deities. Others give thanks for all blessings bestowed.

//

ancestors

Eucharist

Shinto

///

normal

/

The English word derived from the Latin term "norma," meaning a "carpenter's square" or "rule." Normal is also used to denote "authoritative," "standard," "conformity," "ordinary," "mediocrity," "middle," "a gauge," "regular," "a pattern" or "a rule."

Throughout the universe, there is no uniformity or normal principle perceivable in the distribution of primeval elements of natural agents, therefore all are considered to be in an abnormal state.

This term is used in the esoteric teachings with regard to its application of time, place and condition. What may be a normal state in one kingdom of activity is not necessarily true in another. Spirit, elements, energy, force and power will vary in each and every aspect of their activity. Even within a single kingdom, each variable is normal only in regard to identical duplicates. Any slight deviation produces a break with the normal. The cleavages of division mark the degrees of demarcation between even apparent behavior patterns. Thus, every kingdom of creation is strated into low and high developments. The low and the high are always in a minority bracket for the great bulk is blending and fusing in the middle. By this mass middle class of anything is an understanding of the normal reached.

In modern psychology, the term normal is used to denote "middle point" or "mediocrity."

//

///

nothing

/

The English word derived from the Anglo-Saxon term nan-thing. "Nan" means "no" or "none," and thing. In the esoteric teachings, nothing denotes naught or zero. This implies the nonexistent, not tangible and not created. The no-thing is the substance of the undifferentiated unity, the body of the void, the absence of differentiation in the metonymy.

As the metonymy is the identity for the home of God, so the God-head is the home or repository for all potentials required in future creations. In symbolical terminology and numerology, this metonymy of God-head is designated by a black dot, circle or cosmic night. From this dot, circle or blackness emerges all forces, powers and energies that will be needed in future creations throughout all cosmic space.

According to Hermetic philosophy, the circle denotes "the no-thing from which sprang all things and the ultimate end of all things when they return to the no-thing." These outpourings, on-goings or efferent impulses produce and sustain the everlasting cycles of creations known as "God in action." They produce everything from motes to universals, from spirit to power and energy.

//

A

absolute

abstract being

Agni

Ain Soph

black

consciousness

continuity

creation

crescent moon

cycle

dimensions

dot

energy

eth

ether

gunas

law of constant change

life ways

light

metaphysics

metonymy

monad

mote

motion

natural name

nature

Nirguna Brahman

nitya sarga

perpetual motion

plasma

spirit

sushumna

thermal barriers

time

undifferentiated unity

vibration

void

Yod

ref: Gen. 1:1-3

///

noumenon

/

The Greek word meaning the "essential nature of being." In the esoteric understanding of this word noumenon, it does not imply exactly what the term "nature of a thing" implies. The noumenon is the subtle essence producing the physical and animating it. This is something inconceivable to the senses and only vaguely comprehended by logic, reason and intuition. Noumenon is part of the phenomenon production ability of nature which manifests the physical and tangible. It is not exactly an energy or life force, but rather like a power self-executive and capable of exertion.

In some of the Greek metaphysics, noumenon is taught as the higher mind, and in this usage is applied to the soul as its directive source of power.

//

nature of things

Saguna Brahman

soul

spirit

tattva

veraj

///

nous

/

The Greek word meaning "mind," "intelligence" or "perception." Nous is used mostly, however, in the esoteric teachings to denote the higher mind or spiritual intellect. Sometimes it is used to signify only the "spirit." It is the nous which is capable of "cosmic consciousness" and of being "in tune with the infinite." It is the spiritual intuition functioning in its most expanded radiance of awareness.

//

Arundhati

clairsentience

consciousness

intuition

metanoeo

mind

spirit

tattva

///

nox

/

The Greek word meaning "night." Nox is used esoterically to symbolize a state of ignorance and not as darkness apposed to day.

//

black

erebus

ignorance

nyx

///

nucleus

/

The Latin word meaning "a little nut," "kernel," "central part of any body," "the center about which matter is collected" or "a spot in a parent cell from which new cells originate."

The word nucleus is a term used in modern psychology to identify the central element in a cell. This nucleus contains the chromosomes and which is differentiated from the cytoplasm.

//

atom

cytoplasm

monad

plasm

protoplasm

///

nuit

/

The occult term meaning "celestial abyss" (darkness). In the esoteric teachings, this nuit must be crossed or explored before the divine or immortal self (soul) can be admitted into the eternity of "Bliss."

This nuit implies by "darkness" the unconscious state or ignorance of the monadic ego. Even the paths of life are a part of the darkness (valley of the shadow of death), of the great celestial abyss. The planet Earth is but a mote in the infinity of the cosmos. Traversing the nuit denotes the evolved soul's return to the second of the three manifested worlds. Part of the nuit is the abyss which divides the spirit from the mundane world. Hence, only the evolved souls of those spiritually developed have earned the right to "cross" on their way into the higher of the celestial spheres.

//

bodies of man

book of life

ego

heaven

nirvana

Sheol

soul

three manifested worlds

underworld

Vedanta

///

numbers

/

The English word derived from the Latin term numerus or numerare meaning "a numeral," "words or symbols used to express magnitude," "symbol," "form of identification," "a symbol to indicate a position in a group, series or numbers" or a "quality for computation.

In most of the systems of mystical numerology, odd numbers denote spirit (sacred) and even numbers signify matter (profane). Everything in the cosmos is created and operated on mathematical precision. Without numbers there could be no laws in sound (vibration), chemistry (elements), energy (force), electricity (power), dimension (motion) or time (duration). Numbers are the basis for ration in construction and destruction.

In the ancient Greek mystery schools, one of the initiatory degrees was that of "The Mathmatici."

//

accousmatici

Cabbalah

dimension

gematria

gross

motion

nine

numerology

stone

trinity

twelve

///

numerology

/

The English term to identify the art or science of occult interpretations of numbers in relation to names, sacred symbols and divinations. The Hebrew Cabbalah is the best example of the use of numbers to conceal, rather than reveal the great mystical truths buried in the scriptures. This was deliberately done to keep from the profane truths which they could not handle, and also to preserve the inner teachings through challenges to the thinking mind. Astrology and mystical numerology are both important keys in many esoteric teachings.

The more sophisticated of the world's cultures have developed a variety of numerical systems as codes, known only to those initiated ones who held the transliteration keys. By these there were able to review history from both the physical (profane) and spiritual (sacred) viewpoint. Mystical numerology was also frequently used as the basis for prophecy and divination. One of the most popular charts in use by numerologists is the ancient Chaldean one. Its popularity is due to its simplicity.

//

Cabbalah

Gematria

nine

numbers

///

nyaya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "logic." In the Darshana school, logic encompasses the teaching of knowledge of the elements, which constitute matter and life. This also embraces the soul, body, mind and all sensory organs, visible and invisible.

Logic incorporates the attributes of fire, water, earth and air. The Nyaya branch treats with the logical aspects while the Vaisheshika branch deals with the more scientific aspects.

//

darshan

darshawa

elements

four elements

Hindu philosophy

nirmanakaya

telepathy

Ti

Vaisheshika

///

nyingpo

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "world soul."

//

alaya

world soul

///

nymphs

/

The English derived from the Greek term nymphe meaning "goddesses of mountains, forest meadows or water." According to the ancient mythologies, there were two main divisions of nymphs. Some were celestial and the others were terrestrial.

Nymphs are female elementals who are accredited as being the guardian spirits over the raw elements as well as over material creations.

There are listings of these nymphs in practically every language of the world where there is a written counterpart to the spoken word. The following list is but a few of the many found in legends, folk lore, fairy tales and heroic legends as well as in demonology and sacred writings.

The nymph of fountain or running water is Egeria. The nymph of the laurel tree is Daphne. The nymph of the mountains is Oread. The nymph of the ocean is Oceanid. The nymph of the pools or still water is Naiad. The nymphs of the woods are either Dryads, Napea or Napaea.

//

demons

elementals

elements

Gods and Goddesses

interpret

symbols

///

nyx

/

The Greek name for the Goddess of Night. The combining forms of this word Nyx are "nycti" and "nycto."

//

nox

///

O

/

The letter "O" came into the English language from the Latin and Greek. The Greeks adopted it from the Phoenicians. "O" is the fifteenth letter and the fourth vowel in the English alphabet. It means "cipher," "naught," "nothing" or "zero."

The letter "O" in the Hebrew language is used to denote "light," "action" or "intelligence."

The ancients sometimes used "O" to signify 11, and with a dash over it, it became 11,000.

As a chemical symbol, "O" signifies "oxygen."

In esoteric symbolism, either the number "O" or the letter "O" denotes the "universe," "the self-contained" or the "undifferentiated unity."

In Free masonry, the letter "O" is used to indicate the Orient.

In numerical symbolism, the letter "O" signifies the fourteenth in a series, group or class, unless the letter "J" is used to denote ten, then the "O" is used as the fifteenth.

In logistics, the "O" identifies the particular categorical proposition of negation.

When the "O" is used as a prefix to certain of the Irish names, it means "descended from" or "descendant of."

//

nothing

///

oak

/

The English word derived from the Anglo-Saxon term "ac" and the Greek word "eiche." Oak is the name applied to any shrub or tree of the genus "quercus." This wood is found in most every country of the world.

As an esoteric symbol, oak denotes "strength," "sturdiness" and "reliability." When oak leaves are woven into a garland for the head, this crown signifies courage and heroism.

The oak tree was sacred to the Druids and also to the ancient Greeks. According to Greek mythology, the great God Zeus (Jupiter) had a breastplate (aegis) which was awful to behold. His tree was the oak and his bird was the eagle. In the land of the oak trees, was his oracle named Dodona. The rustling of the leaves of the oak tree were interpreted by the priests who revealed Zeus's will. All of the ancient religions of the Western world held some specie of tree as sacred, and these trees played important parts in ritualism and symbology.

//

acacia

column

Druids

gothic

heathen

palm tree

ref: Isaiah 6:13; Ezek. 6:13

///

Cannes

/

The Greek name for the identity of Musarus Cannes, the man fish. Cannes was usually depicted as having a man's head, arms and torso with the lower extremities like those of a fish. He is one of the many mythological figures found in esoteric symbolism.

Musarus Cannes was considered to be the first of five "man-fish" who came into original culture to help them establish civilizations. These civilizations developed because of his teachings in letters, sciences, astronomy, religion, agriculture, mathematics and law.

As a symbolical character, Cannes denoted an adept who choose to return to earth to help mankind. His particular symbol was a fish. The fish also plays an important part in mystical symbology. As science has shown, life came from the sea. Water is the symbol of life, so the fish is sometimes used to signify "the marriage" of spirit and matter, thus producing life.

//

adept

ascended masters

fish

four elements

Hermes Trismegistus

hierophant

rishi

veraj

Vishnu

White Brotherhood

///

ob

/

The Hebrew work used in Judaic mysticism to signify the personification of the evil qualities of the astral light. These "ob" manifest on the lower planes of the astral and are to be avoided when discovered because of their negative vibrations.

//

abessi

akasa

astral light

astral plane

obi

oculus naturae

pytho

///

obi or obeah

/

A primitive term used originally in Africa to denote a certain type of sorcery. It is still practiced in Africa, although it is dying out in the West Indies. The eearly slave brought "obi" into the New World.

It was a cult of black magic which operated through the occult channels of "spirit in matter." Naturally since this "spirit" was from the creative realms of nature, it was negative. Therefore it could be used in regard to purely negative substances, meaning "any created matter." It had no power over true spirit of the soul. It was a form of fetish in which a power called "obi" was believed to dwell.

A practitioner of "obi" was called an obiman.

//

black magic

obiism

sorcery

voodoo

///

obiism

/

The primitive term for a form of fetish type sorcery as practiced in Africa and the West Indies.

//

obi

///

Oberon

/

The English name for the king of the elementals of the air.

//

elementals

Gods and Goddesses

///

objective mind

/

The English phrase to denote that part of the mind devoted to mundane things. In esoteric terminology, this objective mind is also known as "mundane mind," "conscious mind" or "deliberate mind."

//

intelligence

mind

///

oblate

/

The Latin word which means "dedicated" or "consecrated." It is used in the sense of an "obligation" by taking the vows to some religious life or to some monastic order.

These oblates in the Roman Catholic church are teachers and missionaries.

//

compulsion

consecration

///

obsession

/

The English word used in occult and spiritualism's teachings to denote an incarnate entity using a living body, not his own, for purposes of self-expression. Obsession implies only a temporary "taking over of another's body." This may be done voluntarily or involuntarily depending upon the living soul in the body. Mediums frequently "lend" their bodies to some incarnate entity so the physical organs may be used to express through in the physical world.

Obsession is easiest for the entity to "take over" when the medium is in a trance state. The main purpose of an obsession is for "spirit communication" and also purposes of "materialization." The soul or entity of the medium steps outside the physical body while the other is in residence.

Should the discarnate entity refuse to give up the body, the other one is left in a state of limbo. It must wait in this purgatory realm until it can regain another body to manifest through. This suspension state is sometimes referred to as "lost in darkness." The entity which "stole" the body is in what is known as "possession."

//

dibbuk

energumen

exorcism

glossolalia

limbo

materialization

medium

phowa

possession

particular judgment

spirit communication

trance

yene anganta

///

obvolute

/

The English word derived from the Latin term obvolutus. Ob means "before" and volvere means "to roll," hence, "roll-around," "enfold," "infold," "overlapping," "to wrap around" or "turned in or into."

In the esoteric teachings, this term obvolute is used to identify the combined clockwise and counter-clockwise motions of the positive and negative forces operating in the vortex of a spiritual gyroscopic action. In some of the sacred writings, this obvoluting force is symbolically called "whirlwind." The emanating gravitational field will be either positive or negative, according to the strength of the positive or negative force in the vortex action.

In the Sanskrit esoteric teachings, these two forces produce motions in the human body called "nadis," which means motion.

The emanation from these force activities help to give the body vibrations and the personality projection a positive or negative emanation. The gravitational field becomes part of the body's animal magnetism, for it is one of the constituents of the odic and actinic forces helping to project the personality.

//

actinic force

asperges bubble

caduseus

clasping the hands

energy outlets

fohat

gyros

kundalini

nadis

odic force

whirlwind

ref: Ezekiel 1:4

///

occult

/

The English word derived from the Latin term "occultus," meaning "hidden," "mysterious" or "unknown." The word occult is generally used to imply any work, study or research into the hidden, mysterious or unknown realms of spirit, matter or nature.

There is a demarcation line between the metaphysical studies and the occult studies. Metaphysical science probes the "first principles" and the "mental sciences," while occult activity is mostly analysis and synthesis more in the human, animal and nature field.

Metaphysics deals mostly with first causes, while occultism deals with the operating principles. Metaphysics may present more in theory and perception, but occultism is the most demonstrable in the realms of physical things.

Occult sciences are the mysterious operating principles between cause and effect. Occult sciences are often referred to in the esoteric teachings as the arcane, hidden or secret sciences.

Metaphysics embraces all occult sciences for the sum total of knowledge in occultism completes the pattern of cosmic and terrestrial activity. Each occult science specializes in the departments of spirit-in-matter as well as the relationships of nature to spirit and of nature to itself.

//

arcane

dunamis

esoteric

magi

magic

Mahachokan

matter

metaphysics

miracle

nature

nature of things

night side of nature

occultism

occult sciences

occultist

phenomenon

science

spirit

///

occultism

/

The English word derived from the Greek term occultus, meaning "hidden," "mysterious" or "unknown." Occultism is the study of the operative sciences dealing with the subtle laws, accurouses and processes of nature in its relation to either man or to itself. Occultism may also be defined as a study of the arcane teachings.

As an individual grows spiritually and intellectually, the greater becomes the quickening of the spiritual intellect. With the beginning of the unfoldment of inner spiritual understanding of all things, there develops a kinship of self in relation to all things.

The study of occultism may lead to a new observation in regard to the phenomenon of life and spirit with its visible and invisible relationship to matter and nature.

Since the word occult means "hidden," "mysterious" and "unknown," it may also be applied to any art, science or program dealing with the unknown. This includes all fields of research, divination of past, present or future, prophecy, speculation of trends, or any other type of penetration into "that" which is invisible.

//

divination

fallen angels

mazal

metaphysics

occult

occultist

occult sciences

theomancy

///

occultist

/

The English word derived from the Greek term occultus, which means "one who is capable of practicing occultism." This implies an adept or master in the occult sciences.

//

adept

exorcism

Kru

magi

night side of nature

occult

occultism

occult sciences

och

witch

xeni nephidei

ref: Luke 8:24

///

occult sciences

/

The title for the arcane sciences pertaining to the invisible forces operating in and through visible nature in every field of its phenomenon.

Today's practical sciences of chemistry, physics, biology, electronics, atomics, medicine, astronomy, psychology, psychiatry and even philosophy, were at some period of history classified as occult sciences.

//

details

ESP

metaphysics

negation

occult

occultism

occultist

phenomenon

science

thaumaturgy

vidya

///

oceanids

/

The Greek name, which used as a general classification, for the elementals of oceans or salt water nature spirits.

//

elementals

naiads

nature spirits

Neptune

nereid

nymphs

salt

tchatur maharaja

undines

water

///

Och

/

The Greek name for the Olympian spirit governing the sun. Och was the ruler of twenty eight of the universal powers which are sometimes known as provences. These twenty-eight provences esoterically are considered to be the heavens divided into four quarters. Each quarter contains seven different magnitudes of stars. Thus the four quarters of the heavens multiplied by the seven magnitudes or powers equal twenty-eight. The sum of 28 is 2+8=10, or when reduced to the lowest common denominator, is one.

When a master, adept or occultist is said to hold sovereignty over the four quarters of the heavens, it means he has complete authority and power equal to the spiritual forces of these celestial powers. Spiritual forces and powers do not have rational thinking logic or intuitional guidance, so therefore obey only those laws to which their consciousness is attuned. The occultist has not only a mind capable of logic, selectivity and discrimination, but also intuition guided by his awakened spiritual intellect.

In mystical numerology, the sum total of 28 reduces to 2 (spirit first captured in matter) and 8 (success), Thus 28 as a mystical number denotes the solar deity. his day is Sol-day (Sunday), a holy day. This holy day will differ with the various religions. The Mohammedans holy day is Friday, the Jews celebrate Saturday and the Christians on Sunday. The Buddhist claim everyday is holy, so they celebrate every day or select days in different localities so as to conform to local customs.

//

Apollo

Brahma

cherubim

dorje

elements

fire

four elements

moon

mystical numerology

nahar

nebo

nidanas

numbers

occultist

Oetan

omniverse

one

Sephiroth

sun

tetractys

Yod

///

Octateuch

/

The term used to identify the first eight books of the Old Testament in the Christian Bible. Octo or octa came from the Greek okta, meaning "eight." Oct was adopted into Latin, and when it precedes a word, it denotes "eight" in a series, group or classification of whatever it precedes.

//

Pentateuch

///

oculus naturae

/

The Latin term for the "astral light."

//

astral light

light

ob

occult

///

od

/

In many of the esoteric teachings, the term "od" is used to identify the emanations of energy of crystals, magnets or any created form of matter. Od was derived from the Greek word "hodos," meaning "road" or "way." The terms odylic force," "odic force," "odyl" or "odyle" were used also to identify this energy force.

This od is a part of all electric and magnetic field activities. Some teachers refer to this od as force, light or flame and it is a part of the aura of all things. This energy throw-off can sometimes be seen in the dark, or can be recorded by mechanical or electrical apparatus.

//

aura

centrifugal force

clairvoyance

ectenic force

emanation

energy

energy outlets

light

odic force

odor

radiation

Yod

///

odic force

/

The term odic force is a nineteenth century term for a force better known in occultism and the esoteric teachings as "etheric force." The term odic force is really better, for etheric force is of such a weak and subtle nature it is used mostly in the celestial worlds by infinite spirit, rather than in the finite worlds of gross matter. Etheric and odic force may actually be the same thing, for both are a rate of vibration, but only in the degree of their power and also in the world in which they function.

Odic force is presumed to be of a more negative nature so is connected with the sun's energy. By this concept alone, the odic force is stronger in the negative physical world of matter than the etheric force could be.

In some of the esoteric teachings, it is the universal odice force which moves the life waves and energy streams through space. It is a constituent of planetary influence on terrestrial matter, such as in astrology. It is this same odic force from the moon which controls the earth's tides.

According to the esoteric concepts of this force, when it penetrates the atmosphere of a planet, it stimulates etheric substances to produce a kind of sub-life such as elementals and nature spirits.

In a planet's astral world, as well as in the space realms of celestial-spirit activities, ether is the substance of nutrition. The odic force emanating from created matter, as spent energy throw-off, carries away the negative toxins from spirit, sub-matter, sub-life, inorganic matter as well as low and high forms of all life, in much the same way that from organic matter sweat, urine, excrement and pus are negative discards.

In black magic, the negative odic force is the principle energy drawn upon. The magician's wand is the staff for guiding or directing this force into a given channel or direction.

In white magic, the same force is used, but it is purified by the rituals and invocations so is cleansed of impurities.

In theological parlance, this force is known as "spirit force" and is directed b the directive motions of the aspergill.

Modern psychology terms this force "od." It is presumed to be a force that when emanating from an organic body is the thing called "personality" or "animal magnetism." The mystery schools have taught this concept of personality from time immemorial. It is this odic force, emanating from matter carry personality imprints, which is the basis for the art or science of psychometry.

This odic force is presumed to be also the basis for odor. When this force meets other energy throw-offs, they collide and whether these blending forces are compatible or not determines whether the odor is sweet or sour. Spiritual qualities are attracted to the sweet, harmonious blendings and evil to the sour, rancid inharmonious. For this reason, incense and holy water are used in religion and white magic when excrement or manure and urine are used in Satanic rituals.

//

abessi

acid

aspergill

astral plane

astrology

aura

clasping the hands

divining rod

ectenic force

egregors

elementals

energy

energy outlets

ether

excrement

fire

ignis fatuus

laying on of hands

life waves

magnetism

matter

moon

nature

nature of things

nature spirits

negation

night side of nature

nymphs

od

odor

osculatory

pran-pratishtha

psychometry

sushumna

trinity

veraj

waste matter

///

odor

/

The Latin word defining the "smell" of anything. The sensory cells in the nose are the single receptors for the recognition of odor. These cells have distinctive shapes which match primary odors. The nasal passage cells differ in various individuals. The male is more responsive to female odors, and the female is responsive to male odors.

All created matter has odor in some strength. Most is of such a subtle nature, organic matter is incapable of recording the scent.

With the energy throw-off of matter, there is also light and sound. Tiny invisible, volatile particles are also thrown from matter, and this is breathed in with the air. These particles activate the olfactory cells located in the upper nasal passages. Here analysis of the smell takes place, and the nerves transmit the information to the brain where it is interpreted.

According to the esoteric teachings, another relation in the cause of odor lies in the conflicting vibratory "clash" or "blending" of these flying particles from the emanations of atomic structures. A pleasant odor results when particles and vibrations harmoniously blend and an acid, rancid odor when the particles and vibrations are incompatible and clash. The foul odor is stronger than the sweet because of the caloric throw-off when two or more conflicting vibrations collide.

All created matter has odor, but the greatest amount created by nature is of such a subtle scent it remains undetected by man or animal. Whether a strong scent is pleasant or repulsive depends on the olfactory cells analytical information sent to the brain. Animals find many odors offensive which man enjoys, and man finds many odors offensive which animals enjoy. The odor of urine and offal are nature's form of laxative to an animal.

The volatile particles are close together when near the body and escape farther apart as they fly away. This makes them comparable to an invisible "fur" over the entire body.

These energy vibrations and particles are exchanged between organisms every time they come in close proximity to each other. Whenever anything is touched, such as clothing, furniture, objects, floors, paving, etc., these particles and energies impregnate the other form of matter. If it is inorganic matter, it is highly susceptible to impregnation. It is for this reason that a bloodhound can trace and follow any given scent through a maze of footsteps.

Incense is used in rituals because its pleasant odors are harmonious and attractive to the angelic and spiritual world.

Offal and dung are acid and inharmonious, so waste matter is used in the Satanic rituals.

Sound, light and heat are three of the main things thrown off in any creative thermal barrier. These are represented in the mystical rites of religion by the candles (fire and light), bells and gongs (sound and vibration) and incense (odor).

In modern psychology, the term chemoreceptor is used to denote the olfactory and gustatory receptors. The olfactory cells, called schneiderian membrane, secrete a solution that reacts when gaseous particles affect it. Fro this reason, olfaction is often classified as a "chemical sense."

//

acid

creation

effluvia

elements

energy

energy outlets

excrement

fire

incense

magnetism

matter

negation

od

odic force

odor of sanctity

prithivi

psychic body

resistance

tanmatras

thermal barriers

vibration

waste matter

Yod

///

odor of sanctity

/

The English term used to denote the special type of odor which can accumulate around a corpse, regardless of how old it is, for it exudes the smell of flowers. The normal decomposition of a corpse produces a vile acrid stench which is resultant from nature's acid decomposing the organic structure.

According to the testimony of accredited witnesses, many caskets and sarcophagus of saints, when opened, even after centuries of being closed, have given forth an odor of flowers. These odors will smell like fresh roses, lilies, violets, lilacs, etc. It is not the stale, musty odor of dried and aged blooms. This is one of the ways some churches identify a saint. The once living person led such a spiritual and harmonious life that even death could not conquer their "sweet smell of piety."

Another phenomenon in regard to floral odors is in Spiritualism. Sometimes a discarnate entity identifies itself by the perfume of a special flower. There are numerous records of people who have smelled a special perfume associated with some loved one who is gone. Many accept this as a proof of survival when the odor seems to emanate from some unseen presence.

On occasion, a group sitting in a "circle" or a meeting of a seance finds the air about them filled with the scent of a certain flower. The odor will last as long as the entity is present, then slowly fade away, leaving a clean ozone smell.

//

acid

odic force

odor

saint

///

oeachoo

/

The Greek word used in some of the esoteric schools to denote the "father-mother" principle of the gods. Oeachoo is the septenary root of "oneness" from which all things spring. It is also used to signify the manifested "one life" or the "eternal living unity."

This is not to be interpreted as the one life of any individual organism, but the concatenated links of all life, manifesting of one.

//

duality

eternity

life

M

N

O

one

trinity

undifferentiated unity

///

oenomancy

/

The Greek name for the art or science of divination from the color of wines. This divination was done by interpreting the wine color, which was chosen by chance, to be served at some special occasion or ceremony.

//

divination

wine

///

Oetan

/

The Greek term applied only to those angles who have achieved such profound wisdom of cosmology, in its negative structures, that the angle is capable of creating worlds. However, in the esoteric teaching, it is also stated, "when an angle has learned and earned the power to create worlds, it is too wise to do so."

In any angle created a planet or a world when he choose, he would upset the precisioned laws of gravitational fields and cosmic balances. Whole galaxies would be disrupted and chaos would destroy the universe.

However, these Oetans are a necessary part in the active principles of creative force when producing a new universe.

//

creation

earth's creation

Gods and Goddesses

Sephiroth

symbols

universe

///

offerings

/

The English word derived from the Latin term "offerre," a composite word made up of "of for ob," meaning "toward" and "ferre," meaning "to bring." Offerings are an external act of worship by giving, donating or contributing to God's work. By the offering, one recognizes God's sovereignty. By the offering, one becomes a participant in the divine plan and not just a recipient or a spectator.

When an offering is tendered through emotional impulses, it is sometimes inspired by nature's laws of compensation. This is a natural form of redistribution of material things. To give, after a life of sin and derogatory deeds, is more in the nature of a bribe and this does not work. Salvation and redemption must be earned by right being, right thinking, right doing and right living. These spiritual attributes are not for sale, so cannot be bought.

//

dakshina

offertory

Samaritan impulse

wave offering

///

offertory

/

The English word derived from the Latin term "offertorium." It means "the place for offering," "that which is offered" or "the act of offering."

In the Roman Catholic Church, the offertory is that part of the mass when the priest prepares the host or other elements for consecration.

In the Anglican Church, the offertory are those sentences which are read in the communion service while the offering is being collected.

In all other denominations, the offertory is the collection of contributions during a religious service. There is usually an appropriate portion of music rendered during the offertory.

//

offering

///

ogham

/

The Celtic term derived from the Gaelic word "oldheam," meaning "a line" or "character." Ogham or ogam is a particular type of writing used by the ancient Celts and Irish people. Ogham was a dialect of the ancient Irish tongue.

Ogham is actually only one of twenty characters used in their type of writing. Ogham writing consisted of straight lines over, under or through a center line. The short lines were perpendicular or oblique, and their relative positions made them significant. They could be either singular or grouped to transmit various meanings.

The word Ogham is also used to identify any inscriptions written or carved in such characters.

Sometimes Ogham is used to denote the mystery language used by the Druids.

//

Druids

///

Ogmins

/

The Celtic name for the "God of Wisdom and eloquence." This was one of the important Gods in the pantheon of celestial deities. Ogmins, from the esoteric standpoint, was comparable to Hermes of the Egyptians.

//

Hermes

Ogham

///

ogre

/

The English word derived from the Latin term "Orcus." It means, "the God of the infernal regions and of hell." Ogre is usually depicted as a hideous giant who lives on human beings.

Esoterically, he is an elemental or nature spirit. The idea of him eating humans denotes that he is part of the destructive force of nature which disintegrates the organic physical body after the soul has left it. Without these body-destroying factors of nature, life would become extinct on the earth, for it would be choked out by the constant discarding of dead physical matter. Grass, leaves, insects, animals, fish, flowers, fruit and all the insects would eventually clutter the surface of the world with their dead bodies to where nothing could grow through the heaped-up trash if it were not disintegrated.

Also nature uses the same primal elements over and over again through the cycles in birth and death. A female ogre is called an ogress. She is the destructive part of mother nature.

//

elementals

Gods and Goddesses

interpret

nature spirits

symbolism

///

oharai

/

The Japanese word meaning "great expulsion." In Japanese esoteric teachings, this is the "getting ride of all evil and derogatory elements in the soul and body" when the spiritual self is ready to emerge into the Buddha-state of Nirvana (heaven).

Oharai or Ohoharahi is the term for the ritual of personal purification which expels negative, detrimental and evil "things" from the heart, mind and body. This is a sort of process resulting in the transfiguration of the spiritual self, the releasing of negative things which tie the soul to the earth plane, a liberation from the "cycles of necessity," better known as reincarnation.

//

abultion

Catholic virtues

nirvana

purification

reincarnation

transfiguration

///

okhema

/

The Greek word meaning "body" or "vehicle."

//

vehicle

///

olam

/

The Hebrew word meaning "world." Olam is also used to denote a universe, for the universe is also a world on a colossal scale. There are many types of worlds. Some are of spirit, others of matter, some visible and some invisible. Yet each sphere, strata or segment of all created things are each called a world.

//

omniverse

universe

world

///

olam ha-dimyon

/

The Hebrew identity for the world of illusion where the souls of the vain go at death. This olam ha-dimyon is comparable to a sort of purgatory or limbo located in the lower realms of the astral plane for those earth-bound.

Esoterically, this is understood to be only another dimension of the earth plane. The two worlds are interlocked, one physical and the other astral.

Persons given to vanity, greed, avarice, self-glory, frustration, possessiveness, futility, sadistic, masochistic and other forms of inconsiderate selfishness, will find here the gratification of all their base desires.

In this "world of illusion," there are two ways of creating. One is by the spoken word, and the other is by thought processes. If nature had not manifested this world of illusion, no soul could ever escape the binding ties of materialism. Each and every desire of the body, heart or mind can be made manifest, for there is no line of demarcation between that which is good and that which is evil. All things just "are."

By being able to completely satiate and gratify all desires, the wants pall into boredom, by becoming dull and common place. When this happens, the soul is liberated from these olam ha-dimyon and is ready for further advancement into some other world.

//

astral plane

continuity

earthbound

illusion

indwellers

law of constant change

limbo

maya

thought forms

tonsils

vocal cords

///

clam ha-tohu

/

The Hebrew identity for the world of chaos and confusion. This is esoterically meant to imply the temporary abode of the soul prior to salvation or redemption.

This is interpreted to mean the life cycles which exist on the physical plane. once the soul is created, it leaves the infinity of spirit to come into time where it starts human life.

//

chaos

life

olam ha-dimyon

tohu

///

old man

/

The English term for an elderly or aged man. An old man is used in Chinese symbolism to denote longevity. He usually leans on a staff and has bent shoulders.

//

staff in hand

///

Olen

/

The Assyrian name for the "Universal Being." Olen as the "Universal Being" (not the Supreme God) functioned in the realms of harmony. He therefore was accredited as being the "father of poetry."

//

Delphic

harmony

///

olive

/

The English word signifying a consecration to immortality. Anointing with a dab of olive oil on the forehead with appropriate ritual denotes this consecration. A single branch of the olive tree signifies peace. The olive and the branch together denote the harmony of God in all things.

//

///

ollamh

/

The Celtic term used as a title for "doctor," "professor of learning," "sage," "wise man" or "master."

//

///

om

/

The Sanskrit mystic and sacred word or ejection used to signify the "supreme power." In Brahmanism, it is used to invoke Brahm, the supreme creator of all. The resonant humming sound of "m" as a prolonged carrying quality of

its vibrations. Om is, as the harmonious vibration of power, considered to permeate all space, and this is called the "cosmic om."

In esoteric symbolism of the ancients, Om denoted the spiritual sun located in the heart of the universe. This spiritual sun in other schools of esoteric teachings is called "central sun" or "electric sun and, in modern astronomy, it is presumed to be the explosion of a super-atom, all of which are accredited as being the source of the creation of the universe.

Om, as the spiritual sun, is not to be confused with the physical-magnetic sun seen in the heavens, which is called "svooruj."

Om in the Theosophical teachings is interpreted to mean "goodness" and also "truth."

//

aum

aum mani padme om

bells and gongs

central sun

electric sun

lyre of Apollo

M

mantra

omkara

sol-om-on

universe

vibration

///

Omito-Fo

/

The Chinese name for the Amitabha-Buddha or Buddha Gautama.

//

Amitabha

Amitabha-Buddha

Buddha

Gautama Buddha

///

omkara

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "the doer of the cosmic om," "the creative force" or "the cause of creation." Omkara also denotes the "om" or the "aum."

//

aum

kara

M

mantra

motion

om

om mani padme om

vibration

///

om mani padme om

/

The Sanskrit affirmation which is considered the most potent of the Lamite mantras.

The word "om" is frequently spelled "aum." However, in the Tibetan pronunciation, it is said with a peculiar twist that sounds strangely between "aum" and "om."

//

aum

aum mani padme om

M

mantra

om

omkara

///

omnist

/

The Greek term for one who is a universalist, and due to the universal outlook, believes in all religions. This does not necessarily imply the omist subscribes to each and every creed, but holds that each is good and serves a necessary function in man's ever-ending search for God.

//

catholic

religion

///

omniverse

/

The word omniverse is derived from the Latin term "omnis," meaning "all," and "universum," meaning "universe." The term universe identifies "the system of tings," "one system or whole," "the corporation of all created thing" or "the designated mass of worlds, planets, stars, comets, satellites and suns including everything associated with them which is regarded as one system."

The omniverse incorporates all the known and unknown universes scattered throughout cosmic space from the infinity of the no beginning to the no ending and the endless expanses of time.

//

central sun

electric sun

Eluel

eternity

infinity

on-going

time

universe

///

one

/

The English word derived from the Latin word "onus," meaning "to unite into one," "first in a series of numbers," "a symbol representing a unit," "single in number" or "individual." From the term onus is derived such words as a, an, lone, alone, atone, lonely, etc.

In mystical numerology, one is indicative of God the singular, who is first and also stands alone. In Judaic symbolism, the one is drawn as a single, wind-blown flame. This may denote God, the Yod (fire) or signify the beginning.

In general numerology, it has other meanings, which can be found in many writings on numerology.

//

ekam

erh

oeachoo

oneness

Yod

///

oneirology

/

The Greek term for the art or science of the study of dreams, for it is derived from the Greek word oneiros, meaning "a dream."

//

divination

oneiroscopy

///

oneiroscopy

/

Another Greek term for the art or science of interpreting dreams, especially in regard to prophecy. This particular art is where the trance-medium attempts to duplicate the dream in her own mind. In the interpretation of dreams for fortune telling, this art or science is called oniromancy.

//

divination

prophecy

///

oneness

/

The English term meaning "singleness in number," "quality of being one," "unity" or "individuality." It is used in regard also to duality or of multiplicity being blended into one.

In the metaphysical usage of the word, it implies a rapport of harmony whereby there occurs a loss of individual identity into the whole, where all becomes as one, or the individual is "in tune with the infinite." Sometimes this is spoken of as "cosmic consciousness."

//

Buddha

Bhagavan

Caitanya

experiences

isolation

kaivalya

mahasamadhi

metanoeo

samadhi

satori

///

on-going

/

The English term used by some teachers and writers to denote "the in-breathing and out-breathing of the Divine life." Generally, however, "on-going" denotes the "out-pouring," and the term "in-going" signifies the "in-drawing." This is the principle of the contracting and expanding universe.

In metaphysical and occult understanding, this "on-going" is the respiration process of the efferent and afferent impulses. These impulses originate in the core of a universe and spread in oscillations throughout the entire system. These impulses move through cycles of space, time and all substances primal and created. Both the efferent and afferent impulses are a part of the distribution of spirit force, power, energy, elements, primal substances and even created things which cause the cycles themselves to operate.

The time of "on-going" produces universals, galaxies, planets and all other created things in all worlds. It lends motion to visible and invisible alike. It helps to sustain and preserve creation in its drive toward involution and evolution.

This respiration action is the total of Divine life made manifest in objective nature by its multitudinous varieties of expression.

//

central sun

earth's creation

electric sun

expanding universe

life waves

Lyre of Apollo

manifestation

matter

negative breath

Neo-Platonism

omniverse

Sol-Om-On

three manifested worlds

vibration

ref: Heb. 1:1-2; Col. 1:16

///

oniromancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of the interpretations of dreams. By using the dreams or dream sequences, the interpreter attempts to translate their meanings into past, present or future events or conditions. In occultism and metaphysics, this is considered to be a form of divination. However, Dr. Freud used this same process in psychoanalysis, and it is also used in psychiatric analysis.

//

divination

oneiroscopy

///

Onnofre

/

The Coptic name for the "King of the dead." According to Coptic mysticism, his duties as a functioning administrator were similar to those of Osiris. However, Osiris' power was strongest in the positive world of spirit while Onnofre's were strongest in the negative world of nature.

//

Orcus

Osiris

Tuat

///

onomancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of divination by using the letters of a person's name. This is comprised of "onoma," meaning "name," and "manteia," meaning "divination." During all the centuries before the advent of printing, writing was done by hand. Onomancy was in those time a combination of graphology and numerology. Eventually, however, the two became separated and now are two distinct forms of science.

The Greek word "onos," means "ass" or "donkey," so another use of the world onomancy or onomantia is to use the actions of an ass or donkey for divination purposes.

Onology is interpreted to mean "foolish talk." Onos (ass) denotes "foolishness," "self-willed" and "stubborn."

Among some of the ancient sculptures are found fabulous beings, part human and the rest of the body made up of silly and asinine parts. These strange and weird creatures were symbolical representations of occult and esoteric concepts. Usually the ideas were so abstract they were not communicable by the limited vocabularies of ancient times. These depicted representations carried the message into all cultures were symbolism flourished. These strange beings are called "onocentaurs," onos (ass) and kentauros (centaur).

//

divination

Gods and Goddesses

interpretation

symbolism

///

ontology

/

The Greek word composed of "ontos," meaning "being," and "logos," meaning "discourse." ontology is the doctrine of being. Ontology is that part of the science of metaphysics which explains or investigates the essence and nature of all things or their existences, as well as their attributes and qualities. Ontology is synonymous with metaphysics.

Ontologism is the abstract idea contained in the theory of doctrine of being. The principle concept in ontologism and metaphysics is that man has inner spiritual qualities of intuitive knowledge capable of comprehending God's existence. This attribute is not found in any of the lesser creations.

The ontologist is one who is an exponent on metaphysics or ontology. To be efficient in his field, he must have universality, intuitive perception, psychic ability and vast amounts of scientific, historical, empirical and theological knowledge at his command. prejudice, bias and dogma are deterrent factors which the good ontologist attempts to avoid. It is the ontologist who offers a concatenated chain of evidence which only an open mind can comprehend. Logic and experience are the two requisites for acceptance of ontologism in all its ramifications.

//

being

experiences

indwellers

intuition

logos

metaphysics

psychic ability

science

thoughts

///

onychomancy

/

The Greek word meaning the art or science of divination by using the fingernails. Onychomancy is comprised of the Greek word "onycho," meaning "nail" or "claw," and the word "manteia," meaning "prophecy." Sometimes this is spelled onychomantia.

//

divination

///

oomancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of divination by interpreting the markings on an egg. The word is a combined form from "oon," meaning an egg," and "manteia," meaning "divination" or "prophecy."

The strange dots or markings on an egg shell may be interpreted into symbolical patterns in much the same way that tea leaves may form patterns in a tea cup.

//

Easter

egg

///

ooscopy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of divination by use of eggs to determine the outcome of some future event. Fertile eggs are put under the bird, and if the chicks are cocks, the answer is yes, and if they are hens, the answer is no.

//

egg

///

ophanim

/

The Hebrew word meaning "wheels." Ophanim is used generally to denote the wheels of fire as depicted in the vision of Ezekiel. Esoterically, these wheels signify the spheres and cycles of "fir" creation. Sometimes this word is transcribed or translated as it is were spelled "auphanim."

//

fir

thermal barriers

Yod

ref: Ez. 1:10

///

ophiomancy

/

The Greek word combining "ophis," meaning "serpent," and "manteia," meaning 'divination." Ophiomancy is the art or science of divination from the movement of snakes.

//

ophis

serpent

///

ophir

/

The Hebrew term meaning "earth elements." This is understood, however, to mean the mineral elements and not all the others. In some of the sacred writings, this is called "the land rich in gold and precious stones."

//

ref: 1 Kings 10:11

///

ophis

/

The Greek term for a "snake" or "serpent." In nearly all of the symbolism of the world's religions, anything which hisses is used to denote God. Hence, the snake or serpent is one of the most universal of all such symbols.

//

Agathodaimon

darted circle

Kneph

Ophites

serpent

thermal barrier

Quetzalcoatl

///

Ophites

/

The Greek term for a Syrian and Egyptian sect of Gnostics who regarded the serpent as the symbol of the supreme emanations from the Divine God-head. They used the serpent idea in relation to the "Christ Spirit" or extentional "self" of God manifesting in the "monad" from the divine ego (trinity).

//

ego

Gnostic

monad

ophis

serpent

trinity

///

optogram

/

The Greek term derived from the compounding of the root "op," such as in "opsomai," meaning to "see" or "I have seen," and "gram" (The Greek, grama), meaning "anything written or drawn."

Esoterically, optogram is used to imply the ability to fix an image or object upon the retina of the eye. This ability requires practice so when the eyes are closed, they continue to send the visual image to the brain.

Any original image, of course, can only be revealed in some kind of external light. The action of light playing on the chemical blue-red pigments in the retina can produce a purple color, better known as the "visual purple." In this color, an inner light keeps projected on the retina the picture of "gram."

In modern esoteric metaphysics and psychology, it is taught that a practical application of this imagery can be successful in fulfilling personal desires. To visualize the desired object, event, condition or situation in this "visual purple" light is to bring about a harmonious rapport between the eye and the "magnet" of the concentrating mind which might attract it.

The color significance of this lies in red, denoting the fire of creation and blue, the love (magnet) principle of attraction.

//

eye

love

magnetism

///

Oracle of Delphi

/

In the ancient Greek city of Delphi was a temple where flourished one of the mystery schools of the ancient world. Prophecy played the most active part in their exoteric services. The principle purpose of these schools was to teach and perpetuate the esoteric wisdom of the ancients. The prophesying was done usually by a woman, who was known by the title "Pythoness" or "Pythia." She was a priestess of Apollo and accredited as being able to commune with the Gods. She was the voice of the Gods and delivered their oracles.

The Delphic oracle was especially famous for her throne, that of a hierophant, which rose above a crevasse in the rocks and was atop a tripod straddling the chasm. It is believed some sort of gaseous flumes rose from the depths which produced a trance state in the Pythia.

Pilgrims came from all over the known world to consult with her in regard to personal, political, emotional and spiritual problems.

Amidst the exoteric rituals of mystical services, esoteric initiations and development classes were in constant progress. The gratuities from the oracle's consultations made this particular center the most famous, wealthiest and influential of all the Hellenic mystery schools.

With the closing or shifting of the earth's psychic outlets, the Pythia lost the true trance ability, and the contacts with the superior spiritual worlds were lost. With this decline, the whole structure became decadent until finally disintegration caused it to disappear.

Another of the famous oracles of Apollo was located at Petar, a maritime town, in Lycia.

//

Acadian

alcohol

Apolla

Delos

ectenic force

exegeisthai

hierophant

narcotic

odic force

Orpheus

prophecy

psychic ability

psychic outlets

pythoness

spirit communication

thalamus

trance

///

oratio fidelium

/

The Latin phrase denoting "the prayer of the faithful."

//

///

ordination

/

The English word derived from the Latin term "ordinatus," meaning "well ordered," "to order," "arrange," "order," "regular" or "methodical manner." In ecclesiastical usage, it means "the act of conferring or admitting to holy orders." It is also used to denote "appointed," "settled" or "established in order or tendency."

The ritual of ordination bestows not only a title upon an individual but also duties and obligations. There are various activities demanded by ordinations. Although they may seem similar, they are somewhat different.

Minister: One who administers comforts, councils, sympathies, understands, teaches, preaches and is a sort of general, all-around theologian within a sect or denomination. His duty is to serve, aid, perform and administer.

Preacher: One who publicly discourses on religious subjects, a spreader of Gospels.

Priest: one who performs sacred rites in any religion and intervenes between God and his worshipper, especially by offering sacrifices.

Disciple: One who learns, a scholar, a receiver of instruction from another, a follower, an adherent to the doctrines of another, one who teaches and preaches someone else's doctrines, one who punishes or disciplines. A word in the exoteric teachings.

Apostle: A messenger, a deputy to execute important business, a high official, one learned in the esoteric teachings and secret mysteries of the sacred rites. A teacher and preacher of the inner meanings of symbolism, allegories, parables and other forms of public presentations which conceal hidden and esoteric information.

//

apostle

chela

esoteric

Gods and Goddesses

gospel

guru

hierophant

interpret

Melchizedek

mysteries

symbolism

upasaka

Ref: 1 Cor. 12:28, 13:2; Eph. 3:4-8, 4:10-11; Heb. 3:1

///

Orcus

/

The Latin name for the "God of the Dead." Orcus was God of the underworld or Hades, according to his position in the pantheon of Roman Gods and Goddesses.

//

///

order

/

The English word derived from the Latin word "ordre" or "ordinis," meaning "harmonious relationship," "proper state," "correct condition," "a straight row" or "a regular series." The root for this is "or," as given in the word "oriri," meaning "to rise."

For one order to be changed into another order, chaos must disarrange and confuse the old order so a new order may be established. This confusion and chaos is the Luciferian principle in operation.

//

beauty

Christ spirit

creation

earth's creation

kalpa

Luciferian principle

moon

origin

Siva

ref: Rev. 12:7

///

Oread

/

The Greek term oread, oreias or oreiados was derived from the root "oros," meaning "mountain." Oread is therefore a mountain nymph. Esoterically, this is understood to imply a nature spirit or elemental.

//

mountain

nymph

elemental

///

organon

/

The Greek term for a particular set of rules or regulations for the governing of philosophical or scientific investigations and research. Also designating "that" which is an instrument to play on, hence body organs.

//

organs

science

///

organs

/

The English word derived from the Greek term "organon," which is rooted in the word "ergo" or "vergo" or "uergo," meaning "to work."

Organs are those parts of vegetable or animal bodies in which some operation, action or function is carried on. This includes circulatory, reproduction and respiratory organs. There are many others, such as in the brain, vocal box, ear and others generally scattered throughout the body. The organs are that part of living things from which some kind of work is performed.

Organs in a human being are where spiritual forces and vitalities express themselves. Each part of the human anatomy is governed or controlled by some subtle essence of spiritual energy or law.

In the esoteric teachings, the ten Sephiroth are considered to be the organs of God. They are, according to the Cabbalah, the first ten "persons," "intelligences" or "attributes" of god. These wait upon Him and serve Him in the same way the physical organs serve humans.

In the Eastern tradition, the Sanskrit names of these deified rulers of the physical organs are: the ear, governed by akasa; the eye, governed by Aditya; the nose, governed by Bhumi; the hands, governed by Indra; the feet, governed by Vishnu; the skin, governed by Vayu; the tongue, governed by Varuna; the voice, governed by Agni; the generative organs, governed by Prajapati; the excrement organs, governed by Mitra.

The combining form from the Greek "oxy-," when it is a prefix, means "sharp" or "acid." When any of the sense organs become overly acute or hypersensitive, they are called: oxyecoia in hearing; oxyblepsia in seeing; oxyosphresia in smelling; oxygensia in tasting; oxyaphia in touching (the skin is a gland); oxyaesthesia in sensations; oxyopy in vision.

All of the glands and organs plan an important part in occultism and phenomenons, for they bring the body into attunement with external forces and extra-sensitive vibrations.

//

bhutas

charism

clairaudience

clairvoyance

ectenic force

endocrine glands

ESP

extrasensory perception

glands

indriyas

jnaendriya

karmendriyas

Mars

occult

occultism

odic force

parasympathetic nerves

psychic ability

///

Origenism

/

Origenism was a doctrine expounded in the third century (185-253) by Origen of Alexandria. He was an early Greek father who united the philosophy of the eclectic school of Neo-Platonists with the doctrines of Christianity.

He taught that the Christian scriptures were to be interpreted allegorically. He also taught that every soul had a preexistence. This has often been interpreted as a belief in reincarnation. He did not exactly specify where the soul's previous existence had taken place. He also taught that every soul will eventually be saved, including Satan and all the devils.

//

Beelzebub

Gods and Goddesses

interpret

Lucifer

reincarnation

Satan

salvation

soul

symbolism

///

origin

/

The English word derived from the Latin term "oriri," meaning to "rise." This means "the first existence," "commencement," "beginning of anything," "source" or "coming into existence."

In the esoteric sense, origin implies "an idea" preceding action toward effect, "motion" as expanding, separating or infusing and the "blackness" as the mysterious, unknowable (God?), "the womb of creation."

//

ahamkara

black

black star

creation

dot

genesis

Krishna

limbo

logos

metaphysics

ontology

order

undifferentiated unity

void

///

Ormuzd

/

The modern Persian name for Ahura Mazda who was the creator-spirit according to Zoroastrian belief. He was the spirit of good and the "God of light."

//

Ahura Mazda

///

ornithomancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of divination by interpreting the flight or actions of birds. This is a combining form from the word "ornis" or "ornith," meaning bird, and "manteia," meaning divination. Sometimes the word ornithoscopy is also used

///

Orpheus

/

The Greek name for one of the characters in Greek mythology. He was considered more than mortal, for on his mother's side, he was a son of one of the muses and a Thracian prince. According to the legend, he had the power to charm and move animate and inanimate bodies with the music of his lyre.

His marriage to Eurydice was tragic and constitutes one of the great mysteries in symbolical legends. The story of Orpheus in Hades is a wonderful tale of mystical significance when it is understood.

In the esoteric teachings, Orpheus is accredited as being the son of Apollo, and his name Orpheus literally means "tawny one." Tawny is a yellowish brown color almost gold. This, of course, symbolically identifies him as a "solar sun." His mother was supposed to be a priestess of Apollo who was "the sun" or "Solar God."

While in his youth, he was sent to Egypt to study the Coptic mysteries. There he received his initiation. His name Orpheus, or more properly, Arpheus, was his mystical initiation name. The word Arpha was derived and compounded from the Phoenician word "aour," meaning "light," and the term "rophar," meaning "healing." Thus Orpheus was esoterically "the one who heals by light."

Orpheus is considered the father of mystics, for he was thrice crowned, once in hell, once on earth and once in heaven. By this allegory it is denoted that he holds sovereignty over the three manifested worlds. This triadic crowning gave him occult and mystical power over created matter and not the mystical power over primal spirit nor primary elements. he was not an ascended master, nor was he considered one of the top ranking Gods of celestial power.

As a Messiah, he was called the "melodious savior of man." He was classified as the mystical initiator of ancient Greece. He was also the spiritual stimulator to the philosophical teachings and, as such, brought growth into the higher cultures.

Orpheus brought new vital power to the "solar world" of Apollo, giving it new life, by means of the mysteries of Dionysus and the Coptics. His creed became the pattern for the Orphic mysteries and rites which were a religion.

He lived approximately at the same time as Moses, which would be about five centuries before Homer and thirteen centuries before the birth of Jesus of Nazareth.

//

Apollo

cat

Coptic

crown

Dionysus

earth

Gods and Goddesses

heaven

hell

initiation

interpret

Lyre of Apollo

mysteries

Oracle of Delphi

Ouranos

symbolism

three manifested worlds

///

ortho

/

The Greek word "ortho" or "orth" means "straight," "direct," "right" or "regular." Ortho is used mostly as a prefix. It is used extensively in chemistry and medicine.

//

///

orthodox

/

The Greek composite word meaning "sound opinion," "to think straight" or "right thinking." It is compounded of "ortho," meaning "straight," "direct," "right" or "regular," and "doxa" or "dokein," meaning "opinion" or "to think."

Orthodox is a sound opinion or doctrine or a conformation in religious matters. The term is applied to any religion which holds to a strict creed, dogma or belief.

Most of the world's great religions have an internal skeleton structure of mystical significance. This is the orthodox framework which supports the services, rituals, liturgies, ceremonials and teachings. The inner understanding of the dogma and orthodoxy is strictly esoteric and concealed in parable, symbolism, numerology and astrology. These esoteric teachings are generally reserved for the clergy and the hierarchy of the organization. They may, in turn, however, teach these things to some selected few who have the spiritual intellect and disciplined development to comprehend the magnificence of the revealed glory.

Any creed, faith, cult, -ism or religion must adhere to its hard core dogma of orthodoxy or in time it would become so tinctured with alien opinions, foreign interpretation and blendings of interdenominationalism that is would loose its identity. any deviation from this orthodoxy is considered heretic and is rejected. Due to the very nature of symbolism and parable, it is subject to variable interpretations. It is the commentaries and opinions which have created denominationalism within any established church body. Schismatic breaks, however, often help to stimulate, by dispersion and competition, a wide spreading of the beliefs and make the teachings acceptable to a great variety of developed cultures. By the heresy of opinion the teachings will be able reach many levels of mental capacities and spiritual awakenings. Once an inspired soul questions and seeks greater understanding, it usually turns toward the orthodox mystical religion for its symbols and their interpretation.

One of the accredited fathers of Christian orthodoxy was Athanasius, a bishop of Alexandria in the fourth century. Athanasius championed the doctrine of trinity during the Aryan controversy and of the incarnation. The Athanasiun Creed was also called the "Quicunque Vult," which were the first worlds in the Latin version of the Christian Bible, and they mean "who so ever will."

The Athanasian Creed is now generally rejected. The composition is believed to have been written by Hilary, a bishop of Arles about 430ce.

//

action

Aryan

doxa

faith

glory

interpret

mysteries

neologist

ordination

religion

symbolism

trinity

///

osculatory

/

The term derived from the Latin word "osculari" or "osculum," meaning "the mouth" or "kiss." Osculatory is a term used to identify a board or tablet with the picture of the Christ or the Virgin Mary painted on it for the worshippers to kiss. This icon is first kissed by the priest and then delivered to the people who also kiss it.

In the Orthodox Christian churches, this is a service of reverence and devotion. By this service of the devout worship, there impregnates into the osculatory the odic force of the devotees when in a high spiritual state of adoration. These vibrations can become so concentrated by repeated and sincere love, that they seem to impart miraculous powers to the picture. There are countless records of healings, conversions and visions attributed to the divine presence in these osculatory objects.

//

clasping the hands

ectenic force

eikon

energy outlets

icon

laying on of hands

magnetism

odic force

pran pratishtha

///

Osiris

/

The Greek and Latin name, derived from the Egyptian name "hesiri," for one of the chief Egyptian divinities. Osiris was the husband of Isis and together with their son Horus formed the Coptic trinity.

Plutarch believed that the name Osiris was derived from the Egyptian words "or," meaning "many," and "iri," meaning "eye," therefore Osiris literally means "many eyed."

The God Osiris was the great benefactor of Egypt for he introduced the knowledge of religion, laws, the arts and also the sciences.

His principle office, however, was to judge the dead and rule over the kingdom where the souls of the virtuous and good were admitted to eternal felicity.

He was that attribute of deity which signified the divine goodness. As the avatar of the divine manifestation on earth, he was supreme in the hierarchy of the Coptic pantheon.

Osiris was second only to the Greatest of the all, "Amen," the invisible, unknowable absolute power.

Osiris was supposed to have incarnated as the beast god Apis. At Mempis, Apis, "the sacred bull," was regarded as the avatar of Osiris whose soul transmigrated into the body of a bull. However, at Heliopolis, Apis the bull was called "Onuphis," or sometimes "Mnevis."

Osiris was the first soul of the "dead" to escape from the miserable world of Anubis, who ruled a dead world of perpetual gloom and horrible conditions. Isis and Horus, aided by Anubis and Thoth the magician, restored life to the dead Osiris who, upon quitting his tomb, ascended to heaven. There he reigned over the fields of Ialu, which were a glorious paradise for the souls of those who had worshipped him when alive on earth.

The theme of the Isis-Osiris mysteries were based on an even older pattern of the death and resurrection principle.

//

Adonis

amen

avatar

bull

crescent moon

Dionysus

drama

drotts

eye

Gods of Egypt

Gods and Goddesses

heaven

hell

Horus

incarnation

interpret

Isis

M

N

oneness

ouranos

paradise

suicide

symbolism

Thoth

Toom

transmigration

trefoil

trinity

typhon

Uasar

ref: Matt. 27:52-53

///

ostensorium

/

The Latin word derived from the term "ostenere," meaning "to show" or "to exhibit." The word ostensorium is used also to denote a Monastrance. Other terms for this display of the "host" are "ostensory," "theotheca," "remonstrance" or "expositorium." The ostensorium is one of the objects used in the services of the Roman Catholic church.

//

Catholic

eucharist

///

osteomancy

/

The Greek word derived from the term "osteon," meaning "bone," and the word "manteia," meaning divination. Osteomancy is the art or science of divination by using bones as a media.

//

divination

///

oth

/

The Hebrew word meaning "a sign." Oth is used to denote a symbol or memorial of something past. It may also signify a covenant or a promise, and in this sense it might mean a token between two or more people. The English word "oath" is derived from this.

//

token

///

otz-chiim

/

The Hebrew word meaning "tree of life." This term is generally applied to the ten Sephiroth when they are symbolically arranged into a diagram of three columns. This diagram is used in the mystical symbolism of the Judaic Torah.

//

Narada

Sephiroth

Torah

trinity

///

ouranos

/

The Greek word frequently translated as "heave." However, the ancient Greeks rendered it as "atmosphere," "sky," "air," "universe," "waters of space" or "the infinitude of time and space." In Greek metaphysics, it was also used to mean "the solar laws."

Some of the ancient cults were called Ouranians and were presided over by priests expounding the masculine or positive tenets of the "solar world." These included, among many, the Apollian and Orphic mysteries.

The lunar cults in their last stages were contemporary to the growing popularity of the rising solar cults. The lunar cults held to the feminine-negative principles of Deity and, as such, were presided over by priestesses. The Ouranians or "sons of light" had priests with a few priestesses in subordinate positions. The solar cults usually built their temples on mountains or in mountainous caves, while the lunar cults usually built in the valleys, lowlands or along rivers.

//

Apollo

Ishtar

Oracle of Delphi

Orpheus

Osiris

some

///

ouroboros

/

The Greek word denoting the symbol of the serpent holding its tail in its mouth, thus forming a circle. Esoterically, this emblem was designated as the symbol for the divine wisdom of Deity cycling eternally within itself, forming the endless incarnations of spirit into matter and then from matter back into spirit. This denotes the ever-turning wheel of life and the cycles of necessity. This is significant of divine wisdom contained within itself. Another use of this symbol is to designate the circle of the universe.

//

continuity

cycle

darted circle

reincarnation

serpent

squaring the circle

universe

///

ousia

/

The Greek word meaning "eternal essence." "Eternal essence" is that part of primal force, energy or substance which is in eternal abundance and available supply.

Ousia is "that" which eternally IS, regardless of change or whatever form it may assume for creative purposes. It is the ever-present indestructible nucleus for all creations and manifestations of spirit. Ousia is what spirit uses as a vehicle or conductor to operate in and through.

Esoterically, it is taught that ousia is a combination of ether, plasma and sushumna.

In Latin, when "ous" is used as a suffix, it denotes "abundance," "fullness" or "presence of a quality."

//

creation

electricity

essence

eternity

ether

plasma

spirit

sushumna

///

outer darkness

/

The English phrase generally used to denote all space in the cosmos outside the limits of a planet's atmosphere.

However, in the esoteric teachings, "outer darkness" means the borderline between the physical and the astral planes. Inner darkness implies ignorance, underdevelopment and innocence.

This outer darkness is the lowest level of the astral plane, which is also the lowest strata of the lima, a sort of threshold between the worlds. In this state borderline are found the waste matter of the astral plane, debased entities, astral shells, the earthbound and those who have died and yet have no knowledge of either life or death.

In this mid-world reside the elementals, nature spirits, devas and demons, cherubim and Sephiroth, and the creative and destructive principles. these are neither of the spirit world nor of the physical, hence they are in a world apart.

//

abessi

astral light

astral plane

astral shell

book of life

cherubim

darkness

demons

devas

dwellers on the threshold

E

earthbound

elementals

evil entities

experiences

Gods and Goddesses

heaven

ignorance

interpret

limbo

nature spirits

Sephiroth

suicide

symbolism

ref: Matt. 8:12

///

outcast

/

The English word meaning "rejected," "thrown away," useless," "cast out" or "expelled." One who is not acceptable to a group, tribe or society is cast out or exiled for various reasons.

The term outcast is used extensively in the esoteric teaching and has two distinct meanings. One is the outcast rejected by the positive spirit forces as being too negative or one rejected by the negative spirit forces for being too positive. Two, the monadic-ego or even a soul or person who feels separated from all things and especially from deity.

There are people who erroneously believe they are completely separated from all other humans and have no spiritual relationship with either nature, man or God. They feel self-sufficient and reliant to the point that nature, God and man are to be used by them for their own personal and selfish means.

//

Abraham

Ishmael

isolation

///

oversoul

/

The English term for that spiritual element of the universe. The oversoul is the infinite substance which the finite souls draw upon for "being" and "support."

The American author, Ralph Waldo Emerson, used the term "oversoul" as a philosophical conception of the Deity, making "oversoul" comparable to the theological concept of the "Holy Ghost."

There are various interpretations of this term, for some believe it to be the guardian angel, while others hold that it is the egoic reflection in the etheric double. According to another concept, "oversoul" denotes a group soul, such as is found in the brahmanical idea of Brahma. In this capacity, it maintains control of nature's requirements in all states of created matter, and not just the soul of mankind.

In the human soul factor, its manifestations are often under racial or national karma as well as individual karma.

In some esoteric teachings, the oversoul is considered to be "the inner God" in each human being. They believe the oversoul is pure spirit and has affinity only for the pure spirit of the Father-God. Other concepts identify the oversoul with the "Christ-Spirit," the Buddha-nature" or "the Atma," which is the spiritual soul of the world. In this sense, it has contact with the earth-soul and this connection is thought to be a kind of thread of spiritual energy or a flexible subtle type of light-ray of spiritual energy.

//

alaya

Atma

Brahma

Buddha nature

Christ Spirit

conscience

consciousness

etheric body

guardian angel

holy ghost

karma

luminous body

manas taijasi

monadic ego

nephesh

principalities

psyche

pure consciousness

soul

soul of the world

souls of animals

///

owl

/

The Chinese symbol which can mean either "dread" or "wisdom" depending upon the context in which it is used. In pictorial symbolism, the proper interpretation of the use of the owl depends upon whatever other symbols are used or the type of background.

//

///

ox

/

The Chinese symbol for "patience" or "gentleness."

//

aleph

///

Oxomoco

/

The Aztec name for one of the Aztec gods. Oxomoco and Cipactonatl were, in the Aztec legends, the progenitors of the human racce. Cipactontl was accredited as being the mother of all living things. In this sense, she was comparable to Isis, Ishtar and the celestial Madonna and all feminine aspects of the creative god.

Oxomoco was the positive male part of the duality and Cipactonatl was the feminine. Cipatonatl was supposed to have written the first sign or day-symbol of the Aztec calendar.

//

Adam

Atlantis

Ishtar

Manu

moon

pitris

Popul Vuh

Prometheus

tiki

holy ghost

Oeachoo

///

P

/

The sixteenth letter in the English alphabet. In the numerical systems, the letter "P" denotes the fifteenth or sixteenth in a class, group or series.

//

///

padaka

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "fall" or "descend." Padaka can stand as a single word or be incorporated into compound terms.

//

ava

fall

nafal

negation

///

padarthas

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the affirmative assertions spoken of in regard to existing things, such as "that which is" or "that which is to be."

//

///

padma

/

The Sanskrit term for the identity of the lotus bloom when used symbolically.

//

aum mani padma om

chakra

lotus

om

padmas

///

padma asana

/

The Sanskrit term for the so-called lotus seat which is one of the seated positions prescribed in yoga practices. When the individual is capable of getting into the proper position, it controls the energy outlets of the body. By closing the energy outlets in the feet and the hands, the body currents are directed upward and inward. This is a stimulus to the spiritual mind and body. It also lends magnetism and vitality to the body emanations and helps concentration.

The padma asana is impossible for one with overweight or thick thighs. The slimmer a person is and the more flexible the joints and muscles, the easier this position is to assume.

//

asana

chakra

clasping the hands

energy outlets

lotus seat

padma posture

padmas

pain

yoga

///

padma kalpa

/

The Sanskrit term for the last kalpa or cycle of time. This is also known as the preceding manvantara or a "year of Brahma." The term padma kalpa is found in some of the brahmanical sacred writings.

//

///

padma posture

/

The Sanskrit term for the "lotus seat." This is a posture assumed for meditation purposes in the practice of yoga disciplines.

//

lotus seat

padma asana

///

padma yogi

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "born of the lotus" or "born through the lotus." It is one of the many titles of Brahma. It is rarely used as a title for a living man or a departed saint. On extremely rare occasions, however, it might be attributed to some ascended master who was considered to be a very special incarnation of the Brahma spirit, yet was born of a human mother through a natural birth.

//

Brahma

Christ spirit

lotus

padmas

///

padmas

/

The Sanskrit word literally translated as "lotus." The padmas are identified with the nerve centers in the human body and are called chakras. The lotus is the symbol for these chakras or nerve centers, as used in yoga teachings.

The fifty petaled lotus in the head is the symbol for the fifty letters (vibrations) which constitute the fifty letters of the Sanskrit language. These fifty petals denote the different impulses or vibrations which permeate nature and are a part of the "nature of things."

To be receptive and responsive to the padmas is to have reached a union with "all things." This denotes a harmonious rapport with the rhythms of nature and are a part of the "nature of things."

To be receptive and responsive to the padmas is to have reached a union with "all things." This denotes a harmonious rapport with the rhythms of nature. When rapport is reached between the rhythms of mind and the

rhythms of nature, in all its great variations of created matter, the petals have fully opened. The full opened bloom signifies cosmic understanding and divine wisdom.

//

chakra

Gods and Goddesses

interpret

lotus

matri-padma

mystic

natural name

nature of things

padma

padma asana

symbolism

///

pagan

/

The English word derived from the Latin term "paganus," meaning a "peasant" or "countryman." Paganus is rooted in the word "pagus," meaning "country."

The term is commonly used to identify anyone worshipping a God other than the Christian, Judaic or Mohammedan. In the periods of history when these interpretations of the word pagan excluded the Eastern religions, it was because there was little knowledge of the real religious significance of the symbolisms in the Eastern faiths. The word heathen is often used to signify a pagan, however, in past centuries, these terms were not synonymous.

The term pagan is now generally applied to the primitive and uncivilized forms of idol, image and nature worship. However, some people still classify any religion which has a pantheon of deities as being pagan. This, of course, including the Babylonian, Persian, Chaldean, Buddhism, Hinduism, Coptic, ancient Greek Scandinavian, Celtic and Roman with their mythologies. This erroneous idea developed due to a lack of knowledge that all the gods and demons were symbols for the many attributes and manifestations of some supreme Deity. Every sophisticated religion in the world uses symbols to denote the subtle and abstract concepts which only the mind may comprehend. It is by investigation from the known to the unknown that man may eventually find his own way to God.

Basically, paganism has three tenets, first the legendary theology which treated with genealogies, worship and the attributes of their gods. These gods were usually the offspring of some immortal or a mortal, or else they were the creations of poets, sculptors and painters.

Second, the natural theology of paganism was the result of the philosophical thought, usually held by the priesthood, that rejected the multiplicity of gods for a more rational kind of deity.

Third, the political or civil theology which was instigated by statesmen and legislators to subject the people to the civil powers. To do this, their concern was related to temples, sacrifices, altars and the rituals of worship.

Many of these innovations, however, were practical and in 283 ad, the Christians imitated the pagan rites and ceremonies by incorporating them into the Christian philosophy. By this multiplication of ceremonies, they had to be divided so they fell into two categories of civil and cannon.

//

Abraham

Akkum

continuity

cycles

demons

gargoyles

Gods and Goddesses

gothic

heathen

interpret

May Day

nature

nature worship

pagan gods

parasitism

religion

symbolism

witch

///

pagan gods

/

The English term for idols and other unorthodox representations of a god or goddess. These pagan gods and goddesses, devas and demons were representative forms of the productive abstract powers of the creative or destructive forces in all nature.

It was a complex pattern of mysterious forces beyond the understanding of the unsophisticated, simple, undeveloped minds that gave rise to the great multiplicity of idols, demons, gods and goddesses. Many ancient religions held that the masculine power which came from the mysterious spaces of sky brought fertility to the feminine creativity in nature for the earth's productions of life and matter. This worship was devoted to forces and powers beyond the limits of primitive human understanding.

Their recognition of these unseen and unknowable powers they ascribed to various gods, demons and goddesses. Actually, each of the deities were a symbol of the many facets and attributes of some supreme deity capable of manifesting both creative and destructive powers.

//

creation

demon

deva

duality

Gods and Goddesses

Inlil

interpret

Lil

Lilith

nature

nature worship

orthodox

pagan

religion

stone worship

symbolism

yang and ying

///

paho

/

The North American Indian term for a prayer stick. since the Indian language has no alphabet, all spelling has to be done phonetically so sometimes this word is spelled "baho."

//

prayer stick

///

paigoels

/

The Sanskrit word for a particular breed of devils. The paigoels are a minor group so are not too prominent in demonology. Since they work together only a few have individual names.

//

demons

///

pain

/

The English word derived from the Latin term "poena," meaning "expiation," "punishment," "penalty," "pain," "suffering," "torment," "mental distress," "travail," "sorrow" or "disquietude."

Pain is caused by the malfunction, puncture, severance, pressure, torture, spasm or burn to any organic body.

All organic bodies have an ultimate degree of tolerance to pain. The simpler the organism, the less sensitive to pain. The more complex organisms respond more violently. Pain, like all other things, has variable degrees of intensity and these are regulated to each body's tolerance or spasmic reactions. Different intensities of physical pain, or the ability to endure it, depend upon the sensitivity of the nerve preceptors.

When pain approaches the ultimate degree of the body's tolerance, its intenseness can produce either unconsciousness or the masochistic tendencies which might react toward ecstasy or hysteria.

A part of this concept is necessary to understand before comprehension of flagellation, stigmata, martyrdom, castigation or self-violence during religious frenzy or physical discipline, falls into the religious pattern.

Fakirs, hermits and other self-castigated zealots can often produce trance or suspended animation by this process of forcing the mind to transcend body pain.

Pain, according to Eastern thought, is considered to come under the laws of karma (action). The esoteric teachings explain that pain caused to another, whether man or animal, must return to the giver so the mind, soul and body might learn every aspect of pain. By restraint in giving pain, either physical or psychological, one becomes less liable to be the recipient of pain. By breaking the laws of love, harmony, consideration and thoughtfulness, nature retaliates, and this is considered to be a 'balancing of the karma." "To give is to get."

Sympathy to pain in another develops the finer nature of man's spiritual qualities of compassion. by this process of sympathy without empathy, an individual may liberate himself from the catinated laws of cause and effect.

In the yoga disciplines, there are eight ways "out of pain." These are called "angas" and are sometimes also called "the limbs of yoga." They are: yama, abstinences; niyama, observances (disciplines and rituals); asana, meditation posture; pranayama, breath control for meditation; pratyahara, withdrawal from the senses; dharana, concentration; dhyana, meditation; and samadhi, meditation and contemplation.

In the Western tradition, practically the same concepts are held, but the avoidance of pain can be achieved by following "the golden rule" and observances of the ten commandments.

//

asana

castigation

compassion

dharana

dhyana

empathy

flagellation

ecstasy

karma

malkot

masochist

mantra

mortification

niyama

padma asana

paranoia

prana-vayu

passion

pranayama

pratyahara

sadist

samadhi

suspended animation

trance

yama

yoga

ref: Prov. 6:33-35, Rom. 12:19

///

pa kua

/

The Chinese term for the "eight" or "octograms" according to Chinese occultism. These octograms are "heaven," "earth," "fire," "water" (in motion), "mountain," "thunder" (noise), "wind" and "wood."

This concept of the elements is rather strange when compared to the generally accepted one of the four elements of "earth," "air," "fire" and "water." However, the Chinese occultist places four elements in the sky (heaven, fire, thunder and wind) and four in the earth (earth, water, mountain and wood) while others put two in the sky (fire and air) and two in the earth (earth and water).

Both systems fit the esoteric relations of the duality of the Godhead creating manifestations, as well as meeting the conditions of the four quarters of the heavens and the four quarters of the earth propositions.

When the four elements seem to be the "shadow" (primal), the eight are the "shadow and the substance" (primal and created). One set of the four form the celestial square. The other set of four form the terrestrial square. By being superimposed and twisted (gyroscopic action), an eight pointed star becomes the symbol of the union of spirit and matter as well as the "oneness" of all things. This is comparable to the Star of David in Judaism.

There is also another use for the term "pa kua," and this is the "eight trigrams." These eight trinities are important in producing and controlling the occult forces of nature.

//

dorje

elements

four elements

gyros

magic

metaphysics

occultism

occultist

och

squaring the circle

star of David

Wu Hsing

///

Pali

/

One of the Prakrit dialects of India derived from Sanskrit. Pali is not spoken now, although countless works are written in it. Pali is sometimes called "the sacred language" because many sacred writings are in this dialect. It is used mostly by the Buddhists, yet there are some brahmanical texts in Pali. The Hinayana, or southern Buddhists, use Pali more than do the other branches or denominations of Buddhism.

Strange as it may be, but the word pali is of Polynesian origin and means "precipice" or "cliff." This came about, most probably, because Pali was considered a "mystery" language which was not spoken yet conveyed a message by written symbol, therefore difficult to surmount for personalized social communication.

//

dhamma

fire language

Hinayana

Hindi

sacred dialects

Sanskrit

///

palingenesis

/

The Greek word compounded from "palin," meaning "again" and "genesis," meaning "generation." This term denotes "a generation coming in again" or "a generation changing into being again," "a regeneration," "a new birth" or "a change from one state to another."

This term may incorporate such studies as ontogenesis (the study of heredity and development), entomology (metamorphosis of an insect) and paleontology (science of the ancient life of the earth).

Palingenesis specifically is the study of the operations of life cycles producing recurring identical specie or related variables from a given strain or genera. It is the same specie reproducing itself that is the "coming into being again" or "becoming again," a sort of reincarnation cycle.

During the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, palingenesis was an occult term applied mostly to experiments and practices in the plant kingdom. In alchemy, palingenesis also included the restoration of bodies from their ashes. The occult interpretation was rooted in the ancient concept that parasites might be produced from the animal host, or that animals and insects of low organism could be generated by dead, putrescent or burnt bodies.

This hypothesis was based upon a misconception of the symbolical legends relating the resurrection of the pelican and the phoenix birds from the ashes to a new life. By the same fires that destroyed the former bodies the life principles in the fire could restore from the ashes a new life and a new body, a sort of fire purification and fire baptism allegory. This allegory degenerated from the realm of metaphysics to the practice of magic. Alchemists and occultists experimented, attempted to produce "beings" in their retorts.

Modern science has been able to bring forth low forms of articulated organic matter, but it seems the reproductions lack the vital "life spark" which sustains, grows, reproduces and brings intelligent self-expression to these "artificial" creations.

//

acid

alchemy

continuity

cycle

cycle of life

excrement

fire

homunculus

life

life streams

magic

metaphysics

mumia

nature of things

occult

occultism

panspermia

parasitism

phoenix

sushumna

waste matter

///

pallesthesia

/

A term derived from the Greek and used in modern psychology to describe an individual's sensitivity to vibrations. Palmesthesia is also another term in common use. However, among ontological and occult references, the word psychometry is preferred.

//

///

palm branch

/

The English term for a branch of the palm tree. The word palm is derived from the Greek term "palame," meaning "palm of the hand." The palm tree comes in many varieties and is found throughout the world in tropical climates.

It is the source of wine, rope, wax, sugar, flour, oil, building material, weapons, vegetable-milk, thread, dates, utensils, fans, coconuts and starch. The cabbage palm has edible terminal buds, the palmyra and some others produce a sweet juice from which wine is made, the sago palm abounds in starch, wax is obtained from the ceroxylon, the oil palm produces oil and the coconut palm gives both oil and copra (dried coconut meat).

The palm branch used in the Christian Easter services symbolized the tree of life, victory, triumph or it may denote life itself. As the Christ showed the way of life, his followers, by waving or carrying the palm branch, proclaim that they were walking with him in life. His way was life by the ascending spiritual virtues, and his followers symbolized by the palm that they were attempting to travel the path he blazed.

//

crucifixion

Easter

Hosanna

lulav

palmer

palm tree

soul

tree of life

way, the

ref: Psalms 92:12; John 12:13

///

palmer

/

The name palmer means "a pilgrim." This name probably came into being or prominence during the period of the ministry of Jesus of Nazareth. It might also denote one who was an earlier follower of the Christian faith. Many Christians carry palms on Palm Sunday, one of the Christian Church's holy days.

//

palm branch

palm tree

///

palmistry

/

The term for the art or science of divination by interpreting the lines in the palm of the hand.

//

///

palm tree

/

A tree of high important throughout all of the tropical countries of the world. In the Mesopotamian valley, between the Euphrates and the Tigris rivers, north Africa and the whole of the Eurasian countries, the palm tree was probably the most important single specie in all cultures.

It has bee from time immemorial a symbol of strength, utility and life. In Egyptian symbolism, the palm tree signifies immortality and also longevity.

//

palm branch

tree of life

ref: S. of S. 7:7

///

pancha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "five." This root sign is generally incorporated, however, into composite words and rarely ever used as a single term for a numeral, even though it denotes the number 5.

//

Hitopadesa

ma

///

pancha kama

/

The Sanskrit term for the five modes of sensuality. They are the physical sensory perceptors of hearing, seeing, smelling, tasting and feeling.

//

indwellers

kama

organs

///

pancha kosha

/

The Sanskrit term for the five sheaths, coverings or kosas.

//

kosa

///

pancha krishtaya

/

The Sanskrit term for the five races.

//

Panchanana

root races

///

panchakritam

/

The Sanskrit word for any one element when tinctured with small portions of four other elements.

//

///

panchama

/

The Sanskrit word for one of the five qualities found in a musical sound.

//

aum mani padme om

///

panchan lama

/

The title of the spiritual head of Tibetan Lamaism

//

lama

Lamaism

panchen rimboche

teshu lama

///

Panchanana

/

The Sanskrit name for the five-faced Siva. This refers to the five races. When the sixth root race flourishes, Siva will show six faces.

//

Siva

///

panchen rimboche

/

The Sanskrit and Tibetan term meaning "the great ocean of wisdom." This implies a knowledge and the understanding of the great vastness of space. It is also used as a title for one of great wisdom. Frequently this term is applied to the tashi or teshu lama who is secondary only to the dalai lama.

//

teshu lama

panchan lama

wisdom

dalai lama

///

Pandavas

/

The Sanskrit identity for those descended from the Pandu, who were considered a white race and so called pale faced.

//

Aryan

Hyperboreans

Pandu

///

pandit

/

The Sanskrit term for an advanced scholar or a learned man, depending upon the way the word is used and to whom it is applied.

//

pandita

student

///

pandita

/

The Sanskrit name for a high rank of Buddhist monks

//

monk

pandit

///

Pandu

/

The Sanskrit word which means pale. This is used in reference to the pale foes of the Kurava who are spoken of in the Mahabharata. These were, of course, the Aryans and Hyperboreans.

//

Aryan

Hyperboreans

Pandavas

///

panpsychism

/

The Greek word which implies a belief that all the cosmos is alive with some form of life and hence is animated by forms of existing and expressing intelligence.

//

life waves

panspermia

sushumna

///

panspermia

/

Panspermia is a Greek term that means the migration of spores from one planet to another throughout space. The ancients held that this was one of the God's ways of spreading His life phenomenon throughout the intergalactic cosmo.

//

cosmic circulation

fire language

Kalki avatar

kriyasakti

life streams

life waves

monad

panpsychism

spermatic word

///

panta

/

The Greek word meaning all or everything. Most usually used to mean all in the sense of cosmic or the absolute.

//

///

pantach

/

The Greek name for the five-pointed star which symbolizes man or the microcosm as a reflection of the heavenly man. The star is also the symbol of the ego or higher manas. The pentacle also is the trip triangle of Pythagoras. The five wounds of Christ, which are the two in the hands, the two in the feet and the crown of thorns, denote the little universe and signify the descent of pure spirit into matter.

//

star, five-pointed

crucifixion

manas

Kadmon, Adam

pentagram

///

pantamorphic

/

A Greek word compounded of pan, meaning "universal," "all" or "everything," and morphic, meaning "shape" or "form." The term describes the potential of "spirit" which can take or assume any or all forms. There are also demons, angels, devas and nature spirits as well as some elementals which are accredited with the power of pantamorphism.

//

///

pantheism

/

The Greek term for the creed of reality which teaches that God is in every single movement or manifestation throughout the cosmos. That God is nature and nature God. That all that is or was or will be are but extensions or projections from the oneness of His omnipotence. His reflections and creations which identify themselves as a part of Him.

The Greek word denoting any religion which holds that god and the world are of the same substance only different form. Pantheism teaches that God transforms Himself into other forms which are projected in an extensionalism. This is a common denominator in the writings of Plotinus in the Western world with Hinduism and Vedanta in the Eastern world.

A philosophical doctrine that teaches that all animate and inanimate matter as well as anything known or unknown has any existence apart from God. It teaches that everything originates, emanates or radiates from God and ultimately will return to God.

//

extension

nature

theism

undifferentiated reality

///

papaloi

/

A male voodoo witch doctor who is the priest-magician of the West Indies. An Obeah priest.

//

obi

voodoo

white voodoo

///

papal seal

/

//

bull

bulla

///

papa-purusha

/

The Sanskrit term meaning man of sin. The personification of all sin and wickedness in the mortal form. A soul incarnated from the avitchi or the soulless one.

//

avitchi

fall

negation

purusha

Satan

sin

///

papyrus

/

A Coptic form of paper made from the pithy part of an Egyptian reed called papyrus. This paper was used for their manuscripts. There are still in existence some papyrus manuscripts which are many centuries old.

In Egyptian symbolism, the papyrus denotes food for the mind as well as for the body.

//

manna

///

para

/

The Sanskrit word meaning infinite or supreme. Thus param is the supreme state as it is the goal of all existence.

The combing forms "para" or "par" are derived from the Greek word Para. They are used as a prefix and denote "at the side," "alongside," "beyond," "divergence" or "beside." When used as a prefix in pathology, it denotes an abnormal condition.

//

parama

paramount

///

paraatman

/

The Sanskrit word meaning the universe as the Supreme Spirit. The essence of Deity which makes all creations an at-onement with Deity.

//

atma

extension

paramatman

purusha

///

Parabrahm

/

The Sanskrit word denoting that which is beyond Brahma. The abstract self-contained as the impersonal universal principle. The Absolute of the Brahma as a non-productive Deity.

The Sanskrit term meaning "Brahma the supreme" or "Brahma the formless." Actually it implies the potential of duality, the male and female principle, when still contained as one in the abstract singularity of the "highest Brahm."

//

Tad

hamsa

ether

metaphysics

void

///

paraclete

/

The Greek word denoting one devoted to assistance, that is, a comforter, interpreter or intercessor. Also the Greek title for the Holy Ghost. It also means an advocate or one summoned to the aid of another.

//

Holy Ghost

lithostrotos

paraclete

parakletos

the Messianic gift

Trinity

ref: John 14:16

///

paradise

/

Paradise is a Persian word that means a walled park, or "protective enclosure.": Spelled pardesh or fardesh. The Gaelic spelling is pharaish. Esoterically considered to be the exquisite side of heaven. Only the most perfect form of any intellectual revealment or the harmonious rapports of the best spiritual things can be contacted. The Hebrew paradise was called gan eden or garden of Eden. They used paradise in a threefold sense. The paradise of the first man, Adam; the heavenly paradise where rest the souls before judgment; the eternal paradise of the blessed either here on earth or in heaven.

To the Mohammadans, paradise is the ultimate and as such equals the nirvana of the Buddhists or the heaven of the Christians.

//

Eden

II Cor. 12;2-4

///

parakinesis

/

The Greek word for the moving of objects by mechanical means, the opposite of telekinesis.

//

kinetic

motion

telekinesis

///

parakletos

/

The Greek word meaning a helper, advocate or assistant. Esoterically, it is considered that this parakletos is the vital breath manifesting through prana and sushumna as a subjugated positive force and creative principle in man. When spiritual development takes place, this is breath in the sense of the pure fire of the kundalini and vital electricity which awakens the chakras and eventually the third eye. Parakletos can only operate in a purified ascetic. Here it becomes the initiator and advocate with the father or higher consciousness. The higher knowledge cannot be proven or demonstrated except by bastazein (?) which is a part of the parakletos development process and personal demonstration.

//

electric fluid

intuition

kundalini

lithostrotos

paraclete

prana

resha-havurah

speira

sushumna

third eye

///

paralda

/

The Sanskrit term which means the air.

//

air

///

paramahamsa

/

The Sanskrit word designating an adept or a master. One developed beyond the lure of mundane attachments.

//

///

paramapadha

/

The Sanskrit identity for the place were bliss is enjoyed by those who have attained the bliss state according to Vedanta. This is not a physical place, but an internal soul experience.

//

Vedanta

///

paramapadetmava

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the borderline of the absolute. This is where sushumna breaks form from the void and the dot or Yod of light emerges. It is also the neutral zone whereby the purified spirit makes is return ingress into the oneness of its origin after the spirit has moved through its cycles of activity.

//

ma

para

raibhyas

star, five-pointed

sushumna

void

///

parama

/

The Sanskrit word meaning the supreme fire.

//

///

paramount

/

The Sanskrit word para means the tope, infinite, supreme, etc. So paramount means the top of the mountain.

//

mountain

para

///

parampaha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning any form of creation subsisting in a state of conditioned existence.

//

///

paramartha

/

The Sanskrit word for that which is superior yet dependent upon other things, such as self-consciousness which is dependent upon karma or negative experiences. Absolute existence, in the sense of life, personal identity, etc., which is dependent upon such aids as energy, gas, air, water, etc. Only God is above paramaratha.

//

paramarthasatya

parampaha

parasite

paratantra

self-consciousness

///

paramarthasatya

/

The Sanskrit word for the absolute truth. The highest spiritual self-consciousness.

//

paramartha

truth

///

paramarshis

/

The Sanskrit word meaning saints or the supreme rishis.

//

rishi

///

paramatman

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the highest contact with Deity, often expressed as the "self beyond." The term "self beyond" implies the spirit essences which comprise the human soul. It is taught in the esoteric tradition that of the twelve cosmic rays or solar rays, seven are negative and fire are positive. The five positive operate only on the human soul during the evolution cycles. With the creation of the human soul, man comes into being and by the inspiration of these five rays begins his search for that source of inspiration which he terms God by one name or another. These are the positive solar or cosmic rays which he can use to speed his migrations back to his source of origin. Religion, philosophy, harmonies of all kinds and obedience to the decalogue of his faith all help in activating these rays for his liberation from negation. To the advance student, the samadhi, ecstasy or at-onement is achieved by the power of these five positive solar rays.

This is the spiritual essence which is a structural part of the group soul in the kingdoms less than man. That is, the animal, plant and mineral. Also the supreme spirit or the cosmic soul.

//

atma

beauty

ectascy

evolution

kingdoms

paraatman

purusha

religion

soul

soul, of animals

sushumna

svaraj

///

parameswari

/

The Sanskrit term for the cosmic part of the negative-feminine aspects as a part of the vital life force contained within the kundalini flame activating and energizing it.

//

caduseus

Ishwari

kiss of death

kundalini

kundalini sakti

pyramid

soma

sushumna

///

paranirvana

/

The Sanskrit word for that which lies beyond nirvana. The absolute nirvana according to the Vedantic philosophy. The terminal of the human monadic ego upon its mundane cyclic completion. In the Buddhist teachings there is no history of the earth's origin and no prophecy of its ending. It is natural with these two vital questions unanswered that nirvana is the ultimate. Yet para in Sanskrit means above, beyond or superior, so paranirvana means beyond nirvana. The Buddhists claim God is so unattainable (?) and unknowable, why discuss this unknown. However, the newer of the other world's great religions do teach the beginning and the ending of the world, so naturally, they carry their concepts into cosmology. In so doing, they have revealed the superior celestial worlds and their hierarchies.

//

angel

heaven

monad

nirvana

///

paranishanna

/

The Sanskrit word which means the Absolute (summu bonum) or absolute perfection. It can also be used to signify the activity principles that produce forms by association.

//

absolute

cherubim

creation

///

paranoia

/

A word derived from the Greek which denotes a mental disorder which is characterized by delusions of persecution, grandeur or similar aberrational complexes. These can be established in the present life by a child's traumatic experiences during the formative years. In the metaphysical sense, it is believed these mental traits can be carried from the last life into the present by karma. Emotionalism of every kind impregnates the memory cells both of the mind and also on the cellular level with the individual's reaction to any and all experiences. The stronger the emotion, the deeper is the imprint into the memory cells.

A term used in modern psychology to denote a state of mental disorder, disorders in the thought processes the existence of systematized delusions, as well as persecution delusions. Querulant paranoia is a state of systematized delusions of persecution which often take form as complaints against alleged mistreatment as well as incessant complaints about others' lack of appreciation.

//

causal body

chemistry

delusion

emotion

escapism

id

issat

karma

memory cells

paranormal

power

samvriti

///

paranormal

/

The Greek word for that which is beyond the normal. In the human, paranormal is an overnormal development or fully developed sensory system of perceptions. Often applied to that which is considered the supernatural.

//

abnormal

extrasensory perception

normal

occult

///

parapsychology

/

A modern term for metaphysics. The Greek word for the study of abilities considered to be supernormal the resulting phenomena. That part of psychology which deals with psychical effects which do not conform to present recognized laws.

A Greek term used in modern psychology for the application of psychological techniques of investigation into the realms of metaphysical and occult phenomenon. Some attempt has been made to use this word instead of the older term metaphysics. However, they do not, in the purity of language, mean exactly the same thing.

//

ESP

extrasensory perception

metagnomy

metaphysics

occult

///

parasakti

/

The Sanskrit word which means the great or supreme force of power. It includes the powers of light and heat. Another name for the cosmic source of the kundalini.

//

agni

force

Ishwari

kundalini

light

para shakti

power

sushumna

thermal barrier

///

para shabda

/

The causal state of a sound. This means, of course, any instruments or motion which produces sound vibration whether the instigator is animate or inanimate.

//

aum

bells and gongs

mind essence

natural name

vibration

///

para shakti

/

The Sanskrit term for the Supreme Power that belongs only to Deity.

//

parasakti

///

parasite

/

Anything which lives by attaching itself to another for sustenance, mobility, protection, etc. Parasites are found in all worlds and all kingdoms. Some are good and some are evil.

Metaphysically, it is understood that through the interlocking worlds spirit must descend. In order to manifest it requires nutrition and vitality. During the involutionary descending arcs, the monadic ego first uses ether then energy and ether for its sustenance. The mineral world uses ether and energy of all kinds. This energy is either chemical or electrical. The plants use the mineral and the energies. Animals use the plants, minerals and energies. Man utilizes all the lesser kingdoms. The angels get part of their vitality from man's good thoughts and especially prayers. The archangels receive vital stimuli from the angles. All things in all places, from spirit essences to physical matter, are related and depend to some extent upon each other. The great bondage of parastism demands by the very food chains of life a reliance upon all created things each for the other. Survival and continuation of terrestrial and celestial manifestations are the order fro the divine activities.

//

achelah

acid

alcohol

aretz

aspergus bubble

blood

bodies of man

breath of life

ether

evolution

excrement

gnomes

incubus

inharmony

mistletoe

moral

natural name

nature

nature of things

negation

night side of nature

paramartha

parizadeh

pho

salvation

skandhu

sushumna

thoughts

three manifested worlds

water

wild animal

///

parasympathetic nerves

/

The parasympathetic nerves are the subtle double of the organic nervous system. It is the parasympathetic nerves which respond to psychic experience. They act in accord with the psychic body in the blood. Internally, the mind as a psychosomatic factor governs this parasympathetic nervous system, often producing what is known as psychic experience. This nervous system is responsive to external as well as internal violent sights, sounds, conditions, events or experiences, producing a psychic reaction.

//

bija mantras

blood

etheric double

experiences

hakini-shakti

kakini-shakti

marrow

mystic

odic force

organs

thalamus

yoga

///

paratantra

/

The Sanskrit for that which has no existence of or by itself such as an idea which requires a brain or mind to manifest through, or motion without a means of perception. This type of manifestation is resultant from a dependency upon something else or from a causal origin such as emotion, action or movement. Concentration, prayer or meditation is the medium for revelation or creative, original thoughts.

//

emotion

mind essence

motion

paramartha

tantra

///

parathyroid glands

/

the parathyroid glands are four in number. In size, they are comparable to a grain of wheat. These are paired off with two on each side of the thyroid gland. They are located in the epithelium of the anembryonic bronchial cleft.

They function in conjunction with the two nervous systems, the neurological and the parasympathetic nerve system. They play an extremely important role in the regeneration process.

When the spiritual bodies are brought into harmonious accord through self-discipline, meditation, piousness and purified living, these parathyroid glands help to establish an internal balanced polarity. When the perfect polarity balance is attained, the "Initiate Body" is built.

This perfect polarity of positive and negative, male and female, becomes so charged with spirit emanations it can become anti-gravitational. By the mental exertion of the will, these emanations can become wholly positive whereby negative things cannot enter this positive field. Herein lies the mystery of levitation, walking on water or floating physically on air. In this superphysical state, the body is considered to be immune to disease as well as dissolution. This occult physiological concept is also the basis for understanding the miracle of an ascension.

//

aethrobacy

ascension

Buddhic body

endocrine glands

thyroid gland

///

paravairagya

/

The Sanskrit for the mind when it is in such a state of spiritual purity that revelation and inspiration can be easily be manifested.

//

illumination

///

pariahs

/

The Sanskrit term for the outcastes in the Hindu caste system. They are the untouchables.

//

Abraham

caste system

untouchables

///

parizadeh

/

The Greek word denoting those who were considered to be nature's parasites. It literally means "born of a fairy. These are, of course, the elementals.

//

cambion

elementals

incubus

parasite

///

parokhet

/

The decorated curtain which hangs before the ark. This is not to be confused with the veils of various colors which enclosed the Holy of Holies.

//

apron

///

parlaya

/

The Sanskrit word for the disappearance, disassociation or the disintegration of anything formerly visible.

//

change

disassociation

disintegration

fire

///

paroimia

/

The Greek word for any ancient saying, parable or proverb with an esoteric meaning.

//

///

paroksha

/

The Sanskrit word implying an intellectual comprehension of a truth.

//

intuition

///

paroptic

/

The Greek word for the ability to see with the whole of the etheric body, exclusive of the physical eye. This is not to be confused with the mind's eye or clairvoyance. This is the reason the symbol of the all-seeing eye, as pertaining to man, is depicted as a mortal figure entirely covered with eyes. This is the source of the belief that every cell and pore is an eye which sees for the body. They warn in time to often ward off afflictions. They cause the eye to close before we are aware of possible danger. They cause premature flinching and cringing, often softening a possible injury.

//

astral eye

clairvoyance

Cyclops

eye

indriyas

third eye

///

parousia

/

Derived from the Greek and means "presence." It is used in Christian scripture to denote the second coming of Jesus Christ. It is used mostly to denote the triumphal entry of a ruler.

//

mind essence

tathagata

yajna

///

Parsees

/

The Arabic word denoting a sect of Zoroastrians. They are also called Parsis. They believe in monotheism, monogamy and holiness. The Parsees were the first in Asia to give equality to women in all aspects. They believe in the love of God, truth and charity. They are firm believers in angels as the helpers of man and servers of God. They believe in the efficacy and necessity of prayer and, of course, that the soul is immortal. They accept karma and its attributes. Like Christianity, they teach God is capable of forgiveness and mercy. It was through the Parsees that the Mithraic mysteries were introduced into Christianity.

//

angels

Caballi

Christianity

darshan

dharma

fargard

judgment

Kalki Avatar

maga

Mithra

theological virtues

Zarathustra

Zend-Avesta

Zoroaster Spitama

///

particular judgment

/

The term given to each and every person whose soul sits in judgment of itself after death.

//

devachan

expiation

judge

judgment day

kalyanatman

lipikas

nuit

yama

ref: Romans 8:38-39

///

Parvati

/

The Sanskrit name for the wife of Siva. The beautiful and kind Goddess of Shaivism.

//

Siva

Shaivism

Uma

///

pasht

/

see Bast

//

///

pashut

/

The Hebrew word meaning literal interpretation. One of the four ways used by the Hebrews in interpreting their sacred writings.

//

darshan

translations

///

pashyanthi

/

The Sanskrit word for the second of the four degrees in which sound is divided. These degrees are first, para; second, pashyanthi; third madhyama; and fourth, vaikhari.

//

madhyama

para

vach

vach

vaikhari

vibration

///

pasi

/

The Sanskrit word for a low caste Hindu.

//

caste system of India

///

Paspa

/

Paspa was the founder of the Yellow Sect in Tibetan Buddhism, which today predominates in the Lamaite faith. They designate their denomination by wearing yellow robes and hats.

//

Lamaism

Yellow Robe Sect

///

passion

/

The English word meaning an overwhelming emotion. An intense feeling stimulated by some external event or thought. A sensation starting in the mental body and moving to the causal body where it is reflected on the nervous system of the corporal body. It is then turned inward where the vibrations beat upon the psychic body. All the action occurs with such rapidity it seems almost simultaneous. The result from this rapid activity when dynamic stimuli arouses it is to discharge another stimulus which sparks the emotions. In religious fervor, this can become ecstasy. In the highest peak of passion or ecstasy, the psychic powers can be awakened to the spiritual or celestial spheres, and it is in this state that true and deep conversions take place. In this exalted state of openness toward all things Divine, power can flow into the awakening consciousness.

//

anandalahari

anandamaya kosa

aura

compulsion

ecstasy

emotion

faith

hati

rajasic

upadana

///

pastophori

/

The Greek word identifying a class of candidates for initiation. Among the ancients these bore in public processions the sacred coffin or casket symbolical of the Sun God's death and resurrection. The coffin as used even now in some initiatory rites is a modification of the rituals used by the religions of antiquity.

//

Chrestos

Phoenix Bird

resurrection

Taphos

///

patala

/

The Sanskrit word for the nether world or the infernal regions. howver, it is also used to denote opposite polations such which to black or right to wrong.

//

///

Pantajala

/

The Sanskrit identity of one of the yoga philosophies. This is one of the Darshanas schools found in India.

//

darshan

Patanjali

yoga

///

Patanjali

/

The Hindu name Patanjali identifies the founder of the yoga school of Patanjali which bears his name. He wrote one hundred and ninety-five aphorisms which are divided into four chapters. This teaching recognizes God as the ultimate and blender of all things. Yoga is the medium whereby divine attainment is possible by knowledge and self-discipline.

//

Hindu philosophy

mystic

neutrino

Sankhya

yoga

///

paten

/

The Latin word paten signifies the great stone that sealed the tomb of the Christ in Christian symbolism.

//

chalice

egg

///

Paul

/

Derived from the Hebrew and signifying "small in stature." French is Pol or Paul; German is Powl or Paul; Danish is Paul or Paulus; Dutch is Paulus; Greek is Paulos; Hungarian is Pal; Italian is Paolo; Latin is Paolo; Polish is Pauel; Portuguese is Paulo; Russian is Pavel; Spanish is Pablo; and Swedish is Paul.

//

///

Pauline privilege

/

In the Catholic religion, there is a separation term for the ending of a marital estate and it is called the Pauline privilege. This privilege of separation can be effected when two unbaptized persons are married and one receives baptism and the other doesn't; if either departs or does not continue the union in peace; or for religious or moral reasons. This concept is based upon the gospel of Paul.

//

Ref: I Cor. 7:12-17

///

pavaka

/

The Sanskrit word for one of the Agni fires. This is the fire which is produced by friction. The friction here is not of two physical objects, but rather the internal friction between two burning desires. One right and the other wrong, or an emotional struggle between instinct and desire.

//

Agni

pavaka

///

Pavana

/

The Sanskrit identity of the Wind God who is presumed to be the father of the Monkey God Hanuman. However, the word Pavana is sometimes mistaken as for the name of the Monkey God.

//

///

Pax Romana

/

//

PX

///

peach

/

The peach in Oriental symbolism denotes longevity with the richness and ripeness of old age. Horticulturalists presume the peach tree originated in China.

//

fruit

Fu Lu Shon

///

peacock

/

The English word peacock is derived from the Greek word "taos," the Latin word "pavo," the Danish word "paa" and the Anglo-Saxon word "pawa."

The peacock is a gallinaceous bird bred through the Asiatic genus, pavo. It is a native of India and Ceylon. The female is called a peahen and the young are called peachicks, only the male is called a peacock. The peafowl is the "pavo cristatus" which is identified by a peculiar type of head feathers, or phasianoid crest, and a tail covert capable of erection de to the fact that the coverts extend beyond the quills and are actually not the regular tail feathers.

These feathers have long, silky barbs which are lax and shining. The erection of the long feathers forms a semicircular fan of scintillating beauty which has intrigued mankind from the beginning.

Due to the variety and brilliance of the feather's colors, the peacock has been used as a symbol in various forms denoting a variety of ideas.

In the early years of the Byzantine Christian Church, the peacock, with the open tail, denoted the "glory of the transfigurated man." Hence it signified incorruptibility, and the resurrection principle so it was but a step further to use it as the emblem of reincarnation. Remnants of peacock paintings are still found in the catacombs under Rome, left there by the persecuted Christians.

In ancient Egyptian symbolism, the peacock-fan signified the glory of God personified in the body of the Pharaoh.

In southern China during the great Canton era, Mandarines wore one peacock father attached to the top of their conical-shaped hats. This was a mark of nobility for they were members of the court assembly. This feather was supposed to show the reflected glory of the Emperor, who was the "Golden Dragon," son of the Solar God, and so they were under his divine protection.

The peacock feather, with the occelli or "eye," at the end of the feather, has also been used to denote the "all-seeing eye of God."

In the Roman culture, Juno was the mythological Queen of heaven as well as the wife and sister to Jupiter. Being so placed in the hierarchy, she was next to Jupiter, the highest divinity. The peacock was regarded as an attribute of Juno's, so became closely associated with her in art and symbolism.

The latest development of the use of the peacock as a symbol is to use it as an emblem denoting vanity or vainglory.

In some of the ancient tombs, the peacock was the symbol of Satan.

The peacock and the cuckoo were sacred to Hera, the Goddess in Greek mythology. The cuckoo was the herald of spring.

//

cyclop

eye

///

pectoral

/

The Latin word meaning "breast," from pectus or pectorus. Pectoral denotes a cross worn on a neck chain to hand on the breast. Usually this is a theologian identity for crosses worn by bishops, abbots and canons of the Greek and Roman Catholic churches. Many religious leaders wear emblems, signets or other significant medations to denote certain religious identification.

The breast plate of the Jewish high priests wore a 12-jeweled breast plate also called a pectoral. What is sometimes called pectoral theology is a theology supposed to have its origin in the heart. This form of religious thought relies upon religious experiences (phenomenon) and personal convictions as a foundation for spiritual truths. Without extensive biblical and religious knowledge and training, however, there lacks the wise application of discrimination in recognizing exactly what a spiritual truth is.

The Hebrew identity for the jeweled breastplate worn upon the chest by a Hebrew high-priest. Thus, anything worn on the chest can be called a pectoral. The pectoral cross is one worn around the neck and centered near the heart.

//

///

penates

/

An occult word adapted from the Greek. It means the spirits of the elements of fire. Penatis is also used sometimes to denote imps and other little people. These little people dwell in haunted houses and ruins. The frequently make themselves known by mischievous pranks and other physical manifestations. Whatever is tangible and visible to the human mental lane is tangible and visible to all the elemental spirits of nature.

//

astral eye

elementals

poltergeist

///

pendragon

/

The word pendragon means the head of a dragon. One of Uther Pendragon's servitors was the famous Merlin of the Arthurian legends. Arthur was the son of Uther Pendrago and Igerna, Duchess of Cornwall. Merlin was with Arthur at his court at Caerleon-on-Usk as counselor.

An ancient Gaelic word used in the British Isles to denote a chief, leader or a dictator.

//

Avalon

Merlin

troubadours

///

penetralia

/

The Greek word for the innermost heart of any mystery. The inner part of a temple or house.

//

esoteric

///

pentagram

/

the Greek word for anything five sided. The magical diagram of a five-pointed star. This five-pointed star symbolizes man standing with the feet apart and the arms outstretched sideways. Magicians, sorcerers, metaphysicians and occultists use it in their magical conjugations. When the star has one point up and two points down, it invokes benevolent spirits and is used in white magic. When the star is inverted so one point is down and two points up, it invokes evil spirits and is used in black magic.

//

magic

makaram

metaphysics

pantach

star, five-pointed

Yod-He-Vau-He

///

Pentateuch

/

The Greek word for the first five books of the Old Testament in the Christian Bible. These are the books filled with concealed mysteries which are unlocked by knowledge of the Kabala. The Kabala is the light of revealment on the Judaic path toward mystical initiation.

//

Chumash

Genesis

Hexateuch

Jew

Kabala

Mishna

Moses

Talmud

Ten Commandments

Zohar

///

peoni

/

The peoni in Oriental symbolism denotes feminine beauty.

//

///

perception

/

The act, state or faculty of receiving knowledge of external things by the medium of the senses. It can also mean an idea, notion or conception. When the mental faculties of understanding have digested knowledge, it develops perception. Experience is the interpreter of knowledge and perception is the recognition of the meaning of experience.

//

experience

intuition

prophecy

///

peri

/

In the exoteric Persian mythology, the concept of peri is presented as a beautiful race of creatures which constitute the link between angels and men. In the interpretation of the term peri, there is an inner esoteric aspect also. The peri was described as a descendant of a fallen spirit which had been cast out of Paradise. Any spirit that falls loses the positive attributes and takes on the negations of the creative principles. The peri, of course, has no soul, for it is spirit essence. When it came into the forming world of matter, it took on the job of governing the astral shells which were necessary for physical creations. These astral shells produce likenesses through species. It is the peri that controls the production and destruction of these shells. The peri is a stimulating factor in the physical changes which take place in a specie through evolutionary progressions. The peri also works through the energies and forces activating the time-consciousness which is in the memory cells or engrams of matter. As the governors of astral shells they see to it that whatever a specie lifespan is, the specie obeys the laws of that specie. They are to the lesser kingdoms what the guardian angel is to the human. In the Western traditions, however, they are better known as fairies.

//

angels

astral shell

atom

consciousness

effluvia

elementals

elementals

engrams

essence

evolution

fairy

fall

fallen angel

guardian angel

kingdoms

Lucifer

matter

perishable

perispirit

time

visvatryarchas

///

periapt

/

The Arabian word meaning a charm or amulet to ward off evil or disease.

//

amulet

phylactery

///

perishable

/

That which is impermanent. All things created are perishable in their own sphere of time perception and conditioning. The only permanent things are the spiritual essences themselves.

//

engram

essences

eternity

kshetra

law of constant change

peri

sushumna

time

///

perispirit

/

The subtle astral counterpart of any creation of matter. When any part of an organic thing is separated or cut off, the separated part disintegrates because the sushumna force is cut off or separated from the whole. The remaining organisms if it remains alive still has the astral shell still intact. We preserve only the physical incomplete part so the invisible part which remains with astral body is called the perispirit.

//

astral body

astral shell

effluvia

mumia

peri

///

per kheru

/

The ancient Coptic word per means "voice," and kheru means "summon," so per kheru means summoned by the voice, or that which comes forth by command of the voice. This per kheru implies that a living person by using an oral formula or incantation can call up the astral double of anything in the physical world. It was a part of the burial rites to animate astral doubles for the deceased persons use in the other life. Should for some reason tomb effigies not be supplied a living person could, by correctly summoning the right words in the required tone and using the prescribed gesture, call up astral doubles for the use of the ka. When this ritual was performed before the stela or door, the magic effect was almost always assured. It should also be performed before the sacrificial table in the tomb before sealing it.

//

astral double

ka

second death

tonsils

///

perpetual motion

/

Among the ancients, perpetual motion was understood to be the cycling of the ever-becoming as well as the ever-present and the ever-existing. These are the links in the chain of absolute unity with its perpetual cycles of involution and evolution. This is one of the ancient concepts of energy and power forced into the eternal activity of the immutable law of constant change.

Science has given the actual velocities of this planet earth. Astronomy has given the velocity of bodies in our solar system. The computations of celestial object velocities can be determined. Movement, of course, depends on action, and since movement is the vitality of dimension, it is also the vitality of velocity.

For example, all gross substance, no matter where in space it is created, is crystallized energy and, as such, is negative in structure. This tangible structure is an aggregation of negative atoms which throw off negative radiations. Homogeneous energies which fill space have a positive radiation. Homogeneous energies have a negative small aspect and, as such, repel all negative impulses. In this manner, whenever a negative gross substance is launched into space, such as a fragment from an exploding planet, star or sun, its initial launching is a dynamic force. This fragment called an asteroid penetrates positive bands of homogenous energy, and these positive energy radiations repel the negative object and act as resistances to the negative vibration. This resistance acting as a base for repulsion becomes a chain of accelerations causing the object to be kept on the move. Its tremendous speed carries into the bands of energy and their denseness once penetrated push it on through and out into space where resistance is less. Since cosmic time has an entirely different meaning in the worlds of space, this process is about as near to perpetual motion as is imaginable.

It is this same pattern of repulsion of negation by the positive that in human affairs is reflected as evil repelled by good. This constant activity is the confliction of vibrations creating a seething center of struggle called life. The eternal strife deeper into the negative worlds by involution and the struggle for separation into the positive worlds by evolution. Perpetual motion is the vitality of all permanent cosmic cycles.

With the explosion of energy-matter-mass at such a magnitude as the galaxy M82 combustion, particles were rushed outward at velocities up to twenty-million miles per hour.

//

central sun

day

destruction of a planet

involution

kingdoms

law of constant change

life waves

motion

Narada

neesing

nitya pralaya

resistance

sushumna

thaumiel

thermal barrier

time

undifferentiated unity

water

///

Persia

/

The Greek name given to the region the natives themselves call Iran.

//

Kurd

///

person

/

The English word meaning a human, a body with a soul, an individual. Person is often used to denote one of the three components of the Trinity God-Head. It is derived from the word persona, meaning a mask, that which covers something. In occult thought, the person is the mask of the body for each existence during the soul's migration through the life cycles. the physical revealment of real and inner self through physical form of matter.

//

bodies of man

kosa

///

personal God

/

To hold a faith or concept of a personal God, He must of necessity be identifiable as a single form. He must also exist in some form of community for location. In theism, He is separate from his creation, so there are other creations between Him and man, yet all creations in esoteric teachings are considered to be a part of Him. In Christianity and Judaism, these are the angels, archangels, principalities, powers, lights, crowns, etc., each identifiable as separate from the whole in form and activities, and yet a part of the whole. This sort of duality prohibits a perfect at-oneness in the mystical union. The mystical union can only be accomplished when the

apparently separated forms of multiplicity are recognized as merely an extension from the great and vast undifferentiated unity.

//

angelic hierarchy

atheist

Chasidim

duality

Ho Theos

hylotheism

ishta devata

Iswara

metonymy

mysteries

religion

samadhi

sushumna

svaraj

theism

undifferentiated unity

///

personality

/

The personality of anything is that which distinguishes it from others of similar kind. The personality of an individual is the reflection from the personal ego and karma. In each and every incarnation, the personality is different. This ego in its involvements and evolvements acquires additional knowledge and presents different actions and reactions according to this knowledge. In some incarnations, the ego may inhabit a male body while in others a female body. These constant changes in sex and experiences result in a constantly changing personality. The same changes are constantly manifesting even in one life span of a mortal due to experiences or emotional reactions. These are all based upon the requirements of the karmic patterns of the individual.

//

blood

causal body

ego

emotion

glands

heart

I

id

karma

pure ego

reincarnation

selectivity of parents

sex

///

personal magnetism

/

The cosmic energies brought into the physical body for utilization by breathing, the mineral and natural elements brought into the body by eating and drinking, the electrical and magnetic forces attracted by the mind and the psychic body are all blended for the utilitarian purposes of life. The combinations help to produce an energy called personal magnetism. Since the cosmic energies in their purest basic nature are positive, the matter they vitalize or created is negative. This positivism being electrical in its vitality tends to magnetize the negative matter so matter will attract other vital forms of electricity. When the magnetism is strong in a person, we speak of it as personal magnetism. It has a powerful influence upon the development of a personality. It can either attract or repel people or animals. it is one of the most powerful forces brought to play by karma.

//

energies

fohat

glands

karma

///

perushim

/

//

Pharisee

///

Peshitta

/

the Aramaic word for the authoritative and pure Bible of the early Christians. This is the Bible still used in the Middle and Near East.

//

bible

Christianity

///

phala

/

The Sanskrit word for retribution

//

karma

retribution

///

phanes

/

The Greek word for the Orphic Trinity

//

trinities

///

pharaoh

/

The Hebrew word pharaoh is derived from the Egyptian word pero. Pero means royal palace, so pharaoh was one who lived in a royal palace. The pharaohs were priest-kings. The Egyptian pharaoh is often used in esoteric sacred writings to denote the ultimate in temporal power of man or earthly things. Also a symbol of the haughtiness of mankind as a mass.

//

Ka

Ra

serpent

ref: Ex. 4:2-10

///

Pharisaians

/

The Hebrew name for one of the principal sects of the Judeans. They preserved many of the secret teachings of the Chaldeans after their release from the Babylonian bondage, but unfortunately they failed to preserve the inner meanings. This condition came about because practically all of the teachings at that time were handed down through the generations by oral tradition.

//

Chasidim

Maga

Pharisee

religion

///

Pharisee

/

A class of Hebrew priests of Biblical times who held strictly to the letter of the law. They were also called Perushim, which means pure or the separate ones. These Pharisees were constantly in antagonism to the Sadducees, for the Pharisees held to the letter of the law while the Sadducees played politics to gain favor or position with whatever ruling house governed them.

Flavius Josepheus records the Pharisees as a sect of Jews which seemed more religions than others. These Pharisees were apparently more accurate in their interpretation of the laws.

A term derived from the Hebrew word perushim meaning "separatists." After the time of the Maccabeans, this group made up of the Jewish majority preached for a loyal adherence to religious practices and observance to oral law which, of course, also permitted some legal modifications. These Perushims were strongly opposed by the smaller group of aristocratic Sadducees. These Perushim brought Judaism closer into the home, thus helping to reduce the former influence of the priestly caste. These Perushims represented the finest traditions of human morals and their people. Contrary to recorded misinformation in the Christian scriptures and other writings, these Perushims or Pharisees in Jewish writings are and were regarded as responsible, law-abiding, fine representatives of all the Jewish people.

The Pharisees or Masorites, about a thousand years ago, made a translation of the Old Testament of the Hebrews from the original Chaldean into Jewish.

It was these Masorites who invented the symbols to designate the vowels. These symbols were then inserted between the unbroken lines of Chaldean characters to regroup the marks and thus form words.

//

Chasidim

covenanters

Gamaliel

immortality

karaim

Pharisaians

Sadducees

///

phenomenon

/

A Greek word meaning any effect from a cause which is not generally explainable. Visual or auditory happenings out of the normal routine of nature. Any manifestation which obeys its own natural law to the mental world, sub-world or the superior world. An obedience apparently not natural to the understood realm of physical human existences.

The uninformed who experience a phenomenon generally either deify it of Satinize it. it becomes acceptable as a miracle from God or fearfully rejected as the work of the devil.

//

occult

miracle

magic

psychic phenomenon

///

philo

/

A combining form used as a prefix from the Greek philos which means "loving." Hence, philogent is one who loves the good things of the earth, or a pleasure-loving person. A philomathy is one who is dominated by the love of learning. Philosophy, therefore, is the love of knowledge of that which causes all phenomena of both matter and mind, practical wisdom, reasoned science, a form of metaphysics.

//

messiah

///

philosopher's hand

/

The philosopher's hand has a Christian connotation in regard to the Christian Christ and his disciples. The four fingers with the twelve sections between the joints are symbolical of the twelve disciples. The lower section of the thumb attached to the palm denotes Mary, mother of Jesus. Jesus the Christ is accorded the second ? to section of the thumb. Many persons kiss the thumb nail in symbol of kissing the Christ. When this is done and a wave is given to another, this means, "May you go with the blessings of the Christ and myself." When the thumbnail is placed downward against the upper teeth and sharply thrown to a person, this is to throw a curse or blasphemy to them. Both of these gestures are used in a great many of the Latin countries.

//

Christ

dactylia

PX

symbol of Jesus

///

philosophy

/

The Greek word meaning the study of wisdom. Investigation and knowledge pertaining to the truth and essence of things including their cause and ultimate result. Metaphysically these are the applicable aspects of esoteric wisdom which govern the mundane world. The mental concepts of life and living. The logical concepts of universalism arrived at by divergent processes of mental synthesis or analysis. A code of ethics established upon the divine sciences and their relations to life and its activities. A small amount of philosophy can lead the mind into a belief in

atheism, but a search into the depths of philosophy can bring the mind into religion and a recognition of the reality of the divine world with its spiritual forces.

//

esoteric

knowledge

Maramba

messiah

mimamsa

pho

religion

theosophy

Vedas

wisdom

ref. Acts 17:18

///

philosophic egg, the

/

To the Middle Ages alchemist, this philosophic egg was an oval glass vessel in which was put liquids to be acted upon during a laboratory experiment, and which was then hermetically sealed. This whole act or ritual was symbolical of the human mind. The liquids denoted ideas and the oval glass vessel signified the head. To be hermetically sealed meant silence in regard to the exposure of the truly esoteric wisdoms

//

///

philosophus

/

The Greek word for the internal or spiritual fires.

//

fire

kundalini

lapis philosophorum

magi

///

phlogiston

/

A term derived from the Greek word phlogizein, phlogistos or phlegein meaning "to inflame" or "to burn." In ancient Greek metaphysics this phlogiston was considered to be the "primal substance" of fire contained in all elements and bodies making them combustible. Phlogiston was thought to be a "pure fire" fixed in all created things thus identifying it from flames in a state of liberty, such as fire in action.

it is most probable that this concept of internal ability toward spontaneous combustion was derived from the Eastern concepts of the Agni fire. It might also have come into Greek though through the esoteric Judaic concepts of the Seraphim and Cherubim as outlined in the teachings of the Kabalah.

//

acid

Agni

Cherubim

ether

fire

Kabalah

kundalini

prana

Sephiroth

thermal barriers

umbilical cord

Yod

///

pho

/

The Chinese word denoting the animal nature in man. What is commonly called the animal nature in man is not what is generally thought. Many people think of the animal nature as being deceitful, cruel, vicious, sexually

depraved, etc. Actually, the animal nature is one that follows the predatory and instinctual drives inherited through biology. Man's physical body being a product of organic evolution responds instinctively to animal appetites and desires and yet because of his indwelling intuitions he can multiply negations by his intellectual faculties of analysis and synthesis. Also man can project himself into the past and future because of the intuitional qualities of the soul. Depravity and degenerative sexual excesses are unknown to animals for most follow patterns of seasonal mating habits.

These baser natures can come forth from man during a crisis or critical situations of financial, mental or psychological stress. It can result from either too much or too little. It can produce sanity, dominance, gangsters and the compulsion toward power over others to gain or hold at only cost. Only in the human is avarice and greed apparent. Civilization is the outgrowth of primitive man's bonding together for protection. It is the herd instinct of the animal body of which man through common interest develops into a community cooperation. In this taming process of early man, the inner spiritual faculties begin to function and produce first a form of nature worship which developed into religion with a later appendage becoming philosophy.

In Buddhism, it is taught that man must make himself acceptable to God by his conquest over this lower or animal nature. Zen is one of the denominations which accents this way to a better life.

In Christianity, the eternal struggle of St. Michael and his angels against Lucifer and his demons symbolizes the same struggle between the good and bad forces within each person.

//

compulsion

engram

evolution

experiences

five-six-seven

Gaia

hedonist

indwellers

instinct

Lucifer

moral

nature of things

parasite

philosophy

physikos

p'o

religion

souls of animals

yatus

ref: Jude 8-10

///

Phoenix bird

/

The Greek name for a mythical bird that arises from the ashes or fire and symbolizes resurrection or rebirth. In occultism, this implies a new life resulting from the purifying fires of experiences, resurrection or rebirth. It can also signify good luck, prosperity or the birth of great men. It is also symbolically the lower body or baser nature of man purified in the flames of experience and from these flames arises the new man through the second birth. The Persians used the Phoenix as a symbol for immortality.

The Chinese name for a fabulous bird with the same qualities as attributed to the Phoenix is Fong Onhang. This bird is often used in the designs of feminine adornments. In China, the Phoenix is the emblem of the empress and the dragon is the symbol of the emperor.

//

dragon

dragon and phoenix

experience

fire

pastophori

twice born

///

phone

/

The Greek word meaning "sound."

//

///

phorlakh

/

earth

//

earth

///

phowa

/

The Sanskrit term for a state of consciousness so potent that it can project itself into the body of another, causing mental obsession. It means "entering in." It can also mean two minds so in rapport their consciousness is as one. It is such an establishment of mental harmony that telepathy is the result. This particular state, however, is not hypnotic and has nothing to do with hypnotism.

//

consciousness

darshan

hypnotism

obsession

///

Phtah

/

The Egyptian name for one of the forty-nine mystical fires.

//

pavaka

Ra

sushumna

///

phylactery

/

A small or tiny scroll of parchment worn on the forehead of one in the Hebraic orthodox. It may also be worn on the wrist or arm and it contains a holy text. This is a custom prevalent among the more pious Hebrews. It is a custom

also occasionally practiced among the Buddhists, as well as the Mohammedans, using a fragment or a short prayer from their holy scriptures. Jesus the Christ of the Christians excoriated the vanity of the Pharisees for widening the leather bands of their phylacteries and also for enlarging the case of the phylactery itself so as to attract attention unto themselves by this display of piousness.

//

talisman

tefillin

tallith

kamea

fetish

amulet

periapt

ref: Math 23:5

///

phyllomancy

/

The Greek word for tea-leaf reading. The art of divination by interpreting the patterns of tea leaves left in a cup after drinking. The personal magnetism flows from the drinker into the cup and its contents during the holding process. Hence, the leaves will form symbolical patterns which can be interpreted into the past, present or future.

//

divination

magnetism

magnetize

psychometry

vibration

///

phylogeny

/

The term used in modern psychology to denote the evolution of the specie. Thi sia a path of involution, or a getting involved, moving from the simple cell of protozoa to the culmination of organic complexity in man. Phylogeny state

that each individual has or will go through each stage of the racial development in its process of evolution. So ontogeny recapitulates phylogeny by repeating a racial pattern into the personal pattern.

//

///

phyllordhodomancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of divination by using rose leaves as a media.

//

rose

///

physiatrics

/

The science of self-healing process by which nature repairs or seams damage or injury.

//

///

physical body

/

The vehicle or home for the more subtle bodies which cannot completely manifest on the physical plane without a body of the same gross qualities as the realm the soul is dwelling in. There are four major elements in the forming of a gross or physical body. Each contributes in energy or radiation activity. The water content is oxygen which is magnetic. The earth or pulp substance is carbon and is magnetic. The air is nitrogen and is magnetic. The fire is hydrogen and is electric.

//

acid

atom

bodies of man

electric fluid

fire

kundalini

magnetism

man

sthula sharira

///

physikos

/

The Greek term for the lower natural or the so-called bestial nature of man. This physikos operates in the sensual and baser emotions.

//

Adam

emotions

pho

///

physio

/

This is a combining form from the Greek word physics which means nature. When it is used as a prefix, it denotes that whatever follows operates on a physical bases.

//

///

pig

/

The pig in some forms of symbolism denotes universal kindness. To the East Indians, however, the pig signifies uncleanliness, infidelity and a beast of Satan.

//

///

pilgrim

/

One en route on a holy errand or traveling in search of knowledge. Esoterically, it is taught that all the constituents of life are on a pilgrimage, each searching through all the kingdoms and realms of the various worlds in search of the lost estate of bliss and a re-Deification obtainable only through the reunion with God.

//

Hadj

involution

kingdoms

monad

spirit essences

///

pillar

/

//

column

///

pineal gland

/

The pineal gland is the esoterically considered to be the reception point for external psychic contacts. It is the mental receiver and sender for psychic emanations and radiations. It acts as the antenna for thoughts and directs the operations for mental distribution into the brain, nerves, marrow, blood and other psychic outlets of psychosomatic activities. In modern psychology, the pineal gland is called a conoid body.

The pineal gland is the source and terminal of the kundalini flame. When illumination is achieved, the pineal gland is agitated into such high activity the kundalini flame burns with electric fire so intense it throws off an aura visible to the normal sight. This aura is called the halo.

Symbolically, it is the jewel in the forehead of the Eastern Deities and signifies the opening of the mind's eye or the third eye. The single eye is the symbol of the Cyclops, or the illuminated ones.

In the Eastern tradition, the pineal gland is known as the sahasrara chakra. Esoterically, the pineal gland is the receptacle for the so-called "seeds" or "subtle atoms" for the desire or mental body before these bodies are formed.

In the personal mystical marriage, the consummation is enacted in this area. There is a striking parallelism between the higher and the lower bodies in relation to the organs of generation and regeneration.

The male generative organ is similar to the pineal gland. The pineal is situation between the "corpora quadigenmina: which is four protuberances. The two upper are called "tests" and the lower are the "buttocks." In this area, illumination begins after the "mystic nuptial union." Here, in this "king's chambe of mystery," takes place the initiation of the enlightened soul.

//

Adamic race

ajna chakra

Aladdin

aura

brain

chakra

conarium

cyclops

divine ground

endocrine glands

fig

fir cone

glands

glands

jiwan mukti

jnaendriya

kiss of death

kundalini flame

mind

Neptune

sahasrara chakra

third eye

thoughts

will

///

pine cone

/

In Egyptian symbolism, the pine cone signifies fire. It is also the occult symbol of masculine virility as is also the cactus plant.

//

fir cone

fire

///

pine tree

/

In Japanese symbolism, pine trees designate longevity or a long life.

//

///

pingala

/

The Sanskrit name for the nerve current which is located on the right side of the spinal cord. It is identified with the right nostril in yoga. The nadi or motion spreading through the right side of the body and resultant from the nerve current on the right side of the sushumna. The pingala and ida both work in conjunction with the sushumna force which is the central line of liquid electric-fire burning in the spinal fluids and is better known as the kundalini. The pingala is connected to the right nostril and the right lung, and its main function is to keep the alkalines in balance with the acids.

//

breath

fluid electricity

ida

kiss of death

kundalini

lungs

sushumna

///

pippala

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the tree of knowledge. This term pippala is used allegorically to mean the esoteric knowledge much in the same fashion as the Christian scriptures use the tree of forbidden fruit. Both of these trees denote knowledge both good and bad. The forbidden fruit is the negative sciences, which are the governors and laws of the world of matter.

//

forbidden fruit

fruit

negation

tree of knowledge

///

pir

/

The Arabic word for a Moslem saint.

//

saint

///

pisachas

/

The Sanskrit word meaning goblins or demons which were the elementals created by Brahma. The incubus is often included in this category, which, of course, it could be. Usually, however, the incubus is a discarnate entity who lived a debased and degenerate life in the last cycle of existence. Pisachas can also mean the "helpless and useless," which are the evaporating or disintegrating astral shells as well as dissolving elementaries.

//

astral shell

elementary

incubus

Kama loka

lemures

///

pisteuein

/

The Greek word which means to trust in, to have a conviction or to rely on. The ability of the soul itself to acquire knowledge. An intuitive perception of the spiritual life arising from memory cells correlating psychic knowledge with the physical.

//

intuition

memory cells

pistis

///

pistis

/

The Greek word which means good faith, a proof, assurance, an argument or the ability of the soul to acquire knowledge. The subconscious mind uses pistis to correlate the intuitive perceptions of the psychic with the physical body. This pistis development separates the purely psychic person from one who is regenerated spirituality, and the material physical person.

Pistis is psychic knowledge rather than faith or opinion

///

pistis sophia

/

The Sanskrit word meaning knowledge and wisdom combined. This was also the title of a sacred book of the Gnostics and the primitive Christians.

//

Gnostic

pistis

Sophia

///

pitaras

/

The Sanskrit word meaning the fathers or ancestors of the human race.

//

Manu

pitar devata

pitris

Prajapatis

///

pitar devata

/

The Sanskrit term identifying the Father-God principle which was presumed to be the lunar negative spiritual ancestor of mankind. By the spiritual forces passing through the moon environment the forms became negative enough to enter the earth's atmosphere.

//

deva

lunar cults

Manu

moon

negation

pitris

planets

///

pitcher

/

Symbolical of the living human body. The pitcher is used in this metaphor in the Bible and also in the Rubaiyat of Omar Khayyam.

//

grapes

Rubaiyat

ref: Ecc. 12:6

///

pitris

/

The solar sons or solar race, who were the ancestors of any root race. some believe they were the intellectual principles highly evolved in the beginnings of any race. Progenitors to future races as of the past races. These are considered to be the ancestors or creators of mankind such as in the Adamic race. in the Hindu concept, the pitris are those who attained the supreme consciousness or at-oneness in some ancient past race. They were the masters who developed beyond the reincarnating cycles of life. When a race vanishes from the earth, these pitris voluntarily remain in reserve in the atmospheric heaven to help some new race come into the cycles of life's existences.

The pitris are divided into two general classifications. The first three classes are called the asuras, and they manifest in the astral world. The second four classes are called the sons of the twilight and manifest in the physical world. The power of the pitris are their ability to endow mankind with mind. This endowment develops rational, objective and logical thinking. This great ability divides man from animal.

//

Adamic race

ascended masters

asura

fallen angles

heaven

Itzamna

Kalki Avatar

kavyavahana

manasa dhyanis

manasas

Manu

men

moon

Narada

nephilim

Oxomoco

pho

pitar devata

pitaras

Prajapatis

sishta

solar pitris

Varuna

wisdom of the ancients

Yama

yazatas

///

pituitary gland

/

In the Eastern tradition, the pituitary gland is better known as the ajna chakra. It is a small gland not any larger than an ordinary marble located just under the brain at the base of the skull behind the root of the nose. The gland regulates and controls the size and shape in body growth. In occult physiology, it is believed it functions in rapport with the racial physiological tendencies carried in the cytoplasm and along with the DNA and RNA factors.

This gland has two lobes called the per-pituitary lobe and the post pituitary lobe. Where the pineal gland does the masculine work of regeneration, the pituitary acts as the feminine compliment. Both are necessary in their united function to develop the dual masculine-feminine principle required for the androgynous spirit. It is in the pituitary gland that the spiritual forces are stored during the prenatal period so they can be drawn on after birth by the ego. The spiritual forces are used to build the inner spiritual bodies during the first five years after birth.

In modern psychology, the pituitary gland is called the hypophysis cerebri.

//

adrenal

age of innocence

ajna chakra

cytoplasm

death

endocrine glands

genes

glands

heredity

illumination

pineal gland

racial memory

third eye

///

plain

/

An occult term to denote the apparently empty areas in the cosmos which are in reality filled with invisible forms and energies in constant movement or migration. There are, however, expanses where energy or force is a rest or inert. The cosmos is like a field of weeds with barren spots interspersed through it. These barren spots are the plains or waste expanses. When compatible energies encounter each other in one of these sinks or waste expanses, there is the possibility they will fuse into a creative force producing matter or some kind of identifiable form of nature.

//

chol-tzebaam

Christ spirit

creation

creation

earth

earth's creation

energy

ether

matter

sushumna

water

///

planets

/

The following is a rare and obscure tabulation of planets in relation to man personally as well as collectively in regard to astrology. Perhaps it was this table which may account for some of the longevity lived by the ancients.

Planet; period of rule; ages; type

Moon, growth; four years; one to four; baby

Mercury, education; ten years; five to fourteen, scholar

Venus, emotion; eight years; fifteen to twenty-three, love

Sun, verity; nineteen years; twenty-three to forty-two; citizen

Mars, ambition; fifteen years; forty-two to fifty-seven; activity

Jupiter, reflection; twelve years; fifty-seven to sixty-nine; judgment

Saturn, resignation; thirty years; sixty-nine to ninety-nine; retirement

Uranus, Neptune, Pluto: Assigned to slightly altered measurements by Depharial

Adelia: just beyond Neptune, peopled by billions of unborn spirits of God. This is the storehouse where planets of our system get their spirits.

Theos: has a Sagittarius vibration

Lin: Has a Leo vibration

Demos: Has a Scorpio vibration and it is used by gnomes and those spirits from other planets

Zalia: the farthest from Neptune

These five have not been located by telescope, but Prof. Pickering has located them mathematically. Metaphysically, they are accorded a place in cosmology even through they are recondite.

//

astrology

blood

Growth

moon

Och

pitar devata

Pluto

Sarvavasu

spirit essences

///

plasmagene

/

//

acid

cytoplasm

genetic memory

mumia

///

plastic essence

/

The easily molded fluid part of substance which can conform to the world of matter creations.

//

electric fluid

ether

///

plastic soul

/

The plastic soul is another term for the astral body. This plastic soul is a real soul or entity made up of spiritual essences but not bound together. It is attached to the earth plane and capable of growing into different forms conforming to the specie of the astral shell. It is presumed this is the type of soul an elemental has. This soul has no monadic ego and so does not have the divine spark of God. it is of the earth and never leaves the earth and might at its terminal point just dissolve back into its original basic elements.

//

astral body

elemental

linga sharira

plastic essence

poltergeist

protean soul

soul

///

pleroma

/

The Greek word meaning filling up or fullness. Pleroma was used by the Gnostics to denote the divine life energies that filled all space and were active in the light which fills space. Their concept of this life energy was identical to the Hindu interpretation of the sushumna force. It also implies the divine world or universal soul. It is also used to denote the home of God or the house of the Father. The abode of pure souls and divine beings.

//

atma

ether

Ioannes

life

light

metonymy

mon

Plotinus

Ruh I Basit

sthiratman

sushumna

svaraj

///

Plotinus

/

Plotinus, the Greek philosopher, gave to Western thought the emanation principle of creation. Plotinus presented the creation as a series of emanations through descending steps or arcs getting grosser as the descent was made. In the metaphysical fields, this is better understood as the descending or involutionary arc, moving downward from the simplicity of spirit to the complexity of matter. The precept is interpreted as virtue falling into sin, good into evil and spirit into matter. Plotinus categorized the three worlds as: the first emanation to be intelligence; the second emanation to be the world soul from which individual souls emerge; the third emanation is the crystallization of energies into matter. The upward turn of this descending cycle is called the ascending arc and moves from the complexity of matter to the simplicity of spirit. This is the evolutionary arc. Only in the upsurge of spiritual evolution releasing itself from the bondage of matter can the mystical path of soul development take place.

//

Neo-Platonism

emanation

descending arc

column

Yod He Vau He

veraj

fall

pleroma

experience

///

plumb

/

The plumb symbolizes rectitude of conduct or moral conception of virtue. Because it holds a string taut, it denotes a straight unwavering course.

//

///

plumed serpent

/

The plumed serpent which is symbolized in so many legends and religious pictorials of such a great diversity of religions and beliefs must have some significance. it is found in such widely scattered faiths as the early Tolmecs, Egypt, India, China and the flying dragons of the Western world. The symbolism can be interpreted to fit them all. In the preadamic race, the spiritual essences abided in the astral where there were not physical organism for the sensory perceptions. No eyes, ears, nose, mouth or anything other gross appendages except an antenna which was the psychic protabeame which was sensitive to vibrations, thoughts and psychic emanations. This strange looking thing which we have no picture of but can be imagined was the first astral thing to descend into the gross or physical body destined to evolve to man. With its fall from a realm of comparative harmony, this thing grew organs or sense as its needs arose for its own self protection. As the eyes, ears, nose and mouth developed, they became more reliable for the negative world of matter so the antenna became constantly shorter until the advent of the soul into the human flesh the antenna receded into the cranium.

here the antenna stabilized itself into the pineal gland and still functions as the psychic contactor for external subtle forces. The plumed serpent is regarded as the symbol of the fall of spirit into the flesh. This is regarded as part of the interpretation of the snake luring Eve to taste of the forbidden fruit which symbolized the evil or negative potentials in matter. The pineal gland is also the antenna for thoughts and mind activities. In some monastic orders, the priests shave the head to signify their acceptance of external divine psychic revelations. Many races have used the pate of the head for symbolic purposes. The ancient Chinese believed the que was the handle by which they could be lifted to heaven or by divine revelation they could evolve. The Y-shaped cracks in the skull reveal in esotericism how this process took place.

//

pineal gland

dragon

Kulkulkan

feather

dragon

law of constant change

veraj

astral eye

basilisk

emanation

snake

Quetzalcoatl

thoughts

fall

yima

yazatas

///

Pluto

/

Pluto governs the digestive glands as well as the pancreas, according to astrology. Pluto also regulates the enzymes which affect the catalytic and hydrolytic food transformations which are essential to a well-regulated metabolism. In Greek mythology, Pluton, as the name was spelled, is the God of Hades, the underworld. All the wealth and treasures of the earth were of natural elements, so Pluton controlled them. Pluton's other aspect of activity controlled the invisible shades of the dead and so this other side of his nature was called Aides or Hades. To pass through the gate of death is to abide in this world of Pluto. The Eleusinian mysteries revealed, however, a more benevolent Aides. These mysteries revealed an afterlife that stripped death of its fears.

//

digestion

Gods and Goddesses

planets

///

pneuma

/

The Greek for breath. This is metaphysically understood to mean the breath of life or vital psychic energy which animates and vitalizes all things. The word is often translated as spirit, meaning the rational soul. It can also imply vital principle, Holy Spirit or Christ Spirit. Pneuma also implies the immortal soul or sometimes the mind because the mind body is incorporated in the ego which is the heart of the soul.

//

bodies of man

breath of life

Christ Spirit

ego

ether

life

mental body

prana

protean soul

purusha

sushumna

zoe

///

pneumatikoi

/

The Greek word denoting a spiritually regenerated person.

//

pneumatikois

///

pneumatikois

/

The Greek term for the higher renovated nature of man. This is the internal spirit which can reveal itself by development and can transfigure the inner bodies of man.

//

Adam

ascended masters

metanoeo

pneumatikoi

///

pneumatology

/

The Greek identity for that branch of philosophy which treats with spiritual substances or essences. The doctrine of "spirits," or that which treats of "spiritual phenomenon." This, of course, also includes "nature spirits" and "elementals."

//

///

p'o

/

The Chinese word for the negative, earthly or passive part of the human soul.

//

bodies of man

pho

///

poetry

/

In the earliest of man's creations of a written language, poetry was the ultimate. It was thought of as a discourse with the Gods. Some of the earliest extant is the Hindu Rig Veda which is over four thousand years old.

//

Rig Veda

Veda

gamaka

5-6-7

///

polarian

/

A metaphysical or occult term for the Adamic or first root race.

//

Adamic race

Hyperboreans

///

poltergeist

/

In the German language, a poltergeist is supposed to be a ghost, discarnate entity or mischievous spirit. Very often this poltergeist is accredited with table rappings and other phenomenon. In the occult sense, however, the

poltergeist is accredited as being a mischievous elemental and not a discarnate entity. The manifestations of nearly all recorded and documented poltergeist phenomenon reveal and affinity for a child of puberty age. There is very rarely a case of this phenomenon without a child of this age present. Their most usual tricks are throwing things such as small or medium-size objects, moving or turning over furniture and, above all the most common trick, of raining stones on a house or person inside a locked room. All this shows a childish, unbridled temperament, not so much to harm but to frighten or show off their ability to do damage.

Poltergeist activity is active only when there are adolescents present (there is an abrupt change in cell size growth with adolescence). Adolescents have a natural static electricity production of in excess of a million volts, but an amperage low enough (700 amps or less) not to harm the physical body. The poltergeist takes its power from the adolescent as a materialization takes its form from the spinal electric fluids from the medium and the movement of objects is accomplished through telekinesis.

//

apport

banshee

elemental

plastic soul

precipitation of matter

telekinesis

///

poly

/

A prefix derived from the Greek word polys which means "many," "plurality" or "much." Such as in the word polygenetic which means, "having many sources" or "originating at various times or places." Also polygenesis which means "plurality of origin.

//

///

pomegranate

/

Symbolically, the pomegranate when depicted whole and unbroken signifies the secret wisdom of the universe. The multitude of seeds denote the multiplicity of cosmic laws contained within.

When the pomegranate is shown cut open and the seeds exposed, it symbolizes the universal laws and wisdoms reveals.

In Egyptian symbolism, the pomegranate represents life itself.

//

scarab

ref: Ex. 28:33-34

///

pontus

/

The Greek identity for the unfruitful sea.

//

sweat born

///

poor

/

A deficiency in anything. Of all the poor, however, the most deplorable are those dwelling in spiritual poverty. There are the poor in a financial sense, the poor in spirit, the poor in health, etc. Being poor is often, though not always, a result of karma. There are, however, compensations through all reverses. If one is poor in worldly possessions, there is less chance of one's becoming involved into the ties of materialism. It seems that the ore one has, the more one wants. The poor in this sense may find a quicker release for spiritual advancement providing they seek this form of consoling sublimation. However, if one has an insatiable drive for success, even if this ambition is never fulfilled, the frustration patterns alone can tie the emotional aspects of the ego into an involving pattern of spiritual retardment which can also tie the soul into materialization in future cycles of being by compulsive drives for power.

It is for this reason that renunciation and the distributing of one's worldly goods is often demanded by many religions when a person had dedicated themselves to God. According to the teachings of the world's great religions, there can be no division of allegiance between God and possessions in the love principle. Service must be made to one or the other. The two worlds, one of spirit, the other of matter, cannot share the same love, for man's love is not so great that it can be divided.

//

compulsion

karma

materialist

possess

poverty

renunciation

samyagojiva

ref: Luke 6:20

///

Popul Vuh

/

The Popul Vuh is the most outstanding text available on pre-Columbian cosmogony and mythology. The Popul Vuh is also called the Senate Book of the Quiche or Kiche. One of the most interesting aspects of the Popul Vuh records are the mysteries of the Kibalba. These are traditionally associated with Votan the culture hero.

In the 17th century, the Popul Vuh was acquired by Don Ramon de Ordonez of Aquiar who was a Dominican monk. he was dean and chancellor for the archbishopric of Crudad Real. It was deposited in the convent of Chichicastenango by Ximenes where it was protected and hidden away until 1830. In 1855 Dr. Scherzer in University library of San Carlos Guatemala City brought it to light. He gave it a Spanish translation in 1856. The Abbe Brasseur De Bourbourg translated it into French. The magazine, "The Word," on theosophical and related subjects, printed the first English translation in serial form in October, 1905.

//

crucifixion

Indian guides

Quiche cosmogony

///

portas

/

A prayer book.

//

///

Poseidon

/

The Greek name for Atlantis

//

Atlantis

///

positive thinking

/

Positive thinking is a disciplined thinking patter to eliminate all negative and derogatory thoughts. It is not the continual repeating of affirmations and good deeds alone. Its real power lies in the simple casual thoughts and utterance of positiveness. To see fatigue or illness in another and speak of it is negative. The critical attitudes we hold are negative. The selfishness and slight expressions of annoyance at pettiness are negative. To rise above this one must be mentally and spiritually self-poised and assert only the good even in minor utterances. The whole earth planet is negative. Energy in its homogenous essence is positive. When energy is crystallized into matter it becomes negative. Matter is negative in is structure so everything around us is negative except energy and spirit. We must strive and make real effort to change the natural negativeness of the gross mind into the positiveness of the spiritual mind. Then this positive thinking reflects into the gross body and establishes balance and development of character though psychosomatics. only through this positive body can spirit manifest in its fullest and use us to the maximum of its and our own ability.

//

abstract thinking

critical attitudes

matter

mental body

thought

///

possess

/

possess

/

To possess, own or having anything which is legally ours. Anything which we exclusively have taken into our lives. Actually, we can own or possess nothing. All things we call our own, even our bodies and thoughts are not ours. All things are on loan to us. Thoughts belong to the once source from whence all things come. The body and all mundane things belong to nature and the earth. Even the earth belongs to God.

All created things are the means whereby nature and spirit can express themselves in a oneness of union as well as individual identities. This means of expression is the medium by which all things can gain recognition of self or are able to identify themselves when in the earth's highest creation -- man.

//

materialist

mental plane

poor

possession

renunciation

undifferentiated unity

ref: Mark 12:17; Ecc. 5:18-19

///

possession

/

Metaphysically, possession is a term used mostly in spiritism. It is usually used to denote the action that when the astral body leaves a living body, only the silver cord is attached. During this absence in an astral projection, a discarnate entity seeking some unguarded body for expressing itself in living form is capable of moving into the inert body so the returning soul is unable to get back into its own physical form. In Spiritualism, this is known as possession. Usually this is a malignant spirit, an earthbound or evil entity, seeking revenge or degradation. There are times, however, when an earthbound entity which had no judgment at death due to a quick annihilation of the physical body so as to destroy it and get a judgment. In a case of this kind, both entities get a judgment at the same time.

The phenomena known as possession may perhaps be an objective state or a subjective state. It may be that a discarnate entity can and does move into the physical body of a living human. It might also be true that strong fragmentary parts of "psyche-personalities" become separated from "soul structures,' and gravitate to weak "psyche-battered" animal or physical magnetism when they become attached forming a kind of psychoneurosis or hysteria.

However, due to the use of the universal Spiritualist language, as well as general use in the literature of all ages, it is commonly agreed that "possession" refers to either a discarnate entity or a demon moving into a incarnate body, better known as diabolical possession.

//

astral projection

avesha

demon

Dibbuk

earthbound

enegumen

obsession

sleep

///

poverty

/

It is metaphysically understood that a state of individual poverty is not always the beginning of the life cycles for a new soul's birth into the physical world. It is not always a test period, either. More often than not, it is a condition forced by a personal derogatory karma combined with a deteriorating community's spiritual karma. in the precarious unsettled conditions of financial poverty, one's reactions are often resentment to people and environment.

This condition can be nature's way of creating and using this hate, resentment and cynical forces so necessary to the chaotic pool of negative energy which nature draws on for its activity. There are also many kinds of poverty. Those who are spiritually impoverished may be found from the top to the bottom of all social levels. The mentally impoverished are those with limited experiences, prejudices, exalted opinions of self and selfish to the degree of hedonism. These later close all doors of new knowledge and spiritual expansion so are held in bondage to the negations of the nature world.

Poverty in the theological sense means that the mind is free from being possessed by material things, yet may possess all things in beauty and appreciation. Hence, the vows of poverty are often demanded for spiritual development. In this sense, we may own anything, yet nothing owns us.

//

dana

inharmony

materialist

materialist

mendicant

poor

renunciation

vairagya

///

powder of projection

/

The occult term by which alchemists identify this powder rather vaguely for it is a stimulus for astral release as well as a stimulus to one's psychic ability. It was a form of hashish or similar narcotic. It stimulated mental freedom and forced an astral liberation, yet allowed some control by consciousness without complete loss of faculties. Religious

trances and visions as well as astral projections and psychic experiences are often the result from the use of narcotic or herbal stimulus in some form. The North American Indians use mescaline in the form of peyote for this performance. However, this is not always necessary and can be dangerous for the uninitiated as these phenomenon when natural are not dependent upon this stimulation. Astral projection, trances and visions are more profound and reliable when operating under protection and guidance in their natural sequences.

There is another connotation placed upon this phrase also. it is used to denote a reddish powder which the medieval alchemists used to transmute base metal into gold. It is presumed both the powder and the formula are lost at present although there are recorded in history strange sources of gold supply from some mysterious origin. The Count de Saint Germaine is one of those accredited with having this type of wealth. Today science can transmute base metal into gold, but how permanently stable is it?

//

alchemist

alcohol

astral projection

hermetic

narcotic

Oracle of Delphi

projectionist

Pythoness

salve

trance

vision

///

power

/

Any forcer capable of being the dominant factor governing any activity. Any stimulus causing result or producing responsiveness.

Occult power is the authority given to those of the heavenly host or competent intelligences which hold dominion over nature's laws.

//

amogha-siddhi

cherubim

consciousness

elementals

mana

mantrika sakti

na-hash

occult

Parasakti

powers celestial

Sephiroth

ref: Eph 3:10

///

powers celestial

/

Powers is the title given to a hierarchical rank in the angelic world. This title is applied to the powers which operate both in the celestial world as well as in the world of negation. They are the laws of either cause or effect. They work to transmute evil into good or to debase good into evil, to bring order out of chaos or chaos out of order. To produce substance form from energy activity or to reduce substance form back to energy activity. To adapt karmic values in reconstruction. it is the constant conflict of these two extreme powers which comprise the eternal war in the heavens and on earth.

//

creation

karma

law of constant change

Luciferian principle

peri

perispirit

power

Sephiroth

ref: I Peter 3:22; Eph. 6:12

///

pra

/

The Sanskrit word that means "first." It is usually used in composite words and seldom by itself.

//

Adi

adim

mula prakriti

///

prabhavapaya

/

The Sanskrit term for That. It is from That which all springs into being and returns into That after the release from the life cycles. That is not God, but a term for one of the aspects of Deity. That is the abstract sphere around the Godhead, somewhat like an aura or halo.

//

halo

logos

metonymy

that

Yod

///

practical

/

Anything which is useful or functional. Practical psychology is psychology which any person is supposed to be able to apply in his life with expectant results. If the results are unsatisfactory, the person or method of application could be at fault. If the psychology itself has been proven workable, even by a few, then the psychology itself is still practical. This also is applicable to any or all of the metaphysical and occult sciences. Sincerity, patience and one's own development are the greatest stimuli to successful results.

//

///

pradhana

/

The Sanskrit word for primary matter. The cosmic substance that in its primordial state is only the potential of things to be.

//

ether

material protoplasm

prakriti

///

Prajapati

/

The Sanskrit for Lord of Creatures, a term applied to the causative faculties of Brahma. Used in the Rig Veda mostly to denote the organs of generation. The operator of the active principle of creation. The vital power for the reproductive periods of nature's phenomenon of creation.

//

crux ansata

ka

organs

Prajapatis

Siva

///

Prajapatis

/

The Sanskrit word meaning progenitors. The synthesis of all the Lords who contribute to creation. They are the givers of life and controllers of spirit to this earth and its creations.

//

ka

peri

pitaras

pitris

Prajapati

///

prajna

/

The Sanskrit word meaning insight, wisdom or light, meaning, of course, enlightenment. Prajna in a personal sense means the ability to see directly into the true nature of all things and especially of oneself. The supreme knowledge when the light of wisdom reveals the true realization of Deity. Prajna can also mean the astral sight or penetrating insight and not mere intellectualism. However, the word prajna is often used erroneously to denote the path of attainment through intellectual dialectics and mental gymnastics. These efforts can though if properly developed garner knowledge which eventually might be digested into wisdom. Yet prajna is often term transcendental wisdom as well as the source of all knowledge.

Prajna is also called the universal mind. A consciousness or capacity for perception. It is when the jiva or ego identifies itself with the causal body that prajna awakens to this inner sight. It is not a psychic ability, for it penetrates deeper into the soul's memory or essential structure and goes deeper than the psychic ever could.

//

activity

astral eye

causal body

clairvoyance

consciousness

illumination

intuition

jiva

mahaprajna

memory

mula

muladhara chakra

mysticism

nature of things

nature of things

tejas

viswa

wisdom

Zen Buddhism

///

prajnana

/

The Sanskrit word for intelligence. The Sanskrit word for the timeless providence of the solar spirit.

//

prajna

///

prajnaparamita

/

The Sanskrit for the sixth precept or the practice of wisdom. This is the spiritual knowledge plus transcendental knowledge when both are put to active use.

//

activity

///

prakriti

/

The Sanskrit word for the primal constituents of nature or substances unmanifested which are drawn from this eternal and infinite storehouse called the cosmos. Prakriti is also the brahmanic equivalent of the shakti or feminine counterpart. Prakriti is also identified with the individual soul which is the offspring of Hiranyagarbha. The microcosmic soul of individuality. Prakriti is the instigator of such manifestations as thoughts, intellect, emotionalism and the percepts to the physical organs of the senses. Herein lies the substance and the nature. The two in one in occult operation to produce effect from cause.

//

avidya chakti

dairiprakriti

duality of God

emotion

ether

Hiranyagarbha

indwellers

maha buddhi

maya-shakti

mula-prakriti

nature of things

nature of things

prithivi

rajas

shakti

tattva

thoughts

udana

vibrations

///

prakritilayas

/

The Sanskrit word for those who can make soul communication with nature for they have established the powers within their wisdom. Those who can transcend time and space.

//

laya

mystic

purusha

time

///

prakrtiti-shakti

/

The coiled power of the fluid electric vital force in the spine. In this coiled state, it is inert. The power not yet released. Capable of veiling itself from itself and projecting a universe from the store of its own wisdom developed through previous experiences. This is the creative power of Brahman. This is the power which is encased in the kundalini which every human possesses, yet extremely few have completely liberated this consciously. It is symbolized by the coiled serpent

///

brahman

caduseus

electric fluid

genetic memory

intuition

kundalini

pineal gland

primal power

spinal column

sushumna

umbilical cord

///

pralaya

/

The Sanskrit term for the time or kalpa when a universe closes its activity and becomes dissolved back into its primal elements. Also the time when the creative energies are in a dormant state for regeneration within themselves, a rest period.

//

destruction of a planet

efferent

electric sun

kalpa

laya

maha pralaya

moon

pradhana

sushumna

universe

utpatti

///

pramana

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "source of knowledge." The three most generally accepted pramana are perception, inference and testimony.

//

///

prana

/

The Sanskrit word for the life force which pervades all air and ether. Prana is considerably more than just common breath. Esoterically, it is considered to be a cosmic element. it is the carrier and container for the twelve sushumna cosmic rays, energies and powers from their source of origin throughout all the infinity of cosmic space for manifestation, or from one creation to another. It permeates all space as well as all planetary atmospheres for it is the life force or life energy.

From the rajas quality of akasa comes a form of prana. This prana moves and works in the nostrils, the throat, the naval, the two large toes and the upper and lower parts of the kundalini. The functions of this type of prana are inspiration, expiration and cough.

It is one of the atmosphere's vital forces. Prana is esoterically called "the most vital life essence of air," and is a conductor for the vital energy currents.

//

aditi

air

akasa

apana

asat

breath

Dhyani-Buddhas

digestion

kundalini

meracha phath

mukhya prana

nephesh

neshemet-ruach chayim

parakletos

pneuma

pranamaya kosha

prayaga

puraka

resha-havurah

samana

sushumna

tanmatras

three manifested worlds

tuplas

udana

Vayu, the five major and minor

veraj

vyana

zoe

///

pranamaya kosa

/

The Sanskrit name for the second sheath or kosa which protects or acts as a conveyor for the vital life forces. it consists of the subtle body with the five major and fine minor senses or vayuas.

The power of action predominates in this kosa.

//

etheric body

kosa

prana

maya

jiva

nephesh

vayus, major and minor

action

divine soul

///

prana shakti

/

The Sanskrit term for the negative creative impulses of nature or negations.

//

yoga nadis

prana

shakti

///

pranava

/

The Sanskrit word for the cosmic om. It means the eternal word or the manifesting word of God. The word in this sense is closely associated with the sun. Pranava is also a term for the aum mani padme om chant.

//

aum

God's word

udgitha

vach

///

pranayama

/

A Sanskrit word meaning breath control It is also the name of a school of yoga as well as a practice of yoga. The art of practicing rhythmic controlled breathing combined with the necessary mental functions to develop the mind and spiritual structure.

It develops the psychic powers and releases the higher aspirations to seek fulfillment.

Pranayama can also mean to hold the breath.

//

breath

yama

yoga

///

pran pratishtha

/

The Sanskrit term for the etheric force. This is the force which ca be controlled by will and used to stimulate the etheric double in any material object. By magnetizing an object, the etheric double is given added vitality and the positive values become more pominent. Holy water, statues, amulets, charms and ritual garments when imbued by this force become more positively charged and more in tune with the spiritual and positive worlds. The movement about a church of a priest, rabbi or any officiator causes the force to be distributed where needed. This sets up a wall or area for the prevention of negative intrusions as well as acting as a purifier

///

aspergill

candles

hatha yhoga

holy water

laying on of hands

magnetism

magnetize

odic force

osculstory

sushumna

///

prapatti marga

/

The Sanskrit word for the path to salvation by complete surrender to God.

//

compulsion

marga

salvation

///

prarabdha

/

Another Sanskrit word from karma. These are the compensations and retributions in any given incarnation which resulted from former lives.

//

karma

predestination

reincarnation

retribution

///

pratima

/

The Sanskrit word for the use of images either statue or pictures symbolizing Deity in any religion.

//

icon

mandala

///

pratitya samutpada

/

The Sanskrit term meaning the full cycle of "causal origination." This is the last understanding which shatters the darkness with its light of illuminated wisdom and the seeker becomes wholly awakened to stand forth as a Buddha or Bodhisattva.

//

Buddha

///

pratscha paramita

/

The Sanskrit term which means the peace beyond all knowledge. This is attained only in nirvana. It is a state of absolute non-self-existence or a complete absence of anything in relation to self. The at-oneness with the absolute.

//

at-oneness

nirvana

///

pratyahara

/

The Sanskrit word meaning to draw the consciousness inward so it becomes unaware of external environment. In this state, the consciousness is even unaware of itself. It is so relaxed, the greater divine consciousness can flow in until there is an awareness of a mental or spiritual expansion into the greater consciousness.

//

consciousness

experiences

faith

jiva

mysticism

///

pratyakaha

/

A Sanskrit word signifying one's perception of the spirit.

//

///

pratyaksham

/

The Sanskrit term meaning a direct perception.

//

///

prayaga

/

The Sanskrit for the conjunction flow of the right and left breath uniting with sushumna or the central current in the spinal canal.

//

acid

lungs

prana

spinal column

sushumna

///

pralaya

/

A Hindu term associated with Siva as the destroyer. The word means a destructive force or that what has been destroyed. It can be applied to a person, tribe, nation, kingdom, continent, planet or a solar system. In an astronomical sense, it could be applied to a supernova.

//

Maha pralaya

pralaya

Siva

///

prayer

/

Prayer is the most important contact between man and God. Prayer is a prelude to the rapport of mind and heart with Deity when sincerity is predominant in the emotions. Prayers when combined with devotion constitute the inner acts of religion and religious practice. When a person has learned to pray by himself and finds response, he is considered a mystic. He has tapped the universal mind which is surrounded by mystery. Prayers are most often answered in casual ways, for man is the messenger of God. Man is the tangible thing Deity uses in the physical word to fulfill His desires among men. Of course, the hierarchies are drawn upon also for they are the conveyors and manipulators bringing about the juxtapositions required of a cause to produce a desired effect. The angles are often used for prophecy in visions and for divine revelations. The angles rarely work among men, and if they do, they appear as human.

Too frequently prayers are offered in the light of compromise, yet one cannot compromise with Deity. They also are offered too frequently in a begging attitude. Since the divine spark in each and every human makes us the Sons of God, we should approach Him in a loving yet respectful attitude, no more, no less than a child who respects and loves his father.

Prayer to God should be in the silent communion of the spirit, for God is spirit. This is understood to be the prelude to the mystical experience. In this state of ecstasy, divine compassion is manifested from within the body of the prayer into the physical body and mind of the prayer.

Prayer which is a ritual joins in with all other rituals to become a common denominator with all of the world's religions from the most highly developed culturally to the most superstitious in a primitive sense.

//

angels

archangles

asana

bells and gongs

berakah

brahmanaspati

clasping of the hands

emotion

energy outlets

Eo-pa

eucharist

Eucharist

exorcism

gongs

guardian angel

hand clasp

incantation

incense

Iyyun Tefillah

kadish

kneel

litai

Lord's Prayer

man

mantra

meditation

metanoeo

mullah

naraka

neutral

offertory

passion

preta shraddha rites

Sephiroth

tablets of the soul

werabana

ref: Math. 6:32; I Tim. 2:1; I Tim. 4:4-5

///

prayer flag

/

The small banners hung above the city gates in Tibet. Each flutter of the prayer flag constitutes a prayer.

//

///

prayer wall

/

A stone wall like a wayside shrine which extends along some road or highway. Often it cuts the road in two or travels down the center of the road for a considerable distance.

//

///

prayer wheel

/

The Tibetan form of hand-twirled praying. A small rotary drum is mounted on a stick. A small weight on a chain will turn the drum when the stick is held and swung in a small circle. Each rotation of the drum says a prayer for inside are written on paper various prayers.

//

///

precepts

/

There are five precepts taught in the dharma schools of Buddhism. These five simple precepts are: 1) I promise note to kill; 2) I promise not to steal; 3) I promise not to be impure; 4) I promise not to be untruthful; 5) I promise not to use alcohol or evil drugs.

There is also an enlarge version of these precepts which are called the Expanded Five Precepts: 1) I promise to respect all life and not hurt anything; 2) I promise not to take what is not mine and also to help everyone to be master of the fruits of his own labors; 3) I promise not only to avoid all impurity, but also to seek to do actual good; 4) I promise to avoid all untruth and daily to speak the truth in a helpful way; 5) I promise to use no drink or drug that will poison my body or my mind, and I shall help others to overcome bad habits.

These are often given in the form of responsive readings.

//

Decalogue

jewels

refuge

///

precipitation of matter.

/

A term used in alchemy as well as in parapsychology. Precipitation of matter is the act of resolving the component atoms in the molecules of a solid body, yet retaining a proximity of its former shape while passing it through another solid object, then resolidifying the atoms or precipitating them back into their original solid state.

//

apport

poltergeist

telekinesis

///

precognition

/

A word meaning previous knowledge. The prefix pre means before in time. Cognition means knowledge or having the power for mental apprehension. Thus precognition means previous mental knowledge of a thing before it happens.

//

charism

prescience

ESP

///

predestination

/

An action of Divine Providence which governs the universe and worlds in the inevitable patterns for divine fulfillment of purpose. According to the laws of karma, the major lines of one's life are established, but since we do have a choice in our life plans, the karmic pattern in lesser degrees is elastic enough to conform to one's selections.

The actions of any given lifetime controlled by the karmic actions of the preceding lifetime. The observance of the laws of compensation and retribution. The stimuli or a certain cause producing an inevitable effect. These establish the major patterns in a karma. However, since choice is open, one uses that choice in the formulating of the next karma.

It is metaphysically considered that karma does govern the time of birth and the time of death, as well as the major patterns of movement and placement in regard to personal experiences. These, however, can become subject to the individual by self-discipline and the development of will.

Fate, destiny and karma are only words to identify the same patterns in personal, national, terrestrial and celestial activities.

//

asara

compensation

destiny

experience

fatalism

heredity

karma

karma

ming

personality

prarabdha

punishment

selectivity of parents

wirklick

ref: John 8:20; Gal. 6:7

///

preexistence

/

The belief that the spirit existed or manifested prior to birth. This can be in the spirit world or the physical world. A clairvoyant may occasionally glimpse a preexistence or some former fragment of a life. A belief most tenable when supported by evidence of reincarnation.

//

clairvoyance

karma

memory of past lives

psychic

reincarnation

///

prefiguration

/

A term used in occultism to denote the invisible world or matrix which puts form or shape to a creation. The astral shells elastic in adaptability but conforming to specie when in use. They permeate the atmosphere and all air. They govern the growth or design of energy during its crystallizing period to create matter. They are the "love" or "magnetic" stimuli inspiring affinity in atoms and molecules so they are attracted to each other, fulfilling the laws of being or not being. The astral shells are the pre-figurations.

//

astral light

astral shell

atoms

birth

centrifugal force

embryo

klippoth

specie

sweat born

three manifested worlds

yesod

ref: Ecc. 3:15; Heb. 11:3; Gen. 2:4-6

///

prescience

/

An occult term for knowledge of events before their happening. Another term also in popular use is precognition. This prepares and stimulates discretion or selectivity in thought or action. It differs from prophecy or divination in that these latter are set in amendable patterns and are subject to change.

In modern physics, there is postulated the principle of indeterminacy. Most matter particles follow predetermined courses which are known as patterns or behavior. These matter particles are, however, not forced to follow the majority as that that deviate can produce variables, mutations, new specie or cause extinction to a form of specie. To the psychically inclined, their predictions of deviated action is often called prescience of mind.

//

akashic records

aura

divination

fatalism

prophecy

prophet

///

Prester John

/

Prester John is one of the characters who seem to move through the pages of secret histories or private records without actually appearing in the usual recorded history. The name Prester John crops up through various centuries to the point that it appears to be that Prester John was a title rather than the name of a single man. It is, for in the esoteric teachings, Prester John is the name-title for the king of the world. He rules the invisible government of the world and it is his forces of the White Brotherhood, the Buddhas and Melchisedek that are in eternal struggle with the negative legions of Lucifer. Without these forces of good nature and evil would rule the earth and there would be no redemption or salvation.

The Nestorian Christians, who prefer to call themselves Chaldean or Syrian Christians, carried Christianity into China as early as the third century. The second epoch entered China in the seventh century. These ways set the foundation for Christianity to obtain a permanent footing in this Buddhist world.

Pope Nicholas the fourth in 1289 sent to China a mission led by John of Mount Corvin, a Franciscan father, to the court of Kublai Khan. John of Mount Corvin in a letter to the pope wrote about a man named George that belonged to the family of Prester John who was a great king. Provided that there once did exist a great Christian empire in Asia, it must have been founded by the Nestorian Christians.

In 1144 Hugo the Bishop of Gabala refers to a John who was a priest-kind in the Far East that have been converted to Christianity through Nestorianism. John was considered to be a member of the race of the Three Magis. This race was and is comprised of adepts. In the Judaic mysticism, these adepts are better known by the title of Melchisedek. Prester John's wealth was so great that his scepter was made of all emeralds for green denoted the color of nature and Prester John's sovereignty over nature implies he was an occultist. His power extended through the three Indias and trans-Himalayan world. Correspondences with Barbarossa as well as other kings and princes of Europe were signed by this priest-king who use the titles, John the Presbyter, priest of the almighty power of God and of our Lord, Jesus Christ. Another letter to Manuel, Prince of Constantinople, started with the phrase, "I, Prester John..."

Prester John ruled an empire which did not have poverty, vice or crime. His retinue and staff consisted of seven kings, sixty dukes and 365 counts. At his right sat 12 archbishops and at his left sat 20 bishops. An archbishop was his butler and a bishop was his chamberlain while a king was his chief cook.

Marco Polo refers also to a Christian emperor who lived in Tibet and ruled Persia, Ceylon and Siam.

The earliest connection of Prester John to the mysticism of the Western world was through Wolfram von Eschenbach who was a troubadour and Minnesinger. The epic poem of Parsifal for the first time connects Prester John with the legend of the Holy Grail. According to the Grail legend, Parsifal, the mythical king of the Holy Grail, took the cup to Asia. Here Parsifal was given the mystic name of Prester John. This story reveals a connection between the secret societies and orders of Europe with the Asiatic Lord of Lords, Prester John. There was found on one of the oldest maps, dated 1507, mention of a country called America and also the country of John the Presbyter which was accredited to be Tibet. In the early 15th century, the Abyssinian-Christian priests spoke of their country as the land of Prester John.

The king of Portugal in his attempts to communicate with Prester John sent ships in search of his kingdom. All they discovered was the Cape of Good Hope and a new water way to Asia.

In China during the 12th century, there was a great Mongol tribe devoted to Buddhism. The Prester John legend itself could have come from the striking resemblances between the mystical paths of Buddhism and those of Christianity. Buddhism and Judaism are both exceedingly tolerant religions in regard to other faiths. They have neither of them sent out missionaries nor attempted to win converts away from other religions. The early Nestorian Christians who lived among this tribe or who passed through their territory called the head of these people John the Priest. From this record developed a tradition that somewhere deep in the heart of Asia was an established Christian church whose Pope was titled Prester John. His headquarters was supposed to be Dejung or Shambala. It was the principle city of the adepts. The whole story of Prester John as the king of kings and ruler of Shambala is actually a cosmic myth concealed in a heroic legend, yet embodying within it the truths of the subtle invisible worlds of the astral as well as the celestial.

//

ascended masters

cardinal

Cythian

Salvart

Shambala

troubadour

White Brotherhood

white stone

ref: I Cor. 9:21; Gal. 5:18

///

pretas

/

The Sanskrit word pretas means the discontented, restless astral shells or elementaries which haunt cemeteries or any place which they have an affinity for. Pretas is also used to denote avarice, greed or any other form of emotion or desire which can be degrading, retarding or destructive

//

astral shells

elementaries

Ignis Fatuus

Lemures

preta shraddha rites

Zen Buddhism

///

preta shraddha rites

/

The Sanskrit term for the rites that are probably from the sacred town of Gaya, India. It is presumed these rites originated there, for it is from Gaya that they spread into other areas. This was a form of ancestor worship comparable to Shinto. Especially the branch called Ge Da Tsu which calls for spirit communication. Parts of these rites have been copied into the eschatological death manuals of various religions.

//

Ge Da Tsu-Ta

prayer

preta

rites

shraddha

spirit communication

///

pretu

/

The Sanskrit world for the hell or evil condition in which a departed soul of one dead finds itself after death. At death the soul takes a body about the size of a thumb. After the judgment, a new body is acquired. The more punishment and sorrow demanded for a life of sin and evil, the larger the new body will be so as to withstand its harsh treatment. At the end of a year, a shraddha takes the pretu to heaven or nirvana. here another judgment, this time for the good and virtuous deeds of the past earth is given. It is this second judgment which is so necessary, or the soul could not escape the pretu condition.

//

Yama

///

priest

/

One ordained by God or man to officiate at any or all gatherings for worship or spiritual communion or communication. One assumed to have the esoteric knowledge and insight into the greatness and goodness of all God's creations. Such a one should be versed in the rituals of mysticism and formal procedures of litanies and credos of his chosen denomination. One who can act as interlocutor between God and man.

//

androgynous

Brahmin

chaidje

ferash

Gelong

goro

lama

monk

upasaka

ref: Heb. 7:21-25

///

primal power

/

An occult term for the original first power that stirred in the void. It can also mean any first power which produces later powers. This primal power in the Eastern traditions is called prakriti shakti, prana, shabdabrahman, Iswara or kundalini shakti. They are the vital powers of cosmic space. Through condensation, transmutation, conversion or adaptation, they become identifiable in their operations through matter.

//

ether

Iswara

prakriti shakti

primum

proto-ilos

shabdabrahman

sushumna

tattva

///

primum

/

A Greek word used in alchemical terminology. It means the first impulse toward life. The primordial motion emanating from the oneness which is the source of all things. The emanation stirs the energies and primal substances into motion.

//

descending arc

motion

primal power

principium

proto-ilos

sushmna

tattva

///

Prince of the Torah

/

According to the Jewish mysticism, the Prince of the Torah in heaven is the angel representing the elements, forces or nations in the heavenly hierarchy. This is supposed to be the angel metatron. The Torah itself is the most holy of Hebrew scriptures.

//

metatron

Talmud

Torah

jeep

///

prithivi

/

The Sanskrit word for the odoriferous ether. This is one of the five tattvas. This prithivi is identified along with prakriti as the primal substances.

//

ether

odor

prakriti

resistance

tattva

vibration

///

principalities

/

In the mystical legends, the principalities are considered to be groups of angles dedicated to help work the operations of the group souls of animals and the oversouls of nations. They direct the mass karmic activities in these assignments. They have no connection with individuals, nor are they susceptible to mortal contact in any way. Our knowledge of the principalities lies in the mystical side of religion where one may find listings of the hierarchy of the heavenly hosts.

//

angelic hierarchy

oversoul

souls of animals

ref: Eph. 1:21; Eph. 3:10

///

principium

/

The Latin word used in occultism to denote the principle or main cause of activity. The beginning of movement.

//

ilech primum

movement

primal power

primum

///

profane laws

/

The study of the negative and scientific aspects of physical creations. The destroying factors of disintegration and death patters. These are necessary to conquer, subdue and transform the negative nature to the spiritual positive. These chaotic periods of readjustment or rearranging are necessary to change one form or order into another form or order.

The cycle of sacred to profane and back again to the sacred in a new order. Religion teaches the sacred aspects of power in action while the secret societies and mystical orders in action to bring about a higher, sacred order through mystical or occult operations.

Under the law of divine principles, that which is done naturally may be either sacred or profane according to the degree of one's awareness to right or wrong. So whatever is done unnaturally is considered to be essentially profane.

//

acid

chaos

descending arcs

Luciferian principle

matter

mysticism

science

second death

///

projectionist

/

Any one who is capable of projecting the astral body at will to any place desired. This is an acquired ability earned and developed by effort and will. To project to a desired place and self control first requires integrity and honesty of purpose. This art can not be debased and used for personal vanity or selfish material gain.

//

astral projection

fear

ideoplasm

silver cord

sleep

///

pronoia

/

Greek for providence. From the holy pleroma or home of God issues the word of the Father -- the second creator, by the breath of whose mouth providence has been in travail of those who were not, and it is by His will that they are, according to the gnosis of the light.

//

///

prophecy

/

The foretelling of an event before its occurrence. Prophecy becomes history when fulfilled. The art of forecasting possibilities by inspiration, intuitive perceptions or scientific interpretations of cyclic trends. Sources for prophecy are found in the astral world, spiritual rapport, auric emanations, mental world, akashic records or, on rare occasions, by divine inspiration. Most modern prophecy is based upon cyclic trends of past events repeating themselves.

//

cycle

divination

divination

exegeisthai

fey

intuition

perception

prescience

prophet

psychic ability

witchcraft

ref: Nahum 2:4; 1 Cor. 12:10

///

prophet

/

One capable of foretelling events before their occurrence. In the ancient tradition, a prophet was one who could commune with the God or Gods and then acted as His messenger and interpreter to man.

//

exegeisthai

magician

mahdi

mantic state

prophecy

propheteuein

pythoness

time track

time track

vach

ref: I Cor. 12:28

///

propheteuein

/

The Greek word meaning a declaration made in the name of a God, or utterances as from a seer, a prophet.

//

mantic state

prophet

///

proselyte

/

A Greek word rendered from the Hebrew ger-sedek which means one who embraces Judaism after conversion from another faith. There were two types of proselytes. The first and most important was designated as the proselyte of the covenant. This was one who has been circumcised and dedicated to celibacy. He it was who submitted to the whole law becoming an initiate, adept and then master. The second was the proselyte of the gate or sometimes called the stranger as in scripture. He was not circumcised yet he believed in only one God. He was bared from the great illuminating process because of being tied into materialism by the lack of understanding the mystical liberation. In a general sense, proselyte means one who changes faiths.

//

circumcision

ger

materialist

ref: Acts 2:10-11

///

protean soul

/

The occult term for an artificially created soul which is not a permanent nor a real soul. The necessary spirit essences are aggregated but not permatized. The protean soul has a very short life span, for it is not a natural condition. Technically, this is not a true or live soul but a superior astral form which can be mentally dominated by a master alchemist or adept, who can force this protean soul to assume any form or shape, but always only for the cause or purpose of good. It is used only as a form for progressive research or into nature's mysteries or for beneficial purposes.

//

astral body

bodies of man

homunculus

ideoplasm

Lemures

protoplasm

soul

su

///

proto-ilos

/

The Greek word meaning the first primordial matter.

//

black

ether

ilech primum

primal power

sophia achamoth

void

///

protologoi

/

The Greek word meaning the seven primordial forces capable of creating by personal control when they have been anthropomorphized into archangels by involution and evolution. This is part of the key to the vision of Ezekiel in the Christian Bible.

The seven solar rays which create in the fields of negative energy and matter are each tinctured with the five positive rays as well as the seven negative ones. these five positive rays are incapable of negative creations. They manifest only in the spirit or positive realms. When a soul has evolved out of all negations and come into a state of atonement with the archangels, it can then create. But to create any matter of negative condition, the first ray or sushumna ray and the single principle ray of each kingdom is required for the vitality of each creation. All of the twelve solar rays are eternally blending. Whenever any one of the twelve solar rays becomes outstanding in power over the others, it produces according to pattern in the kingdom which that ray governs. The five spiritual positive rays plus the sushumna and the seventh ray is selected for whatever kingdom the created thing is selected for. It is in the logos that these powers and rays are held in suspension until needed.

//

archangel

cherubim

logos

protoplasm

soul

sushumna

Uranus

Usanas

Venus

ref. Ezekiel 1:1-28

///

protoplasm

/

The Greek word for a substance which in its pure primal state has not stable structure or organism; it reproduces by division of itself. A semi-liquid, viscid contractile somewhat granular substance forming the principle portion of an animal or vegetable cell. It is called the physical basis of life. Spirit protoplasm is a magnetic electric fluid while material protoplasm is an organic form of magnetism. (Note says "look up 'fastest growth on earth' on page 121 of 'Strangest things in the world pocketbook.)

The essential substance of living cells is called protoplasm. It consists of a jelly-like substance, usually spongioplasm, in a sort of network, and a fluid called hyaloplasm.

//

acid

ectoplasm

electric fluid

magnetism

material protoplasm

nucleus

panspermia

plasma

protologoi

root races

spiritual protoplasm

svapada

sweat born

///

protyle

/

A Greek word meaning the first homogenous forms of primordial substance.

//

///

pseudesthesia

/

The Greek word used in modern psychology for the ability one has of still being able to "feel" even after a body member has been amputated. The metaphysical explanation is that although the physical member has been discarded, the astral body or etheric double still remains intact. Thus through the psychic parasympathetic nerves the physical body can record into the preceptors a sensation.

//

astral body

mumia

///

psi capacity

/

A term used to identify the factors of a personal experience or expression of phenomenon which transcends the generally accepted natural laws. It means the same as psychic or parapsychical, but is used in the more modern terminology.

//

metaphysics

psychic ability

ESP

psi phenomena

psychodynamics

///

psi phenomena

/

The resultant manifestations of the psi's activities.

//

psi capacity

extrasensory perception

///

psuche

/

The Greek word to identify the psychic or vital body. This is in the negative sense. The ethereal counterpart of the physical body. Esoterically, it is better known as the astral shell in life or the astral body in life and an elementary after death.

The Greek word which has been translated as soul. However, this is considered not the best choice of translation for the psuche is not the soul as metaphysical occultists know it. The psuche is considered to be the animal principle in sentient existence. Thus the natural and physical man with the animal body. The word psyche is a derivative of psuche. (Note: Dr. Bleise intended to do more research on this word.)

//

Adam

astral body

bodies of man

elementary

evolution

instinct

pho

pineal gland

psychic ability

psychic body

///

psuchikos

/

The Greek word which means natural. It also means animate and life giving. It therefore is believed to have in the past been used to identify a force such as the sushumna which emanated from the central logos.

//

central logos

sushumna

///

psychics

/

The word derived from the Greek psuchikoi. It denotes those with unusual gifts of perception and insight.

//

charism

clairvoyants and prophets

medium

///

psychic ability

/

The ability to mentally jump the time track into the past or future. The sense of penetration into the not obvious. One who has the pineal gland actively attuned to the psychic emanations of mortals, the earth's psychic radiations or the plane of the astral. Animals are particularly gifted in this way as are many small children. This ability is too often curbed or cut off completely by adult ridicule and misunderstanding. Nature usually closes this field of activity during the period of puberty in most children of the higher racial cultures. In the natural development of the body glands and structure, the growing process of biological expression often sacrifices the external awarenesses in order to self center the forces for body development. Too often the puberty and adolescent periods last so long that the inactiveness of the psychic potentials recede into such a state of suspension that only intense study, prayer, meditation or concentration can reawaken them.

//

Chaomantia

charism

clairsentience

clairvoyance

deva

discernment

esp

extra sensory perceptions

gateways

growth

indriyas

jnaendriya

limen

manomaya kosa

melewi

occultism

pineal gland

pistis

psuche

psyche

psychic states

psychomancy

psychometry

puberty

vedana

voyance

///

psychic body

/

Matter as matter is incapable of retaining any of the energies and forces of nature without a psychic body for the psychic body houses a consciousness of its own as does each and every particle of matter. Since energies and forces pass through solids, a psychic body is necessary to capture and retain whatever of these forces matter requires. All matter, regardless of what structure, has a psychic body. For this reason, the psychic body is in a perfect likeness of said matter. This is also called the etheric double or etheric body. The etheric body is formed of psychic particles which are infinitesimal crystallized magnetic energies comprised of subatomic elements. This psychic body being form from these energies is most responsive to etheric forces and energies.

The more highly the cohesive qualities of the etheric structure, the more highly developed is the psychic ability in organic matter. This closeness of the physical and etheric-psychic body cause an exchange of vibrations producing heat, acid and odor. These vibrations also act as stimulations for the psychic faculties operating in the blood glands and nerve centers as well as the mind. Most personal phenomenon is a byproduct of the psychic bodies activities.

The same applies to mineral, plant and organic structures which here accounts for the affinity of biological attraction and magnetic appeal of particle for particle. This like attracting like is a following of the gravitational laws toward aggregation of matter for growth or development. It is nature creating its likeness in likeness by using the psychic bodies of all matter forms to produce specie and the multitudinous forms of creation.

//

acid

bodies of man

body temperature

body vibrations

creation

crucifixion

etheric body

exosphere

growth

nature of things

odor

psuche

psychic ability

psychic outlets

soma psuchikon

tanmatras

world soul

blood

pineal gland

clasping the hands

medium

///

psychic outlets

/

The earth has a psychic body as does everything else. Contained within the earth body beneath the surface crust are the energies and forces which are the circulatory system of the planet's psychic body. When fissures open, they weaken the earth crust in result. Here some seepage of the psychic forces are let escape into the atmosphere. At

this escape point, the energies or forces are erupting outward in tremendous power. These forces create vibrations and emanations which play upon the sensitivity of the human psyche. These outlets become known as psychic centers. As long as the energies find release, these centers are active. When the earth closes an outlet, the phenomena is lost to man. Sometimes these outlets are open for centuries, at other times they are active only for a short duration.

Some of the psychic outlets which are still in potent force are those under the Los Angeles areas and Mt. Shasta in California, under Tome in Italy and under Lhasa in Tibet. Some of those in ancient times which were renowned and which have now closed were at Memphis, Egypt, Delphi, Greece, Glastonbury, England and under Chicago, Illinois. it is in these atmospheres that religions and philosophies were and are given their greatest vitality. Under this psychic terrestrial influence, cults and isms get their greatest inspiration and impetus.

//

atmosphere

clasping the hands

crucifixion

magnetic pole

Oracle of Delphi

psychic ability

psychic body

pythoness

tanmatras

///

psychic phemomena

/

Any personal occurrence not explainable by normal laws. Any unexplainable activity or manifestation from another sphere or world. Any mystical activity which deviates from the normal procedures of this physical plane. It is not to be confused with spiritualism manifestations although even these are of a psychic phenomenal quality. Anything which attracts the attention of the psychic body or interrupts its rhythmic functions.

The mental manipulation or psychic control of invisible forces or elements by a hyper-sensitive person. The phenomenon obeys laws natural to its sphere of being. Often the phenomenon is expressed without the aid of any physical contact. In that case, the interlocking worlds seem to create a warp or vortex where this phenomenon can be visible, audible or felt.

//

abessi

astral light

astral plane

charism

phenomenon

psychic ability

spiritualism

vibrations

///

psychodynamics

/

A procedure and practice in the development of the mental processes.

//

///

psychography

/

The Greek word for a form of automatic writing presumed to have been produced without the aid of human contact. The writing will appear upon cleans slates bound and wrapped together, or upon plan, clean writing paper sealed in envelops.

The writing is supposed to have been produced by spirits from the other side.

//

///

psychokinesis

/

The Greek term for the moving of physical objects by mental control. It is also called telekinesis. When using apparatus or implements, it is called parakinesis.

//

apport

kinetic

parakinesis

telekinesis

///

psychology

/

A word compounded of two Greek words, psyche meaning mind and ology meaning to study. It is also used to be the science of mental life, both in its phenomena as well as its condition. It is an empirical science which deals with mental activities in relation to objective behavior. Psychology is also the study of neural events which are stimulated into action for nerve transmission to the brain when any stimula excites a receptor.

//

///

psychomancy

/

The science of vibrations in relationship to psychic nerves. The art of practicing the science of vibrations of inanimate objects. Divination by the psychic interpretations from vibrations.

In occult parlance, to sense or to receive impressions by the inner astral senses. The word psychomancy is comprised of the word psyche meaning the soul, the mind or intuitive understanding and mancy, to divine, to force or to foreknow. It means to detect the secret things or to interpret the vibrations of things.

The Greek word for the art or science of divination by evoking the spirits of the dead for consultation. This is, of course, spirit communication.

//

intuition

medium

psychic ability

psychometry

psychophysics

spirit communication

vibrations

///

psychometry

/

The Greek term for the ability of one's nervous system or psychic faculty to register and interpret vibrations from objects.

The body organic recording apparatus comparable to a mechanical kymoscope which records certain vibrations and electric waves.

//

discernment

extrasensory perception

intuition

magnetize

odic force

phyllomancy

psi capacity

psychomancy

psychophysics

taro

///

psychoplasm

/

Another name for ectoplasm

//

ectoplasm

///

psychophysics

/

The science of mind and matter in correlation such as in psychosomatics, parapsychology and esp.

//

extra sensory perception

psi capacity

psychometry

///

Ptah

/

Egyptian God of creation. The principle of life and light. He was accredited as being the father of the Gods and, as such, was also the father of men.

//

Gods and Goddesses

Kneph

life

light

///

p'u

/

The Chinese word for unwrought simplicity. According to the Taoist, this is the natural pure state of being before exposure to the tincturing and diluting negative influences of worldly knowledge and experience, a sort of celestial innocence.

//

///

puberty

/

The transitional change from childhood into adolescence when the generative glands begin to function . The period when the astral shell which has been adjusting itself through the formative years of baby- and childhood crystallizes. This brings into operation various glands which have been accumulating growth strength toward expressing themselves. As some of these glands start functioning, the first release upsets and shocks the psychic body which , in turn, cuts off a great deal of the psychic currents that stimulate the pineal, thalamus and pituitary gland. This process, which grows stronger through adolescence, keeps reducing the psychic ability until well into the twenties.

The psychic aptitude keeps lessening unless brought back into activation by studies which vitalize it. Psychic phenomenon often expresses itself in the pre-puberty years which has less inhibitions and are in the state of highest potential. The shock of vital forces first expressing themselves often cause the child at this point to lose the

psychic contact it once had with the two worlds. It is in this pre-puberty stage that the nature phenomenons use the child's sensitiveness for a vehicle of expression.

//

poltergeist

psychic ability

thymus gland

///

puja

/

A Hindu word which can mean religion, service or worship, depending on how it is used. Puja can also mean an offering or a service dedicated to a God, idol or any sacred relic.

//

offerings

///

pums

/

The Sanskrit word meaning one's soul or spirit. It is the personal "I" of the highly developed person.

//

I or I am

///

punarjanman

/

The Sanskrit word for rebirth. Punarjanman is used in the esoterics to denote any one life time when taken from a cycle of reincarnations.

//

punishment

rebirth

reincarnation

werabana

///

puraka

/

The Sanskrit word meaning inspiration of the breath. Puraka is the act of filling the upper and lower diaphragm at the same time as the lungs to completely inhale all of the beneficial contents in the air.

//

breath

inspiration breath

lungs

prana

Puranas

yoga

///

Puranas

/

The Hindu books of sacred mythology.

//

Bhagavata Purana

Devi-Bhagavata

kandu

puraka

Vahara Purana

///

pure consciousness

/

In the Eastern esoteric meaning of pure consciousness, silence and darkness are both metaphors for the same thing. Darkness symbolized the absence of light and motion, hence all negation. When perfect order and harmony

are at rest and self contained, it produces no-thing or nothing. Motion is the first disruption of this order and out of the dark void comes light and chaos. Out of this light which is produced of heat comes the creative principles for production. Chaos produces light, sound and heat, so the vibrations of sound begin the agitations which eventually mix and start the crystallizing process for a new order. This synthesis and embodies the old energies and elements into new forms. This type of East concept is to the Western a form of abstract thought. Any sphere, world or realm is real to the soul or spirit as long as the soul or spirit manifests in it. The astral body or the mind are the only things capable of transcending the plane of the soul or spirits field of action.

//

advaitins

amanah

atom

black

cherubim

chit

consciousness

creation

eternal now

key

light

Luciferian principle

metaphysics

samadhana

star and crescent

three manifested worlds

void

Zabulon

///

pure ego

/

The ego as is taught in Eastern esoteric though is comprised of only three of man's seven bodies. it is comprised o the monad, the mind body and the etheric body. This subtle and formless thing is constantly changing its shape for it is the first collectivism toward creation. When caught into a planet's atmosphere and magnetic field, it is drawn into the descending arc of the life streams. When in the life waves of space, it was aware only of Deity and His laws for its past experiences were of being a part of Deity. In this phase of its migration, it is not all-wise. It contains memory cells undeveloped and hence has no power for expression nor desire to express. This develops with the causal body. The ego moves only toward the life cycles by the impulse of a currents propulsions. These monads are carried by the waves of energy in their ever-oscillating cycles. This is the first form of pure ego.

Another and more important form of pure ego is the one which has evolved through all the material and spiritual cycles until all the grosser bodies are dropped and again the ego is comprised of the monad, mind body and etheric body. In this state, the ego has developed all the faculties of its power including the memory cells and can be classified among the Archi. Here the ego is free of impurities and negative attributes. With the loss of negations, the pure ego shines forth as an ever-changing light. In the completion of this ascending arc, the ego has free will and deliberate choice of action based upon personalized knowledge. It is also in perfect attunement with divine mind. Here again, it is formless for as a light, it is constantly changing its shape. To symbolize this pure ego, consider a dot as the monad. A circle around the dot is the etheric body and space between the dot and the circle is the mind body.

The left ventricle of the heart is considered to be the magnetic field of the physical body. This is symbolically the home of Suez of Greek mythology. Every time the blood is circulated through this auric circle of the ego in human form, it is impressed with the image of the personality. For this reason, the ego is the real I or the permanent identity of the self while the ego is the reflection called personality. This is the heart symbol of pure ego. It is occasionally shown throwing forth celestial light. In this portrayal, it signifies the pure ego of fully developed spirituality. The sign of the completed mastership or the adept in complete power.

//

blood personality

bodies of man

ego

heart

intuition

involution

life streams

life waves

Mahayana

monad

puri

Sukhavati

Tendai

///

Pureland Buddhism

/

Pureland Buddhism is essentially the Mahayana way of thought.

//

Buddhism

Sukhavati

///

purna

/

The Sanskrit word meaning full or sometimes, satisfied. The whole, the completed.

//

apurna

complete

///

puri

/

The Sanskrit word for heavenly. This is the nirvana of Buddhism.

//

manipura

nirvana

Pureland Buddhism

Sukhavati

///

purusha

/

The Sanskrit word for the inert unmanifesting supreme or cosmic spirit. Puri is used, however, in the esoteric side of mysticism to identify the soul of nature. The word purusha, when applied to nature, shows a definite beginning and a definite ending. Its time cycle is limited to the duration of a planet. Purusha is the animate, eternal and manifesting consciousness. It can also be sued to identify the heavenly or archetypal man as well as the personal spiritual self, yet purusha never evolves nor causes anything. It permeates all for purusha is spirit.

//

amanah

bodies of man

elements of Hindu philosophy

engram

eternity

eternity

fall

God

Kadmon, Adam

matter

nature of things

papa purusha

paramatman

pneuma

prakritilayas

purusha marayana

soul

tattva

///

purusha marayana

/

The Sanskrit identity for the primordial fructating male principle forcing the female principle into an extension from and then drawing the mara or female part. This term is a composite of three words which have subtle shadings of meaning. This continual rhythm of efferent and afferent impulses start and maintain the life waves and emanations

into cycles. This outpouring and in drawing is part of the bio-rhythm of nature. The spiritual essences and solar rays operate on these oscillating bands of power and energy.

//

Brahma

duality

efferent

extension

karma

mara

nari

purusha

sushumna

yana

///

purva-nivasa

/

The Sanskrit term meaning "former habitations." This literally means a remembrance of past lives with all the details.

//

///

pusha

/

The Sanskrit word for the motion which goes to the right ear via the nerves, etc. This is part of the yoga action.

//

ear lobe

nadi

yoga

///

Pushan

/

The Sanskrit name for the nourisher or feeder to all helpless things or beings. This is one of the Vedic Deities. It is a force which is considered to be of an atmospheric type of nurse which stimulates and feeds the unborn babies and immature animal and insect fetuses, a kind of operator of etheric substance for nutritional purposes used in the etheric body. Pushan is, however, sometimes used to denote the sun and its beneficial factors.

//

embryo

ether

manna

///

putra

/

The Sanskrit word putra means son, small one or a child.

//

children

manasaputra

///

pu-tsi k'iun-ling

/

The Chinese word denoting a universal messiah or savior. Sometimes used as a title for a Buddha.

//

Adonis

Buddha

messiah

///

PX

/

The PX is the Greek identity referred to as the monogram of the Christ. It is formed of the X, meaning chi, and P, meaning rho and was adopted as this Christian symbol by Constantine. It superceded the Roman eagle atop the Labarum. This Labarum had been an Etrurian emblem ages before the Christian era. The Egyptians had used the sign of the long shafted cross and trim to signify Osiris and Horus. The Greek pectoral cross is pure Egyptian in its alignments.

//

///

pygmael

/

The Greek word for the spirits of the earth called elements. These elementals are the dwarfs and gnomes who govern the activity of minerals in their creation and destruction.

//

earth

elementals

gnomes

mandragona

minerals

Qlippoth

///

pyramid

/

It has been assumed that the word pyramid is derived from the Sanskrit word parameswari which means supreme or infinite fire. The great pyramid of Cheops in Egypt is not the largest structure of its kind in the world. It is 450 feet high, 746 feet square and covers from 12 to 13 acres.

The pyramid of Cholula is much larger. This pyramid is located in Cholula, Mexico, about 55 miles southeast of Mexico city.

Even in its present ruined condition, it is still 160 feet high and about 1400 feet square at the base. It covers around 45 acres, while the Egyptian pyramid covers only 12 or 13 acres.

The most unique similarity between the two is that both have the same longitude and latitudinal ground placement. They both have the same internal passageways and chambers. It is accepted in the occult and metaphysical world that both of the pyramids were used for the highest forms of esoteric initiations. They contained a sarcophagus which was still is used in the death and resurrection initiatory degrees.

//

Coptic

Egypt

///

pyromancy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination using fire as a media. Divination by the art of interpreting the tongues of flame.

//

///

Pythagoras' Music of the Spheres

/

Referred to as the notes of the Gamut. These notes have stellar significance, and each note is accorded a star or planet. As the movements of space bodies take place, there is always a changing tone to these cosmic chords. C, the Sun; D, Saturn; E, Mercury; F, Moon; G, Mars; A, Venus; B, Jupiter.

//

accousmatici

akasa

aum-mani-padma-om

column

gandharva

hosanna

music of the spheres

vibrations

///

pytho

/

The Greek name for the evil influences of ob. It is assumed that these forces are the influences of ob which sorcerers work through to produce fiendish or devilish results.

//

ob

obi

///

pythoness

/

The Greek title for the great oracle at Delphi. History relates how this pythoness, a woman, was seated on a tripod over a fissure in the rock or earthen floor. It is presumed the from this fissure issued some form of natural gas or combination of gasses which produced a trance state in the oracle. The cave at Delphi became famous all over the Hellenic world because of the accuracy of the prophecies. It was also among the last of the great Grecian mystery schools.

//

Delphi

Delphic

divination

lunar cults

medium

Oracle of Delphi

powder of projection

psychic outlets

serpent

trance

///

Q

/

The seventeenth letter in the English alphabet. A peculiar form of word structure is required to use the letter Q as a prefix, for it is in English always followed by the letter U. In numerical symbolism, this letter Q can denote either the sixteenth or the seventeenth in a class, series or group.

//

qara

///

qai-yin

/

An ancient Hebrew word for a murderer or a jealous person. It carries the same implication of shame and outcaste connotations as does the name Cain.

//

chesed

///

Qaniratha

/

The Persian name for the planet Earth sometimes used in Mazdean literature.

//

Ahura Mazda

Earth

///

qara

/

The Hebrew word qara is often translated to mean "called." The root for this word is "Q-R," which literally means Q, a form or "to form" and R, which means "action," "motion" or "movement." Hence, qara means "moving to form" or "moving to make a form."

//

manifestation

na-hash

Q

R

soul

///

Qlippoth

/

In translating the Hebrew language into English, very often the letter K is translated as a Q. For this reason, many times one will find a K or Q interchangeable. Qlippoth is the Hebrew name for the evil demon or spirit who governs the world of negative matter. As an evil or negative spirit, he is the governor of chaos and disorder which is necessary for an old order to be destroyed so a new order can be brought about. Qlippoth works under the rule of Beelzebub who is the Prince of the Earth.

There is also another use for this word for it can mean the astral shells cast off by the dead. in most occult literature, most of the references are to the astral shells.

//

astral shells

Beelzebub

chaos

disintegration

Hebrew language

Klippoth

law of constant change

lemures

Luciferian Principle

matter

pygmael

///

Quaker

/

Originally Quakerism was a form of spiritualist movement in Europe. These people were often called shakers because of their shaking when under trance.

Because of their somewhat noisy and little understood spiritualist meetings, they were persecuted out of Europe. They settled in America for freedom of worship. They claim to have been aided and guided by the spirits interested in their activities, which they counted as providential. Their survival in the bleak wilderness during their first few years against both nature and the hostile Indians they accredited to the loving benevolence and protection of their spirit guides.

//

Indian guides

Kardec, Allan

spirit communication

Spiritualism

trance

ref: Job 4:13-16

///

que

/

A que is a lock of braided hair worn at the back of the head by men in various parts of the world. In China, this que was never cut and often it hung to or below the waist. In Spain and Mexico, a very small que is often worn and in India the brahmins also worn a que.

//

hair

scalping

shikha

///

quetzal

/

A large bird of Central American with exceptionally long tail feathers and brilliant plumage. This bird is the symbol of Quetzalcoatl, the plumed serpent God of the Incas and Aztecs. The feathers adorned the head dress worn atop a turquoise mask.

//

Quetzalcoatl

///

Quetzalcoatl

/

The Mexican identity of the feathered serpent of the ancient Aztecs. Legend relates that he was the God of creation. In occult lore, he is also identified with the plumed serpent of Tibet, India, Burma, Thailand and Cambodia. In occult symbology, the plumed serpent can also represent the prototype of man in the pre-Adamic age. The astro-

human form was considered to be in shape similar to that of an amoeba, only these forms were composed of astro-protoplasm. They had to wait in the astral environment until the horizontal spined animals developed into the vertical spine organism before they could incarnate into the flesh. There was no brain, as man thinks of brain, for they functioned specifically by consciousness. There protruded from the top of the head a tiny finger-like plum which prefigured the pineal gland. This acted much in the same way as a radar, or the bat's ability to interpret sound rebounds in the dark. When the astro-human embryo descended into the flesh, this antenna receded inside the skull and become the human pineal gland. Thus the plum on the serpent denotes this appendage.

The various plumed serpents of the world symbolize the spirit's fall into matter. Since the memory cells contain all knowledge acquired through the migrations of the spirit essences as they moved through space and earth, they also contain all knowledge of past experiences.

There are different names for this serpent in the different countries of the world, but the symbolism is the same. Quetzalcoatl of the Nahuatlan people and the Quiche's Gucumatz along with the Kulkulkan of the southern Mayas are all considered to be one and the same person. These three words, Quetzalcoatl, Gucumatz and Kulkulkan, all mean winged or plumed serpent. However, Quetzalcoatl in all probability came into the Mayan history as the last of the three. He established his cult or religion at Cholula and Tulla.

Quetzalcoatl was supposed to have been born from the virgin Sochiquetzal and fathered by the breath of the universal creator Gor, Tonacatecotli. As a man, Quetzalcoatl was held to be a God, for it was he that brought about the development of their civilization. he was also a spiritual man for he set about destroying the sanguinary primitive cults of Tezcatlipoca.

In Peru, the God Quetzalcoatl was called Amaru. The Peruvian word Amaruca literally translated means "land of the plumed serpent." In that far-off time in history, the priests once ruled both of the Americas from their center in the Corilleras.

Quetzalcoatl condemned all live sacrifices and permitted only fruit and flowers in rituals. He was generally spoken of as a God of peace.

The most outstanding ritual in the worship of Quetzalcoatl was the "heart ceremony." It was taught that he would only accept living hearts. This word living actually meant, however, that he would accept only hearts that have been "quickened" by the spiritual qualities of right living, right being and right doing. The whole man living as a virtuous person was dedicated to Quetzalcoatl. This was not supposed to be a real sacrifice of a human -- only a dedicated virtuous life. However, through the centuries, this symbolical ritual became misinterpreted and degenerated into the bloody revolting service of actually tearing the heart from a living victim.

In the Codex Chimalpopca it states that Quetzalcoatl was born as a nine-year-old child. This, of course, is symbolism and implies that at the age of nine he had completed the nine cycles of life. The word child is used much in the same way that the word children is used in the esoteric writings.

When he decided to leave Mexico, he went to the seashore. Thereupon he removed his clothes and the turquoise snake mask and destroyed himself by fire. His ashes changed into birds and his heart became the morning star. The symbol of the morning star is used often to denote a member of the heavenly body or an angle of the first-class magnitude. He spent four days in the underworld and four days as a corpse, after which he ascended to heaven to become a God. This legend is, of course, but one of many in regard to his passing.

Too, Quetzalcoatl is accredited with the origin of the hieroglyphic or pictorial form of writing. His name is closely associated with the Book of Fate called the Tonalamatl.

//

Adam

Adamic race

Atlantis

bodies of man

children

consciousness

cycles

dragon

evolution

fall

Huraken

instinct

Itzamna

Kulkulkan

manas

Mixcoatl

Na-hash

nine

Ninlil

Oxomoco

pineal gland

plumed serpent

root races

spinal column

spirit essences

Tezcatlipoca

veraj

///

Quiche Cosmogony

/

A book of the sacred teachings, as found in the legends of the Quiche Indians of Guatemala. It is called the Popol Vuh. There is an extremely notable similarity in these ancient concepts with almost all of the legends in the world's sacred writings in regard to the earth and man's origin as well as past history.

//

cardinal

Oxomoco

Quetzalcoatl

Tezcatlipoca

///

quietism

/

A form of peace or tranquility of mind. Quietism is a form of religious mysticism based on the ability and practice to withdraw the mind from worldly concerns. In this state of depersonalization a mood can be established to contemplate upon God and His attributes.

//

///

quiddity

/

The Latin word meaning essence or quality which is described or implied in a definition. The intangible spirit of a thing dialectical rather than concrete or obvious.

//

quintessence

///

quintessence

/

The Latin term for the fifth essence, which is considered to be the purest and most highly concentrated form of life-giving spirit-essence which permeates all nature. It is commonly called the spirit which animates, gives life or vitality to the four earth elements consisting of earth, air, fire and water.

//

elements

fifth wind

mumia

night side of nature

quiddity

sannadhas

spirit essences

sushumna

///

R

/

The eighteenth letter in the English alphabet. In numerical symbolism, the letter R can denote the seventeenth or eighteenth in a series, group of class.

The letter R in the Hebrew language denotes the sign of action, motion or movement.

//

karma

qara

///

ra

/

The Egyptian word re or ra means light. It also means the universal soul in the solar aspect. The personification of the sun. The Coptic Sun-God of the priests at Heliopolis. Ra later became combined with Amon, the Thebean God, which means hidden. Thus, Amon-Ra means the hidden light. Amon is also the mystical name of the Christ and it is for this reason that Jesus sometimes called himself Amon. In the esoteric teachings where the mystical aspects more pertained, it became the custom to open and close all services with a dedication to the great God Amon. Christianity adopted the word Amon and through the centuries its change has now given us the word amen which we interpret to mean "so be it."

//

Mnevis

pharaoh

amen

Amon Ra

///

rab or rabbi

/

A Hebrew title which means my master as also does rabboni the Aramaic form of rabbi. A teacher of the Jewish faith. one who originally taught the secret mysteries. Later, however, the word was applied to any teacher of the faith.

A Hebrew word which literally means "my master" or "my teacher." Talmudic scholars held the title. In the Jewish faith, the rabbi is basically no different from the layman as to his religious responsibilities and duties. The rabbi is not considered, as in many other faiths, to be an intermediary between God and man. The rabbi still represents the chain of tradition through the generations of all Israel.

//

faith

tanna

teacher

ref: John 10:16

///

racial memory

/

The inherent instinct deposited in the group or racial karma by each individual member of that race or specie. This deposit is built up and kept active by the radiations and emanations of all the living organisms and specie belonging to the group of its kind. The deposits are impressed into the group memory when the organism dies and during the deposits are impressed into the group memory when the organism dies and during the decay and disintegration period of matter. The separated memory instincts and specie knowledge are absorbed by this group of racial memory when the genes, which are chemically known as nucleic acids, are dissociated from the dead matter. This accounts for the similarity in national traits which are results of inheritance rather than socially acquired.

//

acid

akashic records

basal ganglia

chemistry

cytoplasm

genetic memory

instinct

karma

memory cells

mumia

pituitary gland

///

rabbit

/

see hare

//

///

raca

/

The Aramaic term meaning good-for-nothing or worthless.

//

ref: Matt. 5:22

///

Raddha

/

see gopis

//

///

radiation

/

The released energy from any form of matter. Stars, planets, trees, animals, man and even single atoms have radiations.

//

atmosphere

aura

centrifugal force

efferent

emanation

energy

grace

gravity

isolation

od

radiesthesia

///

radical

/

A term applied to almost any form of non-conformity. It is that which pertains to the origin or root. A form of fundamentalism. That which is original or underived. In the world of elements, any radical often produces a new element. In the organic world, this nonconformity can produce a mutation or variable in specie. All creative thinking and art or science production is at first a radicalism. In human relations, it is always the nonconformist with a healthy outlook of new thoughts, new ways, new advancements that have their beginnings in radicalism. New religions philosophies, discoveries or inventions always stir up the complacency of established orders. If these new ideas, creations or patterns prove more acceptable than the old, they have a reason for being. One of the metaphysical laws is that nothing in destroyed unless something better is replaced. For a radical innovation to be acceptable, it must have a healthy non-conformism. Anything not controlled produces chaos. Rhythm and reason must be an integral part of a healthy radicalism. Radicalism frequently produces a pattern of its own conformity which is more stringent and exacting in its new order than the old. For this new order to get established and survive, must assume the postulate that all other conventions are to be criticized, ridiculed and considered decadent. For radical innovations to be generally acceptable, they must replace an old order with a new order or something better. To disrupt an order to produce chaos and then stop is to destroy progress without stimuli for a replacement. Nature and divine laws do not allow of this without retaliatory repercussions. It is strange how history

so often waxes sentimental over radicals and their new ideas when they are dead and gone, yet both the person and their ideas are hard for their contemporaries to live and cope with.

//

creative thinking

eunuch

Galilee

gentile

heresy

hylotheism

Jew

nature of things

///

radiesthesia

/

The study of radiations. The word means one who has perception of radiations. One given to sensitivity of radiation.

//

psychomancy

psychometry

radiation

///

raga

/

The Sanskrit term for the part of the mind which retains the memory of pleasure-giving objects or experiences. Also one of the eight modes of music. Raga is used in denoting one of the five afflictions in the yoga philosophy of Patanjali. Also it can mean love and desire.

//

asanas

raginis

///

raginis

/

The Sanskrit term for the several minor modes of the eight modes of music. Each of these raginis have several separate harmonies. These are metaphysically important only in relation to the vibrations and their impact on the physical body or spiritual worlds.

//

raga

///

Ragnarok

/

Ragnarok is the Hebrew name of the planet which Lucifer governed when he was an archangel. Before Lucifer's fall, he was classified as one of the highest star angels or an archangel. Some of the asteroids are assumed to be matter from this planet. According to Teutonic cosmogony, Ragnarok is used as a term implying the end of the present negative state, human existence and the beginning of the new age when good shall overcome evil. A sort of metaphysical time entity termed the destroyer.

In occult thought, it is presumed that Lucifer as the governor of the planet Ragnarok also controlled the negative Luciferian principles of that planet's functions. As an archangel, Lucifer originally was spiritual and good, harmonious and close to God. His rebellion was interpreted to mean that he fell in love with his planet and all it contained. In this possessive love for matter, his power denied the liberating spiritual forces to operate within the planet's proximity. He kept the evolutionary laws from functioning beyond a certain point. If it bore life, there was no knowledge of God or good. All became negative and evil to the point that its own internal chaos exploded and by the very nature of evil, it has to keep manifesting to prove its existence.

the great eternal struggle between Lucifer and Michael is one of the symbols of this tremendous cosmic struggle. The battle of Michael and Lucifer has come to symbolize almost any struggle between good and evil. It can be interpreted to mean the individual struggle that takes place in every man with the negative forces demanding expression and the good holding them in leash. The spirit trying to conquer the body and knowledge attempting to conquer ignorance. Light striving to prevail over darkness and always with the same result that no real or permanent victory for either is won. It is this striving through unbalance that life and nature work by the laws of ecology and conflicts to always seek equilibrium. When the individual has achieved this perfect balance he can at that point escape the conflict, yet the war goes on.

//

archangel

destruction of a planet

law of constant change

Lucifer

Luciferian principle

Michael

negation

protologoi

salvation

Satan

Venus

ref: Rev. 20-1-5

///

rah

/

The Hebrew word meaning evil. The meaning in the usual scriptural sense, however, it is usually "moving from the spiritual to the material." It implies any physical or moral evil when opposed to good. It includes such things as vice, disorder, perversity, misfortune or any malignant form or negation. Rah is often used in contradistinction to the word "tob," meaning "good."

The word rah as a Chaldean root sign meant "prophet."

//

evil

inharmony

///

rahasya

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the secret essence of any knowledge.

//

intuition

knowledge

///

Rahu

/

The Sanskrit term for a demon whose rear extremity is similar to a dragon's tail. In occult lore, a very important symbol. Rahu is the Oriental counterpart of the Christian Satan.

The Sanskrit name for a particular devil, and it means "tormenter." This devil is, of course, evil and negative, yet he is worshipped in diabolic ritual for he can avert or divert the attacks of evil spirits from man. His power to torment these nature spirits or evil entities places him in a peculiar position of doing evil yet producing good to man.

//

Cauda Draconis

dragon

Hindu astrological terms

Satan

///

raibhyas

/

The Sanskrit word for those Gods who are classed in the fifth cosmic cycle of Hindu esoteric history. The progenitors of the root race in the fifth cycle.

//

Manu

manvantara

pitris

root race

///

rain

/

Rain serves many purposes as science proves. One of the basic purposes of rain, however, is to bring from the atmosphere to earth minute particles that are needed. Some of these are terrestrial particles lifted aloft by the wind and others sift through the atmosphere from outer space. Also the atoms, germs, viruses and bacteria are carried into the earth by the rain. This is one of nature's means of distributing these otherwise aimless drifters.

//

abessi

arupa

atmosphere

atom

balance

gravity

land

naga

sweat born

water

///

raja

/

The Sanskrit word meaning royal white, or that which shines.

//

nagarajas

rajas

///

raja hansa

/

The Sanskrit term which means white swan, the symbol for feminine purity.

//

hamsa

///

rajas

/

The Sanskrit word in the sankhya system of Hindu philosophy which explains rajas as one of the three mysterious component parts of cosmic substance. The substance itself is classified as prakriti. Rajas is the principle quality required so other forces and energies have a conductor or control to work through. Rajas is also used to denote dynamic inertia as well as energy or force. The rajas manifests in the human personality as ego-consciousness, selfishness, greed and desire. Rajas are the mixed activities for life. It is one of the three principle ingredients which form the essence of nature.

//

akasa

asanas

avidya chakti

compulsion

ego

ether

Hindu philosophy

indwellers

prakriti

raga

rasa

trigunas

vayus, major and minor

///

rajasic

/

The Sanskrit term for the word passionate. It can also mean restless.

//

passionate

///

raja yoga

/

Raja yoga or royal yoga aims toward a synthesis of gnana, karma yoga and bhakti yoga by service and self-sacrifice in the management of worldly affairs. The conquest over the selfish aims and purposes of the causal body. A form of philosophical yoga. The path of self-discipline to conquer karma and be free to express the soul will.

//

yoga

sthulopadhi

will

passion

yogi

///

rakshasas

/

The Sanskrit word for the night prowling demons, usually mischievous or evil demons. These rakshasas have long, formidable tusks and are in a state of eternal, insatiable hunger so they anything and everything.

//

daemon

demon

///

rakia

/

The Hebrew word rakia is rooted in rak which term is applicable to anything capable of dilating, expanding or extending. In Arabic, the root implies a volatility. This means anything which spreads such as heat, odor, etc. Rak in this sense is akin to the Hebrew root R ch or rouch, which means breath or spirit, yet is of a much more substantial and materialistic density. The ch in the word rakia has a hard k pronunciation instead of the softer ch sound. Since the hard k sound places the identity more in the substance and material worlds, rakia identifies that which is expanding or stretching out. This term rakia is in sacred literature also called heaven for it links the superior spiritual worlds with the lower physical worlds. The esoteric aspect is that rakia was in the midst of the waters and divided the waters from the waters. An analogy would be that of an experiment with element substance in solution. To boil the mass would evaporate the water into steam leaving the more solid substance as a residue. This action of heat on the water is comparable to divine intelligence that acted on the firmament to separate the spiritual from the physical.

//

astral plane

heaven

prana

ruach

thermal barrier

visistadvaita

water

///

rakini-shakti

/

The Sanskrit for the efferent parasympathetic fibers which run from the conus medullaris and control the activity of the hypo-gastric plexus.

//

digestion

///

Rama

/

Rama is the hero of the Ramayan epic and considered to be the incarnation of Deity in this instance. Also thought to be one of the main avatars of Vishnu. Rama is the most loved and worshipped form of Vishnu, for in this guise he is the most easily understood even though Vishnu is the feminine principle. In the Christian biblical sense Rama means a high place. The use of the word Rama appears to be a place of geographical location but the deeper significance lies in the spelling. Location is spelled Ramah, while Rama is the personality of the Vishnu avatar. However, in the New Testament, Rama is a title of respect given to Joseph of Arimathea.

//

anatarana

initiation

Nara

Vishnu

Ref: Math 2:18; 1 Samuel 1:19

///

Ramayana

/

India's great epic poem of about twenty-four thousand verses which are divided into seven books. it is predominant with the life of Rama and Sita, his wife. The great fortitudes and exemplary conduct of Rama through all vicissitudes forms a code of ethics and philosophy for all Hindus. it was written by the poet Valmiki.

//

Tulsidas

///

Raphael

/

The Hebrew name for the angel who presides "over the spirits of men." In Judaism, Raphael is considered to be the medium by which the power of the "Lord of Hosts," Tsebaoth, can pass into the solar or sun sphere where it imparts heat, light and motion to it.

//

air

mercury

///

rapping

/

see typtology

//

///

rapport

/

The harmonious psychic link connecting two individuals either both incarnate or one discarnate.

//

medium

telegnosis

teleplasm

///

raps

/

see typtology

//

///

raqia

/

The Hebrew word meaning "spread out," "extend," "expand," or "broadened." In the theological writings this is interpreted to mean the "firmament." These terms are also used with the word "act" or "process," when raqia is a verb.

//

///

rasa

/

In Sanskrit, rasa means essence, in Hindu religion. Rasa also means to savor or delight in something, a sensation.

//

essence

pancha kama

rajas

tanmatras

///

rasas

/

The Sanskrit word for the fluids of the body functions, especially the endocrines, enzymes and, more specifically, the gastric juices.

//

apana

digestion

gastric juices

vayus, the five major and five minor

///

rasayanas

/

The Sanskrit name for the alchemists of ancient India.

//

///

rashnu

/

According to Zoroastrian belief, Rashnu is the spirit of truth. Mithra, Sraosha and Rashnu for a trinity who sit in judgment over the dead.

//

particular judgment

temple

///

rational psychology

/

Treats of the study of the soul with its attributes and faculties.

//

///

Ravi

/

Another Sanskrit name for the Sun.

//

///

raven

/

Generally in metaphysical symbolism, the raven denotes initiation through darkness.

//

dove

gharab tzerek

initiation

ref: Gen 8:7

///

ray

/

A ray or shaft of light is sometimes used to signify the extentionalism of the divine power of Deity. Sometimes it symbolizes Deity Itself.

//

ether

shaft of life

///

reality

/

In a material sense, reality is the obvious and tangible sphere or world in which the soul as spirit is manifesting. Each world or plane throughout all space has interpenetrating creations of a different rate of vibration. For this reason, many planes may be incorporated in one place or one thing together. Each layer involves from subtle to gross, then evolves from gross to subtle .

Reality in a mental sense is far more than all the knowledge that can be learned about it. Knowledge which can be equated, analyzed, synthesized or added to or subtracted from is of an objective nature. The subjective knowledge comes from empathy, intuition, psychic revelation or through spiritual awareness. The physical knows the physical while only the liberated spirit can know the spirit or essence of the real beyond the physical.

//

bodies of man

koilonic bubbles

maya

trividya

///

realm of the dead

/

The world or realm entered into upon the completion of the physical life cycle. The entry into the astral world. The place of soul existence between death and birth.

Realm of the dead is also a phrase used to imply the lowest of the astral planes in which wander the earthbound or spiritually barren souls. Suicides also enter into this dark frightful place to await the allotted span of their earth lifetime to pass so they may move on and upward.

//

astral plane

dweller on the threshold

earth bound

Sheol

suicide

///

rebirth

/

To come again into the physical world of matter. To give a new life's understanding to the soul though true conversion, baptism or mystical initiation. A metamorphosis of spiritual development.

//

birth

punarjanman

reincarnation

renunciation

///

rebis

/

An alchemical occult term applied to matter which is to be remodeled or reused in another form. The refuse from some creation. Waste matter.

//

excrement

waste matter

///

rechaka

/

The Sanskrit word for the practice during pranayama of expelling the breath from one nostril while mentally using affirmations to send out with it inharmonies and negative things which were inside. Inhaling through the other nostril drawing in the positive forces and harmonics with positive affirmations.

//

negative breath

pranayama

///

rechenyngs

/

The Sanskrit term meaning numbers

//

///

rect

/

The Sanskrit word for a philosophical element or concept.

//

///

red

/

In the Hindu and Etruscan beliefs red has the male characteristics. In the ancient Hebrew, the word Adam means earth as well as first man. This is also the occult color of desire, hate and passion as the fourth principle manifesting in man.

The color red is presumed to be one of the two colors of the first race of men for the other was black from Adam. Until the divisions in the root races which brought other colorings into being red and black were the only two racial colors. According to tradition, the country of Atlantis was predominately of the black worker races and governed by the lighter of the red races. Nearly all of the most ancient Gods of antiquity are depicted as having red skin. To wit, the Coptic, Hindu, northern Chinese and Tibetans, as well as the American Indians. However, there was an extremely early race of men who were Negroid. It is presumed these were the Lemurians of whom we have as yet no artifacts nor attributable remnants.

//

Adam

adamah

bodies of man

red, white and blue

root races

tiki

///

red dragon

/

According to medieval symbolism, the red dragon signifies man after spiritual purification. In the ancient symbolism, it denotes the pure wisdom of Deity. It is the sign of the cosmic laws in obedience to themselves.

//

dragon

saka

ref: Rev. 12:3

///

redemption

/

A word comparable in meaning to the Hebrew ga'al and padah as well as the Sanskrit aum mani padme om for they all mean to ransom, gain salvation, to purchase or buy off. According to mystical beliefs, redemption is not a sudden washing away of sins and negation by some merciful and emotionally inspirited divinity but by a personal

expansion and growth through the quickening of the spirit for a speedier than normal evolutional development of man's spiritual faculties. In the Christian faith, this is the power of the Christ-love surmounting all the trials and tribulations of man's mortal experiences. This love can redeem man again into the grace of God and thus, eradicating the cycles of necessity.

//

aum mani padme om

baptize

compassion

crucifixion

Gamaliel

grace

grapes

four Aryan truths

love

metanoeo

red

resurrection

Sabaean

salvation

sin

fall

tiphereth

ref: II Cor. 5:17; John 1:12; Gal. 3:13; Gal. 3:21; Gal. 3:23-26; Mark 2: 10; I Cor. 6:20; St. John 8:31-38; St John 8:51

///

red king

/

The Kabalistic microprosopus. The Tiphereth analopous of gold and the sun.

//

///

red-white-blue

/

According to the Hebrew Torah of the ancients, one of the symbolical keys was as follows: The color red signifies God or Deus; the color white signifies man or homa; the color blue signifies laws or tora. These interpreted mean: the laws obeying God to produce and govern man; man working through the laws to God; God using man to fulfill the laws.

These are the symbolical color trinity of creation and the cause of life. George Washington was a high Mason and Grand Master. His knowledge of these principles probably inspired him to select red, white and blue for our national flag. This combination of colors is used more than any other combination for national colors.

The Father, Son and Holy Ghost is another color scheme in the Trinity and this is, of course, by color symbolism. The pate is the point of entry and the trinity of consciousness can enter in for its own activity or development of vehicles capable of this power manipulating. This trinity is wisdom, will and activity. They glow like three tiny lights of red, white and blue placed in a triangle. Here the red represents activity and the power of the Holy Ghost. White represents the will or power of the Father. Blue represents wisdom and the power of the Son.

//

black

blue

dot

red

ternary law

Torah

Trinity

white

///

reem

/

//

unicorn

/

refuge

/

In Buddhism the three refuges are: I take my refuge in the Buddha, "He who knows;" I take my refuge in the dharma, "Duty and the law;" I take my refuge in the sangha, "True harmony." These precepts can be given in responsive readings.

//

Buddha

dharma

jewels

precepts

sangha

///

regang

/

The Malay word for their system of astrology.

//

///

region of the dead

/

Commonly termed the astral plane

//

Abaddon

astral plane

realm of the dead

Sheol

///

regression

/

A term used in the occult sense meaning the unknown, mysterious or the not-too-well-understood, recall of memory. Usually this term implies a memory recall into the past while under hypnosis. The subject is in a hypermnesia state wherein the ability to recall and recognize past experiences is considered possible. This can occur, however, without hypnosis when in a period of high emotional excitement or relaxed states such as trance or reverie. In these state, eidetic, adapted from the Greek which means clear or vivid, images flash in either processional sequences or sporadic fragments which must be aligned to form a continuity of past actions.

The word regression as it is used and understood in psychoanalysis is an unconscious displacement of the libido outlets to those established at an earlier and more normal development. In this phase, the libido retreats back to an infantile or childish location or love-object. This is done so as to escape the frustrations of a present situation.

//

///

reincarnation

/

The word carnal means flesh. To incarnate means to come into the flesh. It does not, however, imply that the same body is used again. This is sometimes called the wheel of life, the cycle of necessity or the eternal cycle. The multiplicity of rebirths by the soul in a series of lives. The ego is the only permanent thing in man's body structures and is the heart of the soul. Only this soul-ego reincarnates. The personality and sex undergo constant changes expressing themselves only in one life time either as male or female. Occasionally, the soul finds extra expressions in one lifetime. There is no digression back to the animal kingdom except in extreme cases of black magic, not a retrogression to a lesser mortal status. All established laws of nature follow the same undeviating pattern of progression. These follow the pattern of growth--birth, infancy, puberty, adolescence, maturity, senility and, finally, death. No soul ever goes backward. It may repeat a life for experiences not learned, or an unfulfilled karma, but even these repeats are constantly adding to the store of knowledge the memory cells are impressing upon the etheric body and mind body. When a soul is transferred from one body either alive or newly dead to another body, this transfer is term transmigration. This is not reincarnation in any sense, not is it technically metempsychosis. Added note: These are the 49 stages of 7 planes.

//

5-6-7

aippang

aum-mani-padme-om

bodies of man

chora

compulsions

continuity

cycles of life

development

ditthi

ego

escapism

etheric body

experiences

gana

genetic memory

gnan devas

growth

Hindu philosophy

Hoang Ty

incarnation

inharmony

Jatakas

karma

Khepra

Krishna

kuklos geneseon sangsara

memory cells

metempsychosis

mind body

mumkshtwa

nidanas

nomos

olam ha-john

Origenism

ouroboros

personality

puberty

punarjanman

resurrection

samsara

sana

shraddha

skandhu

torii

vamadeva

vasana

wheel

ref: Matt. 11:14; Gal. 3:13; Deut. 30:1-16; Rom. 6:16; Eph 2:3-7; Eph 4:9-9

///

religion

/

The word religion is comprised of two Latin words, re meaning back, and ligo meaning to bind. This implies a binding of the personalized monadic ego back to its source of spiritual origin.

The formalizing of worship according to a prescribed ritual. Only religions using the Mithraic mysteries are technically classified as religions, for they use the mystical aspects of universal doctrine. These creeds, doctrines and tenets, however, have all suffered many changes. These changes were required by necessity to meet the changing developments of individuals as well as races who intermingled with other creeds resulting from migrations. These changes have brought about the various orthodoxies which have now divided the truths into denominations. Creeds which exclude the mystical side of nature are considered Divine philosophies and are classified as inspired ethics for living. Nearly all of the world's great religions in past centuries were established by a so-called atheist or radical because he rebelled against the local Gods and conformity. It was only natural that this "atheist," in turn, became a God because his heresy eventually became a religion. This is the normal path of spiritual evolution in the human development also.

Religion has the power to inspire and release man's most powerful spiritual force--emotion. But it should be controlled and governed by self discipline, for the emotions concern dedication, compulsion, worship and, above all, faith and trust in the search for truth. All religious beliefs should be able to withstand the onslaught of logic,

common sense and reason. It should be based upon some kind of related knowledge which can stand, or even invite, investigation.

When any religion resists reasonable criticism, it may become an inspiration for fanatical and superstitious hallucinatory beliefs. These, then, are unhealthy, though intriguing and sometimes even inspiring.

The ultimate of the personal religious experience is a trust in God and not a dialectical dissertation about God.

Religion should be the pattern for an ethical aggressive way of living. A path of assurance and not of apology. The spiritually strong should be the master of their environment and not the victim of circumstance. Religion should not be a refuge from life for the weak, but a weapon for the strong against the negations and evils of life.

//

action

ad

doxa

exegesis

experiences

faith

father

mysticism

Noachian laws

Ioannes

orthodox

paramatman

personal God

pho

radical

synagogue

Tchuringa

theology

trowel

vestments

///

remesh

/

The Hebrew word meaning, "creeping thing." It is also sometimes written cal-remesh, which literally means "all movement" or progress.

//

Behemah

///

Rempham

/

The Hebrew name of an idolatrous Deity of the early Israelites whom they worshipped as a star in conjunction with Molock. This Rempham as a star is associated with the planet Saturn.

//

Molock

Satan

Saturn

ref: Acts 7:43

///

renunciation

/

The true meaning of renunciation is to appreciate the goodness of God's creations and be able to accumulate it into our lives where we may "own" it and yet, it does not "own" us. We enjoy and share in its beauty while we own it, but when the time comes for releasing anything we let it go without regrets. This applies to all material things of this earth and its creations. All beauty is a reflection of the beautiful in God. He inspires some people to create beauty while in others the talent to destroy it. This is the balance which meets the law of supply and demand. There is no wrong in the owning of beautiful things as long as they do not own us. Admiration for all forms of beauty whether it be in furniture, jewelry, houses, cars or in nature can bring forth an harmonious response in the soul facilities. In the recognition of this beauty, we respond to God's handiwork in nature or in the creative talents of men. Only through the purchase of beautiful things can a livelihood be brought to the artist of these creations. This disbursement of positive ways of making a living is an equalizing of work. Without this appreciation of beauty, man would not have a progressive civilization. It is the softener to soul structure to balance the harsher competitive spirit of survival. It inspires a relaxing reflective mood which is the reward of labor or appreciation of another's ideas. A lifting of the moral into the satisfaction of achievement or of appreciation. In the renunciation of material things, spiritual things take their place.

//

anatmya

asrama

beauty

charism

covet

creative ability

critical attitudes

desire

devotion

earthbound

Jainism

materialist

possess

poverty

reality

sannyasa

upekkha

vairagya

Wu Wu

ref: Romans 6:16; Ecc: 5:18-19

///

repadana karanam

/

//

upadana

///

rephairn

/

A Hebrew word for the giants of primordial time. Also a term used to designate ghosts, phantoms, specters, elementaries and discarded astral shells.

//

elementaries

nephilim

///

res

/

The Latin word denoting "a thing," "affair," "a matter," "a point," or a "cause of action," "things done" or "material facts as opposed to hearsay."

//

karma

wirklick

///

Reschith Hajalalim

/

The Hebrew name for the angel who administers to the angelic hierarchy. All the pure and homogenous essences of the "divine" flow through the Hajoth Hakokos, then the angel Reschith Hajalalim distributes and guides this, "primum mobile," throughout space to the various angelic hierarchies where they may use this substance to bestow the gift of life upon all.

//

Hagios

///

res-cogitans

/

The Latin term for a thinking thing. Any substance capable of expressing controlled intelligence in thinking is res-cogitans.

//

consciousness

excogitate

///

resha-havurah

/

The Hebrew term for a white head. This is used in the Old Testament of the Christian Bible to imply the first Sephirah, Kether or crown which produces the first gradient and active light and heat. This light is the fiery-fluid of life or the fluid electricity which conveys intelligence of consciousness along with all or any energy. Esoterically, this is known in Sanskrit as the sushumna force or ray. It is assumed there are three hundred and seventy streams pouring outward all through our universe from the electric sun. The sum total of the three hundred and seventy streams, of course, is 370, and by adding all the digits, it equals one of the symbol of Deity.

//

Agni

akasa

b’reshith

breath

electric fluid

electric sun

fire

Ignis Fatuus

kether

kundalini

nahar

natural name

neesing

odic force

parakletos

prana

ruach

silver cord

sushumna

thaumiel

trinity

void

yaheedah

///

reshit chokhamah

/

The Hebrew word which means the beginning of wisdom.

//

wisdom

///

resistance

/

Energy in a homogenous state or essence is positive. When crystallized into matter, it becomes a negative structure as this structure's radiation is usually negative. The vital forces of animation are positive. In this aspect, the negative creates a field of resistance to positive force, so positive force creates a resistance to negative force. For every positive polation, there is a negative. For every power there is a neutralizer. These form the control and impetus to all motion or movement.

//

acid

atmosphere

earth

gravity

Lyre of Apollo

matter

perpetual motion

prithivi

///

restlessness

/

In occult terminology, restlessness is a motion within energy, force, matter or substance caused by repressed or constricting environment. That which is incapable of complete static inactivity of forced rest becomes restless.

//

law of constant change

motion

vexation

///

resurrection

/

In the Christian faith, this Latin-derived word means to return to life from death. According to some Christian teachings, it is the same body with the same soul that is resurrected. Resurrection and redemption are the two great differences between Christianity and most all of the other world's great religions are that the others teach reincarnation. The path to the God-head in other creeds is by evolving every upward through reincarnations into the super spheres of angelic kingdoms. Jesus taught that resurrect and redemption can eliminate this long pathway of life's cycles. This is the second birth that is taught in nearly all the mystery schools.

//

Bel

cock

corpora supercelestia

drama

east

Easter

egg

Ishtar

karma

lily

Osiris

redemption

reincarnation

taphos

///

retribution

/

Derived from Latin and meaning repayment or to give in return. Christian teachings are that retribution is a punishment given of God by God to all humans for transgressions. Metaphysically, this is in relationship to karma. It does not mean punishment alone. The balance between good and evil is always heavier in favor of one side or the other. An evil deed which is done demands an expiation in the life pattern to offset the bad influence while yet striving to regain its spiritual balance. Understanding, forgiveness, charity and love are the fulcrum upon which this balance is centered. As the good and the bad reach a balance, the fulcrum expands from a fine point of tolerance to a broad base of wisdom until in the perfect balance love and understanding a solid foundation is built by religion and philosophy. It is upon this base that a life of rapid spiritual growth and fulfillment will rest. Here lies the path of progression for the soul in its ascent to Deity.

Nature is established upon fixed laws. These are retaliatory when broken. Retribution is one natural response from the breaking of these laws. Nature, who obeys her own laws, is so self-executive she responds in negative and sometimes violent ways when her balances are disturbed. There is no consideration nor exception allowed for anyone or anything. The laws must be obeyed.

//

activity

adharma

balance

compensation

expiation

jealousy

karma

reincarnation

revenge

transgression

ref: Deut. 32:42-43

///

retrocognition

/

A knowledge of the past. Knowledge acquired by a sense more psychic and intuitive than a normal memory recall. A psychic condition of acute hypersensitiveness capable of penetrating the past by auric vision or mental penetration into the past events in the akashic records.

//

akashic records

aura

intuition

psychic ability

samma sambuddha

vision

///

reterogression

/

A hypnotic or psychic regression in time. This is often done to establish life patterns so as to understand karma.

//

memory of past lives

///

revenant

/

An occult word meaning "return after death." It is used also in place of the word "ghost."

//

///

revenge

/

In seeking revenge or getting even, one usurps the divine right of Deity's laws to function. To seek revenge is to bring the derogatory aspects of the other person's bad action into one's own karma. These retaliatory actions cause a backlash to the person who takes the law into his own hands. One has no need to resort to revenge. The laws of

karma are so established and self-executive within their own rights that when anyone upsets them, they cause a reaction in a negative way in the karma of the individual inflicting this harm or wrong. Since Deity is the aspect of all-love, He is incapable of a personalized vengeance. But His laws are impersonal and react impartially to every stimuli, be it good or evil. Everything is a creation of His love or magnetic principle. Compensation and retribution is not a personal, but a lawful operation in nature.

//

balance

Hua

karma

retribution

transgression

undifferentiated unity

vengeance

///

rhabdic force

/

The strange force exerted upon a divining rod. This force is brought into action by the affinity of the animal magnetism of the diviner passing through the rod and making a vibratory contact with another substance or element. this divining rod is used most commonly to find water.

//

magnetism

odic force

///

rhabdomancy

/

The Greek term for the science of handling a divining rod.

//

divining rod

rhabdic force

ref: Hosea 4:12

///

rhapsodomancy

/

The Greek word for the act of divination by interpreting a line of any sacred book or book of poetry which first captures the eye when the book is opened.

//

///

ring-not-pass

/

A Theosophical term to identify the creative activities of Deity which man can understand. Deity as the all-encompassing, omniscient, omnipresent and omnipowerful, "Eluel," is beyond human intellect and understanding.

When Deity manifests in the Logos for creative purposes, He confines Himself into a "cosmic circle" or "universal ring," such as a "spiral nebula" wherein His manifested works bring Him into man's comprehensions.

But outside these, "rings" or "circles," man's mind or intellect cannot grasp the magnitude nor magnificence of the all-embracing, infinite Eluel of Deity.

To even make an attempt at knowing or understanding Deity, encased within this "ring-not-pass," man's mind must approach from the known to the unknown. The Trinity is one of these patterns of the light of reason seeking knowledge about God. By the trinity of will, wisdom and activity, God reveals Himself, purposes and intents -- but only in a limited quantity.

A phrase denoting the limitation of man's mind when pursuing knowledge of God. A small fragment of the knowledge about God may be gained by study and observation of the phenomenon of His creations -- but outside that narrow ring of His manifesting activities he still remains the "Unknown God."

//

darted circle

gnatha

jormungandr

Trinity

///

rishi

/

The Sanskrit name for a Hindu sage. A holy man or hermit. The rishis of the old Aryavata were the first Aryan adepts. From them came the doctrines and teachings known as the "light of the Vedas."

//

Aranyakas

B’reshith

Manu

Narada

Ioannes

pitris

Varuna

Vedas

Zarathustra

///

Rishi Prajapati

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the revealers. They are the builders, governors and lesser architects in the universe. They are also called devas and dhyan, Chohans or Gods.

//

Varuna

yazatas

///

rita

/

The Vedic Sanskrit term for cosmic order.

//

Narada

order

///

rites

/

The prescribed procedure for a religious or magical ritual. The formal line of approach to incantations or acts of service. The burning of incense and swinging of the censer from chains was derived from the rites of Bacchus of the Phoenicians. The cassock and girdle was adopted from the Persians. The veil and shaved pat come from the Egyptians. The alb and chasuble were prescribed by Numa Pompilius. The stole was adopted from the robe thrown across the back or over the shoulders of sacrificial victims. The white surplice is identified with those vestments or garments described by Juvenal and Ovid.

//

acarya

aspergill

incense

kriya

preta shraddha rites

ritual

vestments

///

rites of passage

/

These are usually the religious ceremonials performed at crucial or turning points in one's life, such as birth, puberty, conversion, marriage, death, etc.

//

///

ritual

/

The act of procedure in religious ceremonies. The use of oblations, sacrifices, candles, bells, chants and incense and contacts for the invisible world about us. The astral world contains many planes of developed and undeveloped spirits, souls, elementaries, elementals, angels and powers. These are the things which a ritual service contacts and not the God-mind itself. The universal God in concept is concerned with cosmic things and has relegated to His lesser hierarchy the governorship of the lesser worlds. Man so frequently falls into the habit of worshiping the symbol instead of the real thing. he is intrigued with the shadow rather than the substance.

//

angel

astral world

Christ spirit

Eucharist

hierarchy

ref: Isaiah 66:1-3

///

river

/

The word river is often used to denote a flow of water, energy, power, force, spirit or any other thing fluid enough for movement, as long as it is confined within its own boundaries. A river of energy moving through space may be millions of miles wide and of incalculable length. When a portion of a cosmic river breaks away for purposes of extensional activities removed from the major river -- this tributary flower away from the main body is called a stream.

In occult, theological and metaphysical writings, the word band has also been used to mean a river, but a band is actually something else and is not the best term. A band usually implies a small active circular something or other surrounding a given point.

//

ref: Gen. 2:10-14

///

Road, The

/

The first name for Christianity was "The Road." It was in Antioch that the term Christian first came into usage. The word Christian was used to distinguish those of the Hebrews who recognized the leadership of Jesus from those who rejected his teachings. Prior to the term, The Road, the followers of Jesus spoke of themselves as "Of the Way."

//

way, the

Christians

Jesus

ruach

Lao Tze

ruh

marga

///

robe

/

Metaphysically, this means a sheath or covering. The ego is encased in other bodies also which act as sheaths or robes. The shoulder cape is the symbol of authority denoting the wearer is vested with surrounding protection and power. The imperial cloak or long cape of a monarch, the cape of a priest and the cape of a witch all signify the investiture of power. At the crucifixion of the Christ, a piece of cloth was rudely thrown across his shoulders sarcastically denoting his authority over his then non-existent kingdom.

//

bodies of man

jubbah

sheaths

witch

///

roots

/

The extremities of plant life which gather, transmute and anchor a plant into the earth. The plant and root growth are controlled by the auxin content in the sap. This flow of sap acts much in the same way as ballast so if the root encounters an obstruction, the auxin gathers on the side away from the object and causes the root to bend around the obstruction. Also in the plant above the earth this auxin causes the plant to be attracted to heat and light. for this reason, most plants or leaves face the sun. Auxin is stimulated by heat and light so there is greater growth in hot weather or tropical climates.

//

auxin

///

root races

/

The seven root races developed on the seven continents. The first root race was in the atmospheric envelope of the earth, housing the astral realm. There, potential protoplasmic creations which were susceptible to psychic influences developed the sense of sound by the psychic nerves responding to vibrations resulting from sounds. They are symbolized by the plumed serpents.

The second root race were the Hyperboreans manifesting as a combination of elemental and physical beings developing the sense of touch in the primordial tropics of lost continents when the poles were tropical or temperate in climate. The origin of the Aryan race.

The third root race or the Lemurians were of physical development encasing the astral counterpart into man's form. Evolving the sense of sight. This founded Lemuria or the land of Mu.

The fourth root race formed for the evolvement of mankind into recognition of individual divine essences. The sense of taste was developed in this state. Atlantis.

The firth root race was the human-astral combination evolving into sense of smell. The Eurasian continent bore this race, in various degrees of evolvement.

The sixth root race was the astral-occult combining itself to become prominent in America. Here intuition forms the basic growth pattern.

The seventh root race will be the occult-celestial evolution into the outer realms of the purified rims of the atmosphere earth's band. Seeking planet earth's magnetic release through purification. Housing itself in the firth wind, and helping to govern its activities.

The Lemurians were predominantly a Negroid race while the predomination of the red over the white race was the situation in Atlantis. however, the white race was the ruling class and the red the workers. The ancient Egyptians classified these races of course by Coptic names. The black race was Amon, the red race was Rot, the yellow race was Halasion, the white race was Tamakon. In Central and South America, the Tomecs were a red-brown color with the red predominating. Their physical structure averaged about eight feet tall.

This ancient concept in the breakdown of root races is discredited in the modern school of accepted academic anthropology. Archeological finds and scientific development of dating have, to the contemporary mind made obsolete this root race concept. However, in years to come when reincarnation is again taught in the churches and schools and more physical data has been discovered, it is believed that these new ideas of today will turn out to be but fragments in the long chain of man's evolution and the earth's cycles through eons of time and the root race breakdown will again come into use.

The earth is approximately five billion years old. It seems incredible that out of all those billions of years, man has only evolved to his present sorry stage in the past eight or ten thousand years. To the thinking mind, either God is not the omnipotent power as believed, or there have been high civilizations on the earth which went into oblivion so long ago that the manmade artifacts and architecture are completely lost in the continental changes as well as natural deterioration by nature's destructive forces. The only other answer to these limitations by denials is man's vanity which will ignore any and all theoretical evidence which does not fit into his carefully constructed framework of concrete factual evidence.

//

astral plane

atmosphere

Barishads

continuity

Eoptian age

feather

fifth wind

Indian guides

nephilim

pitris

plumed serpent

science

sishta

sweat born

Vaivaswata

yima

Zalmat Gaguadi

///

rose

/

The famous rose used in the center of the cross as the symbol of the Rosicrucians is actually the rose of Sharon. This rose of Sharon was also designed into the center of the round table of King Arthur and his knights. It was the token symbol also of the House of Tudor in England.

The occult significance of the rose is its symbol for "silence." Thus the term, "sub rosa," means keeping a secret. Rose leaves also are and were used for divinatory purposes.

//

father C.R.C.

key

phyllordhodomancy

Zelator

///

Rosh ha-Shavah

/

The Hebrew term for the Jewish New Year. It is the first of the month of Tishri. It is also called "Day of Memorial." This is the time the shofar, or unadorned ram's horn, is sounded. This is the beginning of the ten days of penitence which ends with Yom Kippur.

//

shofar

Yom Kippur

///

ruach

/

The Hebrew word which means that part of the soul answering to the mind and the reasoning powers. The divine soul of man which is, according to the esoteric breakdown of the bodies of man, the monadic ego. Ruach means almost the same as another Hebrew word, Kerux. Ruach is also applied to the ego when acting under consciousness only or the ego containing kerux but only awaiting awakening. Ruach can also be interpreted to mean spirit, breath, air or wind. When Elohim is added to ruach, it manifests as the energetic power of Deity or Holy Spirit. This Ruach-Elohim gave the first stimuli to ether which in turn permeated the chaos of the abyss to bring life and motion into it. This Ruach-Elohim then caused a separation of the elements into such identifiable components such as air, fire, earth and water, and then again divided these from each other causing solids and non-solids. Thus divided, the solid masses formed below while the more unstable filled the firmament. This division when created caused the light and darkness; the earth and sky, the day and night.

This Hebrew word is also sometimes spelled rouch. This word ruach can mean either breath, spirit or wind. Hence these terms imply extension, exaltation, exhalation, expansion, animation, inspiration, but always these ideas are based on the necessity of motion or movement.

In another form of esoteric thought, the Ruach-Elohim is considered to be the true positive ego while ruach alone is classified as a negation or false ego which depends upon the intellect. The false ego or negative aspect of Ruach-Elohim has five major components factors: will, the negative type of force and drive of emotion and compulsion; desire, the stimuli for passions and emotions; memory, the store house for knowledge of experiences; imagination, a mental flexibility of the mind to picture negative images or positive images. This can be used as the evaluator or discriminator analyzer for the selection of activities; reason, the objective empirical part of the mind which offers no inspiration for it is dialectical.

//

air

atma

neshemet-ruach chayim

four elements, the

resha-havurah

agni

motion

fire

void

Elohim

///

Ruach ha-Kodesh

/

The Hebrew identity for the indwelling spirit. This is the life impulse and inspiration within man. The Talmud lists this as one of the ten things which God created on the first day.

//

///

Rubaiyat

/

The quatrains of Omar Khayyam which was written some nine hundred years ago contain numerous metaphysical concepts but the keys of interpretation must be used to understand its teachings.

//

grapes

Jamsheed

pitcher

wine

///

ruh

/

The Arabic word denoting a man's divine soul or mind. This is known in Hebrew as ruach.

//

bodies of man

ego

prakriti

ruach

ruh i basit

soul

///

ruh i basit

/

A Sufi word denoting the universal soul. This implies God and His being in and a part of everything created or not created.

//

alaya

maha buddhi

pleroma

undifferentiated unity

///

rupa

/

The Sanskrit word meaning form and sometimes color. The brain itself and its attendant glands. Rupa is sometimes applied to the spiritual consciousness of man. The gross physical body. In each world or sphere, the substance that is required for the body of that world will become aggregated to this inner consciousness. A body made up of the elements consistent with the sphere of being or manifesting.

//

arupa

Buddhism

dwellers on the threshold

form

jalarupa

kama rupa

maha rupa

mayavic rupa

mentoid

nidanas

rupa heaven

tanmatras

///

rupa heaven

/

The second highest heaven above the abodes of the Gods on the divine mountains as explained in Buddhism. These heavens have form but no physically satisfying earthly pleasures because the physical body only carries the physical sensory nerves.

//

heaven

kama heaven

mountain

rupa

///

Ruta

/

Ruta and Daitya are accredited as being the two most powerful and evil magicians whose practices and selfish aggrandizement help to destroy Atlantis.

//

Atlantis

///

ryot

/

The Hindu term for a low-born person in the caste system of India.

//

caste system of India

tchandalas

///

S

/

The nineteenth letter in the English alphabet. In numerical symbolism, the letter S denotes the eighteenth or nineteenth in a series, group of class.

//

///

Sabaean

/

The Greek word for the red-skinned people who lived at the eastern end of the Mediterranean in ancient times. It is presumed they migrated from Atlantis into ancient Egypt, Iberia and the two Americas at some date before our recorded eras of history. They intermarried with the ancient Aryans and produced a racial color of red, brown and red-black. When the light or white Aryan stock was blended in, all sorts of racial colors resulted. This term Sabaean was used by the ancient Greeks to identify the Adites. Their theories of the arts and sciences were advanced to a high degree. Their religion was a form of cosmology and astronomy. Their priests were star gazers or star worshippers.

These Adites were the progenitors of the Cushites and Canaanites in Arabia and northeast Africa and its adjacent territories. The Cushites are better known in history as the great Ethiopian empire.

//

Aryan

Atlantis

Balkis

Indian guides

root races

Sabaism

///

Sabaism

/

The Greek term for the Sabaeans form of religion, which was star worship. It was believed among the ancients that when a world hero died, his soul became a star. In the Christian scriptures this is what is implied by the phrase, "Star if Your God." Since each and every living human being has a soul, there is the possibility that each can become a hero or transfigurated man through his own will to develop.

//

Aryan

redemption

Sabaean

Ref. Acts 7:43

///

Sabaoth

/

The Hebrew word for the hosts of Saba who was the God of fighting and who are always at war. This is spoken of as going to war or lead by the Lord Sabaoth. This term is usually used in regard to holy wars.

//

Elohim Tzabaoth

Mars

///

Sabbath

/

The word Sabbath as rendered from the Hebrew word "Shebihi," literally means "returning." In Hebrew scripture, after God spent six "days" or powers toward manifestation, He withdrew within himself or returned to rest, regenerate or contemplate.

//

day

Ha-sheibihi

Melacheth

work

///

Sabbatahi

/

The Hebrew name for the angel assigned to the planet Saturn. His position in relation to the planet Saturn is comparable to what the "Christ Spirit" is to the planet earth.

Sabbatahi receives the "light and essences of the Holy Spirit," and transmits it throughout his world.

//

///

Sabda Brahman

/

The Sanskrit term for the unmanifesting logos. These Sabda Brahman are the etherical vibrations, forces and energies dispersed through all metagalatic space causing motion or seeking a point for creative activity.

//

creation of a planet

logos

Shabdabrahman

sushumna

///

Sacae

/

//

Cythian

///

Sachchedananda

/

The Sanskrit word for true being or divine consciousness and bliss.

//

///

sacrament

/

//

alcohol

Book of Changes

water

///

sacred bark

/

The sacred bark of the ancients was cascara sagrda. In many of the old religions, it was used for internal cleansing purposes. The purification rites demanded an internal as well as an external cleaning. The drink was made by the priests and given with appropriate ritual.

//

ablution

purification

///

sacred cord

/

//

zennaar

///

sacred dialect

/

The Sanskrit identity for the classical Asiatic language used in many religious and sacred writings. It is used in Buddhist scriptures much in the same fashion that Latin is used in the Western world.

//

Pali

///

sacred disease

/

Epilepsy is sometimes termed the sacred disease for during the Middle Ages, it became recognized as a liberator of something beyond the normal. Sometimes it produced a trance-like state. In this condition, one often became mediumistic.

//

clairvoyance

medium

trance

///

sacred heart

/

//

divine soul

mind body

///

sacred science

/

The esoteric philosophical secrets which are taught as part of the initiation into the higher degrees of any mysteries. This applies to the mystical orders in religion or in secret societies.

//

fallen angels

mind

mysteries

mysticism

profane laws

religion

///

sacrifice

/

Sacrifice is derived from the Latin word sacra. To make a sacrifice is understood to make a thing sacred to God. In occultism this means to separate or unite as the case might be, to take from one thing to add to another. This does not mean going without. It only makes the original have less by the thing subtracted or a redistribution through an extension. Deity gave of Himself for creation, hence His sacrifice. The personal symbol of sacrifice in religion is trying to prove oneself worthy of Deity. One does this by denying oneself of pleasure and folly of evil, sin or negation. One tries in this way to emulate His love by giving or sharing with Him as well as one's fellow men. To return His grandness with a selfless sharing as He shared with us. It also is a form of Deity communication as exemplified in the ancient sacrificial rites.

An esoteric meaning of this word lies in the understanding that "sacrifice" is "making sacred."

All burnt offering, as sacrifices, reflect the myth of the sacrifice. Like all reflections, the reflection is backward or upside down. To us our world is real and the spiritual world is the reflection. In the spirit world, they are real and we are in the reflection. On this basis what descends as spirit crystallized into our realty of matter. What decrystallizes here in our world ascends again as spirit. In the burning of a sacrificial offering, the form here disappears, but reappears in the spirit world as the energies and vital forces are released. it is for this reason that most of the world's religions destroy their worn out sacred objects by a fire ceremony once a year. They are not just tossed into a junk pile as are so many discarded Christmas trees after the Christian holy season is ended. In the vasor dhara, or stream of wealth that falls as rain from heaven, impregnating itself through plants and animals to become man's food. This wealth eventually returns to heaven, by the smoke of the burnt offering. Symbolically, these are the wedding gifts to the sacred marriage of heaven and earth. The Latin term for this marriage is sacerdotium and regnum.

//

alankara

animal sacrifices

blood

fruit

hedonist

Jew

kiddush ha-shem

metaphysics

mishbeach

Pentecostal

profane

renunciation

renunciation

sati

soma

svaraj

virtue

yajna

///

sadaikarupa

/

The Sanskrit term which denotes the essences of immutable nature.

//

///

sadasat

/

The Sanskrit term that esoterically means the creative action of God or spirit essence that will manifest itself in birth through any kind of lofty or degenerate sexual relations. Here is again the aspect of nature which needs to create and destroy in order to exist. The divine functions into the lives of sinners and saints, evil and good, creative or destructive -- all are needed for the fulfillment of the great variety of karmas.

//

hotar

karma

///

Sadducee

/

The Hebrew term for the Sadducee group of Semetics. They were a sect also called Boethusians. These Boethusians or Sadducees were in opposition to the Pharisees. Their ideas were based upon the validity of the Oral Law and upon the concepts of life in the hereafter. The Boethusians were active during the latter part of the bce and completely disappeared during the revolt against Rome in 66 ad. Some of their concepts, in the medieval cultures and later, were riveved, yet the Boethusians did not again become a sect or organization.

A term derived from the Hebrew world Zadok, meaning a priestly family. These Sadducees opposed the Pharisees, who advocated democratization and liberation for the Jewish home life from the priestly or Sadducee control. The

Sadducee denied the idea of an afterlife and also the validity of the Oral Law. They did not want any services outside the temple for by this type of separation of the services, the stronghold of the priestly caste was broken.

//

bce

Chasid

Jew

Pharisee

///

sadhaka

/

The Sanskrit word for those aspiring toward spirituality and enlightenment but remaining in the active participation of the mundane life. A devotee.

//

sadhu

///

sadhana

/

The Sanskrit word for the spiritual effort one puts forth in the pursuit of enlightenment.

//

mystic

sadhaka

///

sadhu

/

The Sanskrit identity for a disciple of yoga who is also celibate. An itinerate holy man. The Sanskrit word or title of identity for one who has renounced the world and is dedicated to the struggle toward spiritual enlightenment. A Hindu ascetic who may also be a yogi. The sadhu all have in common a belief that all earthly existence is an illusion or, as they call it, maya. It is understood that the body itself is the first obstacle to be overcome. Its passions, emotions and all non-essential drives must be mastered. In this mastery of self they may turn their thoughts inward to meditate upon their own divine nature and reflect upon the divine spark of immortality. The true sadhu is a wanderer and never comes to a permanent rest until death stops him. He wears nothing except a loin cloth and

only this because it is the law. Otherwise, he would go naked for he came into the world naked and naked he will go out of this world. They smear their bodies with dirt and ashes not so much to display their renunciation as to become so physically repulsive they will not be tempted into love nor lust. They are from all the various castes and are mostly philosophers and thinkers. These sadhu seek their spiritual enlightenment alone and in solitude while in the Western world, the same goal is usually sought in groups of secular orders.

//

fakir

mystic

sadhaka

yogi

Zen Buddhism

///

sadist

/

One who enjoys inflicting pain on another either mentally, physically or psychologically. Malicious gossip or vicious tale bearing are a form of mental sadism. One who enjoys watching the mental or physical torment of another. It is an aspect of the self-centered egotist. It is most pronounced in the pure masculine element. Identifiable by the progressive or positive aggressiveness with no regard for anything except self and its personal satisfactions.

One who includes pain as an active component in the sex act. The psychology term for this inclusion is active algophilia, usually male.

//

hedonist

masochist

///

sagani

/

The Sanskrit word as a general term for all the spirits or

elementals of nature.

//

elementals

///

sagara

/

The Sanskrit word meaning an ocean. This term sagara is most often used to denote the ocean of space. The vast interminable reaches of all the cosmos.

//

///

sagardagan

/

The Sanskrit word for one of the four major paths toward nirvana according to Buddhism.

//

nirvana

///

saguna

/

The Sanskrit word which means possession of qualities. It also means that which has form.

//

Saguna-Brahman

///

Saguna-Brahman

/

The Sanskrit word for Brahma with form. The lower aspects of Brahma which are capable of self-identity as any single creation. The vital energies and forces used to produce form or to animate that which is formed.

//

Nirguna-Brahman

noumenon

tathagata

///

saguna vidya

/

The Sanskrit term meaning qualified knowledge, such as knowledge for its own sake.

//

///

saha

/

The Sanskrit word for the world of suffering. This implies any inhabited world anywhere in space in any universe which allows of personal misery, travail and suffering. It also can mean any plane of life visible or invisible which manifests intelligence, feeling and emotionalism.

//

///

sahasrara

/

The Sanskrit word for the thousand-petaled lotus of the cerebrum. This area is the seventh of the yoga chakras. It is the bulb at the top of the spine. The place where the halo glows upon the unfolding by illumination, the upper cerebrum. The seat of the supreme spirit. This is the terminal point after the ascent of the kundalini flame. It is at this sahasrara that the kiss of death takes place. The kundalini shakti here is at oneness with the supreme spirit at all times yet depends upon the pineal gland to act as a motor for its stimulation. This power is active in the sushumna tube to awaken the coiled kundalini in the sacral plexus.

The Sanskrit term for the highest point reached in the ascent of the kundalini shakti in the upper cerebrum. It can better be understood by the English term quiescent consciousness. It is symbolized by the thousand-petaled lotus in Buddhism. Here all of the subtle energies meet and can unite, bringing about complete illumination. The sahasrara chakra is the tenth center for the subtle energy, for its completion of action after the other nine chakras have been activated. (author's note to rewrite and explain the seven and ten chakras)

//

agni

cerebrum

chakra

halo

ida and pingala

kiss of death

kundalini

lotus

lotuses of yoga

mystic

nimbus

pineal gland

pineal gland

sushumna

umbilical cord

yoga

///

sahrasrara padma

/

The seat of consciousness, wherein the spirit is most manifest.

//

consciousness

///

sahu

/

The Coptic name for the incorruptible, spiritual body. It is symbolized by a lily rising from the physical body which is, of course, the corruptible body called the khat.

//

ba

///

sail

/

In Egyptian symbolism, a sail signifies the Divine Breath.

//

///

sain

/

Sain is a Sanskrit word which means to bless.

//

///

saint

/

One who has shed all aspirations for material gains. A person capable of penetrating into the mental and spiritual planes of exaltedness. One blessed and acceptable to God.

//

action

araht

munis

Hasidim

nirvana

pir

renunciation

Santa

santa

Stylite

///

Saint Andrews Cross

/

Also called the Crux Decussata.

//

crosses

crucify

metaphysical

squaring the circle

///

Saint John

/

//

Ioannes

///

Saint Patrick

/

An early Catholic priest in Ireland who at first being without a church was known as a hedge-hopper. This was a slang term for one who preached in the fields or anywhere he could. The serpent or snake was the symbol of the Druids. St. Patrick disorganized and drove Druidism out of Ireland into England. Thus the story of St. Patrick driving the snakes out of Ireland. He preached in Ireland in 432 ce.

Patrick is derived from the Latin Patricius meaning "patrician" or "noble." Down-Patrick is reputed to have been born in Kilpatarick, near Dumbarton, Scotland, in the year 387 ce. His ancestry was Roman. At the age of 16 he was captured and sold into slavery in Ireland from which he escaped after six years. His freedom took him to Gaul where he became a monk. He later returned to Ireland where he worked to convert the Druids to Christianity. He died at Saul in the year 493 and became the patron saint of Ireland.

Patrick is in Dutch, Patricius; in French, Patrice; in Italian, Patrigio; in Latin Patricius; in Spanish, Patricio.

In Roman Britain about 389 ce was born a baby later destined to be St. Patrick. His father was a farmer-deacon and he was the grandson of a priest. At sixteen he was captured by marauders and sold into slavery. Though various adventures he finally arrived at the Isle of Lerins in the Mediterranean. Here in a monastery he developed spiritually. He also studied in France for fourteen years and was ordained in the monastery at Auxerre. Later he was again ordained and consecrated by the VI Bishop of Auxerre and from there went to Ireland to rebuild the almost extinguished faith. His first church was barn and the site was called Saul which in Celtic was sabhall meaning barn. He traveled about Ireland doing his work as he saw fit. He died at Saul March 17, 461.

//

///

saka

/

The Sanskrit word meaning the one. Saka is also sometimes called the God Ego. It is symbolized as the red dragon of divine wisdom in contradistinction to the yellow dragon, symbol of the negative matter world. This yellow dragon is the son or solar child. Saka is also used to identify the manifesting Gods when taken collectively.

//

dragon

ego

red dragon

ref: Rev. 12:3

///

sakini shakti

/

The Sanskrit term for the parasympathetic nerve fibers which start from the cervical portion of the spinal cord and control the functions and activities of the pharyngeal plexus.

//

chakra

nerve centers

///

sakkayaditthi

/

The Sanskrit word meaning the delusion of personality. This is the ego of vanity recognizing only the individual self and not realizing each as a part of the whole. A non-realization of the invisible bodies in man.

//

duality

ego

ref: Jer. 2:5; Romans 8:20

///

Sakkar

/

The Hebrew name of the evil spirit who stole Solomon's seal and assumed a body like Solomon's. While in this false body, he altered the laws and ruled for forty days in the place of Solomon, according to legend. At the expiration of this time his power left him. It has been presumed this incident occurred while Solomon was enraptured with his intrigue with Balkis, Queen of Sheba.

//

evil spirits

Kalki

///

sakhya

/

The Sanskrit term for friendship.

//

munis

///

Sakti

/

The Sanskrit world for the creative active female energy of the God's. This female energy, however, implies the negative aspects of the energy. It takes both female negative and male positive for creative ability in the physical world. The universal creative energy. The personal power to perform magic using forces which are stored up in the human body. This Sakti is a strengthener of will and develops the power and faculties of the supernatural. The crown of the astral light is also called Sakti.

The Sanskrit word for the female principle of the Gods. It is personified in the consorts which they all have, thus Siva has Parvati, Brahma has Sarasvati and Vishnu has Lakshmi. These females are not separate divinities or entities, but aspects or personality traits of the Gods anthropomorphically symbolized. This sect is strong in the northeastern part of India. They are centered at Kamakhya on a hill near the Brahmaputra. The largest shine is dedicated to Kama, the God of sexual desire. This religion is similar to the cults of Isis, Cybele, Aphrodite and Ishtar.

//

astral light

gnanasakti

gnomes

gnosis

Ichchasakti

Ishwari

Kama

Kriyasakti

kundalini sakti

mantrika sakti

Memrab

Shakti

Siva

sushumna

suspended consciousness

Trinity

///

Sakya

/

The Tibetan branch of semi-reformed Buddhists commonly called the multicolored sect.

//

Buddhism

///

Sakya Muni

/

The Sanskrit name for a great sage. This name is often applied to Gautama Buddha who formalized the faith of Buddhism.

//

Muni

Sakhya

///

salamandri

/

The Greek word for the elemental spirits of the fire. Singularly, they are called salamander.

//

acthnici

elementals

fire

Golohab

melhas

///

salem

/

An Amerind word meaning "peace."

//

///

salii

/

A term applied to the Roman priesthood in Pagan times.

//

///

salik

/

One who seeks the mystical union with God according to the Sufi.

//

mystic

satori

///

Salome

/

A feminine name derived from the masculine Hebrew name Solomon. It means peaceful.

//

///

salt

/

Salt among the ancients was symbolically important. Among the Hebrews it was indispensable for in that hot climate, it helped preserve the meats and other foods. It was also used in sacrifices. Salt symbolized hospitality, purity and durability. To break bread and eat salt with someone was tantamount to a pledge of unbreakable friendship. In the rites of the Western churches, a ritual of salt was used and termed, "salted with His salt." This was performed on admission of a catechumen before baptism. This denoted prudence, purity, discretion and uncorruptedness. Salt is also used in the preparation ritual for holy water.

In the old testament of the Christian Bible, the word "salt" is rendered from M L C H. This Chaldean root, "melech" literally means to "vanish." Lot's wife "vanished" when she turned back, even as salt vanishes when put in water.

//

acid

holy water

ilech crudum

ref: Ezekiel 43:24; Lev. 2:13

///

Salvart

/

The occult name for a mountain in northern Spain which is topped with a monastery. It was to this monastery that Parsifal delivered the Holy Grail and the spear which had been used at the crucifixion of the Christ. These are two of the important items among the Christian religion's sacred objects. These were given into the care of the monks until such future time that they were to be delivered to Prester John in Asia.

It is thought by some that the word salvation is derived from this esoterically famous mountain. Legend holds that the monastery on its peak was an ancient seat of mystical importance. it is told that this center was built by a sect of Kabalists who migrated to Spain with the tribe of Manasah when they temporarily settled there. Later Manasah went north and settled in the British Isles and the Kabalist remained permanently in their seclusion.

It was due to these ancient Hebrews that the oriental influence was adopted into the primitive Spanish arts and culture. In many later centuries, the Moors brought even greater oriental influence into Iberia for they felt at home in this Iberian-Judaic atmosphere. Today the Basque dialect is so close to the ancient Hebrew tongue that students of ancient Hebrew can converse with them.

//

chalice

Prester John

unicorn

///

salvation

/

The Christian scriptures use this word mostly to mean the deliverance from sin and evils both internal and external. Metaphysically, it implies being in perfect harmony with the positive activities of nature and spiritual forces. At this point of development karma becomes balanced. When the harmonious forces of activities can become a part of our everyday life, we will be in such rapport with all constructive things we will have such perfect health, perfect freedom and perfect understanding that we will have found our salvation. It is this equilibrium that escape from the earth's negations and effected. This leads to enlightenment and hence to divine illumination which culminates in resurrection through an exaltation of acceptance to Deity.

In the esoteric meaning, salvation is obtainable for the soul only. For things that have no soul, there is no salvation. Murder and suicide are definable as killing that which has a soul. There are exceptions to all rules and laws, of course, such as the scorpion which can commit suicide, yet it has no soul. This is acceptable in nature for there is no soul involved. All nature's creations function basically for three purposes, to create, to learn preservation and to die. Therefore to destroy the soul's vehicle is to deprive the soul of the opportunity for salvation. All of life's other organic matter has only spirit essences. The higher animals have group souls, but man's individual soul can and must earn its own salvation. Go to Catholic Bible Encyclopedia for more information.

//

action

animal souls

feral

Gamaliel

glory

grace

Jaimini

karma

metanoeo

mysteries

nature

Origenism

parasite

prapatti marga

Ragnarok

redemption

resurrection

second birth

soteria

soul

suicide

synergism

Tau

tau cross

Ten Commandments

ref: Jude 22-23

///

salve

/

The ancient alchemists, witches, sorcerers, etc., used a form of secret salve to stimulate the chakras or nerve centers. This salve stimulated the physical body areas when the salve was applied. This salving helped the chakras to be activated and opened the gateways for spirit communication and materialization.

//

chakra

ectoplasm

etheric body

gateways

narcotic

powder of projection

///

samadha

/

The Sanskrit word for the highest intellectual state attained by the full opening of the seven lotuses of the chakras. Comparable to the nirvana of the Buddhists and the heaven of the Christians, but only as regards the mental realization of attainment.

//

chakra

experiences

fana

fifth wind

mahasamadhi

nerve centers

nirvana

paradise

samadhi

///

samadhana

/

The Sanskrit word meaning a complete trance or ecstatic state of personal pure consciousness.

//

mystical consciousness

pure consciousness

///

samadhi

/

A Sanskrit word meaning spiritual communion, or a putting together or binding. The state when the mystical consciousness is awakened. A particular state of trance condition in which the subject reaches the culmination of spiritual knowledge. The complete bliss or spiritual communion into the mystical better understood in Christianity as ecstasy. Referred to as a condition achieved by practicing dhyana, or meditation. This is the final stage in yoga and is sometimes called moksha.

//

abstract thinking

acenesthesia

advaitins

brahmacharya

darum

dharana

dhyana

Elohim

escapism

fana

jivan mukti

kshanti

maha samadhi

matter

meditation

metanoeo

mystical consciousness

paramatman

samadha

satori

tejusa

turiya

yana

Zen

///

samadhinedriya

/

The Sanskrit word for the root of concentration.

//

///

Samael

/

The Hebrew word meaning venom of God. This term venom is understood to mean the negations, acids, chaos, etc. Samael is also a name for the angel of death and evil. His title is prince of the demons.

The Hebrew name for the Sephiroth Hod when in a negative state. The Talmud identifies him as chief of the demons. He is also known as the liar and poison of God. His companion is Isheth Zenunim. When these two are united, their aspect is known as Chiva the beast or the angle of death and from this concept comes the theological ideas of Satan. In ancient times, he was supposed to be a great serpent with twelve wings that drew down with him in his fall the celestial titans or solar system. His alter ego is Schemal. Schemal symbolized as the serpent was wisdom and he had twelve wings. These are the twelve astrological evil aspects or negative attributes which govern nature. In esoteric theogony Samael and Schemal represent the specific or dark side of Deity. In the Kabala, these nature negations are considered to be the earth spirits. The Talmud associates Samael with good and it is the name of one of the Elohim.

//

acid

Cauda Draconis

Hod

loka

Luciferian Principle

negation

Sammael

Satan

Sephiroth

sushumna

void

///

samaj

/

The Sanskrit term for an East Indian church.

//

///

samana

/

Samana is a Sanskrit word for an aspect of the subtle breath. It is classified as one of the five major vayus. it lives and permeates all of the entire physical and etheric bodies. With the fire in the gross body it causes the food and drink taken to be distributed by the blood circulation through the body. It moves in the 72,000 nadis and pervades the entire body along with the fire. From the rajas quality of fire comes forth samana whose functions are to nourish this gross body. At the same time it transmutes and throws off radiations from the etheric body. This illumination is the cause of the aura. The body energies released after the use of these energies cause the body vibrations. Saman is an aspect of this subtle breath binding the gross and ethereal elements into a combination bringing these extreme principles into a consorted action.

//

rajas

breath

Vayu, the five major and minor

prana

digestion

///

samanya

/

The Sanskrit word for community. An abstract idea of genus or a segment of humanity.

//

root races

///

Samaritan impulse

/

An English term for a sudden emotional response of compassion. The urge to react instinctively in sympathetic response to a situation. A giving of help or service without reason or logic. To offer help in any form when an emotion governs the action. No logic plays a part in this impulse. It is an emotional reaction which we may regret later.

//

arundhati

compulsion

Dana

moral

///

samatha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning quietude. A necessary ingredient for meditation and development.

//

isolation

///

Sama Veda

/

The Sanskrit term denoting that part of the Vedas which contains the ceremonial hymns. These are the ritual chants of the priests.

//

Veda

///

samaya

/

The Sanskrit word for a religious precept.

//

///

sambhogakaya

/

The Sanskrit word for the body of compensation. This consists of a triune body formation comprising the nirmanakay, sambhogakaya and dharmakaya bodies. They are no part in the actions of karma nor its results.

//

///

Sambhu

/

The Hindustani word which according to Hindu mythologies is an aspect of Siva in a bounteous mood. The Hindu identity for the seat of Siva in the head which implies the pineal gland. It also can be used to denote the medulla oblongata which secretes the grey matter in the center for the body's functions.

//

Siva

///

samma sambuddha

/

The Sanskrit for the state acquired when one has mastered yoga and is capable of recalling their past incarnations, according to Buddhist mystics. Thi sis a form of life cycle retrogressions.

//

memory of past lives

preexistence

reincarnation

retrocognition

///

Sammael

/

In the later years of the Biblical times, Sammael was the name given to Satan by the Hebrews.

//

Samael

Satan

world of matter

///

samprajnata

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the super-consciousness which can be achieved from deep meditation.

//

meditation

///

samru

/

In Persian symbolism, the Samru is the bird denoting immortality.

//

///

samsara

/

A Sanskrit word which means reincarnation. To be reborn or re-embodied in the flesh. The world of birth and death. The sentient existence in the corporeal. Creations moving in endless cycles into and out of physical manifestations.

//

reincarnation

sangsara

///

samskara

/

The Sanskrit for "putting together." Making mental impressions from previous experiences. An aspect of memory. The effects from karma. The pulling together loose ends to produce a pattern shaping one's current life. The mind "stuff" that forms habits and their velocity of growth. The erratic tendencies and predictable trajectory curves of a personal and sometimes unstable behaviorism.

//

acid

karma

memory cells

///

samskrita

/

The Sanskrit word meaning any material thing that is capable of responsiveness to a causation in the physical world.

//

causal body

corporeal

samsara

///

Samuel

/

The Hebrew name Samuel denotes the inner glory of God.

//

Mars

///

samvarta

/

The Sanskrit term for a minor kapla. A period of time in the created world. When this samvarta is in its decline, it partially annihilates a part of the created world.

//

kalpa

///

samvriti

/

The Sanskrit word for a misconception. This samvriti is the origin of illusion or delusion.

//

maya

paranoia

samvritisatya

///

samvritisatya

/

The Sanskrit word for the true and false conceptions intermingled by mortal mind when self-consciousness is allowed to intrude its personal experiences and egoic prowess into absolute truth.

//

samvriti

///

samyagojiva

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the fourth path for personal spiritual development and religious purposes. The mendicancy of the vow of poverty.

//

///

samyagdrishti

/

The Sanskrit word for the ability to impersonally discuss truth and its attributes. The first path of the ascetic.

//

///

samyama

/

A Sanskrit word denoting the super-consciousness by which the full yogi or adept or master can discover whatever knowledge of the universe which is important to him in his stage of development.

//

dhyana

faith

manas

manas sanyama

mystic

///

sana

/

The Sanskrit for the mysterious triune which contains the mysteries of generation and reincarnation. They are identified as Sana, Kapila and Sanatsujata and are called the esoteric Kumaras.

//

Kumaras

reincarnation

///

Sandalphon

/

The Hebrew name for the Prince of Good Angels according to the Cabbala. One of the cherubim of the ark symbolizes the Sandalphon.

//

///

sangha

/

The Sanskrit word for the true harmony between people as well as true harmony between mind and body.

//

dharma

refuge

trinity

///

sankhya

/

Sankhya is the Sanskrit word for numbers. Sankhya is used, however, to denote more a mental philosophy which, of course, includes the logical and scientific aspects of Hinduism. Sankhya deals more with the elements which constitute man, the soul and its component parts. The body, mind, organs and also nature. Sankhya teaches that understanding the difference between the real immortal man and the transient vehicle of his expressions can alleviate, through understanding, much of the sorrows and trials in life. This Sankhya is the oldest of the philosophies of India.

Patanjali, the founder of the Patanjali school of yoga, accepts the twenty-five elements as taught in the Sankhya school, yet goes further in revealing the necessary knowledge of concentration and meditation which he claims will bring realization to the soul of its detachment from earthly things. Through this detachment, man may again rejoin God in divine union.

//

bodies of man

Hind philosophy

mystic

///

sangsara

/

The Sanskrit word sangsara means the wandering. The ego wandering into and out of the various stages of consciousness. This wandering produces by experience a knowing that death or final dissolving comes to all form. One should learn not to cling to any one lifetime or phase of being, but always seek to evolve upward or onward so as to ultimately become at one with the perfection found in the at-oneness-with God. Also, the infinite world and the experiences in its kingdoms. The seven worlds or kingdoms of the finite are considered negative for they are energy, gaseous, mineral, plant, animal, man and angelic or spirit. In the descending of involutionary arc, the monad experiences itself in each of these worlds. Always adhering to the impulse of magnetism or the love of life reflected from the causal body. In the ascending arc, the monadic ego within the soul is moved on into the angelic world through evolution by the inspiration of the causal body by the love of God.

//

descending arc

ego

kingdoms

law of constant change

memory cells

mystic

nomos

Thaumiel

ref: Job 19:6-29

///

Sangye Khado

/

The Sanskrit identity for the queen of the female demons. Better understood as the female genii. She is the female demon of the Hindus, and to the Hebrews she is known as Lilith. In metaphysical symbology she is the astral eve.

//

Dakini

Khado

Lilith

star and crescent

///

sangskara

/

The Sanskrit term meaning worldly desires or body appetites which often bind the otherwise would-be liberated soul to this earth plane through action.

//

compulsion

earth bound

indwellers

Makara Ketu

materialist

nidanas

///

sanhedrin

/

The title for the supreme ruling body in the Jewish court, from the exile to the middle of the second century ce, in Jerusalem. The Great Sanhedrin in Jerusalem at that time had 71 members who were all scholars and sages who bore the title of "Jew."

The Aramaic word meaning council or a governing body sitting together. The Greek word sunedrion was adopted by the Hebrews and Aramaicized into Sanhedrin and became an alternate for the Talmudic Jews who also used the word beth-din which meant house of judgment. These Sanhedrin were the preists or rabboni of the synagogue during Biblical times and were the supreme Jewish court. The Great Sanhedrin of Jerusalem was made up of 72 members who were scholars and sages. The lesser courts had 23 members. In the Sephardic or Spanish synagogue, the Sanhedrin was called Mahamad.

//

bet-din

Gamaliel

high priest

Jew

Mahamad

///

sanjna

/

The Sanskrit word for spiritual consciousness.

//

mystic

sannyasin

///

sannadhas

/

The Sanskrit identity for one of the solar rays.

//

quintessence

sushumna

svaraj

///

sannyasin

/

A Sanskrit word for a holy man who has dedicated his life toward the mystical union with God.

The Sanskrit word meaning "renunciation." This term is used mostly in relation to the fourth and last stage of life. In this sannyasa there must be a complete renunciation of all things in order for the soul to continue onward towards its higher aspirations. Those who follow this path of renunciation are called sannyasi.

//

asrama

Jew

mendicant

mystic

renunciation

///

sannyasa

/

The Sanskrit for the renunciation of all material and worldly things.

//

renunciation

///

Sanskrit

/

Sanskrit is the ancient Aryan language of the Hindus. It is a classical language of India as is also Pali. There are a variety of different spellings for each Sanskrit word because when translated to Western spelling it has to be phonetically spelled. It is referred to at times as the language of fire for the lines are drawn similar to tongues of

flame. It was and is the classical language of the brahmins. In this sense, the ancients considered it a mystery language and it was used only by the initiated brahmins.

One of the confusing things that occurs in Sanskrit is the polysyntheism of word elements. To the Western student, it sometimes requires real dexterity to separate the combinations so as to get at the real meaning. These combined ideas, expressed through connected words, is a property of certain languages and Sanskrit is one of them.

One of the most outstanding aspects of Sanskrit is that it is such a rich language, within its own right, that it has not borrowed a single word from any other of the world's major languages. Yet practically all of the other languages have borrowed from Sanskrit. The alphabet is called akasa ramala.

Derived from the Sanskrit word samskrta meaning "polished." It parented many of the later languages for it contains the roots of Greek, Latin, Celtic, Slavonic and German.

The Mahayanist scriptures and writings are mostly in Sanskrit, Tibetan or Chinese. The Hinayana writings are mostly in Pali.

//

Devanagari

deva

fallen angels

fire language

Hindi

maya

padmas

Pali

Western Yoga

///

sannadhas

/

The fifth solar ray or cosmic ray which stimulates the production in the cellular fields. This brings forth the plant world. This ray vitalizes and causes the first of the "line" creations.

//

sushumna

///

santa

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "pacified." This denotes the rebel soul that has "danta" or tamed its rebellious nature and conquered its lower negative drives and desires. Therefore it is at peace. It will is now in harmony with divine will. It is the state of a Buddha or a saint.

//

///

santana

/

The Sanskrit word for stream. This is the flow of life energies which keep the monadic egos moving through the cycles of being and not being. These are what the Theosophists call life streams.

//

life streams

///

santi

/

The Sanskrit word meaning place of peace.

//

///

santosa

/

The Sanskrit word for contentment.

//

///

sanyojanas

/

The Theosophical term for the ten greatest obstacles the traveler must encounter and conquer in his journey along "The Path."

1. A belief that the ego is unchangeable.

2. A lack of faith in the higher effort.

3. A reliance on ritual alone.

4. A subjugation to lust.

5. A giving in to ill-will.

6. A materialistic lover of and for the world.

7. An egotistic longing for a future life.

8. Indulgence in vanity and pride.

9. A conceit of self-righteousness and hypocrisy.

10. An attitude that God is unknowable, or ignorance as a desirable state.

//

ego

indwellers

law of constant change

///

san-zen

/

The Japanese term for the study of the Zen doctrine. An examination of a Zen student by a teacher.

//

dhyana

student

Zen Buddhism

///

saoshyant

/

The Arabic word for a priest or apostle who will help in the establishment of world peace or a world of righteousness according to Zoroastrian belief.

//

Messiahs

///

sapta

/

The Sanskrit word for the number seven.

//

///

sapta bhumikas

/

The Sanskrit term meaning the mind working in all of the seven physical internal planes according to the Vedantists. These are symbolized by the seven lotuses of the chakras, also the seven seals of the Apocalypse in the Christian scriptures.

//

chakras

///

saptaloka

/

The Sanskrit term for the seven invisible regions rising upward into space from the earth. They are the seven worlds or planes of spiritual consciousness.

//

consciousness

ladder

Sephiroth

///

Sarai

/

//

Abraham

///

saraph

/

The Hebrew word for a flying serpent.

//

dragon

plumed serpent

///

Sarasvati

/

The wife of Brahma and the Goddess of Wisdom according to Hindu legend. She is also proclaimed as the Goddess of speech and music.

//

breath

Jagaddhatri

///

sarcode

/

The Sanskrit word which means flesh. This is a combining of subtle forms to produce one form in the physical flesh.

//

form

///

sarcology

/

The Greek word for the erroneous theory that the eating of an animal's flesh or certain parts of its anatomy will nourish a similar organ in the eater or will endow him with the animal's traits or attributes.

//

sympathetic magic

theophany

///

sargis

/

A Sanskrit word which has two meanings. First, an angle who has materialized a pseudo-mortal body which is tangible in every detail except not subject to the laws of karmic government. A body responsive and responsible only to the entity occupying it. Second, a person in such complete rapport with an angelic entity that the angel can materialize in their presence.

//

deva

deva sarga

///

Sargon

/

One of the ancient Chaldeas most powerful figures in the nations early history. He was Akkadian by birth and is often called Argon the Akkad. His seat of government was at Babylon. He lived about six thousand years ago. Before Sargon's time, there was no solid Chaldean empire, but only principalities. These principalities Sargon welded into a formidable empire that developed into one of the world's greatest cultures of that era. His name has now passed from a national hero of history into the heroic legend class. The name of Sargon in history is linked with that of Khammurabi, Nebuchadnezzar, Cyrus and Darius. Khammurabi revived the almost crumbling empire two thousand years later. According to historic Chaldean tablets, Sargon was a duplicate of the Hebrew Moses. Both as babes were set adrift in a reed basket on a river, both were rescued and became leaders of men.

Sargon the First in 3800 bce extended his empire and built the temple to Bel at Nippur, also call Nishaupur.

A calendar and also recorded chronicles were kept by the scribes of Sargon of Akkad.

//

Babylon

Euphrates

Khammurabi

Moses

///

sarira

/

The Sanskrit word for a body, sheath or envelope.

//

bodies of man

sthula sharira

suksma sharira

///

sarku

/

The Sanskrit identity for the first. This implies the first man.

//

Adim

///

sarvakartrtva

/

The Sanskrit word for all making. This is the dynamic power which is the ultimate in the wonderous principles utilized for celestial and mundane creations.

//

///

sarva mandala

/

Another Sanskrit name for the egg of Brahma.

//

monad

///

sarvaga

/

The Sanskrit identity for the supreme world-substance.

//

ether

///

sarvaga

/

The Sanskrit identity for the supreme world substance.

//

ether

///

sarvajnana

/

The Sanskrit word meaning omniscience.

//

///

sarvam

/

The Sanskrit word meaning all. This implies the oneness of all things created or not created, concrete of spirit, they are all one, in all, though separate in expression.

//

tad ekam

///

sarvatma

/

The Sanskrit for the supreme soul or all-pervading spirit.

//

///

sarvavasu

/

The sixth of the solar rays or cosmic rays which bring together the spirit essences to create organic life. These spirit essences function in the plasma and white corpuscles. In the first development stage of low insect life, they have a white substance which contains this white fluid. In the higher evolved animals, the red corpuscles combine with the white to produce blood.

//

blood

plasma

sushumna

///

sarvesha

/

The Sanskrit term for the supreme being who controls every force, motion and action starting from the self of Sarvesha as cause, throughout the universe, to produce effect.

//

sarvesha

///

sarx

/

The Greek word which means flesh. In the strict usage of the word, sarx means meat. That which is stripped of skin and applies to the meat of any animal.

//

///

sat

/

The Sanskrit word for pure being. The enduring basic essences of real things, the absolute.

//

anatmya

be-ness

///

Satan

/

The Greeks called the star God Saturn, Satan. Satan symbolizes the power of crystallization or producer of matter, or form. The controller of change which is chaos or confusion, hence hell. In Christian theology, Satan symbolizes the ruler or governor over hell, evil or the depths in opposition to the heights of God. His palace is called pandemonium, which is the abode of the demons.

A Greek name taken from the Chaldean root meaning "a malevolent mind."

In the ancient wisdoms, it was taught that Satan and Samael the angel of death are one and the same.

//

Beelzebub

Cauda Draconis

creation

devil

Dionysian mysteries

Eblis

four elements

Krishna

law

Luciferian Principle

Mahasura

Ragnarok

Rahu

Rempham

Samael

Saturn

world of matter

ref: Matt 9:34

///

satariel

/

The Hebrew word for the concealers. The Sephiroth Binah.

//

Binah

Sephiroth

ref; Eph. 2:2-3

///

satch

/

The Sanskrit word which means just or virtuous.

//

just

///

satchakrabheda

/

The Sanskrit word designating the center or seat of consciousness in each of the six chakras or centers of the six lotuses.

//

chakras

lotuses

///

Sat-chit-ananda

/

A Sanskrit term implying the nearest to the understanding of God that man can attain. The existence-knowledge which brings bliss absolute. But man as a negative radiant physical being is bound by his mental limitation in his understanding or comprehension of the unlimited. A state of consciousness, being and bliss.

//

amanah

mystic

luminous body

ananda

///

Sati

/

The Hindu word meaning immolation of a widow upon the funeral pyre of her husband. This custom came into being to stop the husbands from being murdered by some jealous wife of the harem. It has no religious significance in spite of popular conception. It's not a rite of sacrifice in any religious sense. It came into custom as a crime prevention measure.

//

///

satori

/

//

elohim

escapism

jiwan mukti

kshanti

///

sattric

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the spiritual

//

///

sattva

/

The Sanskrit word which has a variety of definitions. It can mean orderliness, purity, virtue, harmony, goodness or rhythm. Illumination springing from the pure attributes of nature. A refining process by sacrifice and other sanctifying operations; also the name given among occult students of the Aryasangha school to the dual monad or Atma-Buddha.

It also means pure knowledge and peace. It is the quality of good for it is the potential for balance and rhythm in all things.

//

ablutions

Atma-Buddha

guna

Hindu philosophy

monad

sacrifice

sattvika

trigunas

///

sattvika

/

The Sanskrit term applied to one who has attained sattva quality by purity and holy development.

//

sattva

///

Saturn

/

According to astrology, the planet Saturn governs the medullar portion of the adrenal gland. The secretive system, bones, teeth, skin, tendons and joints. The spleen, organs of hearing, as well as the control of the knees and calves of the legs. The master angel governing the planet Saturn is Cassiel.

Saturn is the star the Israelites learned to worship from the Egyptians. It has been called Moloch, or Chiun, Malcom or Milcom, although its original name was Rampham. It was worshipped by the Ammonites, the Canaanites, the Phoenicians and the Carthaginians. It was once called Chiun and worshipped by the Israelites in the desert. The

Egyptians called it Raiphan or Remphan. It represented the planet Saturn and as such was negative in matter and as negative in matter the word became Satan, the astro name for Lucifer. In the scriptural phrase, "get thee behind me Satan," the meaning is, "let me be positive and so spiritual the negative influences have no affect on me for I have progressed beyond them and they are behind me."

The Hebrew name for the angel who is Lord of the planet Saturn is Schebtaiel.

According to the Chaldean, the planet Saturn's attributes were "destiny," "fate" and "crisis." It denotes by implication of crisis a turning point for either good or ill.

//

acid

Dionysian Mysteries

Lucifer

Mars

planets

Rempham

Satan

ref: Mark 8:31-33

///

satya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning truthfulness.

//

paramarthasatya

truth

///

satya loka

/

The Sanskrit term for the home of the Gods. The plane or home of wisdom and purity. The plane of the purest true existence.

//

ain soph

metonymy

///

Saul

/

The Hebrew word meaning to ask for. It is often used as a noun and proper name. It is also used to denote the nephesh or a man's soul.

//

divine soul

nephesh

ref: Gen 37:21

///

savichara

/

The Sanskrit term for progress made in meditation when using discrimination based upon wisdom.

//

meditation

///

Savitar

/

The Sanskrit name of the Vedic Sun God.

//

avatar

Savitri

Vedas

///

Savitri

/

The Sanskrit word meaning the Sun of the Vedas.

//

Gayatri

Savitar

Vedas

///

sayochant

/

The Arabic term for a redeemer or a messiah.

//

///

sayyid

/

The Arabic title or term for a Moslem sage.

//

Mohammedanism

///

scaiolae

/

The Latin word for the internal spiritual powers, virtues or qualities which are capable of expressing themselves. Their expressions are dependent upon quantity and quality of the elements that can produce them. Their stimuli are human thoughts, love, hate, fear, emotional projection, etc.

//

///

scala perfectionis

/

The Latin phrase for the ladder of perfection. The path of ascension. The ladder of the virtues. The ladder symbolizes the step-by-step climb on the gradual ascent in the progression from rung of attainment to rung of attainment upward into the goodness of perfection.

//

///

scalping

/

A custom extremely ancient. The Scythians as well as the ancient eastern Hebrews practiced scalping for it was considered a way to reduce an enemy's power.

//

hair

head hunting

plumed serpent

Scythian

tonsure

///

scarab

/

The sacred beetle of Egypt. The scarab lays a large amount of eggs at one time. The eggs are rolled into a ball of mud and buried for hating. The scarab lies on its back and rotates this ball on its claws. The Egyptians liken this to God rotating the earth with life that is and is to be. When the scarab has the wings open, it signifies the all-embracing wings of God over the Cosmos. His love and protection over all of His creations throughout space. The Egyptian scarab also denotes God, immortality or resurrection.

//

cartouche

Khepra

mundane egg

pomegranate

star and crescent

wings open

///

schema

/

A term used in modern psychology to denote a frame of reference whereby is presented an orderly array of principles and facts referable for psychology or psychological topics.

//

///

Schemal

/

//

Samael

///

scalping

/

//

disintegration

divine ground

galach

///

Scenite

/

//

///

science

/

Science can be described as systematized knowledge. The exact study of mind or matter and its ramifications. Physical or material science is the antithesis of metaphysics, philosophy or religion. These deal with the spiritual or mental. Both religion and physical science are needed for spirit requires matter as a vehicle to manifest in while matter needs spirit to animate and vitalize it. Symbolically, science is one-half of a circle and spirituality the other

half; the yang and ying; the six standing for the number of man or matter and the nine for the spiritual. The six-nine forms the circle bisected by the letter S. The involutionary half of the mundane egg is the science of matter while the evolutionary half is the metaphysical or spiritual which animates while it creates forms and controls matter.

Science is the basis for clear practical comparative thinking. It is the reliable base on which metaphysical structures should be built. It tends toward the orientation of the spiritual with the material for sane and logical development. The basic factors of practical science which make it a science are that it must be observable, it must be measurable and amendable to control as well as repeatable.

The physical sciences which have broadened life's scope to abundant living and given a new set of materialistic values has too often undermined the staple values of morale, ethical and personal integrity. Indifference to the golden rule and the values of all the world religion's decalogues robs the soul of its spiritual birthright. Mechanical schemes of social reform are no substitute for the strength which faith and knowledge in any religion give. Happiness arises from internal satisfaction and self reliance. These in turn are the result of a universal approach to what the human is and how he functions. The miracles of science instead of becoming a substitute faith should inspire a deeper respect for that faith. Religion reveals the source from which all laws and formulas come. Science should create a light on life and, as such, be subordinated to life. Science should liberate the mind and give it greater vistas for action. Science should be the subjective approach to life and amplify the fundamental values which no logic can replace. Science and life are God in action.

On the general facts which is the key to a great deduction that there must be a God is that science by its investigation of the universe revealed cosmic laws, patterns and expressions of exactitude. It reveals a progressive development working from simplicity to complexity. Complication of involvement from the low forms to higher forms is the first concept for evolution. Another revealing aspect is the separation from the universal into the infinitely individualized identity for separate oneness.

//

continuity

creation

fallen angels

fatalism

Ghogiel

hylotheism

involutionary arc

Iswara

law

life

metaphysics

nara

nature of things

negation

Ioannes

religion

undifferentiated unity

yang and ying

///

sciomancy

/

The Greek word for the practice of divination by interpreting shadows. The art of communication with the shadows of the dead.

//

astral body

medium

///

scorpion

/

A symbol used in the Near East and throughout the fertile crescent for invincible knowledge. Since a little knowledge is a dangerous thing, it can, like the scorpion, destroy itself. Only the completed knowledge becomes invincible for it can defend itself and become impregnable through its completed and interlocked chain of truths.

//

///

script

/

//

neski

///

scroll

/

//

cartouche

///

seance

/

//

spirit communication

///

seal of Solomon

/

The Hebrew identity for the famous talisman of the East which was the ring or seal of Solomon Jared, fifth monarch of the world after Adam. Through the occult power of this talisman, Solomon had the entire command not only of the elements, but also of demons, daemons and every created being. The seal comprised a six-pointed star or hexagram signifying sovereignty over the earth and its elements. In this symbol is shown wisdom of a divine nature. This symbol is also called Mohur Solimani.

//

fetish

seven pointed star

sri yantra

Star of David

triangle squared

///

Seb

/

The Coptic name Seb was presumed to be the identity of the son of Ra. Seb was at one time considered to be the Egyptian Cronus or father of Gods. Seb married his own sister Nutpe or Nepte and became the head of the Osirian divinities. Osiris was the example of self-sacrifice, good and the inspiration for truth. Seb was the personification of evil. Esoterically, it is considered the earth as a physical creation is evil or negative. For this reason, the legend of Seb slaying Osiris is this power of evil and negation conquering the purity of spirit when spirit enters into matter.

The Osirian return from hell is the story of man conquering over evil and negation to return to his former place in the celestial worlds.

//

Luciferian principle

Osiris

typhon

west

///

second death

/

There are two types of second deaths, one on the positive path and one on the negative path. The disintegration of the astral shell on the astral plane after the entity has discarded it. The casting off the physical body is the first death. This sloughing off of the astral shell is the discarding of the gender and personality. From this emerges the new androgynous spirit or the more purified soul structure. This is the symbolical pattern given in the initiations of the death and resurrection rituals.

The negative form of the second death is the blasting of a soul into its respective elements upon its completion of a series of evil negative earth cycles. This second death releases the negative ego back into the spirit world of space. Here the negative ego retains in its memory cells all knowledge acquired through its expressions of being in the earth's manifestations. All this negation becomes a part of the Luciferian principles and the ego is classified as one of the demons of Lucifer. These evil egoic structures are, however, very important in the creation of new worlds for they bring to the newly forming planet the laws of negation which are the only laws capable of producing matter, for all matter is negative. This world of space operates on the thermal principle for heat is the fuser and transformer of energies. This thermal quality has been recognized in scripture and is called the lake of fire and brimstone.

According to the ancient Egyptians, unless a sculpture or statue in the exact likeness of the deceased was supplied as a tomb figurine, the ka or astral double could not survive in the netherlands. This double secured for him a continuance of after life throughout eternity or as long as the figure did not disintegrate. Without these tomb figures, the soul in the ka experience a second death which irreparably caste the soul into an eternal hell.

//

astral shell

bodies of man

creation

creation of a planet

ego

evil ego

ka

matter

mummy

odor

Per Kheru

taphos

thermal barrier

ref: Rev. 20:14; Rev. 21:8

///

second sight

/

An abnormal perception of sight irregardless of time or space. The ability to see into the future or the past by visions. This is not clairvoyance. Second sight most usually produces visions of a symbolical nature.

//

clairvoyance

///

secret

/

//

musterion

ta megala

ta mikra

///

secret societies

/

Secret societies perpetuate the philosophical aspects of man's knowledge of himself and his relationship to Deity. Religion perpetuates the spiritual aspects of man's knowledge of Deity and God's relationship to man. The arcane

wisdom taught in a secret society of metaphysical caliber leads from knowledge to wisdom and the experiences of transcendental insights. To preserve the esoteric wisdom and not dissipate its power to the unprepared.

//

Egypt

wisdom

Egbo

esoteric

ref: Matt. 7:5-8

///

seer

/

//

epoptes

magician

///

Sefer Torah

/

The Hebrew name for the handwritten scroll of the Pentateuch.

//

Torah

///

Sefer Yetzirah

/

The Hebrew identity for the oldest Cabbalistic work extant. The word sefer implies that it is hand written. It deals with the origin of the angelic hierarchy.

//

Yetzirah

///

Seiktha or seik kasso

/

An evil tree spirit according to Burmese mythology.

//

elemental

///

selah

/

A Hebrew word used in the Psalms and the Habakkuk wherein it properly means a musical pause. Selah is used in the Talmud, however, to mean "to all eternity." However, as a Hebrew masculine name, it is derived from the word shelah and means a weapon or a missile.

//

eternity

Talmud

///

Seker

/

The haw-headed God of the Egyptian underworld.

//

///

selectivity of parents

/

According to metaphysical thought, a new soul seeking birth with unconsciously and intuitively select the prospective parents with great care. As each soul is evolving and requires life and experience for growth, the soul chooses the parents who can give the required type of physical body, social background, educational requirements, spiritual contacts and all other needs to fulfill its karmic demands. The karma of the parents is also taken into consideration. Not always is the succession of lives good or easy. Many are mean, vicious, poverty ridden, degenerate or depraved, but whatever the soul has to experience in any lifetime is the lot for the particular period of development. There are no accidents, punishments nor loveless lives forced upon any soul by a revengeful God nor a cruel God. Each life's karma are the track on which the succession of lives are run, and each soul chooses that which is necessary for any given lifetime. Some souls coming into life only to acquire some minor experience as a short existence is all that is necessary. Nature wastes nothing, not even experiences. The parents, too, have karmas

requiring different experiences and the joys or tribulations of the child will also fulfill the karma of the parents so they may have their necessary experiences. Nature always has enough souls in reserve so any juxtaposition of all their karmas will find a soul ready for birth that will fill all three of the person's requirements.

//

ancestors

birth

couvade

cytoplasm

Dionysus

earthbound

embryo

heredity

instinct

jinn

karma

khaib

muladhara chakra

personality

prefiguration

tzelem

umbilical cord

/

self benediction

//

In the ritual of crossing oneself for a benediction or blessing lies a recognition of the sovereignty of God and man's hope in Him. In touching the forehead first, one is implying the supreme Father who dwells in all of us. In touching the heart, we recognize the Christ Spirit which has descended into the physical world and hence into us and dwells in the heart of each. In touching the left shoulder, we signify our mortal existence by being on the left side of God. In crossing the body from the left to the right shoulder, a horizontal line is drawn recalling the passing over from the earth life into the lowest of the astral planes called hell. This left to right movement declares our acceptance and belief in the power of evolution to move us from the left side of God to the right. This signifies the release from

the earth cycles of expressions into the celestial realms beyond the earth's attractions which is our hope of heaven. There is a close resemblance in this whole procedure to the activity of the kundalini flame as understood in the Eastern tradition.

//

Abba

astral

cross

crossing oneself

kundalini

///

self-consciousness

/

The English phrase self-consciousness in a metaphysical sense means the inner self when aware of it own consciousness through knowledge of itself. This is a development which takes place through yoga or any school of thought which awakens the psyche. It is a liberation from the bondage of ignorance which allows the subtle inner perceptions to expand into spiritual expressions.

//

paramartha

yoga

///

self-preservation

/

The struggle for self expression is the first paramount instinct in the monad as it seeks to start its activities. It is caught in the life waves then into the life streams where in the descending arc it carries these activities through the arc cycles for personalized expressions. Karma after the first entry into the physical world absorbs this drive and also is constantly alert to protect the structures the monad has built about itself.

//

descending arc

fig

life streams

life waves

monad

Na-Hash

///

self

/

The monadic ego. The inner being of reality. The indestructible being called self.

//

bodies of man

soul

///

semantics

/

The Greek word for the study and interpretation of a language and its development. In theological and metaphysical research, it implies also the language of symbols and signs as well as words.

//

symbol

///

semeia

/

The Greek word for signs such as omens. This word semeia was often used in conjunction with the old Greek word terata. This semeia terata implied a visible manifestation from the forces or omens or auguries of the Gods.

//

teras

///

sen-rin

/

The Japanese term for the hermits who dwell in mountain areas and are considered to be masters over nature and the magical arts.

//

///

semichah

/

The Hebrew identity for the ordination of a rabbi. This ritual is in part made up of the laying on of hands. It also is used to denote the laying on of hands on the head of a sacrificial animal.

//

laying on of hands

///

Semites

/

The Hebrew identity for those presumed to be descendants of Shem who was Noah's oldest son. Jews and Arabs are so designated. Also, those belonging to the Semitic language group.

//

Hebrew language

Judaeo-Persian

Semitic languages

///

Semitic languages

/

The Semitic languages are among the largest and best recorded groups. Hebrew is the most universally spoken and written of the Semitic tongues. Among other languages which are technically Semitic, the major ones are Acadian, Babylonian-Assyrian, Phoenician, Aramaic, Punic, North Arabian, South Arabian, Coptic, Egyptian, Canaanitic, Moabite, Abyssinian and Yiddish, and there are even more.

//

aleph-bet

Aramaic

fire language

Hebrew language

Judaeo-Persian

Semites

Yiddish

///

sense organs

/

//

indriyani

matter

///

sense

/

All members of the animal and man kingdom are endowed with seven senses. Five are the corporeal senses and two are of a psychic nature. The five mundane senses are hearing, seeing, feeling, tasting and smelling. The other two are the more subtle and are clairvoyance and clairaudience. The seven senses in occult symbolism are comparable to the seven seraphs or cherubim who wait upon God. The seven seraphs thus serve the spirit world of God with the physical senses serve man.

//

asavas

clairaudience

clairvoyance

hortis

manomaya kosa

mercury

organs

pineal gland

vedana

Vijnanamaya kosa

ref: Rev. 1:4

///

sense of humor

/

Nature has no sense of humor. Her creations are along specific lines of endeavor and new mutations which may have comic aspects are only obeying a set of laws unknown to man. All things are done according to nature's way and plan in her own time and place. There are no accidents nor mistakes. Everything is deliberate and adhering to some law or design. Animals and man do have a sense of humor. Some humor is right and positive. Practical jokes are not always humor. They often are a release of sadistic tendencies which some are prone to hide behind the label humor. Many so-called practical jokes are against the Christian teaching. Very frequently the perpetrator of some jest would resent being the victim of the same joke. The jokes, jests or remarks which embarrass or inflict discomfort upon someone are not a sense of humor, but an impulsive release toward negation giving sadistic pleasure. Harmless jokes are enjoyable and real humor should be enjoyed by all persons involved. A truly fine sense of humor is one of the greatest gifts life can give. It carries us through many a hardship and makes easier the burdens of living. Humor and pleasure often go together for humor is an emotional leveler of social barriers and often brings closer together groups which otherwise would remain indifferent to each other.

//

humor

ref: Rev. 4:11; Ecc. 8:15

///

Senzar

/

The mystical name for the mystery speech used by the initiated adepts throughout the world. A sacerdotal secret language.

//

///

Sephardim

/

The Hebrew word applied to the Spanish and southern European Jews. Ashkengz or Ashkenazi implies the French, German and Jewry of northern Europe.

//

Hebrew

Jew

///

Sephiroth

/

This chart of the Sephiroth is approximately the same as those used in the various school of theology or metaphysics. Differentiations are due to translations from various languages or the lack of a common form of terminology.

1. Kether or Ehieh

The crown or spirit, infinity personified, the I Am; Ipsissimus; 10-1

2. Chokmah or Jah

wisdom; Magus; 9-2

3. Binah or Jehova

understanding; Magister Temple; 8-3

4. Chesed or El

mercy, love; Adeptus Examptus; 7-4

5. Din or Geburah or Elohim

might, judgment, judicial power, retribution, strength, will; Adeptus Major; 6-5

6. Tiphereth or Rahamin or Shaddai

harmony, divine compassion, beauty; Adeptus Minor; 5-6

7. Netzach or Sabaoth

victory firmaus, fire; Philosophus, 4-7

8. Hod or Elohe

splendor, water; Practicus; 3-8

9. Yesod or El Chai

foundation, air; Theoricus; 2-9

10. Malkuth

kingdom, earth; Zelalor; 1-10

In a physiological sense, the first three listings are the spirit of mankind. These are the seat of intelligence in the head.

The second three listed are the soul of man and hence the upper part of the body.

The third set of four are the lower part of the body. Also this set of four contain the essential elements for terrestrial creations, fire, water, air and earth.

In this order the Sephiroth in action represent the Sephirotic tree or the tree of life. They also symbolize the celestial manor Adam Kadmon.

They are the four kingdoms: man, angelic, archangelic and pure Deity. Each of these four kingdoms or worlds are governed by ten Sephiroth as helpers or four hundred in all.

They are the administrators of the primal laws in all creations.

In mystical numerology, their sum total adds up to the number ten or tan the cross, the universe, the completion of all things.

Also spelled Sefiroth

//

angels

cabbalah

chabad

cherubim

chol-tzebaam

Dhyani-Buddha

dominions

Fohat

four elementals

four world of the Kabala

Geburah

God's word

inverted tree of life

irdhi

irdhi

Iswara

jayas

Jesod

jinn

Kadmon, Adam

kailem

metatron

nine

otz-chiim

phlogiston

senses

seraphim

tagiriron

Teraphim

tiphereth

triad

Yetzirah

ref: I cor. 12:5; Psalms 19:3

///

Septuagint

/

A Greek word meaning 70. The most generally recognized records of the early translated Bible is that King Ptolemy Philadelphus of Egypt sponsored the Bible translation into popular Greek. It was begun at Alexandria in 284 bce. The job was done by a body of 72 translators who completed the job in 70 days. Upon completion, it is recorded that no single text differed from the others. It is recognized by authorities, however, that part of the text is not literal.

It is still commonly used in its origianl Greek in the Eastern or Greek Orthodox Catholic Church. This Greek translation contains 45 canonical books, which are comprised of 38 protocanonical and 7 deuterocanonical.

//

Apocrypha

Catholic

Mishna

Pentateuch

///

seraph

/

The Hebrew title for a master who acts as initiator for acolytes or neophytes when they are accepted into the inner mysteries. A moderator for a company of those doing esoteric study.

//

esoteric

mysteries

///

seraphim

/

The Hebrew identity for the first order of the angelic hierarchy. The directors of the universal love and magnetic attraction principles. Love is a magnet, so any forces, energies or matter that are attracted come together into this position by magnetic attraction or the love principle. This attraction is called magnetism in sciences and called love in the human and animal world.

The Hebrew word m'ophphim

The major portion of the world these spirit-creatures is in the involutionary cycles where they create matter and all matter of cosmic particles as well as planets, stars, galaxies and universals. Their lesser activities are in the last stages of the evolutionary cycles where they help to purify "spirit-things" by fire before these "things" can return to the Godhead.

These are the fire forces whose task is to "burn" out negative residue and destroy the evil properties which had permeated the spiritual bodies of man during his migrations through the earth cycles. Esoterically, it is taught that these seraphim operate strongest in the areas between 7 and 9.

The seraphim govern the cohesive or centripetal force when in operation. It has been presumed and symbolized that there are seven seraphim to wait upon God. Symbolically, the seven senses of man are considered to be his seven seraphim or servants to wait upon him, that is, hearing, seeing, tasting, feeling, smelling, clairvoyance and clairaudience.

//

Adarel

Agni

angels

Cabbalah

cherubim

Sephiroth

Teraphim

thermal barriers

world soul

ref: Deut 32:22-26; Isaiah 6:2

///

Serica

/

The Coptic or Greek name for ancient China, which sometimes also denoted Asia

//

Ptolemaist

///

serpent

/

The serpent is used symbolically in many ways, but its most common esoteric interpretation is wisdom. Cosmically, this wisdom is the divine powers and forces which rule and govern cosmic space and is depicted as a dragon. In Genesis of the Old Testament of the Christian Bible, when the Lord caused the serpent to crawl on his belly in the dust, it implies that he took away the wings and legs of the dragon, reducing his divine celestial to the mundane. This is the degenerated dragon without feet or wings. The cursed one. The serpent is the symbol of nature in a negative state while the dragon is the symbol in the divine state. The serpent with its tail in its mouth forms a circle symbolic of a universe and not the cosmos.

When a single serpent is shown in any shape or position other than a circle, it denotes the regeneration or rebirth and salvation.

In Hindu symbolism, the serpent denotes desire. It can also mean immortality and life. In general, it is, however, a sign denoting either divine or supernatural.

In the esoteric teachings, the term serpent or dragon of wisdom is often applied to the angels who fell into generation. They were so identified for they were born or created out of the secret mystery of the cosmic night.

The deeper meaning of all serpent legends is that the serpent represents the internal life principle. It is both creative and destructive and by such a duality of nature works in an infinite variety of ways.

//

ahi

Apedi

asp

basilisk

Delphic

dragon

forked tongue

Huraken

jormungandr

krait

kundalini

mehen

naga

Na-Hash

Ophis

pineal gland

pythoness

sesha

St. Patrick

Teraphim

umbilical cord

viper

ref: Math. 10:16; Num. 21:8; Rev. 12:9; Isaiah 14:29

///

sesha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning the great serpent or circle of eternity. This serpent is often symbolized as forming a couch for Vishnu. It is also variously symbolized as a thousand-headed, five-headed or seven-headed cobra.

//

serpent

///

Set Seth

/

An Egyptian evil spirit. A human bodied deity with a mythical animal's head. Set is the Egyptian God of the atmosphere who murdered Osiris in the Coptic mystical legends. The Sanskrit word seth, however, means a merchant.

//

///

seth

/

In the Chaldean language, seth meant "thorn," "discordant vibrations, "foundation" or "noise.

In ancient Masonry, Seth was regarded as the "God of the Mist" who warred against the sun. This age of Set in occult lore was the "silver age" and constituted the beginning of the fall of the soul from immortality into the flesh to become mortal. This fall carried it through the astral planes by way of the life streams where the astral realms or the limbo prepared the souls for future physical experiences.

The soul's actual descent into the flesh began the age of "Enos." Enos in the Chaldean language means "mortality," or "incurable disease." In the occult lore of the old Hebrew testament, the genealogy of family descent is the beginning of the root races and the ages of man's development. Thus, the "Age of Enos" is defined as the age of brass or "age of the serpent."

Seth is derived from the Hebrew word Sheth, meaning "appointed," "war bustle" or "noise."

In India today, the word seth means merchant. If this meaning has come down from the Aryan tongue always meaning a merchant then Seth, the son of Adam and Eve, was a merchant. When he married, he founded a city. Buying as well as selling implies a considerably developed culture as well as a multitude of people. The word city denotes a community larger than a hamlet or town. Merchandising also implies money, social order and a sense of values in trading and none of these are exactly primitive.

//

///

seven-pointed star

/

Symbol of the seven planets of our solar system. Commonly called the second Seal of Solomon.

//

Seal of Solomon

///

seven stars

/

In astrology, these seven stars represent the seven negative energies of direct forces which directly influences matter. The ancients ascribed each energy as a predominating influence upon the seven planets of our solar system as well as the seven negative kingdoms of matter creations. The seven small lamps in the Hebrew church and the seven candle sticks on the Christian altars represent the chakras or nerve centers in the human body. The seven stars are the different forces of the generative or regenerative powers. These seven energies plus the five other cosmic energies are the twelve energies or twelve stars spoken of in the Christian Bible.

//

candles

chakras

kingdoms

speirema

sushumna

vach

ref: Rev. 1:16

///

seven ways to bliss, the

/

//

aippang

moksha

///

seven stewards

/

These are listed in occult and magic literature as "the seven Olympian spirits."

1. Phul, the angel of the Moon whose day is Monday.

2. Phaleg, the angel of Mars whose day is Tuesday.

3. Ophiel, the angel of Mercury whose day is Wednesday.

4. Bethor, the angel of Jupiter whose day is Thursday.

5. Hagith, the angel of Venus whose day is Friday.

6. Arathron, the angel of Saturn whose day is Saturday.

7. Och, the angel of the sun whose day is Sunday.

//

///

sex

/

The division of the sexes into separate genders of male and female was one of the most vital and brilliantly conceived aspects of divine wisdom. So long as there was only a single gender, it was self-centered and functioned only upon a pattern of self-expression according to its own selfish laws. There was no need to consider and hold regard for anything except the "self."

With the separation of the sexes, both genders became aware of its oppositional counterpart. The mutual attraction of each for the other gave rise to a new "motion" or "emotion," producing an affinity for sexual indulgence. This manifested itself in the procreation of every specie and breed; from the positive-negative forces of inanimate nature to the male-female classifications of organic life. Magnetic attraction or love with self-sacrifice, giving and denial became the basis for benevolent forethought in regard to another. This then resulted in the expansion of mind, spirit and soul from the "state of self" to the universal mind, consciousness or God.

//

forked tongue

four ways of man's creation

glands

gross

hsiao

ignorance

///

sex worship

/

When the soul structures of men first descended into the world there as in their intuitive faculties a mysterious drive which developed into superstition. Their first striving to understand the unknown led to nature worship. This in time was paled by the miracle of birth. So man turned his attention to the object of creation, the female. This developed into the religious lines of matriarchal worship. High priestesses predominated in the temples and held incontrovertible sway in politics. Like all things which should be used and not abused, this form of worship degenerated into saturnalias and bacchanals of depravity.

Among these ancient matriarchal religions, the mystery of birth was explained and portrayed in the symbols and fertility rites. Most of these very early rituals were not orgies as we think of them. These debased rituals were of a much later date and became a source of income to the churches as well as a church power over its followers.

The maypole in the Christian world is a transformed phallic symbol and has today an entirely different meaning. The mortar and pestle used in pharmacies and laboratories are exactly the same as were used in the fertility rites on the altars of ancient religions.

//

Baal-Pear

chakra Swadisthana

hamartia

Ishtar

lunar cults

///

shabda

/

The Sanskrit word for sound. The term also denotes the divine word. However, it can mean any verbal utterances. Considered to be an authentic source of knowledge when the voice is disembodied. There are many who dabble in spirit communication and take all shabda as the authentic truth. There are, though, many sources of shabda and so discrimination should be shown in the utterances which should be believed and those rejected.

//

God's word

natural name

shabdabrahman

spirit communication

tanmatras

vach

vibrations

///

shabdabrahman

/

The Sanskrit term for the sound of Brahma, or the Brahman Word spoken. The initial vibrations causing the cosmic sound. The mystic word comparable to the Logos. It stirs this void of absolute Deity into movement, which sends forth the Trinity.

//

God's word

logos

natural name

primal power

shabdabrahman

shabda

shabda nishthham jagat

trinity

vach

vibrations

void

///

shaddai

/

The Hebrew name for God which can mean either the Destroyer or Master. Also meaning God almighty, all powerful and omnipotent.

//

Adonis

God's name

Shemhammephoresh

///

shaddai el chai

/

//

air

///

shabda nishthham jagat

/

This Sanskrit phrase freely translated means the world was and is made manifest through sound.

//

shabdabrahman

vibration

///

Shaddhi

/

One of the ten divine names given by the Hebrews to the angelic hierarchies as a unit. As a combined force, these Shaddhi radiate an essence which influences the powers and actions of the moon.

This essence also effects the world of nature with its inhabitants, and so rules the jinns, elementals, nature spirits and both evil and good.

//

///

shaft of light

/

The shaft of light which is usually seen with a divine presence is the path by which an extremely subtle and positive spiritual body can penetrate into the dense negative world of matter. This path of light is an electro-magnetic field of positive radiation which neutralizes or repels the negative vibrations of gross matter. It is the protective shield of spiritual force against evil.

//

cosmic atom

luminous body

mayik

ray

ref: Matt 28:5

///

Shaivism

/

The Sanskrit term for one of the three branches in modern Hinduism. In Hindu Shaivism, Siva is identified with Brahma, the Supreme Being. Vishnu or Shakti are also identified with the Supreme Brahma.

//

Brahma

Kali

Parvati

Shaktism

Siva

tantra

Vishnu

///

shaking hands

/

//

hand clasp

isolation

///

Shakti

/

The Sanskrit word meaning creative, fecundating power. The negative receiver for a positive force. The feminine aspect of a male God. This is often separated from the God trinity and secularized for purposes of worship. In this fashion, Durga, wife of Siva, is often given a prominence in ceremonials and rituals which are devoted to her. Shakti is also the symbol for the top of the astral light. The crown or generative source of the astral light.

//

astral light

Brahman and Shakti

creative thinking

Hakini Shakti

kama

maya

Maya-Shakti

prakriti

prakriti

prana

prana Shakti

Sakti

Shaktism

Siva

trinity

yoga nadis

///

Shaktism

/

One of the three branches of modern Hinduism. In this belief Shakti is identified with Brahma the Supreme Being. The other two are Vishnuism and Shaivism.

//

Vishnu

Siva

Shaivism

Shakti

Brahma

///

shalom alechem

/

The Hebrew word used in greeting and also for farewell. It means seek peace and pursue it. Shalom alone is used to mean peace be with you.

//

///

shaman

/

A Mongolian priest who is often considered a magician and divinator. There are both black and white shamans and their classification is according to whether they operate black magic or white magic.

The word Shaman actually originated with the Ostiaks who inhabit the northeastern part of Siberia.

//

Kru

Bon

white shaman

magic

Kurumba

witch

///

shamaim

/

The Hebrew word meaning "glorified waters." These glorified waters are the so-called waters of space. Actually, this means the vastness of space with the potentials for any or all created things. In this ocean of space are held in solution or suspension within these primal universal waters all the primary forces, energies, powers, blueprints, ideas, concepts, formulas, schedules, laws, knowledge, wisdom, consciousness, spirit and intellect. From these glorified waters emerge creations.

In the Hebrew texts, this word always denotes plurality.

The Hebrew word meaning heavens. The word sham alone meaning high, glorious, etc. when combined with the word maim meaning waters, produces the word shamain meaning high waters or waters of space.

//

maim

shem

iamin

dalai

Yod

logos

///

shamayein

/

A Hebrew word for "heaven." The letters "sha" mean, "raised up" or "glorified." In this sense, it is used to denote "exalted existence" or "spiritual existence."

//

///

Shambala

/

Shambala or Shambhala is the Sanskrit name for a city which in the Eastern occult and esoteric tradition is a sacred city built on an island in a lake or in the sky somewhere in the vast wasteland of the Gobi desert. Western students of mysticism thought for centuries it was located somewhere in the recesses of the Himalayan mountains. This was because until exploration revealed it was not a physical city, the symbol was taken for reality. Wherever it may be, it is presumed to be protected from the profane by spiritual forces creating an aura of invisibility around it. Tradition claims that Shambala is the abode of those who have achieved the ultimate of physical and spiritual development possible while in the physical body. This, of course, describes the adepts and the Melchisedeks. it is thought that here are the schools and teachers capable of making even a master or an adept acceptable to Deity. Redemption replaces reincarnation as well as eons of celestial evolution

Eastern initiates identity this northern city paradise by either the name Dejung or Shambala. The initiates are on the path, but they are not yet adepts nor masters. They hold that somewhere in the sands of Shamo, the name for the ancient mother, is the temple of the world's invisible government. Some think it floats as an imperishable island in the atmosphere supported by azoic rock while others believe it to be deep in the heart of the earth.

There is a vast number of Asiatic adepts and initiates who call themselves the Trans-Himalayan Brotherhood. In the Western schools, they are called the White Brotherhood. At prescribed intervals, they gather in the Temple of Shambala to give allegiance to the King of Kings, Lord of Lords, Regent of the Sun and Master of the World who bears among his many titles that of Prester John.

This whole legend dealing with Prester John and Shambala is one of the great cosmic myths among the esoteric traditions. To the student of symbolism and mystical numerology, as well as one versed in the esoteric teachings, these myths and heroic legends are revealing. Prester John's scepter has been described as being made all of emeralds. Green in the color of nature, so the scepter becomes the occultist's and Magi's wand by which he holds power over the physically created things of the world. The seven kings who waited upon Prester John are the symbols for the seven planets. The 12 archbishops represent the 12 houses of the Zodiac. The 365 counts represent the days in a year.

Wolfram von Eschenbach, the troubadour, understood this and through his songs and stories helped to spread this esoteric teaching among the members of the Western secret societies and orders. Through this revealment of the cosmic myth, the Western Order of the Holy Grail with its knights and temple were linked with the Eastern concepts and in time this also came to be the Western interpretation of Shambala.

Concealed beneath the name and legend of Prester John and the empire of the Grail is the real identity of the 13th and highest adept of the philosophic empire. To further unravel these mystical aspects one must delve into the mystical aspects of the Wagnerian Opera Ring as well as into the stories of King Arthur and his knights. Through Parsifal and grail legends weaves the great story of the Grail Empire and the invisible government of the world.

This is the mystical path of Christ which anyone may travel provided they are found acceptable. According to the laws which govern spirit and matter, only those developed and sincere enough to study and practice the virtues as well as self-discipline can tread this path toward light. Those who seek and yet are not ready find they do not intuitively understand what they have discovered. They often become entrapped in the symbols themselves which they adore or worship rather than seeking the real truth which the symbols disguise.

//

king of the world

Melchisedek

Meru

Prester John

symbols

Titans

Vatannen

///

Shang To

/

The Chinese name for the supreme Lord. He who is creator, container, architect and father of all things.

//

///

Shang Ti

/

The Chinese name for the Lord of Heaven.

//

Ti

///

Shani

/

//

Hindu astrological terms

///

shanta atma

/

The Sanskrit for the self of peace. This is the positive or real self of man which lives and manifests according to the laws of nature. Only when the gross world enters into its consciousness does negation set in. When the personal soul is part of the cosmic soul does this shanta atma manifest in the prakriti expression negative matter shatters the peace of the absolute.

//

Hiranyagarbha

prakriti

///

sharira

/

The Sanskrit word for a body or vehicle.

//

///

shastras

/

The Sanskrit for the Chinese commentaries on the sutras. The sutras are the ancient scriptures of the Hindus which crept into the Buddhist teachings. It is presumed the shastras were divulged by divine authority.

//

sutras

ghocha

mantra shastra

///

Shatachakra Nirupana

/

The Sanskrit title of the book containing the Tantrik philosophy.

//

///

sheiks

/

The title for the chiefs of the societies of Dervishes throughout the fertile crescent. They are, however, usually thought of only as chiefs of nomadic clans.

//

Dervish

///

Shekhinah

/

The Hebrew word for the indwelling. This applied to the God Mind which permeates the man structure, meaning esoterically the human consciousness. The Rosicrucians use the name Shekhinah for the triangular altar in their temples.

The Hebrew word meaning the Divine indwelling presence. This implies the indwelling knowledge of all the world and its creatures. This knowledge is buried in the body and mind memory cells.

//

engram

instinct

intuition

memory cells

Mishbeach

///

shem

/

The Hebrew word meaning glorious, high, superior or exalted.

//

///

shemesh

/

The Hebrew word meaning the sun. The Hebrew word which means "rising up" or "glorified rising."

//

ascended masters

///

Shem Haggadol

/

//

God's name

///

Shemhamphoresh

/

The Hebrew word meaning the separated name. The tetragrammaton is so-called because all the names of God are derived from his manifest works except the tetragrammaton which is called the separated name. It is derived from

the constitutional substance of the Creator in which there is no participation of any kind except its own internal, self-contained inertia.

The Hebrew term used exoterically in the Talmud to denote the hidden or secret word of power. It is this power which God used and uses to create new worlds. Shemhamphoresh is actually the "name," of this esoteric, secret and hidden word.

There are various opinions of the number of letters in the world. They have been thought to range from 12 to 72. The mystic who is versed in mystical numerology accredits the number 72 as being correct. This is based upon the occult knowledge of the seven-branched candlestick with its 72 almonds, used as a decoration. God stands in the midst of these 2 candlesticks. Their total number of almonds is 72 plus 72 which equals 144. The twelve zodiac houses broken into 12 segments each also equals a gross or 144.

One half of the cycle is a negative 72 descending arc of involution; while the other half is an ascending arc of positive evolution.

Six houses down at 12 segments per house equals 72.

Also the 72 almonds represent the letters of the divine alphabet which was created out of 72 points of luminous light. These points were like sparks being struck off of the Yod or single flame which divided the light from the darkness, to split, illuminate, heat, energize, juvinate and germinate in the void into future potential creations and life.

//

descending arc

God

God's name

gross

Kiddush Ha Shem

tetragrammaton

void

///

Shemhammephoresh

/

This word which was uttered but once a year at the day of atonement means the Revealed Name. In the rabbinical writings, it is written as Shem, meaning the name. It is considered one of the mystical names of Jehovah. It was also permissible to render it as El Shaddai, which means Almighty. In the Greek texts, it often was translated as Adonai and implies Baalim the Sun or Lords. The Latin Vulgate rendered this word as Dominus for Dominus denotes the God or the Incomprehensible One.

//

///

Shemone-esre

/

Hebrew word which means eighteen. This is a Hebrew prayer consisting of eighteen petitions or benedictions. In the time of Jesus, this prayer followed the Shema or credo in the services in the synagogue. It was also used by all devout Hebrews.

//

Kiddush Ha-Shem

///

shemong

/

A Hebrew word meaning to hear and understand, then to obey.

//

Ref: Matt. 11:15

///

shen

/

The Chinese word for the not understandable spiritual power. It also designates the spirits of heaven who control the sun, moon and stars as well as terrestrial elements. Also the good spirits who help man.

//

daemon

scaiolae

///

shenah

/

The old Hebrew word shenah was often translated by the early writers as either year, dream or sleep.

//

///

sheng

/

The Chinese term implying a spirit guide, adept or a wise man depending upon its usage.

//

///

sheretz

/

The Hebrew word sheretz is compounded of the root shr which means sinuous movement, swarm, emission, or liberation. The root rtz suggests anything that "vibrates," "undulates," "Propagates by division" or "prolific." The term sheretz is sometimes used in relation to reptiles because of their type of movement. This is also the pattern of most bacteria and germs, one of the lowest forms of organic matter.

Therefore the word sheretz is mainly used in conjunction with a noun. By itself, it actually means, however, any animated being or specie which moves amongst themselves in swarms. In this sense, it means abundance as well as a manner of movement. It implies that no organism can be brought into existence nor perpetuate its strain except by a direct and relevant cause.

//

animal soul

Na-hash

sweat born

ref: Gen. 1:20-23

///

sheol

/

The Hebrew word designating a grave as a pit, the place of the dead. It came to be the hell of the Christians and the underworld of the Greeks, Coptics and Buddhists. Here good souls find forgetfulness and sleep. Evil or wicked souls find the tortures of damnation.

//

Abaddon

Avichi

book of life

Drujo-Demana

Gehenna

Ikra

immortality

realm of the dead

underworld

wrath

///

shevars

/

The occult term derived from the ancient Hebrew and meaning the angels who are the guardians and supervisors over new earth or the newly created matter in the mineral kingdom.

//

elementals

///

shevatta

/

The Sanskrit word meaning that which has been tasted, or to sweeten.

//

agnishivatta

///

Shield of David

/

//

Star of David

///

shien-sien

/

The Chinese word denoting a state of bliss. The release of the astral body for journeys.

//

astral projection

ideoplasm

///

shiflut

/

The Hebrew word meaning humility. This type of humility is the result of piousness.

//

children

///

shiggits

/

The Chaldean word which meant "abomination," "loathing," "corrupt," "demoralize" or to "hate." In the old Hebrew testament, this word shiggits along with the word "charbah" was brought into the Hebrew language meaning "abomination of desolation."

//

Charbah

ref: Daniel

///

shikara

/

The Hindu term for a temple tower in India.

//

///

shikha

/

The crest lock of hair worn by the orthodox Hindu on the top of the head like a banner unfurled in honor of the supreme Lord who is pure consciousness. It is not worn so God can grasp the tuft and lift them into heaven as is so commonly believed.

//

tonsure

///

shk

/

The Hebrew root shk is used to denote the idea of "inclination," "contact," "tendency," "affinity," "enwraps," "embraces" or "that which acts sympathetically." Its incorporation into other forms will denote exactly what it is meant to imply. For example, shikkoo (beverage), mashkeh (to drink or irrigation), nahshak (kissed, touched), shok (amorous desire).

//

compulsion

desire

Hebrew language

///

Shiloh

/

Shiloh was the last resting place of the Ark of the Covenant after the Jews came to Canaan.

//

Jabo Shiloh

ref: Gen 49:10

///

Shingon

/

A Japanese sect of Buddhism who claim Vairochana Buddha was the greatest of all the Buddhas.

//

Buddha

Buddhism

///

shinnui hashem

/

The Hebrew term for the ritual of formally changing a sick person's name in the belief that this will foil and confuse the angel of death.

//

///

shintia

/

The Japanese Shintoist name for any material object in which dwells the Divine Spirit.

//

///

Shinto

/

The Japanese religion which emphasizes the worship of one's ancestors and spirits in general.

//

Amaterasu-omikami

///

shi-tenno

/

The Japanese term for the four angels who guard the cardinal points of the compass in a planetary and universal sense.

//

cherubim

ref: Gen. 3:24

///

shittim or shitta

/

The Hebrew identity for a tree native in Persia and the holy land. It is assumed to be the acacia tree which had symbolical significance among the ancients.

//

ref: Ex. 25:5

///

Shiva

/

//

Siva

///

Shivasvarupa

/

The Sanskrit word identifying the form of Siva. Siva is the spirit and rupa means form, so it is the form of spirit. In Hinduism it is taught that the universe is one of the forms of Siva. This macrocosmic world of Siva or spirit matter is that which reflects itself into the microcosmic world of physical matter and this lesser form world is called Shivasvarupa. They are basically of the same substance, yet differ in manifestations.

//

macrocosmic

microcosmic

Siva

///

Shivoham

/

The Sanskrit term for I am Siva. it might mean eternal bliss also. This reference to "I am Siva" is meant in much the same way the Christian scriptures use the phrase, "I am."

//

soham

///

shlokas

/

A Sanskrit word meaning a verse of either poetry or prose.

//

///

shoel-ob

/

The Hebrew word denoting a medium or one who communicates with discarnate entities of the dead.

//

charism

medium

///

shofar

/

The Hebrew name for the ram's horn. According to the Hebrew mysticism, the blowing of the shofar will herald the appearance of their new Messiah. However, the horn is blown in their synagogues and houses of worship upon certain occasions or at the Hebrew new year. The person who sounds the shofar on high holidays is called baal takiah.

//

Rosh Hashanah

///

shraddha

/

The Sanskrit word denoting a mental attitude primarily conceived in sincerity of purpose. It abounds in humility, reverence and an unwavering faith. It is strong belief in the scriptural teachings and is the necessary basic virtue for the development of a spiritual life. Another application of shraddha is the ancestral rite which is commonly performed in India upon a person's death. This ritual will provide the spirit with a new body and help the progress of the spirit to earth for another incarnation.

//

critical attitudes

dzyan

preta

preta shraddha rites

reincarnation

sraddha

sraddha-vimukti

///

shukra

/

//

Hindu astrological terms

///

shul

/

The Yiddish word for a synagogue as well as a place of study.

//

///

Shulchan Arukh

/

The Hebrew term for the prepared tables of authoritative code of Jewish law. This code called the Shulchan Arukh was made in Venice in 1564 by Joseph Caro, Toledo, Spain, 1488 - Safed, 1575. This code is derived from the large codex of the Halakhah of Bet Joseph.

//

Halakhah

///

shu-shu

/

The Chinese term which embraces the various systems of ancient magic and occult practices. This includes astrology, divination, dream interpretation as well as control over shapes and forms that man uses in his creative expressions. Shu shu is the influence which brings religious symbolism so much into prominence in oriental arts.

//

symbols

///

sial

/

The Sanskrit word for the outer portion of the earth or the crust, the surface exposed to view.

//

///

siddha

/

The Sanskrit for one who has supra-normal or supernatural powers, in other words, a perfected being.

//

bhakta

siddhis

///

siddha-guru

/

A teacher or master who has achieved liberation from earthly desires and developed prowess beyond the normal.

//

alchemist

guru

siddha

siddhis

yoga

///

siddhis

/

The Sanskrit term meaning supernatural powers. The acquisition of these esoteric powers may be found in the path of the Kabalah, monasticism and yoga, as well as in the mystical teachings of the secret societies and religions.

//

mysticism

siddha

yoga

///

sideromancy

/

The Greek word for interpreting the action of straws placed upon a red hot piece of iron for divination purposes.

//

divination

///

sidpa-bardo

/

The Sanskrit term for the cessation of life or, in other word, the state of death. This term is never applied to the state of suspended animation.

//

antarabhava

death

decomposition

disassociation

///

Si Dzang

/

The Chinese name for Tibet. Si Dzang means the great seat of secret learning.

//

Dzyan

///

sign

/

The English word for a gesture, design, symbol, rite or action. A sign is used to conceal something or surmount language barriers. The ancients called signs and symbols the language of the Gods, a form of language used for communication between man and man or man and powers not capable of vocal or oral exchange.

//

Ghogiel

symbols

///

Sikh

/

An Indian inhabitant whose ancestors left Hinduism to follow a religion founded by Guru Nanak and which was extended by nine later gurus during the years between 1469 to 1666. The British used the Sikhs mostly for their police force throughout the orient because of the Sikhs disregard to any except their own sect, plus their lack of interest in learning any other language.

//

///

sila

/

The Sanskrit word meaning commandments. These commandments used in Buddhism are a set of rules sometimes called "mere morality." Mere, in this sense, means that these rules should be indispensable for all mere men. These rules fall under the classification of

"artha" for they are a bit flexible. They are sometimes called the "five" or "the ten virtuous habits."

For the layman: 1) not to kill; 2) not to steal; 3) not to follow the lusts of the flesh; 4) not to lie; 5) not to use intoxicants (number 5 on intoxicants is automatically not needed for those advanced).

For those advanced: 5) not to slander; 6) not to use abusive speech; 7) to avoid frivolous converse; 8) not to covet; 9) not to bear fake witness; 10) not to hold false views.

In the monastic commands, the first set of five rules are the same, but the next set of five are for monks: 6) do not eat at irregular times; 7) do not attend musicals and entertainments; 8) do not use unguents or ornaments; 9) do not sleep on soft beds; 10) do not accept gold or silver.

//

artha

Decalogue

silami

Zen Buddhism

///

silami

/

In primitivism, silami is an evil spirit.

//

///

sila vimukti

/

The Sanskrit term for the path of attainment by good deeds and service. The impetus toward this ideal is physical action.

//

dhyana vimukti

sraddha vimukti

vimukti

///

silence

/

When silence is used in a personal development sense, it implies the period of inactiveness when personal vibrations are lowered and harmony can establish itself in the calmness of one's mind and body. In this peaceful atmosphere, the subtle energies and vibrations can enter, retaining their purity of uninterrupted movement. in this rapport of harmonic meditation and concentration, this silence can bring the greatest rewards. In the practice of spirit communications, silence is of the utmost importance.

//

concentration

experiences

lotus seat

meditation

mouni swami

vibrations

///

silver cord

/

The English term for two distinct meanings given to the silver cord, as well as two names. One is the silver cord and the other is the astral cord. One, it is the silver cord that connects the astral body to the physical body and is the thread by which the astral body can find its way to return quickly to its physical body when it has been outside the body. In Greek mythology, the story of Ariadne is its analogy. This cord is a fine line of pulsing vital energy not encased in anything except its limit of tensile attraction to itself.

Two, it represents the fluid electricity in the spinal marrow which is fuel to the spinal fires.

The silver cord is the vital life energy of fluid electricity. The golden bowl is a symbol for the cranium housing the brain. When it is rendered unfit due to perform its functions due to old age. The pitcher is the great vein which brings the blood to the right ventricle of the heart, here called the fountain. The wheel is the great artery which receives the blood from the left ventricle of the heart, which here, is the cistern. (this is an interpretation of Ecc. 12:6 which refers to the silver cord)

//

astral projection

jiwan mukti

kundalini

Resha-havurah

silver cord

spleen

ref: Ecc. 12:6

///

Simchat Torah

/

The Hebrew term for the festival of rejoicing in the law. This is done on the last day of the Sukkoth festivals. It celebrates the end of the annual cycle of the Torah reading and then begins anew.

//

Torah

///

simha

/

//

Hindu astrological terms

///

simulacrum

/

A Greek word meaning a perceptible image. This is a reflection or copy of an object which reproduces itself by reflection. The simulacrum is not the etheric counterpart nor the astral double, but more like a mirage though apparently more real.

//

luminous body

///

sin

/

In the metaphysical tenets sin is considered to be a betrayal of one's own beliefs, moralities, character, ethics or ideals. It is the breaking of God's laws which are metaphysical and supernatural. It may pertain to any facet of personality, action, thought or deed. In this guise, it weaves the karmic pattern and sets in operation the laws of retribution.

Among the ancient Chaldeans, sin was the name of the lord of the moon. His center of worship was in the city of Ur from which came Abraham the Semitic.

In the Hebrew faith, the original sin of Adam and Eve is rejected. It is taught that Adam and Eve suffered each for his or her own digression. Every human has the free choice of will and may choose the way of grace or guilt.

There is a treatise in the Talmudic writings, called the Bechorot, which deals with the first born of man and animal.

Sin and evil are not synonymous. Sin has the connotation of moral responsibility and guilt and sin are the results when that moral code is broken. Sin implies also a knowledge of right and to betray that right is a sin.

Sin is the "fall" of the first soul into the life cycles.

//

Abraham

age of innocence

Avon

conscience

evil

fall

hamartia

ignorance

indwellers

inharmony

Judas Iscariot

kalyanatman

karma

moon

moral

moral

murder

retribution

theological virtues

transgression

virtue

ref: Gal. 2:16; Eph. 2:2; Romans 6:23, 6:14-16; Gal. 4.4; 1 Cor 15:56

///

Sinai

/

Also spelled si-na or si-ni. It is supposed to have come from the Hebrew word seneh meaning, "acacia tree." It has also been identified with the mountain of Sin, the moon-God of the Babylonians.

//

divine ground

Pentecostal

///

sink

/

A barren area in space which contains no energies or active principles. A nonproductive area neutral in so far as electrical or magnetic fields are concerned.

//

Christ spirit

creation

crystallization

destruction of a planet

earth's creation

hiss

thermal barrier

water

///

sirr

/

According to the teachings of the Sufi, the Arabic word sirr means the state of pure consciousness with no awareness of details or design.

//

consciousness

mind body

///

sishta

/

The Sanskrit word meaning remnant. Sishta has been erroneously on occasion applied to the astral shells when they were cast aside by the entity at birth. Sishta is always applied to the soul, and never to any element or combination of elements. The sishta are the souls who repopulate the earth after an era or rest or night. The progenitors of a new root race. They start a new life cycle after a dead world is reborn. These were the last souls from a dying race who stayed in the spirit world or astral world until they came forth again into a new life when nature was ready.

//

Lemures

pitris

reincarnation

root races

///

sishya

/

The Sanskrit term for the disciple of a guru

///

six

/

In Hebrew esoteric thought, the number six was used in mystical numerology to signify a complete relationship in anything. Hence man is comprised of the components from all the lesser kingdoms of energy, gas, mineral, plant, animal and human, thus is the complete synthesis of all that has gone before so man's number is six.

//

///

six-pointed star

/

The macrocosmic triangle entwined with the microcosmic triangle is the six-pointed star. Symbol of Genesis of creation that from the cosmic greatness our little world is created in "Its" likeness, or the likeness of the greater world.

//

macrocosm

Magen David

microcosm

Seal of Solomon

sriyantra

Star of David

triangle squared

///

six-sixty-six

/

In the Book of Revelations of the Christian Bible there is the number 666 which is applied to man. The occult interpretation of this set of numbers must be worked out through mystical numerology. The numbers 1-3-5 are the material nature numbers and their sum total of 9 form a complete cycle. The numbers 7-9-11 are the spiritual numbers and they, too, form a completed cycle. 666 totals 18 and further reductions by addition reduces one plus eight to 9. Man as the number 6 in a series of three places, symbolizes the three spheres of the soul's migrations. The three lower number, 1-3-5 in the physical world denote the mineral, plant and animal kingdoms and then man as 6. 7-9-11 as the spiritual numbers denote the angelic, archangelic and archaii worlds. In this light, man symbolized by six is about the three hells and below the three heavens.

//

five-six-seven

heaven

menorah

ref: Rev. 13-18

///

Skandhas

/

The Sanskrit word for the perceptions or sensory factors. There are five skandhas in the Buddhist precepts: rupam, form; vedana, sense perceptions; samjna, thought; samskara, conformation; vijnana, consciousness.

//

skandhu

///

skandhu

/

The Sanskrit word meaning bundles. The psychical and physical energy activities expressing their complex functions through the continual changes of reincarnation's transformations. These attributes are form, perception, consciousness, action and knowledge. These bundles are made up of talents, knowledge as well as whatever is necessary to be carried over into a new life and are gathered anew during each new life cycle.

These psychical and physical energies are each individual yet work in harmony together when brought into the bundle of a body. Each energy or force functions according to its own laws as each produces its own force field of activity. It is this force field which will attract the atoms, particles or other energies to a given area of field when they have a common energy or vibrational affinity. The mind as well as emotional activities create force fields of attractions as well as repulsions. These are the operating devices of the causal body for growth, healing, repair, replacement and to create conditions for karmic unfoldment.

//

acid

anu

archaeus

astral shells

atom

causal body

excrement

ikkavoo

karma

memory cell

parasite

reincarnation

umbilical cord

///

Skuld

/

The Scandinavian name for the Goddess of future time.

//

skull

Werdandi

///

skull

/

According to occultists and the mystery schools, the skull represents the temple of heaven for it houses the Gods which are the mind and brain. In parable and allegory the pate of the head symbolized the mountain top. Through this pate center, the subtle energies and psychic radiations can more uninterruptedly reach the pineal gland. At death, the opening of the skull allows the soul to exit while the vital energies that animate the physical body are released through the nostrils. The thin, fan-shaped temple bone structures are sounding boards for the internal mind vibrations. These are presumed to be a modification of the gill structure so prominent in the pre-Adamic body of man.

The Greek word for skull is kranion. The Hebrew is golgotha. The Latin calvaria. The skull is often in symbolism depicted by a cave, cup, tomb, cistern, well or jar.

//

Adamic race

Brahmarandhra

golden bowl

Golgotha

mountains

pineal gland

root races

Skuld

werdandi

///

skull and cross bones

/

//

Golgotha

///

sleep

/

During a sleep period the body of man and animal under natural conditions is relaxed. This relaxing allows the astral body to exit form the physical body for rejuvenating and energizing purposes. The astral or silver cord emerges from the medulla oblongata which has a direct control over the organs of respiration. This silver cord does sometimes emerge from the naval though it is still anchored in the medulla oblongata. This anchors the astral body to the oblivious physical body. During sleep, the astral body generally will hover from a matter of inches upward to even six feet above the physical body. Here it acts as an antenna to attract the energies and forces that are more or less static in the air about us. The most vital of all stimulating forces for life is electricity. This static electricity is more positive in darkness than daylight. The magnetic sun draws much of these electrical radiations for its own use and constantly keeps this electricity in a state of agitation. As the earth rotates the dark side is being vitalized and energized by the electricity which has settled into a more static state. It is this series of daylight with its devitalizing influences and night with its vitalizing forces which cause the laws of constant change to be most manifest in the life patterns.

The technical psychology term for insomnia is ahypnia or agrypnia.

//

astral body

astral projection

causal body

electric sun

nidra

night side of nature

silver cord

///

sloka

/

The Sanskrit term for poetry or verses.

//

shlokas

///

smell

/

//

gandha

ghrana

///

smoke

/

Smoke is the release of atoms from energy entrapment when decrystallization takes place. they are thrown off in a chaotic state from matter which heats beyond its degrees of bondage. The heat generates an activity within the atoms creating an antigravity action causing smoke always to rise unless forced down by some external force.

In some of the world's sacred writings, smoke is used as a symbol to denote the mysterious hidden activities of God.

//

darkness

fire

incense

odor

wrath

ref: Rev. 15:8; Isaiah 6:4

///

smriti

/

The Sanskrit word smriti when literally translated means remembrance. The word smriti is used to indicate religious books where God spoke to those inspired who, in turn, remembered God's utterances and recorded them. The smriti is divided into the Kapasutras and the Dharmashastras.

The teachings of divine incarnations, saints or prophets who further explain and elaborate the God-give truths of these scriptures.

The Sanskrit word meaning "recollections." This, of course, implies the universal knowledge contained within the memory or mind body of the spiritual self, as well as the memory cells of the physical body, and manifest through intuition. In this concept of smriti is the metaphysical doctrine that recognition is not by the acquisition of new facts

but by the intuitive faculties unlimited omniscience. All teachings and experiences are but reminders of what is already known and needs but to be recalled.

//

Dharma shastras

experiences

Kalpa sutras

navel

///

snake

/

//

serpent

///

sod

/

A religious mystery according to the Hebrews.

//

///

Sofk

/

The Coptic name for the crocodile-headed god of Egypt.

//

///

Sofism

/

The Greek word Sofis is applied to a mystical sect in the Near-Eastern countries whose religious faith embody the secret doctrine of Mohammedism or Islamic faith. Their object was the attainment of truth.

//

Fana

Sufism

///

soham

/

The Sanskrit term for "I am He," or again, "I am Divine."

//

Shivoham

///

soka

/

The Sanskrit term applied to the verses in the cosmical epoch called the Stanzasof Dzjn.

//

///

solar

/

The word solar means sun. There are two suns which we should be concerned with. The central sun, also called the electric sun, which is the heart of our universe. Then there is the magnetic sun which is the center of our solar system.

//

electric sun

///

solar god

/

//

Dionysus

///

solar pitris

/

According to the Sanskrit, solar pitris are the progenitors of individuals in mankind. They are the ones who inspire in man or give to him the wisdoms, inventions, discoveries, arts and philosophies. These come to individuals in the early stages of man's evolutionary beginnings.

//

Adamic race

pitris

sishta

///

solar disc with serpents

//

In Egyptian symbolism, this insignia is emblematic of royalty. It is the antipodes of the caduceus which represents man. This solar disc symbolizes God and the dual wisdoms.

//

caduceus

serpents

///

solar laws

/

//

ouranos

///

solar rays

/

//

svaraj

///

solar sons

/

Basis for anthropomorphic Gods; man's image basis for Gods of mythology. These Gods can die, pass to higher spheres. They rule over long periods of time, then disappear from lack of recognition, or work is done.

//

ascended masters

Dionysus

Ishanya

Isvara

Melchisedek

pitris

///

solar system

/

Usually referring to the system of planetary activity around or about the magnetic sun. Not the whole universal system. That operates around the electric sun.

//

electric sun

magnetic sun

///

solar world

/

In the macrocosmic sense the solar world comprises all the negative and positive activities pertaining to "light." The solar world is the transformer and regulator of cosmic rays and energies used in any particular galaxy. Being of a negative nature, it is the source of the negative creative energies, powers, heat and light which are all combined into extensions of Deity for physical manifestations. In the human kingdom or microcosmic world, the solar plexus in the physical body is the reflection of the larger solar world.

//

Apollo

Delphic

descending arc

extension

light

logos

manipura

svaraj

///

sol-om-on

/

The triune name as the occult identity of the sun. It is a composite of words from three languages. The three words or sounds are united to form one world. Sol, from the Greek, om from the Sanskrit and on from the ancient Hebrew. The trinity forming this word means knowledge. Sol is sun, om or aum is the trinity of God and on is vibration and action.

//

aum

om

on-going

solar world

Solomon

///

Solomon

/

It is presumed the name Solomon is derived from the ancient Hebrew word Sallimmanu which means God of peace. In the old Hebrew texts, Sheloumouh means Solomon. The name Solomon is equal to the Latin Pacificus, meaning peaceful. His name, therefore, designates the temple of peace. Solomon (1033 bce - 975 bce) of the old Hebrew Testament was the son of David and Bethsabee or Bathsheba and ascended the throne at the age of twenty, 952 years before the Christian era. Solomon commenced the first temple on Monday, the second day of the Hebrew month, Zif. This commencement date corresponds to our twenty-first of April. The temple took seven years to complete. It was one of the most elaborate presentations in symbolism in architecture and almost every facet including its dimensions contained some form of esoteric significance. Metaphysically, the human body corresponds to the divine principle in the temple's design. The whole era of Solomon's reign was one of splendor.

Solomon was considered to be the ruler of not only men but the elementals and nature spirits. Because of this, he was made the founder of a magical and mystical order.

Solomon is derived from the Hebrew word Sh'lo-moh, meaning, "peaceable." In Arabic it is Saliman or Suleyman; in Dutch, Salomo; in French, German, Greek, Hungarian, Latin, Polish and Spanish, Salomon; in Hungarian, Salamon; in Italian, Salomone and in Portuguese, Salomano.

//

Jedidiah

sol-om-on

ref: Kings 1:1-11; Acts 7:47; Matt 6:29

///

Solomon's knots

/

//

swastika

///

sol philosophorum

/

The Latin term for the purest alchemical spirit of gold. The refined essence through heat and fire. Symbol of the spiritual purity resulting form the purification that takes place through head of endeavor and the fires of experience.

//

philosophorum

///

soma

/

Soma as a Sanskrit word has three interpretations depending upon how the word is used. It can mean the moon or lunar influence. It is also a plant from which was distilled a narcotic to induce trances and stimulate supernatural powers. Soma is also the name of one of the Vedic Gods. In the Greek, however, the word soma implies the invisible body or the invisible vehicles for the subtle forces.

The Sanskrit identity for the fermented liquor of the asclepia. This alcohol is often poured into the sacrificial fires as well as used in the sacraments. Alcohol is the only element of the earth which is produced in a physical substance representing the terrestrial reflection of the divine fire of Agni. This affinity with and for the divine fire causes the alcohol flame to throw off acid fumes. Its direct relation to the divine Agni gives it great powers over certain low forms of negative life and matter. It was very important to the alchemist in his alcohol burner because of the acid

fume thrown off. The soma relation to the Agni is defined as the Agni being the external masculine intellect of pure spirit while the soma is the eternal feminine soul of etheric substance.

In another esoteric sense, soma is the oblation that is poured into the sacrificial fire as if the fire were a God's mouth. The ordinary soma is not offered on the altar. This sacrificial soma becomes a transubstantiality and by means of the priest, the ritual of initiation and a spiritual formulae. In the ritual of pacification, or the staying of King Soma the god, is the supreme oblation offered. By Soma's passage through the sacrificial fire, is the evil or negative aspects purified out of Soma so he may be enthroned in purity sovereign dignity.

This ritual realizes also that Soma was a dragon symbol. In the symbolical sense of the serpents shedding their old skins, Soma sheds the sheaths or covering of dull negation to emerge as brilliant transfigurated spiritual-God. In the Eastern traditions, this is known as the golden soma-jet or streams of radiant glory. This soma symbol is the wine of spirit and the water of life for the sacramental ritual of living and being. Here is the sign of the positive spiritual part of man and negative physical body.

Some as an oblation is used much in the same way as wine or blood is used in other traditions.

The Greek word for the physical body of man.

//

acid

Agni

akasa

alcohol

bodies of man

Brahmanaspati

burnt offering

Ouranos

parameswari

powder of projection

sacrifice

soma penumatikon

soma psuchikon

///

Soma penumatikon

/

The Greek term for the spiritual body.

//

bodies of man

eikon

nous

pneuma

///

soma psuchikon

/

The Greek term for the psychic body.

//

bodies of man

///

Somaransa

/

The Sanskrit identity of the so-called Lunar Race which were an ancient people living in southern India. These Somaransans and the Nagas were among the earliest known of the East Indian races.

//

lunar cults

naga

Yadara

Yadu

///

sophisticated

/

Originally a term applied to one who was wise or learned during the third and fourth century bce. Later, the sophists were accredited as being too ostentatious and argumentative in subtle and erroneous creeds. The word sophi means wisdom and Santa Sophia, the great church in Constantinople, is so name after the Saint of Wisdom.

The Sophists were originally the Magis or wise men of the ancients. One who was called a sophisticated person was considered a very wise and important personage.

//

Sophia

///

son, the

/

Cabalistically, the son is called Zauir Aupin. This is the Christ spirit which in the Christian faith was discerned into Jesus at the baptism by John when Jesus was 30 years old. Jesus of Nazareth to reveal him as the Son of God. he is called the microprosopus or the son of the macroprosopus, which is the duality of the male and female principle in extension from Deified source using the Elohim as parents.

//

Christ Spirit

Elohim

macroprosopus

microprosopus

water

Yod He Vau He

///

sonic barrier

/

The point at which an object moving faster than sound passes the velocity of sound.

//

///

son of light

/

The occult title for the enlightened ones who descend to the world of matter to give help to mankind in various ways. One who practices white magic.

//

avatar

Bharatararsha

Buddha

lesser countenance

///

sons of darkness

/

//

Ilda-baoth

///

soniferous ether

/

//

akasa

///

sons of twilight

/

The seven classes of Pitris. These holy rulers endowed mankind with the power of mind.

//

wisdom of the ancients

///

sophia

/

The Greek word for wisdom. Santa Sophia, the Basilicus in Constantinople, is the temple of divine wisdom and was the center of the Eastern church of Greek Orthodoxy.

//

ain soph

pistis sophia

sophisticated

///

sophia achamoth

/

This is the Greek term for the lower astral matter. This is the source of astral matter usually used in materializations at seances and not a particularly attractive source of supply for the amateur to play with. It also is the name of the mother of ilda-baoth, the sons of Darkness.

//

ilda-baoth

Proto-ilos

///

sorcerer

/

The word sorcerer is usually applied to one who practices black magic. Many of the medieval alchemists were classified as sorcerers, yet they were not.

//

black magic

obi

wizard

///

sorcery

/

An occult word derived from the Latin word sortiarius, meaning one who practices divination. Sorcery does, however, incorporate a supernatural power over nature and nature spirits. Sorcery is usually associated with witches and black magic.

//

///

sortilege

/

The Greek term for the practice of drawing lots or casting lots for divination.

//

///

Sosiosh

/

//

Lucifer

///

soter

/

The Greek word which means savior, deliverer or can be applied to any solar God such as Apollo or Zeus.

//

Apollo

messiah

Soteria

///

soteria

/

The Greek word which means saving, deliverance or keeping alive.

//

soter

///

soul

/

An immaterial or incorporeal being. The soul may be incarnate or discarnate. The Greek term for soul is psyche or pneuma while the Latin is anima or spiritus. The soul is considered to be the eat and also the principle nutritive life both physical and spiritual. The soul of man is a complex thing, and it is this soul which differentiates him from all

other earthly creations. The soul is his gift divine, which in its complex multiplicities makes him the little microcosm or little world in miniature. A reproduction of the macrocosm or greater world.

There are three attachments acquired to form his ego. These are the monad, mind body and etheric body. This is the heart of the soul. For this ego to enter into the involutionary cycles two more bodies are added to the ego. They are the causal or desire body and the astral body. When these five bodies are aggregated around the monad they form what we call the soul. These in the man kingdom are blended into a oneness with each other by the astral body, not the astral shell. This astral body in blending these essences together create a singleness of purpose and unity within the soul so that they will not separate until the archangelic kingdom is passed. When these spiritual essences are brought into this unity, it is called a soul. All other creations such as animal, plant and mineral have only spiritual essences. For these reason, man in the Christian scriptures was given dominion over the earth and everything in it.

In the animal world and lesser organic specie, there is no individual soul. There are group souls for each specie. The individual creation is the result of evolution from simplicity to complexity. During the cyclic rises from low simple organic structures to the more complex organism, there is an accumulation of spiritual essences. These spiritual essences are comprised of the negative aspects of the cosmic energies. Only the negative energies have affinity for negative matter, but always in ration of energy to mass. When the six cosmic energies have raised the organic structures to the highest of animal evolution, the spine becomes vertical. At this point, the full force of the seventh cosmic ray or energy can come into the animal without harm. When this seventh ray or energy, which is called svaraaj, comes into its full power, it acts as a catalyst to bond together the other six spiritual essences to form the soul. This marriage of spirit and matter is called veraj.

The male dominant soul of Adam was among the ancient Hebrews called Aish, while the female-dominant soul of Eve was called Aisha. In the early Hebrew mysticism, the male-Aish was identified as the soul of humanity while the female-Aisha became identified with the terrestrial soul of nature who was the mother-producer that dwells in the earth and the heart of man. The Hebrew rendition of Aisha was most probably from Ishtar of the Lunar Cults.

The soul is a fragment from the Divine and houses the spark of life in the Sacred Heart. The soul is capable of knowing about everything except itself. Its knowledge of self is in obscuration for the soul being in structure neither positive nor negative, good or evil, it is of the essence of the God-head therefore incapable of analysis or synthesis of self. Having no multiple faculties nor brain for knowledge, it is related to the pure consciousness by its own pure consciousness. The external multiplicities of creations are interpreted to the soul by the sensory perceptions. These become ideas, images or conscious knowledge which the soul converts to wisdom so it can understand through its collective and interpretive agents. In this encounter of whatever the soul experiences becomes a memory. In due course of evolutionary progress through all cycles high and low, the soul rises from the depths of abysmal ignorance to the heights of illumination. Negative creations and the phenomena of life the soul connects the mundane and the Divine.

//

alaya

angels

animal

ascended masters

ascending arc

bodies of man

Brahmarandhra

chakra

chidakasa

continuity

cycle of life

dangma

development

divine soul

dravya

Eden

ego

fall

five-six-seven

gluten

gross

heart

behemah

ignorance

immortality

inharmony

intuition

Ishtar

jinn

jiva

jivakosa

jivan mukta

jivan mukti

jivatman

katabole

kosa

larvae

mahapurusha

manasa

matter

memory cells

monad

monen

paramatman

plastic soul

protean soul

psyche

qara

salvation

soul structure

souls of animals

spirit

sushumna

svaraj

ref: I Cor. 15:45

///

souls of animals

/

Animals do not have individuals souls as man. They have a group or specie soul. Animals are the last stage of involution. When the ego completes its separation from the collective soul group, into an identity of individualism, it becomes acceptable to the human kingdom and begins the upward path of evolution. The egoic structure of animals contribute to their personality, but lack the vital solar ray called svaraj to coalesce the six other spiritual essences into an individual soul.

//

chakra

divine soul

gross

involution

kingdom

oversoul

pho

salvation

sheretz

soul

spiritual essence

svaraj

///

soul mates

/

The soul mate explanation according to occult teachings is that the monad, or spark of life, which is released from Deity is the heart of the ego. it is taken from spirit by the life waves of the descending arc and carried to its focal point of embarkation into the realm of matter. If a monad, which is fissionable, becomes split or broken, the two halves are soul mates. During the journeys through all the kingdoms, they may not manifest at the same time during the same period. They may be both negative or both positive in the lesser creations. They might be both male or female or male and female in the higher creations. They may not reincarnate for many lifetimes together. But they will start together and finish the cycles together so at the terminal, there they will fuse together again before returning to Deity.

In modern psychology, dizygotic twins are those resulting from fertilization of spermatozoa of two separate ova. Monozygotic twins are identical twins resulting from a fission or spontaneous splitting of a single fertilized ovum. This monozygotic behavior is in the physical application a duplicate of a monad fission in the spiritual sense.

//

ascending arc

descending arc

monad

///

soul of nature

/

//

anima mundi

///

soul structure

/

According to the Hebrew cabalists, the soul is of three parts. 1. Neschamah: The monad which is the highest part and which responds to the three supernals. 2. Ruach: The mind capacity of consciousness which is the middle part and responds to the Sephiroth. 3. Nephesch: The condensing etheric substances which form the lowest part and responds to Malkuth.

//

bodies of man

cytoplasm

divine soul

immortality

soul

///

south

/

One of the cardinal points called Darom. It is also used to denote the time of day meaning noon. It is also used as a point of direction.

//

///

sozesthai

/

The Greek word which can mean either to be saved or to be healed according to its usage.

//

///

space warp

/

There are two major concepts of a "space warp" in classical metaphysical theory. One deals with a terrestrial-time aspect and the other with a cosmic relationship between earth and our island universe.

An island universe, which travels through cosmic space, may turn in any number of different directions, yet always retain a stable orbit around its own center axis which is the central or electric sun. All gravitational fields that are resultant from a gigantic moving mass or an infinitely small particle are also in some state of curvative action. It is for this reason that space-time continuum is also considered to be of a curvative nature.

The earth, due to its great velocities in various rotations, is subject to mass displacement or dislocation through centrifugal force. The slippage of the earth's crust, caused by this rotation, releases the constricting bondage of earth crust solidity to such an extent that a continual swelling or bulging about the equator might possibly result. This would, in turn, flatten the polar areas. Through eons of time, the earth might become "pancake like" or a flat, wide saling type of disc. To prevent this permanent trend toward the flattening process, another type of control motion must be brought into play in order to give the planet earth a ninety degree flip-over. By this quarter-arc turn, the old poles go to the equator and the equator goes to the poles, forming a new polar axis. This type of action will, though billions of years, keep more or less the spherical orb of the earth in about the same shape, in spite of its tremendous velocities. In theory, it is believed that someone in this curvature of time-space relationship, our own little immediate galaxy nears the outer edge of the universal mass. The gravitational field being thrown back upon or within itself caused the earth to make this quarter arc flip. From the spectacular evidence of tropical flora an fauna found frozen in attitudes of motion both in arctic and Antarctic areas, it is deduced that no warning of impending disaster was given. It must have happened so fast the flight of animals has not been recorded by nature according to archeological finds.

The repercussions on the earth's crust must have caused unbelievably monstrous tidal waves, titanic atmospheric disturbances and volcanic upheavals. New continents were born and old continents sank beneath the sea or were inundated by the broiling waters. New mountain ranges rose to great heights and old mountain ranges fell into the chasms of the weakened crust. The surviving specie of man and animal, by being decimated, had to adapt to the changed conditions or die out. Old cultures disappeared and new cultures began their climb from barbarism to social nationalisms.

This is the theoretical concept of a cosmic space warp and its cataclysmic reaction.

//

ascended masters

Atlantis

efferent

electric sun

gravity

Greek alphabet

gyros

Kalki avatar

Lemuria

Mu

///

spagyric art

/

The literary term for alchemy.

//

///

spark

/

In the Jewish tradition, the divine light substance throws forth sparks which are called sparks of life. These are the monads, seed germs and spores for all creations. These immortal sparks are sent forth into all of the regions of space to be used by the astral shells of planets and bring forth the varied life.

//

bodies of man

Christ spirit

efferent

ether

life waves

metonymy

monad

panspermia

sushumna

sweat born

///

sparsha

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the sense of touch.

//

nidanas

tanmatras

///

spear

/

A symbol for the destructive powers.

//

fire

///

speculative thinking

/

A form of analysis or synthesis by which the mind takes an idea and works toward all the available results, actions or causes. It can be used as a mental exercise to stimulate the brain cells into more activity whereby the boundaries or limitations are expanded. A form of deliberate mental gymnastics to inspire the mind to divorce itself from the personality of the opinionated self. To project the mind into another's viewpoint. To be able to impersonally view a mental concept without emotion. A cold, dispassionate, critical reflection for analysis or synthesis.

//

abstract thinking

creative thinking

ditthi

Gnosticism

maramba

thoughts

///

speira

/

The Greek word which means a spiral or coil. Speira is often used to identify the coil of the kundalini fire in the sacroiliac awaiting to be called into action.

//

ardhra-matri

caduseus

kundalini

kutilangi

parakletos

///

speirema

/

The Greek name for one of the regenerative vital forces, actually is the sushumna force or one of the solar rays.

//

seven stars

sushumna

///

spermatic word

/

A Greek term used by the Stoics meaning primary being. This primary being is the universal creative force known in Sanskrit as the sushumna. This force nurtues the germ seeds for all things in all creations.

//

crystallization

God's word

logos

monad

natural name

panspermia

sushumna

///

sphere

/

The symbol of creative motion as well as the cosmos. The symbol of the rotary forces manifesting its vortexes, cycles or repetitive occurrences. It is the spinning of an orb such as a planet or a wheel of the spirit of life. The series of births and deaths.

//

wheel

///

sphinx

/

The Coptic symbol of secrecy and mystery, also of a beneficent being. The sphinx was placed before the temples of Egypt to remind the initiated not to reveal the teachings to the people. To keep the secret truths. It was originally composed of four major animal parts signifying the four elements and the four arch-angels. The sphinx has the body of a bull, the feet and tail of a lion, the wings of an eagle, a human head like a cherub.

The German name of the Egyptian sphinx is Haramchus while the Egyptians pronounce its Har-em-chu. This sphinx in Coptic symbolism denotes Ra, the sun God according to esoteric tradition and is the sign of the risen god. Horus is another identity for the sphinx.

In the Hebrew traditions, the sphinx is interpreted to symbolize the cherubim. The great sphinx of Gizeh was originally about 100 feet long and 70 feet tall. According to an ancient stele, from the fourth dynasty or about 2,900 bce, the sphinx was spoken of as a monument accidentally discovered at that time during some excavations. There has never been a legend in regard to its origin because for countless centuries it lay buried beneath the sands of the desert and forgotten even by man's traditions and legends.

//

angel

archangel

cherubim

///

spider

/

An occult symbol denoting a slave of passion.

//

///

spinal column

/

The vertical spine is the greatest difference between man as an inspired animal and the horizontal spines of the animals obeying instinct. The spine is the conveyor or conductor of the psychical forces of the kundalini. The animal not having a soul cannot therefore have the kundalini fires in its spine. This flame is the fire given to man symbolically by Prometheus. It is the fire of the Gods for it is a tongue of the great Agni fire of divinity itself.

No animal knows God, law or justice, for it lives in a world of self-indulgent instinct. But man who is capable of impersonal and abstract thought can be nonobjective with logic, synthesis and analysis. Therefore he alone in all the animal kingdom is capable of spiritual liberty and escape from self bondage.

//

Aaron's rod

Agni

brahmadanda

chakras

chitra-chitrini

electric fluid

etheric body

fallen angels

five-six-seven

illumination

instinct

kakini-shakti

kundalini

man

marrow

Meru danda

nerve centers

prakriti shakti

prayaga

psychic body

soul

sushumna

thymus gland

umbilical cord

///

spinal fires

/

//

electric fluid

kundalini

spinal column

///

spires

/

//

asperges bubble

///

spirit

/

This is the seat of supernatural life, the spiritual being. Metaphysically, spirit is presumed to be that which is pure in divine consciousness. in the esoteric sense, God is spirit and as such functions in the rational immortal mind. The human senses no matter how highly developed can know God by these physical senses for God is within man. Only the phenomenon of created things can reveal God in action. The vitalizing and energizing part of anything extended

from God, for according to mystical Christianity, God is spirit. The soul is animated by the spirit. There can be no soul without spirit, but there is spirit without soul.

The causal source of all life. The blending force bringing unity to all things. The one living vital force as a universal or cosmic power. Also the invisible yet substantial powers, forces or essences in all things known and assumed. It animates all corporal beings, egos, angels, souls, evil and good. It is a consciousness of will which express the indwelling ego. But only when this spirit has been sheathed with other bodies in the human kingdom can it become a soul. in the soul state it assumes a personal identity which gives it individuality. It is a term also used to identify a discarnate entity whether good or evil.

//

Anatmya

bhodisat

bodies of man

Dionysus

ego

eth

extension

kingdoms

kosa

manes

mara

nothing

pneuma

personality

sheaths

soul

sushumna

veraj

Zoe

ref: James 2:26; Gal. 4:1-5

///

spirit body

/

//

astral body

///

spirit communication

/

The communications made from the spirit world into the physical, either by the spoken word, symbolic dreams or visions. These messages are given usually through one endowed with psychic or mediumistic talents. This communication can be a telepathic projection from a discarnate entity to an incarnate mentality. A form of inter-world communication. It can also be an actual voice heard audibly by vibrations created in the psychical world by a discarnate entity. Often these messages are given in diverse languages which no one present knows and they need interpreting. The body of the Christian Church acknowledge these utterances as coming from the Holy Ghost and are often found to be prophecies as well as revelations.

//

band

Caodaism

Ge Da Tsu

glossolalia

Indian guides

Kardec, Allan

mandragona

medium

mensambulism

mummy

necromancy

necromancy

nirmanakaya

psychic

shabda

tchuringa

typtology

upasruti

vision

ref: I Cor. :12-14

I Sam. 28:14-15

///

spirit essence

/

The spirit essences which govern and control creations in every kingdom are divine and spiritual in essence. Being so whatever matter creation they manifest in they bestow a divine immortal part of themselves into the evolving elements. When these essences escape from a planet's atmosphere and again rove through cosmic space, they, too, are tinctured with memory. These escaped essences are esoterically known as the soul of the world which permeates all of cosmic space. The Hermetists, Buddhists and Hinduism and Christianity understand this aspect of Divine distribution of itself and accredit every created thing animate or inanimate with a living soul. Esoterically, however, it is not actually a soul, but only the spiritual essences that have a potential toward a soul.

//

acid

akasa

anatmya

emuts

essence

five-six-seven

glutton

grace

jinn

minerals

night side of nature

quintessence

soul

sushumna

svaraj

world soul

ref: Isaiah 43:21

///

spirit helper

/

//

guardian angel

///

spiritism

/

//

Kardec, Allan

///

spirit lights

/

Strange and weird lights accredited to discarnate entities and their powers by superstitious persons. Actually these lights can originate in a variety of natural ways. The possibilities of these lights being of a supernatural nature are extremely slight.

//

///

spirits of elements

/

//

elementals

///

spiritual

/

The inner soul development is the only thing that makes a person spiritual. This is not based upon verbal dialectics. It is not just going to a place of worship nor adhering to all the feasts, fasting and other tenets of religious indulgences. It is rather a conscious or unconscious feeling for the sacred and transcendental reality. Spiritual affinity can be in the sinner as well as the saint in religion as well as out of it. The hypocrite who belongs to a religion can be classified as religious, but the person who live according to the principles of love, ethics and morality can be called spiritual.

It is a matter of personal concern, control, and development. Spirituality is a phenomenon of the human soul and its evolvement through the development and interpretation of experiences and knowledge. it is not a religious phenomenon nor has it any affinity for the negations of the physical plane of matter. The stronger the spiritual development, the harder the soul struggles to break the chains of sin, even and bondage into materialism.

//

sattric

///

spiritualism

/

The study of and the belief in survival after death. The field of psychical research that treats of phenomenon as a result of discarnate spirit activity. A religion built on contacts with the spirit world.

//

Kardec, Allan

Quaker

///

spiritual protoplasm

/

The force which is called spiritual protoplasm is comprised of condensed electric fluid. In a broad general sense, a form of astral light condensed. The protoplasm itself is a substance acting as a catalyst between spirit essences and astral atoms.

//

Agni

astral atoms

cosmic atom

ectoplasm

electric fluid

ideoplasm

life waves

luminous body

materialization

medium

protean soul

protoplasm

sushumna

///

spiritus animalis

/

The Greek term for the astral power by which the will of man is expressed on the material plane. In the application of this term it is understood that the spirit is subject to the biological domination for it dwells in the physical and negative plane.

//

///

spiritus vitae

/

The Latin term for the vital forces. The substance used from the elements for whatever nutriment the spirit requires in each sphere, or that which can be imparted by magnetism.

//

ether

manna

///

spleen

/

From the occult science and esoteric viewpoint, the spleen is considered to be one of the most important glands. It is thought to be the main link between the physical body and the astral double. It is different from the other

important glands in that it can be removed without serious consequences to the physical body. Its astral counterpart continues to function, however, because of its powerful response to spiritual organization.

It is the fetus incubator for red blood cells. After birth, it continues to help make red and white corpuscles, but it also becomes the incinerator for the worn-out red blood cells which are discarded from the body through excrement.

It is located between the diaphragm and the stomach where it aids in digestion. The spleen also has an effect on the nervous system both directly and indirectly. The astral double to the spleen is esoterically known as the gateway for the solar ethers which are necessary for the functioning of the nervous system. These solar rays, in order to reach and operate effectively in the solar plexus, must pass through the spleen. It is here in passing that they are transformed into powers acceptable to the physical body.

The spleen is considered to be the "Sun Station" where negative vibrations are "burnt" and lines of energy force carry these "burnt" impurities out from the body. Here also is the source for the power of the light used in the aura. The whole body of man including the subtle and gross ones uses etheric substance of solar rays for the etheric body which is important in regulating body temperature.

//

astral body

body temperature

digestion

endocrine glands

energy outlets

ether

etheric body

excrement

muladhara chakra

navel

silver cord

sushumna

///

spodomancy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination using the ash or cinders from sacrificial fires as a media. This is also known as tephramancy

//

///

squaring the circle

/

To square the circle, one uses the horizon as a center guide. This symbolical horizon rests upon the apex of the triangle set below the horizon. Then an inverted triangle with its point rests upon the apex of the lower triangle will form an X with a closed top and bottom. When two vertical lines close each side, one has a square bisected by the Cross of St. Andrew. The metaphysical laws symbolically located on one of the upper corners of the square govern the physical world in the opposite corner on the bottom of the square. The supernatural laws located on the opposite upper corner from the metaphysical laws govern the natural world on the bottom corner of the square opposite the physical. When one acquires a knowledge of these two cosmic laws in relationship to each other, they have a concept of the universal aspects. Since the universe or cosmos is symbolized by a circle, this circle surrounds the whole square. This is squaring the circle. Bisecting the circle with the Cross of St. Andrews one symbolizes the four elements of air, fire, water and earth. Air and fire are the spiritual elements while water and earth are the material elements in life. To understand the occult operations of all these aspects is to be able to square the circle. Here lies the deep mystery of operative occultism, and since we are confronted constantly with some unknown principle or manifestation, this St. Andrews Cross, or X, has become a common symbol for the unknown quantity or number.

//

darted circle

iliaster

Jehovah

metaphysics

ouroboros

supernatural

Teutonic cross

thought forms

triangle, deified

triangle, pyramids

triangle, squared

Yod He Vau He

///

squirrel

/

The Chinese symbol denoting an averter of evil.

//

///

sraddha

/

The Sanskrit word meaning reverence, faith or respect.

//

shraddha

///

sraddha-vimukti

/

The Sanskrit term for the path of attainment by faith and devotion. This path uses emotionalism for its impetus.

//

compulsion

dhyana-vimukti

emotion

passion

shraddha

///

sraosha

/

The Arabic identity for a protector and defender of the faithful against demons and evil influences. Sraosha with Mithra and Rashnu form one of the Zoroastrian triads.

//

///

Srauta Sutra

/

The Sanskrit term for the Srauta Sutra which are the aphorisms dealing with the church sacrifices as contained in the Vedas.

//

///

sravaka

/

The Sanskrit word meaning one who causes to hear. A preacher or minister of the gospel. However, in Buddhism, it designates a disciple or an advanced student.

//

///

Srei Ap

/

The Sanskrit identity for a Cambodian demon who feeds on human flesh.

//

Dakini

///

sri, also shri or shree

/

A Sanskrit prefix used by the Hindus meaning holy. Also a title of reverence, such as lord. A title of respect. A Hindu Goddess of beauty.

//

sri yantra

///

srishiti-slithi-layatmika shakti

/

The Sanskrit terms for the powers that create, preserve and dissolve.

//

Siva

///

srivatsa

/

The Sanskrit for a mystical marking worn by the Krishna. This mark of symbolical mysticism is also worn by the Jains as a talisman.

//

Jainism

sri

///

sriyantra

/

The Sanskrit name for the interlocked triangles commonly known as the seal of Solomon.

//

metaphysics

Star of David

///

srotiyas

/

The Sanskrit for anyone who has devoutly learned the Vedas by heart and then practices and lives them.

//

///

srotsa

/

The Sanskrit word for ear.

//

///

sruti

/

The Sanskrit word for the scriptural teachings the Hindus believe was revealed to man by God. The Sanskrit word meaning revelation. Also the Vedas of ancient times which fathers taught orally to their sons and so came down through the ages. Applied also to the esoteric secret doctrines preserved only in symbolism and the minds of the initiated few.

//

Vedas

///

staff in hand

/

In Egyptian symbolism, this denotes purity when the staff is held in the hand.

//

old man

///

stagg

/

//

young stagg

///

star and crescent

/

In the ancient religions, God or the home of God was often symbolized by a dot or a black void. When the trinity of light emerged from this darkness, it illuminated the outstretched arms of God embracing his created universe with benevolence. However, his person, form, intellect, spirit, consciousness or whatever God may be was still invisible in the mystery of darkness.

The star and crescent moon is a symbol of extremely early origin. The crescent moon denoted the outspread arms of a benevolent Deity and the star signified his love. Later, the star took on the identity of the Christ. In the Hebrew scriptures the creation of Eve from the rib of Adam was allegorically used for the feminine aspects of creation. The rib embracing the heart denoted the masculine positiveness embracing the heart or love or the feminine negativeness for production. This crescent is also symbolized by horns.

//

bull

crescent moon

five-pointed star

four ways of man's creation

Lilith

Mnevis

Sangye khado

trinity

void

wings open

///

star, five pointed.

/

The diagram used in the pentagram.

In Masonry, it symbolizes the five points of fellowship. It is symbolically formed by a person standing with the feet apart and the arms extended to the sides with the hands on a level with the chest. Thus a line drawn from the right foot to the head, then to the left foot and across to the right hand, then to the left hand and back to the right foot will form the five pointed star. It also represents the sign of fellowship and unity in all men.

In Masonry, this star is often seen with two hands clasping each other. This is the right hand of fellowship. The alchemists and Hermetic philosophers used the Sanskrit word veraj for this handshake. It means marriage, but the marriage of spirit to matter. It is the symbol of the unity of all things.

//

makaram

pantach

seal of Solomon

Star of David

triangle squared

veraj

ref: Gal. 2:9; Rev. 22:16

///

Star of David

/

The identity for one of the most important of the Hebraic symbols. It is called the shield of David. Most gentiles call this symbol the star of David, among the Hebrews themselves, it is, however, also called the seal of Solomon. It is formed of two interlocking triangles forming a six-pointed star. At the intersecting points sometimes the Hebrew phrase atah Gibor Lolam Adonai is written. This translated means "Thou art strong in the eternal God." When thus decorated, it is used as a talisman. This is the marriage between spirit and matter for creation. It is the symbol of Genesis the creator.

//

agla

darted circle

eight

Jehovah

Magen David

metaphysics

microcosm

seal of Solomon

seven-pointed star

Sriyantra

triangle squared

world

yantra

ref: Luke 17:21

///

stars

/

In nearly all symbolism, stars signify either divinity, angels of souls.

//

fallen angels

five-pointed star

pentagram

star and crescent

Star of David

///

Steropes

/

The Greek name for the Cyclops who made and governed lightening.

//

///

sthala

/

The Sanskrit for that which is concrete, solid or of a gross nature.

//

sthula

///

sthavara

/

The Sanskrit term denoting anything motionless or that which is stable. This implies rooted things like plants or anything incapable of self locomotion.

//

///

sthiratman

/

The Sanskrit word implying the universal soul. The supreme and eternal.

//

atma

pleroma

Ruh I Basit

///

sthiti

/

The Sanskrit word for the attributes of preservation and stability.

//

///

sthula

/

The Sanskrit word for conditioned matter or that which is differentiated. Sthula means physical.

//

sthala

///

sthula sharira

/

The Sanskrit term for the grossest of man's bodies. It is composed of the earth's physical or gross matter. There are two of these terrestrial bodies. The astral body is composed of astral elements and the physical body is composed of gross physical matter. They are used only in one life time for the physical body is discarded at death. The astral body is discarded only when the soul evolves out of a planet's atmosphere. The old astral shell which governs sex and specie is discarded at birth and a new astral shell will govern the sex or specie of the new life. The vital substance of the etheric body is absorbed into the soul structure to be reused in another incarnation to vitalize through another astral shell a new life and a new personality as well as gender, specie and form.

Sthula sharira is the gross body and the linga sharira is often called the etheric double. The etheric double is particle for particle a subtle duplicate of the physical. The etheric is, however, the body through which play the electric and vital currents as well as the generator and projector for the animal magnetism and vital currents that keep the gross body in activity.

//

astral shell

bodies of man

body temperature

elementary

etheric body

linga sharira

subtle body

suksma sharira

///

sthulopadhi

/

The Sanskrit term for the spiritual principle in the physical body which responds to body action, emotionalism and life according to the Taraka raja yoga teachings. This principle, of course, means the psychic, spiritual and emotional impulses which respond to the conscious state of spiritual and cosmic awareness when they have been awakened.

//

raja yoga

///

sticnomancy

/

The Greek word for the interpreting of a passage chosen at random from any book for divination purposes.

//

///

stimulate

/

An external force, condition or situation causing an internal action or reaction. Any cause of impetus which inspires our activity whether mental, emotional or physical.

//

jagrata

///

St. John Christians

/

//

Nazar

///

stoicheia

/

The Greek word identifying the first differentiations of the root substance, the first primary elements differentiating the root substance. This stoicheia is the divine spirit of life which pulsates throughout cosmic space. It also denotes the elemental spirits of the cosmos.

//

elemental essences

transcendental unity

///

stolas

/

The occult term for a general in the infernal world according to demonology. He will often teach a moral friend how to conjuror and use astronomy as well as the magical properties of precious stones.

//

///

stolisomancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of divination based upon the manner in which a person dresses himself. Should the usual habit of procedure vary, it auguries a future event of either good or bad.

//

///

stone

/

Among the ancients, because of its hardness, a common or field stone symbolize strength, fortitude and a firm foundation. It is also the symbol of faith and truth. In some sacred writings, the term rock is used.

It can signify the sign of falsehood as the Egyptians used it to symbolize Typhon, the principle of evil. When carved or shaped into a figure or idol as a God in some cultures, it is considered evil, falsehood or idolatry in the Christian, Hebrew and Islamic theology. The natural or unhewn stone alone stood for God. The Japanese use natural stone formations in their formal gardens and usually these stones are accredited with being the haunt or abode of some God or elemental. When Moses received the ten commandments cut in a green stone tablet, it signified the hard, inflexible will of divine laws. These commandments were set in a firm foundation and were a symbol of faith and truth. When Moses broke the tablets, he broke the faith and truths symbolizing the broken covenant between man and God. These broken laws, however, did not break the immutable commandments and man still pays through karma when he breaks one or more of these laws.

In the evolution of matter, the common or field stone is the lowest evolved. The high minerals such as gold and silver are considered highly evolved. Yet the crystal and gem world produced the highest form of mineral evolution. Crystals and gems obey with precision nature's formulas and laws of mathematics. The planes, bevels, points, transparencies and regulated colors, etc., put diamonds, rubies, emeralds and other such gems in the highest of nature's evolved minerals. Gems as scintillating sparkling stones often are symbolical of man's developed nerve centers, illuminated minds and purified souls.

//

amanah

chakra

Decalogue

elementals

karma

litho

lithostrotos

numbers

stone worship

tablets of the soul

third eye

ref: Ex 20:25

///

stone worship

/

Stone worship was the earliest form of fetishism, or worship of a superior power. The unknown stone stood for Deity. It took very little time for man to discover how to reshape or carve a stone into some form and thus came idolatry. When the Greeks dedicated stones to their God Terminus, they were used as property markers, landmarks or boundary markers.

Bacchus was worshipped, among the Thebans, in the form of a rude square stone.

Deity was often represented by a black stone because he was considered obscure and inscrutable. This is still paramount in the Islamic faith in their use of the Kabaa at Mecca where lies the stone Mohammed stood on for his ascension.

The Druids used cubicle stones, or used stone pillars to symbolize God.

The Peruvians used rough stones in their fields to protect their crops. In Mexico, the God of Spring was a stone pilaster or square column set on a carved base or pedestal.

Using stone for Deity either carved or cubicle, symbolized strength, endurance. The Christian rock of ages also comes under this category.

The Laplanders worshipped an unhewn stone they called "Kied Kie Jubmal," meaning stone God.

The ancient custom of stone Gods and worship we have today in the dedication of cornerstones, tombstones and stone memorials though our interpretation of their usage may appear different.

In the account of Jacob and his vision of the angels ascending and descending the ladder, we have a record of how he used a stone of the field for a pillow. This stone is better known as the stone of Scone and is in Westminster Abbey in England. It rests under the throne on which the kings and queens of England are crowned. The head of man symbolizes the abode of God and the stone represents matter. Thus the two centers of consciousness in coming together symbolically inspired the vision.

Stone worship is called litholatrous.

//

black

column

tablet of the soul

ref: Gen 28:11

///

stork

/

In Chinese symbolism, the stork denotes love and long life. In European and American phraseology, "the stork brings the baby" implies that love brought the three souls together.

//

Venus

///

streimel

/

The Hebrew name for the broad-brimmed fur hats that are traditionally worn by many of the orthodox Hebrews.

//

///

student

/

A searcher after knowledge. One pursuing the path

toward attainment.

//

goyin

bandi

chela

key word

lanoo

san-zen

pandit

///

stupa

/

The Sanskrit word for a Buddhist monument.

//

chorten

dagoba

///

Stylite

/

The Greek word for a saint atop a pillar. During the height of the Byzantine empire, Christian Stylites were highly admired and revered. Beginning with Saint Symeon in the fourth century, there was a long series of these saintly men almost up through the fourteenth century. This formed almost a thousand year period of Stylites. Saint Daniel had a column in Constantinople in the fifth century. There was Saint Symeon the Young who lived on a rock pinnacle near Antioch. Monasteries were often governed by the Stylites. Saint Alypius and St. Lazarus each governed a monastery from their columns. Near Damascus was a column with St. Arsinus on its pinnacle where he lived forty years. Saint Luke the Less in the 10th century was among the last of the important Stylites, and his column was at Chalcedon. Saint Basil the Less was also among the last of the Stylites who reigned during this gold age of saints. There were among this vast assembly of saintly men a few but very few women Stylites.

//

asceticism

Bairagi

Christianity

column

Lot

///

subliminal

/

That which is hidden or projected into the unconscious mind beneath consciousness. The subconscious or unconscious minds.

//

id

///

subliminal self

/

The subconscious or suppressed, inhibited personality released through external stimuli such as alcohol, narcotics, hypnotism or self realization.

//

alcohol

id

powder of projection

///

subtle body

/

This body functions while the physical body is in the dream state. This subtle body works, experiences, enjoys and suffers by proxy while in the dream state.

//

causal body

gross body

svapan

swampa

///

succhi

/

The Sanskrit word meaning purity.

//

///

succubus

/

The Latin identity for the female of the lower astral entities better known as the incubus. However the incubus is the male.

//

alcohol

combion

earthbound

ilda-baoth

incubus

Lilith

///

Suddartha Buddha

/

The Sanskrit name for the formulator and greatest of all the Buddhas can be spelled either Siddartha or Suddartha. In Buddhist literature, the former spelling is used while in many Western translations the latter prevails.

Suddartha Buddha founded an order of monks called the Sangha. This was the first of the formulated schools of Buddhism by which men could start on the path toward supreme enlightenment.

There is a delightful legend about a teacher and his pupil who lived in the Persian desert. The teacher was the holy Barlaam and his pupil or disciple Josaphat (or Josaphet). In this legend was preserved by Aristides a fine example of Christian apologetic literature. It was not, however, until the nineteenth century that at the monastery of Mount Sinai a Syriac version of the Apology of Aristides was found. The renewal of the legend and confirmation by this Syriac text revealed a disguised version of Buddhism which had been incorporated into Christianity.

With this adaptation of Buddhist precepts into Christianity, Suddartha Buddha was canonized by the Catholic Church and called St. Josaphat somewhere in the second or third century. Thus was revealed by the legend and the Syriac text that St. Josaphat was Suddhartha. He only become the Buddha after his illumination and a saint after his canonization.

//

Buddha

Catholic

Kapilavastu

Buddha, Gautama

Josaphet, St.

Khubilkhan

sangha

dharma

Buddha-Sakyamuni

///

sudra

/

The Sanskrit word for the peasants in the East Indian caste system.

//

///

suffer

/

Metaphysically this means endeavor, effort or struggle. The required determination to surmount all obstacles in the achievement of certain aims, goals or spiritual developments.

//

children

ref: math. 19:14

///

Sufi

/

The Greek word for a Persian mystic or a Moslem mystic.

//

melewi

Mohammed

Sufism

///

Sufism

/

The Greek word for a form of Persian mysticism. Their code of ethics are abstinence, poverty, trust, repentance and love which will ultimately lead to union with God. This sect traces its original teaching to Ahura Mazda and Mithra.

//

fana

Sofism

Sufi

///

suicide

/

One who usurps the right of personal decision on life and death and then executes it by killing the self body. It is taught in the esoteric fields that a suicide's soul is earthbound in astral darkness and wanders lost in a realm of mental and physical torment until the allotted life span has terminated. Another incarnation is given to repeat the same experiences from the same causes. Should the soul be impatient and cause itself to be born in a body not prepared for it, it creates yet other stresses in its karma. These lives and causes will be kept repeating until the soul will face its experiences and work them out. Suicide is no escape from anything. It solves nothing. It merely brings confusion and sorrow to those left behind. The people affected by these sudden deaths will reflect derogatory patterns into the karma of the suicide which makes the next life even harder. But since time is eternal, the suicide will keep coming back to earth-life time and again until the soul recognizes its responsibilities and works it out.

//

caballi

couvade

earthbound

escapism

ichchamrityu

karma

naraka

outer darkness

reincarnation

salvation

selectivity of parents

skandhu

ullambana

///

suis

/

The occult word for one who is given to both clairaudience and clairvoyance. A medium with well developed psychic abilities.

//

clairaudience

clairvoyance

medium

///

sukhavati

/

The Sanskrit word which means happy heaven or the all-pervading compassion. This happy heaven is a plane of higher consciousness in the after life. This is according to some Buddhists a happy land and a place of peace, rest and joy in the celestial blisses.

Another interpretation of sukhavati is pure land. The Sukhavati school is one of devotional Buddhism and outside of Zen Buddhism is the largest in existence today. This school started in India then went to China and in the eleventh century was introduced into Japan. it later developed into a pure faith sect called Shin Buddhism.

//

nirvani

Pureland Buddhism

Puri

Zen

///

suksma sharira

/

The Sanskrit term identifying the subtle r body rather than the gross matter body. Often called the dream body or illusive body more in the light of a thought body.

//

bodies of man

sthula sharira

ref: Rev. 9:18

///

summum bonom

/

The Greek term for the true wisdom and perfect happiness. The ecstasy of attainment with God through atonement.

//

///

sun

/

The magnetic body which is the center of our galaxy. According to astrology, it governs the human anatomy through the pituitary gland. This affects the blood circulation through arteries and heart. The sun affects the tear ducts and spinal cord. The angel Michael is the Master guiding spirit of the sun. The sun is sometimes used as a symbol for the human mind. In Egyptian symbolism, it signifies Deity or life. The Persians use its symbol to designate light or fire. The Hebrews use of the lion of Judea is the symbolical representation of the solar prowess.

//

black star

Dionysus

electric sun

loka chaksub

Lucifer

planets

Shemesh

Surya

Suryaloka

Suryavansa

Ref: Rev. 6:12

///

sun worship

/

In the Veda, there are only three deities: Surya in heaven, Indra in the sky and Siva in the earth. But all three are only manifestations of God in the sun. The bright sky and agni fire are all derived from the solar light. The sun brought life and light and since he rose everyday, he symbolized resurrection and a continuity of lives.

//

Apollo

Dionysus

disk worship

Quetzalcoatl

Ra

winged disc

///

sung-ming-shu

/

The Chinese identity of the tree of knowledge or the tree of life.

//

///

sunya

/

The Sanskrit for nothingness. This is applicable to the objective or abstract universe which from the world of negative matter is seemingly an illusion.

//

a

maya

sunyata

sunya-vada

///

sunyata

/

The Sanskrit word meaning the cosmic void, space or emptiness of the sky wastes, according to the Lamite Buddhist systems. The is the emptiness, the origin and womb from which first causes come forth. The pure consciousness in which there are no sensations, no thought process nor empirical contents. Yet the void is the emptiness from which issue forth primal essences and first principles of causation.

//

extension

logos

maha sunyata

pure consciousness

sunya

sunya-vada

void

///

sunya-vada

/

The Sanskrit term for the theory of the void. Vada is the Sanskrit word for theory which presupposes the nothingness of this void. Yet the Buddhists, Hindus and some Christian Scientists hold that the world of matter is not real but only a reflection of the real. The real is the spiritual unseen operating principle of forces, energies and powers in nature. The physical world is only a mirage or an impermanent collection of creations that are a reflection from the real unseen superior worlds.

//

atom

illusion

maha maya

maha sunyata

maya

sunya

sunyata

trinity

///

super-consciousness

/

The mental halo forming the trinity of man's mental world. The super-consciousness is man's psychic connector with nature's extrasensory projections and Deities extensions. The subconscious is the receptacle and digester of mental acquirements. The brain is the gatherer for active principle under conscious control. When any one of these is overdeveloped, it can become the governor of life's actions and controls the mental attitudes and perceptions. This in itself can be for good or bad. It is therefore desirable to develop the perfect balance in these intellectual faculties so as to establish equilibrium so each works in accord with the other.

//

///

supernal

/

The English word meaning supreme or subtle part of nature, the super-natural. Supernal also can be applied to the Yod or Abba as the supernal father. Heh or He is the supernal mother. Elohim is the name given to these principles when expressed as united into one. Should they have a son, he is called Vau.

//

Elohim

metaphysics

triad

trinity

Yod

Yod-He-Vau-He

///

super-natural

/

All the occult nature laws governing the natural world producing the phenomena of nature. Also the little understood super or invisible occult laws governing the natural world. In the field of psychical research, psychical phenomena is often classified as super-natural or occult because it is hidden, mysterious or unknown. Actually, this type of spiritist manifestation is obeying a law as natural to the spirit world as are the natural laws that all physical bodies obey. The supernatural laws govern the subtle and natural world as the metaphysical laws govern the physical world.

//

epoptes

irdhi

metaphysics

///

supreme wisdom

/

//

Adi-Buddha

///

sura

/

The Sanskrit word for a chapter or section of the Koran. Also a tone or musical note. The voice of God speaking through the soul. Meaning also a God or gods.

//

Haifa

///

Surya

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the sun and its visibility. Surya is also the celestial flame.

//

Hindu astrological terms

sun

sun

Trimurti

trivikrama

///

suryaloka

/

The realm of the sun or the solar sphere.

//

sun

///

suryavansa

/

The Sanskrit word for those of the solar race. Any son or descendant of the Solar Sons such as Krishna, Buddha, Ahura Mazda or Apollo.

//

sun

///

sushupti

/

The Sanskrit word for the dreamless sleep. Not death, but a complete relaxed sleep with no mental disturbances. It is also used to denote the dreamless state that the causal body can fall into producing a lethargic and a listless attitude toward life.

//

svapan

///

sushumna

/

The Sanskrit word for the supreme seat of Vishnu which is located at the back side of the anus in man where it is attached to the spinal column. This is in part an integral power as a stimulus to the electric fluids in the spine. The sushumna is situated in the interior of the cerebro-spinal column. It starts in the sacral plexus or muladhara chakra and penetrates to the upper cerebrum. It is here in the sacral plexus that the positive and negative cosmic forces which are known as the moon-breath and sun-breath cease to flow and lie dormant. Here lies the coiled kundalini in the sacro-coccygeal plexus. It awaits the breath of the sushumna to ignite it so it can burn with a new vital energy and activity.

The sushumna is comprised of both positive and negative attributes. It usually acts as a positive force in the spirit world and spirit essences. It becomes a negative force in the physical world. It is the principle conveyor for all of the other eleven forces sometimes called solar rays. All of the forces operate with and in the sushumna. As these rays or forces branch away from the central sushumna, they manifest in various way. These twelve rays or forces are (symbolically) under the executive directorship of the Cherubim who work in the negative fields of created things. Seven of these forces become negative and five always remain positive. The seven negative ones produce and vitalize the physical worlds. Each in turn functioning as a dominant power in one of the seven separate kingdoms yet all are needed in each kingdom, but controlled by the major force of each house predominating.

These forces are called solar rays because they originate in the central sun. This, of course, means the electric sun at the heart of the universe and not the magnetic sun in our galaxy. Modern science refers to this central sun as having been produced through the result of an explosion of a super-atom. Theologians, however, prefer to think of this as God in action.

As these rays or forces reach any galaxy within the universe, the magnetic sun in each galaxy will transform or adapt them to the particular needs of its planetary satellites. This sushumna is so much a part of what we think of as the divine power that it cannot be separated from light. It is one of the basis for light, because sushumna is the vitality and power in energy which in Theosophy is called fohat. Electricity needs sushumna to operate for sushumna is the catalyst between electricity and magnetism. In Hebrew mysticism, sushumna is called resha-havurah.

In the black undifferentiated unity of the void, the sushumna lies dormant along with the other eleven forces. Any violent or explosive upheavals throw these forces into action. This disruption of the void is in medieval metaphysics called "neesing" and in theology it is called the word of God, while in Sanskrit it is vach. When these forces become embroiled, they explore into operation. This sparking off brings forth the first light which is called "Yod" in Hebrew.

The first tongue of the flames ignites and vitalizes the metonymy. The second tongue of the flame vitalizes the logos. The third tongue operates in the limbo and the physical worlds. These three tongues of flame are known in Sanskrit as the agni flame, which fills all space and causes all action and creations throughout the three manifested worlds. These three tongues of fire are known in Hebrew mysticism as the Yod-He-Vau. They stir up the calmness and inertia of space and give momentum to the life waves which move throughout space.

The real cosmic light of space is invisible to the negative eye for in the vastness of metagalatic space, the sushumna is operating with a positive force. When the sushumna enters into any planet's atmosphere, it becomes negative. The physical eye sees the negative light and the spiritual eye perceives the positive light such as is seen in a saint's halo or the illuminated body of an angel.

In Western theology, these twelve forces or solar rays are not individually identified or classified. They are only mentioned in the Christian Bible as the twelve stars in the crown of the celestial Madonna in the Book of Revelations. They are spoken of only as the powers of God or spiritual energy. They are also called vital force although they are more subtle than vital force for they are cosmic, so are the vitality within force. These are the world that each force produces and controls.

Sushumna: Functions in the void and cause the first motion within the metonymy to produce agni, the fire which in turn results in the logos where there is light, heat and sound.

Harikesa: The second solar ray vital to energy for it is the first tincturing of the sushumna and takes precedence to produce and control energy.

Visvakarman: The third solar ray necessary to bind the first and second rays together for the production of gas.

Visvatryarchas: The fourth solar ray needed to crystallize energy into matter. This ray controls the basic requirements for the solidifying qualities of energy to produce the mineral kingdom.

Sannadhas: The fifth solar ray stimulating the four preceding rays to produce fluidity in matter so negative side can produce while the positive aspect of the sushumna may develop and give spirit essences to the cellular life for the plant world.

Sarvavasu: The sixth solar ray which activates the spiritual essences so organic life can develop. Evolution pulls strongly upon this force as the cell life evolves from simples cells to complex, then from simple organisms to complex higher forms of life. Sarvavasu animates all living organic things from germ to man.

Svaraj: The seventh negative solar ray which by veraj, or marriage of spirit to matter, produces from the six preceding rays the soul. These six lesser rays when operating in the kingdoms less than man are called spirit essences. With the crystallizing of the human astral shell and astral body, the soul comes into existence. It is the

soul faculties that recognize superior worlds and ideals for the animal is incapable of such cognitive abstractions. Hence the soul begins the evolutionary arc. During the involutionary cycles, these forces kept intermingling as the bodies or vehicles became stronger and more complex. It is in the evolutionary arcs or cycles that the soul is able to discard these seven negative forces or rays until it develops through the five positive rays until it becomes purified and can return again to its divine source of origin.

Since sushumna is the vitality of consciousness, there can be nothing anywhere in space which does not function without this force. Sushumna is so much a part of ether it is considered to be the most important of the life-giving cosmic rays. It is the producer of acid, the basis of memory cells. This acid is the result of the friction when the positive side of the sushumna meets with negative resistance and vibrations. Even the electrons orbiting about the nucleus of an atom produce acid which becomes a part of the K shell magnetism and electro-magnetic field as well as the memory banks for instinctual and intuitional actions in the future creations of matter. Sushumna as the life giver and constructionist in any living thing struggles always to obtain a positive development in the cell world as well as in the organic world, this is evolution. In any living thing, it gives growth and life but once any part of a living thing, such as a leaf or blade of grass or a part of an organic body is separated, the sushumna takes over and destroys the severed part by reversing its polarities. Whatever member or part is separated from the body of a cellular or organic specie that part of the sushumna being cut off from the main force becomes inactive and is known as mumia, the destroyer. This destroyer aspect works in organic matter though the blood. At the death of an organic body, a secondary circulatory blood system becomes activated and the blood flows to all parts of the corpse. By this invisible circulation operating after rigor mortis, decomposition, decay and putrification hasten the destructive acids toward the disassociation of molecular structures. This reversal force is called mumia. This reduces, through time, the mass into primal basic elements. Energy, gas, atoms and elements then float free back into the atmosphere.

//

Abraxas

acid

aeen

astral light

aum-mani-padme-om

body temperature

chitra-chitrini

creation

crown of stars

darkness

darted circle

dhatu

dravya

effluvia

egregors

electric fluid

electric sun

electricity

emuts

endocrine glands

essence

ether

etheric body

evolution

excrement

five-six-seven

fohat

genetic memory

God's word

gravity

gross

growth

gyros

Hajoth hakados

halo

Ichor

ida and pingala

iliaster

jayas

Jew

kingdoms

koilonic bubbles

kundalini

life waves

light

magnetism

maha buddhi

manipura chakra

menorah

motion

mukhya prana

mumia

na-hash

neesing

night side of nature

odic force

panspermia

panpsychism

parakletos

paramatman

parasite

peri

perpetual motion

pleroma

pran pratishtha

primal power

protean soul

protologoi

purusha marayana

Pushan

resha-havurah

seven stars

shamaim

spark

spirit essences

spiritual protoplasm

spleen

svaraj

symbolism

tai su

tattva

three manifested worlds

time

umbilical cord

undifferentiated unity

vach

vibration

Vishnu

void

world soul

yin

ying

Yod-He-Vau-He

Zen

ref: Rev. 10:2-10; 11:15

///

suspended animation

/

//

ichchamrityu

medha nadi

///

suspended consciousness

/

The vehicle for the planet consciousness is the fifth wind or outer shell of our atmospheric band. here encased in the energies are the reflectors for the akashic projections. The earth's memory cells, this consciousness is governed by the angel assigned as the planetary governor. His aids and executives are the angles of the lower hierarchy who supervise the activities manifesting on this planet. This is the realm superior to the astral and is the home of the adepts and masters until they choose to evolve away from this earth. This realm is known as the nirvana of the Buddhists, the paradise of the Mohammedans and the heaven of the Christians.

Here the prayers of man and the needs of nature find response by the vibrations which beat upon this outer shell. The angelic host who operate in this sphere reflect back to man and nature the stimuli which results in effect. They use the positive or divine qualities left there by the incoming monads, spores or egos for vitality.

This suspended consciousness acts as a sensitive ether-like mirror reflecting back effects from causes seeking activity of expression.

When a person can mentally penetrate this shell and go directly to the God-mind or what is called cosmic consciousness, they are termed a mystic.

Each planet and star has a suspended consciousness which governs its activities. All of the planets and stars differ in their requirements and operations so each suspended consciousness is different yet each is governed by an angle of the Bright Throne classification.

//

akashic records

angel

arupa heaven

atomosphere

book of God

Christ spirit

exosphere

fifth wind

gravity

jagachaitanya

kenosis

lha

Lucifer

mystic

svah loka

ref: Gen. 2:4-5

///

sutra

/

Literally translated from the Sanskrit, it means aphorism. It is, however, often applied to mean Buddhist scriptures, especially that part of the tripitaki which contains the teachings of Gautama Buddha.

//

Buddha Gautama

Grihya-Sutras

Kanada

lotus seat

Maha Parinibbana Sutta

shastras

sutri

tripitaki

Yoga Sutra

///

sutri

/

Sutri is another Sanskrit name for the Vedas.

//

Vedas

///

sutta

/

//

sutra

///

suttee

/

//

sati

///

svabhavat

/

This Sanskrit word means innate nature or essence. It is the plastic essence that fills the universe. The root of all things. The father-mother principle dwelling in darkness. The body of the soul comparable to the ether in akasa. The unity of the spiritual and the physical. This is primeval united blended through evolved matter to become fully conscious of itself as deity. This is the so-called spirit of Christianity and is also referred to as spiritual essences. It is upon this spiritual essence that the Holy Spirit exercises its power in the human.

//

///

svadhisthana chakra

/

The Sanskrit word for the second lotus in yoga. It is located between the base of the spine and the navel in the hypo-gastric plexus just above the genitals.

//

chakra

lotuses of yoga

yoga

///

svaha

/

The Sanskrit for the term, "May it be perpetuated." Svaha is used in much the same manner that the Christians use the word amen, meaning "so be it."

//

amen

///

svah loka

/

The Sanskrit term for the plane of light. The mental world from which the mental man has evolved.

//

astral light

suspended consciousness

///

svapada

/

The Sanskrit word for microscopic organisms, protoplasms or cells.

//

ectoplasm

material protoplasm

///

svapan

/

The Sanskrit term defining the dreaming state. This is the state when the mind produces mental pictures or sequences in mental vision.

//

subtle body

sushupti

swampa

///

svapna

/

//

svapan

///

svaprakasatvam

/

The Sanskrit word for the act of self-manifestation. This act is performed when the monad emerges from the subjective world of God into the objective world of time and individualization.

//

///

svara

/

The Sanskrit for the great breath which bears the currents of monads. This is also applied to the life waves. It is sometimes, however, used to mean the breath of man.

//

avalokitesvara

///

svarga

/

Another Sanskrit term for heaven.

//

Meru

///

svaraj

/

The Sanskrit term for the seventh ray of the seven solar rays. The seven solar rays are the sushumna, harikesa, visvakarman, visvatryarchas, sannadhas, sarvavasu and svaraj.

This solar or cosmic ray comes from the first solidifying process to crystallize the six spiritual essences into a soul. During the involution periods, these rays are added one by one through the evolving kingdoms. When the soul is created, this divides the man-animal from the lesser animals. Divine consciousness cannot and does not manifest in the lesser kingdoms. With the inflow of this superior consciousness man can recognize the light and becomes aware of the invisible or superior worlds. After man has evolved also to his higher intellect, he begins the evolution stage. Through this he throws off negations and grosser elements until his soul migrates through the upper cycles traveling from complexity back to simplicity.

//

chikai

ether

evolution

man

menorah

mitogenic rays

mukhya prana

paramatman

solar world

soul

soul of animals

sushumna

///

sva-samvedana

/

The Sanskrit meaning introspection. To self-analyze, reflect or to retrogress mentally into one's self for personal appraisal.

//

///

svechchhotkranti

/

The Sanskrit word meaning the power to leave one's body at will. The power of self-governing a personal astral projection.

//

astral projection

///

swadhisthana chakra

/

The Sanskrit term identifying the seat of the second chakra. This particular one is in the region of the testes. It is the seat of water in grossness. The epigastria or prostatic plexus.

The second center which is the seat for the activity of four of the subtle energies.

//

chakra

nerve centers

gastric juices

///

swami

/

The Sanskrit word meaning learned teacher or holy man. A teacher or professor of certain high esoteric branches of Hinduism. The class distinction of rating above the yogi. A title given to a sage. Many Hindu cults, sects and religion use the term swami like reverend, meaning ordained.

//

comparable classifications

Jew

title

///

swampa

/

The Sanskrit word applied to the second lowest plane of consciousness. The plane of dreams. This is the plane midway between the highest unlimited potential of the contemplative mind and the predigested, self-opinionated limitations of one's waking consciousness.

//

subtle body

svapan

///

swastika

/

The word swastika comes from the Sanskrit word svastika and means the four-footed cross or purveyor of good luck and good fortune. It was used in many of the primitive religions and as a symbol stood for the sun. The female swastika starts on the left and the male starts on the right. It is sometimes called Solomon's knots.

//

Flyfot

Teutonic cross

thought forms

Jaina cross

///

swear

/

In the Ten Commandments that are used by the Christian churches, the third commandment was interpreted by the Hebrews differently. "Thou shall not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain," is applicable more to bearing false witness or perjury than to profanity. However, using the name of the Christ or the Lord in profanity invokes the evil and negative powers into action exactly the same way that prayers in the Lord's name blesses with positive forces. This blessing is beneficial to both giver and receiver.

//

prayer

Deut. 19:16-19

///

sweat born

/

The Theosophical term for a planet's first creation. When the planet en masse was part hot and part cold, the rain waters washing over the cool areas flowed near or into fissures which had been formed by the earth's changing activities.

Astral shells ordinarily are distributed through space by panspermia on the life waves, and so travel in waves through all space. The life waves also carry the monads and spores for planetary creations. As these spores and astral shells fall and become entrapped in a planet's gravitational field, the ones that are compatible to the earth's forthcoming life patters were retained by magnetic or sympathetic attraction. Those not acceptable are rejected back into space. These spores and astral shells that are found acceptable drift over the planet's surface seeking something to attach themselves to. Also entrapped in the atmosphere were the monads and spores which traveled on the radiations of the love or magnetic wave. The spores, monads and the love waves of magnetic attraction sprang from the Divine source so they traveled together. These monads and spores hovered over the fissures where they found comfort in the heat and potential humidity issuing forth. Heat is the binding catalyst that nurtures and vitalizes these creations. An astral shell drifting by could entrap the monad or spore and in this manner mold it into the algae or lowest form of life substance.

This algae set the pattern or plant growth which produced plankton and formed the first life to thrive in the cooling areas of the seas. Evolution began and as these stages of development advanced, they were governed by the molds of the astral shells and the species developed. All primordial life sprang from the sea. Water is one of the vital ingredients to life for this reason. It was the first source of nutrition for life in matter, for fire, earth, air and water and the four basic elements of life, activity, phenomenon or manifestation.

The first and earliest stages of organic plant life was comparable to the chemical action that produces "rust" on the surface of mineral-metals. This early form of life was a sort of film over the surface of the harder matter. This was the first cell and organic life, sweat born, whereby were produced lichens, algae, mosses and molds. These, of course, by evolution rose up the scale into grass, herbs, shrubs, bushes and trees.

A term applied to the first creative principles of life this earth produced. During the cooling stages when the earth was still partially hot yet had cooler areas of rock and water, the cooler portions produced life. Around the crevasses where steam was erupting and a dense humid atmosphere was circulating the astral shells hovered to entrap the energies, atoms and all else needed for each specific creation. These sweat born creations were the first and lowest type of life to exist in the cooling seas. Here were produced the algae and plankton types of life which also developed molds and other forms of self-reproducing specie.

//

arupa

astral body

astral plane

astral shells

atmosphere

Christ spirit

creation

creation of a planet

destruction of a planet

diageotropism

earth's creation

evolution

fifth wind

Kalki avatar

life wave

matter

monads

nature of things

pain

panspermia

sheretz

Uranus

water

ref: Job 26:5; Gen. 2:5

///

swerg

/

The Sanskrit term for the earth-heaven. This earth-heaven is considered to be the realm for the good souls who are not yet in moving through the reincarnating cycles and so are held in the lower realms of the astral plane and the lower atmosphere. The real heaven is on top of the astral plane where reside the angels and masters.

//

///

sword

/

The English word for the Persian symbol for force.

//

Fohat

magnetism

///

sycomancy

/

The Greek term for the art or science of divination using fig leaves. The slow or fast drying of the leaves established the augury.

//

///

sylphs

/

The Greek word for the elementals who mostly dwell in mountain regions. They are the air elementals. The angel Ariel rules over the celestial aspects of air.

//

Casmaran

elementals

nenupareni

vidya-dhara

///

sylvestres

/

The Greek word for the elementals who dwell in the forests. These are the dusii of St. Augustine. They often appear as fauns.

//

///

symbolism

/

Many nouns and terms of identity are but world symbols to denote some intangible, invisible or abstract "something." In the literature of the world is to be found symbolical phrases, terms and word which have a "surface" meaning.

Such words are humidity (invisible), energy (subtle), spirit (intangible), thought (abstract) may have multiple meanings.

Words which theoretically mean a location of specific point of operation, such as heaven, hell, God-head, akashic records, etc., may also be considered as a state of existence or a condition. Without height there would be no depth, without virtue there could be no sine and without the "fall" there could be no salvation.

The moment creation takes place there is a division in the undifferentiated unity which produces two polations, one positive and one negative. These two opposites can, will and must co-exist as long as that creation exists.

Esoterically it is taught that heaven and hell is within each and every human for they are a state or condition of being. Exoterically, it is taught that heaven is overhead in the sky and hell is located somewhere under the earth. By this type of presentation, they are considered to be the location for a future existence, and not as a geographical location in the person "now."

The very terms esoteric and exoteric present symbolical ideas and to define require symbolical terminologies. Both heaven and hell are metaphysical concepts which are abstract so they defy exact definition by finite standards.

//

creation

esoteric

exosphere

Fohat

Gods and Goddesses

heaven

hell

interpret

key words

metaphysics

sushumna

symbols

undifferentiated unity

Yod

///

symbols

/

The ancients communicated the knowledge of their esoteric wisdoms in mystic symbols. The word is from the Greek, meaning to compare one thing to another. A form of hieroglyphic writings, designing, or another form of acrology. Using the hieroglyph or design to contain some hidden or secret meaning. When the symbol is a sacred one, it is called a hierogram.

Symbols are translated or interpreted according to their use. Not all symbols have a clean-cut, decisive meaning. Many are flexible in their interpretation. Symbols are a universal language which can be interpreted into any dialect. Languages themselves are actually letter-sign forms of symbolic communication. Combinations of symbol letter-signs produce words or complex ideas. Everything created and uncreated behaves in a set pattern for its action, function or purpose. A single line of correlated or related patterns may have incalculable variations yet the essential basic pattern remains the same. A natural apple seed always produces apples, yet the various combinations of energies, atoms, acids and elements cause different strains to produce variables.

The internal consciousness of matter and energy cause, under natural and normal conditions, the adherence to established universal or natural law. Since all laws can be broken, however, mutations, variables and deviations occur consistently throughout the cosmos and nature. The injection or ejection of a simple proton and a single electron will change the atomic structure for this is a law, hence deviations. This holds true throughout the whole of the universe itself. But all these inconsistencies, even, obey some side law or law of change.

It is by nature's obedience to established law that behavior patterns of energies, forces, powers, elements and chemicals behave in more or less set behavior patterns that man's language-signs or symbols can identify anything. The same continual behavior patter of the beta ray identifies it from the behavior patter of the gamma ray. This behavior pattern of chemicals or set of characteristics, identifies the crab apple from the winesap apple or slate from marble.

Symbols can also be produced and projected mentally. on the astral plane vocal cords are not used, for vocal cords belong to the biological body. The mental transference of symbols constituted a form of language exchange. Since on the astral plane there are people from all ages in times and all races who spoke a great variety of tongues representing every language spoken on this planet. For this reason, thought forms or hieroglyphics exchanged by telepathy form the so-called universal language.

In the confusion resulting from the common practice of polyonymy, symbols have a more or less stabilizing influence. However, there must be a basic knowledge of the symbolic language, otherwise confusion again arises from the various interpretations.

In the Christian New Testament, these symbols are used: sheep--neophytes; wolves--the profane; wisdom of serpent--magicians; doves--mystics.

//

astral bodies

astral plane

atom

consciousness

fetish

ghogiel

hieratic

instinct

involution

natural name

nature of things

resistance

rob

semantics

shu-shu

sign

symbolism

thought forms

tonsils

translations

witch

ref: Matt. 10:16

///

symbolism

/

The occult language to preserve concealed information. Symbolism is used universally in the esoteric schools of theology and philosophy.

//

Kabala

sign

symbols

///

sympathetic magic

/

The occult term for a form of magic based upon the premise that like produces like. In this sense, it is understood that things which resemble each other or have the same shape or qualities of each other have an affinity of attraction. In this belief of the continuances of this attraction even after actual separation lies the principles of sympathetic magic. Nail parings, lost teeth, cut hair, parts of skin and severed members from a body will contain a rapport for that body and can be used by a magician. They are used for casting spells or casting the spells off. Using these severed parts with prescribed rituals constitutes a form of sympathetic magic.

//

magic

sarcology

theophagy

ref: Ezek. 5:1-4

///

sympathetic nervous system

/

The thoracicolumbar portion of the automatic nervous system is known in modern psychology and medicine as the sympathetic nervous system. It consists of a pared chain of efferent fibers and ganglia. The efferent fibers innervate the visceral organs, muscle walls of the blood vessels, the duct and ductless glands, etc. It is this sympathetic nervous system that often prepares the body for emergency reactions to both physical and psychical impacts.

//

devata of a chakra

///

synagogue

/

The Greek word meaning lead together. A synagogue is the Jewish house of worship which the Hebrews call Bet ha-Knesset.

The growth of synagogues took place after the fall of the temple at Jerusalem circa 587 bce. When the Assyrians conquered Israel, they dispersed the Jewish population over vast areas to keep them separated so they could not reunited into a nation.

The temple had been the central place of worship. With its destruction and the rescinding of the office of high priests and Sanhedrin, each rabbi brought his group into a local meeting place which developed into the synagogue pattern.

//

Bet ha-Knesset

religion

sanhedrin

///

synergism

/

The Greek word meaning a particular doctrine. This doctrine maintains there must be cooperation between man and God before there can be a real salvation for man's soul. This was a part of the agnostic belief. It still is accepted in the occult and metaphysical fields for it is the basis of the mystical path.

//

Gnostic

metanoeo

salvation

synteresis

///

synteresis

/

The Greek word for that part of man's spiritual nature which causes or helps him to select the right and reject the wrong. This synteresis is in part the Christ spirit or love principle in his spiritual and subtle body make-up.

//

dharma

intuition

Lao Tze

manas

memory cells

synergism

Tao

///

syrenes or sirenes

/

The Greek term for the singing elements of the sea. They are half women and half fish who dwell in waters. These have given rise to the mermaid legends are frequently referred to in folk-lore.

//

///

syzygy

/

The Greek word denoting a pair. But it must be used in regard to time cycle of one active and one passive according to the Gnostics. This term was used mostly in regard to eons. Such as a period of development against a period of stagnation. The Latin language borrowed the word syzygy from the Greeks. The Latin use of the word is mostly in the fields of astronomy and astrology which has a different meaning than the Greek. The Latin meaning is, "three bodies in a line," such as sun, moon and earth when in a straight line relative to each other.

//

kalpa

time

///

T

/

The twentieth letter in the English alphabet. In numerical symbolism, the letter T can signify either the nineteenth or the twentieth in a series, group or class.

//

///

Taaroa

/

The Tibetan name of the chief God who wields the power of creation.

//

creation

taro

///

tablet of the soul

/

A Chinese funeral custom is that of carrying in the procession a wooden tablet with the deceased name inscribed on it. This tablet is called the tablet of the soul and is carried in the funeral processions of important or royal personages. The tablet of the soul is also sometimes used to place inside statues or idols, but on these tablets are engraved sacred symbols. These tablets are called the God's soul. Sometimes there are mantras or prayers written on paper placed in these figures. Occasionally, the whole inner network of nerves and glands are made in miniature of threads and beads to denote the physical inner structure of man. When a figure of the Buddha has a soul or these inner parts, it is spoken of as a living Buddha even though it is a statue. Tablets in idols are often of jade, ivory or precious metal. Sometimes the funeral carriage is adorned with a picture on it of the deceased.

//

mantra

stone

///

table tipping

/

//

mensambulism

typtology

///

tat-nooth

/

The Hebrew word meaning form. This is the Kabalistic term

//

Kabala

///

tachath

/

The Hebrew word meaning "purpose of holding in," or "cause of restraining." The word tachoth means "under." This is used in the same way that the Greeks use the word hypo.

//

hypo

///

tachy

/

The Greek word meaning rapid. When used as a prefix it denotes a speed-up in whatever it is rooted to, such as tachyphagia (rapid eating), tachylogia (unusually rapid speech, tachycardia (rapid heart action), etc.

//

///

tad

/

The Sanskrit word generally used to mean "that." "That" is often used to denote an unknowable or unnamable object as well as a substitute word for a name or technical term. In the Vedic scriptures, the word tad is generally used to imply the Parabrahm or the unknowable essence.

//

en-soph

Parabrahm

tad ekam

tat

that

///

tad-aikya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning oneness. It implies an at-oneness with the God mind or an intunement with the infinite or cosmic consciousness. It is a unification of the personal mind in mental contact with the impersonal mind or consciousness of and with the absolute.

//

absolute

metanoeo

mystic

tattva

///

tad ekam

/

The Sanskrit term for "that one" meaning the identity for the supreme first cause for God, for the undifferentiated unity. This is "the all" impounded in the first principle. Also called the person, progenitor, moi free, dragon, endless serpent.

//

God

sarvam

///

tagiriron

/

The Hebrew name for disputes. The Sephiroth Tiphereth. The Tiphereth are called the disputes because they bring order out of chaos. Being of a positive nature, the Tipherith challenge and disputed the negations.

//

beauty

chaos

logos

protologoi

Sephiroth

sushumna

tai chu

tiphereth

///

taht esmun

/

The Egyptian name for the first created human. The Coptic Adam.

//

Adam

///

ta i

/

The Chinese word which according to Confucius is the prime force which existed before the creation of heaven and earth.

//

tai hsu

tai hsuan

sushumna

///

tai

/

The Chinese word which means the first material form. The great beginning.

//

tai chu

negation

///

tai chi

/

The Chinese word for the supreme ultimate according to Chinese mysticism. The source and terminus for all.

//

absolute

tat

///

tai chu

/

The Chinese word used in mysticism which denotes the beginning. This beginning is understood in metaphysics and occultism as the first primordial or primal condition of the vital forces which move toward manifestations in various fields, worlds and kingdoms.

//

Christ spirit

earth's creation

fohat

magnetism

tai

tai i

tagiriron

trinity

///

tai ho

/

tai ho

/

The Chinese word meaning the perfect harmony of the infinite.

//

beauty

tagiriron

///

tai hsu

/

The Chinese word denoting the ultimate abstract which is the source of supply for the material principles and vital forces extended outward for creations.

//

absolute

sushumna

tai houan

tai su

void

///

tai hsuan

/

The Chinese identity for the profound principle which vitalizes and stimulates manifestations in matter yet does not crystallize or become a physical form itself.

//

sushumna

ta I

tai hsu

///

tai i

/

The Chinese word for that independent state, sphere or realm between the God source and the world of matter. A plane existing but with the ideations suspended and uncreated.

//

limbo

logos

///

taijasi

/

The Sanskrit meaning radiant or flaming. The term taijasi is often used to identify the thought body for it is taken from the word tejas which means fire. This is identifiable with the kundalini flame and the beauty of the souls illumination when it has reached an extremely high state of development, usually this means an angel.

//

kundalini

luminous body

manas taijasi

memory cells

tejas

///

tairyagyonya

/

The Sanskrit word for the fifth creation. This is considered a low developed form of mainly mammals and reptiles.

//

kingdoms

///

tai su

/

The Chinese word identifying the supreme element. This is the one element which is considered to be all elements in one or the one from which all separate elements emerged. When this element divides itself, its separated parts become the qualities of created things. In the field of classic theory, the occult physicist believes this supreme element to be the sushumna force.

//

ether

sushumna

tai hsu

///

taj

/

This Hindu word means a headdress or crown. More specifically, a dervish headdress. Thus, the Taj Mahal is "The crown of Mahal," or tomb of Mumtass Mahal. The Taj Mahal was built by Shah Jahan as a memorial to his great love for his wife Mumtass Mahal. It is considered the most beautiful building in the world.

//

///

tala

/

The Sanskrit word for rhythm. Tala also means patterns set by comparisons.

//

///

ta lama

/

The Sanskrit word for a great priest or a doctor of medicine.

//

///

talaria

/

The Greek word for the winged shoes of Mercury. Symbol for liberation and freedom of movement. Wings always signify freedom, and the part of the body they are attached to designates what is free.

//

cherubim

mercury

///

taliahad

/

The Sanskrit word for water.

//

water

///

talisman

/

A talisman serves as an object of magic to attracting good or avert evil. It is blessed or magnetized so as to act as an attraction and holder for good or to repel or neutralize evil. Talismans come under the category of magic. The word talisman is a corruption from the Old Hebrew word talsam, which means anything bearing mystical characters.

//

amulet

magnetism

tchuringa

white stone

///

tallith

/

The Hebrew name for a prayer shawl. The little prayer shawl is called tallith katan and is worn over an undershirt. A shawl-mantle with fringe at the four corners which is worn by the orthodox Hebrews thrown over their head and shoulders when at prayer. The phylacteries are also worn on the left arm or forehead.

//

arba kanfot

hair

phylacteries

ref: Matt 23-5

///

Talmud

/

A Hebrew word meaning a doctrine. The Hebraic law. The Talmud is a collection of oral traditions in contradistinction to the Torah which is the written law. The Talmud comprises the Mishna and the Gemara. In their collected form, these are called the Jerusalem Talmud. The Chaldean Hebrews dissatisfied with the original interpretations adopted another version collected by Rabbi Ashe into another Gemara. This is known as the Babylonian Talmud. The Mishna or laws are the same in each. Those who consider the Pentateuch as the written law classify the Talmud as the oral or unwritten law. It is believed Moses on Mt. Sinai was given one set of laws which were written. These were the ten commandments. Then another set was delivered orally by Jehovah to Moses.

The word "Talmud" is best rendered out of Hebew as "research." It is considered to be one of the worlds ten great divinely inspired works. The Talmud cannot be separated from the Torah for the Talmud is a perpetuating action of the Torah. The original six books of the Mishna, or repetition, became the heart of the Talmud. Later commentaries on the Torah and the Mishna became known as the Gemara. These together constitute the body of the Talmud. The books of the Talmud are uneven for they range to strict theological legality to legendary beauty. There has never been a cessation in the recordings of the Talmud for the commentaries and addenda are still being added into it by the great minds of the Judaic world.

The Talmud was composed in 283 ce.

The Hebrew word talmud is derived from the root word L-M-D, meaning to learn. It is the name of the code of Jewish canonical and civil law. The two portions are called the Gemara and the Mishna.

//

Cabala

Derush

Gemara

Gematria

halakhah

interpret

Karaim

Lamed-Vav Tzaddikim

midrash

Mishna

Moses

Pentateuch

prince of the Torah

Shemhamphoresh

///

tamarish

/

The Coptic name for a sacred tree of the Osirian mysteries. It was also called the Erica.

//

Erica

///

tamas

/

The Sanskrit term meaning foolishness, inertia, darkness or ignorance. It is used in relation to a human to mean negative or evil because of its inertia or emotional ties which retard spiritual growth or development.

//

darkness

gunas

Hindu philosophy

ignorance

indwellers

materialist

negation

tamas qualities

tamasic

thumos

trigunas

///

tamasic

/

The Sanskrit word which means the ignorant. Those with over-developed yet uncontrolled emotionalism.

//

avidya-chakti

indwellers

tamas

tamas qualities

///

tamas qualities

/

The Sanskrit term for the emotional qualities like possessive love, attachments like bondage, hatred, anger, envy.

//

emotion

indwellers

materialist

possess

tamas

tamasic

tanha

///

ta megala

/

The Greek term which means the greater mysteries. These mysteries usually dealt with the rise of the soul form the mundane world into the spiritual spheres.

//

ascending arc

mystery

secret societies

ta mikra

///

ta mikra

/

The Greek term for the lesser mysteries. These mysteries usually dealt with the descent of the soul from the spirit world into the physical world of the flesh.

//

veraj

ta megala

mystery

descending arc

secret societies

///

Tammuz

/

//

Bacchus

Bel

corpora supercelestia

Ishtar

Isis

///

tanaim

/

The Hebrew word meaning initiates. Those who were very learned in the Cabala of ancient times.

//

Cabala

initiates

///

Tanga-Tango

/

The Peruvian name of the idol which symbolized their trinity.

//

///

tanha

/

The Pali word which, according to the Buddhists, is an entity who wills to separate from a group and lead a personal existence. Refusing reincarnation in the world of matter and seeking satisfaction of peace or existence in the spiritual realm.

The Pali word which is also applicable to one with a zest for life and a stubborn clinging to the world of matter and its life expressions, a materialist. These unfortunates are the ones who prolong their reincarnating cycles. However, it is this joy of life which inspires the ego into its involving cycles of involution.

//

indwellers

involution

materialist

nirmanakaya

tamas qualities

///

tanmatras

/

The Sanskrit word for the subtle elements. Basically, the Sanskrit language lists five tanmatras. They are each an essence of ether, earth, air, fire and water. Shabda is the essence of sound; rupa, the essence or color of form; rasa, the essence of sensation; sparsha, the essence of touch; and gandha, the essence of odor. These tanmatras are the indriyas or subtle st internal bodies of gross matter. The tanmatras elements are brought into activity when the vibration of breath acts in the subtle akasa. Here is the activity which produces teh first forms of gross akasa. From akasa comes air, from air comes fire, from fire comes water, from water comes earth, from earth all forms which when unified with ether are capable of production. These tanmatras are called the subtle elements. The tanmatras need gross matter to manifest themselves in as well as a vehicle for their natural functions.

//

activity

akasa

astral atom

breath

elements

essence

fire

gandha

ghrana

indriyas

matter

nature of things

odor

prana

psychic body

rasa

rupa

shabda

sparsha

Tao

tattva

///

tanna

/

The Hebrew word for teacher. Tanna is used for anyone expounding upon religious teachings.

//

kohelet

rab

///

tantra

/

The Hindu religious literature revealed by Siva which forms the scriptures of Kali Yuga. The tantra contains the esoteric or secret wisdom about the creation of the universe. It also contains the rituals of worship and spiritual exercises for development.

//

Hitopadesa

Kali

Kali Yuga

mantra tantra shastras

paratantra

Shiva

Siva

tantra

///

Tao

/

The Chinese word Tao means truth or the way. Tao is used to define the kind of truth which is intuitively understood more in the subjective sense rather than the objective. Tao is the kind of truth which cannot be proven. In attempting to do so, Tao becomes dialectic and without adequate words for expression, is open only to misinterpretation and misunderstanding. Tao is itself motionless since it is incorporate with other primal laws. Yet, it gives the law and is the means for stimulation to all movement throughout the cosmos. It is not Deity, yet it could be compared to Deity's mind-projection for starting action, which continues of its own momentum when the divine mind has changed to other thoughts. Tao is the great extension for outward expression. The positive aggression toward the negative aggregation of matter.

//

activity

Christ spirit

extension

Ho Theos

intuition

Lao Tze

movement

namah

synteresis

tanmatras

Taoism

Way, The

///

Taoism

/

The Chinese religion of Lao Tze founded in the early part of the six hundreds bce. It became established by Lao Tgu. Through the centuries, it has undergone reformations and now contains many of the features of Buddhism.

The Chinese name for the school of Taoist doctrine. This is the only school of mystical thought which originated in China. It, of course, is rooted in the much older doctrine of Buddhism. The Confucian moralisms were more adapted to the Chinese practical mind than the Taoist abstract thought. In the 6th century bce, Lao-Tzu promulgated the then existing ideas and ideals of scatted and individual hermits and ascetics who were personal sources of mystical thoughts and experiences. Lao-Tzu wrote of these experiences and set the course of Taoism. Later writers added to this and the Chinese version of the mystical life came forth. This mystical path is identical in all doctrines or cultures, but it must be found individually.

The book of Lao-Tzu is called Tao-Teh-King. In this book the mystical teachings lie in the background or hidden between the lines. Implication is its strongest point rather than obvious revealment.

//

Lao Tze

Tao

tapasvi

Tao-Teh-King

experiences

///

Tao-Teh-King

/

The Chinese title to the only known writings of Lao Te, which is a small book. Tao is the key to understanding these teachings, but students have never agreed upon

exactly what Tao-Teh-King as a title means.

//

Lao Tze

///

tapah loka

/

The Sanskrit term for the plane of the luminous will. The domain of the seven sages who are also known as devas. The realm of penance. The word penance is used to denote the struggles of the monadic ego to throw off its negative sheath and to struggle back to its source, the home of God. In this tapah loka, the last vestiges of karma can be worked out completely so as to free the soul of all earthly negations. One of the six invisible worlds above our own.

//

compensation

deva

karma

logos

loka

nirmanakaya

tapas

White Brotherhood

///

tapas

/

In Sanskrit this means the path toward knowledge which is acquired by meditation, intense application of yoga and an austerity in living. The discipline and control of the body, fasting and other forms of stern practice.

//

castration

tapah loka

yoga

///

tapasvi

/

The Sanskrit word for ascetics in any religion.

//

Stylite

Taoism

///

taphos

/

The Greek word meaning tomb. It is the name for the sarcophagus in the Adyturn which is used for initiatory purposes in the mystery schools. It is the symbol of death and resurrection in the mystical rites.

//

caves

chrestos

pastophori

resurrection

second death

///

tapu

/

In New Zealand, the Maori word "tapu" denotes any object that has been rendered sacred. The tapu power is respected, for to disregard it is to invite harm or disaster.

//

///

taraka raja yoga

/

//

raja yoga

///

Targum

/

The Chaldean Hebrew word meaning interpretation or translation. The Targums are a paraphrase on Hebrew scripture. Many of the Targums are mystical and are used all through the Zohar. The Aramaic language is spoken of also as the Targum language. Hebrew is thought of as the surface or face of the sacred tongue while the Targum is the backside or between the lines knowledge. This word Targum is the basis for the Latin word tergum meaning "back."

Targum is the word usually given to the Aramaic translation of the Old Testament of the Bible. The ancient services were given first in Hebrew and then followed in Aramaic for the populace that did not know the Hebrew. The most faithful translation is called the Targum Bavli or Targum Onkeles. The Targum Yerushalmi and some others are less reliable and more fragmentary.

//

Aramaic language

Cabala

Cyrus

Hebrew language

Zohar

///

tarjuman

/

The Sanskrit for a dragoman and interpreter

//

///

taro

/

The Hebrew name for the special deck of cards using occult symbolism which originally were read for divination purposes. The deck consists of seventy-eight cards divided into a major arcana consisting of twenty two cards and a

minor arcana consisting of 56 cards. With the removal of the four jokers, the remaining 52 comprises our modern playing cards. The taro is divided into four suits, cups, swords, wands and coins while the modern cards are hearts, spades, clubs and diamonds. The tarot was originally designed to be used in symbolism for scriptural interpretation. Since very few could read or write the written scriptures were rare and generally not available except in the churches of their auxiliaries. The games of solitaire are comparable to the laying out of the taro for interpretations for occult or holy studying. Since the taro symbols are partly prophetic, a person handling the cards transmitted their vibrations into them and the prophecies became a personal matter. Using psychometry to magnetize the cards, they became among the masses a form of magic to learn of their personal future.

When the taro cards are used for divination purposes, a threefold pattern is employed. One-third of the divination depends upon predetermination or karma. Another third concerns the human will. The last third is related to clan, community or national karma which can be called providence.

The traditional writing on the cards is French. This came into popularity when the crusades brought the cards into Europe through France. However, the Gypsy cards are still in the Coptic, Hebrew or fire language. The taro is still in use by the Gypsies for divination purposes.

//

arcane

Enoch

fire language

magnetize

major arcana

major arcana

malkah

psychometry

Yod He Van he

///

Tartarus

/

The Greek word which means hell. Hell, in the sense that the Greeks used Tartarus, means a place of bondage, restraint or imprisonment.

The ancient Greeks called the abode of hades Tartarus. Here resided in agony and torture the wicked and evil dead as well as fallen angels.

//

Hades

hells fire

Lucifer

ref: 2 Peter 2:4

///

Tashi Lama

/

The Tibetan title for the spiritual head of Lamaism in Tibet.

//

Dalai Lama

Panchan Lama

Teshu Lama

///

tashlikh

/

A Hebrew word designating the Jewish ceremony of throwing bread crumbs in a river symbolizing the throwing off of one's sins. The crumbs signify the sins carried away by the stream's running waters.

//

baptize

bread

life streams

sin

///

ta shun

/

According to the Chinese, ta shun is the perfect personal peace and harmony which is the result of some mysterious power that responds to the adherence of strict virtue.

//

beauty

virtue

///

tat

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "that." As such, it is the producer of the first cause. It stands for the indefinable womb or source from which all things originate. In the Egyptian magic symbolism, tat is drawn with a horizontal line crossed in the center by a vertical line, thus forming a cross.

//

cross

that

tad

metaphysics

ankh

tai chi

mula-prakriti

tau cross

void

///

Tathagata

/

The Sanskrit word which in Buddhism is interpreted as mind essence, the eternal presence and the eternal now. Tathagata can also be used to mean one who is coming. It is the eternal Buddhic cycle. It is the first Buddha and the last with the incarnations in between for these are the direct avatars of the one great Buddhist soul.

This, of course, also applies to all person of other faiths. The Christians interpret this as the Christ in each or the second coming of Jesus Christ.

A Sanskrit name for God or the undifferentiated unity. The actual meaning of the word Tathagata is "He who has thus come, He who has thus gone." It is in this sense the everlasting cycling of God in motion to create the worlds of sensory perception and then destroying them. The in and out of life's cycles to be then not to be.

//

Christ spirit

essence

eternal now

panchan lama

parousia

way, the

yajna

///

tathagata chyana

/

The Sanskrit term meaning enlightened meditation.

//

dhyana

meditation

tathata-dhyana

way, the

///

tathata

/

The Sanskrit word denoting such-ness. This implies the essence of enlightenment and perfection which is a facet of nirvana.

//

nirvana

///

tathata-dhyana

/

The Sanskrit word denoting an enlightened meditation.

//

tathagata dhyana

///

tattra

/

The Sanskrit for a corpse. The gross elements remaining after death. That which belongs to the earth for its is of the earth.

//

Adam

corpse

mahabhuta

///

tattva

/

This Sanskrit word tattva has various meanings. It can mean a mode of motion. An impulses perpetuating the vibratory state or force or power as well as matter. The advancement of electronic science has more or less proven the theoretical concepts of force. Tattva is the Sanskrit word for that which today is called voltage. Voltage is the standard unit of electromotive force. Volt is what pushes or forces current. Current can do work, so the current is called energy. There are, of course, many forms of energy as well as different forms of current.

Tattva can be the eternal principle agitating everything for the constant maintenance of vibrations. Tattva in another meaning is considered a compounding of tat, meaning, "that" and twam, denoting "thou." So tat-twam or tattva can also mean thought art that. Tat is here designated as the ultimate substance and thou as the shadow form of material creations. In this concept lies the first idea of duality. This division is the demarcation for the permanent that is real and the transient shadow that is not real. The not real are composed of the nous or spirit essences and its phenomena of physical creations. There is found in Hindu philosophy twenty-five tattvas and out of these twenty five, the mental and physical world was created in its entirety.

The twenty-five tattvas are: prakriti, the causal principle dormant in the infinite; mahat, universal intelligence; ahamkara, the first consciousness or ego; manas, cosmic mind; the five abstract knowing senses called the indriyas; the five working senses which are called indiyani; the five tanmatras; the five bhutas; and the spirit or purusha.

//

akasa

bhutas

duality

ego

Elohim

energy

force

gunas

indriyani

indriyas

jnana

kama

Kapila rishi

maha tattva

mahabhuta

manas

maya

motion

noumenon

nous

prakriti

primum

purusha

sushumna

tanmatras

tathagata

tejas

///

tattvic yoga

/

The Sanskrit term for a school of thought using the "Science of Breath," as their mode of development. The five tattvas are the five elementary principles of nature which correspond to the five physical senses of man.

//

///

tau

/

The Hebrew letter tau was among the ancient Egyptian called the crux ansata. This is the mark of the cross used by adepts of all nations for it symbolizes salvation and consecration.

//

adept

cross

crux ansata

ma

salvation

Sephiroth

tau cross

telein

///

tau cross

/

The tau cross or cross of St. Anthony is a cross in the form of the Greek T. The prophet Ezekiel speaks of a mark distinguishing those who were not idolaters identifying them from those who were to be slain. it was a mark or sign of favorable distinction and it has been presumed this mark was the tau cross. In Brahmanism it is called the tiluk and worn by devotees of Brahma. It was used also by the Phoenicians who considered it a magical symbol.

The ancient Gauls who were Druids symbolized their Supreme God, or Jupiter, with it.

The Egyptians made the tau with an oval on top of the Greek T. These were the two surviving symbols from their antiquity which represented the male and female organs, so they used it as the symbol of constant lifej, the cycles of nature being reborn out of itself. It was the monogram of the Egyptian Thoth, the creator. To them it symbolized the mystical name of hidden wisdom. It was their most sacred hierogram.

It was the symbol of preservation among the Hebrews.

It is in this sense a symbol of salvation from permanent death to one of eternal life through reproduction.

//

chassuble

crux ansata

Gallicum

INRI

Jupiter

salvation

tau

tau, the triple

Thoth

yang

///

tau, the triple

/

The triple tau is the tau cross with the bases meeting, one upright and one to the left, one to the right. It resembles the letter T standing on the cross bar of the letter H.

It has been interpreted as the T.H., the initials of "Templum Hierosolymoe," the temple of Jerusalem. Also, the mystical union of the father and son, H signifying Jehovah and T the Son or the cross. Too, it represented three T squares and alluded to the three jewels of the three ancient Grand Masters of Masonry. Again, it has been interpreted as the monogram of Hiram of Tyre. Others proclaim it to be the Hebrew letter Shin which was one of the abbreviations of the sacred name. In mystical numerology by its intersections the trip tau forms a given number of angles that may be taken in or with five other combinations. When these are reduced their amount in right angles will equal the five platonic bodies representing the four elements and the sphere of the universe.

//

crux ansata

four elements

tau

tau cross

yang

///

tavek

/

The Hebrew word for "midst." It usually implies midway or middle, as the center of action.

//

///

tchaitya

/

The Sanskrit word for a locality or place made sacred by some event in the life of a living Buddha. Also any place or object of worship.

//

church

temple

///

tchandalas

/

The Sanskrit word meaning outcaste. Among the early Hindus those who forfeited their caste for any reason became ones without caste. They found refuge in the forests and became wanderers. Many of these outcastes became absorbed into the Aryan tribes who were also outcastes. Since this was common practice from long before 4000 bce, it is thought that these might be a part of the beginnings of the Hebrew tribe of Abraham. These were called abrahms, or no brahman, in opposition to the high caste brahmans. Even today, these casteless one, the tchandalas, are despised by the brahmans.

//

A

Abraham

Aryan

caste system

ryot

///

tchatur maharaja

/

The Sanskrit title for the four kings or devas who guard the four quarters of the universe. They are all connected with karmas of all kinds. These four tchatur maharaja are comparable to the four cherubim whom God placed at the four directions of the garden of Eden according to Christian and Hebrew theology.

//

cardinal

cherubim

deva

karma

och

ref: Gen. 3:24

///

tchitta riddhi pada

/

The Sanskrit word meaning the step of memory. This is the third step in the mystical series which lead to adeptship.

//

adept

memory

///

tchuringa

/

A primitive word used to identify a flat painted stone of the Australian Bushmen. These stones when painted with magical designs are believed to hold embodied within them the spirit of the tribe. Tchuringas are talismans carried in battle for protection and were also used for contact in spirit communication. All early stages of primitive religious development show variable forms of spirit communication either by direct voice or omen.

//

Ge Da Tsu

religion

spirit communication

talisman

white stone

///

teacher

/

Metaphysically, the term is applicable to anyone studying and teaching those not so far advanced. It does not denote a master nor an adept. Those along the path who help by giving knowledge and setting examples are considered teachers.

The necessary qualifications for a good teacher are observation, interpretation and presentation.

It is considered that any knowledge, either right or wrong is worth knowing. By these opposites can evaluation be made. Contrast is necessary before choice becomes possible. man can express his free will only when there is selection. The teacher is supposed to reveal the various results from these multiple selections so the pupil assumes his own responsibilities by what he selects.

By the very nature of the teaching process, a teacher must impose interpretations into any given subject. These interpretations and commentaries are found in all religions where there are written traditions. All books are the concepts of ideas of another. The terminology varies with each author, language and school background as well as individual evolvement and analytical ability. The teacher's knowledge, opinion or educated guess is the required catalyst to bring knowledge and the pupil together. The teacher should find the most common denominator in phraseology to convey the idea to a group or pupil. This is particularly true in the many popular newly established non-technical fields. Since parapsychology, occult sciences and allied fields of mental and theoretical approaches to metaphysical science should require terms of universal understanding, a teacher has to have a varied and flexible terminology. All metaphysical and occult teachings are building blocks of knowledge the pupil uses to build or develop his own ethical characteristics and moral concepts. He and he alone must pursue the path of enlightenment toward grace and liberation.

Esoterically, is it considered that no teacher actually teaches a pupil anything. Words of themselves can never impact knowledge. Words are only a symbolical stimulus to the mind which by this stimuli draws forth from the individual's memory cells past experiences or ideas. A pupil with a short span of soul existence may deny all knowledge however true it might be it is not in the memory cells. However, teaching can implant ideas and concepts into the young memory cells so that at second or more encounters they are not so violently rebelled against. That which we already subconsciously are aware of we are friendly to. That which is strange or unknown can either repel by fear or indifference or attract by challenge or intrigue.

//

action

alinn

brahmanyoga

grace

guru

intuition

intuition

key

key word

memory cells

metaphysics

mishna

molla

rab

thoughts

truth

ref: Matt. 15:11-18; 1 Cor. 12:28

///

tebah

/

The Hebrew word for nature. The word tebah in the esoteric and mystical sense is used in the same way as Elohim.

//

Elohim

nature

///

tefillah

/

The Hebrew word for prayer.

//

iyyun tefillah

prayer

///

tefillin

/

The Hebrew world for the phylacteries worn on the left arm and in the center of the forehead at weekday morning prayers. They contact parchment excerpts from the Mosaic texts.

//

phylactery

prayer

ref: Ex. 13:1-10, 11:16; Deut. 6:4-9, 11:13-21

///

tejas

/

The Sanskrit identity of one of the attributes of tattva and is better known as the luminiferous ether. This is ether impregnated with cosmic electrical impulses. It is a synonym for agni or the cosmic fire.

//

agni

ether

prajna

taijasi

tattva

vibration

///

tejorupa

/

The Sanskrit word for the two forms of consciousness, the conscious and the subconscious.

//

knowledge

memory

mind

///

tejusa

/

The Sanskrit word which designates the result when the individual corporal self identifies itself with its own subtle body consciously.

//

experiences

jiva

mystic

prajna

samadhi

viswa

///

tele

/

The Greek word meaning far or outside.

//

dakahi namurthi

darshan

///

telegnosis

/

The Greek word for an unconscious rapport between two mentalities not attempting contact. A mental communication involuntarily established and not influenced by any physical plan or premeditation.

//

empathy

rapport

teleplasm

///

telein

/

The Greek word meaning to make perfect, bring to fruition or to consecrate. In the mystery schools, it means initiation and is called the telestic labor which is self-purification. Telos means initiation while telete is the initiatory ceremony and teleioi are the initiates.

//

initiate

liknon

lustrate

telesterion

telos

theurgy

///

telekinesis

/

The movement in or of an object by thought power. The mental domination over inanimate objects for movement levitation, displacement or vibrational changes.

//

apport

intellect

poltergeist

precipitation of matter

tele

teleportation

///

teleplasm

/

The Greek word for an etheric-plasm creation. It is a concentrated image produced by the mind power of a medium who may be at a great distance from the phenomenon. Any individual, mediumistic or not, may quite by accident produce a teleplasmic double of themselves. Most frequently, the double appears suddenly and is more often than not colorless and transparent yet seen clearly enough to recognize features. On rare occasions, the whole body is reproduced, but usually only the head or head and shoulders. Scientifically, this type of double reproduction is called an autoscopy. It is not a hallucination but a subtle projection from the originator's own body energies. For this reason, the spectre has no consciousness nor intellect for voluntary action. It only mirrors the movements and expressions of the sender. The specter or apparition usually lasts for a very short time. When two people are in rapport either voluntarily or involuntarily, this shadow form may materialize. Usually a very strong fear or powerful emotion is needed to trigger this phenomenon into action. The more sudden the shock to one or the other, the more promptly these forces are brought into play.

//

apparition

astral atoms

bi-location

ectoplasm

egrigors

ether

etheric double

gateway

homunculus

ideoplasm

jinn

kama rupa

materialization

mayavic upadhi

medium

mote

plasm

rapport

telegnosis

teleportation

time track

tuplas

///

teleportation

/

An occult term which means having such mental control over any physical body or object that it can be transported from one place to another. The means of this operation is the raising of the object's vibrations so high it can interpenetrate a grosser matter and cross space in an incredibly short time. Adepts, masters and advanced occultists can transport their own bodies as well as objects from one place to another in this fashion.

//

apport

experiences

resistance

telekinesis

transmigration

vibrations

ref: Act 8:39-40

///

telepsychic

/

An occult word to designate the ability to know of future events or to be able to predict outcomes of present events as well as to prophesize.

//

psychic

tele

///

telesm

/

The Greek word for a Talisman charm, or any kind of amulet worn to ward off evil spirits or evil influences.

//

amulet

talisman

tchuringa

///

telesterion

/

The Greek name for any temple were the Eleusinian initiations were held.

//

corpora supercelestia

corybantes

initiation

temple

///

telesthesia

/

The Greek word defining a condition of a clairvoyant's visions or clairvoyant sight. When clairvoyance is hazy and not too clear as to form or shape, it shows limitation in clairvoyant power somewhere. This limitation of power is termed telete or telesthesia.

//

clairvoyance

medium

telein

temple

///

telestic

/

The Greek word teletai, meaning finish or finishings, is analogous with telenteia which means death. This approach and understanding of the mysteries which incorporate the origins of things, the human spirit with its relations to the physical body plus the method of purification and restoration to the higher life is the ultimate in the mystical drama of teletai. This is the act of initiation through death and resurrection, so important in all religions and secret societies.

//

telein

///

Telegu

/

The Sanskrit term or name for a dialect in the Dravidian language group. It is still used in southern India.

//

Dravid

///

telos

/

The Greek word which means the end accomplished, perfect or complete. This was the final period to the initiation into the mysteries.

//

telein

telestic

///

tem or tum

/

The Egyptian name for the God of the setting sun. The overseer of the twilight.

//

atmu

///

temple

/

Any place regarded as the dwelling place of Deity. In a more selective sense, it is a meeting place dedicated to the esoteric or mystical orders for initiations or practices of ritual. The largest number of temples or churches which use the Mithraic mysteries are built in the symbolical pattern of the human body. In the Christian church, the apse end of the church represents the head, for in the head dwells God. The altar the mind, the pulpits are usually placed were the heart would be, for in the heart dwells the Christ. Thus the Christ speaks personally and internally from the heart or publicly through his ministry. The whole pattern is in the form of a cross which is comparable to a man lying down with his arms extended sideways. This analogue becomes apparent through the cliche, "Man is the temple of God."

The temple of Solomon was fashioned thus and set the pattern for future buildings. The temple of Solomon was the symbol of man and life. Since the search for truth was the main object of life, the temple was a fit receptacle for truth when truth was found. Solomon's temple stood for four centuries before it was looted and burned to the ground. Later, another temple, the temple of Jerubbabel, was built on the same site. The symbolism embodying the interpretations of this are the discovery of truth. The two when treated in one analogy become the complete cycle from the start of the search to find the truth and after the finding of truth to lose it, then to again regain it at the completion of the double search, the truth must be adopted and made into a living force.

//

Bethel

bit-shagatha

column

cross

deul

Eucharist

fane

gothic

hieros

Mithraic mysteries

naos

Roth

Solomon

tchaitya

telesterion

///

ten

/

The use of the number ten to denote a completeness of a numerical unit is probably based upon the esoteric concept of mystical numerology. In the celestial and terrestrial zodiac are twelve houses. These when superimposed upon the face of a clock show the 12 houses as 12 hours. The two top hours, or from 11 to 1 incorporate symbolically the metonymy or home of God. By drawing a straight line from 11 to 1 and then lines from 1 and 11 to the center of the clock face when the hands are placed, there is formed a triangle. This triangle is symbolically the macrocosmic or macroprosopus triangle representing Deity. The inverted reflection of this triangle, joining the numbers 5 and 7 to the center, forms the symbolical microcosmic or microprosopus triangle of the created world of organic life.

This upper triangle is considered to be the void, the abstract, the unknowable, the unnamable, the black, the mysterious abode or body of the God or Gods, or the Godhead.

From this area emerges all things to be created. These ten spheres of activity form the links in the chain of creation. These ten houses, hours or spheres are the basis for using ten as a complete numerical unity. It starts with 1, the number of God, and reteurns to 10. The sign of 1 being God and the 0 meaning universality, completion or perfection.

Dante in his "paradiso" calls these the ten heavens or ten spheres of heaven. There are the ten Sephiroth of the Hebrew Cabbala. There is also the crown with 17 (?) stars worn by the celestial Madonna in the Book of Revelations of St. John in the Christian Bible. These all proclaim the ten hours, houses, spheres or kingdoms for the fields of God-in-action.

//

Decalogue

dot

heaven

kailem

kingdoms

metaphysics

star of David

sushumna

Yod

///

Ten Commandments

/

The Ten Commandments given by Moses to the Israelites after they were led from bondage in Egypt are used in the Hebraic and Christian churches. Decalogues or commandments are always the basic vital laws of any religion or creed.

//

asseret-ha-dibrot

Decalogue

Jainism

Mosaic laws

Moses

nomos

Pentateuch

stone

ref: Deut. 5:7-21; Exodus 34:12-28

///

Tendai

/

A Japanese sect of Buddhism referred to as the Pureland Creed. They regard Amitabha Buddha as the supreme one and use his doctrines in their belief.

//

Amitabha Buddha

Buddha

personal God

Pureland Buddhism

///

tengus

/

The Japanese tree spirits of evil who are born from eggs but with the body form of a man.

//

elementals

///

tephillin

/

The Hebrew word meaning attachments. These attachments are actually "prayer thongs" worn by the Jews when at morning prayer. One thong is worn on the left arm and another bound around the head.

//

///

tephromancy

/

The Greek word for the art of divination by interpreting lines or cracks in ashes which appear as some form of mystical writing.

//

///

tepitoton

/

The Aztec word for the group of all the small household gods of the ancient Incas and Aztecs.

//

///

tera

/

A Japanese Buddhist monastery.

//

///

Terah

/

The Hebrew name of the man credited to be the correlator or organizer of the early Hebrew religion. it is believed he lived in Ur of the Chaldies over four thousand years ago. He was the father of Abraham who formalized the

Hebrew faith. Terah is also the name of the first Queen of Ireland. She was thought to have been named after Terah of the Hebrew scriptures.

//

Abraham

Jew

Tchandalas

Ur

///

Teraphim

/

The Hebrew word having the same meaning as Seraphim. These are the Kaheiri Gods who are symbolically known as the serpent images.

//

Sephiroth

Seraphim

serpent

triad

///

teras

/

An early Greek word which means a foreboding or premonition. It also can mean to primitive or ignorant men the revealing of a God's will by anything unusual caused by more or less unknown forces such as a meteor, eclipse, earthquake or other phenomena of nature.

//

divination

semeia

///

Terminus

/

The Latin name for the god of landmarks, one of the lesser deities among the Romans. He was introduced into usage throughout the empire by Numa. Up until the time of Euclid, ground measurement was crude and subject to error. it is thought by many that the word geometry was derived from the Greek word go mean earth and metron, meaning to measure. The word geometry became popular for it defined and presented a practical way to measure the earth's surface as well as set more accurate boundaries for farms and fields. With the development of complex architecture, more advanced geometry was evolved. This proved to be the best way to measure angles and the relative proportions of areas.

Euclid , whose Greek name was Eukleides, gathered the first assortments of geometry formulas and axioms into the first text book when he was a mathematics instructor at the university of Alexandria. Most of the books contents were compiled from other sources of information which he edited and correlated. He put many of his own ideas into the texts.

Originally the book was comprised of thirteen volumes, or scrolls, and was called the Stoicheia. We know it now as the elements of geometry or just plain Elements. Book 1 to 6 dealt with plain geometry, Book 5 dealt with proportion. Books 7 to 9 dealt with irrational qualities and 10 to 13 dealt with solid geometry. The terminal points of land measurement were marked with a cubical stone which was often dedicated to Terminus who was supposed to protect this stone as one of his own personal altars. It is most probably that altars of cubical shape soon came into use signifying a chosen place of sanctified ground, where as a landmark, it became a center for outdoor worship. The surviving custom still prevails in a building's corner stone.

//

altar

column

dei termini

heathen

lithostrotos

///

ternary law

/

The ternary law is comprised of three lesser laws which govern the universe. These sub-laws are the natural, the human and the divine. This triad in turn govern the body, soul and spirit.

//

bee

nine

red-white-blue

trefoil

ref: Heb. 4:12

///

Tero

/

A name given to the supposedly good race of people living somewhere near the core of the earth.

//

Dero

king of the world

Shambala

Titans

///

teshu lama

/

The Sanskrit title for the Tibetan lama also called the panchen rimboche or tashi lama. Panchen rimboche literally means the great ocean of wisdom or teacher of wisdom. He is a high initiate and called jewel of wisdom. He is second to the dalai lama even though he is considered by many to be of higher spiritual rank.

//

dalai lama

panchan lama

panchen rimboche

ta lama

Tashi lama

wisdom

///

teshuvah

/

The Hebrew word meaning return. It is also now used to mean repentance. It is a major Jewish principle and it marks the period during the ten days of penitence which covers Rosh ha-Shanah and Yom Kippur.

//

metanoeo

///

tetractys

/

A Greek word meaning four or set of four. Any of the sets of four used in a sacred way. According to Pythagoras, the tetractys in mystical numerology was the perfect number. The symbol of the tetractys consists of ten dots placed in four rows above each other. The one dot denoted the divine monad or the person on God. The two dots denoted the dyad or matter. The three dots denoted the primal triad or the phenomenal world. The four dots denoted the sacred decad or the sum of all embracing the entire cosmos.

Occultists regard this diagram as having great mystical power and significance.

//

dot

duality

metaphysics

och

squaring the circle

tetragrammaton

///

tetrad

/

The number four in Greek, a term now used in numerology. This term also is applicable to an atom or radical capable of a combining power of four.

//

///

tetragram

/

The Hebrew term for the magic square. This square, or four-pointed star, is formed by the interlacement of two pillars, most often one dark, the other light, signifying the pillars of Solomon's temple.

The four sides denoted the four elements, earth, air, fire and water. They also were used to signify the four elementals, the gnomes, the sylphs, the salamanders and the undines. The four magical elements of salt, agoth, mercury and sulfur can also be attributed to this symbol. In the mystical philosophy they denote spirit, matter, motion or activity and repose. In the Hebrew and Christian teaching, the square is also used symbolically for the four arch-angels, depicted as a man, eagle, bull and lion.

//

boas

///

tetragrammaton

/

A four-lettered Greek word for God. As this word as too sacred for pronunciation, the word Adonai, which means Lord, was substituted. The four letters of the sacred name were in Hebrew Yod or jod, he, vau, he. In the English translations the capitals are IHVH or, more properly, JHVH. From this came the Latin word Jehova meaning the supreme God. There were hardly any vowels in the ancient written Hebrew, hence the great number of consonants. The vowels were sounded when spoken so sometimes the same words sounded different when pronounced by persons of different districts.

The Cabbalists associated the letter J with Chokmah, H with Binah, V with Tiphereth and the last H with Malkuth.

//

Adonis

Binah

Cabala

Chochma

equilateral

God's name

Hebrew language

Jahweh

Jehovah

Kabala

language of God

natural names

Shemhamphoresh

Targum

tetractys

Thammuz

Tiphereth

triangle

word, the

Yod He Vau He

Zohar

ref: Psalms 119:73; 119:33; 119:41

///

Teutonic cross

/

A Teuton is one of the German race. Teutonic means one of the German race or speech peculiar to the Germanic people. The Teutonic cross was a cross formed of four T letters all joined at the base. One stood upright, one upside down, bases together. One on its side to the left and one on its side to the right with their bases touching the vertical T's. This was the cross adopted by the Teutonic knights during the third crusades. A symbol somewhat like the swastika or a more formal design of the symbol squaring the circle.

//

cross

squaring the circle

swastika

///

Tezcatlipoca

/

According to Aztec legend, Tezcatlipoca was the counterpart of Quetzalcoatl, the great plumed serpent God. Tezcatlipoca was the warrior God and punisher of evil people. His was a lunar power and reflects the beliefs of the ancient first root race.

//

Adamic race

lunar cults

Quetzalcoatl

Quiche cosmogony

///

tgaphon

/

The Sanskrit word for north in application to north only as a cardinal point.

//

cardinal

earth

///

thahor

/

The Hebrew word which means mundane. This usually need to imply the physical terrestrial world of matter in contradistinction to spatial matter.

//

matter

mundane

///

thalamus

/

The thalamus is located in the middle segment of the basal ganglia and is the involuntary control system for the body's motions. This is done through the autonomic nervous system. First, the sympathetic nervous system and second, through the parasympathetic nervous system. It is presumed in occultism that there in the basal ganglia lies a part of the subconscious mind and in the thalamus lies the involuntary emotional response controls which produces physical action of one kind or another, such as sleep walking, sleep talking or responses while in hypnosis or trance. This area of emotion and action operates even through shock, trauma and amnesia.

//

basal ganglia

emotion

glands

manas-chakra

Oracle of Delphi

parasympathetic nerves

trance

///

Thammuz or Tammuz

/

The Coptic name of a God associated with Ishtar. Also a deity of the apostate Jews in the time of Ezekiel. Thammuz was commonly know to be identified with the Syrian God Adonis.

//

Adonis

Ishtar

tetragrammaton

///

Thanatos

/

The Greek name for the personification of death. Comparable to the Latin Mors of the Romans. In modern psychology, the term thanatos principle is used to describe the drive for self-injury or injury to others as well as a wanton type of vandalistic destruction. This could be based in the biological principle of catabolism which is the activity of the internal organs breaking down complex substances into simpler forms or elements. It is thought that the body functions are controlled by the unconscious mind. It is believed that from this unconscious mind aspect the destruction urge reflects itself into the libido whereby it becomes activated into deeds of violence. Many claim this negative force of destruction in life is greater than the construction or survival instinct.

//

libido

ref: Rev. 9:6

///

tharana

/

A Sanskrit word meaning a form of self-induced trance by autohypnosis. A trance induced so the self may cleanse the internal bodies. A form of self exorcism.

//

exorcism

hypnotism

trance

///

tharsis

/

//

water

///

that

/

In metaphysical terminology, to define and understand the word that is to solve the problem and riddle of all things. That, can only be defined in abstractions such as, the first great cause, the unknown, the unknowable, the unqualified, the unmanifested. It is presumed the word "that" is derived from the Sanskrit word "tat."

//

Advaita

ahmi yot ahmi

eheych asher eheyeh

formless

mula-prakriti

prabhavapyaya

tad

tat

tattva

three manifested worlds

///

thaumaturgist

/

The Greek word for a magician. One who conjures. A worker of miracles but always with the supposed help of the Gods.

//

occultist

Magi

thaumaturgy

///

thaumaturgy

/

The Greek word for the act of producing phenomena by divine or superhuman aid. A display of miracles or conjurations.

//

Magi

miracle

occult sciences

thaumaturgist

theurgy

thundering rod

///

thaumiel

/

The Hebrew identity for two contending cosmic forces. These two contending forces are the positive and negative aspects of those powers, energies and forces active in the descending and ascending arc. Also another occult term for the identity of the Sephiroth Kether.

//

descending arc

hyle

kether

life waves

perpetual motion

resha-havurah

sangsara

Sephiroth

///

theism

/

Any religion or philosophy which regards God as a unity of being. The study or belief in a religion which believes in God. Monotheism treats of one God. Opposite to atheism, which denies one God or all Gods.

The belief in a God as the supreme deity as opposed to atheism or the disbelief in God. Theism is also the concept that God and the world are of two separate substances. Though God is accredited with having created the world, each has its own separate existence. Thus the world is created apart from the God. In this concept lies the ability to adopt oneself to a personal God rather than the Eastern concept of a universal consciousness, impersonal, yet personally obtainable.

This tenet is found in the three major Western world religions, namely Judaism, Islamic and Christian.

Since God is separate in theism from His creations, He can appear, converse and be a separate identity. As a separate creation, He can love, hate, cause life and death, bestow riches or deny them, bless or curse whatsoever and whomsoever He likes or dislikes, strike with disease or cure disease, give victory in war or destroy persons or cities.

/

a

extension

Ho Theos

hylotheism

law

pantheism

personal God

Tao

theo

theocratic

theophany

undifferentiated unity

///

themis

/

//

Thomei

///

theo

/

The Greek word for God or supreme authority.

//

atheist

metonymy

///

theocrasy

/

The Greek word which means a mixing of Gods. A religion which embraces many Gods in a pantheon

///

pantheism

religion

theism

///

theocratic

/

The Greek word for that which is administered at the direction of God.

//

///

theomancy

/

The Greek word for that part of the Hebrew Kabalah which treats of the mysteries of the Divine and seeks the sacred yet hidden names.

When theomancy is mastered, the science of divination is complete and the occultist or mystic holds sway over angels and demons.

//

///

theo-genesis

/

The Greek term for the study of the sacred origins of God, or deity and His causals of creative operations.

//

///

theogony

/

The Greek word for the study of the origin and genealogy of the various Gods and Goddesses.

//

///

theology

/

A word compounded of the Greek theo, meaning God, and ology, meaning to study.; The study of God which includes all of His workings. The relationship between man and God.

//

maramba

metaphysics

religion

///

theological virtues

/

//

cardinal virtues

///

theomachy

/

The Greek word for the battle of one's will when opposed to the Divine Will. A battle or struggle against Divine plan or law. The war of good against evil, angel against fiend or God against God. The eternal struggle in heaven and earth.

//

chaos

law

will

///

theomancy

/

The Greek word for divination by oracles presumed to be divinely inspired. That part of the Cabbala devoted to the study of sacred names believed to contain the keys to the occult as well as magical ability.

//

Cabbala

divination

magi

occultism

Oracle of Delphi

///

theopathy

/

This term means eating the Gods. In primitive religions, this consists of the eating of sacrificial animals after the ceremonies. Their belief was that a God or His power which resided in a superior animal remained in the carcass, and they, in eating the flesh, absorbed that power into themselves.

//

sarcology

sympathetic magic

///

theophany

/

God's manifestation of Himself to mortal by actual appearance. Since He is considered to be all things and in all things, He can miraculously appear in any form.

//

glory

theism

ref: Joshua 5:13-15; Ex. 3:6

///

theopneusty

/

The Greek word for divine inspiration. When a man has the "call" to teach the revealed truth, he often claims his inspiration came when under the influence of the Holy Spirit.

//

///

theoricus

/

//

air

atmosphere

///

theory

/

A theory may be true or false but neither truth nor falseness makes a theory valid. Its value lies in its usefulness. A theory is usually built upon ideas with none or not too much fact. The theory thus becomes the prelude for investigation or an inspiration to be proved or disproved. nearly all discoveries, inventions and researches are preceded by theories inspired by some fact.

//

trijnana

///

theos

/

In the ancient Greek language, the word theos was not used to denote a great individual or person. It actually meant, "source of movement."

//

Elohim

Ho Theos

///

theosophy

/

Combining the Greek word theo, which means God, with sophia, the Greek word meaning wisdom, theosophy means the wisdom of God. Madam Blavatsky brought into a formal procedure of study these ancient wisdoms for modern development of the individual. She set the pattern of systematic study which leads to mundane knowledge which reflects the activities of the spiritual Through this knowledge, wisdom develops bringing into bloom the spiritual potential contained within one. Theosophy is considered the path of knowledge toward spiritual fulfillment.

//

Gnosis

Gnosticism

metagnomy

philosophy

western yoga

wisdom

yoga

///

thermal barrier

/

The occult idea of a thermal barrier is the ultimate degree of an object's tolerance to heat to pass this terminal degree is to pass the barrier which results in fire or combustion. This thermal barrier is every place and everywhere. When two or more energies or forces meet with impact, it can create so intense a heat it often can and does fuse into crystallization these energies for the creation of some form of matter. This heat generated produces light and vibration of intensities depending upon the velocity, mass, gravitational density and power of the colliding energies. It is considered in occult physics that these thermal barriers are the birth place for the great majority of cosmic and terrestrial atoms. The koilonic bubble shell called the K shell in atomics is the atom shell which becomes magnetized so as to hold the force field for the electronic activity within the atom. By retention of this attraction in its magnetic shell, the atom is restricted to the molecule for the type of creation it is to be used in.

All basic elements for creations or matter particles spring from these thermal barriers. In a symbolical sense, the fire on altars and in rituals stand for this type of creation. Deity is also symbolized as a flame and all must go through the fires of experience. The highest form of initiation or ordination is according to the Order of Melchizedek which is the ritual of fire, the thermal barrier is thus recognized as the great transformer and transmutator.

//

alaya

atom

candles

Christ spirit

creation

dimensions

dragon

fire language

Gandharva

God's word

goose

haron

hell's fire

hiranyagarbha

hiss

laya

laya centers

matter

natural name

neesing

night side of nature

phlogiston

resistance

sweat born

trinity

Ur

water

ref: Heb 7:21

///

theurgy

/

The Greek word which means the Divine work of self-purification. This theurgy is not to be confused with thaumaturgy which means practical magic. Theurgy can only be accomplished by mystic lustrations of telestic or perfecting rites. It is generally used now, however, in connection with black magic aimed at bringing supernatural forces or entities into play for their intervention in mundane affairs. It does in its original usage, however, apply only to white magic with angles called upon for help or occult powers used for good or beneficial purposes.

//

lustrate

telein

///

thalamus

/

The ovoid in the mass area of the cerebrum. It is believed that in this area lies the center for controlled emotion.

//

emotion

///

thiasoi

/

The Greek word for the brotherhoods or lodges constituting the body of initiates in the Orphic mysteries.

//

Orpheus

///

third eye

/

The occult term for the symbol used representing the pineal gland when shown as a jewel, gem or dot in the center of the forehead. It also denotes divine illumination. The symbol also for the area of concentration force in the center of the forehead above the bridge of the nose and between the eyebrows.

Modern medical science has discovered that the brain of a human has both negative and positive magnetic polarization. The negative polarization is in the center of the forehead, which in all probability accounts for the psychic ability of the "third eye" being clairvoyant. Clairvoyance as well as psychism functions in the negative world. This negative area works in accord and harmony with the pineal gland.

The positive polarization is at the base of the brain in the back of the head. This seat of the positive field is, in all probability, what helps generate the positive spiritual light of the halo when this field is activated by the "electrical" force of the sushumna. This, of course, is in the area of the pituitary gland.

//

ajna chakra

clairvoyance

conarium

concentration

gnana chaksu

halo

ida and pingala

illumination

kiss of death

pineal gland

pituitary gland

psychic ability

stone

sushumna

union

will

ref: Deut. 6:8

///

tho

/

The Hebrew word meaning "symbolic." It may be applied to a hieroglyph, graph, book, fable or anything of a symbolic nature.

//

///

thohu bohu

/

The Hebrew word denoting the deep and primal space.

//

void

undifferentiated unity

///

Thomei

/

The Egyptian Goddess of Justice having bandaged eyes and hold a cross. This was the earlier symbol which the Greeks copied and called Themis.

//

judgment

Maat

///

thorah

/

The Hebrew word for the divine law.

//

Torah

///

thos

/

The Greek word denoting the spirit of a "people" as a collectionism.

//

///

Thoth

/

The Ibis-headed God of Egypt. He is the God of wisdom and patron of the magical arts, literature and is accredited with the invention of writing.

The Egyptian name for the God of letters and language. It is believed he was an imported God from the Atlantians who called him Taaut. When the early Egyptians adopted him, they first called him At-hotes. This new name was created using "at" instead of "ad," which denoted the empire of Dionysus, a colony of Atlantis in the fertile crescent now thought to be Greece. Hothe was the Egyptian term for superior or mysterious. As Egypt went through the pre-dynasty developments, At-hotes became Thoth. Just before the dynastic era, he was attributed with the development and operations of the Hermetic mysteries and so comes into Coptic history as Thoth Hermes. The ibis bird is usually associated with Thoth.

//

Atlantis

eight

Enoch

Hermes Trismegistus

Hermetic

Hermetic mysteries

Ibis

tau cross

Thoth Hermes

Zehut

Zehut

///

Thoth Hermes

/

The Coptic and Greek combination name to identify the spiritual head of the Hermetic mysteries. Hermes was considered to be the personification of divine wisdom. This, of course, was regarded as the inventive and psychic powers of the human mind. (author's note: check this for accuracy and rewrite.)

//

Ascended Masters

Hermes Trismegistus

Thoth

///

thought forms

/

The architecture of thought forms as mental equations becomes in part a source for symbolism. Thus a half circle resting on the horizon is called a dome. A square is four lines and equal length and size with the ends of two lines touching each other at forty-five degree angles, two vertical, two horizontal. A triangle or pyramid of three lines of equal size, on prone, the other two leaning against each other to form a spire or inverted delta. Thus the circle, cross, pyramid, wave lines, clover, swastika, interlocking designs, etc., become the hieroglyphics of symbology. From these processes of structural mathematics come mental images. These mental images are projected as thought waves for creative purposes either in the physical world or the invisible worlds.

//

dakahi namurthi

metaphysics

squaring the circle

teleplasm

thoughts

tonsils

triangle deified

tuplas

///

thoughts

/

Thoughts come to the human mind from many sources. Thoughts sent into the ether gravitate to one of seven major planes. Man's mind is like a radio receiving constantly. It requires discipline and will with determination to change to the various planes of thought and stay on that plane for any purpose. Too often one connects with a thought band so insecurely the results are brief and, like an echo, have no permanency. The contact shades in and shades out leaving no lasting imprint in the consciousness even though it is retained in the memory cells.

The planes of thought reservoirs are called akasa. There is a vibration emanating form each plane. When a well disciplined mind has tuned in, the broad horizons realized are splendid and eloquent beyond description. This is one classification of the seven planes. Other schools of thought may have other words or expressions for the same thing, however.

Contacts are made personally and by concentration or contemplation. Meditation opens the mind for the vibrations to connect, so thoughts, from any of these planes, might seek expression unless they are discarded upon discovering their low source of origin. Thoughts can be projected to an idle mind by entities, other living mentalities, vibrations from any of the akasa, or from any other source of vibratory projection. In a vibratory projection, one "senses" or feels and understanding or sympathy in relation to the source.

1. infinite -- divine spirituality -- extrovertive

2. indefinite -- philosophical -- extrovertive

3. finite -- spiritual -- extrovertive

4. finite -- mundane -- normal

5. finite -- negative -- introvertive

6. derogatory -- spiritless -- introvertive

7. base degradation -- obscene criminality -- introvertive

Another concept of the origin of thoughts is that the most abundant source is embedded within the memory cells of every creation. Thus, thoughts are the result of these memory cells. There are, of course, thoughts and ideas in the mental worlds, also. The external thoughts can only be gathered by the human brain and interpreted by

experiment, logic or experience. In the inanimate kingdoms or worlds, such as energy, gas and minerals, these memory cells constitute a consciousness causing obedience to law. This internal consciousness produces the various kinds of gas, energy, mineral and gem classifications.

As the atoms and molecules evolve from simple i nto more complex structures, their memory cells keep adding each new experience, forming a "thought bank" or personal library of knowledge and experience. It is for this reason that involution and evolution demand that all created things depend on the next lowest kingdom. Energy utilizes cosmic force and substance. Gas combines force and energy. Matter is energy, force and gas crystallized. Plants depend on earth and minerals, while animals must have all these lesser creations. Man, the most complex creation, utilizes cosmic force, ether, gas, mineral, plant and animal. All the collected knowledge in the memory cells of the spirit essences is incorporated in the physical body. This is the storehouse of thoughts, ideas and consciousness of the human memory cells. The unconscious mind builds, maintains and heals the body through this knowledge.

Since it is considered the monad sprang from the Divine source as the spark of life, it also in its mind-body contains knowledge of the spirit or divine worlds. When the memory cells are called upon to bring forth ideas or thoughts, their response is activated by concentration, meditation, religion, philosophy and academic or formal education. It requires some form of stimuli to recall, such as study, research or experiences, to bring forth this knowledge already assimilated into the soul's deep depths of unconscious memory. Intuition, racial memory, hereditary family traits as well as personally acquired experience and knowledge form the memory of each and every creation.

Because of this type of personal memory always being added to and never being subtracted from, progression is the law. There is no retrogression! Whatever a "thing" is at any given moment in time, at no future time can it be less. Even to divide a substance gives it a new experience. Each separate particle retains a consciousness of the whole. No matter where man or his soul may migrate throughout the reaches of space, he carries his thought world in the memory cells of mind, consciousness, ego, soul or body memory cells.

Persons with comparable knowledge, development and experiences have a gravitational field which seems to draw them to each other. This is selectivity in exactly the same way as a plant or animal always producing in their procreation the likeness of their own specie.

Thought is a form of spirit for it is always universal. It cannot be decreased nor increased. Any thought may be captured by one mind or even by a million minds at the same time. it always remains the same thought regardless of how many individual minds think it.

According to the teachings of Hermann Cohen, thought was pure creation and not a result of experience but a condition of experience. He contended that God made truth possible. His system of philosophy dealt with the logic of pure knowledge, the ethics of pure will as well as with the aesthetics of pure feeling. He taught that the central theme of his philosophy was derived from the basic harmony between the structure of the universe and the aspirations of man. He claimed the function of God was not to provide happiness nor prosperity to man but to help man with his ethical consciousness to discriminate between right and wrong.

It is esoterically known that a single thought cannot, of itself, be expanded or contracted for it is small compact "fact." A thought is comparable to a letter or word sign in an alphabet. It is "set" and be its very nature allows of no changes in its root idea. In the same way that letters of the alphabet are brought together to form words and by adding more words a sentence is created. These sentences grow into paragraphs, then paragraphs form chapters and eventually a book or completed sequence of a narrative is unfolded. By the selection of words is governed the direction the plot will take.

Thoughts function in exactly the same way. Each single thought that starts a trend of progressive thinking will attract other thoughts in a group of ideas forming a sequence. These single-fact thought forms can lead the basic idea into infinite channels of which each if allowed to redirect the mental flow will end with different results. Concentration or mental alertness must stop all alien thoughts from turning the mind away from the original fixed idea. It is in this type of mental endeavor that "will" and "discrimination" become a strong manifestation reflecting the individual's ability and development by controlled self-discipline.

//

abstract thinking

akasa

akashic records

astral plane

aura

chitta

concentration

consciousness

contemplation

creative ability

creative thinking

divine ground

elements

evolution

four elements

heredity

id

intellect

intuition

involution

karma

kingdoms

libido

logos

manna

meditation

memory

memory cells

mental plane

mentoid

monad

ontologism

parasite

plumed serpent

prakriti

thought forms

tuplas

vidya

ref: Jeremiah 6:19

///

Thoth

/

The Ibis-headed God of Egypt. He is the God of wisdom and patron of magical arts, literature and is accredited with the invention of writing.

//

Ibis

Zehut

///

thousand-petal lotus

/

//

lotus

sahasrara

///

three baskets

/

The sermons and sayings of Buddha gathered into three collections which are called the tripitaki. The Three Baskets is a term used for the canon of Buddhism as used in the Hinayana system. These books were written in Pali from the third century bce to the sixth century ce. These canon consist of three sections. The vinaya, or monastic regimen, the sutras which are the discourses and the abhidhamma, the abstract doctrine. These section are, of course, each broken down into lesser classifications.

//

tripitaki

///

three manifested worlds

/

In the philosophic scheme of Theosophy, there are worlds referred to as the worlds of matter, the worlds of mind and the worlds of spirit. Theosophy considers the world of mind to be the world of man. This places the three worlds inside the atmosphere where they manifest in nature. They consider this as a triade of nature's requirement: the sub-human who is living almost by instincts alone; the human who lives by instinct plus the creative impulses, logistics, ethics, reason and will; the higher human who lives, acts, thinks and develops by the higher spirit.

There are three subtle yet major worlds brought into operation to produce the phenomenon of physical creation. These three are, of course, divided and subdivided into a great number of lesser realms or spheres for diversifications.

The first of the three major manifested worlds is called the Divine Ideation, which is called the Logos. In the Logos are the archetypes for all creatable things that will or can be brought into existence anywhere in the spatial realms of metagalatic space. This logos is the archetypal model conceived within and about the "God mind."

The second major world is sometimes called the psychic world or better known as the limbo. This second world is where the archetypes enter when they are emitted from the logos. Here they encounter the chaotic darkness with its energies and primordial essences. Here within the inchoative circle of the great deep, the struggle of transition takes place. This is a conflict of the divinely "positive" striving to overcome its own created "negations." The divine characteristics are kept quickened by this conflict with itself.

The third world is the physical which comprises the gross elements or dregs of being. Here identities through separation become apparent. In this physical world the Divine Light and the positive grow weaker as the overpower forces of negation take precedence, for this world of matter is ruled by Satan or the laws of negations.

Due to the two major preceding manifestations and then creation, these three worlds are septenary in their nature. The inner nature of Deity is fourfold, while his externalizations are tertiary. Thus the four internal natures and the three external worlds constitute the seven stages from the invisible to the visible creations.

The three outpouring exhalations into the involutionary arcs and the three incoming inhalations from the evolutionary arcs constitute the symbolical six days of creation. The seventh day of rest is indicative of the rejuvenation and revitalization period of Deity's internal action. This pattern of plan manifests not only in the three major worlds, but also in a universal, a planet, a race or an individual who has merely separated from the whole into a personal identity yet is at one with the whole.

With the separation of heaven and earth, the in-between world or astral plane provides the etherical space and the catalyst to make one unity out of two distinct planes. It is here that svaraj (marriage) takes place, which is the marriage of spirit and matter. It is here also in this antariksa that the formerly inhibited potentials of finite and concrete manifestations are born, each in accord with its own nature. This is the sphere from which is produced air, earth, fire and water. These four elements, plus ether, are the basis for all physical creations.

//

astral plane

descending arc

ether

fire

four elements

gross

instinct

kalpa

limbo

Logos

Luciferian principle

matter

natural name

nature

nature of things

on-going

plasma

prabhavapaya

prefiguration

that

trinity

undifferentiated unity

Ref: Eph. 4:6; John 14:30; Heb. 11:3

///

three stages of life

/

//

antarabhava

///

thrones

/

In a biblical sense, thrones are considered to represent the functions of rulership as well as the divine will in universal evolution. Thrones is a term also used for the Supreme Laws governing and operating in our solar system according to some theological interpretations.

//

law

///

thugee

/

The Hindu term for a follower of the Kali sect in India. Their belief of immortality lies in the faith that they must kill infidels and do it by strangulation for they are forbidden to shed blood. There is, however, another sect of assassins, called the Ainsarli. This was a vagrant Ishmaelite sect that continued to flourish even after their society was virtually destroyed.

//

ethics

infidel

Haroun al Rashid

Ishmael

Ismaelites

Kali

///

Thummin

/

The Hebrew word denoting perfections, for it also means truth. The Thummin and Urim united or in proximity represented magical divination and astrological aspects in conjunction.

The breast plate worn by the high priest of the Hebrews was borrowed from the Egyptians who wore a scarab in theirs while the Hebrews substituted the twelve stones, symbolical for the twelve tribes of Israel and the twelve houses of the zodiac. Upon each of the twelve stones was engraved the names of the twelve sons of Jacab. The two corner stones were named Urim and Thummin. They fell into disuse during the post-Solomonic times and made no appearance until in the 1820s when its use was revealed to Joseph Smith.

//

Aaron

Israel

truth

Urim

///

thumos

/

The Greek word meaning the astral body of man. It is used in the same manner as tamas, the Sanskrit word meaning desire, ignorance or confusion. It implies a form of personal earthbound self through the sense of narcissistic love and selfish purposed which tie a soul to the earth and its attractions.

The Greek term for the principle of desire and the vital impulse of emotions which has its seat in the midriff or solar plexus.

//

chakra

compulsion

concupiscence

earthbound

emotion

hedonist

ignorance

indwellers

koilia

libido

tamas

///

thundering rod

/

This is the occult term for the well-known sorcerer's rod or magician's wand. It is also called a blasting rod for it is accredited to contain the power of a God to perform any and all miracles.

//

Aaron's rod

dorje

magic

thaumaturgy

///

thurifumia

/

The art of interpreting smoke or burning incense for divination purposes.

//

divination

incense

///

thymus gland

/

The thymus is a gland located in the upper part of the chest cavity, of children, between the two pleural sacs. It is above and in front of the heart yet arrears of the sternum.

During the prenatal period, this gland is most active and stores a substance composed largely of mother's blood. This substance is used by the embryo as a source of nourishment. The vital ethers in the mother's milk help to sustain this gland after birth and from there the ether circulates through the child's bloodstream. After weaning, this gland dissolves into fat and lymphatic tissue. The atrophication process of this gland usually starts at about the age of two and disappears entirely by puberty.

Esoterically, this thymus gland has a direct connection with the kundalini, or "tongue of spinal fire," coiled in the child's sacroiliac. As the thymus gland ceases its use of the mother's etheric substance, which carried the kundalini tongue of flame from the mother to child, the child's own in-drawing of spirit flames into action its own spinal activity.

At the stage of puberty, the subtle "body of desire" or causal body stirs into activation. The result of this action is manifested in the child's change in blood. The marrow bones begin blood production in earnest and cease to draw on that which the thymus gland supplied during the intrauterine period.

From a karmic stand point, the thymus has some influence over the mental development of the young child. It is understood in occult science that the original use of the thymus was finished when the marsupials began incubation within the body. Thymus gland secretions are necessary in lower life forms for the hardening of eggshells. This is a protective coat when eggs are incubated outside the mother.

//

birth

blood

causal body

cytoplasm

embryo

endocrine glands

ether

fire

kundalini

marrow

pituitary gland

plasma

puberty

spinal column

///

thyroid gland

/

The word thyroid is compounded of the Greek word thyra meaning adore and the term oidos, meaning a likeness. The thyroid consists of two lobes, one on each side of the trachea or windpipe, in the throat. Their basic function is to assist in the formation of habits and to help maintain a proper mental balance. This so-called mental balance, however, can have extreme deviations in any direction from cultural norms so as to fulfill the karma of each individual. The mental actions or reactions will be the mainspring in sociological relationships. These will either attract or repel others and by doing so fulfill or frustrate ambitions, desires and compulsions.

The thyroid is the connecting link between spirit and personality. Because this gland works so closely with spirit and karma, it has tremendous influence over the nervous system and the emotions.

The thyroid's importance in the glandular chain should not be underestimated. It helps in the control of the physical body growth, again to fulfill karma, and is an important nerve center between the generative organs and the brain. It has strong impacts on the male reproductive mechanism and power in the lunar cycles of the female, especially during the time cycle of the new moon to the full.

The thyroid's location near the larynx or voice box is spiritually important. After death, the discarnate entity uses this thyroid for vibrational creations produced by the spoken word. The thyroid is also a regulator of energy to help man adapt to his ever-changing environment.

//

compulsion

endocrine glands

growth

karma

parathyroid glands

pituitary gland

tonsils

///

Ti

/

There are three major meanings to this Chinese world in oriental theology. One is to imply the Supreme Lord who is called Shang Ti. He is the directing power and governor over the lesser worlds. Also it can be applied to the Deities governing the four directions as well as the five Chinese classification of elements. or the sovereigns of mythology whose virtues comprise the best in heaven and earth.

//

elements

nyasa

Wu Hsing

///

Tibet

/

//

Si Dzang

///

Tibetan thunderbold

/

//

Dorje

///

tides

/

//

Moon

///

tien

/

The Chinese word designating the sky or heaven.

//

heaven

Kwan-Yin Lien

///

tien-jen

/

The Chinese Taoist term denoting the heavenly man who is not apart from the natural man but both in one, the divine and the mundane. This is more commonly referred to in Western thought as body and soul.

//

man

///

tien-sin

/

The Chinese term meaning the heaven of mind. This is the absolute or abstract consciousness.. Also the perfection of God and nature which in perfect equilibrium.

//

tsien-sin

///

tika

/

The Hindu name for a dot put in the center of the forehead as a mark of good luck and respect.

//

yoni

///

tiki

/

The Polynesian equivalent of "Adam," or the first. Also an amulet worn by the Maori women of New Zealand during the prenatal period to assure a male child and also a healthy baby.

Another name for the Polynesian God of the sea. Since the prenatal state of a child in the womb is submerged in water, it is believed the sea God is the child's protector. The Maori tiki is usually in jade or other stone carved with

the distorted early development of the embryonic figure closer to a fish than child, yet has eyes large and round like a fish.

//

Adam

four ways of man's creation

Kaid-Mords

///

tiluk

/

//

tau cross

///

time

/

In metaphysics, there are two types of real time. one is cosmic, the other is terrestrial. Terrestrial time is called planetary time and is the one used by man. Cosmic time is the measurement of space. Distance in the cosmos is measured by time. A light year is used in universal distances. To nature, time is an allotment for growth or being. Mentality removes time barriers. When the mind functions in mental conceptions of future plannings, future time may become so real events seems an accomplish fact. Long past experience may be relived through retrospection or reverie until they, too, become as real as the "now." The mind which is capable of transcending time can interpolate the past or future into the "now." For this reason, time is to man, illusionary.

In a flash mentality can speed to Jupiter, the sun, Mars or any place in the cosmos in less "time" than it takes to read this. Hence time in the cosmos to a mentality has no distance. To nature and her laws, distances of time are established by resistances.

Terrestrial time is symbolized by the zodiacal band of the twelve monthly houses. The cosmic zodiacal bands are the twelve era houses which also symbolize the twelve major cosmic energies. In the cosmic zodiac, each house has a duration of about twenty-six thousand years, in contradistinction to the terrestrial house of one month.

Twelve terrestrial months make an earth year, twenty-five thousand, nine hundred and twenty years make a cosmic zodiacal house, yet this house is sometimes spoken of as a divine year. It is also called the great Platonic year for Plato makes allusions to this great cycle.

In modern astronomy it is known that it takes about 25,000 years for the celestial pole to traverse a full circle.

In the Eastern tradition, this divine year is called a day and a night of Brahma. There is the possibility this great cycle was meant in reference to the days of creation as found in the Book of Genesis in the Christian Bible.

Resistances to be overcome form the limits of time barriers. A penetration through resistance was made scientifically by stream line design and man's conquest of cosmic barriers made possible.

In an esoteric senses, time does not, as a chronological sequence, enter into spiritual matters.

//

ain soph

ascended masters

atom

Chaturyyuga

darshawa

dimension

ganadevas

Jon

kalpa

magic

manvantara

mean time

peri

perpetual motion

space warp

sushumna

syzygy

time track

Werdandi

yuga

ref: Ecc. 3:1-8; II Peter 3:8; Ps. 90:4

///

time track

/

A modern term used to imply the time element when identifying time within time. The division is made into three parts called time tracks that are the past, present and future. These are so intermingled that to follow time regression or abnormal progression is to jump the time tract. The engrams of the brain itself are maintained by the time consciousness of biology. Only the mind is able to function deliberately on any time track. These time elements are one of the basic ingredients for occultism, phenomenon and miracles.

In the "terrestrial time," kind of space warp, an entirely different concept is given. This requires a symbolical type of explanation for here the intangible time is dealt with. Supposing that time is an ever flowing stream of perpetual "now" and is divided into three sections, past, present and future. For explanation purposes only, suppose also that time were like a ribbon being shuttled back and forth. It would curve at the extreme ends when it started the return movement. At the midway position between the two extremes of its sideways motion, the center folds would be close together. Each fold of the ribbon could be considered a time track, while the curving out extremes would be the warp. To jump the time track would merely be like crossing from one section of ribbon to the other. To move either mentally or physically in the forward direction, or the same way the ribbon was being unwound, would be to move into the future. To move into the backward direction either mentally or physically, would be to enter into the past. That which has already occurred is set as history and allows of no change. It is crystallized into a pattern of "that" which has been, it allows of no alterations. To jump the time track into the future, either mentally or perhaps physically, can reveal an infinite variety of possibilities. Conditions, karmas, cataclysms, human will, nature's unpredictable behavior, the mystery of divine plan, along with evolution and involution, all contribute to the trend along which the future will travel or develop.

Those who psychically penetrate the future, or those to whom revelations are given, as well as those who study history's cyclic trends, to predict the future are called prophets in history proves them correct.

Each fold in the time track ribbon is another dimension with a different kind of vibrational intenseness. The phenomenon of the physical body crossing either into past or the future is somewhat comparable to what is called "apport." The vibrations of the physical body are changed instantaneously to harmonize with the vibration of the new environment. In the fields of physical research, there are countless reliable records of people known to have walked into another dimension, but whether into the past or future is unknown. Many have physically jumped this time track into another time or place, but there is no reliable record whatsoever of anyone walking physically out of either the past or future into the present. It therefore becomes apparent that a physical body cannot return into the present from this dimension, let alone a soul produce instantaneously a body adapted to the material world. These souls are not necessarily "lost." They are in the astral world and hence merely need orientation to adjust to a condition resulting form this spontaneous change. They made an abrupt entry from terrestrial time into cosmic time, without the normal process of physical death. It is but natural that psychic shock would ensue, so the dwellers on the threshold will help them to a realization of what happened. The physical body itself disintegrates fast into it component elements and these elements recrystallize into matter again.

//

apport

ascended masters

ascension

astral plane

atmosphere

aura

dimensions

dwellers on the threshold

engrams

extrasensory perception

farvarshi

grade

gravity

ideoplasm

manifestation

materialization

miracle

teleplasm

time

///

tiphereth

/

The Hebrew word meaning beauty of mildness. Tiphereth identifies the sixth of the ten Sephiroth. It has a masculine active potency. It corresponds to the V or Vau in the tetragrammaton. It is also the symbol for king Meleckh and the Son. It is the central one of the six Sephira constituting the reflected microprosopus. It is analogous of gold and the sun.

//

beauty

Kwan-Shai-Yin

microprosopus

Red King, the

Sephiroth

tagiriron

tetragrammaton

///

tirthankara

/

The Sanskrit identity for the twenty-four Jaina saints and chiefs. It is believed that one of these saints was the spiritual teacher of Gautama Buddha. The word tirthankara is synonymous to Jaina.

//

Jaina cross

Jainism

///

tiromancy

/

The Greek word for the art or science of divination by means of using cheese.

//

///

Tishya

/

The Sanskrit name for the fourth age or Kali Yuga.

//

Kali Yuga

yuga

///

Tisiphone

/

The Greek identity for one of the three furies in Greek mythology. Megaera and Alecto were the other two, and their duty was to avenge a parent when a child committed or attempted to commit patricide of matricide. These creatures were as women with snakes for hair and girdles of vipers. They also punished criminals and surened (?) evil doers with unrelenting fury.

//

murder

///

Titans

/

The Greek term for a primeval Deity. In Greek mythology, the Titans were the giants who made war against the Gods. It is considered now that they might be the race of people who millennia ago descended under the earth and now live there. They are in legend and folk lore known as the underground people. They are considered to be the race of people dwelling under the earth from seven to seventy-five miles down. These people are referred to in various religious legends and among the folk lore of most races. They are presumed to be remnants of the Lemurians or Atlanteans. Should this be the case, they could be the surviving remnants of the Adamic race. These people are referred to in Central Asia and the "Mystery of Mysteries." They now are estimated to have a population into the millions and are governed by a king. It is believed that in their seclusion they are evolved to a very high degree in all fields of science, philosophy, art and religious endeavor, and so has no major problems of crime or political chaos. It is believed they have created an "artificial" light to produce plants and all things needed for their sustenance.

//

dero

king of the world

mystery of mysteries

Shambala

tero

///

titles

/

These are a condensed and theoretical guide only. This table's value lies only in acquainting oneself with approximate comparisons. These are by no means equal to each other in their ascending order.

Celestial Hierarchy Titles Metaphysical Titles Buddhist and Hindu Titles Christian Church Titles

Jehovah God (triad) Deity Brahma God

principalities masters Buddha/Krishnas popes

thrones adepts swamis cardinals

dominions initiates esoteric mysteries yogi esoterica mysteries priest

angles various titles for men of spiritual development sri acolyte

man man man man

//

azam

comparable classifications

gaon

Jew

nasi

swami

yogi

///

Tiu

/

In Norse mythology, Tiu is the God of the sky.

//

///

todah

/

The Hebrew word for a thank-offering in a temple.

//

Eucharist

///

tohu

/

The Hebrew word which means confusion, chaos, waste, rain and empty. The word tohu is often translated as bohu so they both mean the same thing. in the book of Genesis of the Christian Bible, this word tohu is translated to mean without form and void.

//

chaos

formless

nirguna

olam ha tohu

void

ref: Gen. 1:2

///

tohu va-vohu

/

The Hebrew term for the unformed and void. This implies the state of chaos and confusion when the earth was in the state of being formed.

//

///

tohungas

/

In New Zealand, the Maori word tohungas is the name for priest who is also a spiritualist medium and capable of spirit communication.

//

///

token

/

A sign, promise, covenant or pact.

//

oth

white stone

///

tolerance

/

To respect one's own ideals and purposes and to regard another's ideals and purposes with the same respect is to acquire a tolerance worthy of the highest mental estate of man. One should overlook the shortcoming or idiosyncrasies in others either because one understands the reasons or assumes that others have valid reasons for such behavior. People neither speak nor act without a reason sufficient to themselves. Tolerance is to allow the same unexplained behaviorism in others, as one might expect others to have for them.

//

///

tombs

/

//

caves

///

tonsils

/

The tonsils metaphysically are considered to be the womb for personal creations in the astral world. The two tonsils act as a sounding board playing their vibrations on the palate. The palate projects these vibrations much in the same fashion that the tongue does for the physical being. Since vocal cords are a part of the biological body, the spirit entity has no vocal expression as we know it. The vibrations are brought into play be a mental stirring of the etheric nerves in the subtle body of the tonsils causing this vibration to be. Thus the vibratory word is inaudible yet it can be felt. The other form of astral creation is mental. The vibratory creations of the tonsils are more substantial and permanent than the mental fantasies created from nothing by the mind and are often as transitory as dreams.

//

darshawa

endocrine glands

fohat

gonads

kama loka

natural name

symbols

vocal cords

///

tonsure

/

The hair is supposed to be the storehouse of energy for the body. In occult lore, this energy is classified as a subtle etheric type and nurtures the spiritual and etheric inner bodies. To conserve this energy, many of the ancient religions and cults denied the cutting of hair. Ques, beards and long hair were considered a necessity for spiritual inner power. The hair on the top of the head is supposed to lend extra vitality to the pineal gland. The very early monks in some of the Catholic orders shaved the pate. It was thought that since hair was of a negative structure, it being on the pate retarded the entry of divine thought and subtle spirit essences from reaching the mind.

The shaving of the pate in some of the Catholic order represents the crown of thorns put on the head of the Christ before crucifixion.

//

body temperature

crown

disintegration

Galach

hair

manna

pineal gland

scalping

shikha

Ref: Mark 25

///

Toom

/

The Egyptian word identifying the God who issued from Osiris in his aspect of the Deep Noot. Toom is the God who generates other Gods. He assumes whatever form or likeness he desires. He is the Fohat force.

//

Fohat

Kneph

noo

Osiris

///

tooriya

/

The Sanskrit for the spiritual or blissful state that occurs when the ego responds in a harmonious operation with the causal body. This can only happen, however, when there is harmony with man's other subtle bodies as well.

//

bodies of man

ecstasy

jiva

jivatman

samadhi

turiya

///

tope, stupa, dogaba, doghaba, dhagoba

/

These are various oriental names for Buddhist shrines.

//

///

Torah

/

The Pentateuch or the first five books of Moses. The most sacred scriptures of the Hebrews. The word sefer means book, so a handwritten scroll of the Pentateuch is called a Sefer Torah.

The Hebrew word Torah literally means "instruction" or "guidance." Originally, the Torah was comprised only of the Books of Moses. In the seventh century ce, the Masoretes codified the Bible, so now the Hebrew Bible in its complete form is often referred to as the Torah even though it also incorporates the Talmud.

The Hebrew Bible today is an anthology comprised of 39 books, but Hebrew scholars reckon it as 22. The complete works were written over a period of more than a thousand years.

Basically, the Torah contains five types of material, which are: 1. legendary tales; 2. historical chronologies; 3. ritual codes with their 613 commandments and prohibitions concerning prayer, habitat, diet, marriage, legal procedures, sacrifices and services; 4. prophetic sermons; 5. philosophical works, poetry and songs.

//

arak

ark of the law

book of the law

choshen

etz chaim

hekhal

Jew

karet

Kether Torah

metatron

midrash

Mishna

Moses

nine

prince of the Torah

red-white-blue

Sefer Torah

Talmud

tarot

Terah

thorah

///

torches

/

Torches among the ancients were used symbolically as well as for light. They stood for stars. They are used in wedding, funeral and religious processions. When following a religious effigy or symbol of Divine order, they trail in the wake, symbolizing Deity drawing the stars across the heavens, when preceding, they are as the stars lighting his way.

//

///

torii

/

The Japanese name for a gate of two upright posts with either one or two lintels. These are used for three purposes. Most common of the uses is as an ornament over a path or in the water near a lake or sea shore. Second, they are used as perches for a very special breed of chicken feathers upward of fifteen or sixteen feet. Third, they symbolize the duality of life as contemplative gazing from the land through the torii to the water gives a vista of one kind. Contemplative gaze from a boat on the water toward the land reveals another. These contemplative periods open the inner faculties through relaxation. The torii becomes the symbol of a frame encasing within itself the narrow view of human endeavor. To cross under the torii is the symbol of the soul's and mind's entry from limitation to the unlimited; from one realm of view to another; from one world to another; from time into eternity and from finite into infinite. The soul must cross through the torii many, many times into and out of life. The water stands for the plastic essence of spirit while the earth stands for the inflexible nature and the stability of matter.

//

///

totem

/

A term used for a form of spirit worship. Many primitive tribes regard some animals as being the carrier, or of being possessed, by the spirits of their deceased.

//

///

tortoise

/

In Chinese and Japanese symbolism, the tortoise signifies long life.

//

turtle

///

traducianism

/

An occult belief held by some that souls are created from the parent's soul by fission during gestation.

//

bodies of man

embryo

selectivity of parents

///

transcendental unity

/

A consciousness of cosmic unity. When in this mystical state, there is no identity of self. An awareness of purity of spirit permeating all space and things of which we are a part. When there are no empirical contents in consciousness, then also no awareness of consciousness. A drop of water is water and identifiable as such so long as it has the contents and size of a drop of water. When the drop is lost in the vastness of an ocean, it still remains water but is lost in the vastness of the unity of water. If the drop of water could be consciousness of itself as a drop of water, it has not the awareness of the ocean nor of transcendental unity.

//

ecstasy

experiences

fana

mysticism

stoicheia

undifferentiated unity

///

transgression

/

All flows of natural forces are in a progressive path, either up or down. The downward path involving the essences or elements in what is called the descending arc or moving from simplicity to complexity by involvement. Always, however, this arc produces only bondage and limitation although getting large in each phase of experience. All avenues of evolution are on an upward rise, growing, learning, experiencing, expanding and enlarging toward fulfillment. When any form of disruption whatsoever crosses any progressive movement, it is in occultism considered to be a transgression because it halts progression. In this retardment of advancement, the cross current

or transgression is considered a sin for it creates chaos or inharmony in the progressive flow of life in its progress toward God and holds back the struggling elements and spirits.

//

descending arc

indwellers

negation

sin

troubles

ref: Psalms 19:13

///

trance

/

The state of unconsciousness produced either at will or involuntarily. it is a mild form of suspended animation. In this state of trance mediums can get in rapport with discarnate entities for communication purposes. They can also use astral projection. It is not uncommon for a good projectionist to penetrate the mental world and there have access to the akashic records. Catalepsy can produce a state of trance very comparable to the self-induced trance. Hypnotism, alcohol and narcotics can also produce this state. In this trance discarnate entities can use the vocal chords of the medium for oral message deliveries. In this trance state, revelations and visions are common. Trances are also always necessary for physical materialization. It can also be the state of ecstasy when one speaks in foreign tongues.

The fear of buried alive is called taphephobia.

//

action

akashic records

alcohol

glamourie

glossolalia

hypnotism

jiva

jiwan mukti

khizwa

lalein

mantic state

medium

obsession

powder of projection

pythoness

thalamus

tharana

tooriya

turiya

verzueckt

vision

yana

///

transcendentalism

/

One meaning is any vague or visionary system of philosophy or religion.

//

///

transition

/

Often used in theology and metaphysics as a word for death.

//

///

translations

/

In any form of translation difficulties arise from various sources. The knowledge of the languages involved as well as the mental adaptability of the translator. The translator often is biased by the prejudices and opinions formulated in the early states of acquiring knowledge. Too, in translating from a so-called hieroglyphic or calligraphic language which has no alphabet, into an alphabetical language, the translations have to be spelled phonetically. This accounts for the varied spellings encountered. Hebrew is one of these languages used extensively in the Western world. In the old writings, there were no vowels. Now, however, dots are used to denote vowel sounds. Often there is no word for some elusive intangible abstraction or no word meaning a degree or shade off the generally understood meaning. The subtle shadings required to define an essence, spirit or energy which pervades in an object is sometimes difficult to understand without the precise technical term. This is one reason why occasionally one encounters what seems like a contradiction, yet may not be. There are some abstractions so apart from the generally known it is ever difficult to conceive of them. Again, the lack of a common form of terminology creates many misconceptions and twisted interpretations. Basically, though, a great truth is still a great truth however stated or phrased. Symbolism was created to bride this gap of semantic deficiency and language barrier.

There are two types of translations used when transposing from one language into another. The first form is to use a literal translation which is the everyday concrete meaning of a word. The second type probes deeper into the meaning of the idea which the word or words are attempting to convey. In nearly all of the world's great literature, the second form is used. The spiritual impact in the deeper sense of a word may not be transferable into another language's word which apparently means the same thing on the surface but does not hold the depth of implication. This second method of translation demands interpretation to unlock the inner texts of folk lore, fairy tales, fables, myths and parables. This, of course, is also a pattern used in symbolical or sign language.

//

exegeisthai

exponential

Ghogiel

Hebrew language

Hebraisms

Hermeneutics

interpret

initiation

science

symbols

targum

trilleurs

ref: Matt. 13:34

///

transmigration

/

The transference of a soul from one living body into another body or a new body of either an animal, demon, angel or human.

//

couvade

Hinayana system

inescation

Kalki avatar

Khepra

metempsychosis

reincarnation

soul

teleportation

///

transmutation of a body

/

The resulting phenomena to a physical body by alchemy which may transform the gross body into a thing of beauty, perfection and immortality.

//

luminous body

///

transnormal

/

A term used in modern psychology for the occult capacity to gain knowledge or perform feats which seemingly transcend the normal ability of a person.

//

normal

///

trarames

/

The occult term for the invisible power capable of communicating with man by sounds, such as voices spoken inside the consciousness. Also the physical ringing of bells and gongs to establish vibratory lines of transmission into the spirit world.

//

amen

aum mani padme om

bells and gongs

gongs

///

tree of knowledge

/

The symbolical tree which contains all knowledge both good an devil, positive and negative. When the tree is drawn with its roots in the earth it denotes man. The trunk of the tree is the physical body and the fruit the tree bears both sweet and bitter are the brain and its thoughts of evil and virtue. When the tree is drawn inverted, it represents the roots in the divine world and the sap pouring down is like the descending arcs flowing to earth to bear the fruit of material creations.

//

aswattha

bo tree

descending arcs

Eden

forbidden fruit

man

negation

pippala

three manifested worlds

ref: Gen. 2:9; Gen. 3:22; Gal 3:13

///

tree of life

/

In most of the oriental symbolisms, the tree of life signifies immortality, knowledge, truth, also the seven days of creation if the tree has seven branches. In Persian symbolism, the tree of life is often depicted as a fig with an elongated curved tail, where is was attched to a branch.

//

fig

kether

life

Otz-Chiim

palm tree

sampan

Sephiroth

tree of knowledge

triad

ref: Rev. 2:7; Rev. 22:1; Gen. 2:9, 3:13; Gen 3:22

///

tree marriage

/

In India tree marriages are often arranged for an elder brother or sister who will be married to a tree so the younger can be given the opportunity to have a natural wedding. It is an old custom that the younger cannot marry until the elder marries first.

//

///

trefoil

/

A designation for three. Often designed as three circles interlocked. As a symbol, the trefoil is comparable to the three-leaf clover. It was at one time worn as a crown on the head of Osiris. When depicted as the leaf of a plant, it

symbolizes the spirit, soul and life. It is also used on the terminating ends of the four extensions of a cross. It is then known as the lotus cross. This cross is often used by the Greek Orthodox Catholic Church.

//

bee

fleur de lys

fly foil

ternary

///

tretya yuga

/

The Sanskrit word identifying the second age of the world or manvantara.

//

manvantara

yuga

///

tri

/

The Sanskrit word meaning to pass or cross over. Also implying three when used as a prefix.

//

trikaya

///

triad

/

Any grouping of three things. Also implying three when used as a prefix. The ten Sephiroth in the Hebrew categories are separated into three groups of three thus: Kether, Cochmah, Binah are classified as the supernal triad; Chesed, Geburah, Tipherath are classified as the natural triad; and Nelzack, Hod and Yesod are classified as the inferior triad. Malkuth placed thus is beyond the three triads. The three classifications given are of the orthodox Western Cabala.

The Eastern Cabalists recognize only the supernal triad and accredit it as: Atma-Buddhi and the sheath or kosa which reflects their light. The other seven are the lower Sephiroth starting at the top with "principle" and going down through the seven superior worlds into the physical.

//

angelic hierarchy

atma

crown

fig

Godhead

kosa

love

maha buddhi

Mano

Sephiroth

supernal

Teraphim

trinity

Tzurah

Yod He Vau He

///

triangle

/

The triangle is used in the field of symbolism mostly to denote a religious trinity. There are, however, other interpretations for a triangle. The pyramidal triangle in occultism is the symbol for fire and denotes the 5-6-7 triangle at the bottom of the twelve degreed cycle. The inverted triangle often stands for water.

//

five-seven-six

metaphysics

six-sixty-six

///

triangle, deified

/

When the triangle is inverted, so the point rests on the horizon with the broad base in the heavens, it represents the triangle of the macrocosmic world. The compact mass of Deity forming the body of the triangle lets flow from the point downward like a funnel the energies, and this symbolizes the descent of spirit into matter. In this fashion is symbolized Deity in active manifestation.

Since Deity is so perfectly balanced with its own completeness only Deity can be balanced on the point of the inverted triangle.

//

descending arcs

life waves

metaphysics

thought forms

triangle, squared

///

triangle, equilateral

/

The equilateral triangle, with its base on the horizon, is one of the symbols for Deity when it is used by itself. When the Yod is placed in the center, it is called the Tetragrammaton and is the sacred name of God. It represents the first cause. The creator and container of all things. The trowel used in masonry is one of the symbols in the triangular shape. The equilateral triangle among the ancient Egyptians represented the great principles of animated existence. Each side represented a kingdom of physical creation, the mineral, vegetable and animal.

//

kingdoms

Tetragrammaton

///

triangle, pyramidal

/

The triangle with broad base resting on the horizon and the apex in the heavens symbolizes the microcosmic world. The body of the triangle symbolically gives substance which through disassociation and decomposition released energy and spirit upward, thus signifying the ascent of spirit from matter.

//

microcosm

///

triangle, radiated

/

When the triangle has radiations from either a dot or small circle in the center, it stands for the Glory of God. When the radiations are from the outside of the triangle, forming a circle, it symbolizes God's eternal glory. The Masonic idea is that it symbolizes the eternal light of wisdom surrounding the supreme architect as a sea of glory, with Him as the center, from which it emanates to the universe of His creations.

//

chidakasa

circle

dot

light

maim

me al

///

triangle, squared

/

The inverted triangle with its point resting on the horizon shows its flow of spirit into matter. The reflection of that triangle with its point supporting the horizon and its body below the horizon in exact duplication shows the material creation in the likeness of God's larger world. In this type of placement, the two triangles with their bases, one up and the other down, can be squared from the four corners and by curving the base lines and the connecting side lines, one can form a circle, with the St. Andrews cross bisecting the circle. The is called by Pythagoras squaring the circle.

//

macrocosm

microcosm

squaring the circle

Tetragrammaton

triangle, deified

Yod

///

triangle, triple

/

The triple triangle is commonly called Aum. When three triangles, each in reduced size, are spaced within each other with the smaller one in the center, they symbolize Brahma, Vishnu and Siva. The center triangle denotes the three aspects of Brahma while the middle triangle symbolizes creation, preservation and destruction, and the other one symbolizes earth, water and air, the matter creations.

//

aum

Brahma

trijnana

Trimurti

trinity

Yod

///

tri-bhuvana

/

The Sanskrit word for the three worlds of heaven, earth and hell. These are, of course, recognized as the spiritual world, the astral world and the terrestrial world.

//

three manifested worlds

///

trichotomy

/

The Greek word which implies a theoretical dividing of anything into three parts. Trichotomy is a term used metaphysically in relation to any trinity.

//

tri

trinity

///

trigunas

/

The Sanskrit word for the three divisions of the differentiated qualities of matter. Sattva is the pure quiescence symbolized by Brahma. Rajas is the activity through conscious or unconscious desire, impulse or compulsion and is symbolized by Vishnu. Tamas is usually in relation to matter decaying and putrification process toward the release of energy from matter and is symbolized by Siva. This triad, of course, is symbolized by the eternally useful trinity of Brahma, Vishnu and Siva.

//

Brahma

negation

rajas

sattva

Siva

tamas

trinity

Vishnu

///

trijnana

/

The Sanskrit word meaning the triple knowledge. Knowledge based on faith, knowledge based on theory and knowledge based on experience.

//

experience

faith

Gnostic

knowledge

theory

triangle, triple

///

trikaya

/

The Sanskrit term for the triple body. Some Buddhist teachings define the trikaya in relation to Buddha as: the law body which is the soul; the pleasure body which is the wisdom part; the transformation body which is the compassion part. In mortal it constitutes the gross body, spirit and soul. This relation in regard to the Buddha implies the successful complete cycles of earthly reincarnations.

//

bodies of man

Buddha

///

Trimurti

/

The Sanskrit word literally means "three faces." This trinity consists of Brahma the creator, Vishnu the preserver and Shiva the destroyer. In the Vedic writings, however, the trinity is known as Agni, the terrestrial fire, Vayu the aerial fire and Surya the celestial flame. These, in turn, are considered to be Agni the God of fire, Vayu the God of the air and Surya is the sun. This triad, of course, is three aspects of the one differentiated spirit-matter called God.

//

triangle, triple

trivikrama

///

trinity

/

In the first emergence of light from the void to reveal the trinity comes also heat. This is symbolized as a single flame with three tongues. This caloric impulse intensifies itself as it spreads throughout cosmic space. Resistances by other energies, powers and forces cause this intensification. Here in the unlimited reaches of time and space this Recha Havunah or Agni flame operates. The impacts of this fluid electricity which is the heat in the trinity light

against resistances produce the thermal barriers where the super-atoms are created. From this first movement are sent forth the beginning of the life waves. it is in this state of light and heat that the monad first encounters negative fields separate from the positive whole of the undifferentiated unity. For this reason, the monad is nurtured by this agni flame for its first birth. All through the involving and evolving cycles the ego requires this vital force of life.

In religion and philosophy the word Trinity implies three persons in one God. The source of its origin lies in mythology. The three positions of the sun represent this Trinity in symbolism. The rising sun or creator of light and life is the beginning. The meridian or high noon sun represents the preserver of life. The setting sun as the destroyer of life or darkness and death.

In Buddhism there is an exoteric trinity known as Buddha, his teachings and the Buddhist brotherhood. These are known in Sanskrit as Buddha, dharma, sangha. This trinity is also known as the three refuges or the tricaranam.

Trinity is the identifiable part of the pure consciousness which emerges from the void or the deep as light and heat. The three persons of the divine trinity when understood to be the three in one are the undifferentiated unity, the absolute, the void, the deep. This is the black or non-productive and negative side of the God-head while the trinity is the light, identifiable, positive side of the God-head. The trinity as light and revealment of the God beyond is the understandable revelation of Divinity itself.

The trinity of any religion is the revealed part of the barren God-head. The active something shinning forth from the non-active descent, the revelation projected from the void.

All things in time or space that are measurable, identifiable or cognitive are of a triune nature. The norm is the fulcrum or center and to move either way is to reach degrees from the norm. Right is in opposition to left, black to white, etc. The fulcrum is considered abstract or point of observation for it is neither right nor left. Some of the triune principles are: observation, interpretation and presentation; knowledge, agnosticism and ignorance; monad, etheric body and mind body; male, female and offspring; causation, operating principle and result; idea, action and product; motion, time and dimension; past, present and future.

Body: The physical body of man is comprised of flesh and as such must obey the laws of nature. Soul: The soul of man is of sentient nature and functions in the mind and higher emotions. Spirit: The spiritual part of man is in the immortal mind which operates in the mind and heart.

Various trinities are:

Red (God) deus; white (man) homo; blue (law) tora: These are the mystical prongs on one of the keys to occult science.

three salt (spirit); four sulfur (body); five mercury (soul): The involutionary quarter of the life cycle. The triadic key to Euclid’s 47th proposition (Pythagoras' "squaring the circle."

Chaldean:

Anu, God of the heavens, the origin of all; Ea, God of the waters, the wisdom; Bel or Enlil, God of the earth, creative spirit.

Christian:

Father, origin and end of all; Son, dual in nature, he is the word, or wisdom; Holy Ghost or Holy spirit, the creative intelligence brooding over the chaos of primal matter brining order out of chaos to create.

Gothic: Woden, Friga, Thor

Scandinavian: Odin, Vile, Ve

Mexican: Vitzliputzli, Kaloc, Tescalipuca

Eleusinian: Iacchus, Persephone, Demeter

Platonic: Togathon, Nous, Psyche

Celtic: Hu, Ceridwen, Creirwy

Tyrian: Velluls, Venus, Thammuz

Grecian: Zeus, Poseidon, Hades

Roman: Jupiter, Neptune, Plator

Zoroastrian: Ormuzd, creator; Milhas, preserver; Ahriman, destroyer

Cabiric: Axercos, Axokerea, Axiokersos

Phoenician: Ashtaroth, Milcom, Chemosh

Hindu: Siva the beginning and the end (the destroyer); Vishnu, the preserver; Brahma, the creator of the universe (the creator)

Egyptian: Osiris, male; Isis, female; Horus, son

//

abstract thinking

Agni

Ain Soph

androgynous

Babylon

Bel-Marduk

eheyeh asher eheyeh

column

crescent moon

crown

crucifixion

darkness

devil

dharma

divine ground

ego

electric fluid

fig

fire

fohat

Godhead

gunas

holy ghost

I or I am

indwellers

Israel

Jehovah

Jainism

kalpa

life waves

light

love

Lucifer

macrocosm

macroprosopus

Mahadeva

manifested worlds

mano

metanoeo

metaphysics

monad

natura naturans

natural name

physikos

pneumatikois

pure consciousness

red-white-blue

resha-havurah

resistance

sangha

sati

star and crescent

super-atoms

tetractys

trigunas

trowel

umbilical cord

void

void

void

Yaheedah

Yod He Vau He

ref: Gen 1:26

///

tripada

/

The Sanskrit word "three footed." In the esoteric sense, this is used mostly to identify the source of fever or body temperature, cold, heat or sweat. This is a play of energy radiations from the blood against the etheric body and then back against the physical body's inner cell structure, particularly the fluid and gland system. As most patterns are interchangeable to a certain degree, these three stages apply to all red-blooded organic creations also. The coldness of space, the heat of creative energy through thermal barriers brought life into being through a pattern known as sweat-born. This has to be understood in yoga as they are famous for their control of body temperature.

//

agni

body temperature

creation

electric fluid

etheric body

kundalini

sweat born

thermal barrier

///

tripitaki

/

The Sanskrit identity for the foremost Buddhist religious writings. After the death of Buddha, his sermons and sayings were collected into three works called the Tripitaki. In literal translation, it means three baskets. It is part of the sacred literature of Buddhism. These are comparable to the Christian Evangels. The first is Vinaya, all that relates to morality or the doctrines. The second is Sutras, the discourses of Buddha or the laws for the priesthood. The third is Abidharma, the metaphysics, dogma and the philosophy.

Much later the Samyakta Pitaka was added, but this is not accept in Ceylon and Siam, which are of the Southern church.

//

Abidharma

Buddhism

Evangel

four Aryan truths

sutra

three baskets

Vinaya

///

tri saranam

/

The Sanskrit term which means the three refuges in Buddhism. These are Buddha, his teachings and the Buddhist brotherhood.

//

///

trividha

/

The Sanskrit word which literally means three gates. These three gates are the three virtues required of all Buddhists. They are the body which must be purified, the mouth which only utters a purity of speech and no negations such as criticism and condemnation, and the mind which must have purity in thought. This requires thinking before doing, thinking before speaking and selectivity of mental action. It is a code of ethics duplicated in practically every great religious movement.

//

///

trividya

/

The Sanskrit word meaning three knowledges. These are considered to be the most fundamental axioms used in all mysticism. it is to know the impermanency of every existing thing; the suffering, misery and chaos in all that lives or is, the physical objective existence as being evanescent and completely unreal in contradistinction to the permanency of things of spirit.

//

maya

reality

vidya

///

trivikrama

/

The Sanskrit word often used as an epithet of Vishnu. This is called the three steps of Vishnu. Vishnu took the first step on earth as the God-fire, Agni. The second step was taken in the atmosphere as the God of the air, Vayu, and the third step was taken in the sky as Surya the Sun.

//

Agni

Trimurti

Vayu

Vishnu

///

triyana

/

The Sanskrit word meaning three vehicles. This implies the three degrees of yoga-ship. These degrees are comparable only to the vehicles which carry one over the seas of birth, death and rebirth. They are symbolical of three states of development.

//

reincarnation

yana

yoga

///

tropisphere

/

//

diageotropism

///

troubles

/

That chaotic inharmony which establishes itself when the natural equilibrium of life is upset. The resultant unpleasantries arising from broken laws of nature, divinity, man or from any other disruption in normally operating natural activity for which we are responsible. Usually troubles are from karmic patterns, for personal experiences or

nature's testing us through trials or tribulations. Often these troubles as tests are not for Deity's punishment nor to find out how we will react, for Deity is Omniscient. Rather they are to reveal us to ourselves so we may learn by and from experience, and thus form a base for discrimination and proper placement of values.

Experience is one of the basic reasons for life. The immortal spirit of each human and the spirit essences of all lower life require negative experiences. The world of spirit being positive finds it antithesis in the world as negative matter. The soul that is God-like, Buddha-like or Christ-like must know both good and evil. Since there is no substitute for experience, it is mandatory that each soul follow the life cycles. Knowledge must be interpreted by experience and when it is, this knowledge becomes wisdom.

//

bodies of man

experience

karma

kesha

life

///

troubadour

/

The troubadour's were the traveling minstrels of the Middle Ages who roamed over Europe entertaining at courts. Many were also the teachers and human repositories of the secret wisdom which they taught to the select few whom they found acceptable. One of the most famous in esoteric history was St. Francis of Assisi. They often spread the mystical teachings during the late periods of persecution. They were, during the Middle Ages, the traveling connecting link between the secret societies which operated underground in the Western world, especially the Masons. They were also the messengers from one lodge or group to another. In those earlier years, Masons were often Catholics, and Catholics were often Masons.

The bards were also a select and secret organization who perpetuated the ancient mystical teachings behind their gay songs, stories and tales. The word troubadour means, "seeker after something that is hidden." The word minstrel means a minister or religious teacher.

//

Aladdin

dactyls

Merlin

minstrels and troubadours

trowel

yourodway

///

trowel

/

The trowel symbolizes the spreading of affection and kindness among all men, to bind them together into one brotherhood of love, like cement binds the stonework into a solid structure. The triangular shape of the trowel also symbolizes the trinity. The trowel is one of the symbols used in masonry.

//

religion

trinity

troubadours

///

truth

/

Truth is a metaphysical concept to be accepted or rejected by the will of each individual. It is a word which in Greek is rendered as aletheia and in Latin as veritas. Truth can be defined as that which is the accepted fact of the now for truth is a process rather than a doctrine or a dogmatism. In obeying the laws of constant change, truth, like everything else, is changeable in the light of action and reaction, in knowing, in understanding, in experiencing or in participating. Each sees only in another what he has within. He must have truth within to recognize truth without. To find truth or know truth, it is essential to be in accord and harmony with truth. Truth can be said to be the basis of all things, for it can be formula, axiom, probity and honesty. Truth itself can become a falsehood by misapplication, misinterpretation, twisting or by partial omissions. Truth must be recognized and accepted as such or it has no power or effect in the actions of human relationship.

//

eternal now

intuition

satya

viveka

///

tsabaism

/

A Greek word which means planet-worship. This was basically the religion of most of the surviving inhabitants of the earth in the first ages following the flood. In the roots of this planet worship lay the first developments of astronomy and which later produced astrology.

//

astrology

Sabaism

///

tsai

/

The Chinese word for power.

//

power

///

tsang

/

//

alaya

///

tsao-wang

/

The Chinese word for sitting in forgetfulness. The state of just being when one is in tune with the infinite.

//

ecstasy

meditation

samadhi

satori

///

tsao-hua

/

The Chinese word for heaven and earth, or the blending of the two. It is sometimes used also to identify the creator.

//

///

tsao-wo

/

The Chinese word for creator, although tsao hua is sometimes used.

//

///

tsien-sin

/

The Chinese term for the heaven mind. This implies God mind which functions in the various differentiated celestial and mundane planes. As the God mind absolute or the divine consciousness, it is called tien-sin.

//

tien sin

///

tsien-tchan

/

The Chinese term for the universe of form and matter.

//

///

tsi-tsai

/

The Chinese term for the self-existent. The boundless age or the unknown darkness of space and time.

//

undifferentiated unity

void

///

tso-ch'an

/

//

za-zen

///

tsun-hsing

/

The Chinese word implying restraint to one's desires bringing about an internal harmony and development so the benefits resulting will reflect into the soul. A form of self discipline.

//

harmony

hedonist

niyama

///

tu

/

The Chinese word for earth, one of the basic five elements.

//

earth

elements

four elements

///

tuapholl

/

A Celtic word used in Druidism designating an unhallowed circumambulation about a sacred cairn or altar for ceremonial purposes, the movement being against the sun or contrary to the sun's path.

//

Druids

///

Tuat

/

Another Egyptian name for the abode of the dead according to Coptic mythology.

//

Onnofre

Phtah

///

tuilleurs

/

The occult practice of reversing the spelling of words for secrecy, a simple form of code. Thus, Solomon becomes Nomolos, etc. Ancient cabbalists and alchemists have often done this to conceal esoteric or secret knowledge. This practice has brought about a certain confusion in translating and interpreting.

//

translation

///

tulam

/

//

Hindu astrological terms

///

tumah

/

The Hebrew word for physical or moral uncleanliness. The morally unclean fall into three categories: idolatry, murder and immorality.

//

///

tunisa

/

The Burmese term for a fortune teller or diviner.

//

///

tuplas

/

The Sanskrit word for thought forms. These are also called egrigors, teleplasmic phantoms, shadows or autoscopy. These forms are created out of astral matter by the power of the mind. The prana of thought

force which acts as a condenser and catalyst for these creations also keeps them vitalized. When the thought is withdrawn, the form slowly dissolves.

//

autoscopy

egrigors

prana

teleplasm

thought forms

thoughts

tonsils

///

Tulsidas

/

The sage and poet of India who made famous the epic poem, Ramayana.

//

Ramayana

///

tumsa

/

The Burmese name wise man and women who may also be diviners or magicians. These tumsa act in a medico-magical capacity as the old time witch.

//

witch

///

turban

/

In India and Asia Minor, the color of a turban signifies the faith of the wearer. Also, the way it is wound designates caste or religion. The most common assignment in colors are: blue, a Christian; yellow, a Jew; white, a Mussulman; red, a magician; and orange, a Buddhist.

//

Yellow Robe Sect

///

turiya

/

The Sanskrit word identifying the plane of the Buddhi which as a physical condition is a sleep in the deepest trance. Turiya can also be the fourth state of consciousness which is in perfect harmony and rapport with absolute consciousness. These states of consciousness are objective while awake, subjective while dreaming, resting and rejuvenating, while sleeping and absolute consciousness when in samadhi, satori, ecstasy, or in tune with the infinite or cosmic consciousness. All this operates on the plane of the Buddhi.

//

buddhi

ecstasy

samadhi

tooriya

trance

///

turiyavarsha

/

//

turiya

///

turtle

/

In Oriental symbolism, the turtle denotes constancy.

//

Itzamna

tortoise

///

tutelary

/

The Gods, entities or protective spirits dedicated to a family, individual, tribe, city, nation or race.

//

guardian angel

///

tvach

/

The Sanskrit word for the skin. Since skin is medically classed as a gland, it comes under the gland functions.

//

glands

kosa

sheath

///

twam

/

The Sanskrit word meaning Thou.

//

tattva

///

twelve

/

//

darted circle

///

twice born

/

A term applied to those who in any physical life-time have a spiritual awakening. To be born again in the realization of God and His wonders by any mystical experience.

//

Brahmana

experiences

kshatriya

mystic

phoenix bird

zennaar

///

typhon

/

The Greek name of the brother and slayer of Osiris in Egyptian mythology. The Greeks called him Typhon or Typho, and the Egyptians called him Seb. He is the symbol of winter, when the life of the sun has withdrawn heat and vigor, leaving only a still cold deadness. In astrology, he enters the late fall season and is thus the harbinger of winter. This is the symbol of his slaying Osiris the sun God to reduce light so the darkness of Typhon can prevail. He is in the Coptic symbolism the lower cosmic principles in Osiris's divine body.

//

Osiris

///

typtology

/

The Greek word for spirit communication by rappings. Typtology is the theory, study or practice of table tipping or rapping. Communicating with discarnate entities by interpreting raps using prearranged codes.

//

mensambulism

xeni nephidei

///

tzaddik

/

One capable of working cures and an exponent of philosophy, a man of justice or righteousness. According to Hassidim, their community leader is called a tzaddik, for he is considered either a holy man, one steeped in ancient lore, a righteous man or one who is charitable. In Jewish theology, there is no word for saint. The great and holy men in olden Judaic terms were titled Jews. Now they are called tzaddik. Many of the Chasidic sages were raised by the followers to a status of intermediaries between man and God. They are on a par with the saints of the Christian world.

//

Chasid

Chasidim

Jew

kvittel

Lamed-Vav Tzaddikim

Magi

Urim

Zadok

///

Tzadkiel

/

The Hebrew name for the angel of justice, grace and piety according to Hebrew mysticism.

//

grace

///

tzedakah

/

The Hebrew word meaning charity or righteousness

//

///

tzenint

/

The Hebrew word for virtue or modesty.

//

///

tzelem

/

The Hebrew word meaning a cross, icon, image or a shadow. The root of tzelem is tzl, and this means extension outward. This suggests something dark or obscure, so tzelem can mean shadow for it reveals shape or form without detail. Tzelem is used in the mystical sense of the esoteric teachings to mean the astral shell. This astral shell is the one which at conception attaches itself to the embryo and molds its physical form to house the future personality. This form and personality will be created to fit the pattern of life according to the karma.

//

astral shell

crescent moon

elementary

karma

lemur

///

tzim-tzum

/

A Cabalistic term meaning contraction and expansion. It is also used to mean centrifugal and centripetal force.

//

afferent

centrifugal force

efferent

///

tzitzit

/

The Hebrew word for "fringe." These are the fringes on the little prayer shawl. They once were blue and white but now they are all white. There are a prescribed number of knots and loops on the four corners. This shawl is worn as a cover on the head during a prayer service.

//

///

tzurah

/

The Hebrew identity for the divine prototype according to the Cabala. This is the divine individual as embodied in the highest triad.

//

Kadmon, Adam

triad

trinity

///

U

/

The letter U is the twenty-first letter in the English alphabet and the fifth vowel. In numerical symbolism the letter U can stand for either the twentieth or the twenty-first in a series, group or class.

//

///

Uasar

/

The ancient Egyptian name for Osiris. The name Osiris is Greek and since many of the ancient historical manuscripts were written in Greek at Alexandria, the name Osiris is today the best known.

//

Osiris

///

udana

/

The Sanskrit word denoting an aspect of prana or the subtle breath which is classified as one of the major vayus. It lives and works in all the joints, the hands and legs and hips. From the rajas quality of water comes forth udana. A small part of udana's functions are keeping the body straight, especially by the equilibrium of the ear glands. Water taken internally is its vitalizer and stimulant. Udana stimulates the gloss-opharyngeal nerves and muscles in the throat to aid in eating and drinking. It also governs the nerve currents which control the organs of speech.

The udana in philosophy is used to denote the organs of speech such as the tongue, mouth, vocal cords and breath.

Among the sutras there is a group of extemporaneous discourses which are classified as the udana.

//

breath

digestion

melosinae

prakriti

prana

rajas

udan-vayus

vayus, the five major

///

udan-vayus

/

The Sanskrit term denoting the different impulses along the spinal cord.

//

ida and pingala

prana

tejas

udana

///

udgitha

/

The Sanskrit word for the audible chanting of the pranava or aum-mani-padme-om.

//

aum-mani-padme-om

pranava

///

udra ramaputra

/

The Sanskrit name of a brahmin ascetic who was a teacher of Gautama Buddha.

//

Buddha-Gautama

///

ugliness

/

When any harmony is at variance between the beholder and an object, ugliness is recognized only by the individual. One ugly creation is not ugly to another creation of the same specie, form, shape or sound.

//

vanity

///

ullambana

/

The Sanskrit word for the festival of all souls day which in China is held on the seventh moon annually. This is comparable to the Christians all Saints day which is November first. The Christian celebration starts on October 31st

at dusk and is better known as Halloween. At this time Buddhist and Taoist priests read masses and scatter rice to feed the thirty-six classes of demons who are ever hungry and thirsty.

Masses are celebrated for the release of all souls from purgatory.

//

earthbound

mass

suicide

///

Ulom

/

The Phoenician and Akkadian word for the intelligible Deity. The Ulom is the reflection of the invisible Deity and is the material universe with its physical creations.

//

///

Uma

/

The Sanskrit name for wife of Siva. The Hindu Goddess of gentle kindness.

//

Parvati

Siva

///

umbilical cord

/

The umbilical cord is not only a nutritional link to the mother, but is also a conduit for the spinal electric fluid fire contained in the spinal fluid. This vital force is called in Sanskrit the kundalini fire or flame. It is the electric circuit for the physical body. The vitalizer and rejuvenator for the spiritual essences of man's internal structures. When the umbilical cord is severed, the infants' vital fluid electric fire springs into the delta at the base of the spine and symbolically lies coiled in three coils in the sacral ileac. This fire lies dormant until puberty when the reproductive glands stimulate it into activity as these glands develop. In Oriental art, one often sees a deity seated on a three-coiled serpent with the reptiles head brooding above the seated figure. This coiled serpent symbolizes this internal spinal fire called the kundalini flame.

//

Aaron's rod

bindu

breath of life

cytoplasm

Dionysus

embryo

halo

Kneph

kundalini

manipura

pineal gland

silver cord

Skandhu

solar world

sushumna

viswa

///

umbra

/

The Latin name for shadows. The word umbra is also used to identify astral double or astral shell. The earthbound form of astral elements housing neither the soul nor the spirit. They are the unintelligent specters or ghosts which often haunt cemeteries or old houses. These umbra are neither elementals nor discarnate entities but just discarded astral shells which have served their purposes in life. After death they are only shells governed by the imprint of the personality of their last occupant. Their ultimate end is a dissolution back into pure elements.

//

abessi

astral shell

caballi

earthbound

elementary

kama loka

umbratiles

vetala

///

umbrae

/

The Latin term for a nebula which is a mass of gaseous matter which falls or travels in waves or streams to the earth from cosmic space. These nebula gases bring new forces and energies into the atmosphere. This is also a part of the power of the waves or streams which carry the cosmic atoms, monads and monadic-ego atoms, etc., through space.

//

ego

life waves

///

umbratiles

/

The Latin name for the shadows visible to normal vision without a solid form to cast these shadows. They can be astral appearances visible and tangible like in a spiritualistic seance. Their vitality and visibility depends upon the ethereal material elements they can attract from the medium's body.

//

ectoplasm

materialization

medium

umbra

///

una

/

The Sanskrit word meaning subordinate. That which is underlying or secondary.

//

Drujo-demana

Seker

Sheol

///

underworld

/

A term applied to the invisible realms associated with regions where negative Gods or demons dwell and evil souls go after death. The Chaldean underworld was called Aralu, the land from which none return. Shualu was also a name for this nether land where those souls of the dead were nourished on dust. Since they were of the dust, they must return to the dust. In this concept, extinction from life's cycles was the law and not a punishment. It was based on a premise of one life only. Rewards and punishments were given during life and not after death. This creed was unique for its time and place in history because the Egyptians and the Aryans did believe in immortality through resurrection. The Sheol of the Semites was a copy of the Chaldean Shualu except there was hope in Sheol.

//

Abaddon

Hades

Hell

nuit

Sheol

///

undifferentiated unity

/

The English term applied to the mystical experience. This at-one-ness or cosmic consciousness actually is a unitary consciousness whereby the awareness of multiplicity is obliterated. Undifferentiated unity is the essence of the personal type of introvertive mysticism.

The undifferentiated unity can be assumed to be the internal structures of God. There must of necessity be a something of some substance, for from nothing can come nothing. For a creation to take place, there must be a creator. This creator must contain within Himself potentially everything which he can or will bring into existence. There must also be every quality and expression within himself for his created things to reflect his self-expression. This undifferentiated unity is theologically known as Spiritual Being. In the Cabbalah of the Hebrews, this Spiritual Being was called Ain Soph

///

advaitins

Ain Soph

asat

black

dark night

gunas

kalpa

magnum

Mandukya

mysterium

nothing

nothing

pantheism

personal God

Ruh I Basit

science

three manifested worlds

transcendental unity

void

Yod He Vau He

ref: Isaish 43:10

///

undines

/

The Greek word for the general classification for all elementals of the water. These are nature spirits in the terrestrial world and are ruled over by a queen named Tharsis.

//

elementals

naiads

nymphs

melosinae

water

oceanids

///

unicorn

/

The unicorn is symbolized by a horse-like animal with a horn in the center of the forehead above and between the eyes. Among the early people of pre-Christian eras, the unicorn stood for purity. It was the ancient crest for the kings of Israel where it was called Reem (which accurately translated means wild ox) and meant sun-light. The word light bares the connotation of enlightenment. It was used by the Japanese Mikado and it signifies Sin Yon (or divine sheep) who acts as a judge.

The unicorn also symbolizes the white horse of wisdom. Legend tells that it is to be the beast the returning messiah will ride. The single horn signifies the short detachable sword which is the symbol of the word of God. This sharp instrument will win all battles for it denotes a sharp mentality. When the unicorn is in a charging or butting attitude, it shows sharp intellect brought into play for either defense or offense. The swirling lines or spiral twist of the horn signify the spiraling or gyratory line of spirit in its activities.

The unicorn was the heraldic device of the tribe of Ephraim. Since the tribes of Ephrain and Manasseh settled in England, the lion of Manasseh and the unicorn of Ephrain were adopted into the British imperial seal and crest.

According to Chinese legend, the unicorn was called Lin, Lu, Poh, Piao or Pa ao. To the Chinese, it is the spiritual beast which appears whenever a sage is born. The animal is usually about twelve feet high and has a fur coat of five colors.

Pliny, the Roman naturalist, describes the unicorn as an animal with a horses body, feet of an elephant, tail of a boar and a head like a deer with a single black horn emerging from the forehead two cubits in length. Its voice was a harsh bellowing sound.

The unicorn is sometimes used to symbolize man the animal with a one-pointed goal of attainment. The single horn denotes his one aim and purpose of union with God.

//

ass

cyclops

Cythian

England

fohat

God's word

gyros

horn

horn

lion

Salvart

union

vach

white horse

ref: Psalms 92:10; Isaiah 34:7

///

union

/

The state achieved when the self-or ego has dropped all self-consciousness or identity of individualness. This union has been achieved when the self has been lost into the absolute oneness of Deity. The unicorn was a symbol among many of the ancient races for one illuminated. This symbol was replaced with an eye or mark in the center of the forehead between the eyes. In Buddhism, this is called the third eye.

//

satori

action

horn

unicorn

third eye

ajna chakra

mystic

///

universal mind

/

The consciousness of Deity which permeates all the cosmos.

//

mysticism

prajna

///

universe

/

A grouping of stars or planets forming an island universe of various shapes and sizes. The cosmos is all unlimited space, yet it abounds in an untold number of universes. A galaxy of stars, planets or other astro-phenomena in a united synchronization of astronomical activity. There are untold universes throughout metagalactic space. According to Buddhist metaphysics, time and space govern the universe. Time had no beginning and has no end. It flows Eluel.

//

cosmic

Earth's creation

efferent

eternity

gravity

jormungandr

kalpa

loka

M

nimseha

olam

space warp

unmesha

///

unmesha

/

The Sanskrit word for all the gross manifestations in the creation of a universe.

//

creation of a planet

universe

///

untouchables

/

//

pariahs

///

upadana

/

The Sanskrit word meaning a material or physical cause. That which from a material thing causes a material result or effect. But these effects may carry into the spiritual, mental or emotional levels where repercussions may arise which can result by manifesting in the spiritual which is automatically reflected back into the physical. This type of action or reaction is also called repadana karanam.

//

emotion

nidanas

nimitta

///

upadhi

/

The Sanskrit word for vehicle or bearer. It also means a substitute or disguise. The body of man forms the physical disguise for the soul and acts as a vehicle of matter for spirit so it can act in a world of matter in accordance with matter laws.

//

man

matter

maya

mayavic upadhi

vehicle

///

Upanishad

/

The Sanskrit word Upanishad means "sitting by devotedly." The contents of the Upanishads are the recorded knowledge and wisdoms which were given to the chelas (students) by the gurus (teachers), while the students sat in attendance.

The Upanishads are actually the "secret teachings" or the "doctrines" of the Hindu. The Upanishads are the fourth part of the Vedas. They also contain the speculations of the adepts and wise men in regard to the nature of the world and its ultimate spiritual union with God.

//

Chandogya Upanishad

ekam adivaitam

Mandukya

Vedas

vyasa

///

upanita

/

The Sanskrit word for one who has been brought to a spiritual teacher by the law of "When the pupil is ready, the teacher will be there." This thread of destiny bringing teacher and student together is known as the brahmanical thread.

//

///

upasaka

/

The Sanskrit title for a male who without entering into the priesthood avows to adhere to its principles and obey its vows, but without ordination.

//

ordination

///

upasruti

/

The Sanskrit word for the supernatural use of the voice projected from one living person to another over vast distances. A form of telepathic vocal control, it can also be used to indicate an astral projection with an ideoplasmic body visible to another regardless of distance. A human may also cause an animal to articulate through upasruti providing the animal has suitable vocal cords.

Upasruti is also used to denote the phenomenon of one in trance speaking in unknown tongues. This strange phenomena can be resultant from spirit communication or a bringing forth knowledge from the memory cells.

This form of contact may be for prophecy, divination or personal help as from a teacher to an absent pupil.

//

astral projection

clairaudience

glossolalia

ideoplasm

memory cells

spirit communication

sruti

tonsils

///

upekkha

/

The Sanskrit word for calmness and even temper. This implies also moderation.

//

ref: Ecc. 7:15-17

///

upaya

/

The Sanskrit word for a raft, conveyance or vehicle. It is also used to denote a school of thought or a system by which to seek development. In Buddhism, it is not so important which school or system one uses so long as sincerity attends the effort. Buddhist thought is that all who truly seek will find. Those who obey the laws of righteousness will find their way to nirvana.

//

dharma

nirvana

vehicle

vyasa

yama

///

Ur

/

A Semitic word meaning fire or light. Used in the Old Testament of the Christian Bible as a Semitic personal name or geographical location.

//

Abraham

Arak

fire

Sargon

Terah

///

Uranus

/

The Greek word for the planet in our solar system which, according to astrology, governs the parathyroid gland, the nervous system and the brain. It is also the governor of the electric and magnetic emanations of the physical body. Arvath is the master Angel of the planet Uranus. The ancient Greeks also used the word Uranus to denote the vast expanses of the firmament.

//

Cauda Draconis

love

planets

protologoi

Usanas

Venus

///

urd

/

//

Werdandi

///

Uriel

/

A Hebrew word meaning the God of Fire. The name of the archangel mentioned in the second Edras of the Vulgates. He is also commonly called the angel of thunder and lightening.

//

Vulgates

///

urim

/

The Hebrew identity for one half of the Urim and Thummin combination. These two jewel objects were fastened along with ten other jewels to the breastplate of the high priest among the ancient Hebrews. They were used for divination to learn the will of God. They were also consulted on questions of tribal or national importance.

According to the Septuagint translations, the Urim and Thummin marks read "Manifestation and Truth." The Vulgate translates it as "doctrine and truth." Aquila translates it as "light and perfection," Kalisch as "perfect brilliancy." The most widely accepted interpretation is, however, "light and truth."

Thummin or Thm meant truth in ancient Hebrew. These two truths are again sometimes translated as revelation and truth. Sometimes the word urim is used to mean sacred Biblical objects. In the doctrine and covenants of the Church of Jesus Christ of the Latter-Day Saints, it states that a revelation was given to Joseph Smith, the Prophet, and Oliver Cowdery in April, 1829, at Harmony, Pennsylania, where the first group of Mormons was founded. This revelation was given when they inquired through the Urim and Thummin whether John the disciple had tarried in the flesh or had died.

The Urim and Thummin originated in Egypt and were known as the two truths. These coptic symbols for Ra and Thmei were engraved on the breastplate worn by the hierophant during the initiation ceremonies.

//

Khammarabi

manifestation

Moroni

Ra

Thummim

truth

Tzaddik

ref: I Sam. 28:6

///

Urim and Thummim

/

These were the oracular attachments to the pectoral breastplate of the high priest. The words urim and thummim, or tummin, can be translated as "revelation and truth," or "those whose words give light and are fulfilled." These fell into discard during the post-solomonic times.

//

Lithostrotos

Moroni

///

urlak

/

The Scandinavian word for fate. The power which indiscriminately bestows all manner of personal gifts and talents on mortals.

//

charism

///

usanas

/

The Sanskrit identity for the ruler of Venus or its governing angel although the Hebrews called this angel Arnad.

//

archangels

protologoi

Venus

///

Usas

/

The Sanskrit name for the Vedic Goddess of the dawn.

//

jyotsna

///

Uta

/

The Sanskrit word for a symbolic eye

///

uttara arani

/

//

fire sticks

///

Uttara Gita

/

The Sanskrit title of the book which contains the esoteric or inner teachings of yoga. It was revealed by Sri Krishna for the higher initiation of Arjuna, the hero of the Bhagavad Gita.

//

Bhagavad Gita

yoga

///

utpatti

/

The Sanskrit word meaning development. This is usually used to denote the beginnings of a universe for its growth and development. A single cycle of universal activities is called a kalpa, another Sanskrit term. This kalpa is estimated at approximately four billion, three hundred and fifty million years. There are various opinions in regard to the accuracy of the kalpa's time because this time expanse is outside recorded history.

//

genesis

kalpa

origin

universe

void

///

V

/

The letter V is the twenty-second letter in the English alphabet. This letter V is a variant of the letter U.

//

///

va

/

In Hebrew the word va is a conjunction and means "and."

//

///

vach

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the mystical personification of speech, which of course means voice. This type of speech was used to impart knowledge to man. Also this vach can mean a secret type of mystic speech which can enter into the primeval or root race teachers where later it evolves into intuition. It has also been likened to a flame and is in Christianity symbolized by the tongues of fire which sat upon the heads of the apostles. This denotes the cosmic vibratory type of speech used by God when his voice emerges from fire. It is the female aspect of creation. Often this vach is called the voice within. Vach is also understood to be the voice that prophets and oracles hear when they God spoke to them. It is the female aspect of creation in the masculine-feminine Deity.

//

apostles

clairaudience

creation

darshan

Gandharva

God's word

horn

illumination

kundalini

manipura

natural name of things

pranava

shabda

unicorn

vaikhari vach

Varuna

vibration

Yod

ref: The burning bush

///

vada

/

The Sanskrit word meaning theory.

//

sunya vada

///

vahana

/

The Sanskrit word for the vehicle or carrier which is ether for the sushumna impulse for life. The vahana of man is his body made up of a number of inner bodies as carriers. The psycho-vital-astral body is the linga sharira to the physical body.

//

bija

blood

bodies of man

ether

impulse

linga sharira

yana

///

vahara

/

//

vihara

///

vaidyuta

/

The Sanskrit identity for the cosmic central electric fire. The vaidyuta is also the identity of one of the three tongues of the great fire which, when divided, can produce forty-nine lesser tongues of mystical fires.

//

agni

electric sun

kundalini

///

vaikhari vach

/

The Sanskrit term for one of the four modes of speech. This denotes the physically uttered or orally spoken word.

//

horn

vach

///

vairagya

/

The Sanskrit word for a person's nonattachment for material things.

//

poverty

renunciation

///

vairochana

/

The Sanskrit word meaning enlightenment. This is a personification of the spiritual beings who dwell in the fourth sphere or formless world. They embody all essential wisdom and absolute purity.

//

angelic hierarchy

wisdom

///

Vaisheshika

/

A philosophical school of India. Its knowledge of nature is derived by knowing and understanding the essential differences as well as the multitudinous combinations of the nine basic elements or substances. These nine are classified as fire, air, earth, water, time, space, ether, mind and self. Their study is in involution and evolutionary patterns so an understanding of atoms and their characteristics are necessary.

//

atoms

elements

eternity

ether

evolution

four elements

negation

nyaya

Ti

///

vaishvanara

/

//

virat

///

Vaishnava

/

The Sanskrit name for the sect which worships Vishnu as the only Supreme God.

//

Vishnu

///

Vaivaswata

/

The Sanskrit name of the seventh Manu. He was the forefather of the fifth root race which came into being following the deluge. He was saved in an ark and become the father of Ikshwaku the founder of the solar race of kinds.

//

Ikshwaku

Ila

Manu

root races

vach

vara

///

vajra-nadi

/

The Sanskrit identity of a nerve fiber also called chitra-chitrini in the spinal canal. In yoga, it is also called brahmanadi.

//

chitra-chitrini

ida and pingala

nadi

///

vala

/

The Scandinavian term for a seeress.

//

///

vamadeva

/

The Sanskrit word for a holy man who is reincarnated with a high ability in intuitive perceptions and spiritual wisdom.

//

avatar

intuition

mahatma

reincarnation

rishi

///

vairajas

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the astral shells of mendicants, penitents or ascetics who have completed their lives of rigorous austerities and self-discipline. These cast-off astral shells remain on the sixth plane of the upper astral world. The entities themselves also dwell here and are in direct communication with the mental worlds. This is the abode of the most highly evolved entities. There remains only one more sphere for them, the seventh plane, and then they are finished with the human cycles.

//

astral shell

Buddha

mendicant

mental plane

nirvana

suspended consciousness

vetala

///

vampire

/

Generally deemed in occultism to be a materialized astral form or evil elemental which thrives upon the energy in the blood of living humans.

//

alcohol

blood

incubus

lamia

parasite

vampirization

vetala siddhi

voordalak

///

vampirization

/

The practice of a vampire draining another's vitality and energy by drinking the blood in much the same fashion as any other kind of blood-sucking parasite.

//

vampire

///

van

/

The occult term for an only direct son resulting from the spiritual union of supernal parents. Usually he is considered a messiah or a demi-God. Often times he is proclaimed a God in his own right.

//

demi Gods

macroprosopus

messiah

supernal

ref: John 3:16

///

vanity

/

When any beauty, achievement or talent becomes self-important or self-centered, it expresses automatically in a form of vain mannerisms. This is the type of self-centeredness which retards spiritual growth. It repels both man and nature so spiritual progressions become difficult. Vanity can also be interpreted to mean materialism. Energy expressing itself through form in matter is a form of vanity or showing off. This is, however, part of the power of self-expression needed for involution and evolutionary purposes. Beauty of symmetry is the harmonic law in action. Nature follows its own natural creation patters. However, ugliness is established by man in his capacity to compare. To be able to feel or see beauty is established by the harmonics within the individual. Ugliness is only relative by comparisons. The harmonics established form patterns of beauty. Inharmonics establish patterns of ugliness.

//

beauty

ditthi

hedonist

materialists

ugliness

///

vara

/

A Sanskrit word used by the Mazdasnans to mean an ark. Vara is also used to identify almost any kind of vehicle, even the physical body. In this respect, the body is the vehicle or ark for the indwelling ego.

//

ego

Mazda

Vaivaswata

vehicle

///

Varaha-Purana

/

The Sanskrit title for one of the eighteen principle Puranas. These Puranas are the books of sacred Hindu mythology.

//

Bhagavata Purana

Puranas

///

varna

/

The Sanskrit word which literally means color. It is used in the caste system and pertains to the four main castes which Manu named. These four are called the chatur-varna and are the brahmin, kshatriya, vaisya and sudra.

//

caste system

chatur-varna

Manu

///

Varuna

/

The Sanskrit word identifying the God of water, this means the waters of space and not to be confused with Neptune, the god of earthly waters. Varuna is in this respect the Vedic sky God who is ever watchful and all-seeing. He is the God of law and order for all the world. He is the teacher of the mysteries to the rishis and pitris. He is accredited as being the most sanctified and far surpasses all of the other Vedic deities. The term varuna is also sometimes used to mean heaven.

//

Kneph

meracha phath

pitris

Rishi Prajapati

rishis

vach

water

///

vasana

/

The Sanskrit word for the personal peculiarities inherited from a former incarnation which affect the actions in the present lifetime. Also a habit or tendency engendered in the mind by the repeating of any given act.

//

compulsion

habit

instinct

intuition

karma

///

Vassago

/

The occult name for the spirit of a crystal. He is invoked by the gazer for the purposes of crystalomancy.

//

crystalomancy

///

vast countenance

/

//

macroprosopus

///

vat or wat

/

The Siamese word for a temple.

//

///

vatannen

/

The Sanskrit term for the language of the subterranean races. These are considered to be races who dwell in or near the center of the earth. The supposed last races who went below ground to escape the surface cataclysms.

//

king of the world

Shambala

Titan

///

Vayu

/

The Sanskrit name for air and also the God of the wind. Vayu is considered one of the attributes of the five states of matter and is regarded as the interpenetrating ether or the gaseous states resulting from energy. These five states of matter are gas, water, mineral, plant and animal. Some classify man as a state apart, but technically, he should be classified in the animal world because of his carnal body.

//

ether

kingdoms

prana

sushumna

tattva

Trimurti

Trivikrama

vibration

vibration

///

vayudharana

/

The Sanskrit word which signifies the operation of the vital forces leaving the body at death.

//

death

///

vayus

/

The Sanskrit word for that which causes the excretions of body waste. The vayus operates through the nine major openings of the body for normal expulsion of inharmonious or waste matter. It acts as a decomposer and deteriorator of matter for putrification. It is usually dormant in the living body but rises to activity when injury or infection stimulates it. It is the cause of gangrene, puss, etc. Being of a negative inharmonious nature, it manifests in the physical body where chaos or disorder occur. It can cause radical cell or gland development or malfunction. The vayus is so much a part of the negative earthly or matter structure that it can remain in a corpse or any organic body for years after death until complete decomposition of all but the bone remain.

//

acid

alcohol

dhananjaya

digestion

excrement

Luciferian principle

vayus, the five major

vayus, the five minor

///

vayus, the five major

/

The ancient East Indian philosophers maintained the whole physical body functions upon the five principle vital energies known as prana, apana, samana, udana and vyana. These five major vayus and the five minor vayus are, however, aspects of only one of the vital cosmic energies. This cosmic energy or force is called mukhya prana. It is

the main force or energy manifesting in both the animate and inanimate. As this principle prana manifests into parts of the body for different functions, it is called by different names. Its most forcible field of operation is cosmic for in the cosmos the major subjugate the minor. The minor subjugate the major in created things.

//

apana

digestion

prana

samana

sushumna

udana

vayus, the five minor

vyana

///

vayus, the five minor

/

The five minor vayus are the activators of the rajas qualities of akasa, and one vitalized by prana. They function strongly in negative created things. These vayus are production in the elements of air, fire, water and earth.

The five minor vayus are aspects of prana, for prana is a great deal more than just breath. Physical breath contains multiple energies, germs, bacteria and all sorts of things, unknown, as well as things suspected.

//

devadatta

dhananjaya

digestion

krikara

kurma

naga

prana

sushumna

vayus

vayus, the five major

///

vav

/

The Hebrew letter vav can be used as a conjunction like the English word "and" or "thus." When the vav, va or vau sign is prefixed to a verb of future tense, it converts that future tense to a past tense. Should it prefix a past tense verb that verb then becomes future tense without having to make any change in the verb itself.

//

Yod He Vau He

///

Veda

/

The Sanskrit word signifying "I know" or "knowledge."

//

Atharva Veda

Sama Veda

Vedanta

///

vedana

/

The Sanskrit term identifying the psychic powers described as "feeling" or "sensing," hunch or intuition when they are developed by yoga. Vedana is one of the five perceptive senses.

//

astral body

intuition

nidanas

parasympathetic nerves

senses

vikaras

///

Vedanta

/

An ancient philosophy of India. The Hindus regard Vedanta as a philosophy or a subject of dialectics and intellect though fundamentally it is rooted in mysticism. Due to the very nature of its non-duality and unitary consciousness which is mysticism, it is best when transmitted orally from teacher to pupil. Hence through the variety of interpretations has arisen several divided schools of thought.

Vedanta is a mystic system of philosophic inquiry into the aim of all knowledge. It represents the fulfillment and end of vision. It is the doctrine of the blending of the self and the not-self. A metaphysics of intuition. It is a search for the wisdom of blending the spiritual into the physical so perfectly that complete absorption into the God-head can take place, neutralizing karma and alleviating the necessity of reincarnational returns. An Eastern concept comparable to the redemptive pattern of the Christian church. However, in the Christian church, the Christ is allowed to achieve this end instead of the individual working it out for himself as in the Eastern faith.

The Vedanta and Mimansa devote themselves to the fundamentals of the Vedas. This is what is meant by the sacrifices in the Veda Samhitas and the philosophy of the Upanishads.

The Vedanta studies God, man and the universe in the interpretations as given in the Upanishads. They believe that only true knowledge can put an end to man's miseries and his ultimate reunion with God is speeded up by this precise knowledge.

Considered to be a high branch of the art and practice of yoga.

//

Advaita

Gnosticism

Hindu philosophy

Madhavacharya

nuit

paramapadha

Vedana

Vyasa

///

Vedas

/

The Sanskrit word Veda means a style of writing. What is called the Vedas is a collection of various books all in the Veda style. The four most important of the Vedas are the ancient scriptures of the Aryans. The Vedic doctrines and teaching come from the holy men of old Aryavarta. The Vedic hymns are the source of religious thought adopted by the brahmins and the rest of the modern Hindus. The four important books are the Rig, Sama, Atharva and Yajur Vedas. Fro the Vedas to be complete, they must contain all the Brahmanas and Upanishads.

The three Sanskrit words which are important to scholars of the Vedas are Savitri, which means the sun of the Vedas, Usha, which means the dawn in the Vedas, and asuras, which means the spirits of life of the Vedas.

//

asura

Atharva Veda

book of the law

Brahma

Brahmanas

Chandogya Upanishad

Dharmasutras

Gayatri Mantram

Hindu

philosophy

Rig Veda

rishi

Sama Veda

Savitri

sruti

sutri

Veda

Vishwakarman

Vyasa

Yajur Veda

Yama

///

vehicle

/

A term used by the theosophists to designate a body, material form or any other matter instrument used by the subtle forces, radiations or spirit essences for the physical experiences.

The human body is the most complex and comprehensive of all the earth's creations. The body's mind and psychic abilities are the physical reflectors for divine activities. This vehicle is a vitalizer for thoughts and energies in their natural state as well as in the human expressions. A material condenser for electrical and etheric occult operations in life. The most divine and powerful of all objective vehicles.

//

bodies of man

indriyas

gross body

kshetra

na-hash

qara

okhema

thoughts

upadhi

vahana

vara

yana

///

Veltis

/

The occult name of an evil demon imprisoned in a copper cauldron by Solomon.

//

///

vendidad

/

A priestly code of Zoroastrianism. The vendidad contains detailed instructions for purification, acts for expiation and punishments. It contains the rituals and instructions for protective magic.

//

fargard

Mazda

Zend-Avesta

///

vengeance

/

Vengeance is a taking of reprisal or retaliatory action into one's own hands. It shows a lack of faith in God's judgment and is considered an usurpation of God's rights. Deity set in operation certain laws that when they are broken, they automatically have retaliatory repercussions. All of nature's laws are so self-executive that they obey only their own principles. These laws are established in karma. All spirit and nature function by consciousness both in animate and inanimate things. In this consciousness is no logic nor discrimination. There is only obedience to the law. Man in disobedience to any of these laws, natural or otherwise, sets in operation other laws which conflict.. Man becomes in this sense the battlefield between these upset established orders and hence chaos in or about him results. It is but human to wish to place blame elsewhere on someone else. It is presumptuous to think a loving God punishes personally man's transgressions. The retributive retaliation is a norm reaction to an upset or unbalanced condition.

The term vengeance is aptly used in many of the sacred writings, according to interpretation of the term in light of modern understanding. In ancient and olden times, all Gods were considered to have human attributes and emotions. Sacrifices were offered to appease or placate the Gods into benevolent moods. An angry God reeked revenge so the Gods were never to be antagonized.

The idea of emotional vengeance from a cosmic or all-embracing God of universality is impossible. Reverence is considered now to be more aptly applied instead of vengeance.

When nature retaliates for some broken natural law with plagues, destruction or calamities for either nations or individuals, there is no God-emotion involved. The laws of nature are so self-executive and impersonal that there is an impartial reaction within nature itself. It is only through man's usual effort to place responsibility elsewhere that God is blamed for man's misfortunes, and this is too often called vengeance.

//

hua

karma

retribution

revenge

wrath

ref: Psalms 103:10-14

///

Venus

/

The Greek word which, according to astrology, identifies the planet Venus. In Greek mythology, Venus is the Goddess of love. She is also known as Aphrodite, and as such, was revered in the Roman temples. Venus governs the thymus gland, the sense of touch, the kidneys, throat and partially the generative system. It affects the solar plexus and its functions upon the digestive and nutritional activities. The governing angel of Venus according to the Hebrews is Arnad.

In the early conceptual periods of love and reproduction, the female always symbolized love and birth. This female principle became to the Phoenicians a Goddess whom they called Astarti. During the Phoenician maritime expansion, the attributes and principles of the Goddess Astarti came to Greece and become involved and commingled with Aphrodite. The tortoise was to the ancient Greeks a symbol of Aprhodite. Since Astarte was the patron Goddess of Phoenician sea commerce, Aphrodite also came under the sea trades as a protector. Another name given to her was Urania, and she was regarded as the symbol of the power which united the heaven, earth and sea. This name Urania distinquishes this spiritual aspect of love from Aphrodite Pandemos, the personification of physical love. When the Goddess of sex and love came into the Roman pantheon she was called Venus, the Goddess of love, but she did not immediately become popular. As Venus had the power to unite beings in heaven, earth or sea by love, she became the patron over married lives and especially marriage ceremonies. It is even today in Christian countries a custom to use doves at exclusive weddings as well as funerals. In this custom is revealed the love principle of God, his love giving and taking back. There were, of course, other animal, flower and fruit symbols.

Lucifer is often associated with the planet Venus in esoteric legend. There is, of course, a deep and significant relationship between love and hate, order and chaos. Love or magnetism pulls things together while hate or repulsion repels. Order is the harmony and positive so is ruled by Venus. Chaos is discord and negation and chaos is ruled over by Lucifer.

//

Astarte

astrology

digestion

dove

Ishtar

love

Lucifer

Mylitta

planets

stork

Uranus

usanas

///

veraj

/

The Sanskrit word for a son. When the word veraj is used to denote the result of the creative principles of worlds it manifests in the production of the magnetic sun. Veraj is also the productive principle expressed by the marriage of spirit to matter.

//

Christ spirit

descending arc

Kali

Mara

matter

metaphysics

mistletoe

nara

nari

natural name

Ninlil

Plotinus

soul

sushumna

Vishnu

vivaswat

///

Verdelet

/

The occult name of an evil demon of the second order. He is the master-of-ceremonies at the infernal court. It is this Verde that transports witches to the Sabbath.

//

///

veritas

/

//

truth

///

verstandesseele

/

A German word which is often translated as rational soul. Intellectual soul is considered to be a better term for it expresses a little clearer the soul activity in regard to memory retention and perceptions.

//

memory cells

mind body

thoughts

///

verzueckt

/

The German occult term for one who is exalted unto God. One who as achieved such ecstasy or exaltation in life that they have theoretically not died. In the loss of their physical bodies they have been unaware of any death sensation, suffering, illness or painful disease. The spiritual bodies became transformed and disappeared in such a manner none knew what became of them, yet their physical bodies remained on earth while the spiritual bodies and soul ascended to heave. This is the Eastern concept of a form of ascension which is also found in other faiths.

//

aethrobacy

ascended masters

ecstasy

luminous body

trance

///

vesica picis

/

The Latin term for the fish symbol of Jesus. It is also symbolical of the lateral wound made by the spear thrust at the crucifixion of the Christian Christ. It is symbolically comparable also to the yoni of the Hindus, the sign of feminine or negative power held in the love principle in the heart. The papal seal is banded by the fish shape. The vesica picis symbol is derived from ancient sex worship. It could also depict the curved lines of the descending arc and ascending arc. Should the two lines cross near the top, they leave an inverted triangle space like a fish's tail which has been interpreted as the macrocosmic triangle.

//

crucifixion

fish

triangles

trinity

yoni

///

vestments

/

The old style vestments used in religious orders are designed not as much for art values or to preserve symbols but to form channels for the energy flows of spiritual forces. Nearly all of the vestments worn by men in the world's great religious services are of feminine design and origin. This reveals an understanding of the duality of God, or the androgynous male and female principles functioning as one. The was carried from the feminine vestment of the priestesses of the ancient matriarchal faiths into the patriarchal religions because of the understanding of the esoteric control of spiritual forces and their operating principles.

In the Catholic church, the vestments are comprised of the cossack which is black. The amice made of white linen. The alb is a long white linen garment. The cincture is a woven or braided cord. The maniple is a matching band to the vestments whose colors denote the type of service being rendered. It is carried over the arm. The stole is usually embroidered work on silk usually to match the vestment colors and is worn around the neck with the two ends dangling down the front. The chasuble is called the little house and hangs as a long apron down the front and back of the body with a whole in the center for the head to go through. The burse is of linen, usually the same color as the vestments.

//

amice

androgynous

ansata

aspergill

chasuble

duality

Ishtar

lunar cult

lunar cults

religion

rites

witch

///

vetala

/

The Sanskrit term for an elementary. These are the general run of astral shells which hover about an animal or human corpse. They are often seen or their lower negative vibrations are felt around the cemeteries or burial grounds. Sometimes these are called ghosts or haunts.

//

astral shell

earthbound

elementaries

umbra

vairajas

vetala siddhi

///

vetala siddhi

/

The Sanskrit term for the practice of black magic or sorcery when performed over a human corpse which is desecrated to enslave the astral shell or out-going entity by ceremonies or incantations. This is part of the ceremony used in Voodoo to create a zombie. When the soul has left the body, the astral shell does hold a part of the life force vibrations. These vibrations slowly ebb away in time but by tying of the astral shell to the body, the body can still have automatic muscular action. This zombie has no rational thoughts but becomes an automaton for action only.

//

elementaries

vetala

voordalak

zombie

///

vexation

/

An irritation, agitation, restlessness or a disturbance. The stimuli under which all nature and deity is prone to manifest itself. The pulsing agitation of restless energy seeking an outlet toward expressing itself. This is often done by energies or forces which push away other incompatible energies or forces. These, in turn, collide with yet other forces and cause the motion within inertia.

//

perpetual motion

ref: Ecc. 1:14

///

via crucis

/

The Latin term for the way of the cross. This is also used to denote the path or way of light.

//

///

via dolorosa

/

The Latin term meaning the way of pain or the road of sorrow. It also means a time of trouble, pain or affliction. This is the path into the negative worlds that the monad must travel to move through the life cycles.

//

ava

descending arc

sin

///

vibration

/

Vibrations are the oscillating waves or resonance of anything. Vibrations at the very least are energy throw off emanating from all matter. Since matter is crystallized energy, energy is necessary to the maintenance of matter. When energy ceases to be active in matter, matter disintegrates back into energy for existence of any kind is vibratory by nature. There are waves of energy, force or power which emanate from anything and everything. Vibrations are the emanations from the internal activity of all things. The Hindus classify vibrations into the five major classifications which govern all of nature and organic structures. They are: 1) apas, the semi-circular vibration like the undulating ocean wave; 2) akash, the circle enclosing a multiplicity of dots denoting atomic movement in limitless space; 3) prithivi, the angular vibration which divides matter into angular particles such as crystals; 4) tejas, the triangular rhythm like a pulsing flame in a conical shape; 5) vayu, the circular vibration like a whirlwind gyrating in spiraling bands.

//

akasa

aura

bells and gongs

centrifugal force

disintegration

energy

Gandharva

God's word

gongs

gyros

horn

mantrika sakti

matrika

matter

mula prakriti

natural name

prithivi

sushumna

tanmatras

tejas

vach

Vayu

///

videha

/

The Sanskrit term for a condition when the soul is without or out of the physical body. A state of astral projection when the soul is tied to a yet living body by the silver cord. Videha is occasionally used, however, to denote an astral being.

//

astral projection

silver cord

///

vidhi

/

The Sanskrit word for rule or formula. Sometimes vidhi is used to denote sacred scripture or parts thereof.

//

ha

///

vidya

/

The Sanskrit word for the faculty of the intuitive perception of knowledge integrated through concentration or meditation into understanding and thus the knowledge becomes wisdom. Vidya is often used to designate occult science in the broad sense of the term. The wisdom of knowledge giving discriminating powers and discerning selectivity. Experience is also needed for experience interprets knowledge.

The Sanskrit word used to identify that bit of intuitive knowledge by which he discerns the good from the bad.

//

avidya

Hindu

intuition

knowledge

occult science

thoughts

trividya

vidya-shakti

wisdom

///

vidya-dhara

/

The Sanskrit identity of vidya-dhara and vidya-dhari are deities, one male and one female. They are the lords of the sylphs for they move through the air or fly. These are the elementals of the air. They can change form at will and become so real in a physical sense they may even marry or produce offspring in the human kingdom.

//

combion

elementals

Pavana

sylphs

///

vidya-shakti

/

The Sanskrit word denoting knowledge. The knowledge acquired by deep mind activity such as meditation, prayer or concentration.

//

knowledge

memory cells

thoughts

trividya

vidya

///

vihara

/

The Sanskrit word for a rock temple or cave, nunnery or monastery where abide nuns, priests or ascetics. A yogi cave is sometimes called a vihara. These viharas are today to be found even in some of the largest cities of the world. This vihara can also mean the dark cave-like recesses of the heart, mind or soul. The upper half of the skull is sometimes referred to as a vihara for it is the cave in which the brain is housed.

//

Brahmavihara

crown

divine ground

golden bowel

isolation

///

vijnana

/

The Sanskrit word for consciousness or knowing. The intellectual experiences of individualism pertaining more to the psychical that the physical.

//

experiences

nidanas

vijnana shandha

///

vijnana shandha

/

The Sanskrit for that part of the consciousness which is the intuitive knower of things.

//

intuition

vidya

vijnana kosa

vijnana vada

Vijnanamaya kosa

virat

virat consciousness

///

vijnana vada

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the classical theory of consciousness. Especially that consciousness which is of "reality." This reality is the permanent eternal consciousness which changes only its outer expressions according to the vehicle it manifests in.

//

vijnana

vijnana shandha

///

Vijnanamaya kosa

/

The Sanskrit word denoting the fourth sheath or kosa which consists of the determinative intellect with the seven subtle senses used for the bases of discrimination, reason and intuitiveness.

//

intuition

jiva

kosa

memory cells

mind body

senses

thoughts

vijnana

vijnana shandha

vijnana vada

///

vikaras

/

The Sanskrit term for the vague or subtle appetites, the transcendental emotions and ever changing desires. These vikaras express themselves in the field of emotion, empathy, imagination, psychism, etc. This is probably the root of the English word vicarious.

//

emotion

empathy

indwellers

karma

manas

vedana

vimoksha

///

vikriti

/

The Sanskrit word for any heterogeneous force or forces.

//

///

vikshepa

/

The Sanskrit term for the projecting of anything, such as telepathy, the astral body, absent healing, prayer, etc.

//

astral projection

///

vimoksha

/

The Sanskrit word implying the freedom from desires. It is almost synonymous with nirvana.

//

nirvana

vikaras

///

vimuktah

/

The Sanskrit word meaning "set free." This being, set free, means set free from the bondages of reincarnation by traveling the path that leads to Brahma. This path is spoken of as the Ancient Way. This is the narrow path traveled by those contemplatives or knowers of Brahma, those who are knowledgeable and self disciplined.

//

redemption

samadhi

///

vimukti

/

The Sanskrit word for attainment.

//

dhyana vimukti

sila vimukti

///

vinaya

/

The first part of the Tripitaki. This consists of the rules and ethical codes which govern the lives of the Buddhist monks.

//

Buddhism

Tripitaki

///

Vipassana

/

The Sanskrit name for the Tendai school of Buddhism. Here is taught the art of contemplation and discernment.

//

contemplation

discernment

viveka

///

viper

/

In Egyptian symbolism, this denotes power.

//

asp

serpent

///

virat

/

The Sanskrit word identifying the gross body elements or the base emotions of the gross body.

//

indwellers

Iswara

vijnana shandha

///

virat-consciousness

/

The Sanskrit word which can mean a personal consciousness or a world consciousness as the whole. This type of consciousness is rather in the base nature elements than the higher intellectual consciousness of mind.

//

aura

consciousness

intuition

vijnana shandha

virat

virtue

///

virtue

/

Derived from the Latin which means manliness or power. It is the shining forth of the "light" from within which is reflected in the positive thoughts and actions of everyday living. Virtue is not the reward nor the end within itself. It is of importance when on the path to the mystical knowledge that all things real are divine in origin, activity through ultimately terminating through change. Virtue operates through the mental, physical ethereal, astral, psychic body of man as well as through all substances. This virtue is a consciousness or deliberate adherence to all laws. Virtue must of necessity by its very nature be the antithesis of sin. To adhere to one's own principles, moralities, characteristics and ethics is to be virtuous. To betray oneself is to sin. Regardless of what these internal attributes are, either good or evil, to betray them is to set in action the karma of each individually created thing. To the radical conformity is abhorrent as to be a conformist produces sometimes insurmountable problems. To nature

a mutation of any kind is not virtuous for the laws are broken even though other laws are involved. The virtures are also one of the hierarchical ranks among good angels.

//

cardinal virtue

cathardic virtues

consciousness

energy

kalyanatman

mysticism

sin

ta shun

wara

Zen Buddhism

ref: 1 Peter 3:22

///

virya

/

The Sanskrit word for energy or strength.

//

energy

///

visesh

/

The Sanskrit word for difference. Occultly speaking, this difference is the basic internal substances which differ although the external appearance may be the same.

//

///

Vishnu

/

The Sanskrit name for one of the three great Hindu Deities. The preserver of mankind in the Hindu Trinity. In this aspect, Vishnu is female for Vishnu's duality is androgynous. In allegory, Vishnu often takes the male form of the solar orb to represent the active energy which ever rises and never sets as it is at one with the cycle of cosmic energies. The seven horse symbolize the meters of the Vedas as each horse or meter re-symbolizes one of the seven energies. Vishnu is also called the soul of the universe and when symbolized as the soul is depicted as a female.

Vishnu is the Lord of all elements which is the basis for all creations. Thus Vishnu is the Lord also of all elementals. The concept is often portrayed in pictures of Vishnu shown surrounded by elementals. In some of the Hindu pictures, Vishnu is depicted as issuing from the mouth of a large fish. This is the symbol of life coming forth from the sea. It is a symbolical part of the story of evolution. In the worship of the female Vishnu she is often affectionately called Ma.

//

Brahma

elements

Harivansa

Jaggannath

Jehovah

Jishnu

Krishna

ma

matris

nara

Narayana

nidra

Ioannes

Rama

Siva

trinities

Trivikrama

Vaishnava

veraj

Visvakarman

Vishwatryarchas

water

Wittoba

///

Vishnuism

/

In Vishnuism, Vishnu is identified with the supreme being. Vishnuism is a branch of Hinduism which uses Vishnu as their central manifested God.

//

Hinduism

Shaivism

Shaktism

Trinity

Vishnu

///

vishuddha chakra

/

The Sanskrit word identifying that region of the throat which is the seat of the akasa or ether in grossness. The laryngeal or pharyngeal plexus. The fifth center of activity which operates on sixteen subtle energies. This is the fifth lotus of the yogi.

//

akasa

anahata

chakra

ether

lotuses of yoga

vyana

///

Vishwakarman

/

The Sanskrit name for the omniscient God of the Vedas. The personification of the creative force. The male and female contained within itself.

//

androgynous

Brahma

duality of God

Godhead

Vedas

Vishnu

Visvakaraman

///

vishwatryarchas

/

The Sanskrit identity for the fourth solar ray which is one of the seven mystical radiations.

//

svaraj

Vishnu

///

vision

/

A phenomena of supernatural perception beheld by mortal sight. Sometimes these visions are clairvoyantly seen with the mind's third eye or the astral eye. Then there is the mental image created and reflected from the imagination. Also an intellectual vision in which the mind perceives a truth or abstract understanding. Buddhism classifies five kinds of visions. They are physical, heavenly, prajna, dharma, Buddha visions.

//

akasa

astral eye

clairvoyant

giliana

glamourie

jnana-chaksu

luminous body

khizwa

mysticism

second sight

telesthesia

third eye

///

visistadvaita

/

The Sanskrit term for God without duality, yet not without relations. Relations here implies the internal attributes capable of extendable manifestations.

//

rakia

///

vispered

/

//

Zend-Avesta

///

visvakarman

/

The third eye of the solar or cosmic rays. It is a combination of sushumna , the first ray, and harikesa (sp?), the second ray. Visvakarman is the vitality for the gas kingdoms operating both celestial and mundane worlds.

//

sushumna

///

visvam

/

The Sanskrit word meaning universe.

//

///

visvatryarchas

/

The visvatryarchas ray causes crystallization of energy to produce low matter or minerals. It vitalizes and produces these matter particles through out all the universe.

//

matter

peri

sushumna

///

viswa

/

The Sanskrit word meaning union. This union is the marriage of spirit or spirit essences with matter.

//

jiva

prajna

sushumna

tejusa

umbilical cord

union

vivaswat

///

vital force

/

//

sushumna

///

vitu-loki

/

A primitive word used in the Trobrian islands to mean "cause to go there." Vitu means "cause" and loki means "to go there." There is a striking similarity between loki and the Sanskrit word loka.

//

loka

/

vivaswat

/

The Sanskrit term for the creative power of life which brings into existence the solar system, men and animals and them animates them.

//

viswa

visvakarman

vivaswat

///

vivaswat

/

The Sanskrit term meaning bright one. This implies the magnetic sun which is the center of our solar system.

//

electric sun

sun

veraj

vivaswat

///

viveka

/

The Sanskrit word for the discriminative powers of the mind which are able to divide the true from the false.

//

intuition

truth

Vipassana

///

vocal cords

/

Metaphysically it is taught that the vocal cords are the womb for future creations on other planes were the vibrations of the spoken word must be powerful enough to bring a creation into being. The vocal box is the physical matrix for the forming of the astral womb, where there is neither a male or female predominance, but a balanced blending of each. The astral creations produced by the spoken word utilize the pulsations of the two tonsils, one male, one female, to set up a vibration between them. The palate projects the vibration forward for condensation of astral matter into the desired form.

//

creation

God's word

matter

natural name of things

tonsils

///

vocent

/

Esoterically, the word vocent is used to denote the voice or sounds of the atmospheric elements.

//

music of the spheres

///

voice within

/

//

vach

ear

intuition

clairaudience

///

void

/

In many of the ancient religions, God was symbolized as black or a black dot or black leopard, star, etc. This symbol of black denotes the unknowable, unnamable mysterious God or home of God. Hence the void is the original source from which all thing come. The source of the first causal motions toward creation which the Hebrew scriptures call Resha-havurah. The void is blackness or the unknown in a cosmic or God snse. The womb for the creation of universals, laws, time, space and matter both subtle and gross. This is the core of the undifferentiated unity. From this void of the undifferentiated unity flows forth the powers, energies and all else which can and will be the vast quantity of differentiated identifiable things or objects. The first identifiable emission is trinity. This is the light which emanates from the center of the void. The light against the darkness which symbolically is the dividing of the day and night. This void is comparable to the ain soph of the Greeks. The first consciousness and all wisdom. From this emerges the first created identifiable origin of the Trinity. Consciousness, divine or mundane, always comes first for it is the invisible, non-observable, except for its results in actions, causes or other manifestations.

//

absolute

ain

ain soph

black

Christ spirit

creation

crescent moon

crown

darkness

dot

God's word

John

kenosis

natural name

nothing

Resha-Havurah

star and crescent

ten

tohu

Trinity

trinity

undifferentiated unity

utpatti

way, the

Yod He Vau He

ref: Gen. 1:2

///

volt

/

The word volt is used to identify the amount of force needed to cause a current of electricity of one ampere to pass the resistance factor of one ohm.

//

energy

resistance

///

voodoo

/

A strange form of mixed black and white magic which was compounded in the West Indies. It grew from a primitive incapacity to grasp the full meaning of the symbolism of Christianity. The voodoo services are a strange blending of obi, a native form of nature occultism, and the Christian teachings as taught by the missionaries. The vestments, altar and utensils of service are sometimes almost orthodox mixed with the crude implements of their ancient rituals based on nature worship.

//

black magic

necromantia

Obi

Obiism

wax dolls

white voodoo

///

voordalak

/

The Slavic word for a human vampire. The blood-drinking living dead. An animated soulless corpse which is resuscitated at night. It appears normal and human yet has no soul nor emotionalism. Its desires and needs are evil and animistic.

//

vampire

vetala siddhi

///

vota

/

The Latin term for the ancient Roman religious festivals.

//

///

Votan

/

The founder of the Votganic empire centered at Palanque. Volan claimed to be descended of Imos of the Chan line. He called himself the snake and it was thought he was an adept from one of the Atlantian mystery schools. One of the legends states that Votan was a grandson of Noah.

//

Kulkulkan

Popul Vuh

Quetzalcoatl

///

voyance

/

A word denoting a particular ability. This ability is in clairvoyance, clairaudience, psychometry, extra-sensory perception, etc.

//

charism

clairsentience

ESP

///

vratani

/

The Sanskrit word for the laws of causation which produce courses of natural action in the various manifesting kingdoms.

//

Adi-bhuta

///

vrischika

/

//

Hindu astrological terms

///

vrishabham

/

//

Hindu astrological terms

///

vritti

/

The Sanskrit term denoting the vortex or whirlpool of vibrations in mind. A form of activity in the mental faculties.

//

chitta

thoughts

vibrations

///

Vulgates

/

The Latin term applied to the Vulgate editions by Roger Bacon. It is the supposed-to-be-missing books of the Christian Bible, most prominent of which contains the years of Jesus from the age of fourteen to thirty were deleted. When the Vulgates were taken from the whole book, persecution began against those believing in the entirety of the Testament. Those refusing to conform to the revised edition were called vulgar. This persecution lasted almost two hundred years. This revision and deletion occurred about twelve hundred fifty to fourteen hundred or a little later. Today, however, many of these lost books are being brought to light.

Charles the Great, better known as Charlemagne, King of the Franks, and of the Holy Roman Empire, lived in the 8th century. His real job was defender and protector of the Popes. He strongly advocated a revision of the Latin Vulgate and left an extensive library of records and manuscripts. Charlemagne outwardly supported the Papacy, yet he was the initiate King and Grand Master of a philosophical and mystical order which had descended from the Druids, Bards and Drotts. he is accredited with being the founder of the university system in Europe.

//

///

vyahritis

/

The Sanskrit term for the prayers or holy verses praising the seven attributes of Brahma, the Hindu supreme Deity. They are: pure being, supreme wisdom, ultimate bliss, almighty, great cause, the luminous and true. These are also the attributes used in Buddhism to denote the state of Buddha-hood.

//

Brahma

Gayatri mantra

luminous body

///

vyana

/

The Sanskrit word vyana identities one of the aspects of prana or subtle breath. The vyana is classified as one of the major vayus. The vyana works in close harmony with the udana vayu. Vyana moves and works principally in the ears, eyes, ankles, nose, throat and in the loins and buttocks. It concentrates in the entire spinal system and is then distributed throughout the body. From the rajas quality of earth comes forth vyana. Vyana's main functions are the cause of such actions as giving or taking. These giving and taking qualities are a part of the lower natural emotions inherent in nearly all biology through the racial instinctual trains.

//

breath

digestion

emotion

ida and pingala

instinct

prana

rajas

udana vayus

udana

vayus

vayus, the five major

vishuddha chakra

///

vyapakatva

/

The Sanskrit word meaning omnipresence.

//

mysticism

///

vyasa

/

The Sanskrit word meaning one who expands or amplifies. A Vyasa founded the Vedanta school of philosophy and wrote about 555 aphorisms which are divided into four chapters. The Vedanta teaches release from sorrow and miseries through the knowledge of the realities of spirit and the illusions of life. This knowledge consists of God, the universe and man, as contained and defined in the Vedas and Upanishads.

//

Gnosticism

Hindu philosophy

maya

mysticism

Upanishads

upaya

Veda

Vedanta

///

/

W

//

The letter W is the twenty-first letter in the English alphabet

///

Wahabis

/

The Arabic name for a Muslim sect. They are sometimes called "Puritans." The sect was founded by Mohammed ibn Abdul Wahab (1691-1756) in Nejd, Arabia. They interpret the Koran most literally. They abstain from luxurious buildings and elaborate rituals, tobacco, spirituous liquors, card-playing, usury and sexual excesses. The predominate in the Arabian peninsula, but countless also settled in India. They generally settle in agricultural communities or brotherhoods.

//

Mohammedanism

///

wai tan

/

A Chinese term applied to the art and science of alchemy and magic of ancient China.

//

///

wakan

/

A North American Indian name for the life power, force or vitality that permeates nature. Wakan works especially strong in the emotional actions and reactions of man with his relationships in regard to his contacts with nature through agriculture, horticulture and hunting. It is used also to denote the various weather changes which have a major affect of life or the capacity to destroy it. Wakanda is another word form of waken

///

mumia

odic force

parasite

sushumna

wali

wu chi

///

Wali

/

The Arabic word used in the Koran of the Muslims for Allah "as the protector of the faithful." It also is used to denote guardian angels and those living people who are so blessed it is considered that they live under a divine protection.

Wali was later adopted by the Sufis to denote persons who worked for and attained their holiness, so are particularly close to God.

//

Jew

///

wannein nat

/

The Burmese name for an evil spirit.

//

///

Wara

/

In Scandinavian mythology, Wara is the name for one of Freya's maidens. She is the wise one who avenges each and every person's self-betrayal. Wara is the symbol of the eternal true self. She is comparable to the Hindu idea of karma.

//

karma

nidanas

particular judgment

sin

///

wares

/

The name for the race of Gods who reigned in ancient times, according to Scandinavian mythology. These Wares were worshipped by the ancient Norsemen and later were adopted by the Teutons.

//

///

warlock

/

A Scottish and Scandinavian term for a male witch.

//

witch

///

waste matter

/

Waste matter, according to occult thought, is that when energy is in the process of crystallizing into matter, it must make many adjustments and readjustments. These are necessary for the creations to conform to their nature formulas or laws. Portions of atoms and molecules may be formed that are not needed in any specific creation. These excess particles which are perhaps not compatible to the creation being brought into existence became at that point waste matter. These waster matter particles will be used later in other forms of creation so actually they are not wasted but are only out of time and place in regards to their necessity. This waste matter returns to the atmospheric store house where it will remain until nature produces a form, mutation or substance which requires them.

//

abessi

acid

akasa

apana

astral plane

breath of life

creation

energy

excrement

ideoplasm

ifrits

kama loka

moon

negative breath

sushumna

sweat born

///

wat

/

A Siamese Buddhist temple or monastery.

//

///

water

/

One of the four elements according to the ancient Greek concept. Water is the symbol of the first created thing capable of sustaining life. Water is the symbol of the mother principle. It represents the flowing or plastic substance which can fill the form of any and all things. Wine because of its alcoholic content is the symbol of the masculine energy on the life side of spirit. This combination of wine and water denotes the feminine and masculine unity necessary for a manifested life in the physical world. This is basically why water and wine are used in the sacrament. It is the source from which life springs. Water plays a very important part in the symbolism of practically every culture from primitive man to the higher civilizations. It can denote the cleanings and purification of the body by washing off the negative things of the earth, such is its purpose when used in ablutions. It also represents moral innocence and as such is used in the baptism rites. When blessed and to be used for holy water, it denotes innocence of heart and purity of spirit. One of the occult breakdowns in the symbolism of water is: Hebrew name, main; cardinal point, west maarab; angel, Taliahad; king, Nichsa; great name, Elohim Tzabaoth; archangel, Gabriel; ruler, Tharsis; elemental, undines (often referred to in the Latin writings as practicus).

The classic theory concept of the origin of water on any planet is given in some of the ancient esoteric teachings. As is generally known, hydrogen and oxygen or H20 is the chemical formula for water. Both of these elements are among the many other elements found throughout the vastness of space. When some stimuli, even accidentally, agitates or mixes these two elements into the right proportions, they form water regardless of where they are in space.

When any particle, traveling at the tremendous speeds which matter in space is capable of traveling, happens to pass through a band of hydrogen and oxygen, it can produce water. Any foreign particle from the size of a pea to several tons of bulk can create a thermal barrier which it meets resistance. The near vacuum formed behind the

traveling object often sucks in the vaporous hydrogen and oxygen. In space temperatures which are 60° or less are encountered. This humid vapor then freezes and becomes a lump of ice. The distance traveled and the amount of bands passed through govern the size of this ice cake. The very movement itself of this mass creates a gravity pull and can tow icebergs often weighing tons or hundreds of tons. The friction of cosmic dust or a planet's atmosphere of resistance against the ice throws off sparks causing the visible tail. These space icebergs are often mistaken for a falling star or a comet.

Among the superstitions of the ancient races, these signs in the heavens were often mistaken for messages from the Gods. Oracles were supposed to be able to read the message of God and foretell this fiery thing as either a good or an evil omen.

Since life comes from water, life depends upon liquids for sustenance water takes a foremost place in nearly all religious rites. The laver of holly water is symbolical of Binah, the female power reflected in the waters of creation. The masculine counterpart of this cosmic force is known in the Coptic faith by the name of Kneph. Baptism is, of course, another use of water in many of the world's religions. The use of water in the sacraments is also well known.

//

ablution

air

alcohol

apas

aspergation

binah

Book of Changes

Christ spirit

creation

creation of a planet

crucifixion

earth

elements

fire

gravity

holy water

jalarupa

kailem

Kneph

krama

kundalini sakti

land

lustrate

neesing

parasite

perpetual motion

rain

sweat born

tanmatras

thermal barrier

wine

ref: John 3:5; Gen 1:2

///

water sprite

/

Nature water spirits found in natural reservoirs such as small lakes or pools. These sprites are classified as elementals.

//

elementals

melosinae

///

wave offering

/

In ritual and ceremonial rites, the waving of a wand, aspergilla, censor, banner or any other kind of religious object denotes the giving of one's energy or the directional guide for an energy flow. It also throws forth a concentrated

force from the waver in a controlled direction. This negative energy of the physical body is stronger than the positive spiritual energy in this negative physical world so the animal force intercepts the spiritual and guides it into channels where the mind of the officiator wills and directs it.

//

aspergilla

energy outlets

Eucharist

lulav

offerings

palm branch

ref: Lev. 8:26-29; Ex. 29:26-28

///

way, the

/

The way is a term used to denote a way of life, a way of lawfulness, a way of proper procedure or operation. The way is also used to identify the tenets of any established school of thought, ritual, doctrine or creed. In Taoism, the way of truth is considered the way of the void, for here and here alone in the void is found absolute truth. According to Taoism, there are no orthodox or dogmatic patters or paths of rituals. One must find the way alone. This void is not the vacuity of emptiness, but the fullness of the undifferentiated unity of the whole, the Godhead itself, the seat of the divine consciousness. This void can be compared to the Tathagata of the Buddhists, the Brahma of the Hindus, the Godhead or the Christ Spirit of the Christians. It is only a matter of terminology.

//

Brahma

Christ Spirit

four Aryan truths

Halakhah

Hinayana

Lao Tze

Mahayana

palm branch

road, the

satori

Tao

Tathagata

vimuktah

void

ref: John 14:6

///

wax dolls

/

In the Voodoo religion, these dolls are called maualiose dolls. They are made of wax with the facial features molded into the likeness of the victim as near as can be. The doll is disfigured where a disfiguring punishment is to strike the victim, of pins, thorns or sharp instruments are stuck into the doll where the person is to suffer pain, affliction or fatal wound.

In past centuries, however, in Europe, wax dolls were used to represent saints and other effigies such as famous people or the figures for the nativity scenes at Christmas. They were made of beeswax and were exceedingly lifelike when painted.

//

Voodoo

imaguncula

icon

Christmas

eikon

///

We

/

In Scandinavian mythology, We is the name for one of the three major Gods who slew Ymir the giant whose power was chaotic force. From Ymir's body of primordial substance was created the world. We, as one of the three major Gods, denotes growth. As such, the very nature of We is established order, evolution and progress.

//

chaos

earth's creation

growth

Yama

Ymir

///

W'en-Ch'ung

/

The Chinese name for the Taoist God of literature. There is the possibility that W'en-Ch'ung was a historical character who was deified into a legendary God.

//

Tao

Taoism

///

werabana

/

In Polynesian folklore, the werabana are the evil spirits. The ritual of sacrifice and propitiation to these evil ones plays a very important part in their simple form of nature worship. It is from this simple type of primitive religion of nature worship that man, as a race, carries in his instinctual racial traits certain psychological throwbacks reflected in the higher reaches of spiritual development.

It is from this primitive aspect that compromise and personal sacrifice are so frequently offered to God in return for a prayer granted. From the breaking of these promises the sincere person will often develop a martyr complex, and then with a guilt feeling create some form of punishment for atonement.

//

flagellation

instinct

nature worship

prayer

///

Werdandi

/

In Scandinavian mythology, Werdandi is the name of one of the three norms or sister Goddesses of time. Werdandi represents the ever present, while Urd denotes the past and Skuld the future.

//

time

Yggdrasil

///

weretiger

/

According to Malayan mythology, a weretiger is a person who can change himself into a tiger. It can also be applied to a tiger who was once a man that hand gone through the lycanthropic change. In the Malayan tongue, however, the weretiger is called jadi-jadian.

//

jadi-jadian

lycanthrope

werewolf

///

werewolf

/

In legendary and occult parlance, a werewolf is a person who can change himself into a world either voluntarily or involuntarily. These lycanthropic changes can be either permanent or temporary. It is claimed that there are some who become werewolves through certain changes or phases of the moon's cycles.

//

lycanthrope

weretiger

yatus

///

west

/

Symbolically, west is associated with the closing years or days of one's life. It is also considered to be the prelude to darkness as well as death. West is one of the cardinal points, and in Hebrew Cabalism is called maarab.

//

cardinal

maarab

water

ref: Isaiah 43:5

///

Western yoga

/

An interesting term sometimes applied to Theosophy, new thought movements or any other form of religious science, etc., which may stem from some Eastern concept of ancient wisdom. These Western creeds, however, object strenuously to the appellation. Yet, the applied aspect of the occult and metaphysical doctrines, as practiced in them, are often typical yoga, but are altered by other identifying nomenclature.

//

religion

theosophy

yoga

///

Weza

/

The Burmese name for a wizard or sorcerer who may be either evil or good.

//

///

whale

/

In biblical times, the word whale was used as a sort of slang or catch phrase to mean big troubles or tribulation. The story of Jonah in the belly of the whale, as told in the Hebrew scriptures, is considered to be an allegory. Jonah spent three days and nights in trials of some kind, then emerged none the worse for his experience, but considerably wiser.

//

Jonah

Leviathan

ref: Matt. 12:40

///

wheel

/

The wheel in symbolism has various meanings both in the Eastern and Western world. In the Western hemisphere, the wheel was used mostly to denote the sun or the Sun-God. The Incas and Aztecs used toy animals mounted on small platforms on wheels. Yet the wheel, as an implement of labor, was not used for to do so would have degraded the wheel-symbol of their Sun god into an unworthy human type of labor.

In Oriental symbolism, the wheel denotes any kind of cycle or circle. In Buddhism, it is the eternal cycles of life or wheel of life which are ever turning about spirit or nature. The wheel also is the symbol of reincarnation which carries the soul into and out of the life and death phases of existence. The "wheel," as it is understood by Eastern concepts, is the completed migration of the soul's journey through the circle of involution, evolution and eventually the return to the God Source upon completion of the "Wheel Cycle." In modern metaphysical and occult terminology, the "cycle of necessity" is most generally favored.

//

chakras

energy centers

reincarnation

wheel of law

ref: Romans 6:14-16

///

wheel of law

/

Another term used to denote the cycles of life through reincarnation. This phrase, "wheel of life," is accredited to Gautama Buddha as he preached it in his first sermon at Banaras, India. The wheel has been symbolized as the law of both reincarnation, as well as the release from reincarnation. The Buddhists interpret the wheel as: the spokes as the rigidity of pure conduct; justice as the straight length of the spoke; wisdom as the perfect circle of the rim; modesty and thoughtfulness as the hub; truth as the immovable axle around which all else turns.

Practice, meditation and faith are, in Buddhism, the three major ways of setting this wheel in motion to carry one on and upward through the remaining cycles of the wheel. These three paths lead to salvation and enlightenment. Truth can be found by the three paths and then comes an understanding of the eternal essence of all life and the spirit which permeates all things animate or inanimate.

In Tibetan Lamaism, it is spoken of as the wheel of life. I tis used as a symbol for the path traveled by that part of Deity which separates itself from the whole vehicle of God. This part becomes the involute and later the evolute which rejoins the whole after the cycle is traversed. In the esoteric understanding of this idea, it is taught that the fragment which becomes detached is called the monad. This is a spark, germ seed or egg, and not just energy or force.

In Christian mysticism, the hub of the wheel symbolizes the Christ while the spokes signify the various sects and denominations held within the circle of the Christ teachings.

In Egyptian symbolism, the wheel denotes the action of Deity. It is commonly used also to signify the universe which is forever turning.

//

church

cycle of life

dharma chakra

gyros

law of constant change

monad

redemption

reincarnation

whirlwind

ref: Ezekiel 10:1-2

///

wheel of life

/

A Buddhist and Lamaist symbol for the reincarnation cycle. The wheel is depicted into six segments representing the six worlds into which the soul may be reborn. These are known as nirvana (heaven), home of the demi-gods, the animal world, the hells (of which there are many), the place of tantalized spirits and the world we live in.

In each of the segments is depicted a Bodhisattva who has postponed his entry into nirvana so he may help struggling mortals. The outer rim shows the phases of human life with symbols depicting the causes for rebirth. In the center or hub of the wheel is a cock representing lust, a serpent representing hatred and a pig representing ignorance.

//

reincarnation

///

whirlwind

/

The English word denoting a violent wind action moving in a circular, gyrating spiral form. It rotates around an axis called a vortex. Figuratively, it can denote any wild circling motion resembling a whirlwind.

In some sacred writings, the term whirlwind is used as the symbol for various forces, spirit activities or energies operating around a core, eye or vortex of spiritual concentration. This action is esoterically understood to imply a condensation of spirit essence both positive and negative forces.

In Eastern metaphysics and occultism, the word whirlwind is often used to denote the cycles or circles of God's activities. Wrath is also used to mean the activities themselves. In the Western tradition, these whirlwinds of God are symbolized by wheels of fire, as well as representing God's activities. They are the endless cycling of the interlocking worlds and movements of all created things, from the microcosmic world of activity within the atom to the unlimited reaches of metagalactic space.

//

asperges bubble

centrifugal force

cycle of life

fohat

gyros

kundalini

nadis

nature of things

obvolute

wheel

wheel of law

wrath

ref: Job 37:9; 38:1-4; Ezekiel 1:4

///

white

/

In most of the ancient as well as the modern mystery schools, white clothes are worn by the candidate to denote his status. It signifies one who has gone through the required purification and cleansing rituals, so is considered pure and innocent.

In the Hebrew Holy of Holies, white was the color of the tabernacle curtains. In this sense, white stood for the earth. White is also the occult color for absolute truth. There has been assigned to Deity various colors such as white, black, red and blue, all of which can be correct, for each color denotes a different divine aspect. White, however, is considered to be by most the representative color for Deity because white is the only color that will reflect all the luminous rays of the spectrum.

In most of the ancient religions, white was the color of the vestments worn by the high priests. This showed they represented the divine power on earth. White was also the color the ancients consecrated to the dead, for it was the symbol color of the regeneration of the soul. This custom of using white for the mourning color still prevails among some cultures of the world, especially in the Orient.

//

black

muyum

red-white-blue

white stone

ref: Daniel 12:10

///

White Brotherhood

/

According to the occult teachings, the Order of the White Brotherhood is a fraternal order in the spirit world. Its membership is comprised of the highly evolved souls who have finished with the physical life cycles. These discarnate ones are the saintly and holy souls who have attained the attributes of a saint, Buddha, Krishna, Melchizedek, Tzedakah or Son of Light. They are referred to and spoken of as the Masters.

Their main job is working in the invisible government of the world under the leadership of a Prester John. Their love and devotion to truth and wisdom is a part of their power to link the physical and astral world together by a bridge of telepathy and radiation. Many of the so-called inspired solutions to man's difficulties can be attributed to their intervention.

These members sometimes will incarnate to help man fulfill a national or racial karma. Their work is always along a beneficial or progressive line. Since these souls have evolved out of the physical karma, they do not bring a karma into a life cycle when they come in to do a job. It must be understood, however, that they do not interfere with any individual or nation working out a karma, except to help fulfill it. They know and recognize the value of failure as well as the experience of success. Every soul migrating through the cycles of physical life must progress by trial and error for it is by this means that discrimination and discernment become the basis for evaluating anything. heredity, instinct and memory are among the permanent things the soul carries eternally with it. This is one of the laws of all cycles. Whatever one is at any given point in eternity, at no future time can one be less. The law of constant change

is never dormant, so the law of involution and evolution is always active. These are among the many laws that the White Brotherhood see to it that they function properly, hence this invisible government.

//

avatara

dhyanis

intuition

karma

law of constant change

legate

nirmanakaya

Oannes

prayer

Prester John

tapah loka

white stone

///

white horse

/

A white horse or stallion is often used to signify the dignity and righteousness of the equestrian. In symbolism, a white horse denotes "right through might." "Right through might" does not signify strong-arm methods but by the might of positive spiritual power which is everlasting. Evil and negation are in a constant state of change, therefore its strength fluctuates and is eventually mastered by the stability of "right."

//

ass

Kalki Avatar

unicorn

white

///

white magic

/

The use and application of supernormal powers for beneficial purposes toward others.

//

white shaman

magic

night side of nature

white Voodoo

witch

///

white queen

/

The occult and symbolical term for the bride of the microprosopus as mentioned in the Cabbalah. She is referred to as Malkali and, as such, is analogous to silver and also the moon. The symbol "white queen denotes the feminine side of physical creation so is interpreted to mean mother nature.

//

lila

luna philosophorum

microprosopus

moon

night side of nature

Ninlil

///

white shaman

/

A Mongolian priest, magician or seer who proclaims his virtues by his white robes. This robe is symbolical of his ability to communicate with celestial deities and wield the power of good. He practices a form of white magic.

//

shaman

white magic

///

white stone

/

The sign or talisman denoting initiation. To earn this stone is to earn the guarantee of eternal happiness. The word prize is engraved on one side and the other side bares the symbol of the word given to the neophyte along with his new name. This stone is given upon his successful completion of his trials and initiations leading into the mysteries. This white stone of the ancients was the white cornelian. The white denoted purity, victory and heavenly glory. The stone itself implied strength, durability and steadfastness.

//

Abraxas

counter

initiation

legate

mystic

mystical consciousness

tchuringa

white

White Brotherhood

ref: Rev. 2:17

///

white voodoo

/

There is a particular sect in Voodooism that use only white goats and white fowls in their sacrifices. This sect also forbids the offering of human sacrifice as well as creation of zombies, hence their practices are called White Voodoo.

//

Voodoo

zombie

///

wild animal

/

In the esoteric teachings of evolution these are the animals with dark strong smelling and tasting meet. The domestic animals are considered the higher evolved and they usually have a light, sweet kind of meat. Animals that live around man, and his pets that are loved, become imbued with the vibrations of man who is the highest evolved animal on this earth. This contact with man and his vibrations help to raise the domestic animal in its evolution. Also one of the most dynamic of all lessons in life is self-discipline, obedience and control of the emotions. These are the disciplines which all domestic animals learn from man. Man without the religious or philosophical disciplines can and often does conduct himself even worse than any wild animal is capable of.

//

cat

evolution

excrement

feral

parasite

///

wilderness

/

In some of the metaphysical, occult and religious writings of the world, the term wilderness is used as a symbol for ignorance or negation. To wander in the wilderness means to wander in ignorance or in the negations. This symbolical word is often used in allegories to define the migrations of the soul or spirit into or out of the various physical and spiritual worlds or spheres through which it may travel. It is used to denote a race that has lot its spiritual contacts and wanders over the earth through the trials and troubles of negations.

Another term often used to mean the same as wilderness is desert. In the occult teachings of demonology, the stronghold of the demonical world is in a desert. Since there is little or no human life there, the spiritual-soul forces are lacking. Hence negation is at its strongest. It is taught that from the wilderness or desert comes the strongest negative forces which are debilitating or deteriorating to human poise, dignity and development. In the Hebrew esoteric teachings, Jehovah cursed the ground after the fall of Adam and Eve. This was done to make a desert of negation from which they were force to evolve so as to again return victorious after conquering the negations of life itself. Over this world of deserts and wilderness were placed the astro-human archetypal world of the elementals who were given the governorship of the matter kingdoms and so became the abode of the demons. It is from these concepts that the esoteric mysteries of the inner sanctum of religious experiences was developed.

//

aroom

Beelzebub

demons

elementals

ignorance

Luciferian Principle

moha

na-hash

wilderness

world of matter

ref: Genesis 3:17

///

will

/

In modern psychology the "will" is sometimes defined as an unconscious driving force in human nature. This, of course, ties "will" into the drives normally attributed to compulsion. However, the esoteric and religious fields, the "will" is defined from a different viewpoint. "Will" is considered to be the active personalized power which man can use to fulfill purpose knowingly. In this sense, "will" can be used for the self-spiritual development which has to be controlled and developed by discipline and orderly procedures. Thus it's aim takes on a power in direct ration to the aspirations and personal incentive.

In occult and metaphysical teachings, the "will" is supposed to project from a location called the third eye. This is the area between the eyes and above the bridge of the nose. This places it under the ridge bone above the brow. Others accredit the third eye as being the pineal gland. This pineal gland is thought to be the receiver as well as the sender for thoughts and, as such, is the seat of consciousness for the projection apparatus of thought which operates as a telepathic sender into the body via the nerves for conscious control or for external telepathic projection. In this same area is the seat of concentration. Its contact with the pineal gland gives this area the psychic power and vital force needed to radiate psychic waves and also to receive and interpret the psychic forces received.

All this is esoterically based on the exoteric teachings that the God extensionalism is seated in the head and the Christ manifests in the heart. Since the heart is considered to be the seat of emotionalism, which works in conjunction with the compulsions, "will" is placed in such a position that by the individual's determination, this "will" can be trained to control both compulsion and emotion. "Will is accredited as being the most powerful of all the great attributes given to man. It is by this "will" that he can become great in any chosen field, but it is a weapon he must learn to govern, control and use.

//

compulsion

concentration

consciousness

crossing oneself

dharma

experience

fatalism

ichcha

ichchamrityu

ichchasakti

ignorance

inharmony

jiva

jnana sakti

kerux

law of constant change

manas

memrab

pineal gland

raja yoga

ruach

santa

theomachy

third eye

///

wine

/

Wine if one of man's oldest forms of created beverages. Its use is found in the earliest of historical records. Wine also has played an important part in many of the world's great religions. Only in the Buddhist and the Mohammedan faiths is wine severely forbidden. Among many of the older religions, wine was used for ritual

libations or magic potions. In others it became a symbolical substitute to replace the earlier sacrament of drinking blood. Wine, in some of the occult and esoteric writings, denotes wisdom. The analogy is: the grape is knowledge, fermentation is the stirring up or mental digestive process which settle into understanding and this, in turn, purifies itself and becomes wisdom.

//

alcohol

Bacchus

grapes

krama

Mithraic Mysteries

water

wisdom

///

winged disc

/

The Egyptian name for the winged disc is Horbehutet. Horbehutet was a solar deity, companion to Ra, the sun God. Horbehutet acted as a sort of guard and warded off any evil which might approach Ra. His symbol was used over doorways and gates of temples and palaces to protect them from maligning influences or evil spirits. In the esoteric schools, the winged disc also had another meaning. It signified the human soul with its divine spark of life called a monad.

//

Apollo

dish worship

lynx

monad

Ra

Sun

wings

///

wings

/

Wings are often used symbolically to denote freedom or spontaneous motion. The number of wings on the Seraphim and Cherubim, as recorded in the Hebraic sacred writings, have esoteric meaning. They are presented in mystical numbers which require interpretation. The Cherubim with two wings denote the positive and negative aspects of a living force. These two-winged Cherubim worked to organized, build, shape and control the purposes and destines of nations as well as individuals.

Four wings imply building, realization and formation. Six wings denoted harmony and perfection. The Seraphim were angels of fire to consume evil, to refine and purify.

//

5-6-7

Cherubim

dish worship

Druids

Fohat

harmony

Mazda

scarab

winged disc

///

wings closed

/

Symbolically, closed wings designate the concealed esoteric mysteries. The Egyptians occasionally depicted closed wings over the face of the sphinx for this reason. These types of concealed mysteries are the ones reserved only for the extremely high initiates, adepts or masters. These mysteries are always oral and carried through the centuries by oral tradition. They are only taught by a hierophant to the chosen few.

//

apostle

hierophant

wings

wings open

///

wings open

/

Symbolically, open wings denote the all-embracing love and benevolence of God. Hence, the winged orb and the winged scarab as used by the Chaldeans and Egyptians. The Aztec also used a winged orb for their sun God, which had the same meaning.

//

crescent moon.

lynx

star and crescent

wings

///

wirklick

/

The German word meaning "something that may have an effect," "that which acts" or "real." This wirklick may be something which acts in such a manner as to have an effect on an object or upon the mind. This "something" may or may not have physical reality, yet even as an abstraction, be very real to one who believes in it.

However, the work wirklick meant originally "to weave." In the metaphysical aspects, this could mean the weaving of destiny or the fates weave the fate of man.

//

res

fate

destiny

karma

predestination

///

wisdom

/

According to the Platonic concept of wisdom, it can only be attained through a scientific and cognitive inquiry into the occult nature of created things. The perceptive faculties of the mind can gain objective knowledge, but intuition and instinct must interpret this knowledge so it may become wisdom. By this path of knowledge and wisdom can the material world be understood as a plane of manifesting fixations and the immortal become divine.

In the theological tradition, wisdom is considered a charismatic gift for the interpreting of the mysteries and truths of faith as well as the intuitive understanding of phenomenon.

When personally acquired knowledge has been mentally

digested, it becomes understanding. When understanding has become flexible enough to meet changing conditions and adaptable enough to be applicable to these changes, then it is wisdom

Knowledge of any kind can be cold and calculating unless tempered with controlled emotion. Logic and reason as well as judgment must predominate over spontaneous action. The wisdom of experience must interpret and control the application of knowledge. Wisdom in the metaphysical and occult sense is a recognition and cooperation with the divine powers functioning between the creator and the created. It is also the understanding of the vitalizing spirit brooding over and impregnating the elements of the primordial chaos. It is the knowing of the creative energy and how it functions. It is also the harmony between oneself and the architect of the world and the universe. There is an ancient book titled "Wisdom of Solomon." contained in the Old Testament Apocrypha ascribed to Solomon. It contains a panegyric on righteousness and was known to Saul of Tarsus, better known as St. Paul .

//

alankara

arcane

dhyanamaya

disciplina arcani

divine ground

esoteric

gnana chaksu

jesodoth

jnana sakti

jnaendriya

jormungandr

Kneph

knowledge

memory cells

metagnomy

profane laws

sacred science

Theosophy

vairochana

vidya

wine

ref: 1Cor. 12:8; Prov. 4:7; Matt. 7:7; Acts 7:22

///

wisdom of the ancients

/

//

ascended masters

fallen angels

feather

fire language

ghogiel

gnosis

Indian guides

Kulkulkan

pitris

sons of twilight

wisdom

///

witch

/

The occult term witch originally meant wit or to know. The idea of witches is an old as nature worship. Any person who learns to control nature's forces can be considered a witch. This, of course, includes alchemists, sorcerers, occultists, cabalists, fakirs, chemists, herbalists and many other titles either honored by science or dishonored by superstition.

In the centuries preceding the European dark and middle ages, witchcraft was an honorable profession. It required purity of heart and lofty ideation to rise above the negativeness of nature so as to subdue, master and control it. In

the earliest of records, the witches were often the wise men or magi to a clan, tribe or kingdom. Their power was used for protection, healing and countless other things like rain-making, performing rituals for abundant crops and healthy offspring.

Like each and every power or created thing, it can be used for good or evil. During the dark and middle ages, the established church persecuted extensively anyone who even gained the reputation of being a witch, occultist or cabalist. The casting out of demons was one of the powers of a witch, so if by gossip she was accused of being the instigator of a demonic obsession, she was burned at the stake. The campaign of superstition and fear against witches almost destroyed one of the oldest crafts known to man, the conquest of nature. Like in all crafts, arts and sciences there are those who pervert and use their knowledge for evil purposes, even into the body of religion itself. out of the tremendous amount of written and oral traditions and teachings of witchcraft comes a great body of occult knowledge which today presents a theory and inspiration toward research into nature's secrets. Chemistry, biochemistry, electronics, atomics and physics come into this category. Levitation requires a control of gravity and if lycanthropy is for real, then molecular rearranging becomes a necessity.

The idea of a witch as a hag riding through the air on a broom is at least good symbolism. The broom can be likened to the fan which separates the chaff from the kernel. Also, the broom which carries the witch into the air can be compared to Aaron's rod or the staff of Mercury. These both symbolize the spine which carries the kundalini flame that can lift the spiritual bodies into other worlds, so this could be a symbol for astral projection.

The symbols of the witch are more generally recognized in the religious field than in the occult arts. The signs of astrology reveal a knowledge and a power over the forces from the stars and the sidereal cosmos. The tall peaked hat is analogous to the steeple on a church. The ragged veil which flutters from the peak of the hat shows the veil of Isis rent or the napkin or apron torn. The large cape denotes a monarch's or ruler's imperial mantle and also the cape of Ecclessiasticus. The walking staff is the magicians wand, the Aspergill, Arron's Rod or the baton of authority. The three-footed cauldron denotes the crucible of nature standing on the three points of the manifesting trinity and compounding within itself potions by the fiery heat of either the agni or the kundalini flame. The black cat signifies the first nine cosmic forces of the sushumna's twelve powers. These nine are the necessary ingredients of energy to produce and sustain life. The cat's "nine lives" denote these nine powers. The black symbolizes the unknown, mysterious operating principles of nature.

Witches look and act in the exact same manner as do other intelligent people. They are normal in every phase of their makeup but are supernormal in theiry ability to utilize the usually latent power with which nature endows every living human being. Many of the witch's arts and crafts are today labeled extra sensory perception.

The Sabbaths are the weekly celebrations of the witch covens comprised of 13 members. The "Great Sabbath" is celebrated once a year on "Walpurgi's Night," also called "All Hallows Eve," "Candlemass" or "Lammas." These celebrations have no connection with the solar cycles or agricultural seasons but are related to the animal breeding season.

//

abessi

aethrobacy

alchemist

Aaron’s Rod

asperges bubble

cabalist

Cainites

cat

catechumen

exorcism

extra sensory perception

Glamourie

Habondia

holy water

Kasdim

kundalini

lycanthropy

magi

miracle

night side of nature

phenomenon

teleplasm

veil

witchcraft

///

witchcraft

/

The art of craft in the mastery of the supernatural or supernormal is called witchcraft. Among the ancients, witchcraft was an honorable profession and was considered the basis for wisdom. When this talent is applied in the foretelling of fortune in the name of religion it is called prophecy. When used in telling fortunes by pagan rites it is called witchcraft. Today the largest amount of fortune telling is commercial and has been debased to the point of unreliability or for entertainment purposes. However in the more authoritative branches is still found fragments of pagan religious rituals and tenets of the pre-Christian eras.

//

charism

divination

witch

///

wizard

/

An occult term for a man who is supposed to have supernatural powers. He can also be called a witch, sorcerer, enchanter or conjurer. A wizard is an occultist who resorts to magic. A magician.

//

magic

metaphysics

supernatural

witch

///

wolf

/

The symbol of the wolf is almost universal as the sign of a destroying power. It is also sometimes used to denote the predatory traits of the uncontrolled human-animal nature.

//

pho

werewolf

///

woman

/

All through the fertile crescent during Biblical times the word woman was used as a term of respect. Today we use the term madam or lady.

//

///

wittoba

/

One of the Sanskrit names for one of the many forms of the Hindu Goddess (?) Vishnu. Vishnu in the Wittoba form is usually portrayed having been crucified in space. The Eastern interpretation places Vishnu, as the female part of the Brahma Godhead, in the position of the celestial mother. As Wittoba, she is comoparable to Isis of the Egyptians, Ishtar of the Chaldeans and the celestial Madonna of the Christians. This portrayal is highly significant in the esoteric symbology of Brahmanism. Western theologians who have researched into the occult see in this crucifixion of Vishnu a connection with, as a sign of universality, the crucifixion of Jesus the Christ. Since Brahmanism is considered to be one of the oldest religions in the world, it is presumed that this symbol set the pattern for all the many crucified saviors of later centuries. This first crucifixion was like a prophecy of the recurring cycles which produced over twenty-one crucified world saviors. The culmination of this pattern was completed with the Christian Passion.

//

crucifixion

crucify

initiation

Ishtar

Isis

passion

trinity

Vishnu

X, the unknown

///

word, the

/

In the esoteric sense of the early Christian church, "The Word" was used to denote the Logos. in the early Biblical translations, however, The Word become attributed to the sayings and teachings of the Christ.

In ancient Egypt what was known as the word was called the Tetragrammaton. In an occult sense The Word can also mean truth and for this reason, it is used to denote a truth as is presented in any sacred writing or bible. To unlock the concealed meaning within any secret text one must understand the "word."

This phrase, the word, is also used in secret societies and fraternal orders as a password for military security. In these organizations it is called the word of the day. It is supposed to open all doors and unbar the guarded way.

//

God's word

key word

logos

symbolism

Tetragrammaton

translation

vach

vibration

///

world

/

The word world is derived from the Greek word Kosmos, meaning the visible universe and also the Earth. In some of the old Hebrew Kabalistic writings, the term olam was used instead of the word Earth. In all of the esoteric and occult teachings of the world, there are two major worlds. The macrocosmic world which is the vastness of space and the abode of the Gods, and the microcosmic world which is the little world of physical creation or the small world duplicated by reflection of the greater.

//

macrocosm

microcosm

Star of David

world of matter

worlds

///

world of matter

/

The world of matter is considered by the Cabalists to be divided into ten spheres and is the realm of evil spirits. The term evil spirits does not necessarily mean spirits nor does it absolutely mean evil. Concealed within this term "evil spirits" is the esoteric knowledge of the negations and the negative laws which govern all matter. The beginning of negative experiences must be made by entering into the world of negation which is ruled over by Sammael. He governs the ten physical segments of the universe circle in their negative creative actions. All created matter must by divine law involve itself in its downward trek through the negative involutionary cycles until the man-animal is

reached where it can get a personal soul. Then with the advent of the triadic five-six-seven pattern evolution starts the upward trend into the positive cycles of the superior worlds.

//

descending arc

Earth's creation

evil spirits

evolution

five-six-seven

involution

matter

Sammael

Satan

soul

spirit essences

sushumna

wilderness

world soul

worlds

///

worlds

/

The term "worlds" is used to identify any of the various realms, planes, spheres or kingdoms of any created existence which produces the phenomena of cause and effect. These worlds may interpenetrate or they may be stars apart.

//

astral plane

four worlds of the Kabalah

karma

kingdoms

world

world of matter

///

world soul

/

In the occult understanding of the term "world soul," it is taught that this is the negative breath or negative aspect of the indwelling intelligence of the cosmos. It permeates and animates all things both in spirit and nature as well as the cosmos and all physical worlds. It is the manifesting side controlling divine principle, self-operating throughout the undifferentiated as well as the differentiated spheres or worlds.

This is also according to esoteric teaching the sphere or realm where the soul or spirit, which has evolved through the physical kingdoms, leaves all negative dross upon evolving into the higher spheres of positive spirit. This is the record of the earth and all that has moved through its cycles.

The vehicle for the world soul through which the intelligences function must by its very nature be negative. As such, it transforms and adapts the positive forces, powers and principles into negative charges so they may operate in negative matter without destroying this matter. Unless this were done, these subtle and refined energies could not enter, much less generate nor manipulate, within the heavy astral and physical creations. The body for the world soul is comprised of negative forces, negative energies and fragments of atmospheric dregs and discards which is better known as waste matter.

Due to the emanation qualities of all matter, the consciousness embodied in spirit as well as primal elements, retains a memory of all previous contacts and experiences. This accumulative memory guides and governs the behavior of all animate an inanimate matter.

The spirit essences of animals and the soul radiations of man impregnate all the most infinitesimal particles of matter in the biological bodies. The same forces impinging upon man's more subtle bodies impregnate the primal elements of the various bodies' sheaths with the personality imprint of the soul's actions and reactions.

All through the migratory cycles of the soul's journey through its series of life spans, the astral body remains the same in structure. It merely record into itself the personality imprint of the soul's adventures and experiences.

After the soul have evolved out of the physical world and into the angelic world, the astral body is the outer form of the angle. When the angel evolves from the heavenly estate in the cosmic celestial worlds of higher spirit, the astral body is discarded. This discarded body retains in its consciousness each and every experience the soul went through in life. This discarded astral body then becomes a part of what is esoterically called the world soul.

Actually, the world soul is the archai of all world knowledge.

//

abessi

acid

akasa

akashic records

alaya

anima mundi

archai

avichi

basket

consciousness

Eden

Eden

emuts

energy outlets

exosphere

group soul

instinct

intuition

matter

memory cells

memory cells

Merlin

mumia

nares

nature of things

negative breath

nyingpo

souls

spirit essence

sushumna

thoughts

waste matter

wilderness

///

wraith

/

The occult term for a misty emanation which can be either energy throw off or an astral type counterpart such as in produced by ideoplasm or teleplasm projection from a living body. This type of wraith has often been seen when someone is going through the death transition. Many apparitions of a wraith are superstitiously considered to presage a forthcoming death. An astral shell or elementary floating free and unattached to any solid matter form can also correctly be defined as a wraith.

//

astral body

elementary

energy outlets

ideoplasm

ignis fatuus

umbra

///

wrath

/

In the mystical aspects of the Christian biblical interpretations, wrath is esoterically interpreted to mean "great activity." Wrath is one facet of the law of constant change being put into operation bringing order out of chaos or chaos out of order to form a new pattern of order. Wrath is any sudden force which disrupts order instantly instead of allowing a slow growing change through the harmonic laws of orderly progressions or established procedures.

//

Book of Life

Hua

law of constant change

neesing

sushumna

Yod

///

wu

/

A Chinese word which has two meanings. When used in a personal way, it means enlightenment. When used impersonally, it denotes all material things and activities which affect the individual and yet are not of a personal nature. A sort of eternal non-being yet actually existing as an intangible nonphysical thing like desire, love, hate or any other emotion. it can also mean an essence, a first principle, heat, cold, etc.

//

emotion

essence

id

wu chi

wu hsing

wu wu

///

wu chi

/

In Chinese occultism, wu chi is considered to be the nonultimate. As near as this can be interpreted into Western thought, it is accredited as being the vital forces held within the undifferentiated unity. These are the forces which are incapable of actually crystallizing into matter itself but are the internal nature or spirit of all created things. Wu chi never becomes matter yet it vitalizes matter. It seems that this is a force better known by the Sanskrit name of sushumna.

//

nature of things

sushumna

wakan

wu

wu hsing

wu wu

///

wu hsing

/

According to Chinese occultism wu hsing is the term for the five elements. The Chinese list five elements whereas the Greeks and most other schools list four. They are fire, water, wood, metal and earth. Wu hsing is also used to denote anything which broken into five classifications such as the five senses, the five virtues, the five atmospheric conditions, the five ancient emperors, the five vital forces or any other group of five.

//

elements

four elements

pa kua

wu

///

wu wu

/

The Chinese term meaning nonattachment. It is permissible for one to own anything in a legal sense, but the thing must not own you.

//

renunciation

///

X

/

The letter X is the twenty-fourth letter in the English alphabet. In numerical symbolism, the letter X can denote the twenty-third or twenty-fourth in a class, group or series. It can also be used to note an unknown quantity or quality. In theology, it is used as the monogram for the Christ or for a Christian.

Among electrical terms, X means reactance. In radio or other forms of wireless broadcast, X is used to denote an airwave due to electricity in the air which interferes with reception. X in the Roman numerical system means ten. In mystical symbology, it denotes the St. Andrews cross. This is the cross which initiates were crucified on in the symbolical ritual of sacrificing the baser or lower nature for the development of the higher man.

The use of this cross in ritual services goes so far back into the night history of man that there is no record of its first coming into use.

//

initiation

metaphysics

squaring the circle

wittoba

///

xantho

/

Xantho is a combining form from the Greek word xanthos which means yellow. In the field of psychology, psychoanalysis, color, optics and other areas where color is used, this word is sometimes used as a prefix.

//

///

xeni nephidei

/

The Greek word for the elemental spirits who often help to give physical mediums the occult power over matter. Unless a very sincere knowledge of control over these elemental spirits is acquired, they can cause trouble, death or insanity to the operative controller. In occult teachings, it is taught that the spirits, knowing neither right nor wrong, can draw upon the vital forces of human brain power.

In some of the phenomenon of telekinetic manifestations, it is believed that these xeni nephidei lend the power for such manifestations as table tipping as well as tapping. Also levitation is accredited to their help. It is for this reason that all reputable teachers and advocates of occultism request the non-initiated not to fool with these powers. They are better left alone. All soul-less creations and evil entities fear the power of good or of God, so it is for this reason most seances open with a benediction, prayer or some form of religious service. In this service, there is a testing of the spirits or power to see if they truly be of God.

//

alcohol

elemental

elementaries

incubus

manifestation

occultist

typtology

ref: I John 4:1

///

xeno

/

Xeno is a combining form from the Greek word xenos which can mean either foreign or strange.

//

///

xenoglossia

/

The Greek word which means speaking in an unknown language or tongue. This usually manifests while in a trance, religious ecstasy or uncontrollable excitement. Xenoglossia implies a specific language unknown to the speaker but possibly known to the listener. Glossolalia can mean utterances of vocal senseless gibberish.

//

glossolalia

medium

trance

///

Xibalba

/

The Aztec word which, according to the Quihe Indians of South America, is the underworld or abode of the dead.

//

Hades

hypogeum

Mictlan

Sheol

///

Xipe

/

The Mexican name for the ancient God of vegetation, especially the maize. At his annual festival, his followers in great numbers would sacrifice prisoners of war to him. Their heart would be torn out and the bodies flayed. The celebrates would then don the skins over their bodies for ritual activities. After several days the skins were buried outside the city. It is presumed this ritual was a form of sympathetic magic to show nature how out of the old came the new.

//

///

Xisusthrus

/

The Greek rendition for the name of the Chaldean Noah, according to the cuneiform writings on some ancient Assyrian tablets. These Assyrian tablets relate the same kind of story with almost identical details as do the Christian, Hebrew and Quiche legends about noah and the great flood.

//

Arak

Aramaic

Popul Vuh

Ur

///

Xochiquetzal

/

The Mexican name for the Goddess of flowers and also the ancient Aztec Goddess of love comparable to the Greek Venus. They believed she tempted holy men to lure them from their devotional life. She was also appealed to by women who wanted children.

//

Astarte

tiki

Xochipilli

///

Xochipilli

/

The Mexican name for the ancient Aztec God of flowers. As the prince of flowers, he was the male consort to Xochiquetzal. He was considered to be the God of dancing, sports and gambling.

//

Xochiquetzal

///

Xylomancy

/

The Greek term for the art of interpreting future events from the positions and shapes of dry twigs found in a natural distribution on the ground.

//

divination

///

xylon

/

A combining form from the Greek meaning "wood." In art, a xylograph is an engraving on wood from which engravings are reproduced or printed on paper, cloth or other substances.

//

///

Y

/

The twenty-fifth letter in the English alphabet. in numerical symbolism, the letter Y can denote either the twenty-fourth or the twenty-fifth in a class, series or group.

//

///

Yadara

/

The Sanskrit word for the descendents of Yadu. He was of the lunar race which produced the first great Hindu Krishna, according to Hindu legend.

//

Krishna

lunar cult

Yadu

Yama

yarana

///

Yadu

/

The Sanskrit name for the son of the king Yayati of the Somaransa people who were a lunar race. It was into this race of people that the first legendary Krishna was born about 3100 bce. This race was almost obliterated by a flood except for a few who were absent in the mountains at the time of the catastrophe.

The living descendants of these people are the Rajahs of Vijaya-Nagara who have perpetuated the Somaransa legends and their history.

//

Krishna

lunar cults

Mithra

Naga

Somaransa

Yadara

///

yah

/

A Hebrew word meaning everlasting. Sometimes this word is spelled jah.

//

Eluel

Ioannes

Jah

///

Yaho

/

An ancient Hebrew name for God.

//

Abram

Yahweh

///

Yahweh

/

An Ancient Hebrew name for God.

//

Abram

Jehovah

///

yajna

/

The Sanskrit word meaning sacrifice. It can also mean a sacrificial fire. The Vedic interpretations imply this to mean the Deity who gave of himself to create the many. The yajna is this ever-existing, yet invisible presence in all things and at all times. It extends from the flame of God to the fires of earth and through the sacrificial fires back again to the divine source. In this manner, Yajna forms a kind of bridge through time and space by which the sacrificer may communicate with the Gods. It is a form of the akasa which is called forth into tangible existence by the mystery word which when pronounced correctly sets up vibrations in the path of the ascending heat and smoke making possible the direct line of spiritual contact.

//

akasa

Eucharist

extension

fire

incense

metanoeo

nature of things

parousia

sacrifice

Tathagata

Yod

///

Yajur Veda

/

The Sanskrit term for the second Veda which consists of sacrificial prayers in verse and prose. There is also much material of an illustrative or explanatory nature. It is contained in two parts called Samhitas: the Black (obscure, mystical, needing interpretation); and the Yajus, the white (clear and well defined). A great deal of this material was taken from the Rig Veda. This Veda contains many of the rituals.

//

Vedas

///

Yaksha

/

The Sanskrit name for a class of demons who devour men. Not in the figurative sense, but they destroy men by drawing off their vital forces and utilizing man's etheric energy. Esoterically, those are considered to be the earthbound discarnate entities of deceased evil persons or negative elementals seeking to debase man. These are debilitating influences that prey on the weak.

These Yaksha are bound into evil by their love of obedience to the negative laws of the Luciferian principle. In Hindu mythology, these yaksha can be also an elementary or manes with harmful propensities impregnated into their structures by the personality of the last soul occupant. This type of astral shell often drifts about with neither aim nor purpose.

//

alcohol

astral shell

earthbound

elementary

incubus

Luciferian principle

manes

umbra

vayus

yene anganta

///

yama

/

The Sanskrit word denoting self-control or self-judgment. In one's particular judgment at death, this self judgment is mentioned in the Sutra of the Lord of Healing, and is spoken of as judge Yama. According to the Hatha Yoga Pradipika texts, it classifies the self-control and self-discipline yamas as sincerity, moral endurance, sparing deity, cleanliness, compassion, continence, forgiveness, noninjury, truthfulness and nonstealing.

Yama is also the name of the Hindu God of Death and controller over all human destinies. By association, yama may also mean death itself. He is comparable to the Greek Pluto.

Yama and Yami were twin brother and sister who parented the human race, according to the Vedas.

Also according to the Vedas, Yama is the God of the Dead, lord of the underworld, king of the ghosts of the realm where the departed souls dwell in a realm of half-existence. in Yama's realm the recorder Chitragupta reads out loud the records of the soul's actions in the past life. At this time, the karmic record is computed and the judgment is set. After this session, the soul is allowed to ascend to the abode of the pitris or is sent into one of the 21 hells for purification prior to rebirth into the physical world.

Yama is often depicted as of green skin and wearing red clothes. He often is riding a buffalo and attended by two ferocious dogs, each with four eyes. They guard Yama's palace and they are supposed to roam the countryside fetching those who are about to die.

//

particular judgment

pitris

pranayama

upaya

Vedas

Yadara

yama and niyama

yarana

Yima

yoga

///

Yamabooshee

/

A Japanese sect of ancient and revered Buddhist mystics. They were also called Yamabusi. These monks or mystic brotherhood still live, mainly near Kyoto, and are especially famous for their healing powers. They also deal in charms, religious artifacts and other holy objects.

//

divine healing

magnetism

mystic

///

yama and niyama

/

The Sanskrit term to identify the eight moral codes of Buddhism which the Chinese place heavy accent on, in the classical manner. There is also an implied meaning to these two words which are consciousness of physical death and consciousness beyond physical death. The eight codes are: non-killing, non-stealing, continence, truthfulness, purity of mind and body, contentment, austerity and study and devotion to God.

//

eightfold path of Buddhism

yama

///

yarmulke

/

The Hebrew term for the small, black skullcap worn by the orthodox Hebrew and observant Jews.

//

///

yana

/

The Sanskrit word for the physical body of man. This word yana is used mostly when man is involved with any of his mystical expressions, experiences or other forms of spiritual activities. It identifies his spiritual resistance to negative vibrations. Yana can be a state of the physical condition during a trance, meditation or even an astral projection. It can denote the harmony between mind and body which becomes the stimula toward future development of the inner man.

//

Purusha Marayana

Mahayana

samadhi

astral projection

///

yang

/

The Chinese name used in Taoism for the positive acting male-principle of creative force, light, warmth and sky; odd numbers, production, joy, new life. The negative or female principle of creative force is called the ying, the earth-earthy, cold, dark, passive, soft, black, even numbers and associated with sorrow and death. The multitude of evil spirits in ying are called kwei-spectres.

The ancient Chaldeans and Phoenicians used symbols for these same forces, many of which are still in use today.

A multitude of good spirits are combined in yang and they are called shen.

The sign ___ denotes the masculine powers and is the astronomical sign for the planet Mars. The sign of Venus ___ is the feminine sign. The sign ___ is the hermaphroditic or androgynous principle. These are but several of the many used in mythology, alchemy, heraldry, pharmacy, biology, metaphysics, occultism, astronomy, astrology and medieval chemistry.

//

androgynous

caduseus

crux ansata

linga

man

one

phallus

Tau Cross

yang and ying

///

yang and ying

/

The Chinese term yang and ying symbolize two polations of equality. The black and white, night and day, right and wrong, good and evil and positive and negative. In mystical numerology, the yang is designated by the number six and the ying is number nine. When the six and nine are joined at the top and bottom they form a circle, which looks like a circle bisected with the letter S. This design is sometimes referred to as the genesis symbol. The number six denotes the masculine or father part of Deity while the number nine signifies the feminine or mother part of Deity. Thus the "son" or messianic extensionalism completes the basis for any trinity. It is from the occult aspect of the father-mother source that spirit radiates and in the cycles of activities, the marriage of spirit and matter takes place.

The symbolical interpretation is that the Gods are all shen while the human is a combination of shen and kwei. When the human dies, the shen returns to heaven and the kwei returns to the earth. This Taoist religion is held into disciplinary channels for the developments for the individual by fear. It teaches sacrament, prayer, propitiation and supplications are necessary to combat the kwei which are believed to be omnipresent in man, animals and the phenomenons of nature.

//

aisha

blue

Book of Changes

duality

eight

erh

Hun Mang

in

menorah

metaphysics

microprosopus

nara

one

ruach

science

veraj

yang

yi

yo

///

yang chi

/

A Chinese term used in the Taoist teachings to denote, "the nourishing life." This is acquired through controlled breathing. Here is reflected the yoga teachings of breath control for development.

//

breath

yoga

///

yantra

/

The Sanskrit name for a diagram which is considered irresistible to the spirit world. it is a triangle or interlocked triangles usually drawn on metal tablets and used with various prayers, incantations or holy verses for occult purposes.

//

abracadabra

metaphysics

pentagram

Sriyantra

Star of David

triangle

///

Yaranas

/

The Sanskrit identity for the Chinese people and a very ancient name for them as a race. It means yellow faced.

//

Serica

///

yarana

/

The Sanskrit name for the first mortal according to Hinduism.

//

Adam

Yama

///

Yashts

/

The Sanskrit term for the Avestan hymns sung or chanted in praise of Zoroastrian divinities.

//

Mazda

Yasna

Zend-Avesta

Zoroaster

///

Yasna

/

The Sanskrit name for the Avestan liturgies and invocations to Ahura-Mazda or other divinities.

//

Ahura-Mazda

Mazda

Yashts

Zend-Avesta

///

yatus

/

The Sanskrit name for the animal-formed demons such as a black cat of a witch or the wolf-dog of a wizard. These yatus are, of course, symbolical of the lower nature or animal passions in man.

//

cat

indwellers

jadi-jadian

pho

werewolf

///

yazatas

/

The Sanskrit name for the minor deities, nature spirits or astral-elementals who once associated with man when he was of astro-human form, according to occult lore.

//

Adamic race

pitris

plumed serpent

Rishi-Prajapati

yima

///

yaheedah

/

The Hebrew word meaning individuality. This is best explained by using Sanskrit words, for they are more inclusive in their meaning. This yeheedah implies esoterically the unification of the atmah-buddhi-manas when united in one. These are: atma, consciousness; buddhi, intellect or universal mind; and manas, personal will-mind. This trinity ye-hee-dah as the atma-buddhi-manas is generally understood to be the carrier for the discriminating faculties of the monadic ego.

//

atma

buddhi

effluvia

ego

manas

Resha-Havurah

soul

///

yatha bhutam

/

The Sanskrit term meaning, "as they have become," or "as become," it means things as they really are. This means that any body or vehicle is but a composite of substances which aggregate into form, then disassociate into elements again. These cycles of being and not being, appearing and disappearing are but the actions and reactions of forces, powers and spirit fulfilling their part of the dramas in the divine scheme of things. To the comprehensor, these cycles are obvious and he knows that he, too, is only a changing part of this ever-changing universe. This quickening of comprehension is a stimuli to the universal awareness of the immortal self.

//

anatmya

comprehension

consciousness

matter

maya

that

undifferentiated unity

vehicle

///

yekanta bhakti

/

This Sanskrit term is defined as the personal soul-recognition-adoration to the unseen formless Deity of all things. This term is used in esoteric writings to denote the internal indescribable feelings which surge into lofty impacts of spiritual elation when the soul intuitively responds to some vast panorama of awe-inspiring magnitudes or something of supreme majestic beauty. This experience can often lead to an awareness of man's infinitesimal size and egoic insignificance against nature. From this type of awareness grows real humility.

//

children

experiences

humility

///

Yellow Robe Sect

/

The Yellow Robe Sect is an Asiatic branch of the Buddhist faith. They are identifiable by their yellow or saffron-colored robes which are worn by the priests, lamas and monks.

//

Buddhism

Dalai Lama

Paspa

///

yene anganta

/

The Sanskrit phrase which means obsession. This yene anganta can be either an obsessing discarnate entity or an elemental who moves into the body of a passive or spiritually nonresisting person. If the entity or elemental is evil or violent, this can result in a calamity for the possessed.

It can occur anything or any place to anyone when the body and mind are in repose or under some form of lethargic influence. This often shows symptoms which are classified as mental derangement or insanity.

Most of the powerful prayers of the world's great religions contain somewhere in the body of the prayer a sentence or a liturgical phrase to ward off this type of evil and to protect the officiator when personal prayer is given.

The individual who is aware of this type of danger can be protected by positive spiritual force in the same way that a trance medium is protected by either spirit aids or a circle of knowledgeable people. There is a protective phrase in the Christian Lord's Prayer which says, "Protect me from evil."

//

Lord's Prayer

medium

obsession

possession

Yaksha

ref: Matt. 6:13

///

yerach

/

The Hebrew word which can mean either month or moon.

//

Hebrew language

moon

///

yesad

/

The Persian identity for the principle of goodness and virtue as opposed to the principle of evil which is called Ahriman in Persian mythology.

//

Ahriman

///

Yesod

/

According to the Hebrew Kabalah, the Yesod is the archetypal world. Here in Yesod are the prefigurations in spirit-essence forms for all things ever to be created or from that which has been created. This is comparable to the Greek concept of the logos or the Sanskrit akasa. It is also comparable to the astral plane and might even be likened to the Akashic records. Yesod is the ninth Sephirar and can mean either basis or fountain.

//

akashic records

astral shells

Jesod

prefiguration

ref: Gen 2:4-5

///

Yetzirah

/

The Hebrew term for the radiations from Briah which brought into being the angels who act as governors and overseers to the worlds of matter. The Sepher Yetzirah is the title of the writings which deal with the most esoteric of occult forces revealed in the Kabalistic teachings for it deals with the angels of the superior worlds and their activities.

//

Sephiroth

protologoi

Briah

angels

Sefer Yetzirah

three manifested worlds

four worlds

///

yetzer ha-ra

/

The Hebrew term for the evil desire which is inherent in every human being. This evil desire is basically the compulsive drive for material things or the varieties of personal power which can flatter the vanity or ego of man. These are considered evil for they are negative and, being negative, tie the personal self and others into the cycles of negation with their actions and reactions.

//

compulsion

id

indwellers

materialist

///

yeu

/

A Chinese word meaning "being." This being is anything which uses its own primordial substance to give itself an objective identity. Yeu therefore is anything, spirit or matter which is in a state of manifestation.

//

being

miao

yu

///

Yezidis

/

The Arabic name for a religious sect in Mesopotamia near Mosul. They were considered to be devil-worshippers for they believed Satan to be the creative agent of the Supreme God. They were also found in Armenia and the Caucasus mountains. They had a blending of Jewish, Christian and Moslem teachings. They practiced circumcision, used the Torah, Christian Bible and the Koran. New Year's Day was celebrated in honor of Satan. Their most honored saint was Sheikh Adi be Musafir, who died in 1155 ce.

//

///

yggdrasil

/

The Scandinavian term for the world tree or what is sometimes called the tree of the universe. One root of this tree reaches down into hell, another embraces Jotunheim, the frost giants. Still another root embraces midgard the earth and man. Its upper branches stretch into heaven. The tree is cared for by the norns who are the three faithful sisters, past, present and future.

The Norse identity for the world-tree which in their mythology supports the universe. The roots bind together heaven, earth and hell. Its branches cover the whole earth and grow upward into the heavens.

//

heaven

retrocognition

tree of knowledge

tree of life

///

YHVY

/

This is the sign in the Tetragrammaton of the Lord's name. It is never spoken, so the Greek word Adonai or Lord Eternal is substituted.

//

///

yi

/

The Chinese word for change. The type of change that this word refers to in the esoteric sense is the interaction of the two cosmic forces of yang and ying, or as is sometimes called, the in and go. These are the positive and negative principles involving each other for fecundating activity.

Another and more common form of yi kind of change can be used in regard to the changing affairs of men as well as to his changing ideas.

//

Hun

Hun Mang

I Ching

in

Jon

law of constant change

yang

///

Yiddish

/

Yiddish is the dialect of the Ashkenazi Jews and is spoken almost throughout the world. It has incorporated with Hebrew and many local idioms of Polish, English, Rumanian, Russian, Ukrainian and many others. It incorporated colloquialisms from whatever locality and language it encountered. The former chief center of spoken Yiddish was in Russia, but the USSR discouraged its use during its reign.

In Germany, Yiddish incorporated some words from the middle high German language. The Hebrew verbs have been Germanized. Many of the German nouns have also been Hebrewized.

The main center of Yiddish was originally in Russia, but in 1897, at Wilma, Germany, there was organized "The Social Jewish Workers Union" called "The Bund." It supported a movement to make Yiddish the Jewish national spoken language. Hebrew was still to be retained, but only as a classical language for history, scripture, sacred writings and other forms of religious and classical literature. Yiddish literature is written in Hebrew.

//

Aramaic

Cythian

Hebrew language

translations

///

Yigdal

/

The Hebrew name for a special hymn sung in synagogue services of the Jews. The Yigdal consists of 13 lines, each of which epitomizes one of the articles of faith enumerated by Maimonides. The composition of the Yigdal was by Daniel be Dayan in 1404 ce.

//

///

yima

/

In the Chaldean language, the word yima as a root denotes the idea of democracy, or as community. "The Age of Yima," according to the Sanskrit writings denotes a period of time or an age or "golden ear" before the soul encumbered itself with flesh and mortality. This was the era in which Gods and the souls of man were equal. Those that fell became mortal, those that did not fall became guardians over the fallen ones. Those that did not fall we know as the "devas," the "mechisadics" and the original, invisible governors of the world.

In the Zend writings, according to the Venidad, Yima was the first man and hence progenitor of all mankind. In Persian esoterics he is classed as ruler of the dead and a demi-god. Symbolically, however, he represents the first three root races, for the third root race produced the sexes and also birth and death along with the biological body. The first two root races represent the higher egos and hence were astro-human.

//

Adam

bodies of man

demi God

jiva

plumed serpent

root races

Yama

Yazatas

Zalmat Gaguadi

///

yin

/

The Chinese word for the negative-passive female principle in the cosmos. This feminine part of the creative principle is also known as the pattern changer.

//

Hun

Ishwari

qai-yin

trinity

yang

yi

///

yirat chet

/

The Hebrew term meaning the fear of sin.

//

sin

///

yirat samayin

/

The Hebrew term meaning a fear of heaven. The word samayin is sometimes also spelled shamayim.

//

///

ymir

/

The Scandinavian word to identity the seething mass of molten matter which cooled to form the earth. In the Nordic mythologies, Ymir or Ymer is this body mass and is spoken of as a giant. Odin, Wili and We slew this giant and created the world out of h is body. Odin, Wili and We, in the esoteric sense, signify separation, formation and growth. These three represent the trinity of nature's production chain.

The Norse concept of the first of the giants from whose body the Gods created the world. His flesh became the earth, his blood the seas, his bones the mountains, his teeth the cliffs and rocks, his skull the vault of the sky and his brains became the clouds.

//

abstract thought

Earth's creation

skull

trinity

We

Yod

Yuan Chi

///

yo

/

The Chinese name for the male ethereal principle as used in nature. This male yo, when combined with the female principle, in or yin, is used by nature in her creative activities to fertilize the elements of matter for the creations.

//

bel

in

Inlil

Kneph

yang and ying

yi

///

Yod

/

One of the esoteric Hebrew symbol names for God. It is symbolized by a single wind-blown flame. When the Yod is placed in the center of a triangle, it becomes the sacred name of God. This Yod denotes the flame that results from the explosions which throw forth energy and forces from the metonymy or the undifferentiated unity. This is exoterically given as the dividing of the day from the night and the separation of the waters of space.

In this division, pure energy moves out into the void and to this activity is given the identity of the energy world. This emergence point is thought now in modern astronomy to be the explosion of some kind of super atom which created the universe itself.

In the Hebrew language, as taught in the Kabalistic schools, "i" or "ee" is a sign for "eternity," "manifestation" or "duration." In the sense of esoteric Kabala interpretations, the "i" is called a Yod, so when three "i"s are hieroglyphically denoted, they signify the "triple eternal."

Thus the Yod as "one" or "manifestation" denotes the point of emergence from the Godhead. This, of course, is at "one o'clock" on the chart.

//

adarel

agni

aleph resh

b'resheth

daivi-prakriti

devil

dvaitibhava

fohat

God's name

hod

kingdoms

love

macrocosm

phlogiston

pure consciousness

resistance

shamaim

supernal

sushumna

tattva

ten

tetractys

tetragrammaton

thermal barrier

triangle, triple

vach

yajna

ymir

Yod He Vau He

ref: Gen: 1:1:3

///

Yod He Vau He

/

This is the Hebrew name for Deity as it is used in the lesser ritual of the pentagram. It is also to be found as verse headings in the one hundred and nineteenth book of the Psalms of David in the Old Testament of the Christian Bible.

The occult and most esoteric aspect of this name is concealed in the mystery of the division of the Yod. When the first emergence from the void took place, there was first a dot of light which grew until it was a single flame. This single flame was considered to be of a masculine or positive force. This flame created a thermal-light quality which with its intensity threw off balance the equilibrium of the undifferentiated unity of the metonymy. This, in turn, stirred up action and the flame becomes wind-blown by the wrath of these distressed powers, spirit essences and forces. As the undifferentiated unity became agitated, separation process became inevitable.

The internal impact of the caloric content of the Yod forced another separation from within the Yod itself. It was at this point that the Yod sent forth a second tongue of flame to vitalize a second world creation. This second tongue represented the feminine aspect and a negative power for fructification so as to be the matrix or formative-pattern world for future creations. This second world, better known by the Greek word, logos, and here for the first time, is something which the finite mind of man can comprehend. All else before or above can only be known by symbol for it is God or the absolute and can only be approached through metaphysics or philosophy.

The action resulting form this separation thrust these energies, etc., out of the logos into a gyratory action which, in turn, caused a spinning motion to set the universe into spiral movement. Because of this type of action, everything contained in the universe was set spinning, and also this gyratory action was need to distribute its constituents throughout the whole system. With the gyroscopic action, a third tongue was pulled from the Yod, and this third tongue formed the limbo. It was from the limbo or astral world that energies fell into a crystallizing transition, and out of this process, the physical world with its vast number of individually created things was produced. This third tongue symbolized the Messianic principle or fulfillment. The final He in this Yod He Vau He denotes the promise that there will be a return to the god-head, the origin of all creation.

Only through the negative or personal love principle of the feminine attributes can anything be created, for this is the magnetism which attracts to pull together for creations, complex or simple. Then through the masculine release of self-love, the magnetic love principle is turned toward God with the polations reversed, forming a repulsion force against the subtle negations and worldly things. By this type of love-reversal, the spirit moves through new cycles of evolution and leaves the cycles of involution. Throwing off instead of accumulating it now passes from complexity back to simplicity. This Yod He Vau He forms a square which when properly understood reveals the solution to the Pythagorean problem of squaring the circle. The square being God in action and the circle being the universe itself. There is a symbol which is supposed to be of cosmic important, and to understand this symbol is to know the divine countenance. It is (darted circle, circle with an arrow at 2 o'clock of so pointed downward, clockwise around the circle).

There is another way to approach interpretations to the Yod He Vau He, and that is through Tarot cards. Within them is also concealed another of the great esoteric concepts. Yod He Vau He is the exoteric form of the divine name of God. Esoterically, the name is Jah Wah or Jeve. JEVE in symbolism represents the four suits of the Tarot cards. They are the cups, wands, coins and swords.

Cups, the archangel "Eagle," the bowl of heaven; the top of the cranium; the arch or bow of space.

Wands, the Archangel "Cherubim," the aspergill, the spinal column, the magician's wand, Aaron's rod.

Coins, the archangel "Lion," symbol of solar principle, symbol of solid creations, symbol of power and cycles.

Sword, the archangel "Bull," the electric and magnetic force, the power of vibration, the conveyor of force and power.

The twenty-two cards which form the major arcana of the Tarot represent the twenty-two letters of the old Hebrew alphabet. By transposition, there is reveal yet another interpretation of the Yod He Vau He.

Yod denotes the principle or origin and destination of all things, the eternal force in operation.

He is represented by the wands or scepters. These are the kings in the court cards which symbolize the mysteries and wisdoms.

Vau is represented by the queens who denote emotion or the love principle. Here is implied the tree of life or the mystery of union. The mother and son as a combination are represented by the sword and the jacks. This is comparable to the crux ansata orthe Egyptian cross. These denote that which transforms the metaphysical into the physical to produce the worlds of matter.

He is symbolized by the pentacles which denote service, action and the creative forces in operation.

These four suits represent also the four forms for creation thus: Hod, Atziluth, wands, Abba the father; He, Briah, cups, Aima the mother; Vau, Yetzirah, swords, Van the son; He, Assiah, pentacles, Malkah the queen of the earth or nature.

//

aleph bet

aspergill

bel

bhaskara

black

Briah

dot

five-six-seven

fohat

Inlil

Isis

Jahweh

Jehovah

karma

limbo

logos

love

manna

Melchisedek

metaphysics

metonymy

monad

motion

mula prakriti

pentagram

spinal column

squaring the circle

supernal

sushumna

Tarot

tetragrammaton

thermal barrier

triad

trinity

undifferentiated unity

vach

veraj

vibration

vibration

vihara

void

Yod

ref: Rev. 1:16

///

yoga

/

According to Hindu teachings, yoga is the science of self realization and spiritual culture though personal revelations to the internal man. Yoga is very ancient and is said to have been evolved and perfected by the rishis and mahatmas and then preserved through the millenniums by the masters. In the Patanjali school of y oga, it is taught that yoga is above all else an art of life and a pattern for the development of the "will" to enhance living.

There are various English translations for the word yoga. It can mean you, yoke or union. Some claim its exact meaning is "to join" or "unite." This is derived from the root "jug" meaning, "to join." It is by yoga that the higher self of many may join God by personal communion. It is a study of the human body both physical and spiritual with their multiple potential incert powers. By thus learning the body and mind machines, then applying controls, one can develop into the full spiritual stature of which each soul is capable.

Basically there are five systems of yoga according to the Patanjali school.

Hatha Yoga: This is a system for the development of the physical consciousness to awaken the kundalini as well as to develop a science of physical well being. Therefore, it is a system of body postures to aid in meditation.

Karma Yoga: The system for self realization through unselfish action and service devoted to the good of humanity as well as self with no thought of reward.

Bhakti Yoga; The system which is the path of pilgrimage, devotion and faith. By this path the disciple can find nirvana or "the bliss state" in his own mind and body, by means of love to God and man.

Jnana Yoga: This system deals with the mental development and discipline for this is the science and philosophy of the deeper wisdoms. Here is taught the use of the superconscious mind or higher faculties, to obtain by the intellect, divine knowledge and wisdom.

Raja Yoga: This path is considered to be the supreme path for development. Its aims are to point the way for the illumination of the true inner self by the path of renunciation and meditation.

There are also other paths which claim to lead to the release of the greater inner man. Some of these schools or paths of yoga are Mantra Yoga, Sankirtan Yoga, Brahma Yoga, Paramau Yoga, Kali Yoga, Kriya Yoga, Manipuri Yoga, Mantram Yoga, Agni Yoga and Maha Yoga. According to the Patanjali school, Kriya yoga should be the first step in yoga for it is the preliminary one toward self realization through action, mind discipline, ritual and ceremonial. This at least sets a pattern for psychological inspiration.

//

bodies of man

chakras

critical attitudes

endocrine glands

experience

experiences

gnana yoga

illumination

Jamuna

jiwan mukti

Kali Yuga

karma

knowledge

Kriya Yoga

kshanti

kundalini

Laya yoga

manipura

Manodhatu

mantra yoga

meditation

navel

nirvana

Patanjali

puraka

pusha

samadhi

tapas

triyana

Western yoga

wisdom

yama

Yoga Sutra

yogacara

yogacharya

yogi

yug

///

yogacara

/

The Sanskrit term for the study of yoga which the Mahayana Buddhists emphasize for personal development. They combine yoga with the codes for ethical conduct which they call cara and so, yoga cara.

//

Mahayana

yoga

Yoga Sutras

///

yogacharya

/

The Sanskrit word which can mean either a mystery school or a teacher of yoga. This yogacharya as a mystery school has two branches, one esoteric and the other exoteric. The exoteric school uses mantras and the mudras for mental psychological fixations while the esoteric school teaches internal poise and introverted power of will toward spiritual expansion and liberation.

The Sanskrit word for the idealistic school of Mahayana Buddhism. Its classic texts were written by Asanga and his brother Vasubandhu, who were also the founders. It teaches that there are one hundred "dharmas" or elements. These are classified into two portions, those have "false existence," and those have "true existence." The ultimate reality is called "thusness" or "suchness." These terms imply the only "real" and "eternal." To understand this concept is to know the middle path which leads to Nirvana.

//

esoteric

exoteric

mantras

mudras

will

yoga

///

yoga nadis

/

This term is often understood to mean the physical body nerves. It can mean these, of course, but it is usually used in yoga to identify the invisible yoga nadis or astral counterparts which are the conduits for the subtle life currents of prana shakti so they may move through this body and do their work. According the Bhuta Suddhi Tantra teachings there are between 72,000 upward to 350,000 of these nadis.

These yoga nadis are the subtle conductors for the yet more subtle forces and energies that weave and interlace through the internal network of nadis that cover the whole body.

//

nadis

parasympathetic nerves

///

yoga sutra

/

Yoga sutra is the term for a form of mental preparation for yoga using the sutras. These sutra, when combined with discipline can produce a positive approach to the study of yoga. This procedure is arranged into eight stages so as to produce a spiritual freedom without neglecting the physical preparations. These eight stages are: yama, niyama, asana, pranayama, pratyahara, dharana, dhyana and samadhi. the first five of these stages are related to external yoga as preparatory approaches while the other three are for the internal development with successful fulfillment after being mastered.

//

asana

astral double

dharana

dhyana

niyama

pranayama

pratyahara

samadhi

sutra

yama

yoga

///

yogi

/

The Sanskrit word for one who has mastered yoga. The terms yogin and sadhu are also occasionally used. Sometimes a follower of yoga will classify himself as a yogi which can be acceptable if the person is truly a disciple on the path and not just a curiosity seeker or a dabbler.

//

abhyas

antaratma

lha

nei sheng

sadhu

satori

yoga

///

yogin

/

One who studies yoga or is an adept in it, although the word yogi is preferable. At times, however, a guru may in terms of affection call a chela yogin.

//

chela

guru

yoga

yogi

///

yom

/

The Hebrew word yom can be interpreted to mean many things. It can mean "day," "mass," "material gathering," "fulfillment of an age," "finishing period," "completion of a cycle" or it can be used to denote "a stage of growth.

//

///

Yom Kippur

/

Yom Kippur is the holiest day in the Jewish year and is known as "Day of Atonement." In the ancient church, the ceremonial of the day centered around the person of the high priest at the temple. These services consisted of his atoning sacrifices and confessions.

After the fall of the temple, a liturgical prayer was instituted instead of the priestly ceremonial. This laid stress upon a confession of sin followed by repentance, then a full-hearted reconciliation with man and God. It is observed on 10 Tishri.

//

Kol Nidra

Rosh Hashanah

///

yoni

/

The Sanskrit word for the womb or female principle in nature. There are times, too, when yoni can mean all nature's creations. The yoni is symbolized by a red dot or a vertical red dash worn on the forehead to designate the cult of Siva. Siva is worshipped in the female line of descent in Hinduism.

//

cleis

Itara-linga

jagad-yoni

kama

linga

mother

nari

Ninlil

padma yoni

sakti

siddhas

Siva

tika

vesica picis

///

young stag

/

The young stag is in Chinese symbolism a sign of, and for, long life.

//

///

yourodway

/

An occult term for the half-demented ones and the idiots. These people in past centuries were either considered evil and possessed by evil spirits or abject souls under the protection of a Deity or His angles. Often they became jesters or clowns and were frequently loved for their imbecility. Should they not become attached to the household of some outstanding family, they were more often than not persecuted as witches or sorcerers.

//

karma

troubadour

witch

///

Yovel

/

The Hebrew word for the year of Jubilee. It is a festival held every fifty years to celebrate the deliverance by Moses from the Egyptian bondage.

Jubilee can be a term applied to any event celebrated every fifty years.

In the Catholic Church, it is called Jubilee year and is a time for special indulgences granted by the pope. The church occasionally has reduced this time element and granted these indulgences every twenty-five years.

//

///

yu

/

The Chinese word used in their esoteric teachings to identify the eternal being as "the first and always" to bring forth manifestations.

//

being

Elohim

Miao

yeu

Yod

///

yug

/

The Sanskrit word meaning to join. This is claimed to be the root for the word yoga.

//

samadhi

Sanskrit

yoga

///

yuga

/

The Sanskrit word which literally means truth. However, in the sacred writings of the East, the word yuga is most often used to denote cosmic age cycle. In Hinduism, yuga is used as a form of computing cosmic time based upon the four yugas. These four yugas refer to what the Theosophical philosophy terms the times of the root races. Yuga as computed in terrestrial time is equal to about 4,320,000 of our years. Different authorities are not in agreement about the exact time element in the Eastern computations. This is probably due because no one knows exactly when time first began to be recorded nor from what starting date is each calculation made.

//

Chaturyyuga

cycle

idwatsara

Kali Yuga

madhya

root races

zodiac

tantra

time

Tishya

Zervana Akarna

///

yuan

/

The Chinese word for beginning. It is used to denote the beginning of almost anything from planetary creations to the beginning of a letter. As a prefix, it is used on occult and metaphysical words to denote the absolute origin of any thing.

//

Yuan Chi

///

Yuan Chi

/

The Chinese word identifying the primal force which produced the universe.

//

creation

sushumna

Yod

///

Z

/

The twenty-sixth letter in the English alphabet. In numerical symbolism, the letter Z can denote the 25th or the 26th in a series, group or class. Whenever V or W are omitted from a serial numerical sequence, then Z can denote the 24th or event the 23rd. In the Hebrew alphabet, the seventh letter is called zayin and corresponds to the English letter Z.

//

///

Zabulon

/

A Hebrew word for the abode of God. It is classed as the tenth Devachan in the mystical numerology of the progressive degrees. Zabulon here denotes the self-contained consciousness of divine wisdom. In the ancient Hebrew language, there were no vowels nor written marks to denote vowel sounds, only the consonants were written. In the Sanskrit language the letter "a" when it prefixed a word most usually negative it. The Hebrew word Zabulon, meaning the pure consciousness of Deity, could not, be applied to a man. Therefore, by moving the "a" in front of the z, it brought the meaning of the self-contained consciousness into the "not" self-contained or the man in whom this consciousness could manifest in the negative world of mystical experiences. In the Mosaic Genesis, the sixth son of Jacob was called Azbulum, but through the various translations, it has become Zebulun mostly due to the Westerners' lacking the oral traditions. So in the Hebrew scriptural writings, Zebulun was the sixth son of Jacob and so named for he symbolically represented this wisdom which presumably manifested in his divine intelligence. In mystical numerology, 5-6-7 forms a triangle as the midway mark dividing spirit from matter. At the apex of six, involution ends and evolutions begins, so Zebulun denoted the human origin of divine consciousness manifesting in the intuitive faculties of the man soul whose quickening of spirit ignites the spiritual fires.

//

A

five-six-seven

metonymy

pure consciousness

six-sixty-six

wisdom

zikkurat

ref: Gen. 30:20

///

Zacchai

/

One of the Hebrew names for God.

//

Elohim

Jehovah

///

Zaddik

/

//

Jew

///

Zadok

/

The Hebrew name for the first high-priest Hierophant in Solomon's temple. His name is mentioned in Masonry for he is connected in some of their degrees.

//

Boaz

Hierophant

Solomon

Tzaddik

ref: II Sam. 20:25

///

Zaebas

/

A high-ranking officer, a grand count, in the infernal empire, according to demonology.

//

///

Zagam

/

One of the grand king and president of the infernal empire, according to demonology.

//

///

Zagreus

/

The Greek name for the most important figure in the Orphic Mystery rites for he is the officiated and interpreter when the oracles speak in various tongues. Therefore, as the linguist and exponent, he is the center of the activities.

//

glossolalia

Orpheus

Python

Thiasoi

///

Zaidis

/

The Arabic term for the sect of Shiah, a division of Islam. It is dominant in the Yemen district of Arabia. They believe in a series of imams with no special supernatural characteristics.

//

Hussein

imam

///

Zalmat Gaguadi

/

Another name for the Adamic race. It means the dark race, for the first race was Negroid. This term has also been applied to the third root race, for it also was dark. The second root race was white and was called sarku.

//

Adim

Atlantis

root races

Yima

///

Zampun

/

The Sanskrit and Tibetan name for the sacred tree of life.

//

fig

monad

tree of life

///

zaotar

/

The Arabic word meaning a caller. Zaotar is the title of a priest who recites rituals and invocations to the Gods.

//

///

Zapan

/

The occult name for one of the kinds of the infernal regions.

//

///

Zarathustra

/

The Persian name for the great prophet of Ahura-Mazda. He is also called by later Western writers, Zoroaster. His initiation into the mystical union with God or Ahura Mazda is one of the world's great inspirations among the esoteric mystery legends. He is accredited with having laid the foundations for the Mazdean faith as well as Parseeism, the fire worship rites of the Zoroastrians. It was in the ritual of fire worship that the earliest recorded from of the Eucharist was celebrated. The Eucharist is offered in the Christian world coupled with the mass, and the candles symbolically represented the altar fire.

Esoterically, the identity of Zarathustra is accredited to be the physical embodiment of the divine spirit of Ahura Mazda in much the same way that Jesus was endowed with the Christ Spirit upon baptism. Zarathustra and Zoroaster are not exactly synonymous for the original term Zoroaster or Zurthust was but a generic identity or title which has been bestowed on many men.

//

Ahura Mazda

candles

Eucharist

Gabar

Magi

mass

Mazda

Mithra

Parsee

Zarthosti

Zend-Avesta

Zervana Akarna

zikkurat

Zoroaster Spitama

Zurthust

///

Zarpanitu

/

The Acadian name for one of the female serpents of wisdom.

//

Akkadian

dragon

serpent

///

Zarthosti

/

The Persian name for a community of Zoroastrians.

//

Mazda

Parsee

Zarathustra

Zoroaster Spitama

///

Zauir Aupin

/

The Greek name for a Son of God, according to ancient Persian records.

//

///

za-zen

/

The Chinese word comparable to tso-ch'an, which means to sit in meditation.

//

Chan

dhyana

meditation

Zen

///

Zealots

/

The Hebrew word denoting a Jewish sect in Palestine at the time of the Christ. They were a revolutionary branch of the Pharisees. They believed the kingdom of the Messiah could and should be established by force.

//

Galilee

///

Zechariah

/

The Hebrew name for one of the minor prophets of the Old Testament of the Christian Bible. He was born during the Jewish exile in Babylon. He was also among the party led by Zerubbabel that returned to Jerusalem to rebuild the Temple in 520 bce.

//

///

Zeernebooch

/

The Germanic name of the "dark god," who is the monarch of the empire of the dead, according to German legends.

//

Sheol

///

Zehut

/

A very early Coptic name for Thoth, an Egyptian God.

//

Thoth

///

zelator

/

In the Rosicrucian system, this is a title and denotes a probationer who is classified as a beginning student.

//

///

Zen

/

In the English language, there is no single word with the exact meaning as Zen. The nearest thing to it is "an explanation." Sent, is about as near as English can come, and yet, even this is inadequate. It sort of implies being spiritually and emotionally sent out of this world and into the abode of God where one and the divine are in such rapport they both vibrate on the same wave length. It is similar, yet different, from the at-onement so usually expressed. It is near, yet not quite, an "in tune with the infinite" or similar to cosmic consciousness. It can when properly induced cause a mystical experience which reveals itself with emotional impact.

//

ecstasy

experience

samadhi

Zen Buddhism

///

Zen Buddhism

/

Zen is an atheistic branch of the Mahayana Buddhism which is given to meditation and contemplation. It is similar to the Bodhidharma system of 6th century China. it is a form of mental austerity based on self-abnegation and self-discipline. A technique in metaphysical meditation. Zen is a path of spiritual experiences and has no basis for discussion or argument for it is strictly a personal experience. To talk or discuss Zen is to lose it. If one feels they can tell about it, they do not know it. If it can be explained, it is not Zen. The approaches may be taught and inspiration

given, but it cannot be bestowed. Zen must of necessity be a revelation from within one's self. Zen claims since all soul and egos come from the Divine Source, they embody all knowledge. This knowledge and wisdom is buried deep in the unconscious mind intuition and memory cells. It can be recalled without effort through meditation or contemplation once the body is disciplined. The ultimate in Zen is to send one's self into the ocean of Deity or the void. This can be better understood as a form of religious ecstasy. However, Zen is often classified more as a form of divine philosophy rather than a religion unless, of course, there are mystical rites included in its practice.

It is a state of one's whole spiritual being in perfect accord and harmony with the oneness of the divine world and not just the intellect. Zen teachings list five of the major powers necessary for development. They are: faith, a firmness for truth; energy, for spiritual action; memory, to gather and retain knowledge; meditation, to guard oneself against negation and also to develop; wisdom, for discrimination and emancipation.

Zen also requires the six noble deeds which are listed here by their Sanskrit terms: virya, striving; kshanti, perseverance; sila, keeping the precepts; dana, charity in thought and deed more than in giving; dhyana, meditation; and parjna, the development and recognition of wisdom.

In the Zen teachings, emphasis is placed on the negative, evil and all the soul binding lures of the material world. It is taught that these binding forces must be recognized in order to fight them. To be able to recognize "that" which confines the mind and emotions to negation has to be overcome in order to liberate the soul for its progressions into the higher spheres. There are six paths which should be trod in order to recognize and conquer these baser natures. Of course, many of these evils have been encountered in past lives, so their knowledge is in the intuitive faculties or memory cells.

Naraka: this means hell or the prison underground. This implies the body which imprisons the soul.

Preta: this means the hungry devils. These are the astral shells with the lure of greed, avarice, hate and materialism.

Tiryig-yoni: this is the term for the animal mind. The so-called animal nature of man.

Asuras: This is the term for the fighting devils. They are the demons and the legions of negative forces which manifest in the first three classes of the pitris. These operate to produce the first negative creations.

Manusya: The term for the new souls coming into the cycles which are first bad, then good and bad and then finally good.

Deva: The word which means either "God" or a god-like person. It is a term often given to a spiritually superior person.

The history of Zen is recorded as having been brought to China in the sixth century ce by Bodhiharma, the first Zen patriarch. Through the sutras, Zen treats with the nature of the phenomenon of the world of matter. The Wei version of the Laukavatara Sutra is attributed to Bodhidharma and is the basic sutra.

During the eleventh centruy, the Zen patriarchs established a set of primary mental exercises to acquire an intuitive grasp of the sutras. This exercise is called koan meditation. Zen teaches that the nonobjective world -- meaning the logos -- is an illusion, meaning, of course, that even it is not permanent. Therefore it stands to reason that this objective world is also an illusion. Only the divine source itself is real and all else is maya, illusionary or transient.

Bushido, the Japanese code of chivalry, is rooted in the Zen teachings and infused with the ethics of Confucian moralities.

//

Aladdin

asuras

Bodhidharma

Buddha nature

Ch'an

deva

dhyana

duality

dzyan

five-six-seven

gogard

illusion

indwellers

ken-sho

ko-an

kshanti

Mahayana

mantrika sakti

materialist

maya

naraka

pho

pitris

pretas

profane laws

religion

sadhu

salvation

San Zen

satori

sila

sutra

torii

virya

world soul

///

Zend

/

The ancient language of the Persians, probably a mixture like Koine, Aramaic or Yiddish. It was a language peculiar in its likeness to the Greek tongue, as it had no written forms, a wedge type of mark similar to cuneiform was used.

//

Aramaic language

Zend-Avesta

Zohak

///

Zend-Avesta

/

The word Zend-Avesta is the Western translation of the title of the "Airjana Vaega," the sacred writings done in Paheavi or Pahlavi. It is the name for the scriptures of the Zoroastrian religious philosophy. Avesta means the law and is the sacred text. The Zend are the commentaries. They are called Zend for this were first written in the wedge or cuneiform type of script. This work is in two parts, one the Venidad which has twenty-two chapters and includes the Yasna with the Vispered. These latter constitute the fragments now called the Venidade Sade. The second part is called the Khorda Vavesta which contains the short prayers.

The Arabian name for the original documents of the Zoroastrian religion. These are the scriptures and prayer books of the Parsees. The Parsees call these writings the Avesta. In the Pahlavi language, the prefix or word zend means "translation." The book consists of five parts, the Yasna, the Vispered, the Venidad, the Yashts and the Khordah Avesta.

One ancient tradition claims Zoroaster wrote 20 books consisting of 100,000 verses. These were written on cowhides and were destroyed at Persepolis when Alexander the Great burnt the city in 330 bce. The Zoroastrian priests collected the fragments and recomposed the present Avesta.

The Zend-Avesta is written in Avesta, the ancient language of Bactria between the 3rd and 10 century ce. The Revayats consist of answers given to scholars in India by the Zoroastrian priests.

//

Ahura Mazda

Book of the Laws

deva

Fargard

Vendidad

Yashts

Zarathustra

Zend

Zend

Zervana Akarna

Zoroaster

Zoroastrianism

///

zenddru

/

An ancient title for the Persian magicians. Zenddru can also be used to identify an astral spirit who operates at night or in darkness and is not particularly good or evil.

//

astral plane

elementals

magi

///

zennaar

/

The Sanskrit name for the sacred cord of the brahmins. This sacred cord is used in the first of the junior male Hindu initiations. Its symbolical significance is comparable to the Masonic apron as well as the cincture worn by Catholic priests. All Hindu boys between the ages of eight and fifteen are required to receive the investiture of the zennaar. This brahmanic badge of orthodox Hinduism bestowed on a lad marks his entry into Hindu religious learning.

This zennaar is the sacred thread symbolizing the second birth. It is woven of twisted cotton, wool and silk. These three strings are each forty-eight yards long. The strands are twisted together, then folded three times and twisted again. The second time it is folded the same with a knot tied at each end. It is worn over the left shoulder next to the skin and is one of the most highly prized possessions of the priestly class. With the bestowal of the zennaar goes the right for its owner to whisper inaudibly the sacred text, "Om! O! Earth, O! Air, O! Heaven Om! Let us meditate on the supreme splendor of the divine sun, and may his light lighten us."

From this time forward throughout his life, he may be called by his mystical name which means "twice born."

The brahmin, kshatriyas and the vaisya castes also wear them.

These zennaars are not given all at once, but each of the three strands is given at different times. The first is the strand of cotton which is given for the first initiation at the age of seven. Cotton is a product of the earth, so this signifies earth-born. The second is given at eleven, and this cord is wool. This denotes the rise through the animal into the man estate. The third strand is silk and given at the age of twelve when the spiritual faculties are beginning to be awakened. To not receive this initiation and not earn and own his zennaar is to cause the boy to become an outcaste.

//

bar mitzvah

caste system of India

puberty

twice born

///

Zenobia

/

The feminine form of Zeus

//

///

zepar

/

A warrior chief of the infernal legions according to demonology.

//

///

Zephaniah

/

One of the lesser prophets of the Old Testament. he was supposed to have lived at the same time as Josiah who was his son in the 7th century bce. His prophecy about the Lord destroying every living thing and Jerusalem particularly, is thought to have referred to the Cynthian invasion which threatened Egypt in 626 bce.

//

ref: Zechariah 6:10

///

zervana akarna

/

A Pahlavi term meaning limitless time and boundless space. It is also used to mean the duration of a cycle. It is generally used, however, in the Persian writings to imply the one principle in nature that in the physical world is a reflection from the eternal light of Ahura-Mazda. It is from this light that existences and forms are forever being created.

//

Ahura Mazda

Mazda

yuga

Zarathustra

Zend-Avesta

///

Zeus

/

A Greek name for the supreme God of ancient Greece. His home was atop Mt. Olympus and he is often referred to as the Olympian. Legend has it that he was born in Crete as the son of Cronus and Rhea. Zeus eventually overthrew Cronus and took heaven for his province. He took Hera for his consort but had innumerable amours with both goddesses and mortal women. He was considered to be the father of gods and men.

His attributes were: the giver of victory, a savior, dispenser of good and evil, defender of home and state, the supreme lawgiver, preserver of liberty and the guardian of property. He often is depicted holding a thunderbolt or an aegis (goatskin shield). In Roman lore, he is identified with Jupiter.

//

///

zi

/

The Akkadian word meaning primordial matter.

//

///

zigzag lines

/

In most of the symbolical or hieroglyphic writings of the world, the zigzag lines denote water. In the Egyptian drawings, this is always true.

//

Kneph

water

///

Zion

/

The Hebrew name of a hill in Jerusalem. The royal residence of King David and his successors. Seat of the temple and place of Hebrew worship. The Church of God, the chosen people, the Israelites.

The Hebrew name for the Jerusalem hill on which once stood the tower of David. The name Zion is now used to mean all of Jerusalem as well as all of Israel.

//

Bethlehem

Israel

Jerusalem

///

Zionism

/

A Hebrew word coined in 1886 by Nathan Birnbaum (Matthis Archer) for the political movement to establish a Jewish state in Palestine. Its concepts are based on the biblical reference that God gave to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob that their seed should inherit the land of Canaan (Palestine).

//

ref: Gen. 17:8

///

zikkurat or ziggurat

/

A Chaldean word meaning a high tower. The first ziggurat to come into history as of any importance was the one at Ninevah. The higher one of later date in Babylon is the one which is better known in Hebrew history as the tower of Babal. This phrase, "tower of Babel," was often interpreted among the ancient Babylonians as the gate of the Gods. The word Babylon or Babylili is also interpreted to mean the gate of the gods.

The tower built in Babylon at an earlier date than Cyrus was dedicated to Bel-Marduk when Cyrus incorporated Bel and Marduk into one God. The tower was a marvel of engineering and architectural development for that day and age. The tower was seven stories in height, each with a terrace. The color of each story denoted the esoteric symbols for the soul's evolutionary stages or developments through the seven planes of life.

The first tier resting upon an asphalt base was white, representing the first state of the spirit's purity before that spirit descended into the world of matter. The second story was black symbolizing the mystery of the cosmos and energy as well as the dark mystery of birth. Purple was the color of the third tier. This was in all probability selected as the color for the gas world because of its elusive coloration and, too, it denoted the dawn of the beginning of the heterogeneous creations. The fourth tier was blue which represented the mineral world with its magnetism of attraction and repulsion in crystallized matter. Vermillion was the color for the fifth floor, and this symbolized the first fires of experiences in the living world of cell matter with its ability to live, select, reproduce and survive by adaptability. Silver was the sixth tier, and it stood for the organic world of animals where intelligence and instinct ruled. The seventh floor capped with a golden dome represented man as the manifesting solar principle incorporated by his soul into the physical world. There have been various deviations in this color arrangement, but most investigators use this framework as it is considered to be the most logical, according to occult color symbolism.

//

Aramaic language

Babel

Babylon

Bel-Marduk

descending arc

fire

five-six-seven

magnetism

Zabulon

Zarathustra

///

zipporah

/

The Hebrew word meaning shining or radiant.

//

Sephiroth

///

zizis

/

A modern term used by Jews for their phylacteries.

//

///

zizith

/

Also spelled tzithzith, tassels on prayer shawls.

//

///

zoanthropy

/

A term to identify the delusion from which a person believes they have been transformed into an animal. It is a form of hallucination.

//

lycanthropy

ref: Daniel 4:31-33

///

zodiac

/

The Acadian word for a time cycle or a circle. In the studies of astronomy as well as in astrology, there are two zodiacal bands. The major or cosmic zodiac pertains to the universal or metagalactic activities and the smaller zodiac pertains to the activities of a planet. These, of course, have different time variables on the different planets due to their rotational velocities and their source of marking time. The planet Earth uses the sun and moon in relation to the Earth's rotation.

The cosmic zodiac is calculated by the universal spinning about its central hub. Thus a day on Earth is 24 hours, but the cosmic day is approximately a thousand of Earth years.

Both of these zodiacs have houses of 30 degrees. These 30 degrees are subdivided into three sections of ten degrees each. In the cosmic zodiac, an equinox takes place every 25,850 years.

The Greeks termed the zodiac, "the circle of life." The circle is divided into twelve so-called houses which govern one twelfth of a year or one month. These houses bring into play upon the Earth one of the cosmic forces from the planet most prominent and influential in that house. As each of the twelve houses has a planet which is predominate in that house, its force comes into juxtaposition to correspond to the house prevailing in the influence of each house.

In the Christian Bible, this symbol of twelve is given as the twelve stars in the crown of the celestial Madonna and also as the twelve kind of fruit born on a single tree.

//

astrology

central sun

Chaturyyuga

cosmic house

ether

Fujiyama

gross

jayas

kailem

kalpa

magi

nidanas

sushumna

time

universe

Zohar

ref: Rev. 22:2; 12:1

///

zoe

/

The Greek word meaning life as opposed to death. It also means vitality or vital force. This is the force or energy which animates the internal activity in all things from atoms to the most complex creations.

//

life

nature of things

pneuma

sushumna

///

Zohak

/

The Zend name of identity for Satan when represented or depicted in the shape of a snake. This snake has three heads of which one is human.

//

naga

Satan

serpent

///

Zohar

/

The Hebrew name for the basic work of the Cabala. It means "brightness." The Zohar is written in Aramaic and Hebrew and contains a compendium of Jewish esoteric wisdom on nature and God's attributes. It deals with the mysteries of the tetragrammaton, man's soul, magic, astrology, and the evolution of the cosmos in general. It also contains a mystical Aramaic commentary upon the book of Moses. Its writing is attributed to Simon ben Yohai in the second century ce.

A Jewish book of Cabbalistic commentaries on their Bible, especially upon the Pentateuch.

//

Cabala

Kabalah

Moses

Pentateuch

Targum

tetragrammaton

zikkurat

///

zoism

/

The Greek word for the classical theory that vital force singularly and alone produces the first pulsations toward the phenomenon of life. Zoism holds to the belief that this vital force-principle which also animates all living things is God.

//

electric fluid

nature

sushumna

zoe

///

zombi

/

A primitive word for the living dead. It is through the black magic of Voodooism that a dead body can be animated. These apparently normal beings are, however, only the physical shell of a once "live" person, for the soul has already departed. These zombies are sometimes used to work in the fields or at any job which requires no decisions or initiative. They possess no logical selectivity of action for they are incapable of discrimination between right or wrong or good or bad.

//

necromantia

vetala siddhi

voodoo

white voodoo

///

zoo

/

A combining form from the Greek word zoon, and it means "animal."

//

///

zoomancy

/

The Greek word for the art or act of divination by interpreting the movements or actions of animals.

//

///

zoomorphism

/

The Greek term for the representation of a God or Deity either in form or with the attributes of an animal. This applies particularly to the Egyptian system of depicting human-bodied Gods with animal or bird heads.

It can also denote the use of animal forms for ornamental purposes.

//

///

Zoroaster

/

The Greek term for the Persian word Zarathustra whose birth and death are thought to have been at Media or Eastern Iran, 660 bce - 583 bce. Legend places Zarathustra as the first Magi or wise man according to the Zoroastrian teachings. In the Zendavesta's older portions known as the Gathas, Zarathustra had a vision of God and proclaimed it to his Persian world.

When he lived in conjectural, for Pliny the Elder says he lived 6,000 years before Plato. Plutarch placed him 5,000 years before the Trojan wars, and some modern scholars estimate him about 1,000 bce.

//

///

Zoroaster Spitama

/

The Persian name for the great teacher who is considered to be among the first of the recorded ancients to conceive and teach of God as an abstract Being. He was the prophet of the ancient Bactrians. The Parsees have developed their religious culture along the lines of the Zoroastrian doctrines. Authorities disagree about his birth. It has been placed at anywhere from 650 bce to 6300 bce. Most researchers, however, agree that the date 6000 bce is probably the closest.

The cult of Ahura Mazda with the Mithraic rites was flourishing at the time of Cyrus during the sixth century bce. It was at that time, however, a minority group for Bel and Marduk were both in strong ascendancy. The main strength of the Mazdasanans was at Bactria. The Mazdean faith is very ancient. It came out of Tibet and India and their patron saint is Ainyahita. Her writings, called the gold tablets, are still in use.

In the Zoroastrian faith, their ancient scriptures called the "Airjana Vaega" reveal a purity of spiritual concepts rare among the earliest of the ancient religions. It was the religion of the ancient Persians until conversion to Islam.

//

Babylon

darkness

dot

Marduk

Mithra

Parsees

Zarathustra

Zend Avesta

Zurthust

///

Zoroastrianism

/

In the Persian language, it is thought that the word Zoroaster was a title made up of the words zero meaning a circle, son or priest and the word aster, ishtar or astarte, which in the Aryan language is interpreted as star. Thus Zoroaster can mean son of a star. Zoroaster as also the title for the head Magians who were fire worshippers.

The surya-Ishtara were the sun worshippers, and today many confuse Zara-Tustra, one of the Mazdean apostles, with Zoroaster. in the simplest early form of Zoroastrianism, it had a great effect upon the mystical concepts of Judaism. Later, it gave the mysteries of Mithra to the early Christian church.

Fire has always in all the culturally developed religions, been the symbol for God or His activities. It was but natural that Zoroastrianism with its God-flame should set the pattern for Western development along the sacrificial line of ritual. Candles are today the symbol of that original concept of fire representing God in action.

It is dualistic theology with the God Ormuzd or Ahura-Mazda as the supreme creator and good with the evil one called Angra Mainyu or Ahriman. According to their bible, the Zendavesta, these two are eternally at war. Man has the choice of free will to follow either one or the other. Its three commandments are, however, "good thoughts, "good words" and "good deeds." It is believed by many that the concepts of heaven, purgatory and hell were derived from the Zoroastrian and brought into Judaism and Christianity.

Two other divinities in the Gathas (hymns), Atar (fire) and Sraosha (obedience or discipline). Another of the Gods was Mithra (God of the invisible sun). it is presumed the "Wise Men" of the Christian Nativity were Zoroastrians.

With the Persian rule Al-Mutawakkil (847-861), who was a fanatical Muslim, persecutions of all religions except the Muslim scattered or destroyed most. The devout Zoroastrians migrated to India and today are known as the Parsee sect. Another sect became known as the Mazdeans.

//

Ahura Mazda

candles

Eucharist

fire

Ishtar

sacrifices

Zend-Avesta

Zoroaster Spitama

///

Zurthust

/

The Persian word which is still used by the modern Parsees who are the followers of Zarathustra, or Zoroaster. When they speak of Zurthust, they use it as a title, for he is their prophet. Their communities are called Zarthosti.

//

Ahura Mazda

Mazda

Parsees

Zarathustra

Zoroaster Spitama

///

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Yoga	Sri Deva Ram Sukul
The Golden Dawn	Israel Regardie
Anglo-Saxon Israel	Adam Rutherford
From Sp□inx to Christ	Edouard Shure
The Way of Initiation	Rudolf Steiner
Isis Unveiled	H. P. Blavatsky
The Hidden Treasures of the Ancient Qabalah	Elias Gewurz
Esoteric Christianity	Annie Besant
The Arcane Teaching	Tbe Arcane Book Concern 1909
Initiation and Its Results	Rudolf Steiner
Various books	Manly P. Hall H. Spencer Lewis :fa.x Heindel Edourd Shure H. P. Blavatsky C. W. Leadbeater
Articles in various issues of	Scientific American Magazine Search Magazine Science Digest ga,gazine 'Fate Magazine
Krishna and Orpheus	Edouard Shure
The Kybalion	Three Initiates
The Occult World	A. P. Sinnet.t
Tbe Voice of leis	F. Homer Curtiss
Dianetics	L. Ron Hubba.rd
The Imprisoned Splendor	Raynor C. Johnson
The Physical Phenomena of Mysticism	Montague Summers
Standard Dictionary of **facts**	Frontier Press Co.

BIBLIOGRAPHY (cont'd.)

The Nev Dictionary of Psychology . . . . . Philip Lawrence Harriman

Of Stars and Men . . . . . Harlow Shapley

After Death What? . . . . . Cesare Lombroso

Racial Cleavage . . . . . Isabelle M. Pagan

The Tarot of the Bohemians . . . . . Pa-pus

Various issues of Tge Golden Light . . . . . Quarterly Journal of the Penang Buddhist Association

Encyclopedia of Free Masonry . . . . . Albert G. Mackey

Dictionary of Mysticism . . . . . Frank Gaynor

Occult Glossary . . . . . G. de Purucker

Yoga Dictionary . . . . . Ernest Wood

The Catbolic Biblical Encyclopedia . . . . . John E. Steinmueller and Kathryn Sullivan

The Theosophical Dictionary

Websters Dictionary

Le Comte De Gabalas . . . . . .

The Phoenix . . . . . : Manly P. Hall

Adepts in the Eastern Tradition . . . . . Manly P. Hall

Adepts in the Western Tradition . . . . . Manly P. Hall

Concise Dictionary of Judaism . . . . . Dagobert D. Runes

The Secret Teachings of All Ages . . . . . : Manly P. Hall

One, Two, Three Infinity

Birth and Death of the Sun . . . . . .

Man the Unknown . . . . . Alexis Carrel

Serpent Power . . . . . : Avalon

Articles . . . . . Alrred W. Pritchard

Hinduism and Buddhism

The Unknown God

Ananda K. Coomaraswami

. . . Fred J. Mayers

BIBLIOGRAPHY {cont'd.}

Today as in the Days or Noah--Prophecies of Jesus . . . Charles Lathrup Warn > D.Litt.

Codex Sinaiticus--An Encyclopaedia or Occultism . . . Lewis Spence

The Universel Jewish Encyclopedia--Edited by Isaac Landman 1880, Rabbi of Congregation Beth Elohim, Brooklyn) New York.

(There are 10 volumes and the information comes from many different authors}.

Of Stars and Men by Harlow Shapley

After Death What? by Cesare Lombroso

Racial Cleavage by lsabelle M. Pagan

The Tarot of the Bohemians by Papua

Various issues of the Golden Light #####uarterly Journal of the Penang Buaahist Association by

Encyclopedia of Free Masonry Albert G. Mackey

Dictionary of Mysticism by Frank Gaynor by

Occult Glossary G. de Purucker

Yoga Dictionary by Ennest Wood

The Catholice Biblical Encyc.Lopedia

The Theosophical Dictionary Websters

Dictionary

Le Comte De Gabalas

Psychology — by — Philip Lawrence Harriman

— by Ananda K. Coomaraswami

— by Fred J. Mayers

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Yoga – by ..... Sri Deva Ram Sukul

The Golden Dawn -by-Israel Regardie

Anglo-Saxon .1.srael —— by — Adam Rutherford

From Sphinx to Christ by Edouard Shure

The Way of Initiation — by Rudolf Steiner

Isis Unveiled by H. P. Blavatsky

The Hidden Treasures of the Ancient Qabalah by — Elias Gewurz

Esoteric Christianity by —— Annie Besant

The Arcane Teaching by The Arcane Book Concern 1909

Initiation and lts Results W# by Rudolf Steiner

Various books '## — by — Manly B Hall

Various books by H. Spencer Lewis

Various books by Max Heindel

" " by Manly P. Hall

" " by Edourd Shure

" " by H. P. Blavatsky

by □- W. Leadbeater

Various issues of Scientific American megazine

Various issues of Search magazine

Various issues of Science Digest magazine Fate

Various issues of magazine

Rrishna and Orpheus by Edouard Shure

The Kybalion by Three Initiates

The occult World A. P. Sinnett

The Voice of Isis by F. Homer Curtiss

Dianetics by L. Ron Hubbard The

Imprisoned Splendor by Raynor C. Johnson

The Physical Phenomena of Mysticism - by -Montague Summers

LANGUAGE KEY

AKK - Akkadian
AR - Arabic
ARC - Aramaic
ASS - Assyrian
AST - Astrological
AZ - Aztec
BU - Burmese
CE - Celtic
CH - Chinese
CHA - Chaldean
CO - Egyptian
EN - English
FB - French
GE - German
GN - Gnostic
GR - Greek
HE - Hebrew
HI - Hindu
IND - North American Indian
IR - Irish
JA - Japanese
LA - Latin
MA - Malayan
MO - Mongolian
OCC - Occult
P - Persian
PA - Pali
PER - Peruvian
PR - Phoenician
PR - Primitive
SA - Sanskrit
SCO - Scottish
SC - Scandinavian
SI - Siamese
SL - Slavonic
SU - Su:fi
THE - Theosophical
TI - Tibetan
TUR - Turkish

LANGUAGE KE Y

Such listings as occult, astrological, gnostic and theosophical, are not acualy language classifications. Many of the words listed words are either technical or peculair to a science or schooi of thought. Those with deeper esoteric interpretations are listed under occult. This language listingof words places them more in geographical locations than in any Semantic groups. It is not so important in this field of study to know what language a word is rooted, as it is to know how and where it is used and what it means.

AKK - AKKADIAN
AR -- Ai.'tABIC
ARC - ARAMAIC
ASS - ASSYRIAN
AST - ASTROLO""-lCAL
A'll -- AZTEC
GE.,._ GERMAN
GN GNOSTIC
GR -- GREEK
HE -- HEBREW
HI -- HINDU
IND -- NORTH AMIBICAN INDIAN
pp; -- PALI
PER - PJ£hUVIAN
PH PHOENICIAN
PR -- PRIMITIVE
SA -- SANSKrtIT
SCO -- SCOTTISH

BU BURMESE
CE Cli:LTIC
CH CHIN.!!.:SE
CHA - CHALDEAN
CO EGYPTAIN
EN ENGLISH
FR F.:tENCH
IR IRISH
JA JAPANESE
LA LATIN
MA MALAYAN
MO MONGOLIAN
occ - OCCULT
P --- PERSIAN
SC SCANDINAVIAN
SI SIAMESE
SL SLAVONIS
SU SUFI
THE - THJ1:0SOPHICAL
TI -- TIBETIAN
TUR - TUrlKISH